

LINKS FOR ELECTRONIC NAVIGATION OF THE:
**2006 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR HIGHWAY
CONSTRUCTION**
(Adopted October 1, 2005)

Note: This page does not exist in the hard-copy, spiral bound edition of the 2006 Standard Specifications for Highway Construction (Adopted October 1, 2005).

This page has been added to the electronic version of the Standard Specifications to help guide the user by providing automated links, which are identified by blue text.

“Click” on the desired location from the following:

[SECTION TITLES](#)

[TABLE OF CONTENTS \(VOLUME 1\)](#)

[TABLE OF CONTENTS \(VOLUME 2\)](#)

[INDEX OF STANDARD DRAWINGS \(VOLUME 1\)](#)

[INDEX OF STANDARD DRAWINGS \(VOLUME 2\)](#)

We made every effort to ensure that this on-line publication is accurate and current. However, we provide this electronic file only as a convenience. In case of discrepancies between the electronic version and the paper document, the paper document has precedence.

Note:

This page does not exist in the hard-copy, spiral bound edition of the 2006 Standard Specifications for Highway Construction (Adopted October 1, 2005).

This page has been added to the electronic version of the Standard Specifications to maintain even and odd numbered pages.

2006 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS FOR HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION

**Adopted
October 1, 2005**

Construction Engineering Section
Construction and Maintenance Branch
Ministry of Transportation

Canadian Cataloguing in Publication Data

British Columbia. Ministry of Transportation and
Highways.

Standard specifications for highway construction
effective February 1,...-- 1991 -

Annual.

ISSN 1188-0120 = Standard specifications for
highway construction (Victoria)

1. Roads - Specifications - British Columbia. I.
Title.

TE27.B7B74

625.7

C91-092305-1

NOTICE TO USERS

SECTIONS 101 to 586 - VOLUME ONE

SECTIONS 604 to 991 - VOLUME TWO

All text changed or added since the 2004 edition is shown with single underlining and a vertical bar in the margin.

To obtain the Standard Specifications for Highway Construction Volume - 1 & 2 - 2006

- Order online at <http://www.publications.gov.bc.ca/> , click on general public go shopping button and in the “search” field type in 7680002028, the Queen’s Printer stock number, select the item and click the “add to shopping cart” button. You will require a Visa or MasterCard to process this order. (Visa and/or MasterCard information is stored on our secure server)
- Mail in a Company Cheque, Money Order or Certified Cheque payable to the Minister of Finance to:

Queen’s Printer,
Government Publication Services,
Box 9452, Stn Prov Govt
Victoria BC V8W 9V7
- Phone toll free 1 800 663-6105 or locally in Victoria at 387-6409, with your Visa or MasterCard Number and we will place the order for you.

To view the electronic version of these specifications go to:

http://www.th.gov.bc.ca/Publications/const_maint/contract_serv/standardspecs.htm

For technical content please contact:

Construction Contracts Engineer
Construction and Maintenance Branch
Ministry of Transportation
940 Blanshard Street Level 4C
PO Box 9850 STN PROV GOVT
Victoria BC V8W 9T5

Telephone: (250) 387-7752

Facsimile: (250) 356-7276

THIS PAGE IS LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION TITLES

VOLUME ONE CONTAINS THE FOLLOWING SECTIONS:

- SECTION 101 - QUALITY MANAGEMENT *NEW*
- SECTION 108 - SAMPLE FORMS
- SECTION 125 - VALUE ENGINEERING - PROPOSAL GUIDELINES
- SECTION 135 - CONSTRUCTION SITE SAFETY
- SECTION 145 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR HIGHWAY, BRIDGE AND MARINE CONSTRUCTION
- SECTION 165 - PROTECTION OF THE ENVIRONMENT
- SECTION 194 - TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT FOR WORK ZONES
- SECTION 200 - CLEARING AND GRUBBING
- SECTION 201 - ROADWAY AND DRAINAGE EXCAVATION *NEW*
- SECTION 202 - GRANULAR SURFACING, BASE AND SUB-BASES
- SECTION 204 - ROCK CUTS
- SECTION 205 - RIPRAP
- SECTION 206 - ROCK BOLTS
- SECTION 207 - SLOPE MESH FOR ROCK CUTS
- SECTION 208 - DRAINS FOR ROCK CUTS
- SECTION 209 - SHOTCRETE FOR ROCK CUTS
- SECTION 211 - PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE
- SECTION 213 - TIMBER BRIDGES - CONSTRUCTION
- SECTION 214 - TIMBER PILING CONSTRUCTION
- SECTION 215 - BRIDGES
- SECTION 216 - COATING OF STEELWORK *NEW*
- SECTION 218 - CONCRETE FOR MINOR WORKS
- SECTION 232 - METAL BIN-WALL
- SECTION 303 - CULVERTS
- SECTION 308 - COATING SYSTEMS *NEW*
- SECTION 312 - STEEL TRAFFIC BARRIERS AND WOOD POSTS
- SECTION 316 - STEEL AND WIRE FENCE MATERIALS
- SECTION 317 - P.E. PLASTIC DRAINAGE PIPE
- SECTION 318 - PVC PLASTIC DRAINAGE PIPE
- SECTION 320 - CORRUGATED STEEL PIPE
- SECTION 321 - TRAFFIC PAINT
- SECTION 407 - FOUNDATION EXCAVATION
- SECTION 412 - REINFORCING STEEL
- SECTION 413 - BRIDGE DECKS AND CONCRETE OVERLAYS

- SECTION 415 - MANUFACTURE AND ERECTION OF PRECAST AND PRESTRESSED CONCRETE MEMBERS
- SECTION 416 - MANUFACTURE AND INSTALLATION OF POST-TENSIONED CONCRETE MEMBERS
- SECTION 418 - CONCRETE BRIDGE DECK SEALANTS - SILANE SURFACE TREATMENT OF NEW PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE
- SECTION 419 - CONCRETE BRIDGE DECK WATERPROOFING SYSTEM - PREFABRICATED MEMBRANE
- SECTION 421 - STRUCTURAL STEELWORK
- SECTION 422 - MISCELLANEOUS STEELWORK
- SECTION 501 - HOT MIXED ASPHALT PAVEMENT
- SECTION 502 - END PRODUCT SPECIFICATION FOR ASPHALT PAVEMENT CONSTRUCTION
- SECTION 503 - BASE PREPARATION AND BASE PROCESSING
- SECTION 504 - PAVEMENT DRAINAGE
- SECTION 507 - PRODUCTION AND STOCKPILING OF ASPHALT MIX
- SECTION 508 - END PRODUCT SPECIFICATION FOR GRADED AGGREGATE SEAL COAT **NEW**
- SECTION 511 - COLD MILLING
- SECTION 514 - HOT IN-PLACE RECYCLE
- SECTION 515 - END PRODUCT SPECIFICATION FOR HOT-IN-PLACE RECYCLED ASPHALT PAVEMENT
- SECTION 521 - ASPHALT STABILIZED BASE COURSE MIXED IN PLACE
- SECTION 531 - ASPHALT SURFACE TREATMENTS
- SECTION 536 - PAVEMENT CRACK SEALING
- SECTION 541 - RUBBLE MASONRY
- SECTION 582 - CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER AND STORM DRAINAGE
- SECTION 586 - PLANT MIXED PORTLAND CEMENT TREATED BASE COURSE

SECTION TITLES

VOLUME TWO CONTAINS THE FOLLOWING SECTIONS:

- SECTION 604 - STEEL TRAFFIC BARRIER CONSTRUCTION
- SECTION 635 - ELECTRICAL AND SIGNING
- SECTION 741 - FENCE CONSTRUCTION
- SECTION 751 - TOPSOIL AND LANDSCAPE GRADING
- SECTION 754 - PLANTING OF TREES, SHRUBS, AND GROUND COVERS
- SECTION 757 - REVEGETATION SEEDING
- SECTION 766 - IRRIGATION
- SECTION 769 - PROTECTION AND RETENTION OF VEGETATION
- SECTION 903 - TIMBER - MATERIALS
- SECTION 904 - TIMBER (TREATED AND UNTREATED) - FABRICATION AND HANDLING
- SECTION 905 - TIMBER - GLUED LAMINATED
- SECTION 906 - ROUND TIMBER PILES
- SECTION 908 - PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT - WOOD PRODUCTS
- SECTION 909 - TREATED WOOD FENCE POSTS
- SECTION 911 - STEEL AND IRON - **NEW**
- SECTION 913 - REINFORCEMENT FOR CONCRETE
- SECTION 917 - WIRE ROPE
- SECTION 931 - PORTLAND CEMENT
- SECTION 933 - ADMIXTURES FOR PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE
- SECTION 941 - PRECAST REINFORCED CONCRETE BARRIERS
- SECTION 951 - ASPHALT AND PAVING MATERIALS FOR HIGHWAY USE
- SECTION 952 - CONTRACTOR SUPPLY ASPHALT AND PAVING MATERIALS FOR HIGHWAY USE
- SECTION 971 - PLASTIC TRAFFIC CONES
- SECTION 991 - CALCIUM CHLORIDE AND SODIUM CHLORIDE

THIS PAGE IS LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME TWO

NOTE: _____ = CHANGED OR ADDED

SECTION 604 - STEEL TRAFFIC BARRIER CONSTRUCTION

604.01 Scope	604-1
604.02 Provision of Steel Barriers	604-1
604.03 Materials	604-1
604.04 Post Installation	604-1
604.05 Steel Beam Erection	604-2
604.06 End Assemblies	604-2
604.07 Measurement and Payment	604-2

SECTION 635 - ELECTRICAL AND SIGNING

PART A - GENERAL	635-1
<u>635.01 Scope</u>	<u>635-1</u>
635.02 Work Regulations	635-1
<u>635.03 Electrical Permits & Inspections</u>	<u>635-1</u>
<u>635.04 Electrical Energy Supply</u>	<u>635-1</u>
<u>635.05 Materials</u>	<u>635-1</u>
<u>635.06 Utilities</u>	<u>635-2</u>
PART B - UNDERGROUND	635-2
<u>635.07 Concrete Bases</u>	<u>635-2</u>
<u>635.08 Junction Boxes and Vaults</u>	<u>635-4</u>
635.09 Conduits	635-5
635.10 Trenching and Backfilling for Conduit	635-6
635.11 Trenchless Conduit Installation	635-6
635.12 Asphalt Pavement	635-7
635.13 Concrete Curbs and Sidewalks	635-7
635.14 25 mm Well Graded Base Course Aggregate	635-8
635.15 Removal of Rejected Excavated Material	635-8
635.16 Restoration	635-8
PART C - ELECTRICAL	635-8
<u>635.17 Luminaire, Signal and Sign Poles</u>	<u>635-8</u>
<u>635.18 Service Equipment</u>	<u>635-10</u>
<u>635.19 Wiring</u>	<u>635-10</u>
635.20 Traffic Counter Stations	635-11
<u>635.21 Controllers</u>	<u>635-12</u>
<u>635.22 Detector Loops</u>	<u>635-12</u>
635.23 Repairing Galvanized Surfaces	635-12
635.24 Flasher Luminaires	635-12
PART D - SIGNING	635-13
<u>635.25 Overhead Signs</u>	<u>635-13</u>
<u>635.26 Breakaway Sign Structures</u>	<u>635-13</u>
<u>635.27 Wood Post Sign Structures</u>	<u>635-14</u>
<u>635.28 Perforated Square Steel Sign Post Structures</u>	<u>635-15</u>
<u>635.29 Round Steel Sign Post Structures</u>	<u>635-16</u>
635.30 Sign Mounting on the Side of Poles	635-16
635.31 Delineators	635-16
<u>635.32 Signs</u>	<u>635-16</u>

SECTION 741 - FENCE CONSTRUCTION

DESCRIPTION
 741.01 Scope 741-1

MATERIALS
 741.11 General..... 741-1
 741.12 Standard Wire Type A, B & C Fences and Gates..... 741-1
 741.13 High-tensile Smooth-wire Fences..... 741-1
 741.14 Chain Link Type D Fences and Gates 741-1
 741.15 Wood Fences 741-1

CONSTRUCTION
 741.31 Provision of Fencing..... 741-2
 741.32 Clearing & Grading 741-2
 741.33 Setting Out and Connections to Existing..... 741-2
 741.34 Standard Wire Type A, B & C Fences and Gates..... 741-2
 741.35 High-tensile Smooth-wire Fences..... 741-4
 741.36 Chain Link Type D Fences and Gates 741-4
 741.37 Wood Fences 741-5

MEASUREMENT
 741.81 Fencing 741-6
 741.82 Gates and Cattleguards 741-6

PAYMENT
 741.91 Fencing 741-6
 741.92 Gates and Cattleguards 741-6

SECTION 751 - TOPSOIL AND LANDSCAPE GRADING

DESCRIPTION
 751.01 Scope..... 751-1
 751.02 Related Work..... 751-1
 751.03 References..... 751-1
 751.04 Topsoil Supplied by the Contractor..... 751-1

MATERIALS
 751.11 General..... 751-1
 751.12 Topsoil Types 751-1
 751.13 On-Site Topsoil..... 751-1
 751.14 Imported Topsoil 751-1
 751.15 Manufactured Topsoil..... 751-1
 751.16 Requirements For Topsoil 751-1
 751.17 Soil Amendments..... 751-2
 751.18 Fertilizers 751-3
 751.19 Fill Material 751-3

CONSTRUCTION
 751.31 Area Preparation 751-3
 751.32 Placing Topsoil 751-4
 751.33 Applying Fertilizers 751-4
 751.34 Finish Grading 751-4

MEASUREMENT
 751.81 General..... 751-4

PAYMENT
 751.91 General..... 751-4

SECTION 754 - PLANTING OF TREES, SHRUBS, AND GROUND COVERS

DESCRIPTION

754.01 Scope 754-1
 754.02 Related Work..... 754-1
 754.03 References 754-1
 754.04 Guarantee/Maintenance..... 754-1

MATERIALS

754.11 Source Quality Control..... 754-1
754.12 Transporting Plants to Site..... 754-1
754.13 Unloading and Handling Procedures..... 754-2
 754.14 Storage..... 754-2
754.15 Plant Material..... 754-2
 754.16 Water 754-3
 754.17 Fertilizer 754-3
 754.18 Bark Mulch..... 754-3
 754.19 Backfill Topsoil..... 754-3
 754.20 Other Materials..... 754-3

CONSTRUCTION

754.31 Scheduling..... 754-3
 754.32 Preplanting Operations..... 754-4
754.33 Location of Planting..... 754-4
 754.34 Area Preparation..... 754-4
 754.35 Time of Planting..... 754-4
754.36 Planting Procedures - Trees and Shrubs..... 754-4
 754.37 Seeding..... 754-5
754.38 Sodding..... 754-5
 754.39 Watering..... 754-6
 754.40 Pruning..... 754-6
754.41 Mulching..... 754-6
754.42 Clean-up..... 754-6
 754.43 Conditions for Acceptance..... 754-6

MAINTENANCE

754.71 Maintenance 754-6

MEASUREMENT

754.81 Planting..... 754-7
 754.82 Seeding and Sodding..... 754-7
 754.83 Mulch 754-7

PAYMENT

754.91 General 754-7

SECTION 757 - REVEGETATION SEEDING

DESCRIPTION

757.01 Scope 757-1
 757.02 References 757-1

MATERIALS

757.11 Handling and Storage..... 757-1
 757.12 Seed..... 757-1
 757.13 Fertilizer..... 757-1

757.14 Hydraulic Mulch..... 757-1
 757.15 Water..... 757-1
 757.16 Other Materials 757-1
EQUIPMENT
 757.21 General..... 757-1
 757.22 Hydraulic Seeding/Mulching Equipment 757-2
CONSTRUCTION
757.31 Scheduling..... 757-2
757.32 Protection..... 757-2
 757.33 Timing of Material Application..... 757-2
 757.34 Methods 757-2
 757.35 Rates of Application 757-2
 757.36 Record of Application..... 757-2
 757.37 Application Method for Mechanical Drop or Broadcast Dry Seeding 757-2
 757.38 Hydraulic Application of Materials 757-2
 757.39 Related Work 757-3
 757.40 Clean-up..... 757-3
757.41 Conditions for Acceptance..... 757-3
 757.42 Repairs 757-3
MEASUREMENT
 757.81 General..... 757-3
PAYMENT
 757.91 General..... 757-3

SECTION 766 - IRRIGATION

DESCRIPTION
766.01 Scope..... 766-1
766.02 Site Security..... 766-1
 766.03 Electrical Trades 766-1
766.04 Drawings and Instructions..... 766-1
 766.05 References - Codes & Standards..... 766-1
MATERIALS
766.11 General..... 766-1
766.12 Pipes and Fittings..... 766-1
766.13 Cement..... 766-2
 766.14 Sprinkler Heads 766-2
 766.15 Valves 766-2
766.16 Controllers..... 766-2
 766.17 Wiring 766-2
 766.18 Selected Native Fill..... 766-2
CONSTRUCTION
 766.31 General - Damaged Material..... 766-2
 766.32 Line Location..... 766-2
 766.33 Compaction..... 766-2
 766.34 Excavation 766-2
 766.35 Laying the Pipe 766-2
 766.36 Connections 766-3
 766.37 Inspection and Testing..... 766-3
 766.38 Backfill 766-3

766.39 Controller Installation 766-3
 766.40 Adjustments..... 766-3
 766.41 Surplus Material 766-3
 766.42 Conditions for Acceptance 766-3
 766.43 General 766-3
PAYMENT
 766.91 General 766-3

SECTION 769 - PROTECTION AND RETENTION OF VEGETATION

DESCRIPTION
 769.01 Scope 769-1
 769.02 Related Work..... 769-1
 769.03 Definitions 769-1
MATERIALS
 769.11 Water 769-1
 769.12 Fertilizer 769-1
CONSTRUCTION
 769.31 Operational Constraints..... 769-1
 769.32 Clearing and Grubbing 769-1
 769.33 Barriers for Existing Vegetation Protection 769-1
 769.34 Pruning and Repair of Specimen Trees 769-2
MAINTENANCE
 769.71 Watering 769-2
 769.72 Fertilizing 769-2
MEASUREMENT
 769.81 General 769-2
PAYMENT
 769.91 General 769-2

SECTION 903 - TIMBER - MATERIALS

903.01 General 903-1
903.02 Species and Grade 903-1
 903.03 Inspection 903-1

SECTION 904

TIMBER (TREATED AND UNTREATED) - FABRICATION AND HANDLING

904.01 General 904-1
 904.02 Framing 904-1
 904.03 Bridge Iron 904-1
 904.04 Handling of Untreated Timber 904-1
 904.05 Preparation of Timber Before Treatment 904-1
 904.06 Condition After Treatment 904-1
 904.07 Handling of Treated Timber..... 904-1

SECTION 905 - TIMBER - GLUED LAMINATED

905.01 General..... 905-1
 905.02 Classification 905-1
 905.03 Quality Control 905-1
 905.04 Incising 905-1
 905.05 Handling of Treated Glued Laminated Members 905-1
 905.06 Storage of Glued Laminated Members 905-1
 905.07 Inspection..... 905-1

SECTION 906 - ROUND TIMBER PILES

906.01 Scope..... 906-1
906.02 Species 906-1
 906.03 Size 906-1
 906.04 Diameter 906-1
 906.05 Length..... 906-1
 906.06 General Material Requirements 906-2
 906.07 Prohibited Defects 906-2
 906.08 Permitted Defects..... 906-2
 906.09 Limited Defects..... 906-2
 906.10 Manufacturing Requirements 906-3
 906.11 Storage 906-3
 906.12 Handling 906-3
906.13 Inspection..... 906-3

SECTION 908 - PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT - WOOD PRODUCTS

908.01 Materials 908-1
908.02 Treatment..... 908-1
 908.03 Inspection..... 908-2

SECTION 909 - TREATED WOOD FENCE POSTS

909.01 General..... 909-1
 909.02 Species 909-1
 909.03 Size and Measurement 909-1
 909.04 Prohibited Defects 909-1
 909.05 Limited Defects..... 909-1
909.06 Manufacturing Requirements - Round Fence Posts and Braces..... 909-2
 909.07 Sawn Lumber Posts and Braces..... 909-2
 909.08 Fence Droppers 909-2
 909.09 Pressure Treatment 909-2
 909.10 Inspection..... 909-3

SECTION 911 – STEEL AND IRON *NEW*

911.01 Requirements..... 911-1

SECTION 913 - REINFORCEMENT FOR CONCRETE

913.01 Requirements..... 913-1

SECTION 917- WIRE ROPE

917.01 Wire Rope 917-1

SECTION 931 - PORTLAND CEMENT

931.01 General..... 931-1

SECTION 933 - ADMIXTURES FOR PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

933.01 Scope..... 933-1
933.02 Applicable Standards..... 933-1
933.03 Air-Entraining and Chemical Admixtures..... 933-1
933.04 Pozzolan Admixtures 933-1

SECTION 941 - PRECAST REINFORCED CONCRETE BARRIERS

941.01 Scope..... 941-1
 941.02 Concrete Quality 941-1
 941.03 Reinforcing Steel, Attachment Hardware & Miscellaneous Items..... 941-1
 941.04 Optional Features 941-1
 941.05 Placing and Finishing of Concrete 941-1
 941.06 Tolerances 941-2
 941.07 Procedure for Manufacture..... 941-2
 941.08 Handling..... 941-2
 941.09 Payment..... 941-2

SECTION 951 - ASPHALT AND PAVING MATERIALS FOR HIGHWAY USE

951.01 Scope..... 951-1
951.02 Quality Control Requirements..... 951-1
 951.03 Sampling and Testing..... 951-1
 951.04 Storage and Handling..... 951-2
951.05 Ordering and Accounting for Materials 951-2
 951.06 Delivery of Asphalt and Paving Material..... 951-3

951.07 Asphalt Cement.....	951-3
951.08 Cutback Asphalts.....	951-4
951.09 - 951.15 Not Used.....	951-4
951.16 Asphalt Emulsions.....	951-4
951.17 Anionic Type Emulsion for Road Purposes.....	951-4
951.18 Cationic Type Emulsions for Road Purposes.....	951-5
951.19 High Float Emulsified Asphalt.....	951-5
951.20 Tall Oil Pitch.....	951-5
951.21 Emulsified Products.....	951-6

SECTION 952 – CONTRACTOR SUPPLY ASPHALT AND PAVING MATERIALS FOR HIGHWAY USE

952.01 Scope.....	952-1
<u>952.02 Quality Control Requirements</u>	<u>952-1</u>
952.03 Sampling and Testing.....	952-1
952.04 Delivery of Asphalt and Paving Materials.....	952-1
<u>952.05 Asphalt Cement</u>	<u>952-2</u>
952.06 Cutback Asphalts.....	952-2
952.07 Asphalt Emulsions.....	952-2
952.08 Anionic Type Emulsions for Road Purposes.....	952-2
952.09 Cationic Type Emulsions for Road Purposes.....	952-3
952.10 High Float Emulsified Asphalt.....	952-3
952.11 Tall Oil Pitch (TOP).....	952-3
952.12 Emulsified Products.....	952-4

SECTION 971 - PLASTIC TRAFFIC CONES

971.01 Scope.....	971-1
971.02 Classification.....	971-1
971.03 General Requirements.....	971-1
971.04 Dimensions.....	971-1
971.05 Mass.....	971-1
971.06 Tensile Properties.....	971-1
971.07 Colour.....	971-2
971.08 Resistance to Colour Change.....	971-2
971.09 Specular Gloss.....	971-2
971.10 Recovery after Bending.....	971-2
971.11 High Temperature Requirement.....	971-2
971.12 Resistance to Flexing.....	971-2
971.13 Cold Temperature Requirement.....	971-2
971.14 Blower Resistance.....	971-2
971.15 Stacking Qualities.....	971-2
<u>971.16 Marking</u>	<u>971-2</u>
<u>971.17 Bid Samples</u>	<u>971-2</u>
971.18 Inspection.....	971-2

SECTION 991 - CALCIUM CHLORIDE AND SODIUM CHLORIDE

991.01 Calcium Chloride	991-1
991.02 Sodium Chloride	991-1
991.03 Chemical Contamination of Road Salt	991-1

Part B - Underground

SP635-1.1.1	Concrete Base Index
SP635-1.1.2	Types A and B Concrete Bases (Precast or Poured in Place)
SP635-1.1.3	Type C Concrete Base (Precast or Poured in Place)
SP635-1.1.4	Type D1 and E1 Concrete Spread Footings (Poured in Place or Precast)
SP635-1.1.5	Type D1 and E1 Concrete Spread Footings (Poured in Place or Precast)
SP635-1.1.6	Type D1 and E1 Concrete Spread Footings (Poured in Place or Precast)
SP635-1.1.7	Types D2 and E2 Concrete Bases (Precast)
SP635-1.1.8	Type D2 and E2 Concrete Bases (Precast)
SP635-1.1.9	Type D3 and E3 Concrete Bases (Poured in Place)
SP635-1.1.10	Type D3 and E3 Concrete Bases (Poured in Place)
SP635-1.1.11	Type F1 and L1 Concrete Spread Footings (Poured in Place)
SP635-1.1.12	Type F1 and L1 Concrete Spread Footings (Poured in Place)
SP635-1.1.13	Type F1 and L1 Concrete Spread Footings (Poured in Place)
SP635-1.1.14	Type F2 and L2 Concrete Bases (Precast)
SP635-1.1.15	Type F2 and L2 Concrete Bases (Precast)
SP635-1.1.16	Type F3 and L3 Concrete Bases (Poured in Place)
SP635-1.1.17	Type F3 and L3 Concrete Bases (Poured in Place)
SP635-1.1.18	Anchor Bolt Cage for Type 6, 7 & S Shafts
SP635-1.1.19	Anchor Bolt Cage for Type L Poles
SP635-1.1.20	Type M1 Concrete Spread Footing (Poured in Place)
SP635-1.1.21	Type M1 Concrete Spread Footing (Poured in Place)
SP635-1.1.22	Type M1 Concrete Spread Footing (Poured in Place)
SP635-1.1.23	Type M2 Concrete Base (Poured in Place)
SP635-1.1.24	Type M2 Concrete Base (Precast or Poured in Place)
SP635-1.1.25	Anchor Bolt Cage for Type M Poles
SP635-1.1.26	Type H1 Concrete Spread Footing (Poured in Place)
SP635-1.1.27	Type H1 Concrete Spread Footing (Poured in Place)
SP635-1.1.28	Type H1 Concrete Spread Footing (Poured in Place)
SP635-1.1.29	Type H2 Concrete Base (Precast or Poured in Place)
SP635-1.1.30	Type H2 Concrete Base (Poured in Place)
SP635-1.1.31	Anchor Bolt Cage for Type H Poles
SP635-1.1.32	Concrete Spread Footing for Breakaway Sign Structure (Poured in Place)
SP635-1.1.33	Concrete Spread Footing for Breakaway Sign Structure (Poured in Place)
SP635-1.1.34	Concrete Spread Footing for Breakaway Sign Structure (Poured in Place)
SP635-1.1.35	<u>Concrete Bases for Perforated Square Steel Sign Posts (Precast or Poured in Place)</u>
SP635-1.1.36	<u>Concrete Base for Round Steel Sign Posts (Precast or Poured in Place)</u>
SP635-1.1.37	<u>Post Mounted Flasher Concrete Base (Precast or Poured in Place)</u>
SP635-1.1.38	Concrete Controller Base Details (Precast)
SP635-1.1.39	Concrete Controller Base Rebar Details (Precast)
SP635-1.1.40	Controller Base Installation Details (for Type M Cabinet)
SP635-1.1.41	Controller Base Installation Details (for Type S Cabinet)
SP635-1-1.42	Anchor Bolt Repair Procedures
SP635-1.1.43	Anchor Bolt Repair Procedures
SP635-1.2.1	Type 6 Rectangular Plastic Junction Box Installation Details
SP635-1.2.2	Type 6 'Special' Rectangular Plastic Junction Box Installation Details
SP635-1.2.3	Type 7 Rectangular Plastic Junction Box Installation Details
SP635-1.2.4	Type 8 Rectangular Plastic Junction Box Installation Details
SP635-1.2.5	Type 9 Rectangular Plastic Junction Box Installation Details
SP635-1.2.6	Rectangular Plastic Junction Box Details

SP635-1.2.7	Type 10 Round Plastic Junction Box Installation Details
<u>SP635-1.2.8</u>	<u>Type 11 Round Plastic Junction Box Installation Details</u>
SP635-1.2.9	Type 12 Round Plastic Junction Box Installation Details
SP635-1.2.10	Type 13 Round Plastic Junction Box Installation Details
SP635-1.2.11	Round Plastic Junction Box Details
SP635-1.2.12	Rectangular to Round Plastic Junction Box Installation Details
SP635-1.2.13	Rectangular to Round Plastic Junction Box Adaptor Details
SP635-1.2.14	Type 14 Small Round Plastic Junction Box Installation Details
SP635-1.2.15	Small Round Plastic Junction Box Details
SP635-1.2.16	Conduit Entry into Plastic Junction Boxes
<u>SP635-1.3.1</u>	<u>Concrete Junction Box Details</u>
<u>SP635-1.3.2</u>	<u>Concrete Junction Box Details</u>
SP635-1.3.3	Small Concrete Vault Details (1020 Square x 1015 Deep)
SP635-1.3.4	Conduit Entry into Concrete Vault or Junction Box
SP635-1.4.1	Luminaire Pole Base and Junction Box Installation Detail for Standard Roadway
SP635-1.4.2	Luminaire Pole Base and Junction Box Installation Detail for Asphalt Curb
SP635-1.4.3	Luminaire Pole Base and Junction Box Installation Detail for Sidewalk
SP635-1.4.4	Backfill Requirements for Type A, B, C, D2, D3, E2, E3, F2, F3, L2, L3, M2 & H2 Concrete Bases
SP635-1.4.5	Backfill Requirements for Type D1, E1, F1, L1, M1 and H1 Concrete Spread Footings
SP635-1.5.1	Conduit Installation in Paved Areas
SP635-1.5.2	Conduit Installation in Non-Paved Areas
SP635-1.6.1	Loop Conduit Installation Details at Concrete Curb
SP635-1.6.2	Loop Conduit Installation Details in Gravel Shoulder
SP635-1.7.1	Conduit Tie-in to Telephone Vault, Manhole or Junction Box
Part C - Electrical	
SP635-2.1.1	Type 1 Shaft Installation Details (Signal Pole)
SP635-2.1.2	Type 1 Shaft Installation Details (Signal Pole)
SP635-2.1.3	Type 2 Shaft Installation Details (7.5 m, 9.0 m and 11.0 m Luminaire Poles)
SP635-2.1.4	Type 2 Shaft Installation Details (7.5 m, 9.0 m and 11.0 m Luminaire Poles)
SP635-2.1.5	Type 2 Shaft Installation Details (13.5 m Luminaire Pole)
SP635-2.1.6	Type 2 Shaft Installation Details (13.5 m Luminaire Pole)
SP635-2.1.7	Type 3 Shaft Installation Details (Signal Pole)
SP635-2.1.8	Type 3 Shaft Installation Details (Signal Pole)
SP635-2.1.9	Type 4, 4A and 5 Shaft Installation Details
SP635-2.1.10	Type 4, 4A and 5 Shaft Installation Details (Signal Posts)
SP635-2.1.11	Type 6 Shaft Installation Details (Signal Pole)
SP635-2.1.12	Type 6 Shaft Installation Details (Signal Pole)
SP635-2.1.13	Type 7 Shaft Installation Details (Signal Pole)
SP635-2.1.14	Type 7 Shaft Installation Details (Signal Pole)
SP635-2.1.15	Aluminum Frangible Base for 9.0 m and 11.0 m Luminaire Poles
SP635-2.1.16	Breakaway Base for 13.5 m Luminaire Poles
SP635-2.2.1	Type L Signal Pole Installation Details
SP635-2.2.2	Type L Signal Pole Installation Details
SP635-2.2.3	Type L Signal Pole Installation Details
SP635-2.2.4	Type M Signal Pole Installation Details
SP635-2.2.5	Type M Signal Pole Installation Details
SP635-2.2.6	Type M Signal Pole Installation Details
SP635-2.2.7	Type S Signal Pole Installation Details
SP635-2.2.8	Type S Signal Pole Installation Details
SP635-2.2.9	Type S Signal Pole Installation Details

SP635-2.2.10	Signal Pole Accessories
SP635-2.3.1	Signal and Pedestrian Head Side Mount Installation Details
SP635-2.3.2	Overhead Spring Cushion End Signal Head Hanger Installation Details
SP635-2.3.3	Overhead Spring Cushion Mid Hanger Signal Head Installation Details
SP635-2.3.4	Signal Head Plumbizer Installation Details
SP635-2.3.5	Signal Head Adjustable Bracket Details
SP635-2.3.6	Four-way Overhead Flashing Signal Head Installation Details
SP635-2.3.7	Pedestrian Pushbutton Installation Details
SP635-2.3.8	Audible Signal Installation Details
SP635-2.3.9	Fire Signal Indication Light Installation Detail
SP635-2.3.10	Signal Head Plumbizer Installation Details (For Type 3 Signal Arms)
SP635-2.3.11	Signal Head Aiming Program
SP635-2.3.12	Video Detection Installation Detail On Special 2A Arm
SP635-2.3.13	Video Detection Installation Detail On Signal Arm
SP635-2.4.1	100A - Overhead Drop Service Installation Details
SP635-2.4.2	100A - Service Panel Installation Details for Overhead Drop Service
SP635-2.4.3	100A - Underground Dip Service Installation Details
SP635-2.4.4	100A - Distribution Panel Installation Details for Underground Dip Service
SP635-2.4.5	<u>Underground Dip Service Installation Details</u>
SP635-2.4.6	<u>100A - Service Disconnect Panel Installation Details</u>
SP635-2.4.7	30A-120/240V Overhead Drop Service Installation Details
SP635-2.4.8	30A-120/240V Service Panel Installation Details for Overhead Drop Service
SP635-2.4.9	Telephone Overhead Drop Service Installation Details
SP635-2.4.10	Telephone Underground Service Installation Details
SP635-2.4.11	Telephone Demarcation Panel Installation Details
SP635-2.4.12	Telephone Conduit Installation Details (Wood Pole)
SP635-2.4.13	Service Panel Bushing Detail
SP635-2.4.14	Ground Plate Installation Detail
SP635-2.4.15	Insulating Clevis Installation Details
SP635-2.4.16	Service Panel Working Pad Detail
SP635-2.5.1	Wiring Inside Types 6 to 9 Rectangular Plastic Junction Boxes
SP635-2.5.2	Wiring Inside Types 10 to 14 Round Plastic Junction Boxes
SP635-2.5.3	Wiring Inside Concrete Junction Box
SP635-2.5.4	Wiring Inside Concrete Vaults
SP635-2.5.5	Wiring Inside Concrete Vaults
SP635-2.5.6	Luminaire Wiring in Pole Handhole
SP635-2.5.7	Single Conductor Colour Coding
SP635-2.5.8	Single Conductor Colour Coding
SP635-2.5.9	Signal Cable Wiring & Colour Coding
SP635-2.5.10	Signal Cable Wiring In Pole Handhole
SP635-2.6.1	Short Duration Traffic Count Station Installation Details
SP635-2.6.2	Permanent Traffic Count Station Installation Details
SP635-2.6.3	Site Plan and Loop Layout for Permanent Traffic Count Stations
SP635-2.6.4	Ground Plate Installation Detail for Permanent Count Stations
SP635-2.7.1	Type M Controller Cabinet Installation Details
SP635-2.7.2	Type S Controller Cabinet Installation Details
SP635-2.7.3	Types B, C and G Controller Cabinet Installation Details
SP635-2.8.1	Detector Loop Installation Details
SP635-2.8.2	Diamond Detector Loop Installation Details
SP635-2.8.3	Round Detector Loop Installation Details
SP635-2.8.4	Rectangular Detector Loop Installation Details

SP635-2.8.5	Loop and Home Run Slot Details
SP635-2.8.6	Detector Loop Colour Coding
SP635-2.8.7	Detector Loop to Shielded Cable Splicing Details
SP635-2.8.8	Detector Loop Installation Procedures and Rules
SP635-2.8.9	Detector Loop Installation Procedures and Rules
SP635-2.8.10	Loop Check Sheet
SP635-2.8.11	Layout for Diamond or Round Traffic Signal Detector Loops
SP635-2.8.12	Layout for Diamond or Round Counting Detector Loop
SP635-2.8.13	Layout for Diamond or Round Counting Detector Loop
SP635-2.8.14	Layout for Rectangular Counting Detector Loops
SP635-2.8.15	Pre-Formed Diamond Detector Loop Installation Details
SP635-2.8.16	Pre-Formed Diamond Detector Loop Installation Details
SP635-2.8.17	Layout for Pre-Formed Traffic Signal Detector Loops
SP635-2.9.1	Flasher Luminaire Installation Details on Perforated Square Steel Tubing (1 Sign)
SP635-2.9.2	Flasher Luminaire Installation Details on Perforated Square Steel Tubing (2 Signs)
SP635-2.9.3	Flasher Luminaire Installation Details on Perforated Square Steel Tubing
SP635-2.9.4	Flasher Luminaire Installation Details on Steel Pole (1 Sign)
SP635-2.9.5	Flasher Luminaire Installation Details on Steel Pole (2 Signs)
SP635-2.9.6	Flasher Luminaire Installation Details on Steel Pole

Part D - Signing

<u>SP635-3.1.1</u>	<u>Type 1 Shaft Installation Details (Sign Pole)</u>
<u>SP635-3.1.2</u>	<u>Type 1 Shaft Installation Details (Sign Pole)</u>
<u>SP635-3.1.3</u>	<u>Type 3 Shaft Installation Details (Sign Pole)</u>
<u>SP635-3.1.4</u>	<u>Type 3 Shaft Installation Details (Sign Pole)</u>
<u>SP635-3.1.5</u>	<u>Breakaway Base for Advanced Warning and Directional Signs on Type 1 and 3 Poles</u>
<u>SP635-3.1.6</u>	<u>Type 6 Shaft Installation Details (Sign Pole)</u>
<u>SP635-3.1.7</u>	<u>Type 6 Shaft Installation Details (Sign Pole)</u>
<u>SP635-3.1.8</u>	<u>Type 7 Shaft Installation Details (Sign Pole)</u>
<u>SP635-3.1.9</u>	<u>Type 7 Shaft Installation Details (Sign Pole)</u>
<u>SP635-3.1.10</u>	<u>Type L Sign Pole Installation Details</u>
<u>SP635-3.1.11</u>	<u>Type L Sign Pole Installation Details</u>
<u>SP635-3.1.12</u>	<u>Type L Sign Pole Installation Details</u>
<u>SP635-3.1.13</u>	<u>Type M Sign Pole Installation Details</u>
<u>SP635-3.1.14</u>	<u>Type M Sign Pole Installation Details</u>
<u>SP635-3.1.15</u>	<u>Type M Sign Pole Installation Details</u>
<u>SP635-3.1.16</u>	<u>Type H Sign Pole Installation Details</u>
<u>SP635-3.1.17</u>	<u>Type H Sign Pole Installation Details</u>
<u>SP635-3.1.18</u>	<u>Type H Sign Pole Installation Details</u>
<u>SP635-3.1.19</u>	<u>Type S Sign Pole Installation Details</u>
<u>SP635-3.1.20</u>	<u>Type S Sign Pole Installation Details</u>
<u>SP635-3.1.21</u>	<u>Type S Sign Pole Installation Details</u>
<u>SP635-3.1.22</u>	<u>Sign Pole Accessories</u>
<u>SP635-3.2.1</u>	<u>Overhead Streetname Sign Installation Details (On Signal Pole Arms)</u>
<u>SP635-3.2.2</u>	<u>Small Overhead Sign Installation Details (On Type L & M Signal Poles)</u>
<u>SP635-3.2.3</u>	<u>Small Overhead Sign Installation Details (On Type 3 Signal Arms)</u>
<u>SP635-3.2.4</u>	<u>Small Overhead Sign Installation Details (On Type 3 Signal Arms)</u>
<u>SP635-3.2.5</u>	<u>2-Way Small Overhead Sign Installation Details (On Type 3 Signal Arms)</u>
<u>SP635-3.2.6</u>	<u>2-Way Small Overhead Sign Installation Details (For Type 3 and L Signal Arms)</u>
<u>SP635-3.3.1</u>	<u>Large Overhead Plywood Guide Sign Installation Details (For Signs Up To 1500 X 3000)</u>
<u>SP635-3.3.2</u>	<u>Large Overhead Plywood Guide Sign Installation Details (For Signs Up To 1500 X 3000)</u>
<u>SP635-3.3.3</u>	<u>Large Overhead Plywood Guide Sign Installation Details (Up To 2400 Wide Signs)</u>

SP635-3.3.4	Large Overhead Plywood Guide Sign Installation Details (2500 to 3600 Wide Signs)
SP635-3.3.5	Large Overhead Plywood Guide Sign Installation Details (3700 to 4800 Wide Signs)
SP635-3.3.6	Large Overhead Plywood Guide Sign Assembly Details
SP635-3.3.7	Large Overhead Extruded Aluminum Advance Warning Sign Assembly Details
SP635-3.3.8	Large Overhead Extruded Aluminum Advance Warning Sign Installation Details
SP635-3.3.9	Large Overhead Extruded Aluminum Traffic Signal Advance Warning Sign Installation Details
SP635-3.3.10	Large Overhead Extruded Aluminum Railway Advance Warning Sign Installation Details
SP635-3.3.11	Large Overhead Extruded Aluminum Guide Sign Assembly Details
SP635-3.3.12	Large Overhead Extruded Aluminum Guide Sign Installation Details
SP635-3.3.13	Large Overhead Extruded Aluminum Guide Sign Installation Details
SP635-3.3.14	Large Overhead Extruded Aluminum Guide Sign Assembly Details
SP635-3.3.15	Large Overhead Extruded Aluminum Guide Sign Assembly Details
SP635-3.3.16	Large Overhead Extruded Aluminum Guide Sign Assembly Details
SP635-3.3.17	Large Overhead Extruded Aluminum Guide Sign Assembly Details
SP635-3.3.18	Large Overhead Guide Sign Luminaire Installation Details
SP635-3.3.19	Junction Box Installation Details on Sign Arms
SP635-3.3.20	Large Overhead Extruded Aluminum Guide Sign Flat Bar at Splice Details
<u>SP635-3.4.1</u>	<u>Two Leg Breakaway Sign Structure Installation Detail</u>
SP635-3.4.2	Three Leg Breakaway Sign Structure Installation Details
SP635-3.4.3	Breakaway Leg and Stub Post Installation Details
SP635-3.4.4	Breakaway Fuse Joint Installation Details
SP635-3.4.5	Breakaway Connection Joint Installation Details (For Plywood Sign Only)
SP635-3.4.6	Breakaway Sign Support Column Details
<u>SP635-3.4.7</u>	<u>Plywood Sign Mounting Details on Breakaway Sign Structure</u>
<u>SP635-3.4.8</u>	<u>Plywood Sign Mounting Details on Breakaway Sign Structure</u>
SP635-3.4.9	Extruded Aluminum Sign Mounting Details on Breakaway Sign Structure
SP635-3.4.10	Extruded Aluminum Sign Mounting Details on Breakaway Sign Structure
SP635-3.4.11	Extruded Aluminum Sign Mounting Details on Breakaway Sign Structure
SP635-3.4.12	Extruded Aluminum Sign Mounting Details on Breakaway Sign Structure
<u>SP635-3.5.1</u>	<u>Single Wood Post Sign Structure Installation Details</u>
<u>SP635-3.5.2</u>	<u>Wood Post Sign Structure Installation Detail (Two Post)</u>
<u>SP635-3.5.3</u>	<u>Wood Post Sign Structure Installation Details (Three Post)</u>
<u>SP635-3.5.4</u>	<u>Plywood Sign Installation Details on Wood Posts (2 & 3 Post Structures)</u>
<u>SP635-3.5.5</u>	<u>Plywood Sign Installation Details on Wood Posts</u>
SP635-3.5.6	Extruded Aluminum Sign Installation Details on Wood Posts
SP635-3.5.7	Extruded Aluminum Sign Installation Details on Wood Posts
SP635-3.5.8	Extruded Aluminum Sign Installation Details on Wood Post
SP635-3.5.9	Extruded Aluminum Sign Installation Details on Wood Post
SP635-3.6.1	Perforated Square Galvanized Steel Sign Post Installation Detail (One Post)
SP635-3.6.2	Perforated Square Galvanized Steel Sign Post Installation Detail (Two Post)
SP635-3.6.3	Perforated Square Galvanized Steel Sign Post Installation Detail
<u>SP635-3.6.4</u>	<u>Plywood Sign Mounting Details on Perforated Square Galvanized Steel Two Post Sign Structure</u>
<u>SP635-3.7.1</u>	<u>Plywood Exit Tab Mounting Details</u>
SP635-3.7.2	Extruded Aluminum Exit Tab Mounting Details
SP635-3.7.3	Extruded Aluminum Exit Tab Mounting Details
<u>SP635-3.8.1</u>	<u>Round Steel Sign Post Installation Details</u>
SP635-3.8.2	Round Steel Sign Post Installation Details
<u>SP635-3.8.3</u>	<u>Round Steel Sign Post on Barrier Sign Stand Installation Details</u>
<u>SP635-3.9.1</u>	<u>Sign Installation on the Side of Poles</u>

SP635-3.10.1 Wood Delineator Post Installation Details
SP635-3.10.2 Perforated Square Steel Tubing Delineator Post Installation Details
SP635-3.10.3 Plastic Delineator Installation on Pole

SP741-01.01 Type A, B, & B1 Standard Wire Fence
 SP741-01.02 Type A, B & B1 Fence - Stabilization Requirements
 SP741-01.03 Type A, B & B1 Fence - Stabilization Requirements
 SP741-02.01 Type C, C1, & C2 Standard Wire Fence
 SP741-02.02 Type C, C1, & C2 Fence - Stabilization Requirements
 SP741-02.03 Type C, C1, & C2 Fence - Stabilization Requirements
 SP741-03.01 High-Tensile Fences (Smooth Wire & Wood Posts)
 SP741-03.02 High-Tensile Fence Stabilization
 SP741-03.03 High-Tensile Fence Stabilization
 SP741-04.01 Type A, B, B1, C, C1 & C2 Fences On or Over Rock
 SP741-04.02 Type A, B, B1, C, C1 & C2 Fence Special Conditions
 SP741-04.03 Type A, B, B1, C, C1 & C2 Fence Special Conditions
 SP741-04.04 Farm and Range Gates
 SP741-04.05 Farm and Range Gates
 SP741-05.01 Type D - Chain Link Fence - General Layout
 SP741-05.02 Type D - Chain Link Fence Components
 SP741-05.03 Type D - Chain Link Fence Gates
 SP741-05.04 Type D - Chain Link Fence Gate Details
 SP741-06.01 Wood Fence – Privacy – General Arrangement
 SP741-06.02 Wood Fence – Privacy - Details
 SP741-06.03 Wood Fence – Privacy – General Arrangement
 SP741-07.01 Sidewalk Fence – Welded or Slip-on

SP751-01 Crowning Detail for Islands & Medians

SP754-01 Plantation Edging Detail
 SP754-02 Trees Within Lawn Areas
 SP754-03 Cedar Liner Details
 SP754-04 Tripod Bracing Detail
 SP754-05 Double Tree Stakes for Trees Over 3 m High
 SP754-06 Single Tree Stake for Trees up 1.5 m to 3 m High
 SP754-07 Double Tree Stakes for Boulevard Planting Areas

SP766-01 Swing Joint Detail - Impact Head
 SP766-02 Swing Joint Detail - Turf Head

SP906-01 Measurement of Sweep and Crook in Piles
 SP906-02 Reverse Sweep in Piles

SP941-01.01.01 Precast Concrete Bull-Nose 460 mm - CBN-H & CBN-E
 SP941-01.01.02 Precast Concrete Low Barrier 460 mm - CLB-E & H
 SP941-01.02.01 Precast Concrete Roadside Barrier 690 mm - CRB-H
 SP941-01.02.02 Precast Concrete Roadside Barrier 690 mm - CRB-E
SP941-01.02.03 Precast Concrete Roadside Barrier 690 mm - CRB-H Details
SP941-01.02.04 Precast Concrete Roadside Barrier 690 mm - CRB-E Details
 SP941-01.02.05 Precast Concrete Drainage Barrier 690 mm - CDB-E Details
 SP941-02.01.01 Precast Concrete Median Barrier 810 mm - CMB-H

SP941-02.01.02	Precast Concrete Median Barrier 810 mm - CMB-E
<u>SP941-02.01.03</u>	<u>Precast Concrete Median Barrier 810 mm - CMB-H Details</u>
<u>SP941-02.01.04</u>	<u>Precast Concrete Median Barrier 810 mm - CMB-E Details</u>
SP941-02.01.05	Precast Concrete Pier Barrier 810 mm - CPB-H
SP941-02.01.06	Precast Concrete Pier Barrier 810 mm - CPB-E
SP941-02.01.07	Precast Concrete Pier Barrier 810 mm - CPB-H & CPB-E Details
<u>SP941-02.01.08</u>	<u>Precast CRB-H Modifications for Tight Curvature Installation (New)</u>
<u>SP941-02.01.09</u>	<u>Precast CRB-E Modifications for Tight Curvature Installation (New)</u>
SP941-03.01.01	Precast Concrete Transition Barrier 690 mm to 460 mm - CTB-1E
SP941-03.02.01	Precast Concrete Transition Barrier 810 mm to 690 mm - CTB-2H
SP941-03.03.01	Precast Concrete Transition Barrier 686 mm to 690 mm - CTB-3H
SP941-03.03.02	Precast Concrete Transition Barrier 686 mm to 690 mm - CTB-3H Details
SP941-03.03.03	Precast Concrete Transition Barrier 686 mm to 690 mm - CTB-3E&H
SP941-03.03.04	Precast Concrete Transition Barrier 686 mm to 690 mm - CTB-3E&H Details
SP941-03.04.01	Standard Bridge Parapet 810 mm High Transition
SP941-03.04.02	Standard Bridge Parapet 810 mm High Transition - Details
SP941-04.01.01	No Post Barrier Anchoring Hardware
SP941-04.02.01	Precast Concrete Roadside and Median Barriers Shear Key Void Details
SP951-01	Truck Tank Sampling Valve
SP951-02	Viscosity Requirements For Distillation Residues From High Float Emulsified Asphalt, HF-100S
SP951-03	Gradation of High Float Emulsified Asphalt
SP951-04	Absolute Viscosity vs Penetration
SP952-01	Truck Tank Sampling Valve
SP952-02	Viscosity Requirements For Distillation Residues From High Float Emulsified Asphalt, HF-100S
SP952-03	Gradation of High Float Emulsified Asphalt
SP952-04	Absolute Viscosity vs Penetration

SECTION 604

STEEL TRAFFIC BARRIER CONSTRUCTION

604.01 Scope - This Section covers the construction of roadside and median steel traffic barriers in accordance with the general layout and details indicated on Drawings of the SP312 series.

Steel beam guardrail, wood posts and accessory materials are specified by Section 312.

Design and part number references are taken from the ARTBA Technical Bulletin #268-B, as noted in Section 312, unless indicated otherwise on Drawings 1-SP312 and 2-SP312.

604.02 Provision of Steel Barriers - Barriers of the type(s) called for shall be constructed at the locations and as shown on the Contract Drawings with the materials, accessories and necessary ancillary work all in accordance with the details indicated on the Contract Drawings, Specifications, Special Provisions and/or typical standard SP Drawings or to the direction of the Ministry Representative.

All material will be supplied by the Ministry f.o.b. the Contractor's job site yard or Ministry's yard, as noted, except where required by the Contract Drawings, Specifications or Special Provisions for supply in whole or in part by the Contractor.

Construction shall be carried out with all labour, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete all barrier work in accordance with good work practice, for a substantially supported and anchored steel barrier developing a continuous beam strength together with necessary crashworthy end treatment.

604.03 Materials - Detailed material requirements are set out in Section 312 and indicated on Drawings 1-SP312, 2-SP312 and the manufacturer's drawings.

Concrete for post footings shall be constructed of minimum 15 MPa Portland cement concrete in accordance with Section 218, and reinforcement, 152 x 152 MW18.2 welded steel wire fabric to CSA G30.5 and 10M deformed bar or minimum 7 mm stirrups in accordance with Section 412.

Preservative treatment for protecting field cuts and borings and for making good any superficial damage to treated wood post material, as approved by the Ministry Representative, shall be creosote, pentachlorophenol or preservative salts in proper solution corresponding to the

original pressure treatment for application in three separate heavy coatings.

Touch-up treatment for damaged galvanized metal surfaces shall be a heavy application of zinc rich paint to CGSB Standard 1-GP-181M Specification for Ready Mixed Zinc Rich Coating.

604.04 Post Installation - Posts shall be set true to the lines, spacing, depth(s) and height(s) indicated or required. The layout, type of support and fixing treatment at ends of barriers or where adjacent to abutments and the like shall be as indicated on the Contract Drawings and relevant Drawings 1-SP312 and 2-SP312, and/or to the direction of the Ministry Representative.

Wood posts shall be driven in place with equipment approved by the Ministry Representative or set in augered or dug holes with necessary dampened and well tamped layers of approved backfill material. Driving will be permitted only if no damage results to shoulders and adjacent slopes. In broken rock embankments the prepunching of holes will be permitted only prior to final compaction, surfacing and paving. Construction details appertaining on exposed rock, rock with minimum overburden or on concrete shall be to the indicated requirements and/or the direction of the Ministry Representative.

All work preparatory to and for the installation of posts shall be to the direction and prior approval of the Ministry Representative for each type of sub-surface condition to produce a thoroughly sound guardrail support system.

Surplus excavated material remaining after guardrail support installation shall be disposed of in a uniform manner within the right of way or cleared away, as directed by the Ministry Representative.

Tops of all posts shall be set a uniform 25 mm \pm 5 mm above the line of the beam's top edge and where necessary cut to line up.

Posts damaged by the driving operation or other damage from their handling and installation not acceptable to the Ministry Representative shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

The tops of all posts and offset blocks, all post bolt holes and bored holes in posts shall receive a heavy soaking coat

of the specified preservative treatment on three succeeding days.

604.05 Steel Beam Erection - Beam sections will normally be supplied or required for joining at 3.81 m intervals.

All punching, cutting or welding shall be shop executed except for special details in unforeseen and exceptional cases and to the prior approval of the Ministry Representative.

Sections shall have full bearing one to another at laps with splicing bolts drawn tight to 100 N·m for a continuous beam effect. Where guardrail is on a curve, the beam sections shall make close contact over the whole splice area. Shop bent beams will normally be supplied or required for curvature radii under 45 m.

Beam sections shall be bolted to posts so that the edges and centre portion(s) of beams make full bearing with each offset block or where applicable with back-up plate, post or other support. Where posts are treated with waterborne preservative salts, the bolt holes shall be filled with heavy grease before bolt insertion for corrosion protection.

Bolts shall not extend more than 15 mm beyond the fixing nut when tightened, with any excess removed and the threads burred.

Washers shall be used only where indicated on the standard Drawings of the SP312 series.

604.06 End Assemblies - End assemblies shall be carried out strictly according to the manufacturer's specifications unless specifically directed otherwise by the Ministry Representative in writing as to approved alternative methods and the like.

Note the safety preference for:

- a) Continuing guardrail to shield the entire length of any hazard (as indicated on Drawing 1-SP312), bridge abutment and the like in place of a bolted connector (RE-8).
- b) Approach transitions stiffened by means of reduced post spacing and, where necessary, the use of Thrie-beam or nested twin W-beams.
- c) End assemblies to be NCNRD 350 certified.

Note: the discontinuance of the flared (spade shaped) terminal section, especially at the approach ends of guardrails.

Footings for posts shall be constructed of specified concrete and reinforcement to the minimum sizes indicated on Drawing 2-SP312, neatly trowelled on top to weathering slope with bullnosed edge circular on plan.

604.07 Measurement and Payment - Measurement of steel traffic barriers will be by the linear metre from end to end of all rail sections along the line of the completed guardrail or centreline of any doubled median barrier and, unless otherwise specified, overall terminal assemblies.

Payment will be made for steel traffic barrier work at the contract unit price(s) for standard steel W-beam shoulder or median barrier guardrail supplied and/or installed complete in place or for Thrie-beam shoulder or median barrier guardrail supplied and/or installed complete in place.

The contract price(s) shall be accepted as full compensation for taking delivery of the Ministry supplied material, as and where noted, or the furnishing by the Contractor of material, as applicable, all labour, tools, equipment and incidental work to complete the required installation including bolting, transitions, curves, all excavation, backfilling, and surplus disposal, but excluding such work as may be required to be separately paid for as follows:

- a) Where steel beams and accessories are supplied by the Ministry, but wood (or steel) posts are required to be supplied by the Contractor, payment will be made for each post including offset block(s) supplied, as specified, and installed or set aside as the Ministry's property for future use, as directed by the Ministry Representative.

SECTION 635

ELECTRICAL AND SIGNING

PART A - GENERAL

635.01 Scope - This Section covers the requirements for electrical and signing works. Temporary construction signing is covered in Section 194 - Traffic Control.

Ministry Electrical Maintenance will be undertaken by non-Ministry forces, to be known as the Electrical Maintenance Contractor, in two of the three Ministry Regions. The Contractor will be required to coordinate the work with the Electrical Maintenance Contractor and the appropriate Ministry Manager, Electrical Services in these Regions. The Contractor will be required to coordinate the work with Ministry Manager, Electrical Services and Ministry Electrical Trades Supervisor, where applicable.

The Contractor shall arrange the supply, installation and removal of temporary C-63 (Traffic Pattern Changed), C-64 (Signal Operation Changed Signs) and W-329 (New) tabs with Ministry Electrical Maintenance. The Electrical Maintenance Contractor, or Ministry Electrical Trades Supervisor, will supply, install and remove these signs at no expense to the Contractor.

635.02 Work Regulations - All electrical work shall comply with the latest edition of the Canadian Electrical Code. In addition, any applicable bulletins published by the Province of British Columbia shall apply.

The Contractor shall also conform to all applicable regulations of the Workers' Compensation Board and if required, submit a Notice of Project Form 52E49 before commencing a Ministry project. The Contractor shall ensure compliance with the following sections:

- a) A Workers' Compensation Board Form 30M33 must be completed prior to working in the vicinity of overhead power lines.
- b) Notice of Construction Projects, Workers' Compensation Board Occupational Health and Safety Regulation, Section 20.2.

635.03 Electrical Permits & Inspections - All electrical work shall be performed by a Registered Electrical Contractor under the provisions of the Electrical Safety Act. The Registered Electrical Contractor shall appoint at least one Registered Representative whose qualifications shall comply with the provisions of the Electrical Safety Act. The Contractor shall provide the Ministry Electrical Representative with the name and phone number of the Registered Representative prior to starting construction.

Prior to construction the Contractor shall obtain and pay for

all permits required under the provisions of the Electrical Safety Act. The Contractor shall submit a copy of all permits to the Ministry Electrical Representative prior to starting construction.

Upon completion of an installation and prior to energization, the Contractor shall advise the Ministry Electrical Maintenance Contractor (or Ministry Electrical Trades Supervisor), the Engineer of Record and the Ministry Manager, Electrical Services that the work is complete and ready for final inspection. The Ministry Electrical Maintenance Contractor (or Ministry Electrical Trades Supervisor) will inspect the installation and report deficiencies to the Ministry Manager, Electrical Services. The Ministry Manager, Electrical Services will in turn advise the Contractor of the deficiencies. The Engineer of Record may also undertake a review of the installation for conformance to the design where specifically noted in the Special Provisions. The Engineer of Record will report comments to the Ministry Manager, Electrical Services.

Once the items identified have been completed and corrected the Contractor will advise the Ministry Manager, Electrical Services who will undertake a final check and will advise if acceptable. If acceptable "notification of completion" will be issued by the Ministry Manager, Electrical Services. If not corrections will be required by the Contractor.

The Ministry will not accept the installation until all work has been approved by the British Columbia Safety Authority, and the Ministry Manager, Electrical Services.

635.04 Electrical Energy Supply - The electrical energy will be supplied from overhead lines of the utility company's secondary distribution system unless otherwise noted on the Drawings.

The Contractor shall be responsible for making the necessary arrangements with the utility company for the connection of new service(s) and, if required, the disconnection of existing service(s). The Ministry will pay all utility connection costs.

635.05 Materials - The Contractor shall supply all materials necessary for the satisfactory completion of the project other than those materials listed in the Special Provisions as supplied by the Ministry. All materials shall be new and conform to the requirements of the Drawings, other Subsections of the Specifications, and the *Electrical and Signing Material Standards Manual*.

The *Electrical and Signing Material Standards Manual* may be purchased from:

Government of British Columbia
Ministry of Management Services
Publication Index Website:

<http://www.publications.gov.bc.ca/>
(Go Shopping)

(Keywords: *Electrical and Signing Material Standards Manual*)

email: QPPublications@gov.bc.ca
Phone: (250)387-6409 or 1-800-663-6105
Fax: (250)387-1120

Address: PO BOX 9452 STN PROV GOVT
VICTORIA BC V8W 9V7

The Electrical and Signing Material Standards is available electronically on the Ministry of Transportation web at

http://www.th.gov.bc.ca/publications/eng_publications/electrical/electrical_and_traffic_eng/2003_material_standards/2003_material_standards.htm

All products contained in the Electrical and Signing Material Standards shall be supplied from the Ministry's *Recognized Products Book*. This list identifies the manufacturer, the approved -product, the product model number and the product approval date. This list can be viewed via the Ministry web page at:

http://www.th.gov.bc.ca/publications/eng_publications/geotech/rpb.htm

This list will be updated periodically as products become pre-approved.

All electrical materials shall conform to all applicable CSA Standards and shall meet the approval of the British Columbia Safety Authority Inspector.

Unless noted otherwise, all permanent signs shall meet current Ministry specifications. The Ministry *Specifications for Standard Highway Sign Materials, Fabrication and Supply* are located on our Ministry web page at:

http://www.th.gov.bc.ca/publications/eng_publications/signs/Sign_Fabrication_Specs.pdf

Where alternative materials are permitted, approval must be received from the Ministry Electrical Representative prior to their use.

635.06 Utilities - Existing utilities are generally not shown on the electrical and signing Drawings. Where utilities are shown on the Drawings, their locations are approximate.

The Contractor shall locate and protect all existing utilities such as power lines, fibre optic cables, telephone lines, gas and oil pipelines, sewers, water works, etc. The Contractor

shall at all times conduct its operations in accordance with the requirements of the utility authorities having jurisdiction. In the event of any damage to utilities, the Contractor shall be held responsible for the cost of all necessary repairs and restoration to the satisfaction of the Ministry Electrical Representative and Utility Authority.

All costs for locating and protecting utilities will be considered incidental to the Work.

PART B - UNDERGROUND

635.07 Concrete Bases - Concrete bases shall be constructed in accordance with Drawings SP635-1.1.1 through SP635-1.1.4₃ and SP635-1.4.1 through SP635-1.4.5.

The use of the term "concrete bases" in Section 635 shall also mean "concrete spread footings" where applicable.

The Drawings make reference to concrete bases that are poured in place or precast. Poured-in-place bases shall be constructed in the excavation whereas precast bases shall be constructed outside the excavation (e.g., at a precast plant or precast on site by the Contractor). The Contractor has the option to use either precast or poured- in-place bases.

Supply and installation of concrete bases shall include the following:

- excavation and backfill;
- supply and installation of concrete and formwork;
- supply and installation of reinforcing steel;
- supply and installation of conduit;
- supply and installation of steel tubing sleeves in sign post bases, and
- installation of anchor bolts.

For poured-in-place bases, the Contractor shall notify the Ministry Electrical Representative prior to pouring concrete.

The Contractor shall check for conflicts with overhead lines prior to excavating for concrete bases. If it appears there may be an overhead conflict, the Contractor shall contact the Ministry Electrical Representative for further instructions. If the Contractor installs a concrete base in a location where the pole conflicts with overhead power lines, the Contractor shall remove the pole and relocate the concrete base to a location approved by the Ministry Electrical Representative. The Contractor shall pay all costs for pole and base relocation.

635.07.01 Excavation and Backfill - Excavations shall meet the requirements, but not the Quantities and Payment provisions of Section 407 - Foundation Excavation.

All excavation work shall be carried out as required to suit concrete bases. Where directed by the Ministry Electrical Representative, excavations shall be shored to avoid the cutting of pavement, sidewalks, and curb and gutter.

Base excavations shall be backfilled using the excavated material provided it consists of clean well graded granular soil having a maximum fines content of 8% (silt and clay size particles) and a maximum aggregate size of 100 mm. Where backfill material does not conform as noted above, base excavation shall be backfilled with 25 mm Well Graded Base Course Aggregate material as specified in Subsection 635.14. Unacceptable materials shall be disposed of as specified in Subsection 635.15.

Backfill shall be placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm compacted thickness and shall be compacted to a minimum 100% of the laboratory density obtained by the current ASTM test method D 698. Layer thickness shall be reduced and moisture content of the material adjusted as required to achieve compaction. Care shall be taken not to damage conduits.

All excavated and backfilled areas shall be restored to their original condition.

Asphalt restoration shall be performed in accordance with Subsection 635.12.

Concrete curb and gutter restoration shall be performed in accordance with Subsection 635.13.

635.07.02 Concrete and Formwork - Concrete construction, including formwork, shall meet the requirements, but not the payment provisions of Section 211 - Portland Cement Concrete.

Proportioning of the concrete mixes shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall notify the Ministry Electrical Representative 48 hours prior to pouring concrete for poured-in-place bases.

The concrete mix shall meet the specifications listed in Table 635-A.

Concrete shall be vibrated in accordance with Section 211 - Portland Cement Concrete.

All exposed concrete surfaces shall be given a Class 3 finish and all buried surfaces a Class 1 finish in accordance with Subsection 211.17.

When supplying poured-in-place concrete bases, the Contractor shall have the concrete strength verified, using concrete test cylinders, prior to installing the structure onto

TABLE 635-A CONCRETE MIX

Minimum compressive strength at 28 days	30 MPa
Maximum nominal aggregate size	28 mm
Maximum W/C ratio by mass	0.45
Air content	5 ± 1%
Slump	50 ± 20 mm

the base. Contrary to Section 211 the minimum number of concrete strength tests shall be one each week per mix design or concrete supplier. The Contractor shall take concrete test cylinders at the location of the pour and perform tests in accordance with Subsection 211.09.01. The Contractor must provide written confirmation of concrete test cylinder results prior to installing any structure on the bases.

Where installations are of a fast-track nature, the Contractor shall use a stronger concrete mix that will give the equivalent 28 day strength.

All concrete bases shall have their concrete strength verified with the exception of controller bases, sign post bases and post mounted flasher bases. Pre-cast concrete bases constructed off-site shall have their strength verified only where specifically requested by the Ministry Electrical Representative or the Ministry Manager, Electrical Services.

The top finished surface of a concrete base shall not vary by more than 3 mm in depth as measured across the widest surface. If this variation exceeds 3 mm then the top 50 mm of the base shall be broken off by hand and reformed or the base shall be replaced as directed by the Ministry Electrical Representative.

635.07.03 Reinforcing Steel - Reinforcing steel shall meet the requirements but not the payment provisions of Section 412 - Reinforcing Steel.

All reinforcing steel shall conform to CAN/CSA-G30.18-M 400R.

The Contractor shall adjust the spacing of reinforcing steel to suit anchor bolts and conduit.

635.07.04 Anchor Bolts and Conduit - Anchor bolts and conduits shall be cast into the concrete bases.

Where an anchor bolt is damaged it shall be repaired in accordance with Drawings SP635-1.1.42 and 1.1.43.

Welding of anchor bolts shall not be permitted.

635.07.05 Steel Pipe Sleeves - Steel pipe sleeves shall be cast into the concrete bases. The type of sleeve shall be as noted on the Drawings and shall be in accordance with Subsections 635.28 or 635.29

635.07.06 Payment - Payment for CONCRETE BASES will be at the Contract Unit Price per base.

The Unit Price shall include all costs of types B, C, and D excavation, other than concrete and asphalt removal; supply and installation of shoring to meet WCB requirements, formwork, concrete, reinforcing steel and conduit; supply and installation of grout and sand to fill knock-out voids in controller bases and concrete pads in front of controller bases; supply and installation of steel sleeves in sign post bases; installation of individual anchor bolts or anchor bolts in cages; placing and compaction of excavated material as backfill; removal and disposal of excess excavated material; and all other labour, equipment, and materials necessary to complete the installation.

Any additional costs for supplying higher strength concrete shall be borne by the Contractor.

Payment for excavation of Type A material (solid rock) will be made on a Force Account Basis unless otherwise noted.

Shoring of excavations, as directed by the Ministry Electrical Representative, will be paid by Force Account unless otherwise noted. All costs related to shoring of excavations required to meet WCB regulations will be borne by the Contractor.

De-watering of excavations will be paid by Force Account.

Where excavated material is ruled unacceptable for backfill, payment for 25 mm Well Graded Base Course Aggregate will be made under Subsection 635.14.01.

635.08 Junction Boxes and Vaults - Plastic junction boxes shall be installed in accordance with Drawings SP635-1.2.1 through SP635-1.2.16 and SP635-1.4.1 through SP635-1.4.3.

Concrete junction boxes shall be supplied and installed in accordance with Drawings SP635-1.3.1, 1.3.2, and 1.3.4. Concrete vaults shall be supplied and installed in accordance with Drawings SP635-1.3.3 and 1.3.4.

Concrete Junction Boxes shall be designed to withstand 5000 kg static loading.

Concrete vaults shall be designed to withstand CS600 (H-20) Static Loading.

The Ministry-approved concrete junction box and vault suppliers are listed on Drawings SP635-1.3.1 and 1.3.3. Concrete junction box or vault suppliers wishing to seek Ministry approval must submit shop drawings sealed by a Structural Engineer (registered with the APEGBC) to the Ministry of Transportation - Engineering Branch, Victoria, verifying that their junction box or vault meets the loading requirements. The junction box or vault shall also meet the size and functional characteristics shown on the Drawings.

Excavations for junction boxes and vaults shall meet the requirements but not the Quantities and Payment provisions of Section 407 - Foundation Excavation.

All excavation work shall be carried out as required to suit junction boxes and vaults. Where directed by the Ministry Electrical Representative, excavations shall be shored to avoid the cutting of pavement, sidewalks and curb and gutter.

Junction boxes and vaults shall be installed on a bedding of 25 mm Well Graded Base Course Aggregate material in accordance with Section 202 - Granular Surfacing, Base and Sub-bases.

Junction box or vault excavations shall be backfilled using the excavated material except where excavated material is ruled unacceptable by the Ministry Electrical Representative. Where new material is required, 25 mm Well Graded Base Course Aggregate material shall be used as specified in Subsection 635.14. Unacceptable materials shall be disposed of as specified in Subsection 635.15.

Bedding and backfill material shall be placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm compacted thickness and shall be compacted to a minimum 95% of the laboratory density obtained by the current ASTM test method D 698. Layer thickness shall be reduced and moisture content of the material adjusted as required to achieve compaction. Care shall be taken not to damage conduits.

The top of junction boxes and vaults shall be installed so that they are flush with the finished grade.

Concrete for junction box collars shall conform to Subsection 635.07.02.

All areas where excavation and backfilling have been performed shall be restored to their original condition.

Asphalt restoration shall be performed in accordance with Subsection 635.12.

Concrete curb and gutter restoration shall be performed in accordance with Subsection 635.13.

Lid hold down bolts shall be coated with anti-seize lubricant.

635.08.01 Payment - Payment for PLASTIC JUNCTION BOXES will be at the Contract Unit Price per junction box.

The Unit Price shall include all costs of types B, C, and D excavation, other than concrete and asphalt removal; installation of junction box sections, lids, drain plates, adapter plates and braces; supply and installation of shoring to meet WCB requirements, conductor support bars in boxes, concrete collars, 25 mm Well Graded Base Course Aggregate material below the junction box; placing and compaction of excavated material as backfill; removal and disposal of excess excavated material; and all other labour, equipment and materials necessary to complete the installation.

Payment for the excavation of Type A material (solid rock) will be made on a Force Account Basis unless otherwise noted.

Shoring of excavations, as directed by the Ministry Electrical Representative, will be paid by Force Account unless otherwise noted. All costs related to shoring of excavations required to meet WCB regulations shall be borne by the Contractor.

De-watering of excavations will be paid by Force Account.

Where excavated material is ruled unacceptable for backfill, payment for 25 mm Well Graded Base Course Aggregate will be made under Subsection 635.14.01.

Additional drainage in junction boxes, as required by the Ministry Electrical Representative, will be paid by Force Account.

635.08.02 Payment - Payment for CONCRETE JUNCTION BOXES AND VAULTS will be at the Contract Unit Price per junction box or vault.

The Unit Price shall include all costs of types B, C, and D excavation, other than concrete and asphalt removal; supply and installation of the concrete junction box or vault complete with collar and lid; supply and installation of conductor supports; supply and installation of 25 mm Well Graded Base Course Aggregate material below concrete junction box or the vault; placing and compaction of excavated material as backfill; removal and disposal of excess excavated material; and all other labour, equipment and materials necessary to complete the installation.

Payment for the excavation of Type A material (solid rock) will be made on a Force Account Basis unless otherwise

noted.

Shoring of excavations, as directed by the Ministry Electrical Representative, will be paid by Force Account unless otherwise noted. All costs related to shoring of excavations required to meet WCB regulations shall be borne by the Contractor.

De-watering of excavations will be paid by Force Account.

Where excavated material is ruled unacceptable for backfill, payment for 25 mm Well Graded Base Course Aggregate will be made under Subsection 635.14.01.

Additional drainage in vaults as required by the Ministry Electrical Representative will be paid by Force Account.

635.09 Conduits - All electrical conduits shall be installed in accordance with the Drawings.

Rigid PVC (RPVC) conduit shall be unplasticized polyvinyl chloride and conform to CSA C22.2 No. 211.2. Couplings, adapters, bends and fittings shall be unplasticized polyvinyl chloride and conform to CSA C22.2 No. 85. RPVC conduit shall be installed using CSA certified cement. Each standard length of RPVC conduit and fitting shall bear a certification mark to the applicable CSA standard.

Rigid metal conduit (RMC) shall be hot-dipped galvanized rigid steel and conform to CSA C22.2 No. 45. Any exposed metal on conduit shall be coated with cold galvanizing compound in accordance with Subsection 635.23.

Flexible liquid-tight non-metallic conduit (FC) shall conform to CSA 22.2 No. 227.2. All joints shall be made with FC threaded couplers, adapters or conduit fittings.

Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit (FMC) shall conform to CSA 22.2 No. 56. All joints shall be made with FMC threaded couplers, adapters or conduit fittings.

Conduit straps shall be galvanized steel single hole or double hole type (sized to suit conduit).

All empty conduits shall have a pull string and shall be capped in accordance with Drawings SP635-1.2.16 and 1.3.4. Pull string shall be polypropylene with a minimum tensile strength of 1.1 kN.

The Contractor shall lay out conduit so that 90° bends are avoided. Where 90° bend cannot be avoided, only one will be allowed for each conduit run.

Conduit couplings or bell ends damaged when pulling conductors shall be rejected and replaced at the Contractor's

expense. An appropriate pulling jig or method shall be used to avoid damaging conduit or fittings when pulling conductors.

635.09.01 Payment - Payment for CONDUIT will be at the Contract Unit Price per metre.

The Unit Price shall include all costs for the supply and installation of underground conduit, fittings, cement and pull strings; and all other labour, equipment and materials necessary to complete the installation.

Payment for conduits installed above ground on poles or sign structures is not included in this Subsection.

635.10 Trenching and Backfilling for Conduit - Trenching and backfilling shall be performed in accordance with Drawings SP635-1.5.1, 1.5.2, 1.6.1, 1.6.2 and 1.7.1.

RPVC conduits shall be installed in an open trench in accordance with Drawings SP635-1.5.1, 1.5.2, 1.6.1, 1.6.2 and 1.7.1 except where conduits are to be drilled or pushed under the surface as specified in Subsection 635.11.

Trenches shall be excavated with neat, uniform sides to the minimum width necessary, but not less than the minimum dimensions indicated on Drawings SP635-1.5.1 and 1.5.2 (care shall be taken to prevent sloughing). Material in the floor of the trench shall be undisturbed, or if disturbed shall be re-compacted to the requirement herein for backfill.

Trenches shall be backfilled using the excavated material except where excavated material is ruled unacceptable for backfill. Where new material is required, 25 mm Well Graded Base Course Aggregate material shall be used as specified in Subsection 635.14. Unacceptable materials shall be disposed of as specified in Subsection 635.15.

A 150 mm wide yellow plastic marker tape indicating "WARNING ELECTRICAL" shall be installed in each trench for the complete length of the trench. The location of the marker tape shall be as shown on Drawings SP635-1.5.1 and 1.5.2.

Bedding and backfill material shall be placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm compacted thickness and shall be compacted to a minimum 100% (for road crossings) and 95% (for shoulder trenches) of the laboratory density obtained by the current ASTM test method D 698. Layer thickness shall be reduced and moisture content of the material adjusted as required to achieve compaction. Care shall be taken not to damage conduits.

All areas where trenching and backfilling have been performed shall be restored to their original condition.

Asphalt restoration shall be performed in accordance with Subsection 635.12.

Concrete curb and gutter and sidewalk restoration shall be performed in accordance with Subsection 635.13.

635.10.01 Payment - Payment for TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING FOR CONDUIT will be at the Contract Unit Price per metre.

The Unit Price shall include all costs of Types B, C and D excavation, other than concrete and asphalt removal; placing and compaction of excavated material as backfill; dewatering; supply and installation of trench marker tape; removal and disposal of excess excavated material; and all other labour, equipment and materials necessary to complete the installation.

Payment for excavation of Type A material (solid rock) will be made on a Force Account Basis.

Where excavated material is ruled unacceptable for backfill, payment for 25 mm Well Graded Base Course Aggregate will be made under Subsection 635.14.01.

635.11 Trenchless Conduit Installation - Where noted on the Drawings the Contractor shall install the conduit using a suitable trenchless technology to avoid cutting the existing pavement or sidewalk.

The trenchless technology selected shall suit the site conditions.

The Contractor shall give the Ministry Electrical Representative a minimum of 48 hours notice prior to installing conduits.

The Contractor shall locate all underground utilities prior to installing conduits.

635.11.01 Payment - Payment for installing conduit using trenchless technology will be at the Contract Unit Price per metre.

The Unit Price shall include all costs of excavation for set up; backfilling and restoration when finished, and all other labour, equipment and materials necessary to complete the installation.

No separate payment will be made for unsuccessful installation.

Payment for the supply and installation of conduit is covered under Subsection 635.09.01.

635.12 Asphalt Pavement - Asphalt paving shall be performed in accordance with Section 501 - Hot Mixed Asphalt Pavement.

Asphalt patching of conduit trenches shall be performed in accordance with Drawing SP635-1.5.1. Asphalt patching of excavations for junction boxes, vaults and bases shall be performed similar to the details shown on Drawing SP635-1.5.1.

Contrary to the requirements of Section 501, Asphalt placing by a paving machine will not be required. Asphalt pavement restoration shall be Class 1 medium mix installed in three 50 mm lifts unless otherwise noted or directed by the Ministry Electrical Representative.

The Contractor shall use a pavement saw to cut pavement and shall exercise care to obtain a neat, uniform excavation line along the edge of the pavement. The Contractor shall also prevent the existing base gravel from sloughing and undermining the pavement.

Where three lifts of asphalt pavement are being placed to reinstate a trench, the first two lifts shall be compacted with vibratory equipment capable of operating within the excavated area and of compacting over the whole of it. The third lift shall be compacted with rolling equipment to produce a uniform surface matching the adjacent existing pavement.

635.12.01 Payment - Payment for ASPHALT PAVEMENT for electrical and signing work will be as follows:

- Where the electrical work forms part of a paving or road construction Project, measurement and payment will be made in accordance with Section 501 - Hot Mixed Asphalt Pavement.
- Where the electrical work does not form part of a paving or road construction Project, payment shall be made in accordance with Section 501 - Hot Mixed Asphalt Pavement, except that:
 - a) The extra payment provided in Appendix C for extra handwork shall not apply, and all costs of handwork shall be included.
 - b) No separate payment shall be made for spray primer and tack coat and all costs of this work shall be included.
 - c) Measurement for payment for conduit trenches shall be made in cubic meters of mix compacted in place, and shall be calculated using a 450 mm wide trench plus 300 mm (asphalt is excavated 150 mm beyond the trench on both sides as noted on Drawing SP635-1.5.1).

d) Measurement for payment for installation of all other works shall be made in cubic metres of mix compacted in place and shall be calculated from measurements of the work.

635.12.02 Payment - Payment for REMOVAL OF ASPHALT will be made at the Contract Unit Price per cubic metre.

The Unit Price shall include all costs of cutting, removing and disposing of existing asphalt; and all other labour, equipment and materials necessary to complete the removal of asphalt.

The volume for payment of asphalt removal for conduit trenches will be calculated by the actual volume of asphalt removed within a 450 mm wide trench plus 300 mm (asphalt is excavated 150 mm beyond the trench on both sides as noted on Drawing SP635.1.5.1).

The volume for payment of asphalt removal for all other work will be calculated from measurements of the work.

635.13 Concrete Curbs and Sidewalks - All concrete curbs and sidewalks shall be installed in accordance with Section 582 - Concrete Curb and Gutter and Storm Drainage.

Concrete shall meet the requirements of Note 1 on Drawing SP582-01.01.

The Contractor shall use a pavement saw to cut existing concrete unless otherwise directed by the Ministry Electrical Representative, and shall obtain a neat, uniform cut along the edge of concrete. The Contractor shall also prevent base gravel from sloughing and undermining the concrete.

635.13.01 Payment - Payment for CONCRETE CURBS will be at the Contract Unit Price in accordance with Section 582 - Concrete Curb and Gutter and Storm Drainage.

The Unit Price shall include all costs of excavation, other than concrete and asphalt removal; supply and installation of 25 mm Well Graded Base Course Aggregate bedding material; supply and installation of formwork, concrete and expansion joint material; removal and disposal of excess excavated material; and all other labour, equipment and materials necessary to complete the installation.

635.13.02 Payment - Payment for SIDEWALKS will be at the Contract Unit Price per cubic metre.

The Unit Price shall include all costs of excavation, other than concrete and asphalt removal; supply and installation of 25 mm Well Graded Base Course Aggregate bedding

material; supply and installation of formwork, concrete and expansion joint material; removal and disposal of excess excavated material; and all other labour, equipment and materials necessary to complete the installation.

635.13.03 Payment - Payment for REMOVAL OF CONCRETE will be at the Contract Unit Price per cubic metre.

The Unit Price shall include all costs for the cutting, removing and disposing of existing concrete roadway, sidewalk, etc.; and all other labour, equipment and materials necessary to complete the removal of concrete.

The volume for payment of concrete removal for conduit trenches will be calculated by the actual volume of concrete removed within a 450 mm wide trench.

The volume for payment of concrete removal for all other work will be calculated from measurements of the work.

635.13.04 Payment - Payment for REMOVAL OF CONCRETE CURBS will be at the Contract Unit Price per metre.

The Unit Price shall include all costs for cutting, removing and disposing of existing concrete; and all other labour, equipment and materials necessary to complete the removal of concrete curbs.

635.14 25 mm Well Graded Base Course Aggregate - 25 mm Well Graded Base Course Aggregate shall meet the requirements of Section 202 - Granular Surfacing, Base and Sub-bases.

When acceptable excavated material is not available, 25 mm Well Graded Base Course Aggregate shall be used as backfill. It shall also be used for additional backfill around bases, junction boxes, vaults, median island fill and other work as required by the Ministry Electrical Representative.

635.14.01 Payment - Payment for 25 mm WELL GRADED BASE COURSE AGGREGATE will be at the Contract Unit Price per cubic metre.

The Unit Price shall include all costs of the supply, hauling, placing, trimming and compacting the material, and all other labour and equipment necessary to complete the installation.

Where the 25 mm Well Graded Base Course Aggregate material is used to backfill a conduit trench, its volume shall be calculated in place using:

- a) The actual length of trench from which the material is designated unacceptable;

- b) a 450 mm wide trench;

- c) the actual depth of this material compacted in place.

Where 25 mm Well Graded Base Course Aggregate material is used to backfill bases, junction boxes, vaults, or other work the volume will be calculated by the actual compacted volume of material installed in the excavation less the area of the item installed in the excavation.

635.15 Removal of Rejected Excavated Material - Where excavated material is designated unacceptable for backfill by the Ministry Electrical Representative it shall be removed from the work site and disposed of by the Contractor.

The disposal site shall be approved by the Ministry Electrical Representative.

635.15.01 Payment - Payment for the REMOVAL OF REJECTED EXCAVATED MATERIAL will be at the Contract Unit Price per cubic metre.

The Unit Price shall include all costs of removal and disposal, and all other labour, equipment and materials necessary to complete the removal of rejected material.

Where the rejected material has been excavated from a conduit trench, its volume shall be calculated in place using:

- a) The actual length of trench from which the material is designated unacceptable;

- b) a 450 mm wide trench;

- c) the actual depth of material removed.

Where the rejected material has been excavated for bases, junction boxes, vaults or other work the volume will be calculated by the actual volume of excavated material less the area of the item installed in the excavation.

635.16 Restoration - Areas where work has been performed shall be returned to their original condition and must be left in a neat state to the satisfaction of the Ministry Representative. All costs for restoration will be considered incidental to the Work.

PART C - ELECTRICAL

635.17 Luminaire, Signal and Sign Poles - Luminaire and signal poles shall be installed in accordance with Drawings SP635-2.1.1 through SP635-2.1.14, and SP635-2.2.1 through SP635-2.2.10.

Where specified, luminaire poles shall be mounted on

frangible or breakaway bases in accordance with Drawings SP635-2.1.15 and 2.1.16.

Sign poles shall be installed in accordance with Drawings SP635-3.1.1 through SP635-3.1.22.

Poles shall not be erected until concrete bases have attained a strength of 30 MPa.

Push button and signal head locations shall be verified before poles are drilled and assembled.

Field drilling of holes larger than 33 mm (1 5/16") diameter will not be permitted in Type 1, 3, 6, 7, L, M and H shafts, and all arms and extensions. Where larger holes are required, the holes shall be reinforced with a welded bushing in accordance with Drawing SP635-2.4.13.

All components of the luminaire, signal and sign poles shall be handled with care to prevent stress to the components through bending or twisting. A nylon sling shall be used to transport and erect the components. The use of steel chains as slings will not be permitted. Any damage to the components through overstress, scratching or denting shall be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's expense to the satisfaction of the Ministry Electrical Representative.

All pole shafts shall be installed plumb. Where possible, all luminaire poles shall be positioned with the handhole oriented opposite the road and if not possible, on the downstream traffic side.

All wiring inside the poles shall be in accordance with Subsection 635.19.

Pole shafts shall mount directly on concrete bases and, where necessary, shall be trued to plumb using levelling shims.

The Contractor shall tighten all bolts and nuts to 1/3 past snug tight. "Snug-tight" is the tightness attained by a few impacts of an impact wrench or the full effort of a person using a spud wrench.

All scratches in poles and all field drilled holes shall be coated with cold galvanizing compound as per Subsection 635.23.

Hand hole bolts shall be coated with anti-seize lubricant.

635.17.01 Traffic and Pedestrian Signal Heads - Traffic and pedestrian signal heads shall be installed in accordance with Drawings SP635-2.3.1 through SP635-2.3.6 and - 2.3.10.

All traffic and pedestrian signal heads and mounting hardware shall be securely attached to the pole.

Traffic and pedestrian signal heads shall be correctly aimed in the field to the satisfaction of the Ministry Electrical Representative.

All traffic and pedestrian signal heads shall have LED (light emitting diode) traffic signal heads unless noted otherwise on the Drawings.

The Contractor shall completely cover all traffic and pedestrian signal heads with dark coloured pre manufactured signal cover bags from the time they are installed until the system is required by the Ministry.

The Contractor shall aim all traffic signal heads in accordance with Drawing SP635-2.3.11. Pedestrian signal heads shall be aimed to line up with the opposing wheelchair ramp or centre of the crosswalk.

635.17.02 Pedestrian Pushbuttons and Signs - Pedestrian pushbuttons and signs shall be installed in accordance with Drawing SP635-2.3.7.

Pedestrian push buttons and signs shall be securely attached to the pole. Pedestrian pushbutton signs shall be temporarily covered until the signal is in operation.

635.17.03 Luminaires and Photocells - Luminaires and photocells shall be installed as per manufacturer's instructions or as noted on the Drawings. Luminaires shall be installed level. Where the luminaire has a multi-tap ballast, the Contractor shall verify the service voltage and adjust the luminaire voltage tap to suit.

When installing flat glass cobra head roadway luminaires the flat glass lens shall be oriented parallel to the roadway surface to reduce glare.

Sign luminaires will require different aiming depending on the manufacturer. Aiming angles shall be noted on the Drawings or shall be requested from the Ministry Electrical Representative.

Photocell eyes shall be aimed north.

635.17.04 Streetname Signs - Streetname signs shall be bolted directly to the pole arms in accordance with Drawing SP635-3.2.1.

635.17.05 Audible Signals - Audible Signals shall be installed on pedestrian signal heads in accordance with Drawing SP635-2.3.8. The Contractor shall aim and adjust

the audible signal heads to the satisfaction of the Ministry Electrical Representative.

635.17.06 Emergency Vehicle Pre-emption Equipment – Emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment shall be installed in accordance with the Drawings and manufacturer's instructions. The Contractor shall undertake all commissioning and set-up of the equipment under the direction of the supplier technical representative.

635.17.07 Small Overhead Signs - Small overhead signs are classed as signs 1200 mm x 900 mm or smaller. Small overhead signs shall be installed in accordance with Drawings SP635-3.2.2 through SP635-3.2.6.

Sign installations shall meet the requirements of Subsection 635.32.

635.17.08 Video Detection Equipment – Video Detection equipment shall be installed in accordance with the Drawings and manufacturer's instructions. The cameras shall be installed on signal arms or on special combination type 2A luminaire / camera arms in accordance with Drawings SP635-2.3.12 and .13 The Contractor shall undertake all commissioning and set-up of the equipment under the direction of the supplier technical representative.

635.17.09 Payment - Payment for the installation of each SIGNAL POLE will be at the Lump Sum Price for that pole.

The Lump Sum Price shall include all costs for the installation of traffic signal poles and arms, traffic signal heads including mounting hardware, pedestrian pushbuttons and signs, luminaires and photocells, audible signals, street name signs, small overhead signs, and fire indication lights; supply and installation of wiring to the handhole at the base of the pole, fuse holders, fuses and splices; and all other labour, equipment and material necessary to complete the installation.

635.17.10 Payment - Payment for the installation of LUMINAIRE POLES will be at the Contract Unit Price for each pole.

The Unit Price shall include all costs for the installation of luminaire poles, luminaires and photocells, and frangible or breakaway bases; supply and installation of wiring to the handhole at the base of the pole, fuse holders, fuses and splices; and all other labour, equipment and materials necessary to complete the installation.

635.17.11 Payment – Payment for the supply and installation of EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRE-EMPTION EQUIPMENT will be made at the contract Lump Sum Price for each signal.

The Lump Sum shall include all costs for the installation of the pre-emption equipment, commissioning, set-up and adjusting.

635.17.12 Payment – Payment for the supply and installation of VIDEO DETECTION EQUIPMENT will be made at the contract Lump Sum Price for each signal.

The Lump Sum shall include all costs for the supply and installation of the video detection equipment, commissioning, set-up and adjusting.

635.18 Service Equipment - Service equipment shall be installed in accordance with Drawings SP635-2.4.1 through SP635-2.4.16.

Service Equipment shall include electrical panels and telephone demarcation panels.

Specialized service equipment (e.g., service kiosks) shall be installed in accordance with the Drawings and Special Provisions.

Service equipment shall be securely attached to the poles.

635.18.01 Payment - Payment for the installation of SERVICE EQUIPMENT will be at the Lump Sum Price for that service area.

The Lump Sum Price shall include all costs for the installation of electrical service, distribution and disconnect panels and telephone demarcation panels including the pole where a separate service pole is required; supply and installation of service wiring including wiring between the disconnect and distribution panels; supply and installation of rigid metal conduit, fittings, mounting hardware, ground wire, ground clamp, insulating clevis, ground plate and branch circuit wiring to the handhole at the base of the pole; supply and installation of a working pad including additional fill as required (see Drawing SP635-2.4.16); and all other labour, equipment and materials necessary to complete the installation.

635.19 Wiring - All wiring shall be installed in accordance with the Drawings or as directed by the Ministry Electrical Representative.

All conductors shall be stranded copper, RW90 XLPE insulated unless otherwise noted.

Conductor gauges (AWG) shall be as specified on the Drawings.

Shielded detector loop and telephone demarcation cables shall be 2 conductor No. 18 Ministry pre-approved product.

Shielded detector loop cables shall run continuous with no splices, from the traffic controller (or other type of control equipment) to the respective detector loop conductor.

Single conductor colour coding and labelling is required and shall be as noted on Drawings SP635-2.5.7 and 2.5.8. Conductor colour coding shall also meet the requirements of the Canadian Electrical Code.

Where specifically noted on the Drawings signal cable shall be used. Signal cable colour coding and conductor designations shall be as noted on Drawing SP635-2.5.9. Where signal cable is used all conductor splices shall be made in pole hand holes in accordance with Drawing SP635-2.5.10.

Each traffic and pedestrian signal head section and luminaire shall be wired separately to the base of the pole. A separate neutral and bond conductor shall run to each signal head and luminaire from the base of the pole. The neutral and bond conductors shall be bundled with the feeder circuits.

Luminaire conductor wiring and fusing in pole handholes shall conform to Drawing SP635-2.5.6.

Wiring inside junction boxes and vaults shall conform to Drawings SP635-2.5.1 through SP635-2.5.5.

Conductor splices shall be secured with solderless "Marrette" type connectors. Where the number and/or size of conductors exceed the capacity of the Marrette split bolt connectors shall be used.

All wiring shall be neatly bundled and labelled in all junction boxes, vaults, traffic controllers, handholes at pole bases, and service panels.

Sealing of connections shall be performed using one of the following methods:

- a) Double dipping using 3M "Scotchcote" or approved alternate. Dipping shall be performed strictly adhering to the manufacturer's specifications.
- b) Each conductor shall have a wrap of the self-holding tape (3M Linerless Rubber Splicing Tape, Steadfast 8 Ounce Splicing tape or approved alternate), then the complete splice shall be wrapped. PVC tape shall then be applied to cover the complete splice.

If conductor connections require the use of split bolts or similar style devices due to wire size, then the splice shall be completely covered with Duct Seal to form a ball over the connection. This Duct Seal shall be thick enough to prevent sharp ends of the conductors and/or points of the connector

from protruding through the taped connection. Once the duct seal has been applied, the splice shall be taped with self-holding and PVC tape as described in Subsection 635.19 b).

All luminaires and signal heads shall be bonded with a No. 12 RW90 conductor. Steel junction box lids and steel vault lids shall be bonded in accordance with Drawings SP635-2.5.1 through SP635-2.5.5.

635.19.01 Payment - Payment for the installation of WIRING will be at the Lump Sum Price for all underground wiring included in the Work.

The Lump Sum Price shall include all costs for the supply and installation of wiring and cables located in the underground conduit system (unless otherwise noted) and splices; labelling of underground conductors; and all other labour, equipment and materials necessary to complete the installation.

635.20 Traffic Counter Stations - Traffic counter stations shall be short-duration type or permanent type.

Short duration traffic counter stations shall be installed in accordance with Drawing SP635-2.6.1.

Perforated square steel tubing shall conform to Subsection 635.28.

Permanent traffic counter stations shall be installed in accordance with Drawing SP635-2.6.2 and 2.6.3.

The Contractor will install all pole mount cabinets. The Ministry Electrical Maintenance Contractor will connect all field wiring in cabinets, trouble-shoot problems in the cabinet and undertake all equipment set-up

635.20.01 Payment - Payment for the installation of TRAFFIC COUNTER STATIONS will be at the Contract Unit Price per traffic counter station.

The Unit Price shall include all costs for the supply and installation of perforated steel tubing, above ground conduit and junction boxes, connectors; supply and installation of rigid metal conduits, fittings, mounting hardware and branch circuit wiring to the handhole at the base of pole for pole mount cabinets; installation of counter cabinet including the pole where a separate pole is required; Supply and installation of W-55 signs and concrete pad in front of the controller door; and all other labour, equipment and materials necessary to complete the installation.

635.21 Controllers - Type B, C, M and S traffic controller cabinets shall be installed in accordance with Drawings SP635-2.7.1 through SP635-2.7.3.

The Ministry Electrical Maintenance Contractor or Ministry Electrical Trades Supervisor will install all base mount traffic controller and cabinets. The Contractor will install all pole mount cabinets. The Ministry Electrical Maintenance Contractor or Ministry Electrical Trades Supervisor will connect all field wiring in controller cabinets, trouble-shoot problems in the cabinet, enter all signal timings, undertake modifications to existing signal phasing and timings, start-up controller and complete Ministry signal turn-on sheets.

The Contractor shall be on hand to assist with controller start-up and make any repairs to field wiring or hardware as required. The Contractor shall provide traffic control and assistance during the controller start-up.

The Contractor shall coil and label 2 m of each conductor inside the traffic controller for connections by the Ministry Electrical Maintenance Contractor or Ministry Electrical Trades Supervisor. The Contractor shall verify that all traffic and pedestrian signal phases are wired as shown on the Drawings and that all circuits are tested prior to activation. The Contractor shall verify that all signal and pedestrian phases are properly colour coded and labelled with identification tags.

635.21.01 Payment - Payment for the installation of each CONTROLLER will be at the Lump Sum Price for that controller.

The Lump Sum Price shall include all costs for the installation of pole mount cabinets and installation of the pole where a separate pole is required, rigid metal conduits, fittings, mounting hardware and branch circuit wiring to the handhole at the base of pole for pole mount cabinets; testing of all circuits; labelling of all conductors; traffic control and all other labour, equipment and materials necessary to complete the installation.

635.22 Detector Loops - Detector loops shall be constructed as noted on the Drawings and shall be installed in accordance with Drawings SP635-2.8.1 through SP635-2.8.16. Loop check sheets shall be completed and submitted to the Ministry Manager, Electrical Services prior to signal start-up.

635.22.01 Payment - Payment for DETECTOR LOOPS will be at the Contract Unit Price per loop.

The Unit Price shall include all costs for layout of the loop, asphalt cutting and preparation of pavement cuts; supply and installation of loop conductors or preformed loops as

applicable, to the underground junction box, traffic counter post or cabinet; supply and installation of backer rod, sand and loop sealant; and all other labour, equipment and materials necessary to complete the installation.

635.23 Repairing Galvanized Surfaces - Any spots where the galvanized finish is damaged due to drilling, tapping, reaming or welding and any surface damage incurred during transportation and erection shall be refinished with cold galvanizing compound. Cold galvanizing compound shall be Crown No. 67007 spray type (or approved alternative). The application of cold galvanizing compound shall conform to the Manufacturer's instructions and the following:

- a) The surface shall be mechanically cleaned with a wire brush or grinder and chemically cleaned to remove all welding flux, paint, grease, oil, rust, scale or other detrimental foreign matter.
- b) The surface shall be absolutely dry and the ambient temperature shall be over 10°C.
- c) Uniform coats shall be applied. Each coat shall be as thick as possible without causing runs on the finished surface.

All costs for the repair of galvanized surfaces will be considered incidental to the Work.

635.24 Flasher Luminaires - Flasher luminaires shall be mounted on perforated square steel tubing in accordance with Drawings SP635-2.9.1 through SP635-2.9.3.

Flasher luminaires shall be mounted on poles in accordance with Drawings SP635-2.9.4 through SP635-2.9.6.

All perforated square steel tubing shall be in accordance with Subsection 635.28.

635.24.01 Payment - Payment for the installation of Flasher Luminaires on Perforated Square Steel Tubing will be at the Contract Unit Price for a one or two sign unit.

The Unit Price shall include all costs for the supply and installation of perforated square steel tubing, mounting hardware, wiring to the junction box nearest to the flasher post, ty-raps and connectors, signs, flasher luminaires, lamps; and all other labour, equipment and materials necessary to complete the installation.

635.24.02 Payment - Payment for the installation of Flasher Luminaires on Poles will be at the Contract Unit Price for each item.

The Unit Price shall include all costs for the supply and installation of all fittings, hardware and wiring to the underground junction box nearest the pole, signs, flasher luminaires and lamps; and all other labour, equipment and materials necessary to complete the installation.

PART D - SIGNING

635.25 Overhead Signs - Overhead signs are categorized in two classes:

- a) small overhead signs are 1200 mm x 900 mm or smaller;
- b) large overhead sheet aluminum, plywood or extruded aluminum guide signs are larger than 1200 mm x 900 mm.

Small overhead signs are generally plywood or sheet aluminum, and are mounted on signal poles. Small overhead signs shall be installed in accordance with Drawings SP635-3.2.2 through SP635-3.2.6.

Large overhead guide signs are installed on sign poles in accordance with Drawings SP635-3.3.1 through SP635-3.3.6, unless otherwise noted. Large overhead extruded aluminum signs are installed on sign poles in accordance with Drawings SP635-3.3.11 through SP635-3.3.17, unless otherwise noted. Sign poles shall be installed in accordance with Drawings SP635-3.1.1 through SP535-3.1.19. Large overhead plywood signs are not typically used for new installations.

Sign lighting, where specified by the Ministry, shall be installed in accordance with Drawing SP635-3.3.18 and Subsection 635.17.03.

Overhead signs shall be securely installed on sign pole structures.

All horizontal supports and signs shall be level and vertical supports plumb.

Sign Poles shall be installed in accordance with Subsection 635.17.

Advance warning signs shall be extruded aluminum, and shall be installed in accordance with Drawings SP635-3.3.7 through SP635-3.3.10.

All signs shall be installed in accordance with Subsection 635.32.

635.25.01 Payment - Payment for the installation of each OVERHEAD SIGN POLE will be at the Lump Sum Price for that sign pole.

The Lump Sum Price shall include all costs for installation of sign poles and arms, overhead signs complete with T Section mounting brackets and clips, advance warning flasher equipment, sign luminaries and mounting hardware; small overhead signs and mounting brackets, wiring to the handhole at the base of the pole, fuse holders, fuses, junction boxes on pole arms, splices; and all other labour, equipment and materials necessary to complete the installation.

Where small overhead signs are installed on signal poles, payment will be made under Subsection 635.17.08.

635.26 Breakaway Sign Structures - Breakaway sign structures shall be installed in accordance with Drawings SP635-3.4.1 through SP635-3.4.12.

After concrete bases are installed, the Contractor shall survey the finished base elevations to determine the correct leg lengths. The fabricator shall cut legs to the correct lengths.

All legs and columns are to be transported in an unstressed manner.

All breakaway structures shall be installed with the legs and columns plumb, and the battens and signs level.

The Contractor shall tighten all bolts and nuts with a torque wrench to the torque specified on the drawings.

Signs shall be sheet aluminum plywood or extruded aluminum, as specified.

Plywood signs shall generally be installed in accordance with Drawings SP635-3.4.7, 3.4.8 and Subsection 635.32.

Plywood signs shall be installed with wood battens on the breakaway sign columns to support the signs. Wood battens shall be 4" x 6" Douglas Fir/Larch, No. 1 Grade or pressure treated, surfaced four sides, in complete lengths without splices. Battens shall be straight and free of cracks. All wood battens shall be painted green with one coat of oil base exterior paint (General Paint No. 63-324 - Highway Green, or approved alternative) over a compatible primer (General Paint No. 32002 - Primer or approved alternative). All painting shall conform to Section 308 – Paint It is not required to paint pressure treated sign battens.

All pressure treated wood battens shall be pressure treated in accordance with CSA Standard 080.5 "Preservative Treatment of Posts by Pressure Processes"

Signs shall not be installed until the paint on the battens has completely dried.

Extruded aluminum signs shall be installed in accordance with Drawings SP635-3.4.9 through SP635-3.4.12 and Subsection 635.32.

Extruded aluminum signs on breakaway sign structures will not be illuminated.

All sign installations shall be in accordance with Subsection 635.32.

635.26.01 Payment - Payment for the installation of each BREAKAWAY SIGN STRUCTURE will be at the Lump Sum Price for that breakaway sign structure.

The Lump Sum Price shall include all costs for the installation of breakaway sign legs, columns, stub posts, fuse and connection joints, sign or signs, sign luminaires and mounting brackets, wood battens, painting, sign mounting bolts and hardware for plywood signs; and all other labour, equipment and materials necessary to complete the installation.

635.27 Wood Post Sign Structures - Wood post sign structures shall be installed in accordance with Drawings SP635-3.5.1 through SP635-3.5.9.

Excavations for wood posts shall be wide enough to allow for proper compaction of backfill around the wood posts. Wood posts shall be embedded in the ground to the depths indicated on Drawings SP635-3.5.1 through SP635-3.5.3.

Wood post excavations shall be backfilled using the excavated material except where excavated material is ruled unacceptable by the Ministry Representative. Where new material is required, 25 mm Well Graded Base Course Aggregate material shall be used as specified in Subsection 635.14. Unacceptable materials shall be disposed of as specified in Subsection 635.15.

Wood posts shall be Douglas Fir/Larch, No. 1 Grade or pressure treated, surfaced four sides, and shall be supplied in complete lengths without splices. Posts shall be straight and free of cracks.

All pressure treated wood posts and battens shall be pressure treated in accordance with CSA Standard 080.5 "Preservative Treatment of Posts by Pressure Processes"

All portions of wood posts that are not pressure treated installed below finished grade shall be treated with wood preservative.

Wood posts shall be installed plumb and at the proper offset and elevation.

Backfill material shall be placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm compacted thickness and shall be compacted to a minimum 100% of the laboratory density obtained by the current ASTM test method D 698. Layer thickness and moisture content of the material shall be adjusted as necessary to achieve compaction.

All areas excavated and backfilled shall be restored to their original condition.

Wooden sign posts shall be completely painted, prior to installing the sign or signs, with one coat of white oil base exterior paint (General Paint No. 10010 or approved alternative) over a compatible primer (General Paint No. 32002 primer or approved alternative) for the length of the post from the ground line to the bottom of the sign. Where plywood signs are installed, the portion of the post behind the sign from the bottom of the sign to the top of the post shall be completely painted with one coat of green oil base exterior paint (General Paint No. 63-324 - Highway Green or approved alternative) over a compatible primer (General Paint No. 32002 primer or approved alternative). All painting shall meet the requirements of Section 308 - Paint. It is not required to paint pressure treated sign posts

Signs on single wood post structures shall be plywood or sheet aluminum. Sheet aluminum signs shall be installed in accordance with Drawing SP635-3.5.1 and Subsection 635.32.

Signs on multiple wood post structures shall be sheet aluminum, plywood or extruded aluminum.

Plywood signs shall be installed in accordance with Drawings SP635-3.5.4 and 3.5.5, and Subsection 635.32. Plywood signs shall be installed on wood battens mounted on the sign posts to support the signs. Wood battens shall be Douglas Fir/Larch, No. 1 Grade or pressure treated, surfaced four sides, and shall be supplied in complete lengths without splices. Wood battens shall be straight and free of cracks.

Wood battens shall be painted green with one coat of exterior paint (General Paint No. 63-324 - Highway Green, or approved alternative) over a compatible primer (General Paint No. 32002 primer or approved alternative). It is not required to paint pressure treated wood battens.

Extruded aluminum signs shall be installed in accordance with Drawings SP635-3.5.6 through SP635-3.5.9 and Subsection 635.32.

Signs or battens or extruded aluminum signs and angle mounting brackets shall not be installed on wood posts until the paint has completely dried.

All areas around the post shall be fully restored to their original condition.

635.27.01 Payment - Payment for the installation of SINGLE WOOD POST SIGN STRUCTURES will be at the Contract Unit Price for each wood post sign structure.

The Unit Price shall include all costs of Types B, C and D excavation, other than concrete or asphalt removal; supply and installation of wood posts, painting (where required), sign mounting bolts and hardware and signs; placing and compaction of excavated materials as backfill; removal of excess excavated material; restoration; and all other labour, equipment and materials necessary to complete the installation.

Payment for excavation of Type A material (solid rock) will be made on a Force Account Basis unless otherwise noted.

De-watering of excavations will be paid for by Force Account.

Where excavated material is ruled unacceptable for backfill, payment for 25 mm Well Graded Base Course Aggregate will be made under Subsection 635.14.01.

635.27.02 Payment - Payment for the installation of each MULTI POST WOOD POST SIGN STRUCTURE will be at the Lump Sum Price for that wood post sign structure.

The Lump Sum Price shall include all costs of Type B, C, and D excavation, other than concrete or asphalt removal; supply and installation of wood posts, painting, sign mounting bolts and hardware, battens for plywood signs, sign(s) and aluminum angle sign supports for extruded aluminum signs; placing and compaction of excavated materials as backfill; removal of excess excavated material; restoration and all other labour, equipment and materials necessary to complete the installation.

Payment for excavation of Type A material (solid rock) will be made on a Force Account Basis unless otherwise noted.

De-watering of excavations will be paid for by Force Account.

Where excavated material is ruled unacceptable for backfill, payment for 25 mm Well Graded Base Course Aggregate will be made under Subsection 635.14.01.

635.28 Perforated Square Steel Sign Post Structures - Perforated Square Steel Sign Post shall be supplied in accordance with Drawings SP635-3.6.1 through SP635-6.4.

Sign posts shall be perforated square steel tubing. The perforated square steel tubing will be required in different outside dimensions as noted on the Drawings. The perforated square steel tubing shall be formed from 12 gauge cold rolled steel, conforming to ASTM Specification A 446, Grade A. The tubing shall be hot dipped galvanized conforming to ASTM Specification A 525, Designation G-90. Steel tubing shall have 7/16" holes on all four sides at 1" centres.

Galvanized perforated square steel tubing shall be supplied in continuous lengths, with no splices, and shall be field cut to suit the particular installation. All field cuts shall be painted with cold galvanizing compound in accordance with Subsection 635.23.

Perforated square steel tubing sign posts shall be installed on concrete bases or direct buried in accordance with Drawing SP635-1.1.35.

Perforated square steel tubing posts shall be installed plumb.

Signs on single perforated square steel sign posts shall be sheet aluminum or steel. Sheet aluminum and steel signs shall be installed in accordance with Drawings SP635-3.6.1, 3.6.3 and Subsection 635.32.

Signs on double perforated square steel sign posts shall be plywood or sheet aluminum.

Double post plywood and sheet aluminum signs shall be installed in accordance with Drawings SP635-3.6.2 through SP635-3.6.4 and Subsection 635.32.

635.28.01 Payment - Payment for the installation of SINGLE PERFORATED SQUARE STEEL SIGN POST STRUCTURES will be at the Contract Unit Price for each structure.

The Unit Price shall include all costs for the supply and installation of perforated square steel tubing, mounting hardware, sign(s); and all other labour, equipment and materials necessary to complete the installation.

635.28.02 Payment - Payment for DOUBLE PERFORATED SQUARE STEEL SIGN POST STRUCTURES will be at the Contract Unit Price for each sign structure.

The Unit Price shall include all costs for the supply and installation of perforated square steel tubing; mounting

hardware, sign(s); and all other labour, equipment and materials necessary to complete the installation.

635.29 Round Steel Sign Post Structures - Round Steel sign posts shall be installed in accordance with Drawings SP635-3.8.1 through SP635-3.8.3.

Barrier sign posts shall be mounted on barrier stands, which shall be securely bolted to concrete roadside or concrete median barriers.

Posts and pipe sleeves shall be round Schedule 40 steel pipe conforming to ASTM Specification A 53, Grade B. The pipe shall be hot dip galvanized in accordance with CSA Specification G164 Table A. Pipe shall be field cut to lengths to suit sign mounting heights as noted on the Drawings or as directed by the Ministry Representative. All field cuts in galvanized steel pipes shall be coated with cold galvanizing compound in accordance with Subsection 635.23.

Signs shall be installed in accordance with Subsection 635.32.

635.29.01 Payment - Payment for the installation of ROUND STEEL SIGN POST STRUCTURES will be at the Contract Unit Price for each sign post.

The Unit Price shall include all costs for the supply and installation of sign or signs and barrier stands, sign posts and mounting hardware, breakaway devices, where warranted, pipe sleeves including trenching and backfilling where posts are installed in concrete sidewalks; and all other labour, equipment and materials necessary to complete the installation.

635.30 Sign Mounting on the Side of Poles - Signs mounted on the side of steel poles shall be installed in accordance with Drawing SP635-3.9.1.

Signs shall be securely attached to poles.

Signs shall be installed in accordance with Subsection 635.32.

Holes drilled in galvanized steel poles shall be coated with cold galvanizing compound in accordance with Subsection 635.23.

635.30.01 Payment - Payment for the installation of SIGN INSTALLATION ON THE SIDE OF POLES will be at the Contract Unit Price for signs installed on each pole.

The Unit Price shall include all costs for the supply and installation of signs, sign mounting hardware; and all other

labour, equipment and materials necessary to complete the installation.

Where multiple signs are to be installed on a pole only one unit item will be paid.

635.31 Delineators - Delineators shall be wood, perforated steel tubing or plastic as noted on the Drawings or as directed by the Ministry Representative.

Wood delineator posts shall be installed in accordance with Drawing SP635-3.10.1.

Perforated square steel tubing delineator posts shall be installed in accordance with Drawing SP635-3.10.2.

Where plastic delineators are specified, they shall be a Ministry preapproved type and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Where delineators are mounted on a pole, sign post or structure, they shall be installed in accordance with Drawing SP635-3.10.3.

Wood delineator post excavation, backfill, type of wood, painting and installation methods shall be in accordance with Subsection 635.27.

Perforated square steel tubing shall be in accordance with Subsection 635.28.

All holes drilled in galvanized surfaces shall be coated with cold galvanizing compound in accordance with Subsection 635.23.

635.31.01 Payment - Payment for the installation of DELINEATORS will be at the Contract Unit Price for each delineator.

The Unit Price shall include all costs of excavation, other than concrete or asphalt removal; supply and installation of delineator posts and mounting hardware, W-0055 background plate and reflectors for perforated sign posts and W-055 reflectors for wood sign posts; placing and compaction of excavated materials as backfill; removal of excess excavated materials; and all other labour, equipment and materials necessary to complete the installation.

635.32 Signs - Small signs which are generally 1200 mm x 900 mm or smaller shall be sheet aluminum or plywood. Large signs which are generally larger than 1200 mm x 900 mm shall be plywood or extruded aluminum as specified.

All sign installations shall meet the requirements of the most current edition of the Ministry *Manual of Standard Traffic Signs and Pavement Markings* available at;

http://www.th.gov.bc.ca/publications/eng_publications/electrical/MoST_PM.pdf.

The Contractor shall have a current copy of this document on site when installing signs.

All signs shall be completely covered with a suitable grade of polyethylene sheeting from the time they are installed until the roadway is in full operation, unless otherwise directed by the Ministry Representative. The polyethylene sheeting material shall prevent sign messages from being visible.

All signs shall be handled so as not to damage them in any way. Slip sheets between signs shall be removed carefully to avoid damage due to adhesion of the slip sheet to the sign. Signs shall be stored on end on dunnage or racks in a dry, covered area, safe from damage. Damaged signs shall be replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. Taping, screwing, nailing, gluing, bolting or stapling to sign faces or back is prohibited unless otherwise noted.

The Contractor shall confirm that all signs have the correct messaging. The Contractor shall verify that all signs are free of cracks, dents or warpage prior to installation. Any sign flaws shall be immediately reported to the Ministry Representative prior to sign installation.

Signs shall be bolted to the mounting hardware or structure as indicated on the applicable Drawings. Nylon washers shall be installed between the mounting bolt heads and the plywood sign face. The sign panels shall be tightened so as to eliminate sign movement but not over tightened so as to recess the bolt heads into the sign face.

Plywood signs larger than 1200 mm x 3000 mm will consist of multiple plywood panels. Each panel shall be correctly aligned so that no gaps exist between sign panels. The bottom of the sign panels shall be installed level.

Plywood exit number tabs shall be attached to plywood

signs in accordance with Drawing SP635-3.7.1.

Extruded aluminum signs will be supplied unassembled. Aluminum sign sections shall be assembled and correctly aligned to the satisfaction of the Ministry Representative

Extruded aluminum signs are supplied in typical widths shown on Drawing SP635-3.3.13.

Extruded aluminum exit number tabs shall attach to extruded aluminum signs in accordance with Drawings SP635-3.7.2 and 3.7.3.

Any unused holes in wooden sign boards shall be sealed to the satisfaction of the Ministry Representative. Holes on the sign face shall be covered with a trimmed piece of patching material to match the colour of the sign face.

Patching material shall meet current Ministry Specifications

All plywood, sheet aluminum and extruded aluminum signs will be identified with their sign numbers labelled on the back.

The Contractor shall maintain all signs installed as part of the work within the project area for the duration of the Work. Maintenance shall be performed for the duration of the work in accordance with the following:

- a) Sign maintenance shall include the straightening, replacing, repairing and cleaning of all signs installed under the work which is considered by the Ministry's Representative in need of repair and cleaning.
- b) The Contractor shall regularly inspect the signs to ensure consistent maintenance for maximum visibility.
- c) Where directed by the Ministry Representative the Contractor shall clean the signs by power washing or steam cleaning using pressures not exceeding 7 MPa and temperatures not exceeding 65°C. Chemical washing of sign faces will not be accepted.

All costs for installation and maintenance of signs shall be included in the prices for the applicable items.

THIS PAGE IS LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

PART B

**UNDERGROUND
DRAWINGS**

CONCRETE BASE INDEX			
TYPE	SP635 DRAWING	POLE TYPES	STYLE
A	1.1.2	TYPE 4 SHAFTS	SONOTUBE
B	1.1.2	TYPE 4A AND 5 SHAFTS	SONOTUBE
C	1.1.3	7.5m, 9.0m AND 11.0m LUMINAIRE POLES, TYPES 4, 4A AND 5 SHAFTS	TRAPEZOIDAL
D1	1.1.4 TO 1.1.6	13.5m LUMINAIRE POLES	SPREAD FOOTING
D2	1.1.7 & 1.1.8		TRAPEZOIDAL
D3	1.1.9 & 1.1.10		RECTANGULAR
E1	1.1.4 TO 1.1.6	TYPE 1 & 3 SHAFTS	SPREAD FOOTING
E2	1.1.7 & 1.1.8		TRAPEZOIDAL
E3	1.1.9 & 1.1.10		RECTANGULAR
F1	1.1.11 TO 1.1.13	TYPE 6 & 7 SHAFTS	SPREAD FOOTING
F2	1.1.14 & 1.1.15		TRAPEZOIDAL
F3	1.1.16 & 1.1.17		RECTANGULAR
S1	1.1.11 TO 1.1.13	TYPE S POLES	SPREAD FOOTING
S2	1.1.14 & 1.1.15		TRAPEZOIDAL
S3	1.1.16 & 1.1.17		RECTANGULAR
L1	1.1.11 TO 1.1.13	TYPE L POLES	SPREAD FOOTING
L2	1.1.14 & 1.1.15		TRAPEZOIDAL
L3	1.1.16 & 1.1.17		RECTANGULAR
M1	1.1.20 TO 1.1.22	TYPE M POLES	SPREAD FOOTING
M2	1.1.23 & 1.1.24		RECTANGULAR
H1	1.1.26 TO 1.1.28	TYPE H POLES	SPREAD FOOTING
H2	1.1.29 & 1.1.30		RECTANGULAR
-	1.1.32 TO 1.1.34	BREAKAWAY SIGN STRUCTURES	SPREAD FOOTING
-	1.1.35 & 1.1.36	SIGN POSTS BASES	SONOTUBE
-	1.1.37	POST MOUNTED FLASHER CONCRETE BASE	SONOTUBE
-	1.1.38 TO 1.1.41	CONTROLLER BASE	TRAPEZOIDAL
-	1.1.42 & 1.1.43	ANCHOR BOLT REPAIR PROCEDURES	-

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.

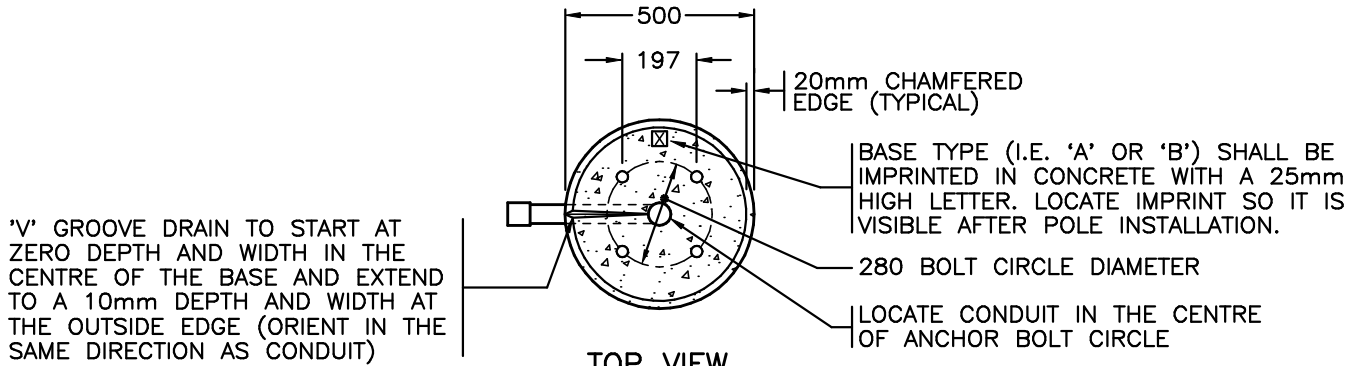


BRITISH COLUMBIA

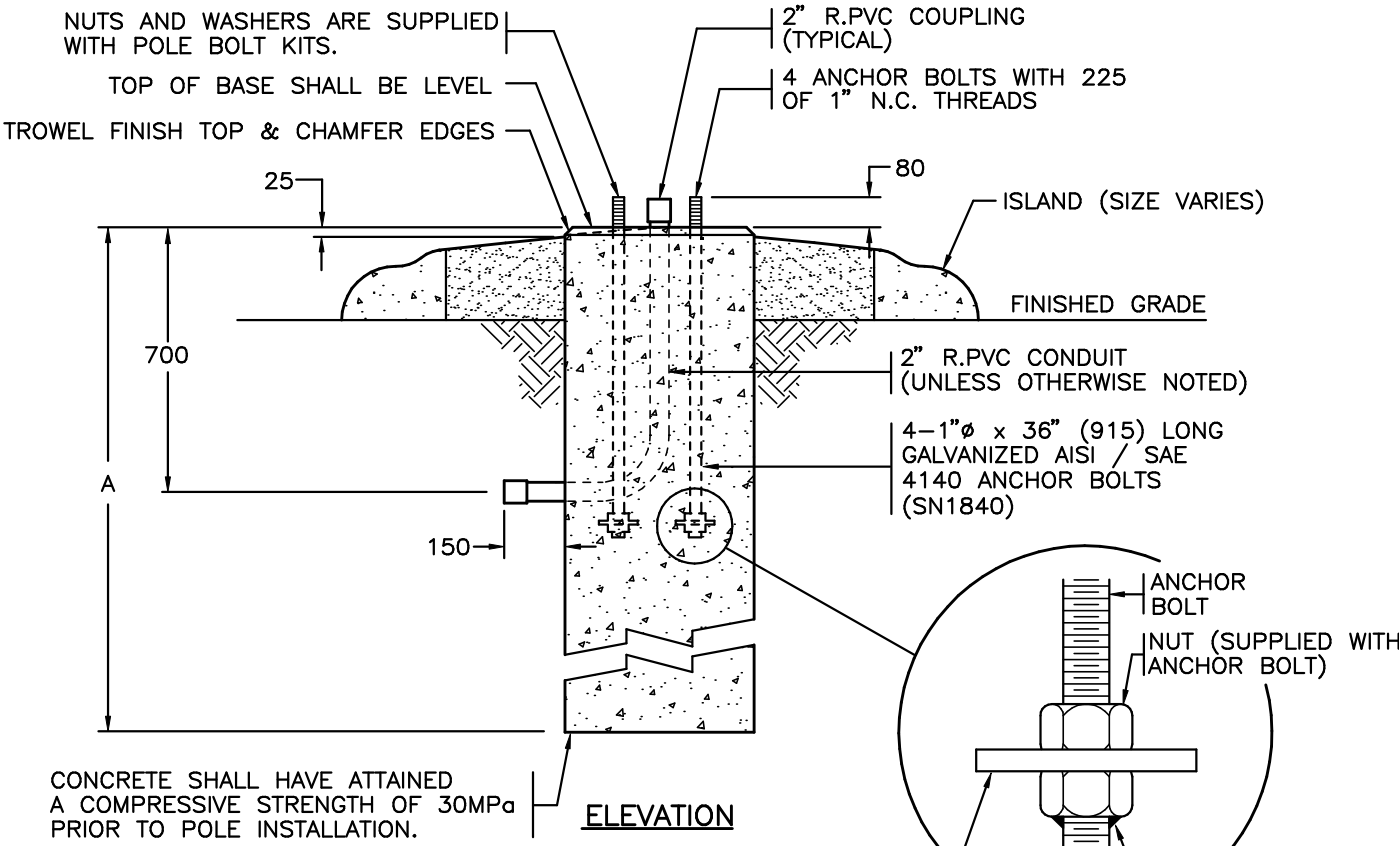
Ministry of Transportation

NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date	CONCRETE BASE INDEX	
F			Date Approved	
E				
D			SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.	
C	TYPE S BASES ADDED	OCT 03		
B	DRAWING LIST REVISED	AUG 95	30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer	
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94		
			SP635-1.1.1	



TOP VIEW



BASE TYPE	POLE TYPE	APPROXIMATE MASS	VOLUME OF CONCRETE	A
A	TYPE 4 SHAFT	620 kg	0.24 m ³	1200
B	TYPE 4A AND 5 SHAFTS	760 kg	0.30 m ³	1500

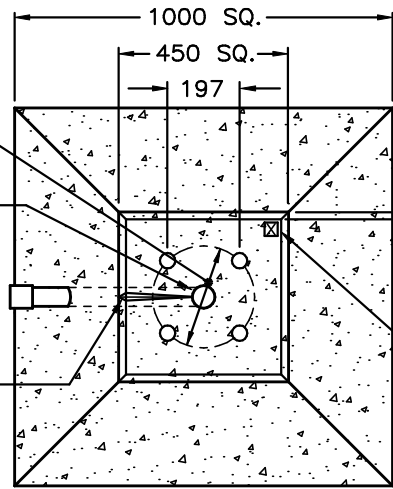
- NOTES**
- SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
 - 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
 - ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
 - SEE DRAWINGS SP635-1.4.1 TO 1.4.4 FOR BACKFILL REQUIREMENTS.

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	APPROVED		SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-1.1.2
F			Date	Approved	
E			30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer		
D					
C					
B	NOTE 4 ADDED	AUG 95			
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94			

TYPES A AND B CONCRETE BASES (PRECAST OR POURED IN PLACE)



280 BOLT CIRCLE DIAMETER
LOCATE CONDUIT IN THE CENTRE OF ANCHOR BOLT CIRCLE

20mm CHAMFERED EDGE (TYPICAL)

'V' GROOVE DRAIN TO START AT ZERO DEPTH AND WIDTH IN THE CENTRE OF THE BASE AND EXTEND TO A 10mm DEPTH AND WIDTH AT THE OUTSIDE EDGE (ORIENT IN THE SAME DIRECTION AS CONDUIT)

BASE TYPE SHALL BE IMPRINTED IN CONCRETE WITH A 25mm LETTER. LOCATE IMPRINT SO IT IS VISIBLE AFTER POLE INSTALLATION.

TOP VIEW

NUTS AND WASHERS ARE SUPPLIED WITH POLE BOLT KITS.

TOP OF BASE SHALL BE LEVEL

TROWEL FINISH TOP & CHAMFER EDGES

VARIES (SEE DRAWINGS SP635-1.4.1 TO 1.4.3)

2" R.PVC COUPLING (TYPICAL)

4 ANCHOR BOLTS WITH 225 OF 1" N.C. THREADS

80

FINISHED GRADE

2" R.PVC CONDUIT (UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED)

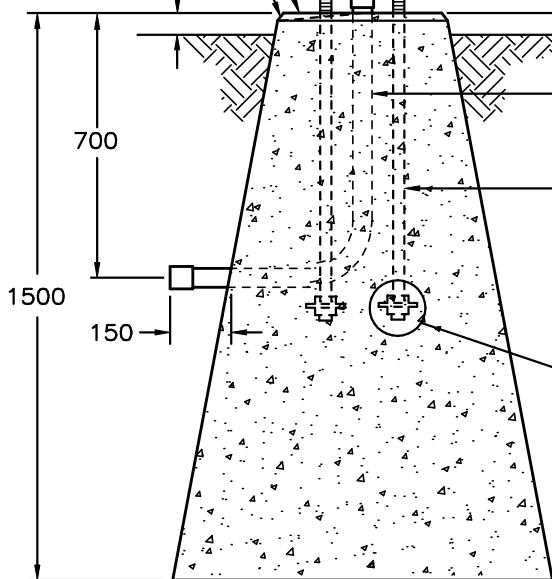
4-1"Ø x 36" (915) LONG GALVANIZED AISI / SAE 4140 ANCHOR BOLTS (SN1840)

700

1500

150

VOLUME OF CONCRETE
0.83 m ³



CONCRETE SHALL HAVE ATTAINED A COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF 30MPa PRIOR TO POLE INSTALLATION.

STEEL PLATE (SUPPLIED WITH ANCHOR BOLT)

ANCHOR BOLT
NUT (SUPPLIED WITH ANCHOR BOLT)

NUTS SHALL BE SUPPLIED TACK WELDED TO ANCHOR BOLTS.

ELEVATION

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
3. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
4. SEE DRAWINGS SP635-1.4.1 TO 1.4.4 FOR BACKFILL REQUIREMENTS.

NOT TO SCALE

BASE TYPE	POLE TYPE	APPROXIMATE MASS
C	7.5m, 9.0m AND 11.0m LUMINAIRE POLES AND TYPES 4, 4A AND 5 SHAFTS	2000 kg



No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B	ELEVATION OF BASE TO FINISHED GRADE REVISED	AUG 95
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94

TYPE C CONCRETE BASE (PRECAST OR Poured IN PLACE)

Date: **30/09/93**
Approved: **E.L. (Signature on File)**
Chief Highway Engineer

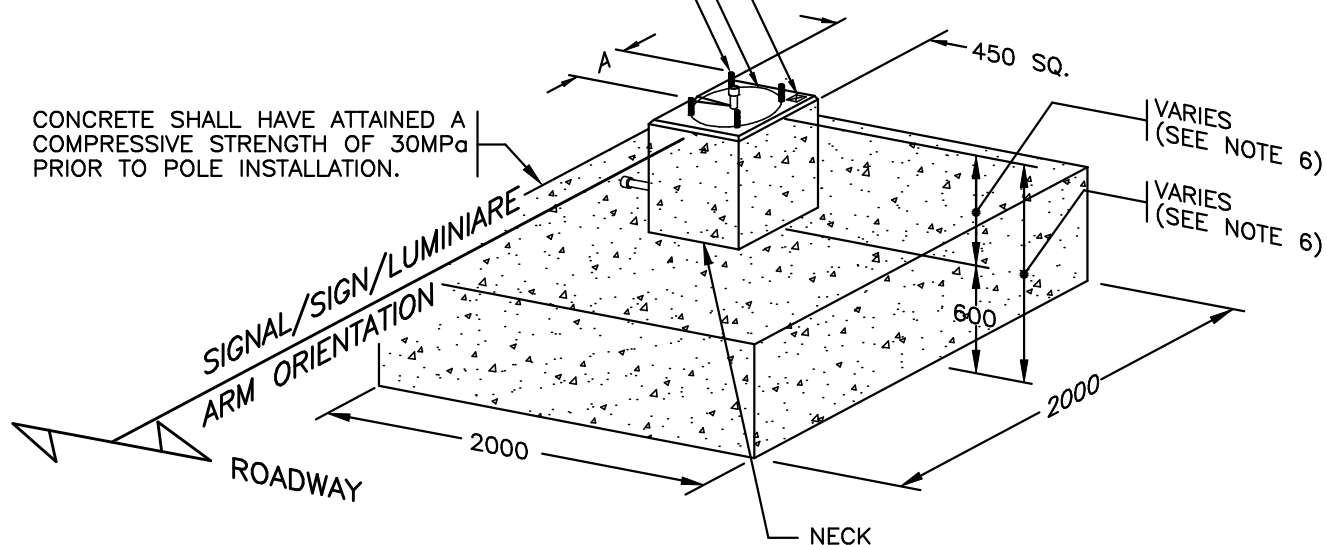
SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. **SP635-1.1.3**

BASE TYPE (I.E. 'D1' OR 'E1') SHALL BE IMPRINTED IN CONCRETE WITH A 25mm HIGH LETTER. LOCATE IMPRINT SO IT IS VISIBLE AFTER POLE INSTALLATION.

B (ANCHOR BOLT CIRCLE)

C (ANCHOR BOLTS)

CONCRETE SHALL HAVE ATTAINED A COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF 30MPa PRIOR TO POLE INSTALLATION.



CONCRETE SPREAD FOOTING

BASE TYPE	POLE TYPE	VOLUME OF CONCRETE	MASS OF REBAR	FORMWORK	APPROXIMATE MASS	A	B	C (ANCHOR BOLTS)
D1	13.5m LUMINAIRE POLES	2.7 m ³ *	260 kg *	7.3 m ² *	6600 kg*	216	305	4-1 1/4"φ x 48" (1220) GALVANIZED AISI / SAE 4140 (SN1851)
E1	TYPE 1 AND 3 SHAFTS	2.7 m ³ *	260 kg *	7.3 m ² *	6600 kg*	197	280	4-1"φ x 36" (915) GALVANIZED AISI / SAE 4140 (SN1840)

(*) BASED ON SPREAD FOOTING WITH 1400 HIGH NECK

NOTES

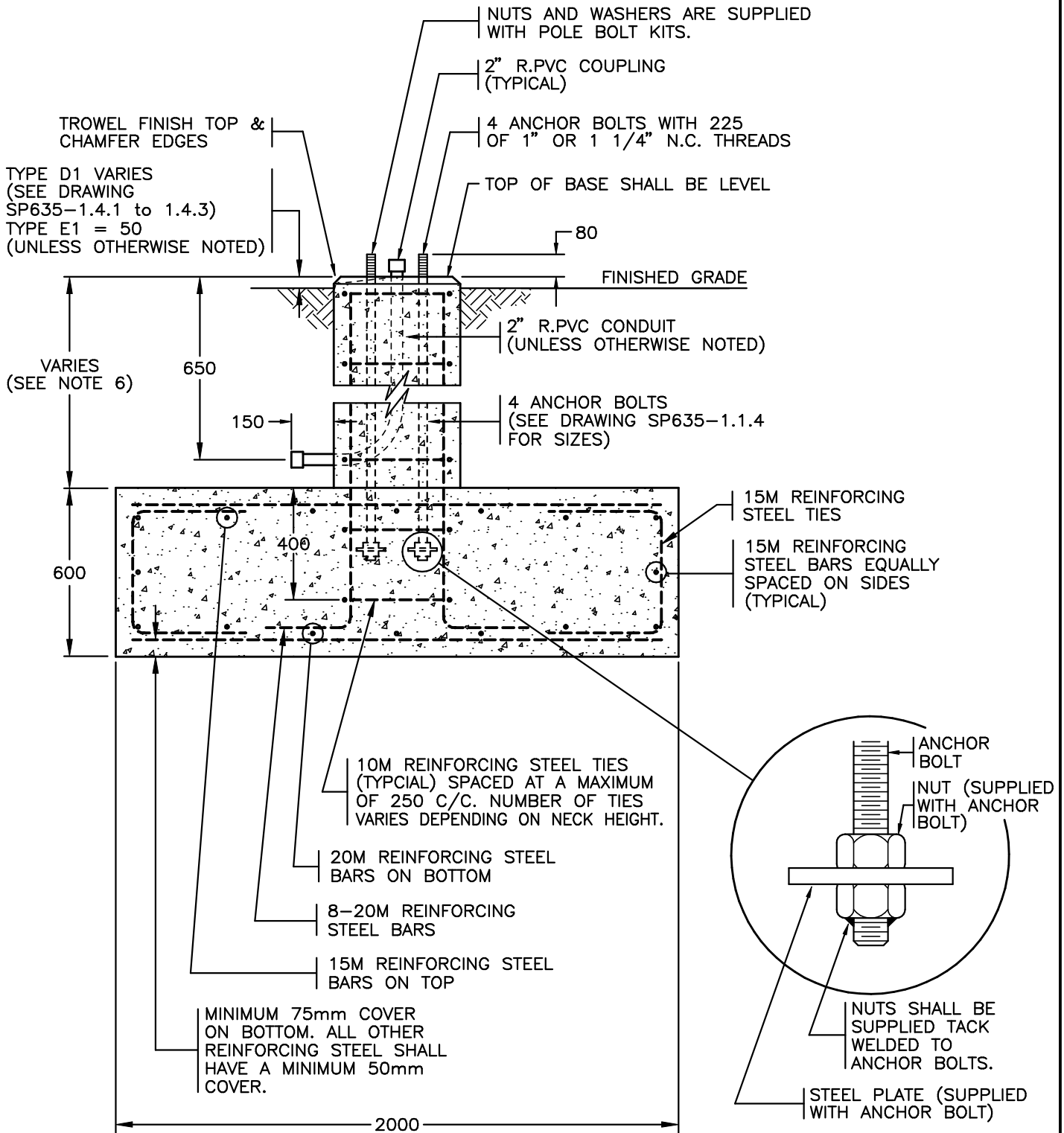
1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. SEE PLANS FOR SIGNAL/SIGN/LUMINAIRE ARM ORIENTATION.
3. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
4. SEE DRAWINGS SP635-1.1.5, 1.1.6 & 1.4.5 FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS.
5. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
6. NECK HEIGHT MAY VARY FROM 750 TO 1400. SEE DRAWING SP635-1.4.5 FOR MORE INFORMATION.

BASE DESIGNED FOR SOILS WITH A MINIMUM BEARING PRESSURE OF 100KPa

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	TYPE D1 & E1 CONCRETE SPREAD FOOTINGS (POURED IN PLACE OR PRECAST)	
F				
E				
D			Date	Approved
C			15/11/95 M.C. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer	
B				
A				
			SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-1.1.4	



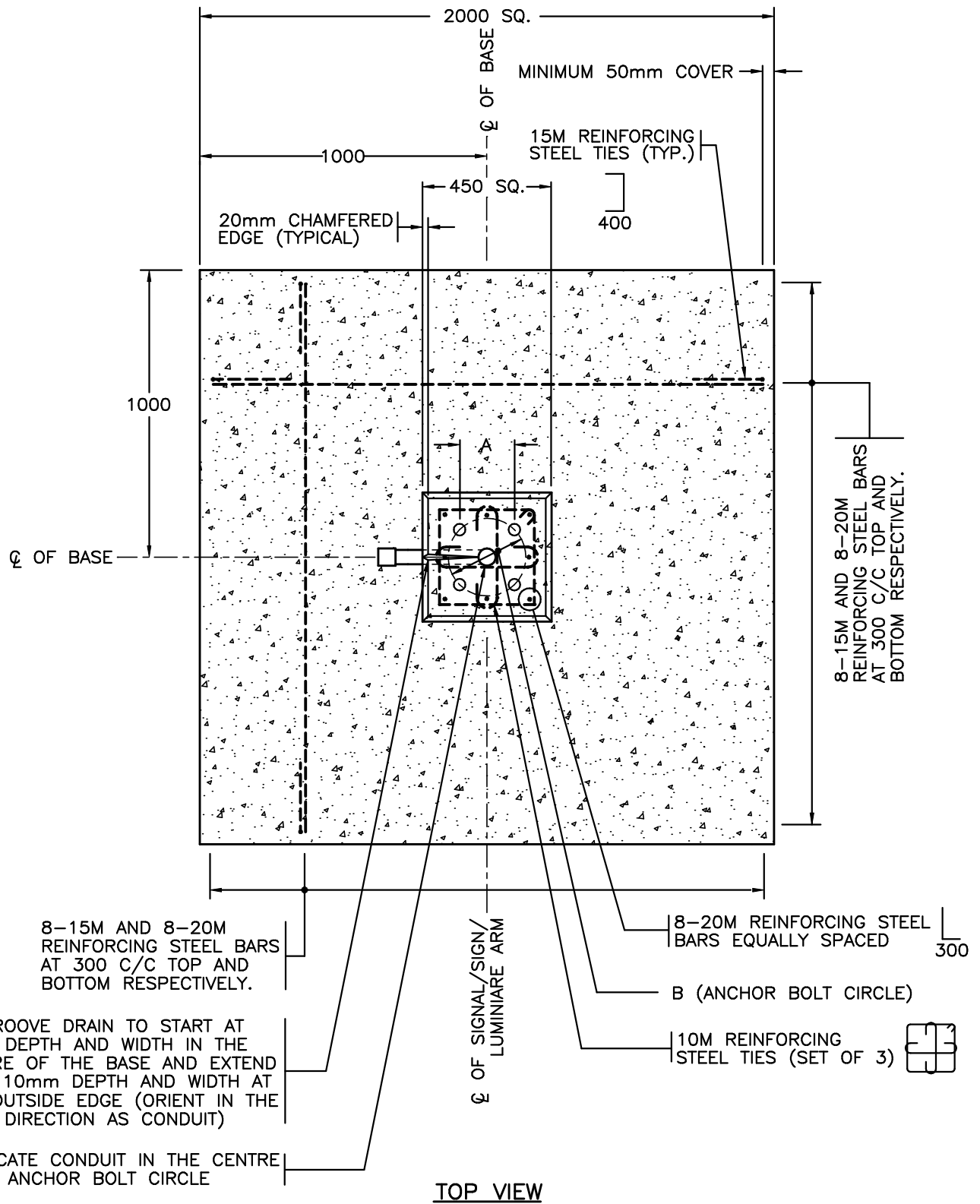
ELEVATION

SEE DRAWING SP635-1.1.4 FOR NOTES AND ADDITIONAL DETAILS



NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date	TYPE D1 & E1 CONCRETE SPREAD FOOTINGS (POURED IN PLACE OR PRECAST)	
F			Date	Approved
E			15/11/95	M.C. (Signature on File)
D			Chief Highway Engineer	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
C				SP635-1.1.5
B				
A	ELEVATION OF BASE TO FINISHED GRADE REV'D	AUG 96		



SEE DRAWING SP635-1.1.4 FOR NOTES AND ADDITIONAL DETAILS



NOT TO SCALE

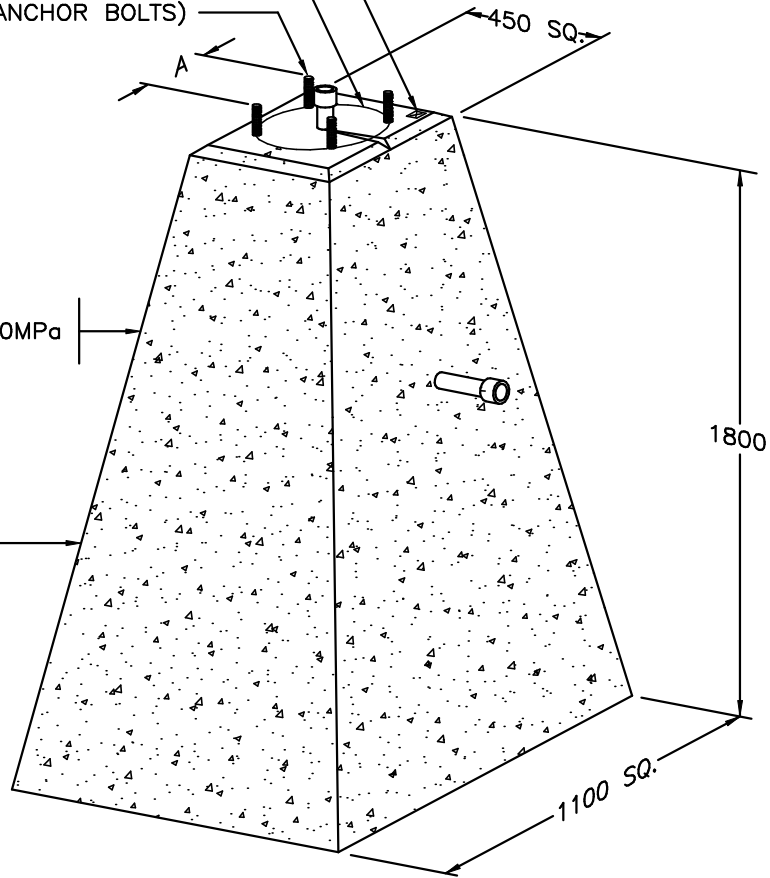
No.	Revision	Date	TYPE D1 & E1 CONCRETE SPREAD FOOTINGS (POURED IN PLACE OR PRECAST)	
F				
E				
D			Date	Approved
C			15/11/95	M.C. (Signature on File)
B			Chief Highway Engineer	
A				SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-1.1.6

BASE TYPE (I.E. 'D2' OR 'E2') SHALL BE IMPRINTED IN CONCRETE WITH A 25mm HIGH LETTER. LOCATE IMPRINT SO IT IS VISIBLE AFTER POLE INSTALLATION.

B (ANCHOR BOLT CIRCLE)
C (ANCHOR BOLTS)

CONCRETE SHALL HAVE ATTAINED A COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF 30MPa PRIOR TO POLE INSTALLATION.

SEE DRAWING SP635-1.1.8 FOR REBAR DETAILS



PRECAST CONCRETE BASES

BASE TYPE	POLE TYPE	APPROXIMATE MASS	VOLUME OF CONCRETE	A	B	C (ANCHOR BOLTS)
D2	13.5m LUMINAIRE POLES	2450 kg	1.0 m ³	216	305	4-1 1/4"φ x 48" (1220) GALVANIZED AISI / SAE 4140 (SN1851)
E2	TYPE 1 AND 3 SHAFTS	2410 kg	1.0 m ³	197	280	4-1"φ x 36" (915) GALVANIZED AISI / SAE 4140 (SN1840)

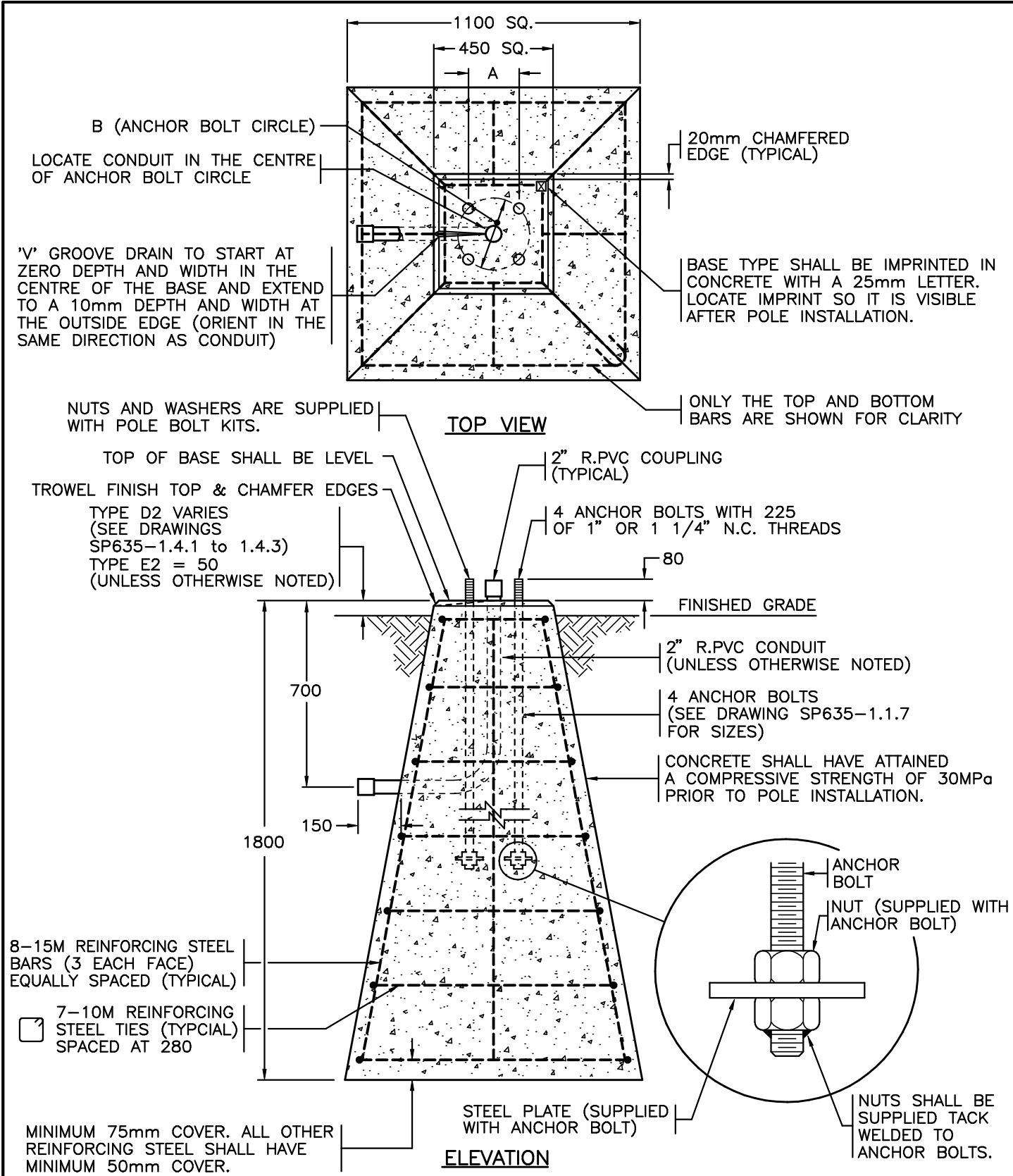
NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
3. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
4. SEE DRAWING SP635-1.1.8 FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS.
5. SEE DRAWINGS SP635-1.4.1 TO 1.4.4 FOR BACKFILL REQUIREMENTS.

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	TYPES D2 AND E2 CONCRETE BASES (PRECAST)		SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
F			Date	Approved	30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer
E					
D					
C	REBAR DRAWING REFERENCE REVISED	AUG 96			
B	DRAWING NUMBER CHANGED	AUG 95			
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94			SP635-1.1.7



SEE DRAWING SP635-1.1.7 FOR NOTES AND ADDITIONAL DETAILS

NOT TO SCALE

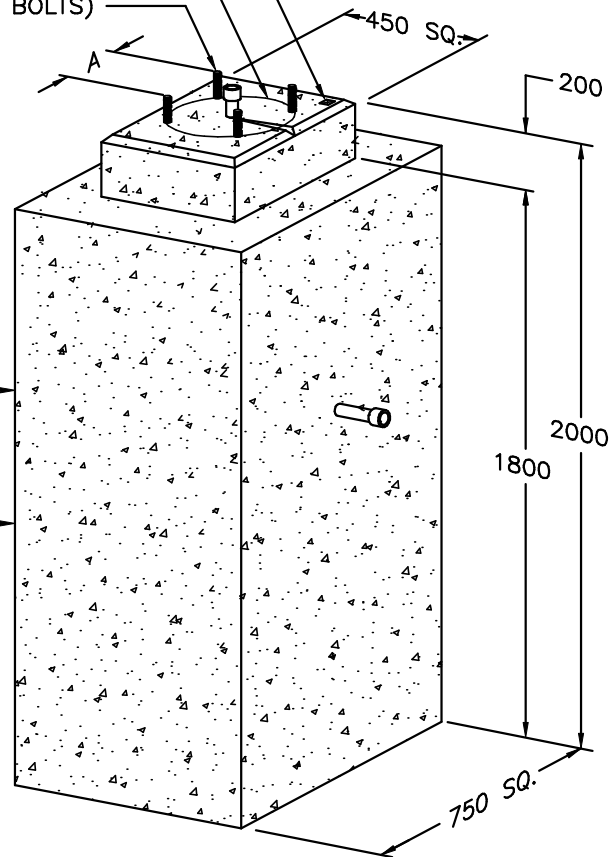


No.	Revision	Date	TYPE D2 AND E2 CONCRETE BASES (PRECAST)		SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-1.1.8
F			Date	Approved	
E					
D					
C	ELEVATION OF BASE TO FINISHED GRADE REV'D	AUG 96	30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)	
B	REBAR ADDED	AUG 95		Chief Highway Engineer	
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94			

BASE TYPE (I.E. 'D3' OR 'E3') SHALL BE IMPRINTED IN CONCRETE WITH A 25mm HIGH LETTER. LOCATE IMPRINT SO IT IS VISIBLE AFTER POLE INSTALLATION.

B (ANCHOR BOLT CIRCLE)

C (ANCHOR BOLTS)



CONCRETE SHALL HAVE ATTAINED A COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF 30MPa PRIOR TO POLE INSTALLATION.

SEE DRAWING SP635-1.1.10 FOR REBAR DETAILS.

POURED IN PLACE CONCRETE BASES

BASE TYPE	POLE TYPE	APPROXIMATE MASS	VOLUME OF CONCRETE	A	B	C (ANCHOR BOLTS)
D3	13.5m LUMINAIRE POLES	2550 kg	1.05 m ³	216	305	4-1 1/4"φ x 48" (1220) GALVANIZED AISI / SAE 4140 (SN1851)
E3	TYPE 1 AND 3 SHAFTS	2510 kg	1.05 m ³	197	280	4-1"φ x 36" (915) GALVANIZED AISI / SAE 4140 (SN1840)

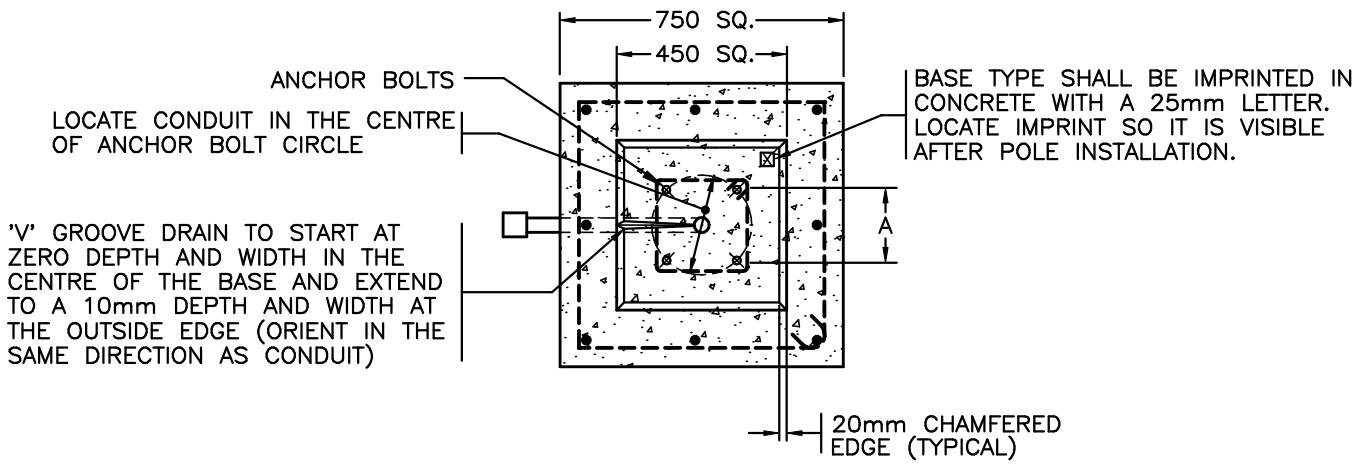
NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
3. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
4. SEE DRAWINGS SP635-1.1.10 FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS.
5. SEE DRAWINGS SP635-1.4.1 TO 1.4.4 FOR BACKFILL REQUIREMENTS.

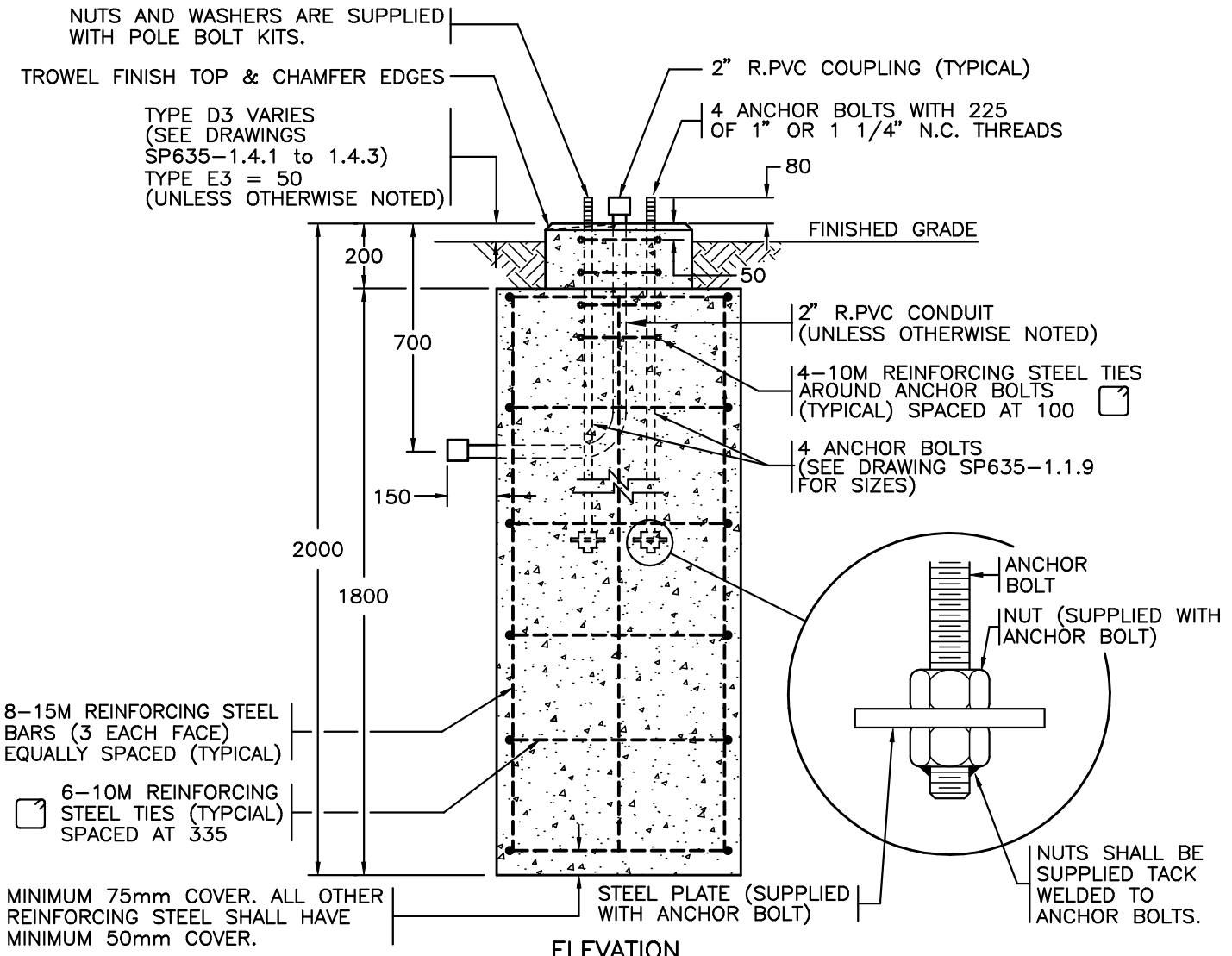
NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	TYPE D3 AND E3 CONCRETE BASES (POURED IN PLACE)		DATE	APPROVED	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
F							
E							
D							
C							
B	DRAWING NUMBER CHANGED	AUG 95	30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File)				
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94	Chief Highway Engineer				SP635-1.1.9



PLAN VIEW



ELEVATION

SEE DRAWING SP635-1.1.9 FOR NOTES AND ADDITIONAL DETAILS

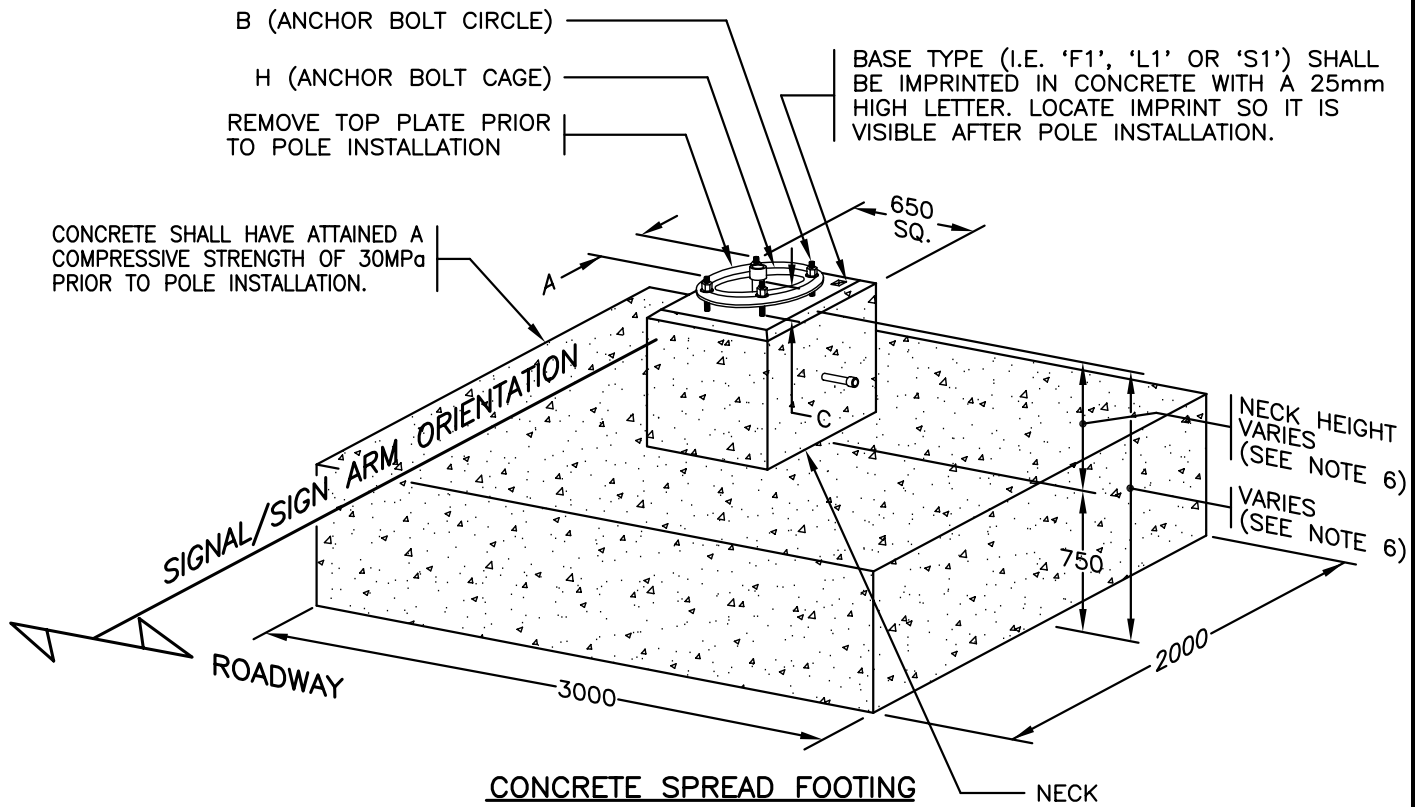
NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C	ELEVATION OF BASE TO FINISHED GRADE REV'D	AUG 96
B	REBAR ADDED	AUG 95
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94

**TYPE D3 AND E3 CONCRETE BASES
(POURED IN PLACE)**

Date	Approved	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer	SP635-1.1.10



BASE TYPE	POLE TYPE	VOLUME OF CONCRETE	MASS OF REBAR	APPROXIMATE MASS	FORMWORK	A	B	C	H (ANCHOR BOLTS)
F1	TYPE 6 AND 7 SIGNAL POLES	5.0m ³	455 kg*	12306 kg*	11.0m ²	243	343	160	4-1"φ x 48" (1220) GALVANIZED GRADE 150 DYWIDAG (SN1841A) PRE-ASSEMBLED IN A CAGE
S1	TYPE S SIGNAL POLES	5.0m ³	455 kg*	12306 kg*	11.0m ²	243	343	160	4-1"φ x 48" (1220) GALVANIZED GRADE 150 DYWIDAG (SN1841A) PRE-ASSEMBLED IN A CAGE
L1	TYPE L SIGNAL POLES	5.0m ³	455 kg*	12306 kg*	11.0m ²	276	390	140	4-1 1/2"φ x 54" (1370) GALVANIZED AISI / SAE 4140 (SN1839L) PRE-ASSEMBLED IN A CAGE

NOTES

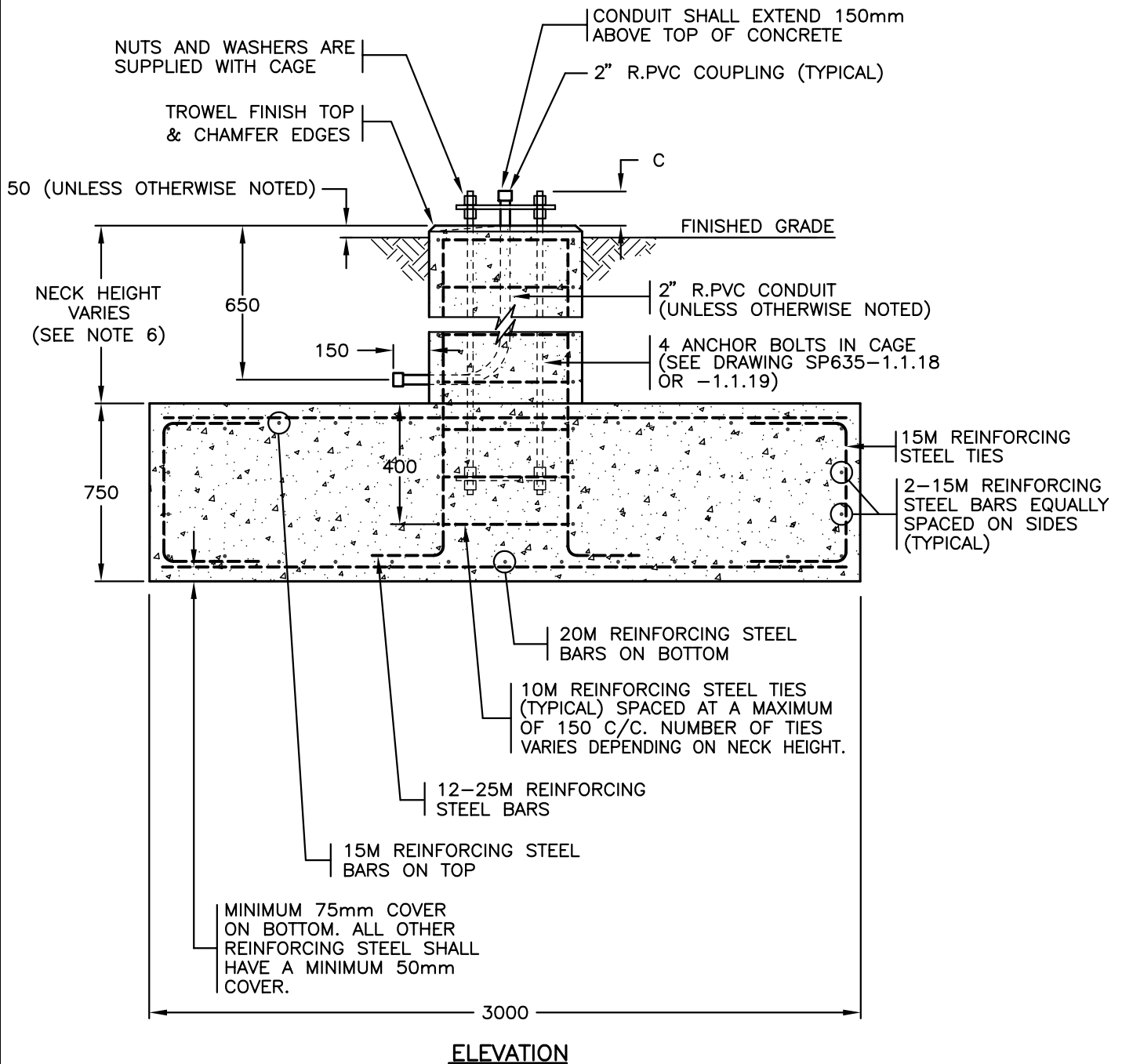
1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. SEE PLANS FOR SIGNAL/SIGN ARM ORIENTATION.
3. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
4. SEE DRAWINGS SP635-1.1.12, 1.1.13 & 1.4.5 FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS.
5. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
6. NECK HEIGHT MAY VARY FROM 750 TO 1400. SEE DRAWING SP635-1.4.5 FOR MORE INFORMATION.

BASE DESIGNED FOR SOILS WITH A MINIMUM BEARING PRESSURE OF 100KPa

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	TYPE F1, L1 & S1 CONCRETE SPREAD FOOTINGS (POURED IN PLACE)	
F				
E				
D				
C				
B				
A	TYPE S1 BASE ADDED	OCT 03	Date	Approved
			15/11/95	M.C. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer
			SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-1.1.11	



SEE DRAWING SP635-1.1.11 FOR NOTES AND ADDITIONAL DETAILS

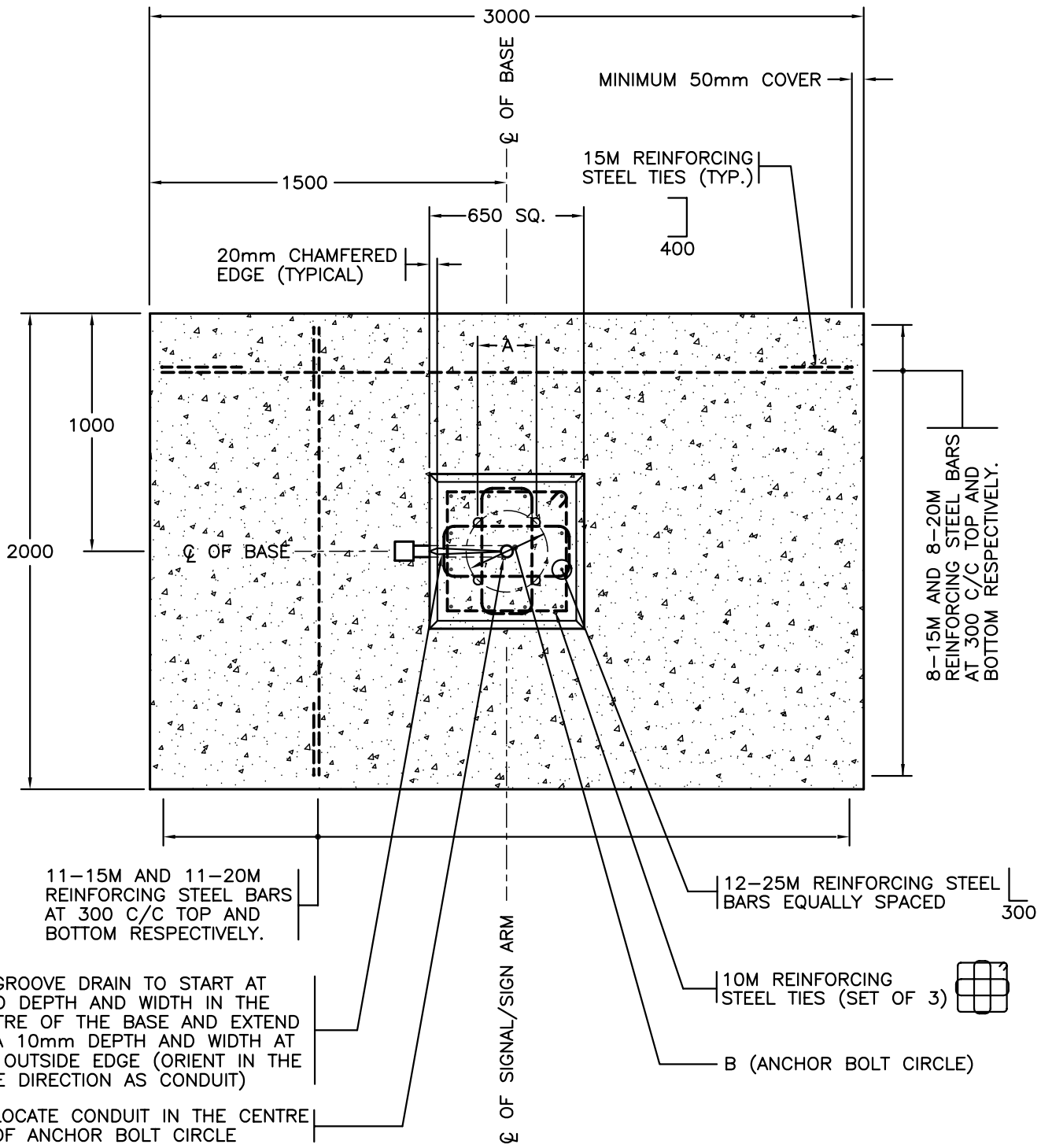


BRITISH COLUMBIA

Ministry of Transportation

NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date	TYPE F1, L1 & S1 CONCRETE SPREAD FOOTINGS (POURED IN PLACE)	
F			Date	Approved
E				
D				
C				
B	TYPE S1 BASE ADDED	OCT 03	15/11/95	M.C. (Signature on File)
A	ELEVATION OF BASE TO FINISHED GRADE REV'D	AUG 96	Chief Highway Engineer	
			SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-1.1.12	



SEE DRAWING SP635-1.1.11 FOR NOTES AND ADDITIONAL DETAILS

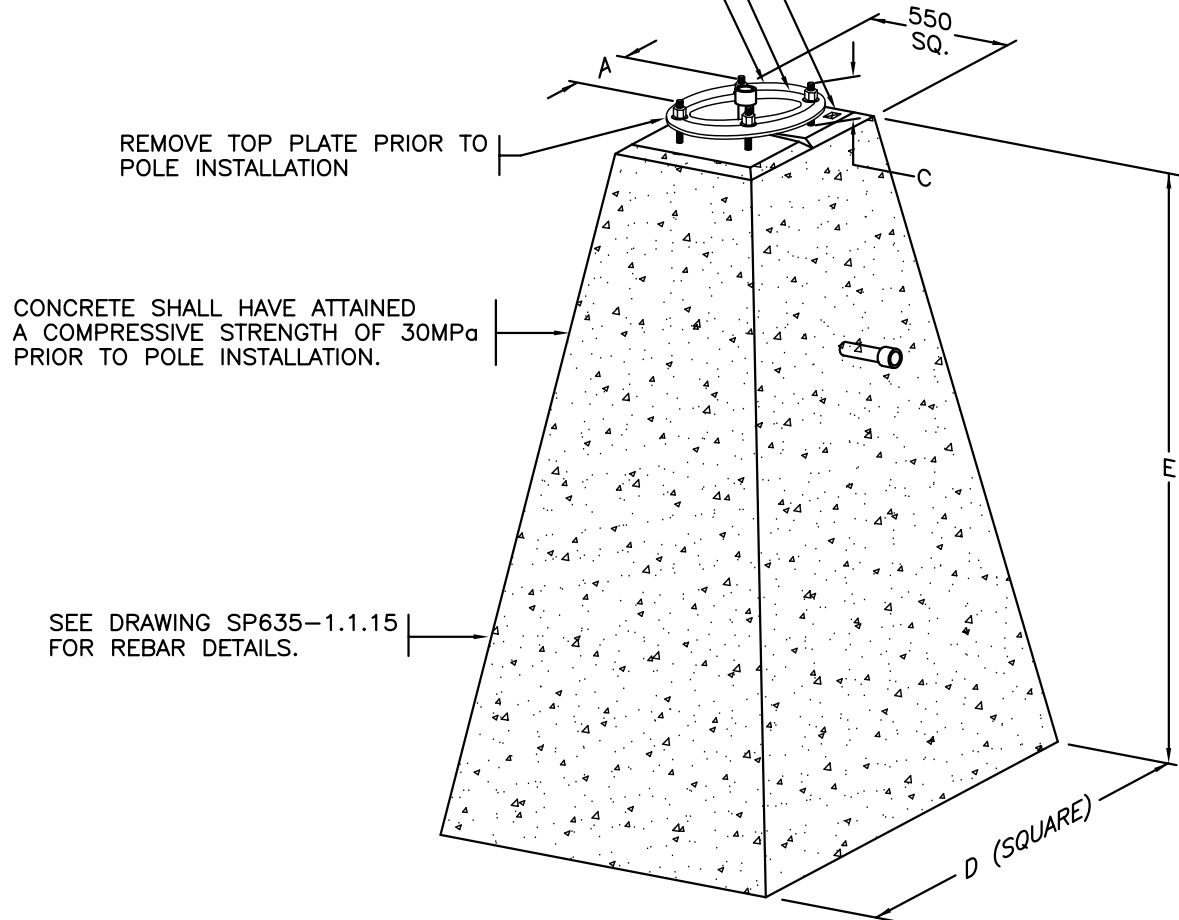


NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date	TYPE F1, L1 & S1 CONCRETE SPREAD FOOTINGS (POURED IN PLACE)	
F			Date	Approved
E			15/11/95	M.C. (Signature on File)
D			Chief Highway Engineer	
C			SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.	
B			SP635-1.1.13	
A	TYPE S1 BASE ADDED	OCT 03		

B (ANCHOR BOLT CIRCLE)
F (ANCHOR BOLT CAGE)

BASE TYPE (I.E. 'F2', 'S2' OR 'L2') SHALL BE IMPRINTED IN CONCRETE WITH A 25mm HIGH LETTER. LOCATE IMPRINT SO IT IS VISIBLE AFTER POLE INSTALLATION.



PRECAST CONCRETE BASES

BASE TYPE	POLE TYPE	APPROXIMATE MASS	VOLUME OF CONCRETE	A	B	C	D	E	F (ANCHOR BOLTS)
F2	TYPE 6 AND 7 SHAFTS	4500 kg	1.8 m ³	243	343	160	1240	2100	4-1" ϕ x 48" (1220) GALVANIZED GRADE 150 DYWIDAG (SN1841A) PRE-ASSEMBLED IN A CAGE
S2	TYPE S POLES	4500 kg	1.8 m ³	243	343	160	1240	2100	4-1" ϕ x 48" (1220) GALVANIZED GRADE 150 DYWIDAG (SN1841A) PRE-ASSEMBLED IN A CAGE
L2	TYPE L POLES	5040 kg	2.0 m ³	276	390	140	1300	2300	4-1 1/2" ϕ x 54" (1370) GALVANIZED AISI/SAE 4140 (SN1839L) PRE-ASSEMBLED IN A CAGE

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
3. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
4. SEE DRAWING SP635-1.1.15 FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS.
5. SEE DRAWINGS SP635-1.4.1 TO 1.4.4 FOR BACKFILL REQUIREMENTS.

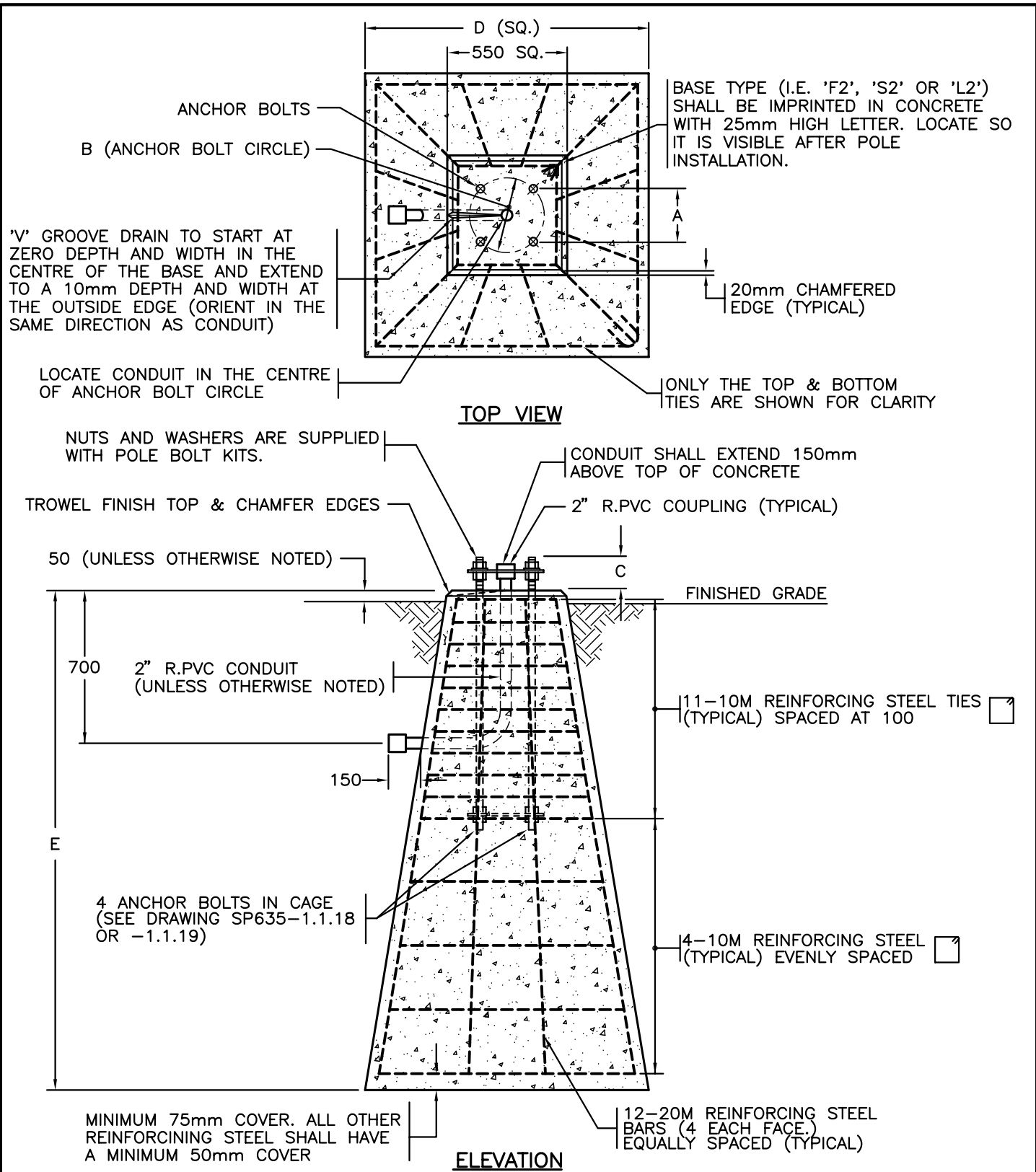


BRITISH COLUMBIA

Ministry of Transportation

NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date	TYPE F2, L2 AND S2 CONCRETE BASES (PRECAST)	
F			Date Approved	
E				
D			SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.	
C	TYPE S2 BASE ADDED	OCT 03		
B	DRAWING NUMBER CHANGED	AUG 95	30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer	
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94		
			SP635-1.1.14	

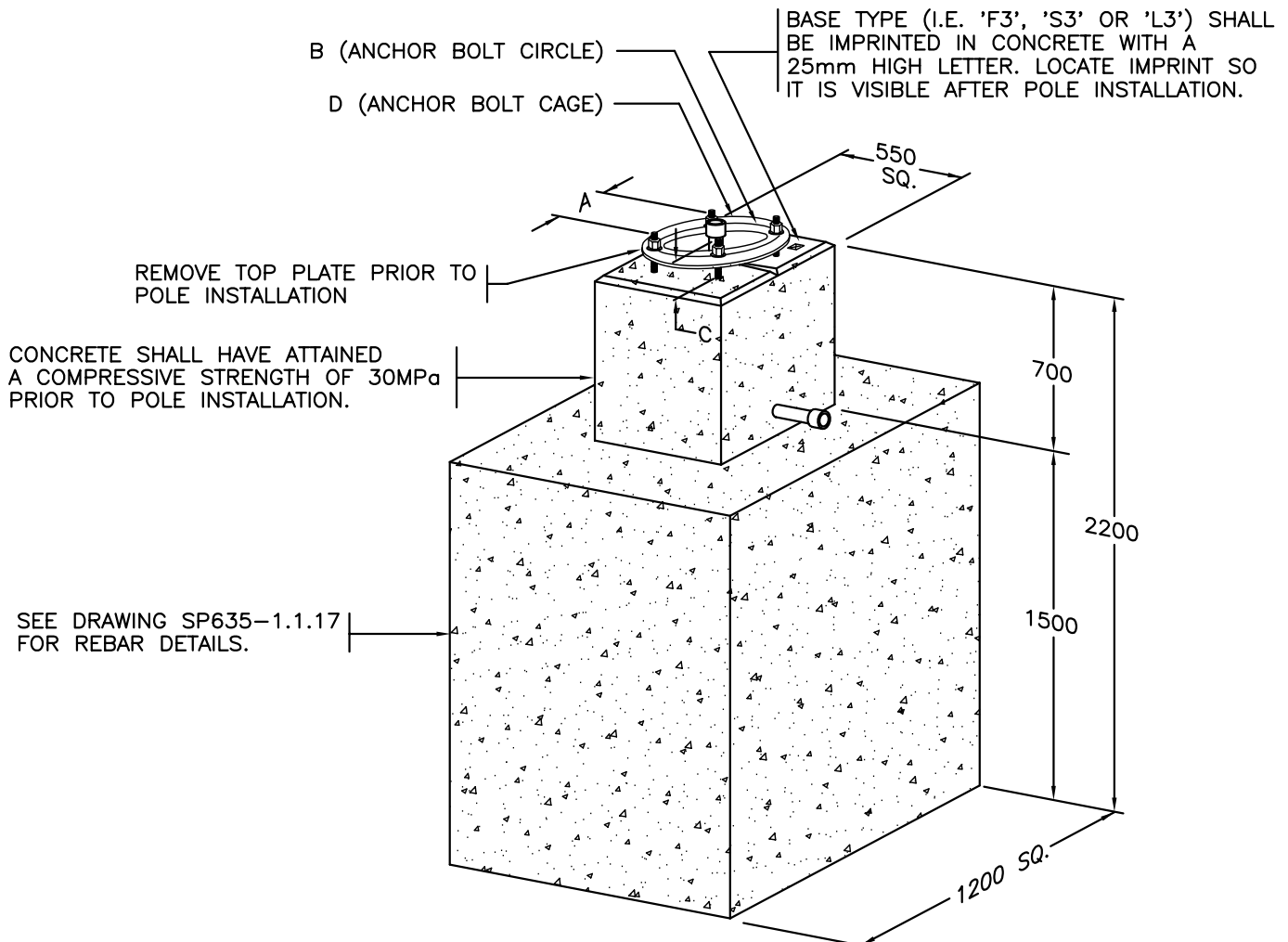


SEE DRAWING SP635-1.1.14 FOR NOTES AND ADDITIONAL DETAILS



NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date	TYPE F2, L2 AND S2 CONCRETE BASES (PRECAST)		SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-1.1.15
F			Date	Approved	
E					
D	TYPE S2 BASE ADDED	OCT 03	30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)	
C	ELEVATION OF BASE TO FINISHED GRADE REVISED	AUG 96		Chief Highway Engineer	
B	ELEVATION OF BASE TO FINISHED GRADE REVISED	AUG 95			
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94			



POURED IN PLACE CONCRETE BASES

BASE TYPE	POLE TYPE	APPROXIMATE MASS	VOLUME OF CONCRETE	A	B	C	D (ANCHOR BOLTS)
F3	TYPE 6 AND 7 SHAFTS	5925 kg	2.37m ³	243	343	160	4-1"φ x 48" (1220) GALVANIZED GRADE 150 DYWIDAG BOLTS PRE-ASSEMBLED IN A CAGE (SN1841A)
S3	TYPE S POLES	5925 kg	2.37m ³	243	343	160	4-1"φ x 48" (1220) GALVANIZED GRADE 150 DYWIDAG BOLTS PRE-ASSEMBLED IN A CAGE (SN1841A)
L3	TYPE L POLES	5965 kg	2.37m ³	276	390	140	4-1 1/2"φ x 54" (1370) GALVANIZED AISI / SAE 4140 BOLTS PRE-ASSEMBLED IN A CAGE (SN1839L)

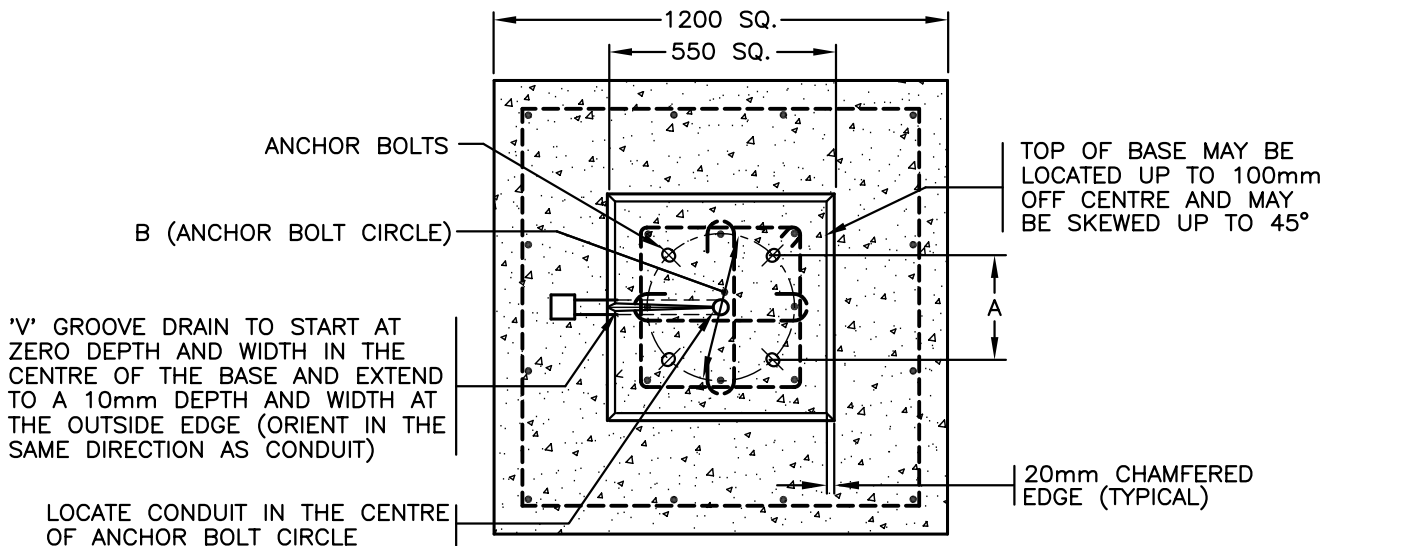
NOTES

- SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
- 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
- ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
- SEE DRAWING SP635-1.1.17 FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS.
- SEE DRAWINGS SP635-1.4.1 TO 1.4.4 FOR BACKFILL REQUIREMENTS.



NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date	TYPE F3, L3 & S3 CONCRETE BASES (POURED IN PLACE)	
F			Date	Approved
E			30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)
D			Chief Highway Engineer	
C	TYPE S3 BASE ADDED	OCT 03	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.	
B	DRAWING NUMBER CHANGED	AUG 95	SP635-1.1.16	
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94		



PLAN VIEW

NUTS AND WASHERS ARE SUPPLIED WITH POLE BOLT KITS.

TROWEL FINISH TOP AND CHAMFER EDGES

50 (UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED)

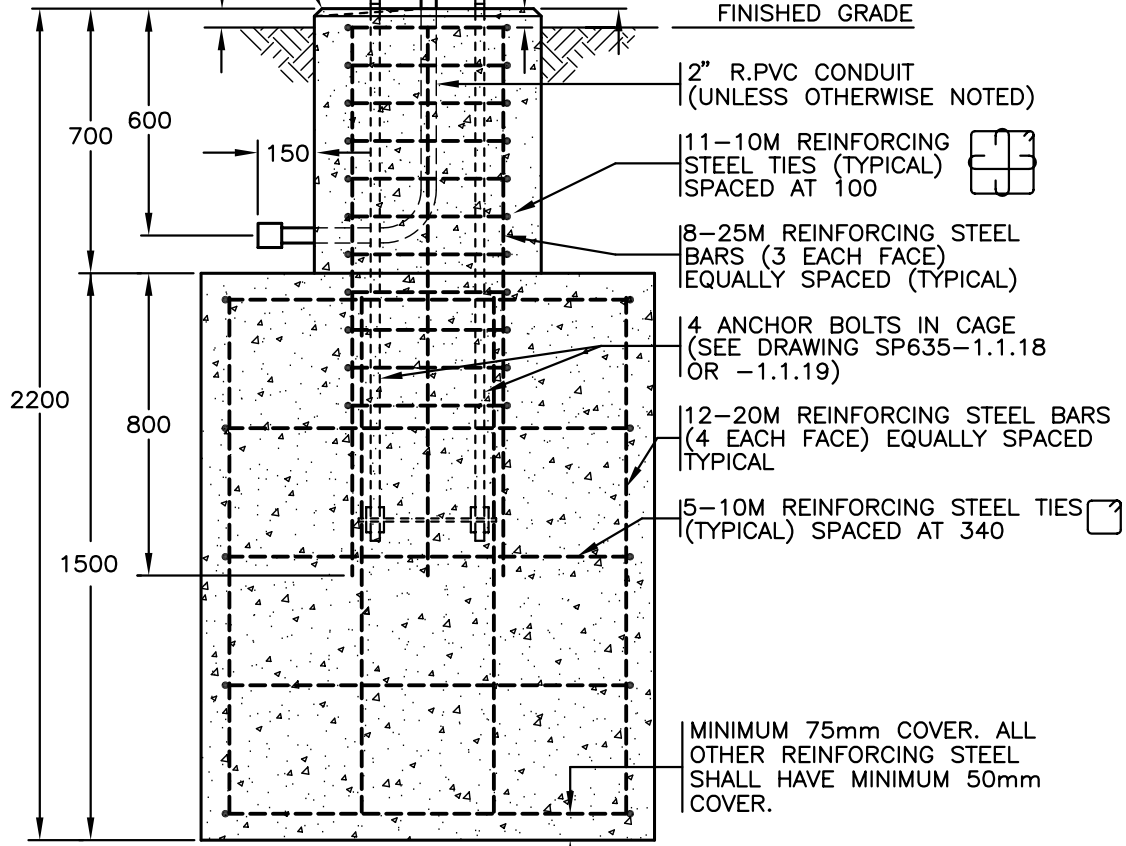
CONDUIT SHALL EXTEND 150mm ABOVE TOP OF CONCRETE

2" R.PVC COUPLING (TYPICAL)

50

C

FINISHED GRADE



ELEVATION

SEE DRAWING SP635-1.1.16 FOR NOTES AND ADDITIONAL DETAILS

NOT TO SCALE

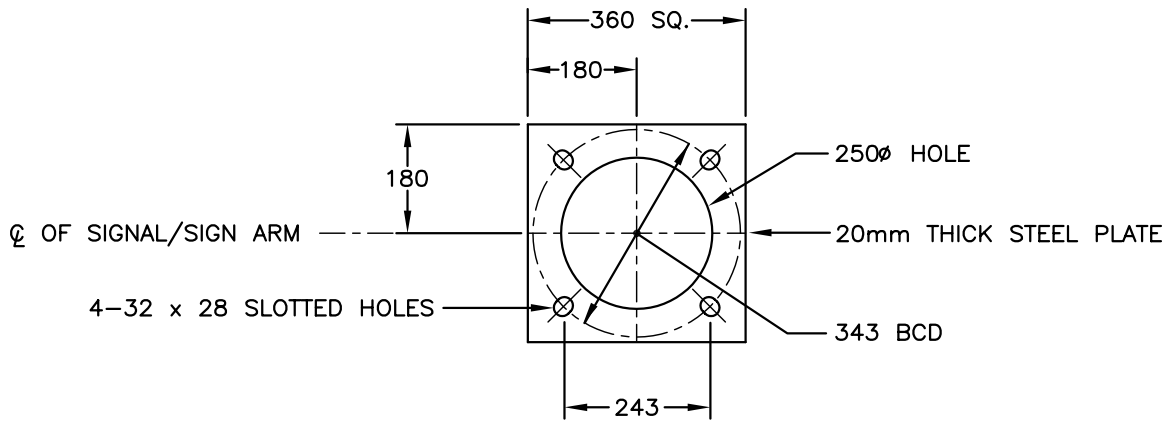


**TYPE F3, L3 & S3 CONCRETE BASES
(POURED IN PLACE)**

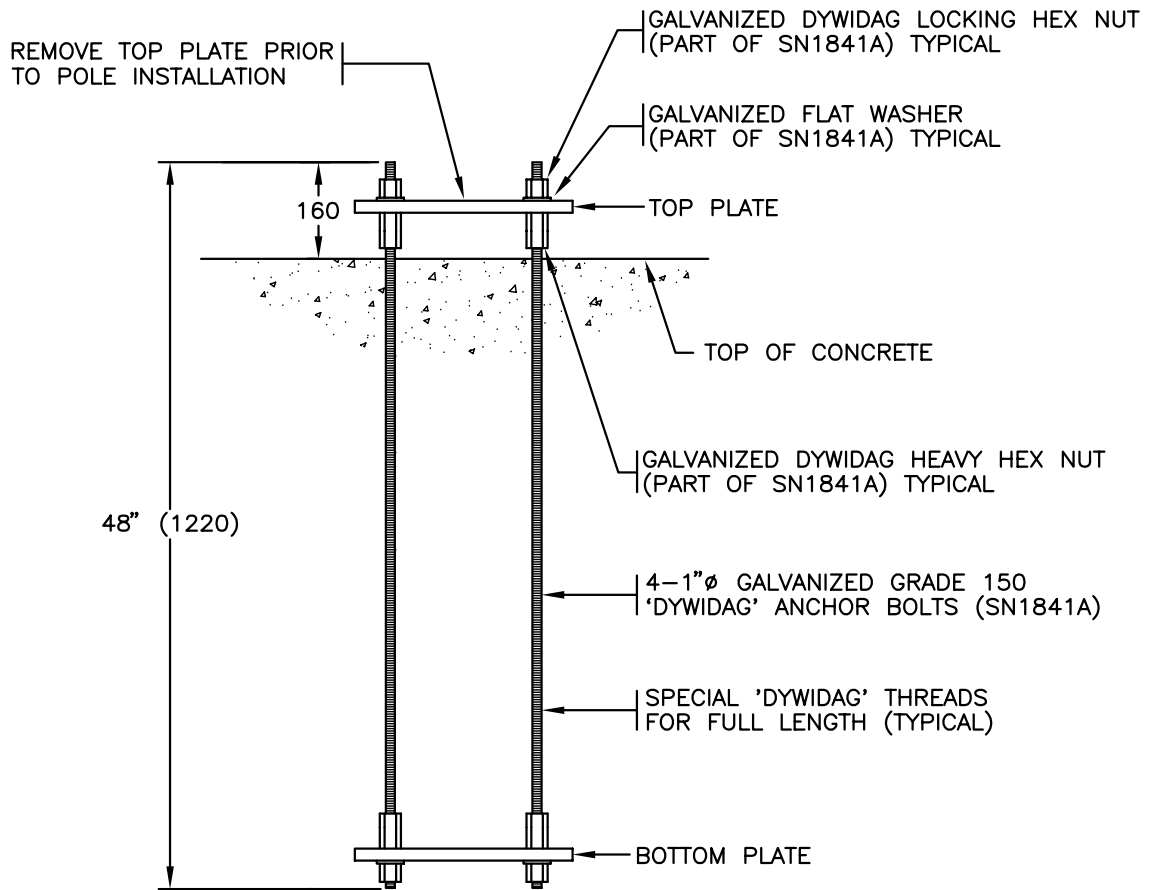
No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D	TYPE S3 BASE ADDED	OCT 03
C	ELEVATION OF BASE TO FINISHED GRADE REVISED	AUG 96
B	NECK WIDTH REVISED & REBAR ADDED	AUG 95
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94

Date Approved
30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File)
Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION
DRAWING No.
SP635-1.1.17



TOP AND BOTTOM PLATES



ANCHOR BOLT CAGE
SN1841A

APPROXIMATE MASS
60 kg

SEE DRAWINGS SP635-1.1.11, 1.1.14 AND 1.1.16 FOR NOTES AND ADDITIONAL DETAILS



BRITISH COLUMBIA

Ministry of Transportation

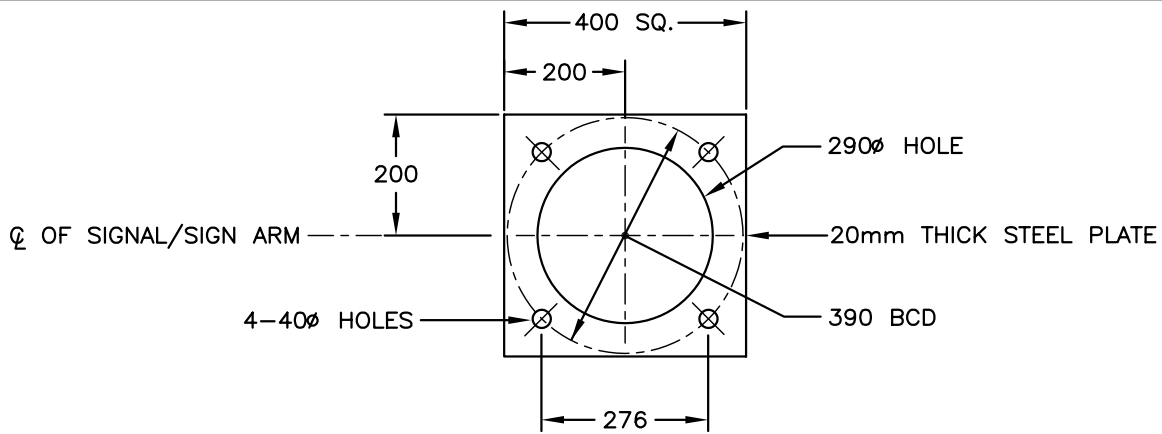
NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C	TYPE S POLE ADDED & TOP PLATE NOTE REVISED	OCT 03
B	HOLE SIZE IN PLATE ADDED	AUG 95
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94

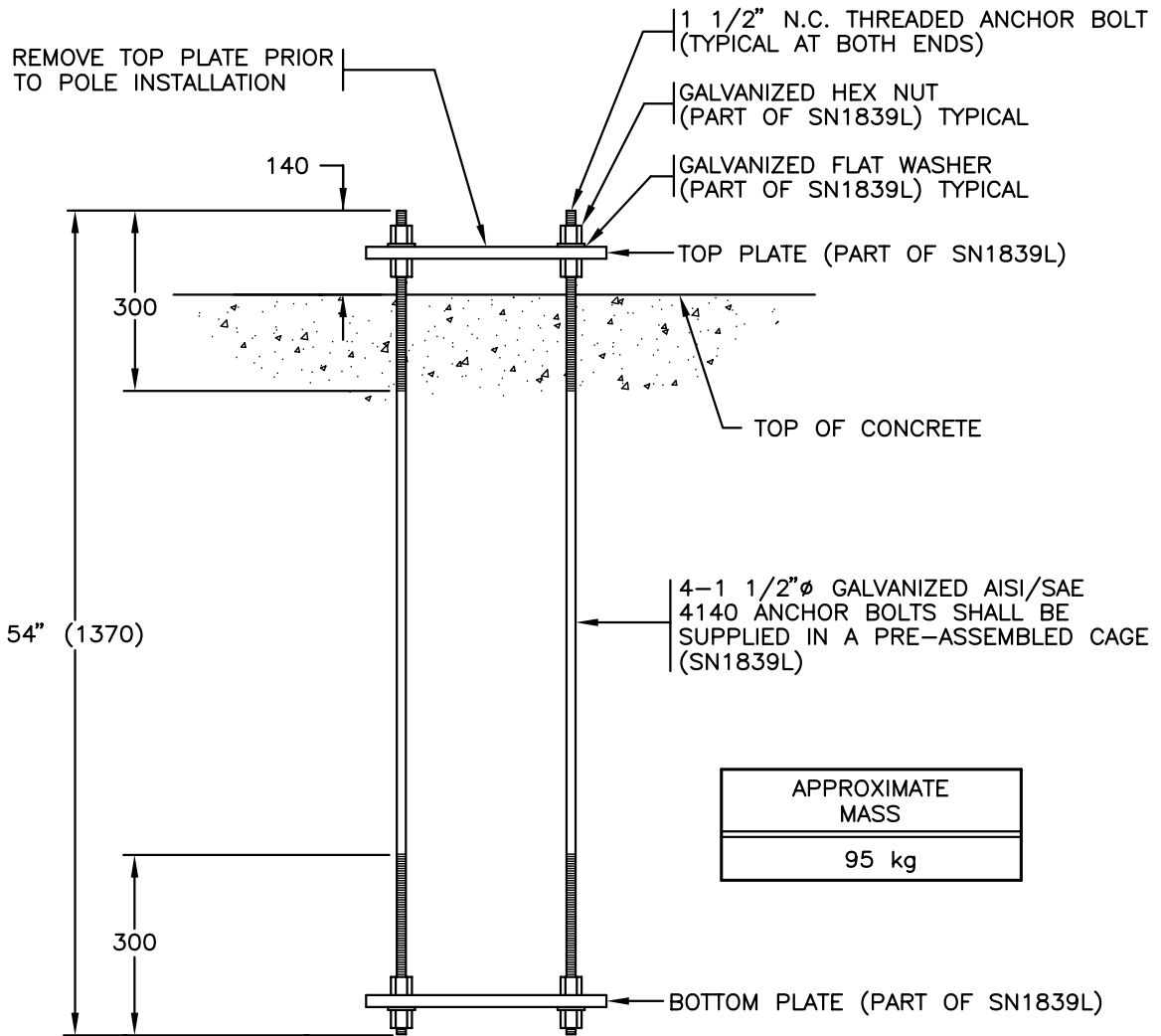
**ANCHOR BOLT CAGE
FOR TYPE 6, 7 & S SHAFTS**

Date Approved
30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File)
Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
SP635-1.1.18



TOP AND BOTTOM PLATES



ANCHOR BOLT CAGE
SN1839L

APPROXIMATE MASS
95 kg

SEE DRAWINGS SP635-1.1.11, 1.1.14 AND 1.1.16 FOR NOTES AND ADDITIONAL DETAILS



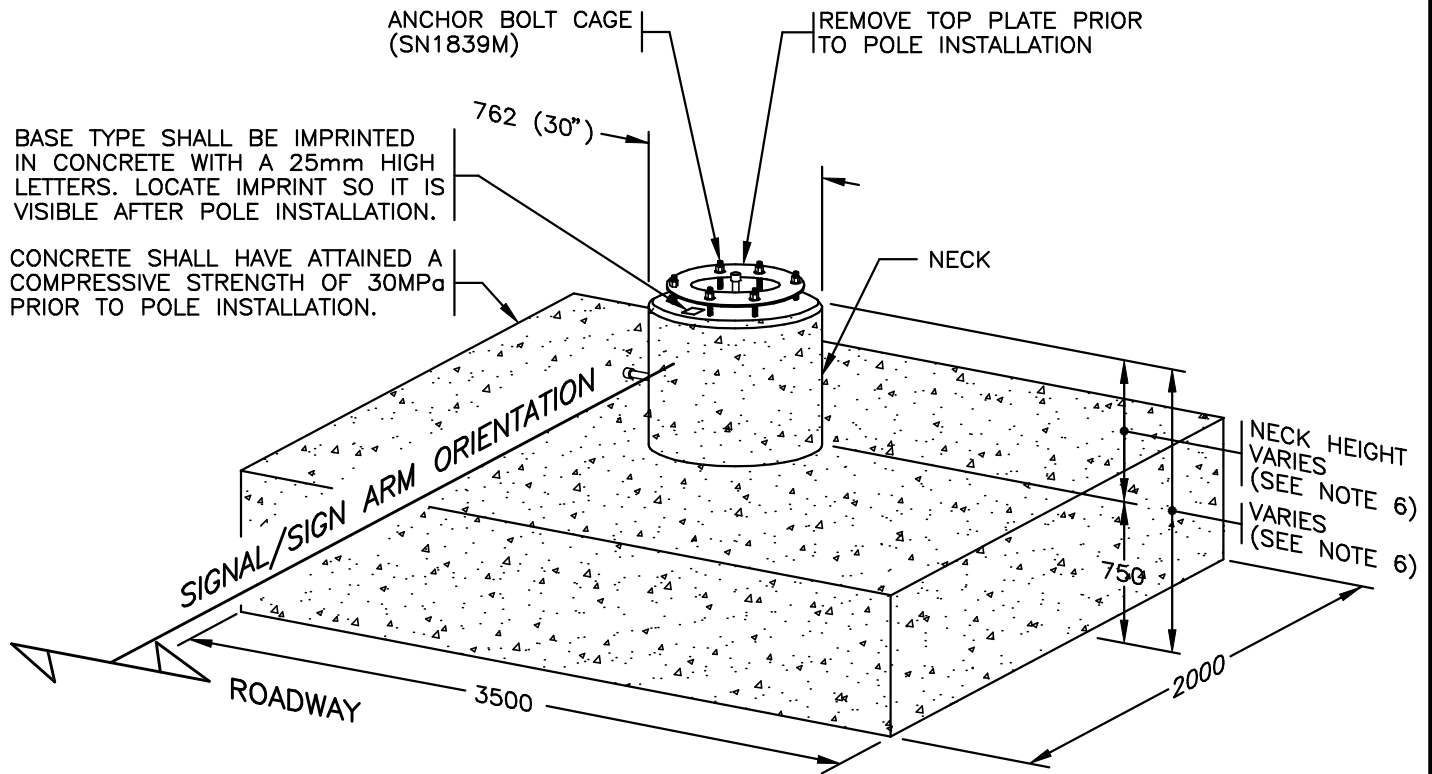
NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C	TOP PLATE NOTE REVISED	OCT 03
B	HOLE SIZE IN PLATE REVISED	AUG 95
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94

**ANCHOR BOLT CAGE
FOR TYPE L POLES**

Date Approved
30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File)
Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION
DRAWING No.
SP635-1.1.19



CONCRETE SPREAD FOOTING

BASE TYPE	POLE TYPE	VOLUME OF CONCRETE	MASS OF REBAR	FORMWORK	APPROXIMATE MASS
M1	TYPE M POLES	5.90 m ³ *	540 kg *	11.6 m ² *	14400 kg *

(*) BASED ON SPREAD FOOTING WITH 1400 HIGH NECK

NOTES

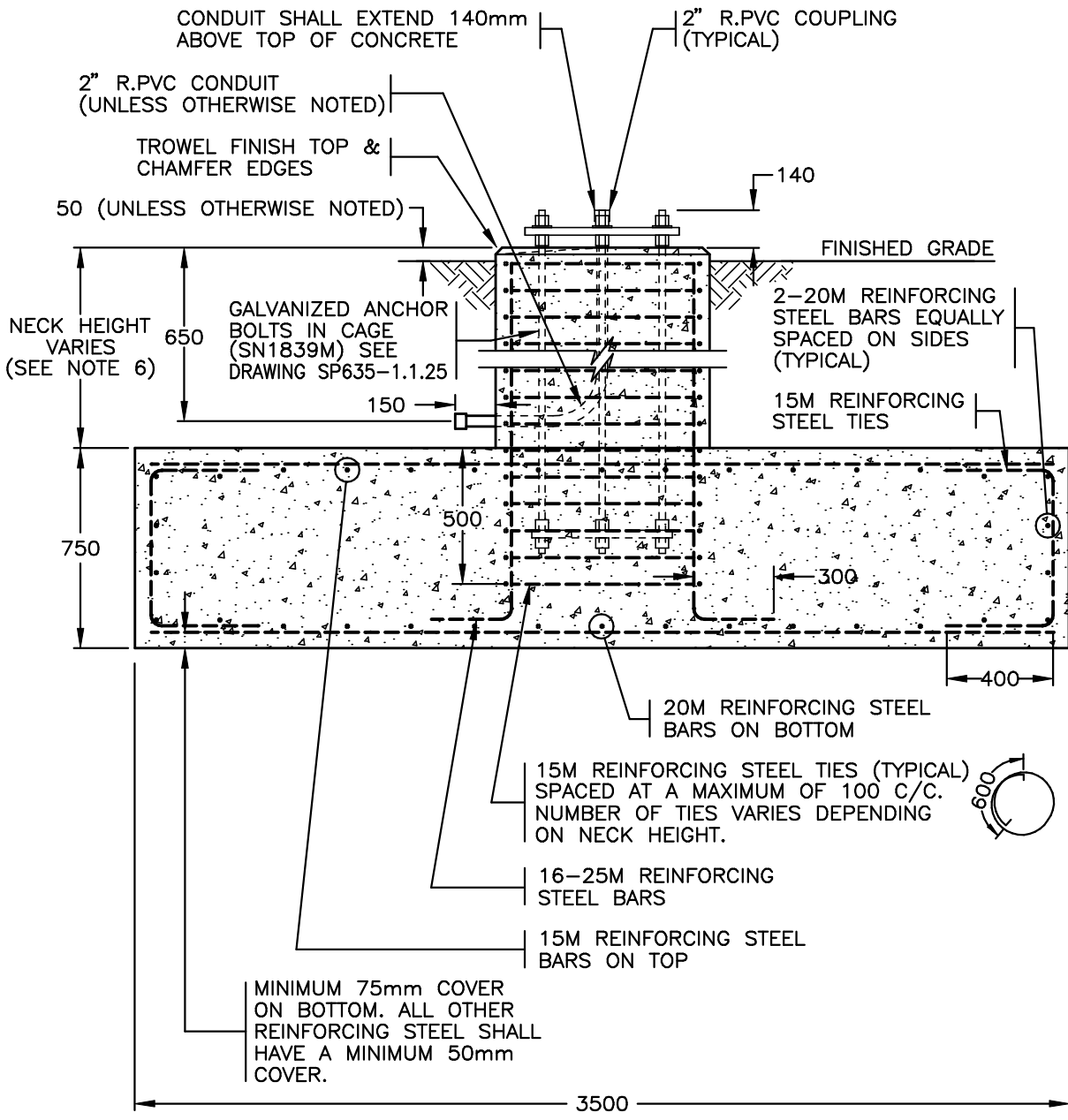
1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. SEE PLANS FOR SIGNAL/SIGN ARM ORIENTATION.
3. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
4. SEE DRAWINGS SP635-1.1.21, 1.1.22 & 1.4.5 FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS.
5. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
6. NECK HEIGHT MAY VARY FROM 750 TO 2000. SEE DRAWING SP635-1.4.5 FOR MORE INFORMATION.

**BASE DESIGNED FOR SOILS WITH
A MINIMUM BEARING PRESSURE
OF 100KPa**

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	TYPE M1 CONCRETE SPREAD FOOTING (POURED IN PLACE)	
F				
E				
D				
C	NECK HEIGHT REVISED	AUG 96	Date	Approved
B	NECK HEIGHT REVISED & REBAR ADDED	AUG 95	30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94	Chief Highway Engineer	
			SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-1.1.20	



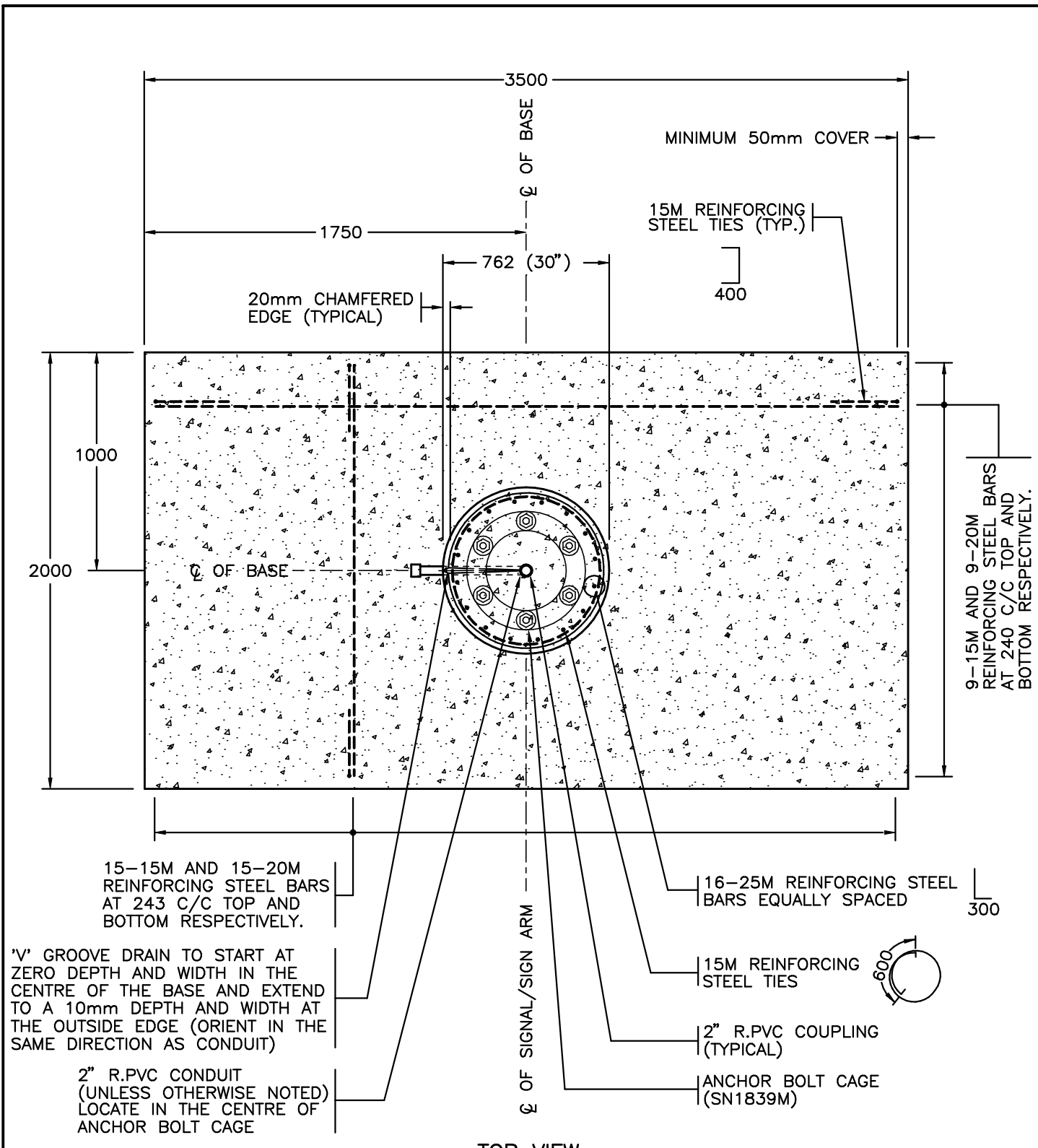
ELEVATION

SEE DRAWING SP635-1.1.20 FOR NOTES AND ADDITIONAL DETAILS



NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date	TYPE M1 CONCRETE SPREAD FOOTING (POURED IN PLACE)		SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-1.1.21
F			Date	Approved	
E					
D					
C	REBAR IN NECK & BASE ELEVATION REVISED	AUG 96			
B	NECK HEIGHT REVISED & REBAR ADDED	AUG 95	30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer	
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94			



TOP VIEW

SEE DRAWING SP635-1.1.20 FOR NOTES AND ADDITIONAL DETAILS

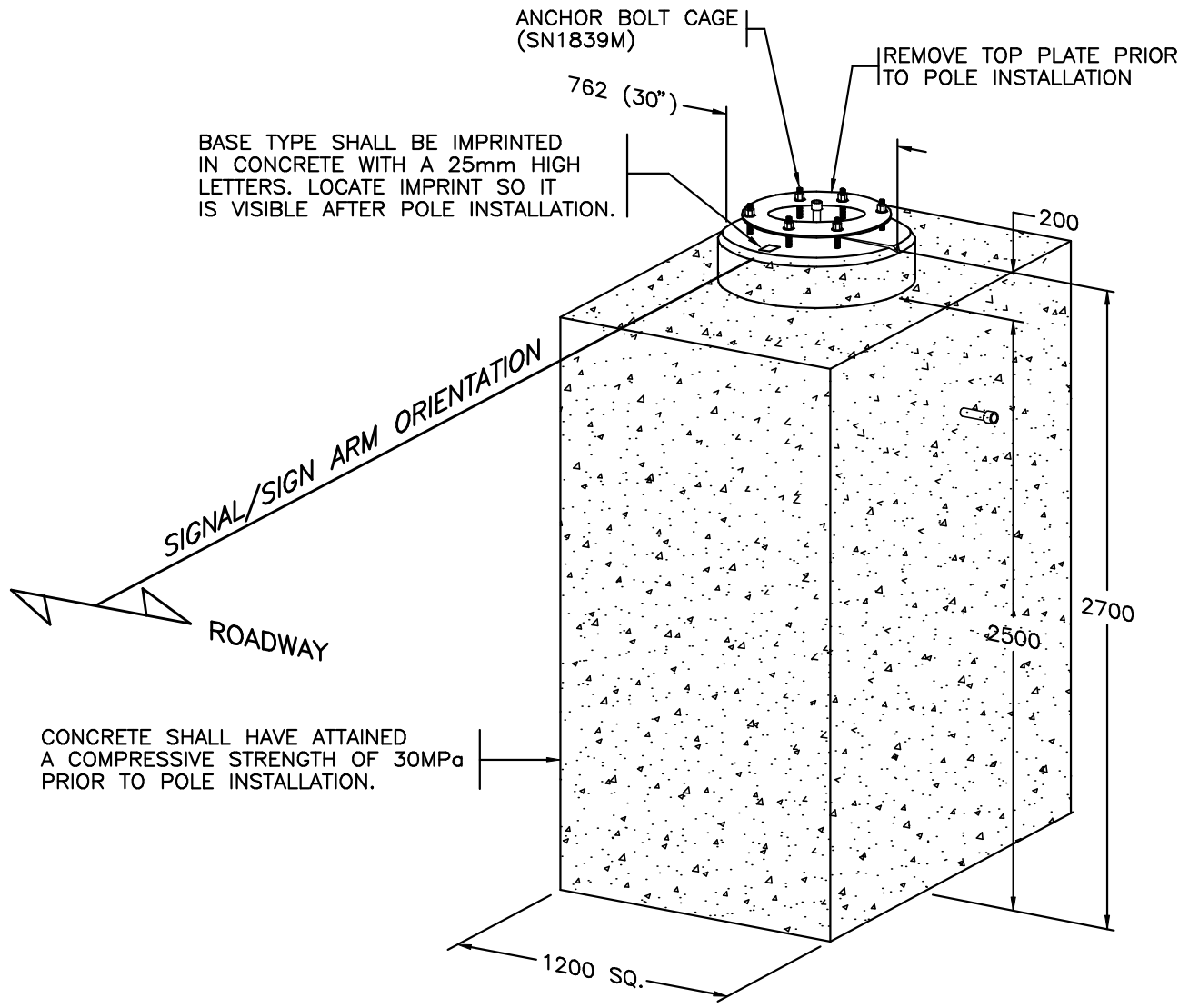


NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B	LENGTH REVISED & REBAR ADDED	AUG 95
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94

**TYPE M1 CONCRETE SPREAD FOOTING
(POURED IN PLACE)**

Date	Approved
30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)
Chief Highway Engineer	
SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.	SP635-1.1.22



CONCRETE BASE

BASE TYPE	POLE TYPE	VOLUME OF CONCRETE	MASS OF REBAR	FORMWORK	APPROXIMATE MASS
M2	TYPE M POLES	3.7 m ³	100 kg	12.5 m ²	8935 kg

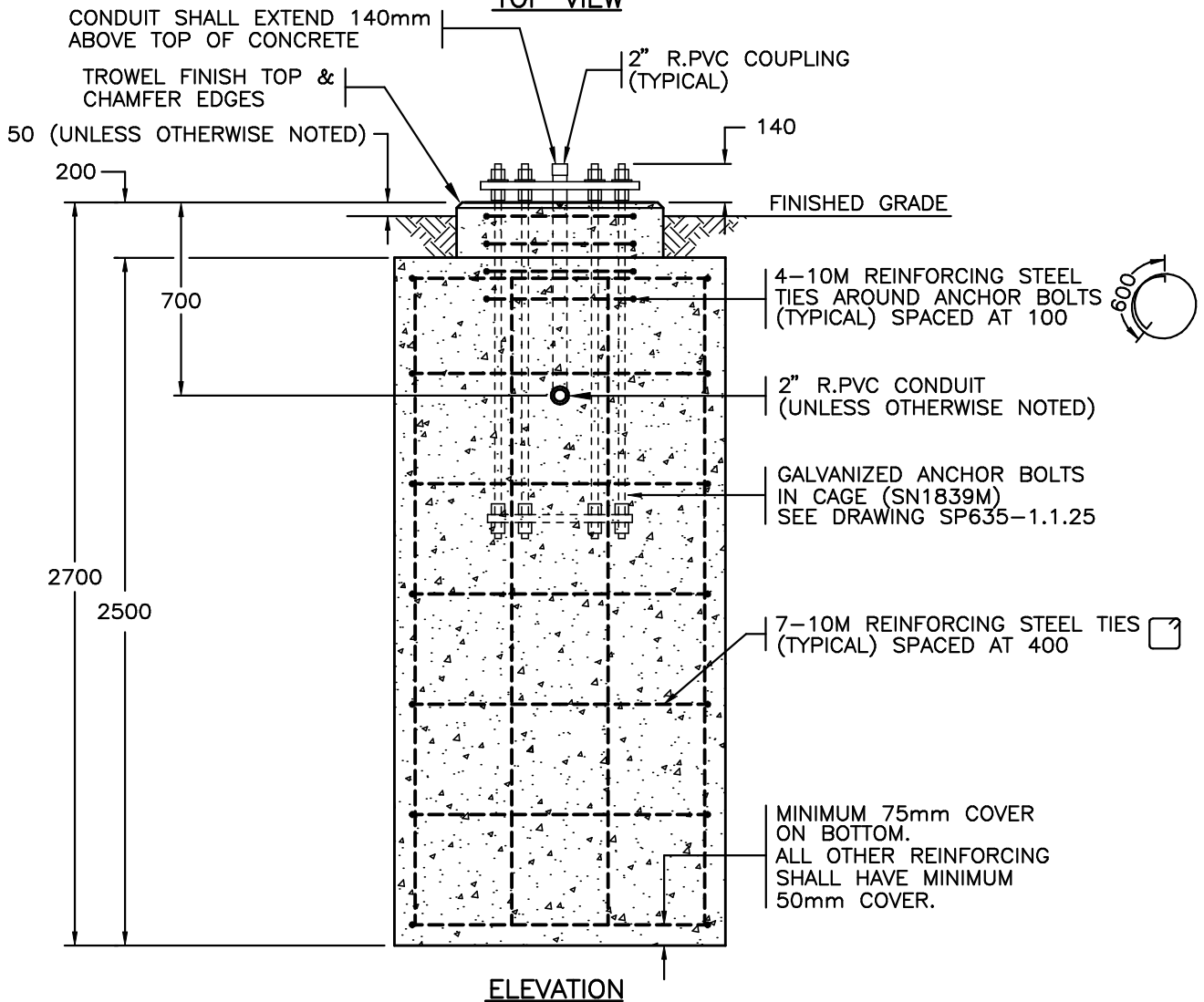
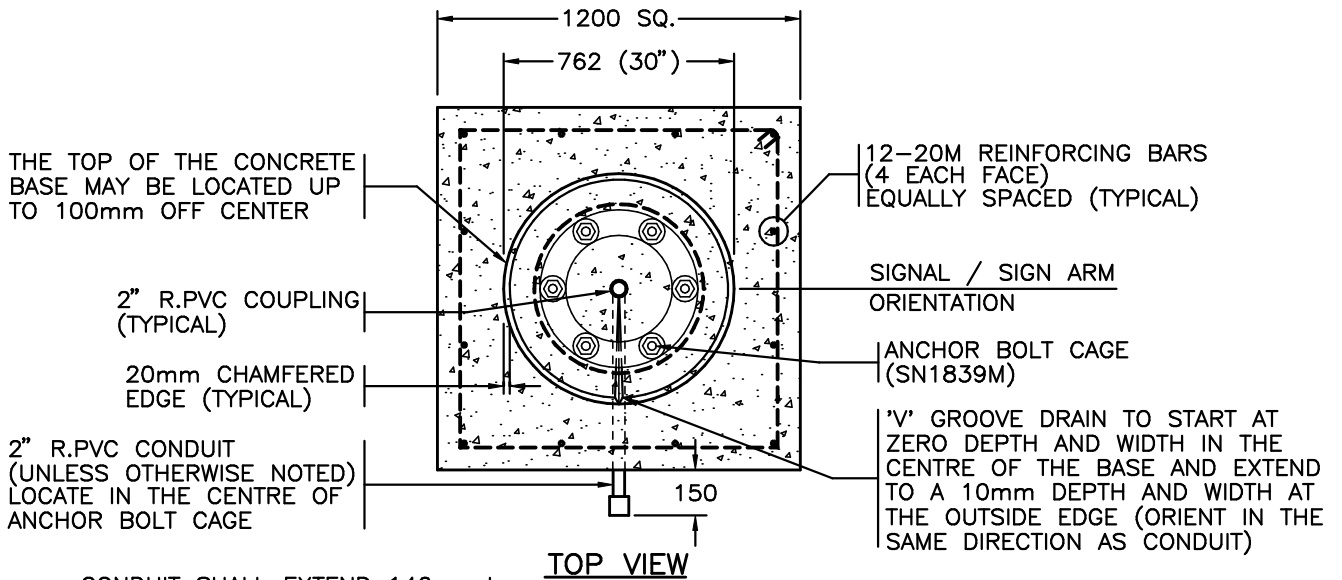
NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. SEE PLANS FOR SIGNAL/SIGN ARM ORIENTATION.
3. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
4. SEE DRAWINGS SP635-1.1.24 & 1.4.1 to 1.4.4 FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS.
5. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
6. SEE DRAWINGS SP635-1.4.1 TO 1.4.4 FOR BACKFILL REQUIREMENTS.

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	TYPE M2 CONCRETE BASE (POURED IN PLACE)	
F			Date Approved	
E				
D			Date Approved 30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer	
C	NOTE 4 REVISED	AUG 96		
B	NOTE 4 REVISED	AUG 95	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-1.1.23	
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94		



SEE DRAWING SP635-1.1.23 FOR NOTES AND ADDITIONAL DETAILS

NOT TO SCALE



**TYPE M2 CONCRETE BASE
(PRECAST OR POURED IN PLACE)**

No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C	ELEVATION OF BASE TO FINISHED GRADE REVISED	AUG 96
B	DRAWING REFERENCE CHANGED	AUG 95
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94

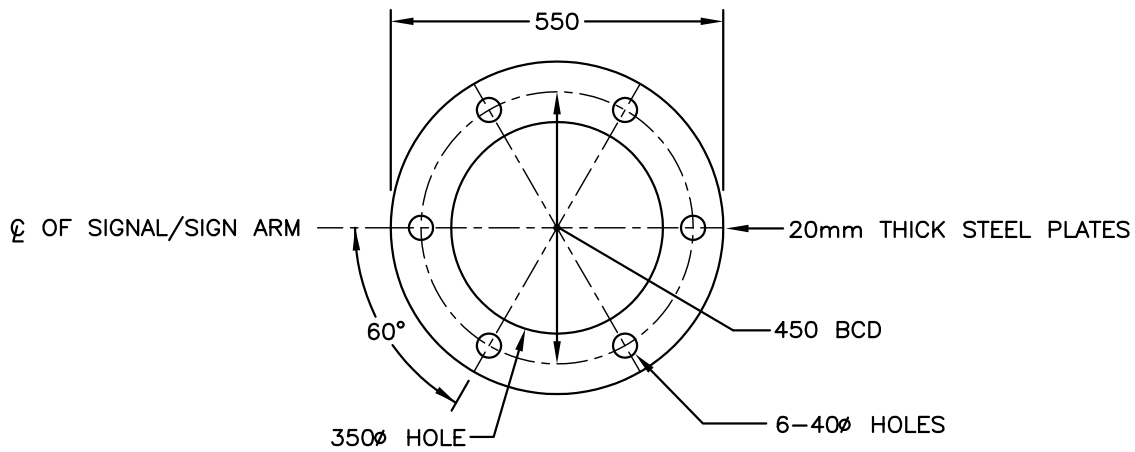
Date Approved

30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File)

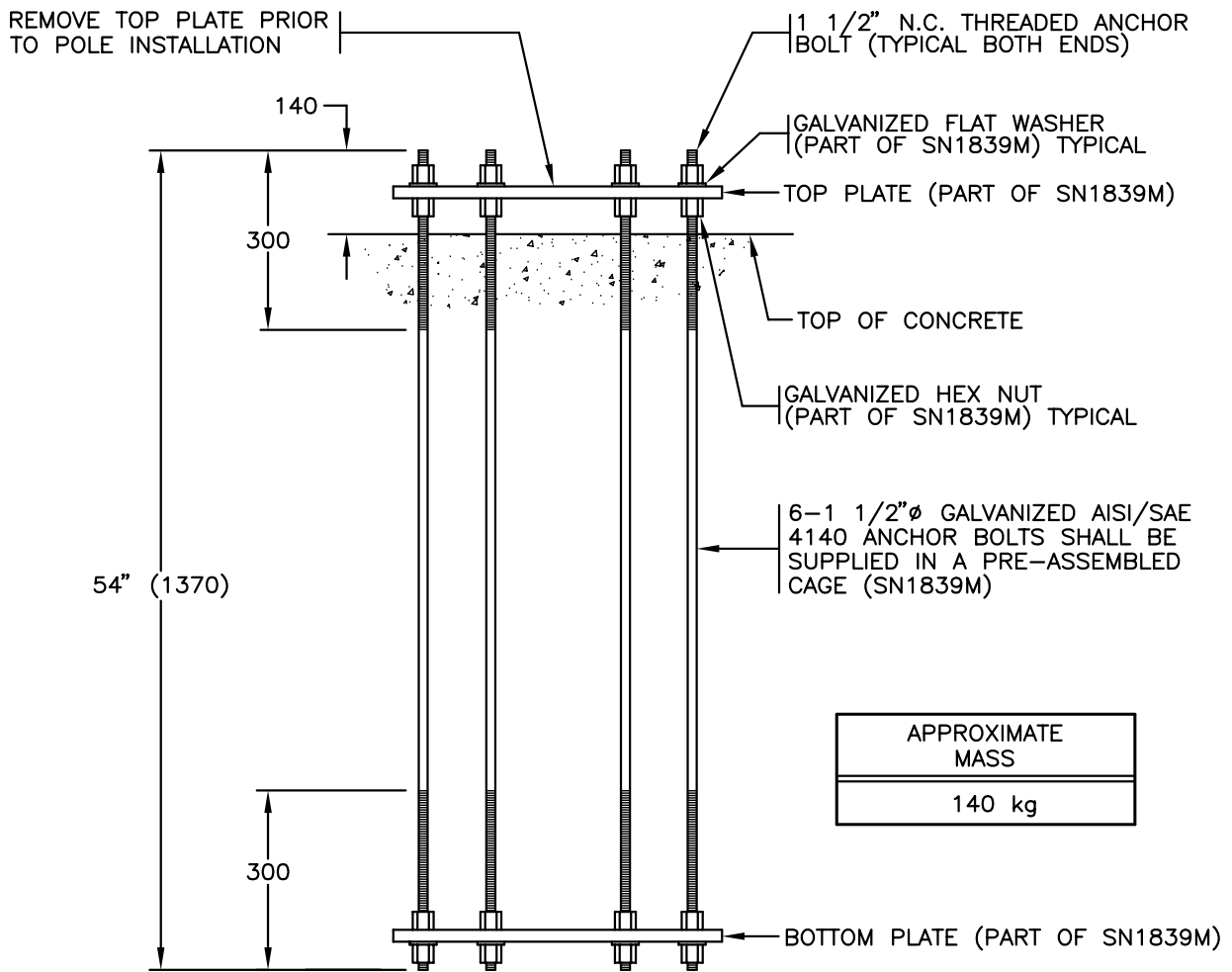
Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION
DRAWING No.

SP635-1.1.24



TOP AND BOTTOM PLATES



ANCHOR BOLT CAGE
SN1839M

SEE DRAWINGS SP635-1.1.20 AND 1.1.23 FOR NOTES AND ADDITIONAL DETAILS



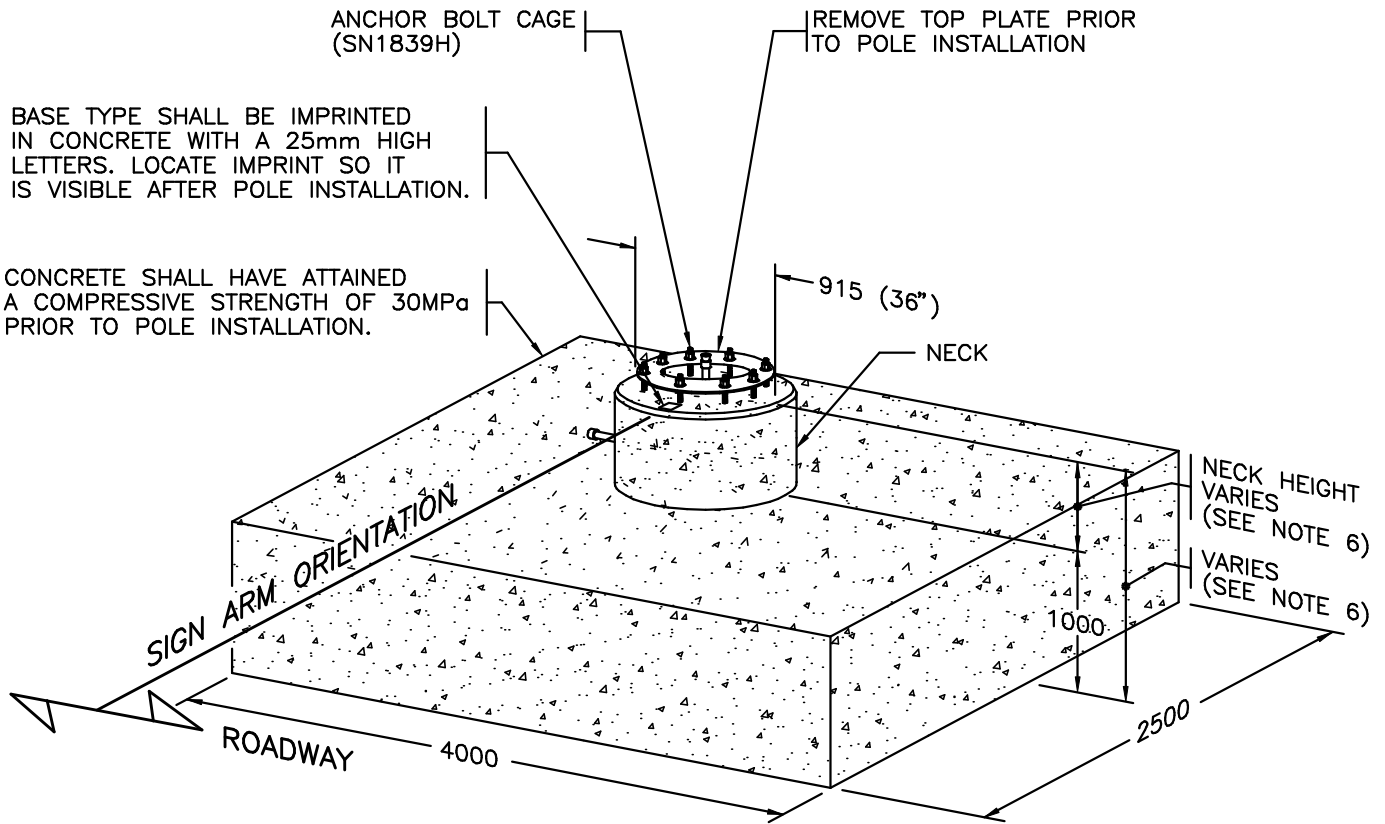
NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C	TOP PLATE NOTE REVISED	OCT 03
B	HOLE SIZE IN PLATE REVISED	AUG 95
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94

**ANCHOR BOLT CAGE
FOR TYPE M POLES**

Date Approved
30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File)
Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION
DRAWING No.
SP635-1.1.25



CONCRETE SPREAD FOOTING

BASE TYPE	POLE TYPE	VOLUME OF CONCRETE	MASS OF REBAR	FORMWORK	APPROXIMATE MASS
H1	TYPE H POLES	10.9 m ³ *	760 kg *	17.0 m ² *	26700 kg *

(*) BASED ON SPREAD FOOTING WITH 1400 HIGH NECK

NOTES

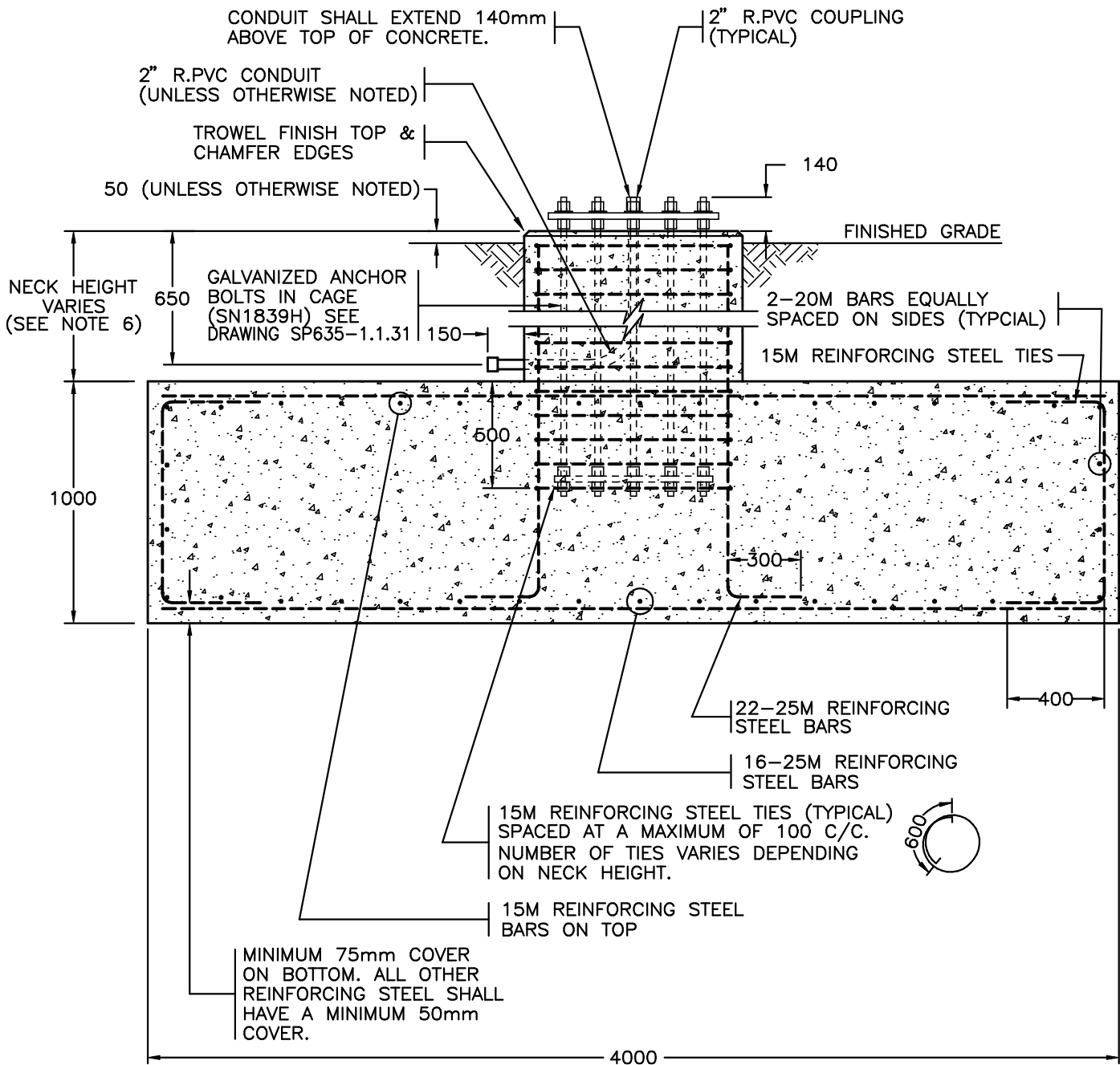
1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. SEE PLANS FOR SIGN ARM ORIENTATION.
3. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
4. SEE DRAWINGS SP635-1.1.27, 1.1.28 & 1.4.5 FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS.
5. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
6. NECK HEIGHT MAY VARY FROM 750 TO 2500. SEE DRAWING SP635-1.4.5 FOR MORE INFORMATION.

BASE DESIGNED FOR SOILS WITH A MINIMUM BEARING PRESSURE OF 100KPa

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	TYPE H1 CONCRETE SPREAD FOOTING (POURED IN PLACE)	
F				
E				
D				
C	NECK HEIGHT REVISED	AUG 96	Date	Approved
B	NECK HEIGHT REVISED & REBAR ADDED	AUG 95	30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File)	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94	Chief Highway Engineer	SP635-1.1.26



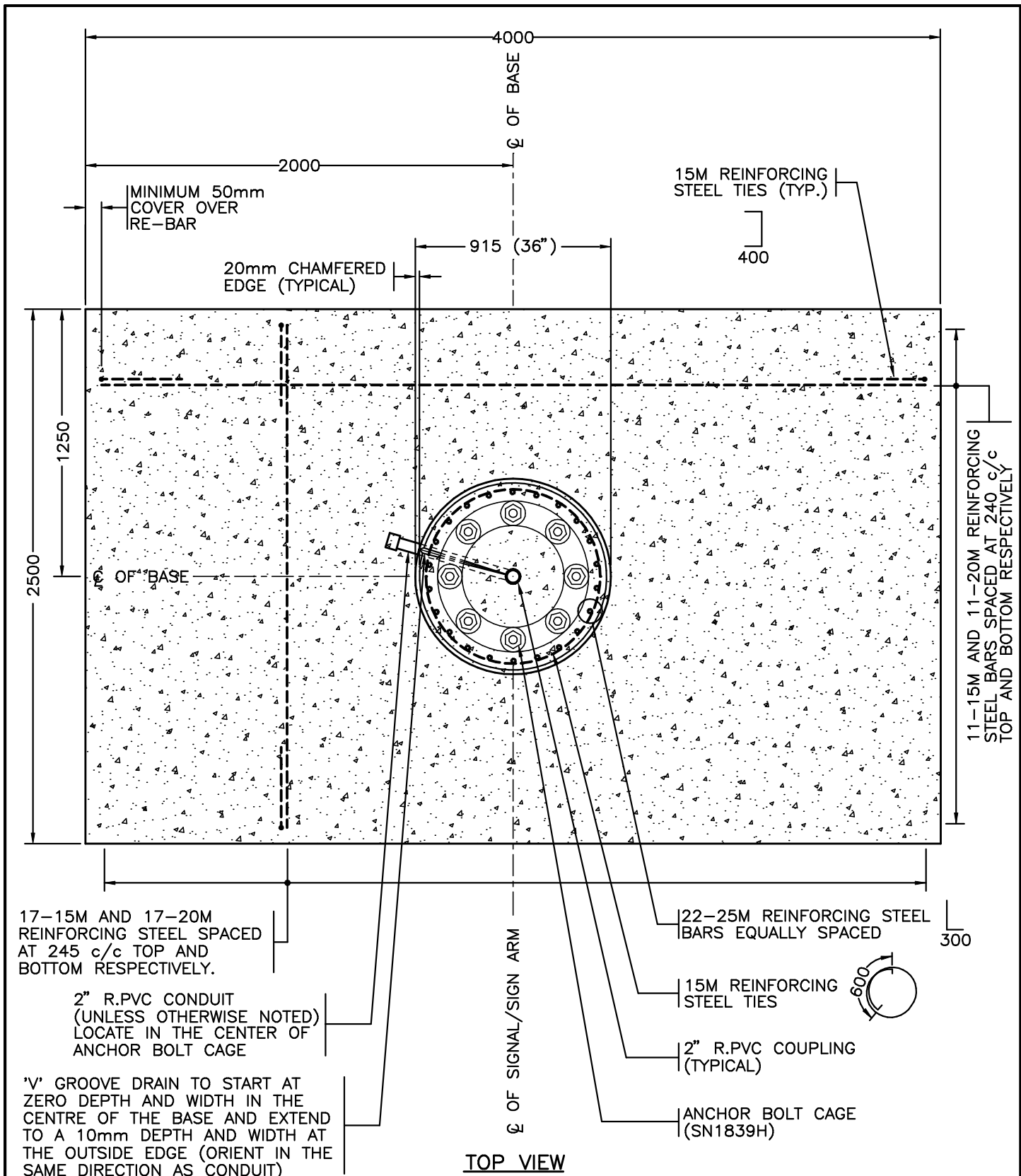
SIDE VIEW

SEE DRAWING SP635-1.1.26 FOR NOTES AND ADDITIONAL DETAILS



NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date	TYPE H1 CONCRETE SPREAD FOOTING (POURED IN PLACE)		SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-1.1.27
F			Date	Approved	
E					
D					
C	REBAR IN NECK & BASE ELEVATION REVISED	AUG 96			
B	NECK HEIGHT REVISED & REBAR ADDED	AUG 95	30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)	
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94		Chief Highway Engineer	



SEE DRAWING SP635-1.1.26 FOR NOTES AND ADDITIONAL DETAILS



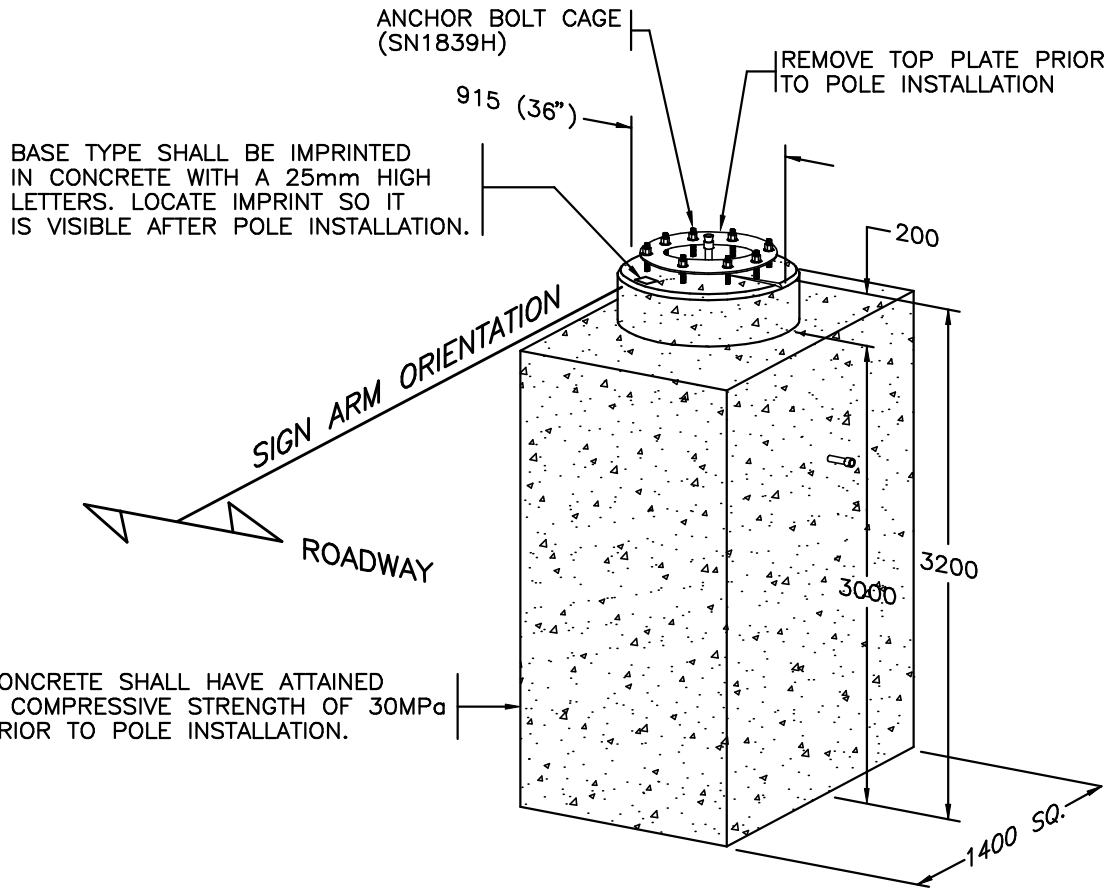
NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B	REBAR ADDED	AUG 95
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94

TYPE H1 CONCRETE SPREAD FOOTING
 (POURED IN PLACE)

Date Approved
30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File)
 Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
SP635-1.1.28



CONCRETE BASE

BASE TYPE	POLE TYPE	VOLUME OF CONCRETE	MASS OF REBAR	FORMWORK	APPROXIMATE MASS
H2	TYPE H POLES	6.0 m ³	155 kg	17.4 m ²	14445 kg

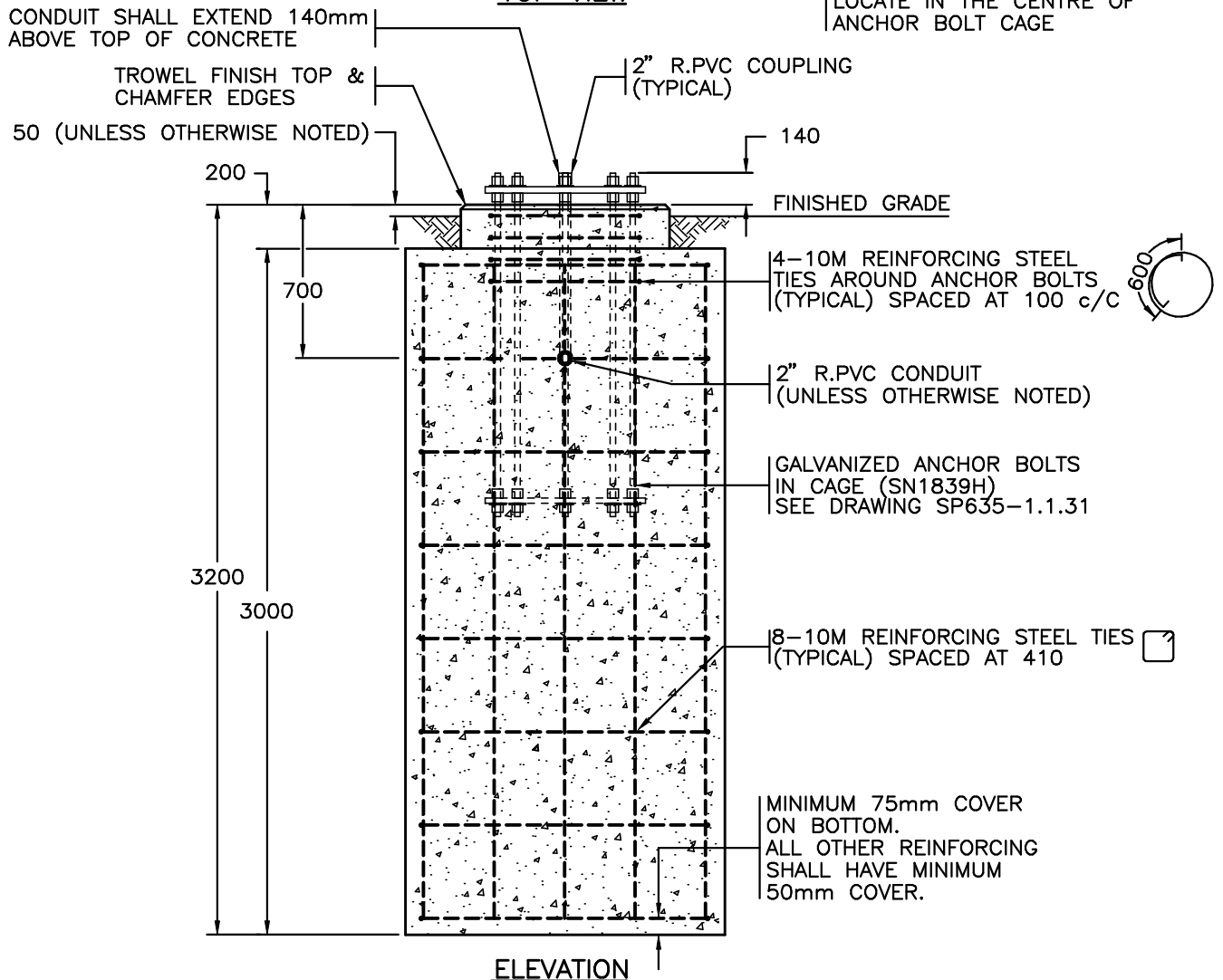
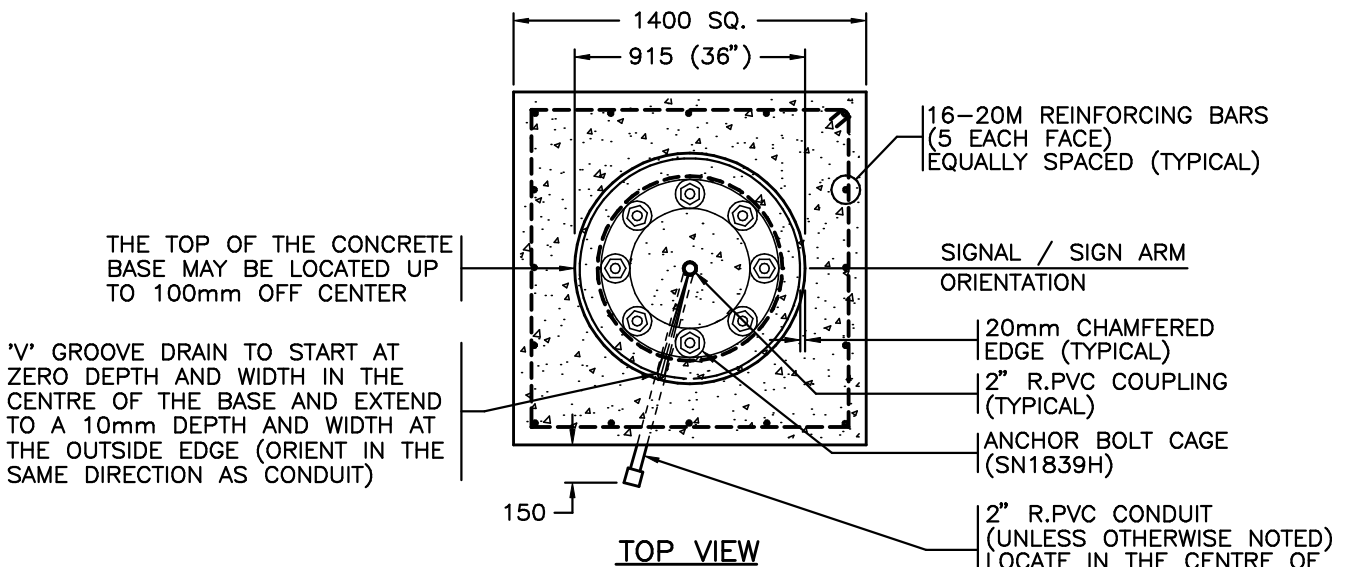
NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. SEE PLANS FOR SIGN ARM ORIENTATION.
3. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
4. SEE DRAWINGS SP635-1.1.30 & 1.4.1 to 1.4.3 FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS.
5. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
6. SEE DRAWINGS SP635-1.4.1 TO 1.4.4 FOR BACKFILL REQUIREMENTS.

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	TYPE H2 CONCRETE BASE (PRECAST OR POURED IN PLACE)	
F			Date Approved	
E				
D			Date Approved	
C	NOTE 4 REVISED	AUG 96		
B	NOTE 4 REVISED	AUG 95	30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer	
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94		
			SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-1.1.29	



SEE DRAWING SP635-1.1.29 FOR NOTES AND ADDITIONAL DETAILS

NOT TO SCALE

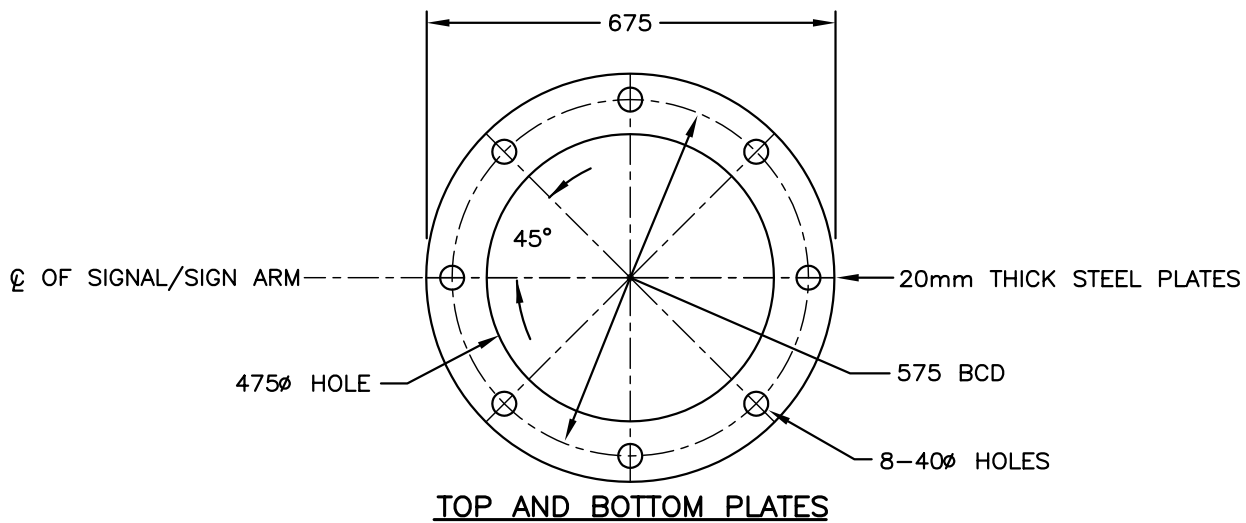


No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C	ELEVATION OF BASE TO FINISHED GRADE REVISED	AUG 96
B	DRAWING REFERENCE CHANGED	AUG 95
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94

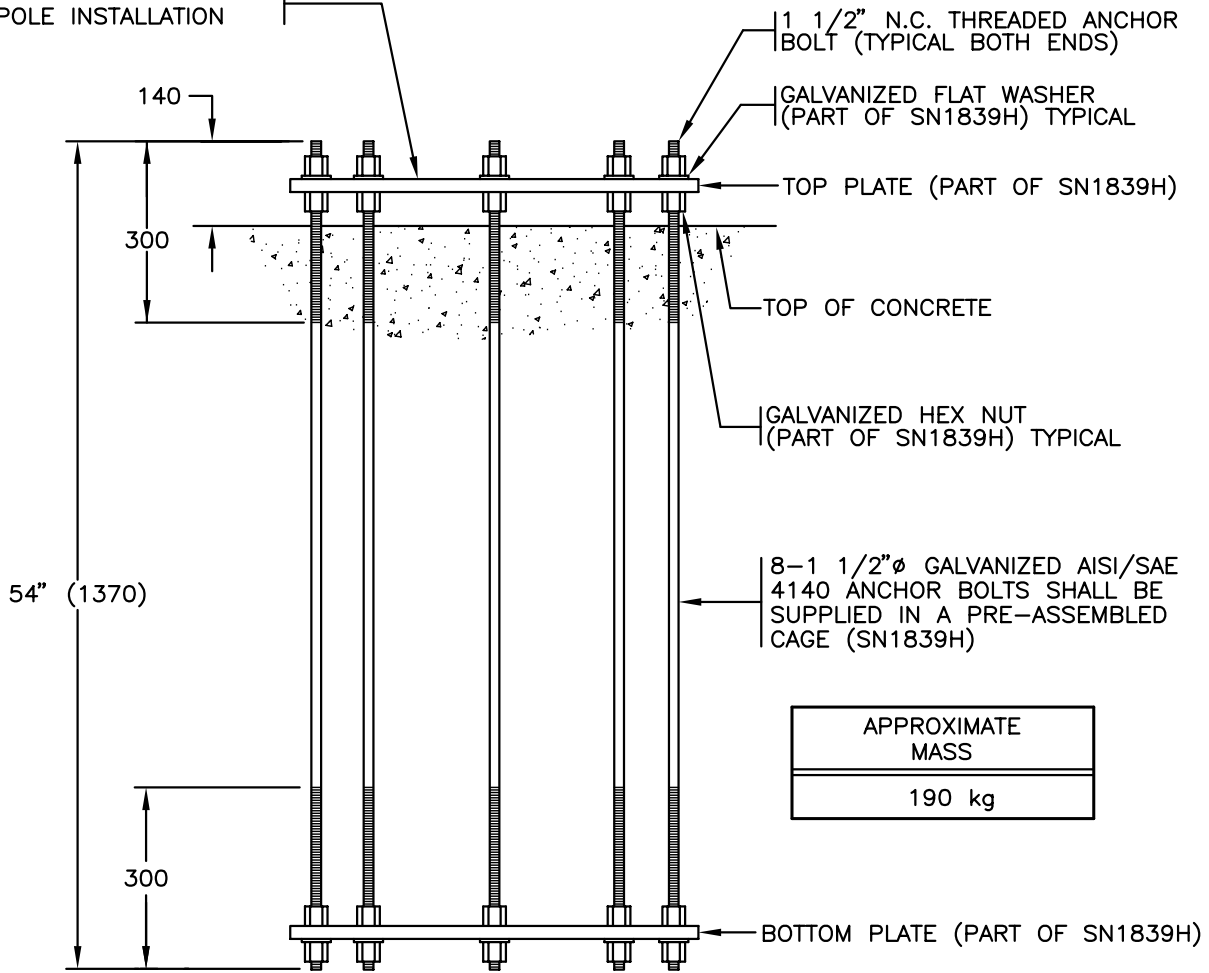
**TYPE H2 CONCRETE BASE
(POURED IN PLACE)**

Date: **30/09/93**
Approved: **E.L. (Signature on File)**
Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION
DRAWING No.
SP635-1.1.30



REMOVE TOP PLATE PRIOR TO POLE INSTALLATION



APPROXIMATE MASS
190 kg

ANCHOR BOLT CAGE
SN1839H

SEE DRAWINGS SP635-1.1.26 AND -1.1.29 FOR NOTES AND ADDITIONAL DETAILS



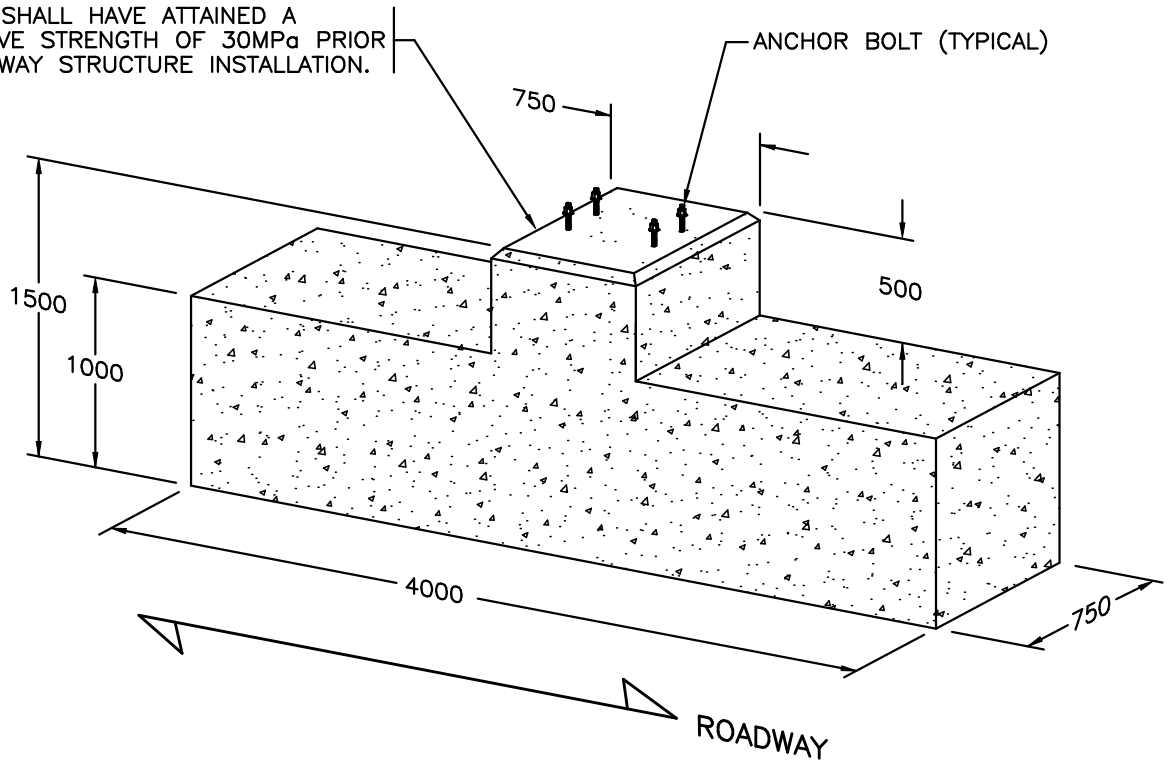
NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C	TOP PLATE NOTE REVISED	OCT 03
B	HOLE SIZE IN PLATE REVISED	AUG 95
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94

ANCHOR BOLT CAGE FOR TYPE H POLES

Date	Approved	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer	SP635-1.1.31

CONCRETE SHALL HAVE ATTAINED A COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF 30MP_a PRIOR TO BREAKAWAY STRUCTURE INSTALLATION.



CONCRETE SPREAD FOOTING

BASE DESIGNED FOR SOILS WITH A MINIMUM BEARING PRESSURE OF 75KPa

APPROXIMATE MASS
8000 kg
VOLUME OF CONCRETE
3.28 m ³

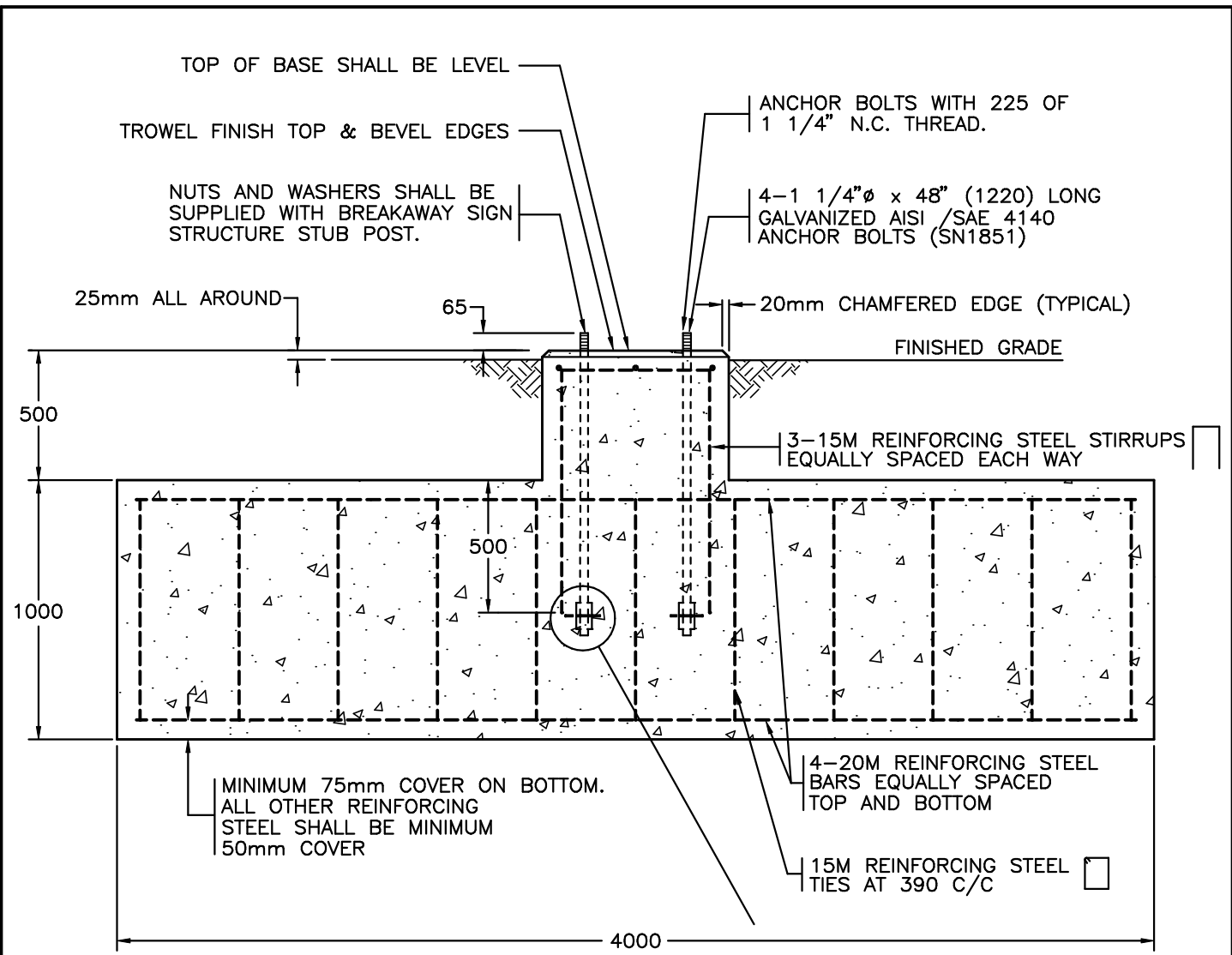
NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. MINIMUM 2 BASES REQUIRED PER BREAKAWAY SIGN INSTALLATION.
3. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
4. SEE DRAWINGS SP635-1.1.33 AND 1.1.34 FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS.
5. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

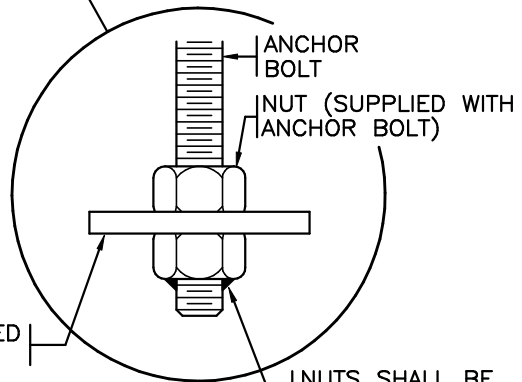
NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	CONCRETE SPREAD FOOTING FOR BREAKAWAY SIGN STRUCTURE (POURED IN PLACE)	
F				
E				
D				
C				
B	DRAWING TITLE & NUMBER CHANGED	AUG 95	Date	Approved
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94	30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer	
			SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-1.1.32	



SIDE VIEW



SEE DRAWING SP635-1.1.32 FOR NOTES AND ADDITIONAL DETAILS

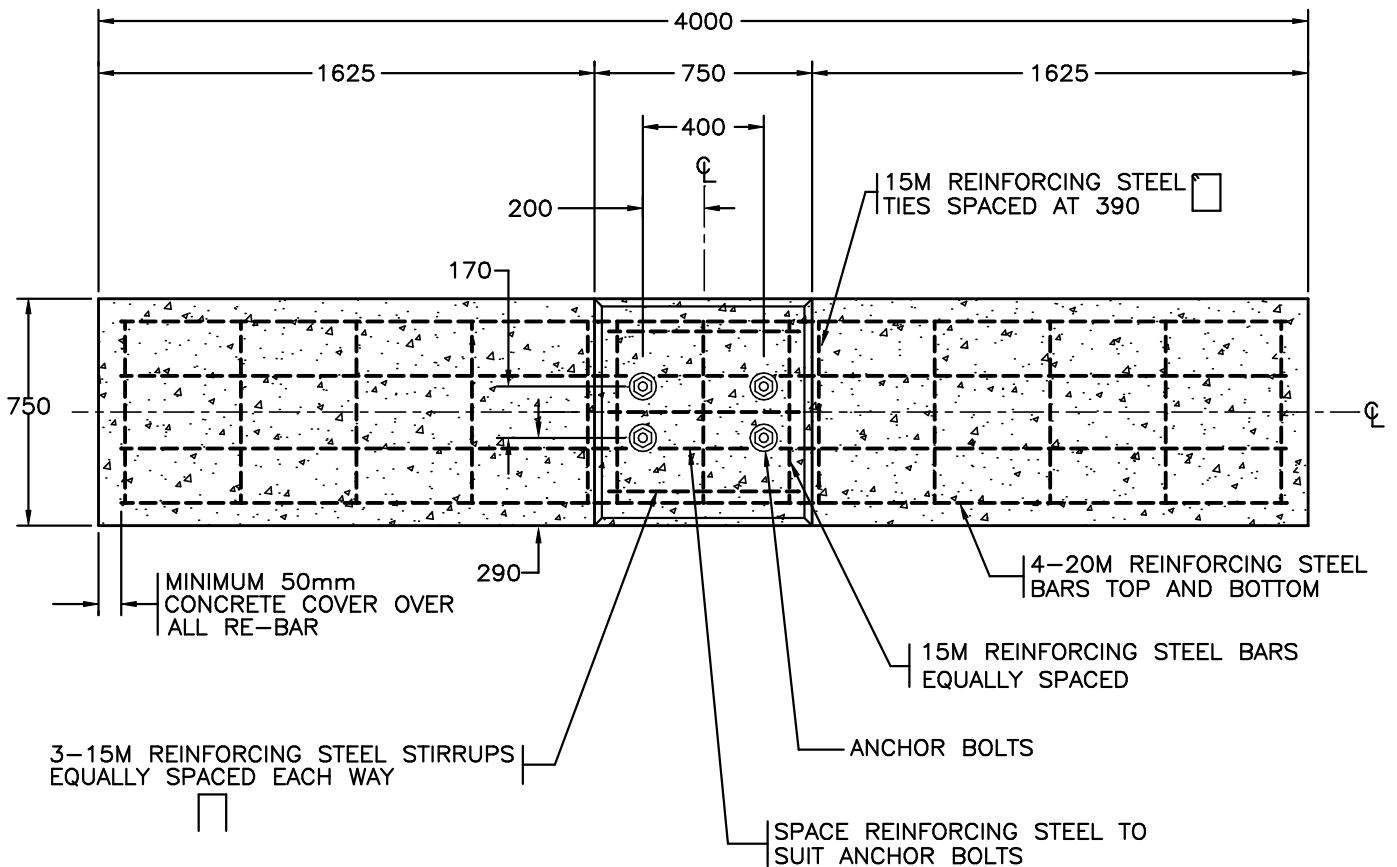


NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B	DRAWING TITLE & NUMBER CHANGED	AUG 95
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94

CONCRETE SPREAD FOOTING FOR BREAKAWAY SIGN STRUCTURE (POURED IN PLACE)

Date	Approved	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer	SP635-1.1.33



TOP VIEW

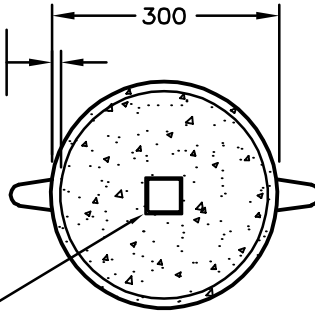
SEE DRAWING SP635-1.1.32 FOR NOTES AND ADDITIONAL DETAILS



NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date	CONCRETE SPREAD FOOTING FOR BREAKAWAY SIGN STRUCTURE (POURED IN PLACE)	
F			Date	Approved
E				
D				
C				
B	DRAWING TITLE & NUMBER CHANGED	AUG 95	30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94	Chief Highway Engineer	
			SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-1.1.34	

12mm CHAMFERED EDGE EXCEPT WHERE BASE IS INSTALLED IN A SIDEWALK



LOCATE SQUARE TUBING IN THE CENTRE OF BASE

TOP VIEW

INNER SLEEVE WHERE SPECIFIED (SEE DRAWING SP635-3.6.3 FOR DETAILS)

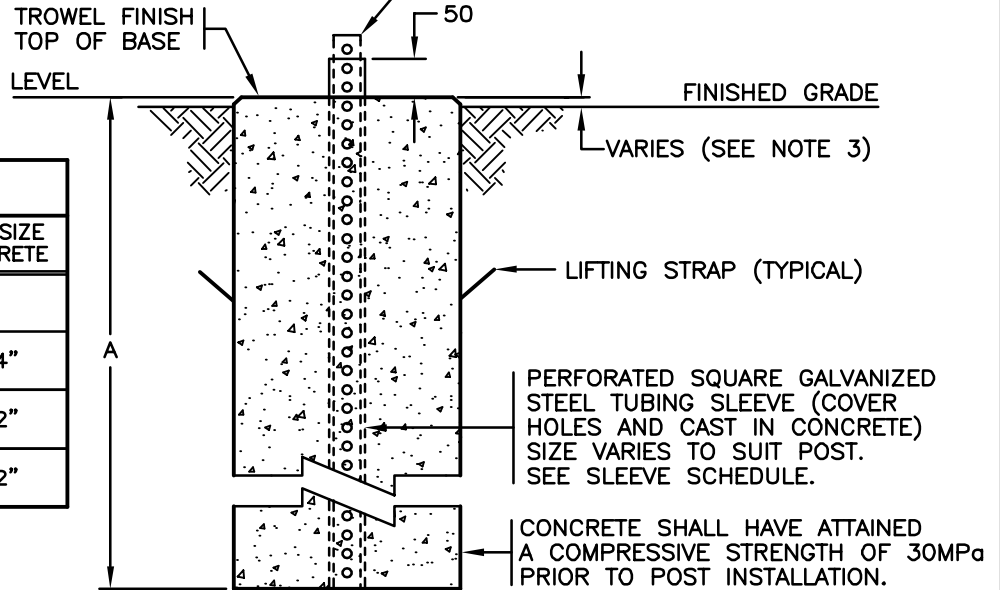
TROWEL FINISH TOP OF BASE LEVEL

50

FINISHED GRADE

VARIES (SEE NOTE 3)

SLEEVE SCHEDULE		
POST O.D.	INNER SLEEVE	SLEEVE SIZE IN CONCRETE
1 1/2"	YES	2"
1 3/4"	YES	2 1/4"
2"	YES	2 1/2"
2 1/4"	NO	2 1/2"



LIFTING STRAP (TYPICAL)

PERFORATED SQUARE GALVANIZED STEEL TUBING SLEEVE (COVER HOLES AND CAST IN CONCRETE) SIZE VARIES TO SUIT POST. SEE SLEEVE SCHEDULE.

CONCRETE SHALL HAVE ATTAINED A COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF 30MPa PRIOR TO POST INSTALLATION.

INSTALL PIPE SLEEVE PLUMB

MAINTAIN TUBING THROUGH CONCRETE FOR DRAINAGE

SIDE VIEW

BASE TYPE	APPLICATION	APPROXIMATE MASS	VOLUME OF CONCRETE	A
1	SINGLE POST SIGNS IN PAVED ISLANDS OR CONCRETE SIDEWALKS	100 kg	0.04 m ³	600
2	SINGLE OR TWO POST SIGNS IN GRAVEL SHOULDER	147 kg	0.06 m ³	800

NOTES

- SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
- 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
- BASE SHALL BE INSTALLED 25mm ABOVE FINISHED GRADE EXCEPT WHERE INSTALLED IN SIDEWALK IT SHALL BE FLUSH WITH TOP OF SIDEWALK WITH NO CHAMFERED EDGE.
- ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

SEE MINISTRY RECOGNIZED PRODUCT BOOK FOR ALTERNATIVE BASES FOR SINGLE POST SIGNS



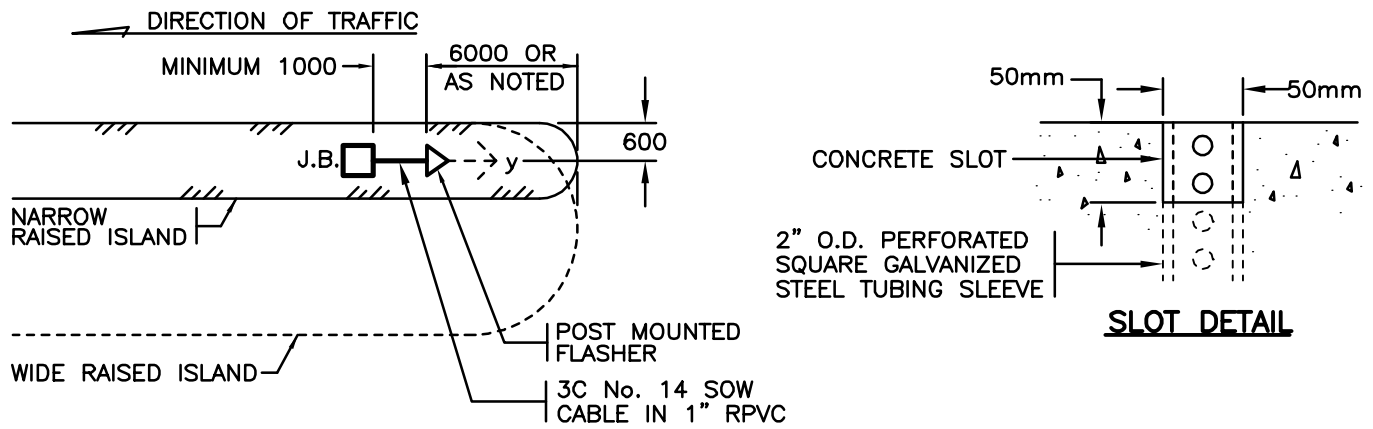
NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date
F		
E	GENERAL REVISIONS	APR 05
D	NOTE IN BOX ADDED	NOV 98
C	DRAWING NUMBER CHANGED	AUG 95
B	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94
A	PIPE SLEEVE CHANGED	FEB 94

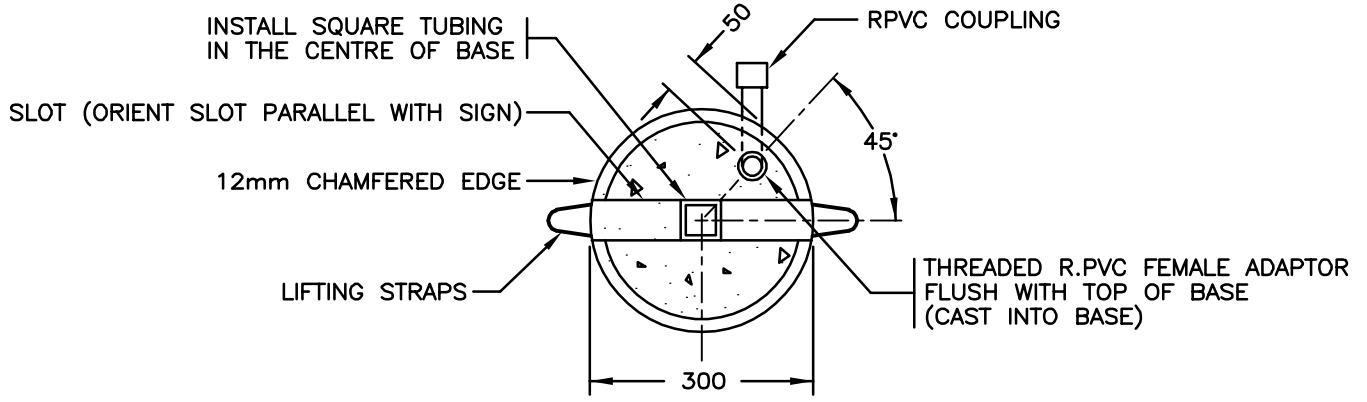
ROUND CONCRETE BASES FOR PERFORATED SQUARE STEEL SIGN POSTS (PRECAST OR POURED IN PLACE)

Date _____ Approved _____
MAR 94 **E.L.** (Signature on File)
 Chief Highway Engineer

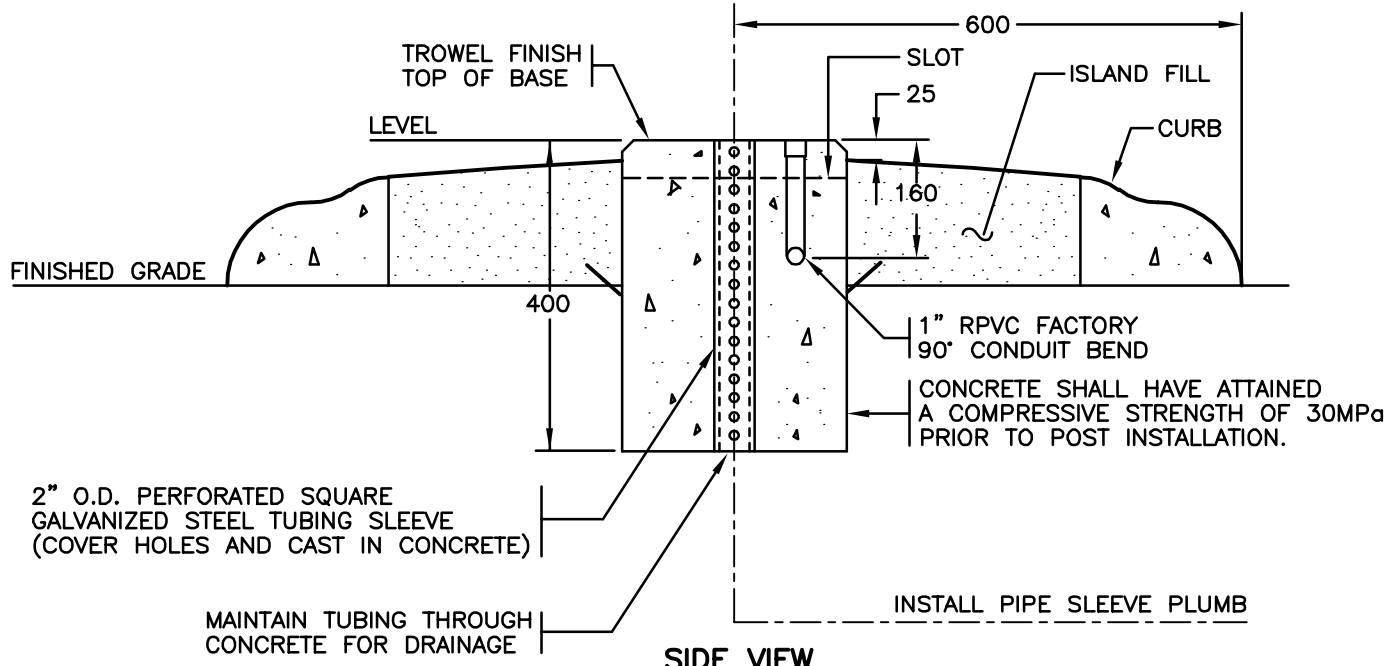
SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
SP635-1.1.35



SITE PLAN OF FLASHER IN ISLAND



TOP VIEW



SIDE VIEW

NOTES

- 1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
- 2. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.

NOT TO SCALE



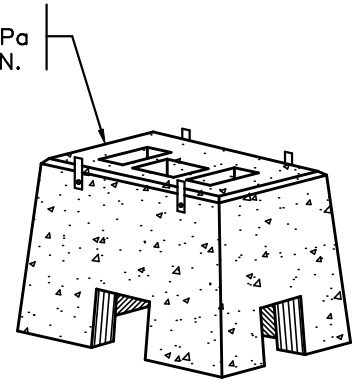
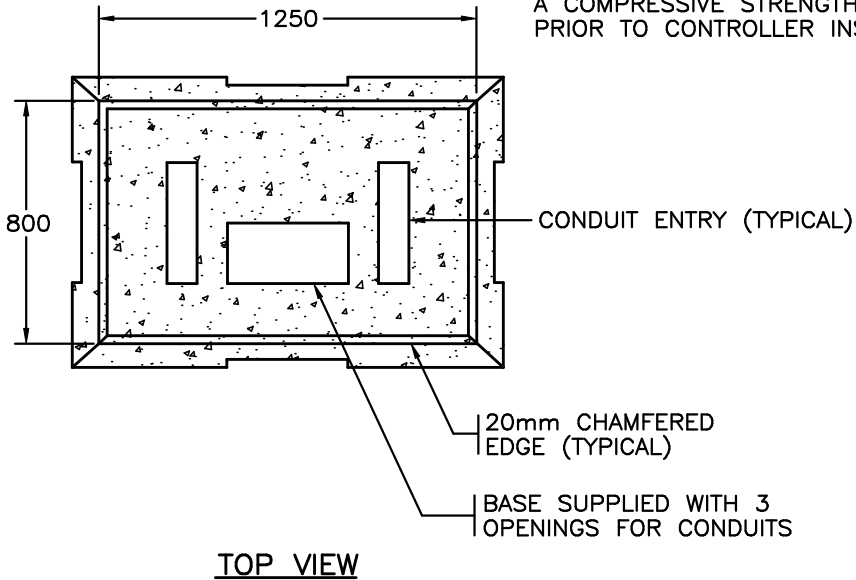
No.	Revision	Date
F	GENERAL REVISIONS	APR 05
E	LOCATION IN ISLAND REVISED	SEPT 00
D	DIM'N FROM SIDE OF ISLAND ADDED	NOV 99
C	NOTE 3 DELETED	AUG 96
B	DRAWING NUMBER CHANGED	AUG 95
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94

ROUND POST MOUNTED FLASHER CONCRETE BASE (PRECAST OR POURED IN PLACE)

Date _____ Approved _____
MAR 94 E.L. (Signature on File)
 Chief Highway Engineer

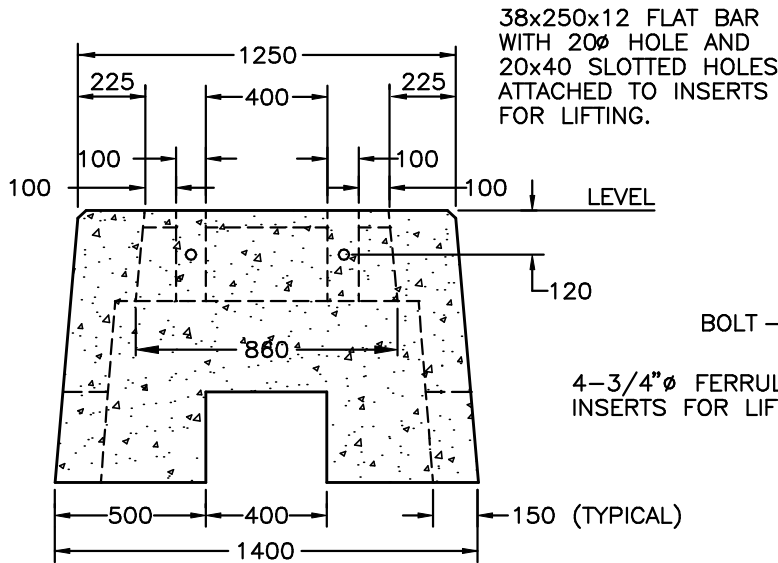
SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
SP635-1.1.37

CONCRETE SHALL HAVE ATTAINED A COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF 30MPa PRIOR TO CONTROLLER INSTALLATION.

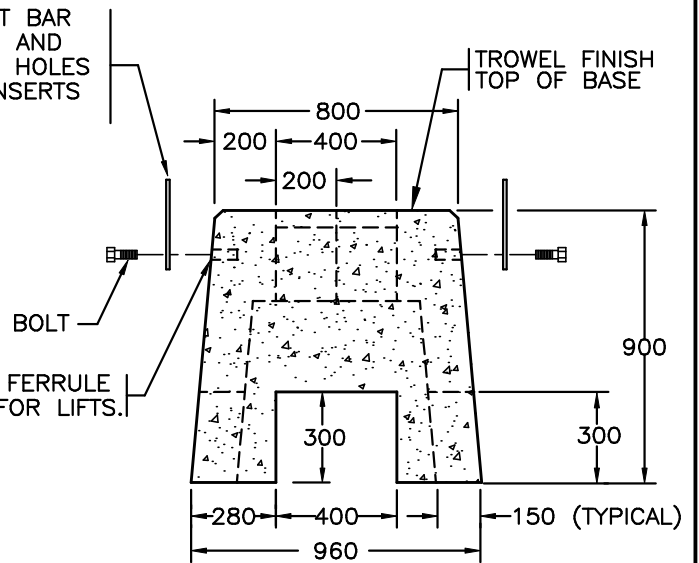


PICTORIAL VIEW

APPROXIMATE MASS
1500 kg



FRONT VIEW



SIDE VIEW

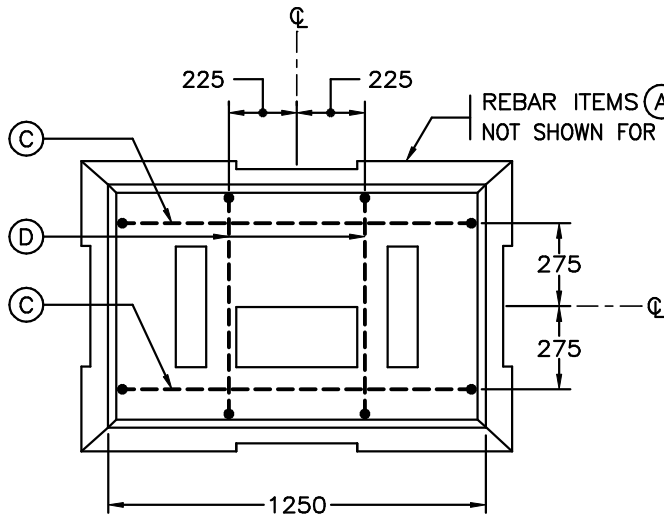
NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. SEE DRAWING SP635-1.1.39 FOR REBAR DETAILS, AND DRAWINGS SP635-1.1.40 AND 1.1.41 FOR INSTALLATION DETAILS.
3. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

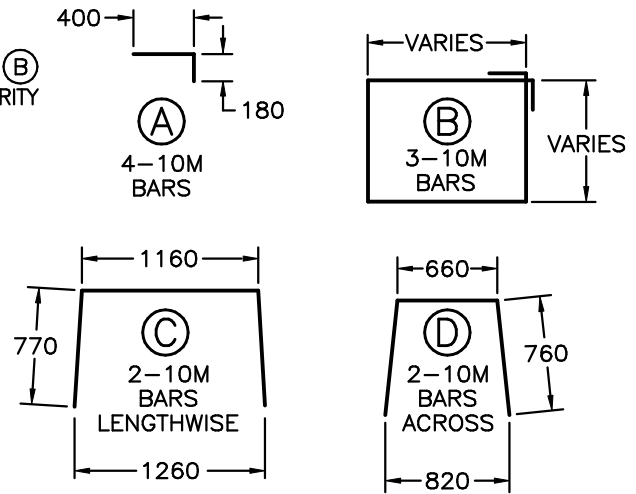
NOT TO SCALE



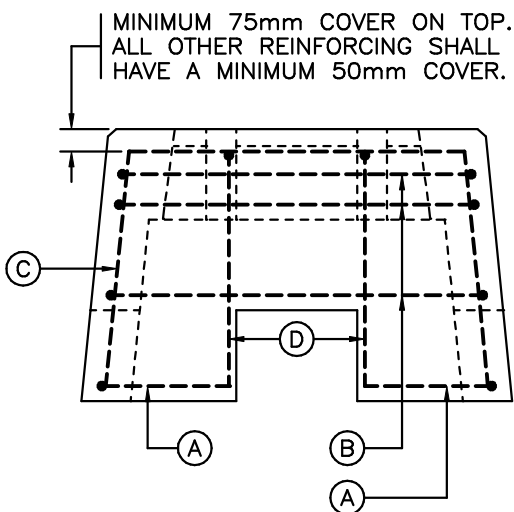
No.	Revision	Date	CONCRETE CONTROLLER BASE DETAILS (PRECAST)	
F				
E				
D				
C	DRAWING REFERENCE NUMBERS REVISED	AUG 96	Date	Approved
B	DRAWING NUMBER CHANGED	AUG 95	30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File)	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94	Chief Highway Engineer	SP635-1.1.38



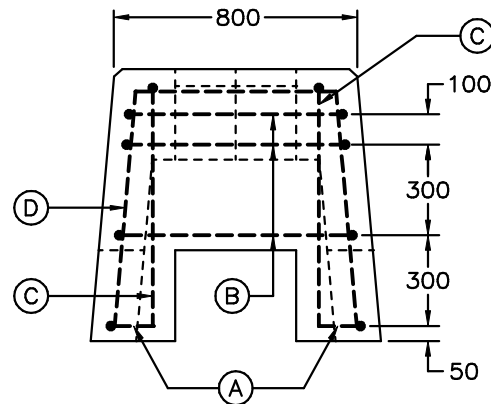
TOP VIEW



REINFORCEMENT DETAILS



FRONT VIEW

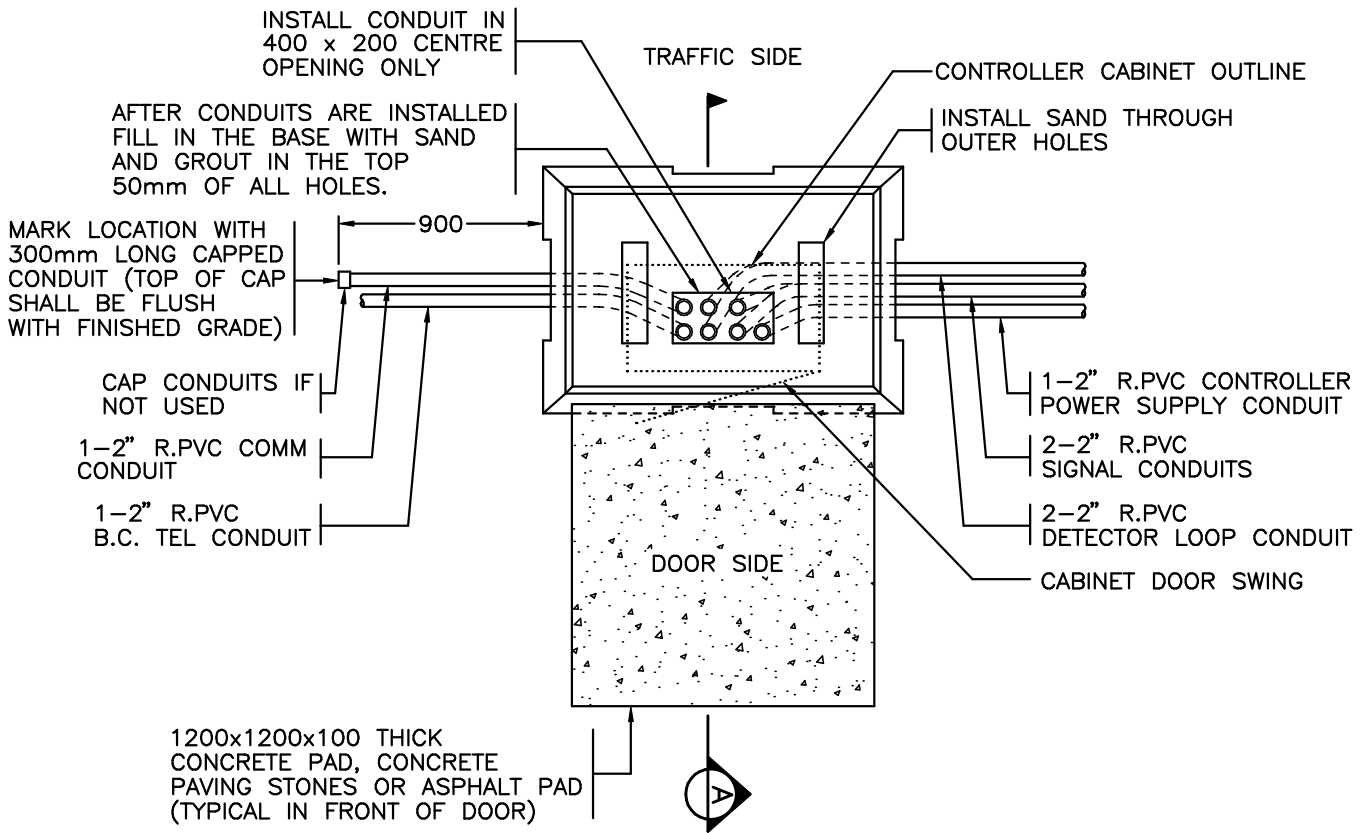


SIDE VIEW

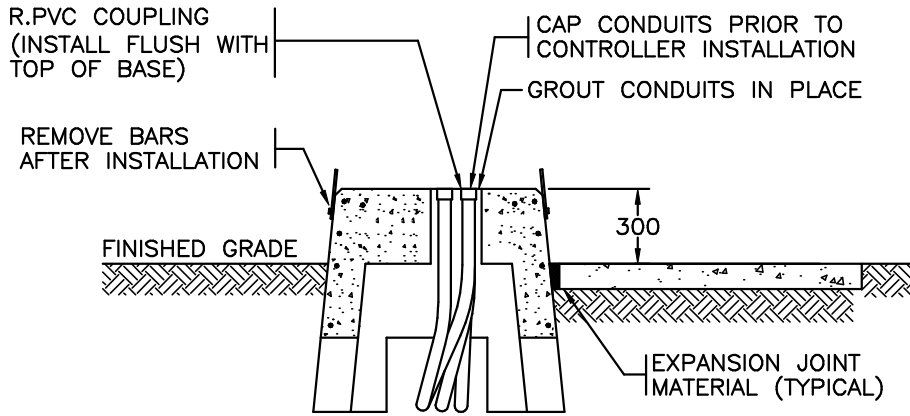
SEE DRAWING SP635-1.1.38 FOR NOTES AND DETAILS
NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	CONCRETE CONTROLLER BASE REBAR DETAILS (PRECAST)	
F			Date	Approved
E			30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)
D				Chief Highway Engineer
C			SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-1.1.39	
B	DRAWING NUMBER CHANGED	AUG 95		
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94		



CONDUIT FIELD INSTALLATION



SECTION A

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. INSTALL CONDUITS AND GROUT PRIOR TO CONTROLLER INSTALLATION.
3. CONDUITS AND ROUTING MAY VARY. EXACT CONDUIT ROUTING SHALL BE AS INDICATED ON THE TRAFFIC SIGNAL DESIGN DRAWINGS.
4. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

NOT TO SCALE

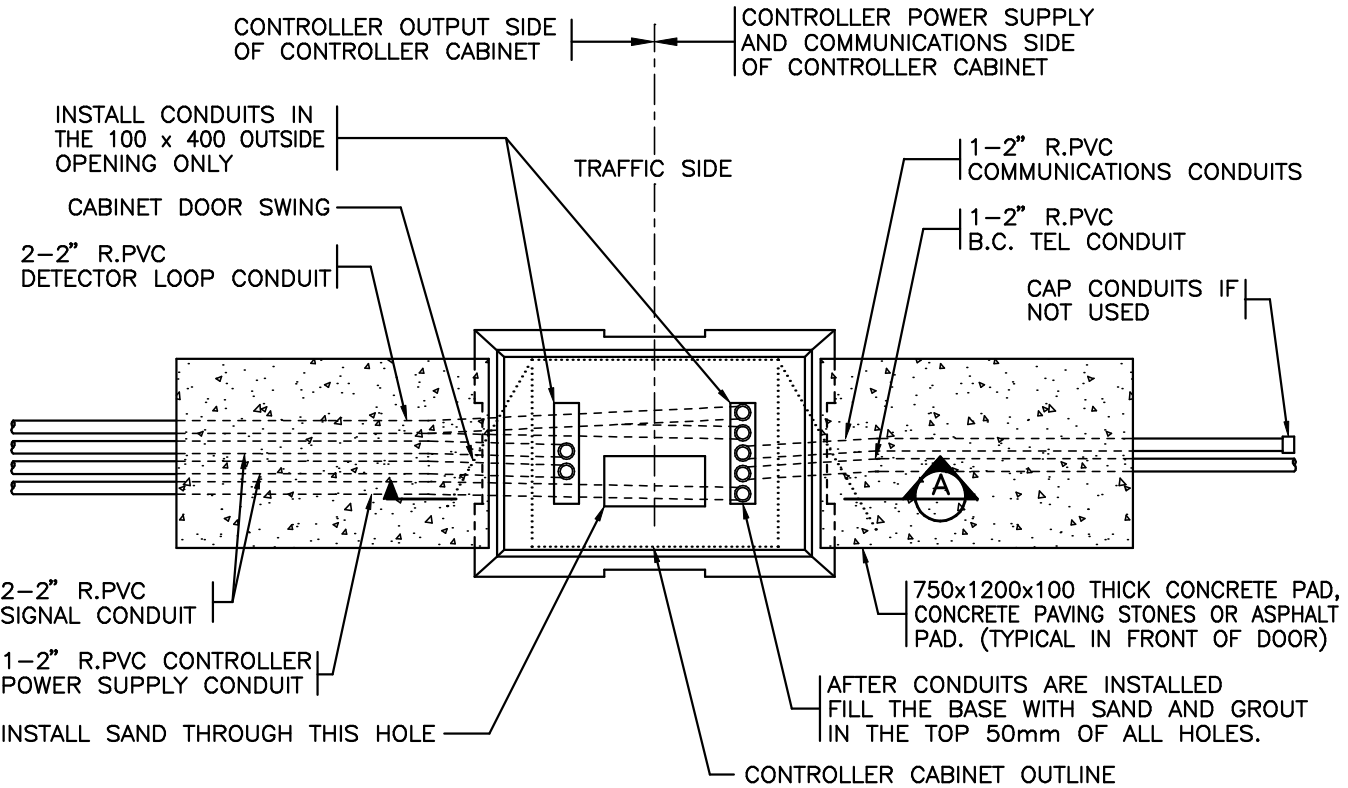


No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B	MARKER ADDED TO LOCATE CONDUIT STUBS	AUG 95
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94

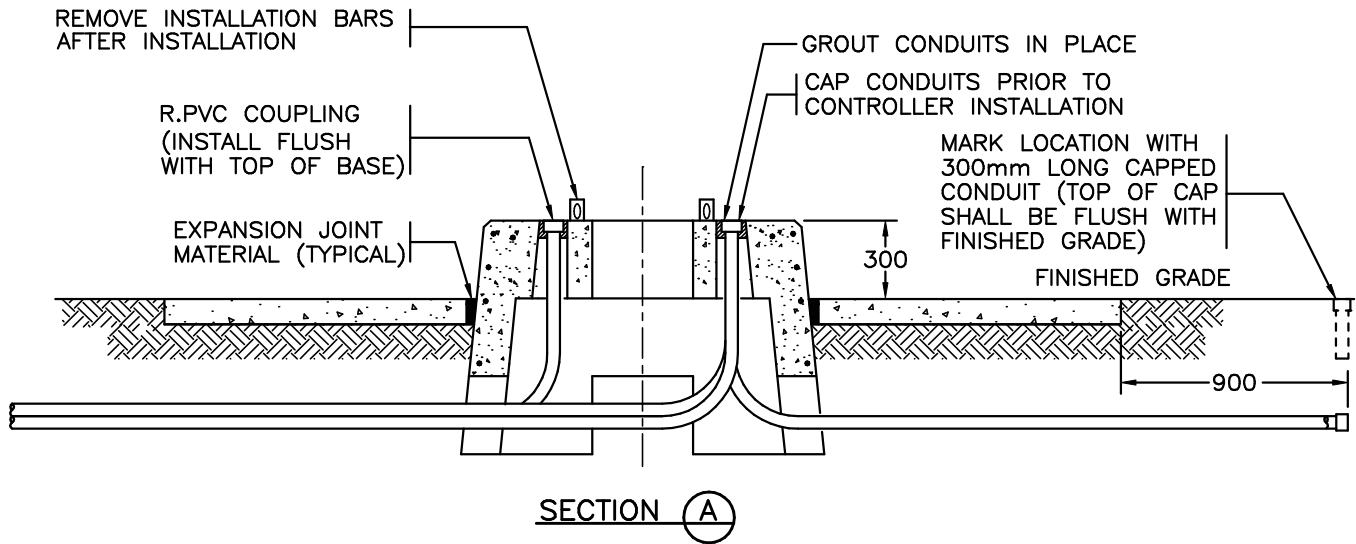
**CONTROLLER BASE INSTALLATION DETAILS
(FOR TYPE M CABINET)**

Date Approved
30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File)
 Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
SP635-1.1.40



CONDUIT FIELD INSTALLATION



NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. INSTALL CONDUITS AND GROUT PRIOR TO CONTROLLER INSTALLATION.
3. CONDUITS AND ROUTING MAY VARY. EXACT CONDUIT ROUTING SHALL BE AS INDICATED ON THE PLANS.
4. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	CONTROLLER BASE INSTALLATION DETAILS (FOR TYPE S CABINET)		SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
F			Date	Approved	SP635-1.1.41
E			30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)	
D				Chief Highway Engineer	
C					
B	MARKER ADDED TO LOCATE CONDUIT STUBS	AUG 95			
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94			

ANCHOR BOLT REPAIR PROCEDURES

1.0 GENERAL

ANCHOR BOLT DAMAGE IS CLASSED AS THE BENDING OR STRETCHING OF THE BOLTS TO THE POINT THAT A POLE CAN NOT BE REMOVED OR INSTALLED.

2.0 REPAIR PROCEDURE

REPAIR OF ANCHOR BOLTS SHALL BE AS DETAILED ON DRAWING SP635-1.1.43.

WHERE AN ANCHOR BOLT REQUIRES REPAIR, THE BOLT SHALL BE CUT OFF AND A COUPLER INSTALLED. ANCHOR BOLT COUPLERS SHALL BE USED AS FOLLOWS:

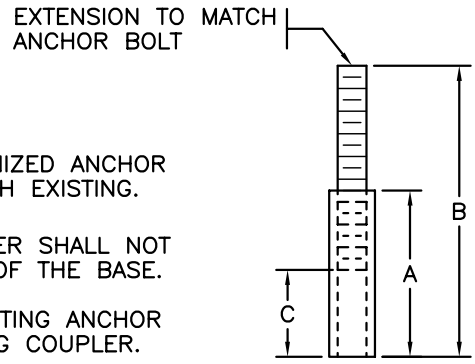
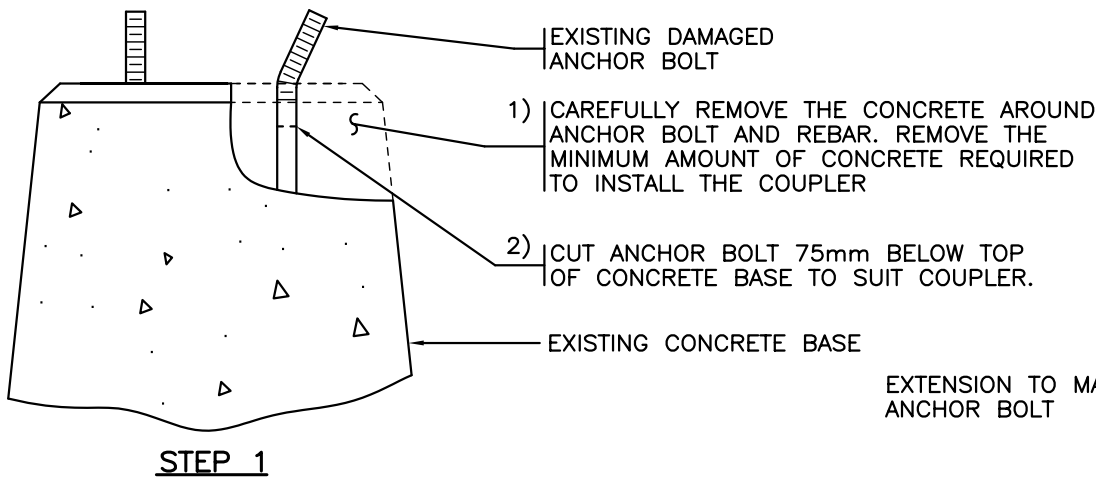
- A) 4 ANCHOR BOLT BASE – MAXIMUM 1 COUPLER PER BASE
- B) 6 TO 8 ANCHOR BOLT BASE – MAXIMUM 2 COUPLERS PER BASE
- C) 10 TO 12 ANCHOR BOLT BASE – MAXIMUM 3 COUPLERS PER BASE

WHERE THE NUMBER OF COUPLERS REQUIRED PER BASE EXCEEDS THE NUMBER ALLOWED, THE BASE MUST BE REPLACED.

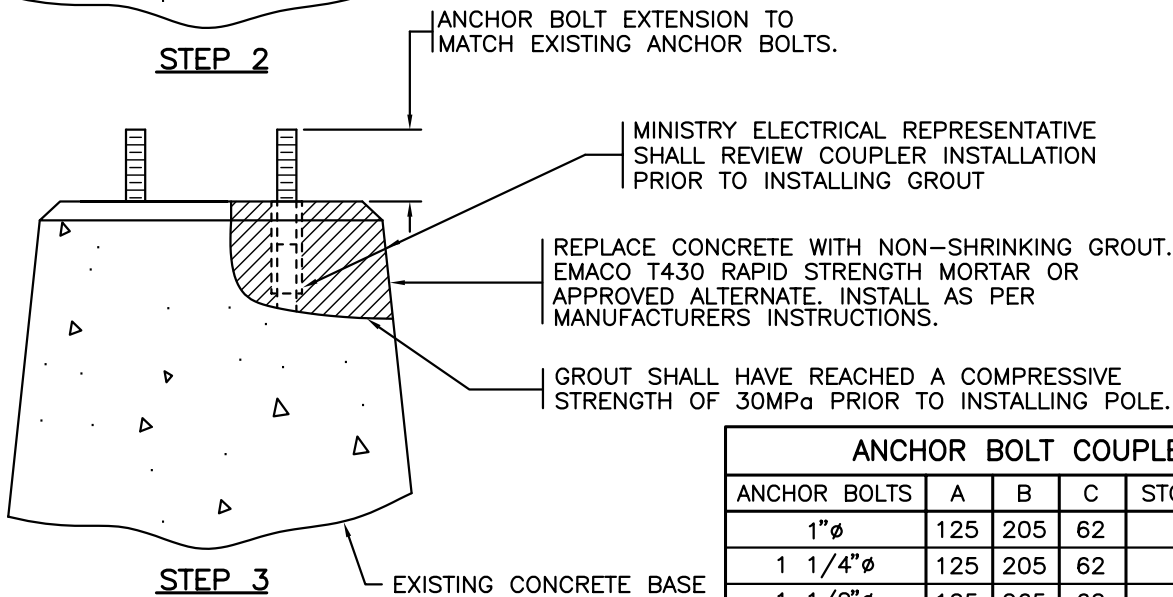
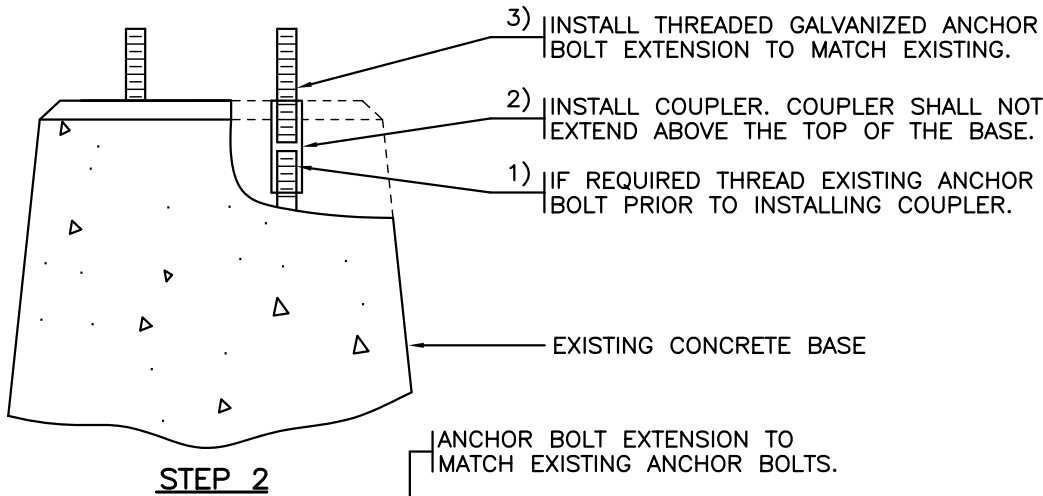
ANY DEVIATIONS FROM THESE PROCEDURES MUST BE APPROVED BY THE "MINISTRY ELECTRICAL REPRESENTATIVE" PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.



No.	Revision	Date	ANCHOR BOLT REPAIR PROCEDURES							
F			<table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="width: 30%; border: none;">Date</td> <td style="width: 40%; border: none;">Approved</td> <td style="width: 30%; border: none; text-align: right;">SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border: none;">18/11/94</td> <td style="border: none;">E.L. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer</td> <td style="border: none; text-align: right; vertical-align: bottom;">SP635-1.1.42</td> </tr> </table>		Date	Approved	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.	18/11/94	E.L. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer	SP635-1.1.42
Date	Approved	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.								
18/11/94	E.L. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer	SP635-1.1.42								
E										
D										
C										
B	REFERENCE CHANGED TO "MINISTRY ELECTRICAL REPRESENTATIVE"	OCT 03								
A	DRAWING NUMBER CHANGED	AUG 95								



COUPLER DETAIL



ANCHOR BOLT COUPLERS				
ANCHOR BOLTS	A	B	C	STOCK NUMBER
1" ϕ	125	205	62	SN2125
1 1/4" ϕ	125	205	62	SN2126
1 1/2" ϕ	125	265	62	SN2127
1" ϕ (DYWIDAG)	150	310	75	SN2128

ALL COUPLERS SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM OF 125% OF THE SPECIFIED ANCHOR BOLT YIELD STRENGTH

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. SEE DRAWING SP635-1.1.42 FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.

NOT TO SCALE



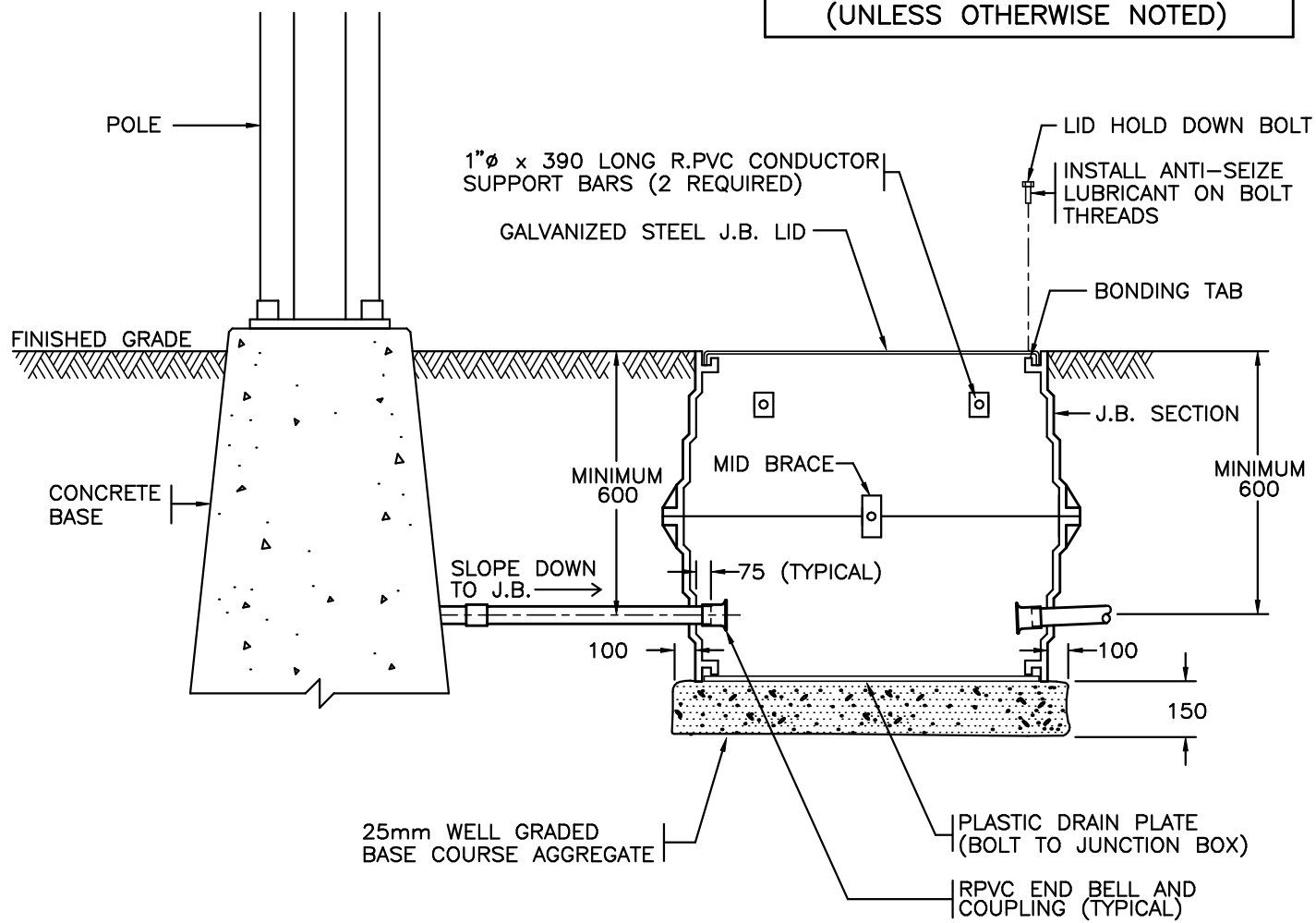
No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B	MINISTRY ELECTRICAL REPRESENTATIVE ADDED	OCT 03
A	DRAWING NUMBER CHANGED	AUG 95

ANCHOR BOLT REPAIR PROCEDURES

Date: 18/11/94
 Approved: E.L. (Signature on File)
 Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-1.1.43

NUMBER OF CONDUITS ENTERING JUNCTION BOX NOT TO EXCEED 10 (UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED)



TYPE 6 JUNCTION BOX

- TWO J.B. SECTIONS (SN1847)
- ONE LID (SN1850)
- ONE MID BRACE (SN1857)
- ONE DRAIN PLATE (SN1859)

NOTES

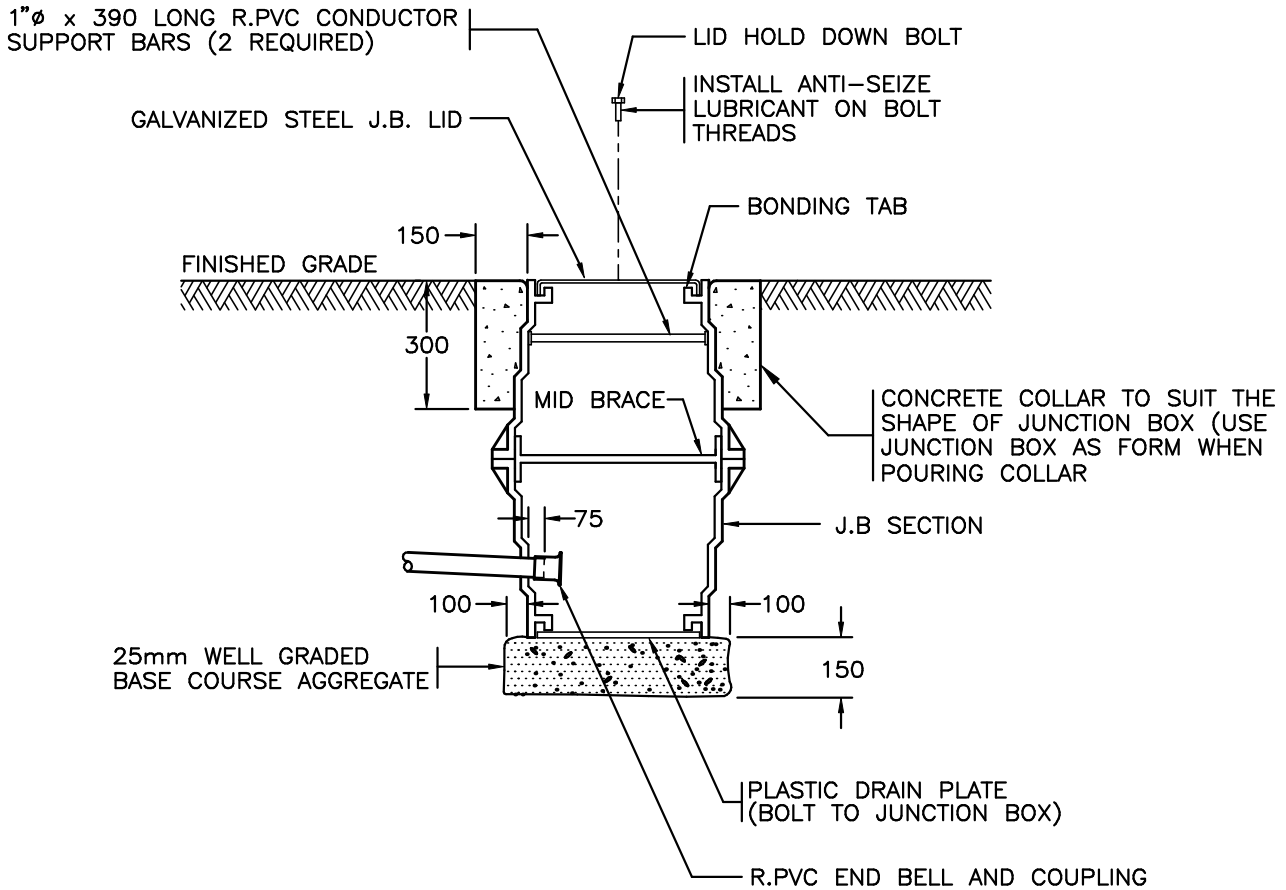
1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. PLACE LID ON BOX & MID BRACE INSIDE BOX BEFORE BACKFILLING, TAMPING & PAVING OPERATIONS.
3. SEE DRAWINGS SP635-1.4.1, 1.4.2 & 1.4.3 FOR J.B. INSTALLATION DETAILS.
4. ALL CONDUITS SHALL DRAIN TO J.B.'S.
5. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
6. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	TYPE 6 RECTANGULAR PLASTIC JUNCTION BOX INSTALLATION DETAILS	
E				
D				
C	LID HOLD DOWN BOLT & ANTI-SEIZE LUBRICANT NOTED	NOV 98	Date	Approved
B	LID STOCK NUMBER REVISED	AUG 96	30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File)	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94	Chief Highway Engineer	SP635-1.2.1

NUMBER OF CONDUITS ENTERING
JUNCTION BOX NOT TO EXCEED 10
(UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED)



*** TYPE 6 'SPECIAL' JUNCTION BOX**

TWO J.B. SECTIONS (SN1847)
ONE LID (SN1850)
ONE MID BRACE (SN1857)
ONE DRAIN PLATE (SN1859)

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. PLACE LID ON BOX & MID BRACE INSIDE BOX BEFORE BACKFILLING, TAMPING & PAVING OPERATIONS.
3. SEE DRAWINGS SP635-1.4.1, 1.4.2 & 1.4.3 FOR J.B. INSTALLATION DETAILS.
4. ALL CONDUITS SHALL DRAIN TO J.B.'S.
5. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
6. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

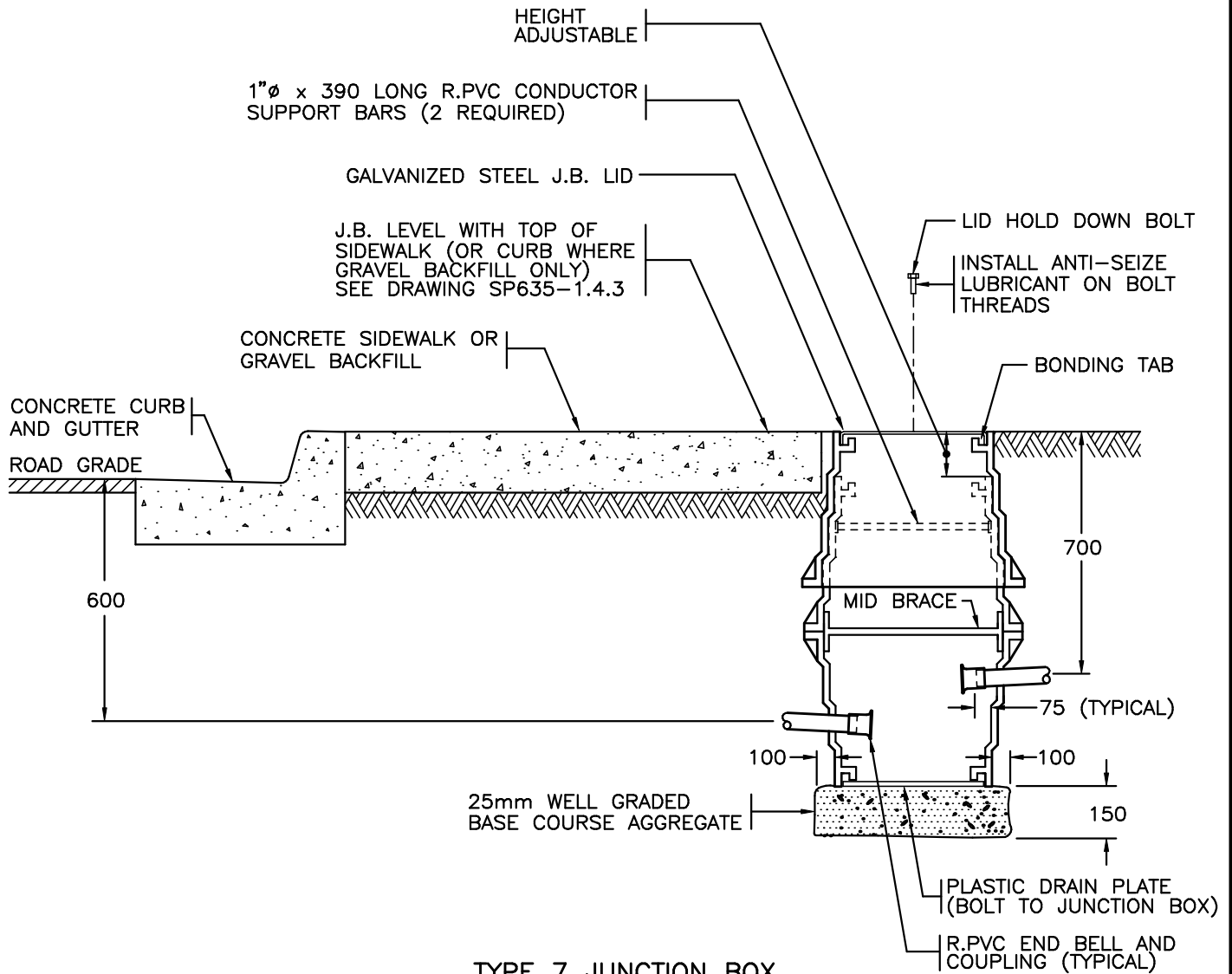
DENOTED AS 6*
ON DRAWINGS

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	TYPE 6 'SPECIAL' RECTANGULAR PLASTIC JUNCTION BOX INSTALLATION DETAILS	
E			Date	Approved
D			30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)
C	LID HOLD DOWN BOLT & ANTI-SEIZE LUBRICANT NOTED	NOV 98	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.	
B	LID STOCK NUMBER REVISED	AUG 96	SP635-1.2.2	
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94	Chief Highway Engineer	

NUMBER OF CONDUITS ENTERING JUNCTION BOX NOT TO EXCEED 10 (UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED)



TYPE 7 JUNCTION BOX

THREE JUNCTION BOX SECTIONS (SN1847)
 ONE LID (SN1850)
 ONE MID BRACE (SN1857)
 ONE DRAIN PLATE (SN1859)

NOTES

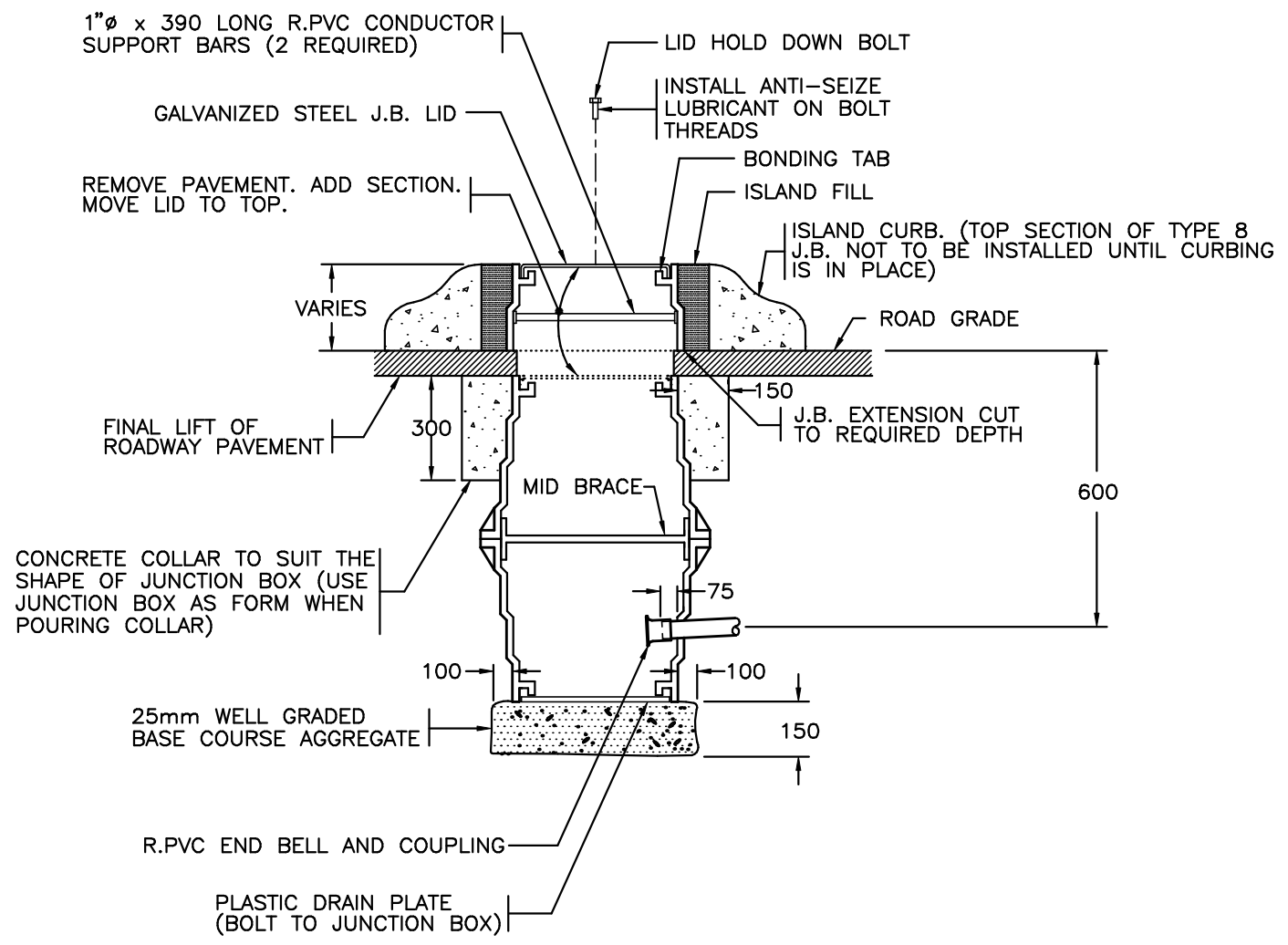
1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. PLACE LID ON BOX & MID BRACE INSIDE BOX BEFORE BACKFILLING, TAMPING & PAVING OPERATIONS.
3. SEE DRAWINGS SP635-1.4.1, 1.4.2 & 1.4.3 FOR J.B. INSTALLATION DETAILS.
4. ALL CONDUITS SHALL DRAIN TO J.B.'S.
5. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
6. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	TYPE 7 RECTANGULAR PLASTIC JUNCTION BOX INSTALLATION DETAILS		
E			Date Approved 30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer		
D					
C	LID HOLD DOWN BOLT & ANTI-SEIZE LUBRICANT NOTED	NOV 98			SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-1.2.3
B	LID STOCK NUMBER REVISED	AUG 96			
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94			

NUMBER OF CONDUITS ENTERING
JUNCTION BOX NOT TO EXCEED 10
(UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED)



TYPE 8 JUNCTION BOX

THREE JUNCTION BOX SECTIONS (SN 1847)
ONE LID (SN1850)
ONE MID BRACE (SN1857)
ONE DRAIN PLATE (SN1859)

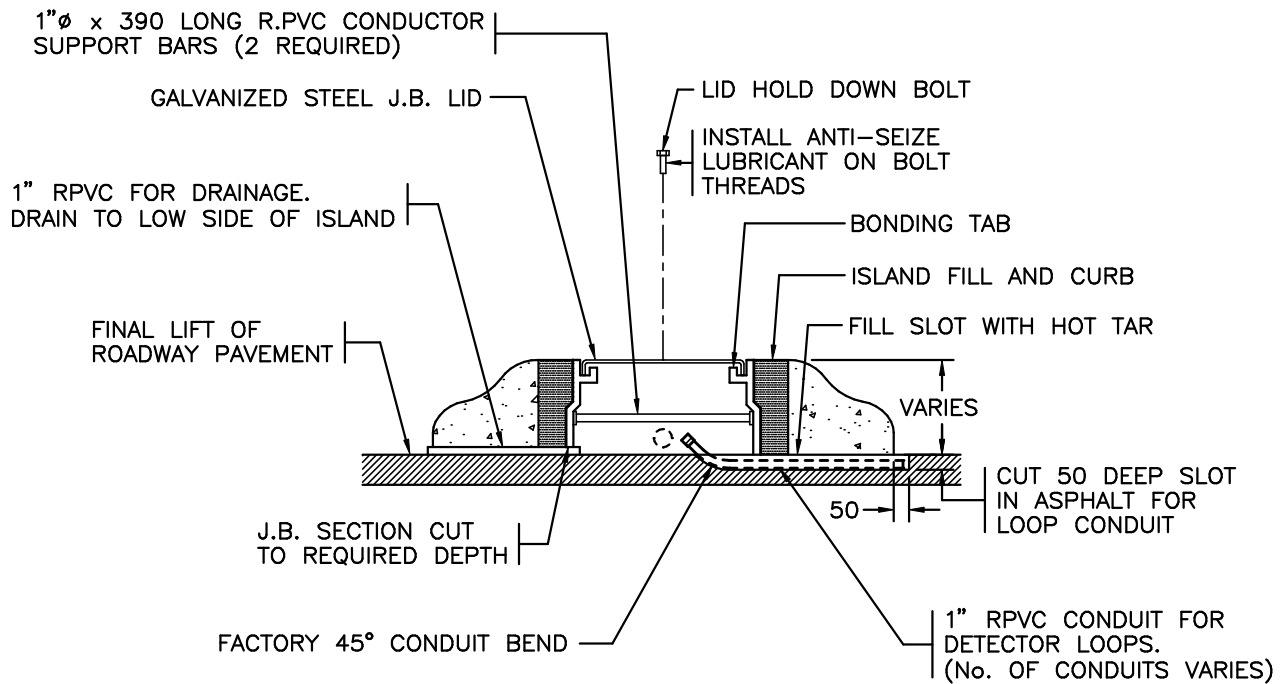
NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. PLACE LID ON BOX & MID BRACE INSIDE BOX BEFORE BACKFILLING, TAMPING & PAVING OPERATIONS.
3. SEE DRAWINGS SP635-1.4.1, 1.4.2 & 1.4.3 FOR J.B. INSTALLATION DETAILS.
4. ALL CONDUITS SHALL DRAIN TO J.B.'S.
5. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
6. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	TYPE 8 RECTANGULAR PLASTIC JUNCTION BOX INSTALLATION DETAILS	
E			Date	Approved
D			30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer
C	LID HOLD DOWN BOLT & ANTI-SEIZE LUBRICANT NOTED	NOV 98	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.	
B	LID STOCK NUMBER REVISED	AUG 96	SP635-1.2.4	
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94		



TYPE 9 JUNCTION BOX
 ONE JUNCTION BOX SECTION (SN1847)
 ONE LID (SN1850)

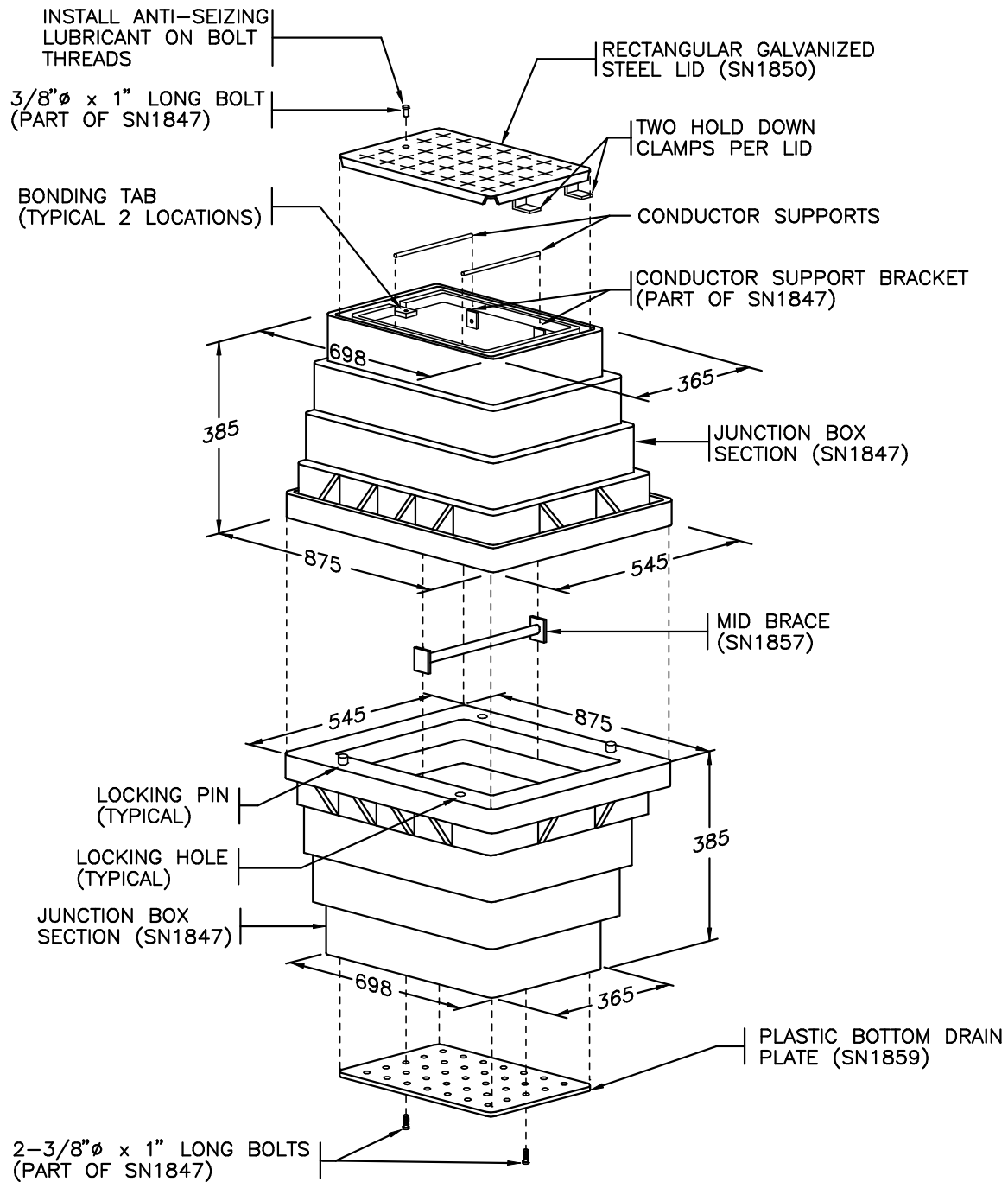
NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. PLACE LID ON BOX & MID BRACE INSIDE BOX BEFORE BACKFILLING, TAMPING & PAVING OPERATIONS.
3. SEE DRAWINGS SP635-1.4.1, 1.4.2 & 1.4.3 FOR J.B. INSTALLATION DETAILS.
4. ALL CONDUITS SHALL DRAIN TO J.B.'S.
5. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
6. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	TYPE 9 RECTANGULAR PLASTIC JUNCTION BOX INSTALLATION DETAILS		
E			Date Approved 30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer		
D					
C	LID HOLD DOWN BOLT & ANTI-SEIZE LUBRICANT NOTED	NOV 98			SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-1.2.5
B	LID STOCK NUMBER REVISED	AUG 96			
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94			



NOTES

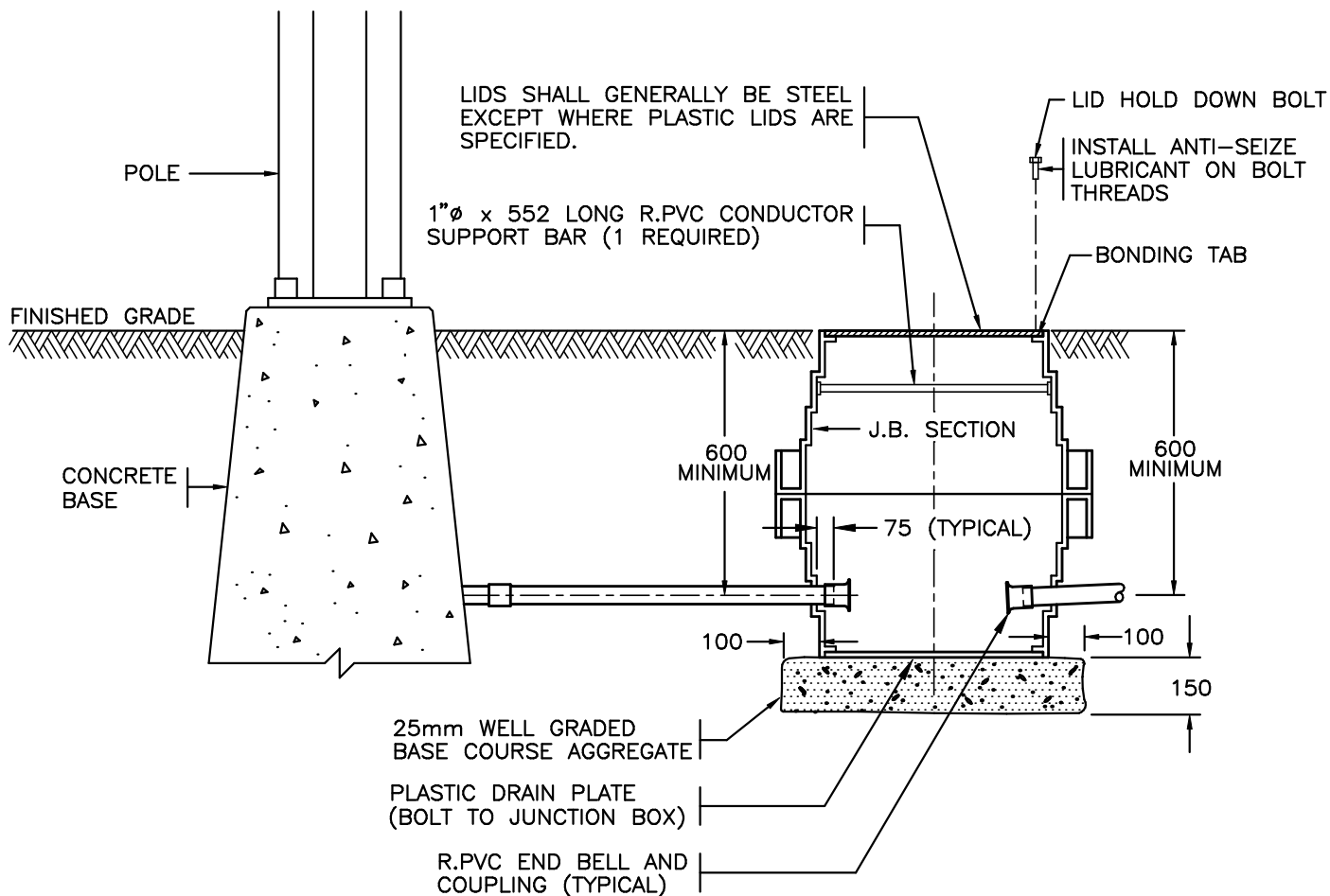
1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. PLACE LID ON BOX & MID BRACE INSIDE BOX BEFORE BACKFILLING, TAMPING & PAVING OPERATIONS.
3. SEE DRAWINGS SP635-1.4.1, 1.4.2 & 1.4.3 FOR J.B. INSTALLATION DETAILS.
4. ALL CONDUITS SHALL DRAIN TO J.B.'S.
5. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
6. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	RECTANGULAR PLASTIC JUNCTION BOX DETAILS		SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-1.2.6
F			Date	Approved	
E			30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)	
D				Chief Highway Engineer	
C	ANTI-SEIZING LUBRICANT NOTED	NOV 98			
B	LID STOCK NUMBER REVISED	AUG 96			
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94			

NUMBER OF CONDUITS ENTERING
JUNCTION BOX NOT TO EXCEED 10
(UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED)



TYPE 10 JUNCTION BOX

TWO J.B. SECTIONS (SN1847R)
ONE PLASTIC LID (SN1850R) OR ONE STEEL LID (SN1848)
ONE DRAIN PLATE (SN1849)

NOTES

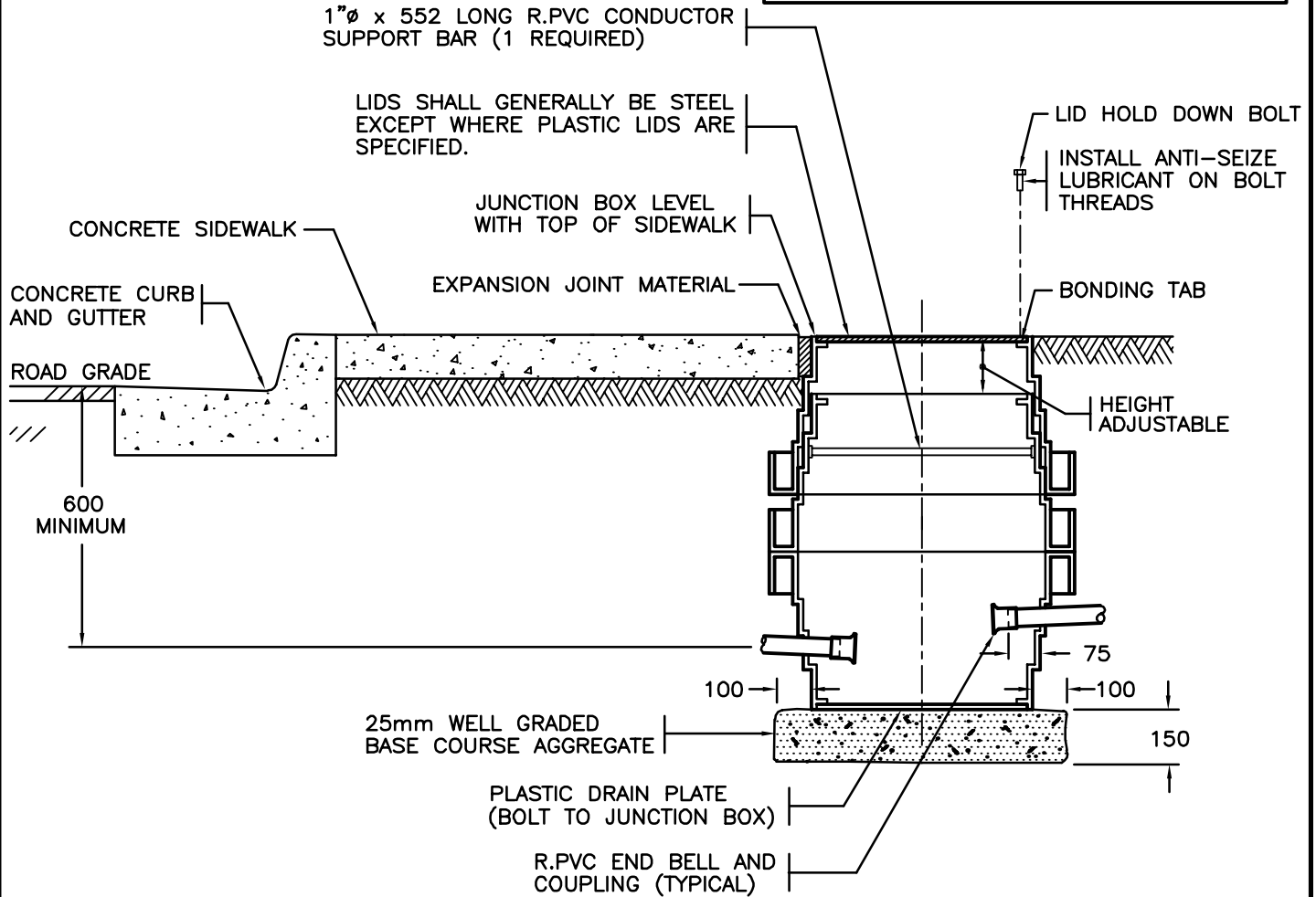
1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. BOLT DOWN LID ON BOX BEFORE BACKFILLING, TAMPING & PAVING OPERATIONS.
3. SEE DRAWINGS SP635-1.4.1, 1.4.2 & 1.4.3 FOR J.B. INSTALLATION DETAILS.
4. ALL CONDUITS SHALL DRAIN TO J.B.'S
5. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
6. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	TYPE 10 ROUND PLASTIC JUNCTION BOX INSTALLATION DETAILS	
E				
D				
C	LID HOLD DOWN BOLT & ANTI-SEIZE LUBRICANT NOTED	NOV 98	Date	Approved
B	LID & DRAIN PLATE STOCK NUMBER REVISED	AUG 96	30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94	Chief Highway Engineer	
			SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-1.2.7	

NUMBER OF CONDUITS ENTERING JUNCTION BOX NOT TO EXCEED 10 (UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED)

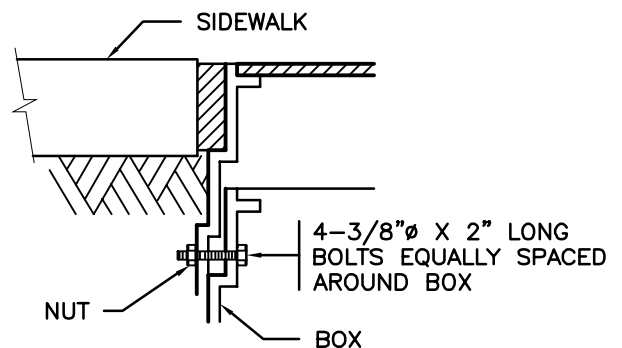


TYPE 11 JUNCTION BOX

THREE JUNCTION BOX SECTIONS (SN1847R)
 ONE PLASTIC LID (SN1850R) OR ONE STEEL LID (SN1848)
 ONE DRAIN PLATE (SN1849)

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. BOLT DOWN LID ON BOX BEFORE BACKFILLING, TAMPING & PAVING OPERATIONS.
3. SEE DRAWINGS SP635-1.4.1, 1.4.2 & 1.4.3 FOR J.B. INSTALLATION DETAILS.
4. ALL CONDUITS SHALL DRAIN TO J.B.'S
5. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
6. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.



JUNCTION BOX IN SIDEWALK



NOT TO SCALE

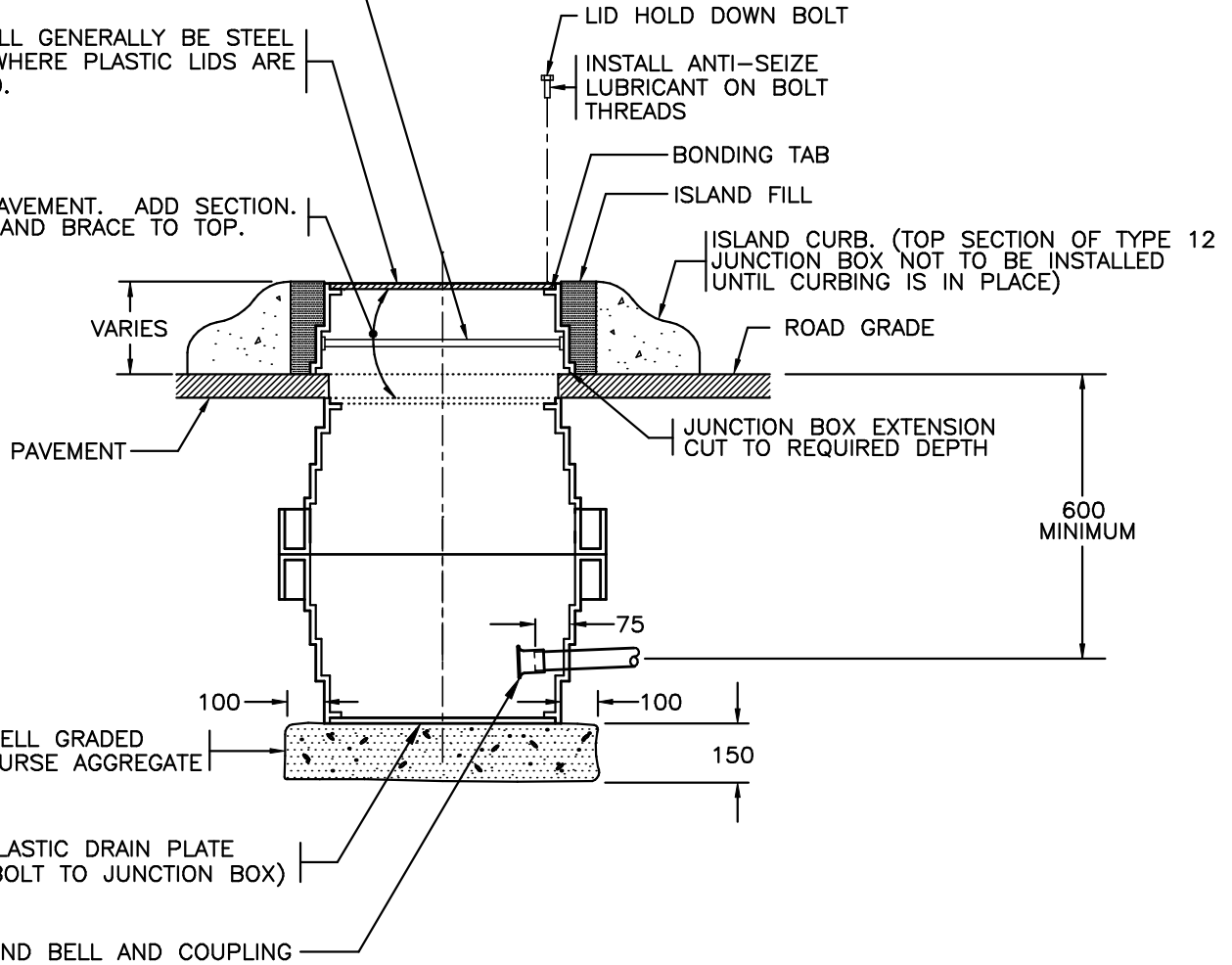
No.	Revision	Date	TYPE 11 ROUND PLASTIC JUNCTION BOX INSTALLATION DETAILS		SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-1.2.8
E	DETAIL REVISED	APR 05	Date	Approved	
D	DETAIL ADDED	OCT 03	30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)	
C	LID HOLD DOWN BOLT & ANTI-SEIZE LUBRICANT NOTED	NOV 98	Chief Highway Engineer		
B	LID & DRAIN PLATE STOCK NUMBER REVISED	AUG 96			
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94			

NUMBER OF CONDUITS ENTERING
JUNCTION BOX NOT TO EXCEED 10
(UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED)

1"φ x 552 LONG R.PVC CONDUCTOR
SUPPORT BAR (1 REQUIRED)

LIDS SHALL GENERALLY BE STEEL
EXCEPT WHERE PLASTIC LIDS ARE
SPECIFIED.

REMOVE PAVEMENT. ADD SECTION.
MOVE LID AND BRACE TO TOP.



TYPE 12 JUNCTION BOX

THREE JUNCTION BOX SECTIONS (SN1847R)
ONE PLASTIC LID (SN1850R) OR ONE STEEL LID (SN1848)
ONE DRAIN PLATE (SN1849)

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. BOLT DOWN LID ON BOX BEFORE BACKFILLING, TAMPING & PAVING OPERATIONS.
3. SEE DRAWINGS SP635-1.4.1, 1.4.2 & 1.4.3 FOR J.B. INSTALLATION DETAILS.
4. ALL CONDUITS SHALL DRAIN TO J.B.'S
5. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
6. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	TYPE 12 ROUND PLASTIC JUNCTION BOX INSTALLATION DETAILS	
E				
D				
C	LID HOLD DOWN BOLT & ANTI-SEIZE LUBRICANT NOTED	NOV 98	Date	Approved
B	LID & DRAIN PLATE STOCK NUMBER REVISED	AUG 96	30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94	Chief Highway Engineer	
			SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-1.2.9	

1"Ø x 552 LONG R.PVC CONDUCTOR
SUPPORT BAR (1 REQUIRED)

LIDS SHALL GENERALLY BE STEEL
EXCEPT WHERE PLASTIC LIDS ARE
SPECIFIED.

1" R.PVC FOR DRAINAGE.
DRAIN TO LOW SIDE OF ISLAND

LID HOLD DOWN BOLT

INSTALL ANTI-SEIZE
LUBRICANT ON BOLT
THREADS

BONDING TAB

ISLAND FILL AND CURB

VARIES

CUT 50 DEEP SLOT
IN ASPHALT FOR
LOOP CONDUIT

J.B. SECTION CUT
TO REQUIRED DEPTH

FACTORY 45° CONDUIT BEND

1" RPVC CONDUIT FOR
DETECTOR LOOPS.
(No. OF CONDUITS VARIES)

TYPE 13 JUNCTION BOX
ONE JUNCTION BOX SECTION (SN1847R)
ONE PLASTIC LID (SN1850R) OR ONE STEEL LID (SN1848)

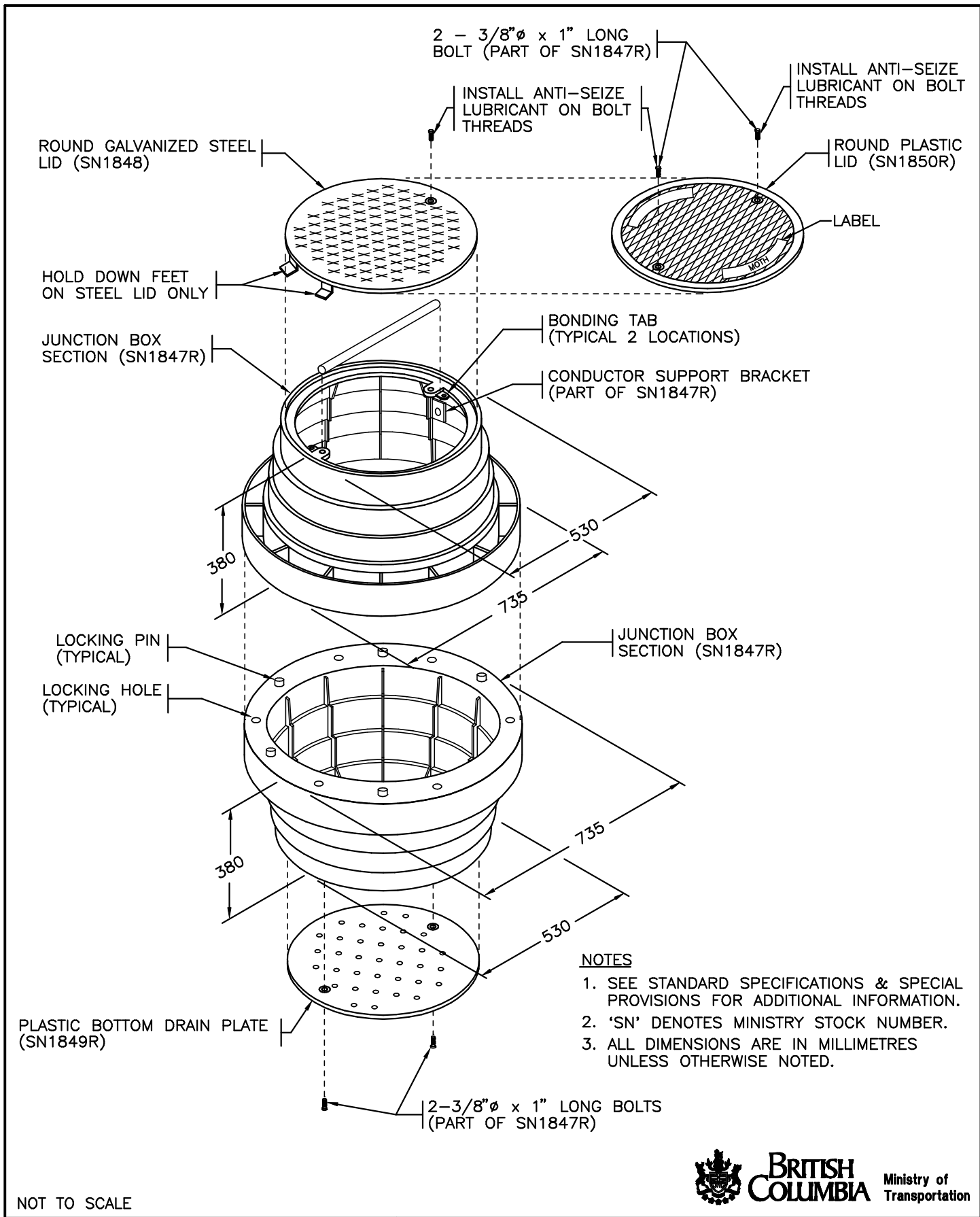
NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. BOLT DOWN LID ON BOX BEFORE BACKFILLING, TAMPING & PAVING OPERATIONS.
3. SEE DRAWINGS SP635-1.4.1, 1.4.2 & 1.4.3 FOR J.B. INSTALLATION DETAILS.
4. ALL CONDUITS SHALL DRAIN TO J.B.'S
5. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
6. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	TYPE 13 ROUND PLASTIC JUNCTION BOX INSTALLATION DETAILS	
E			Date	Approved
D	LID HOLD DOWN BOLT & ANTI-SEIZE LUBRICANT NOTED	NOV 98	30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-1.2.10
C	STEEL LID STOCK NUMBER REVISED	AUG 96		
B	STEEL LID TYPE NOTE CHANGED	AUG 95		
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94		



NOT TO SCALE



ROUND PLASTIC JUNCTION BOX DETAILS

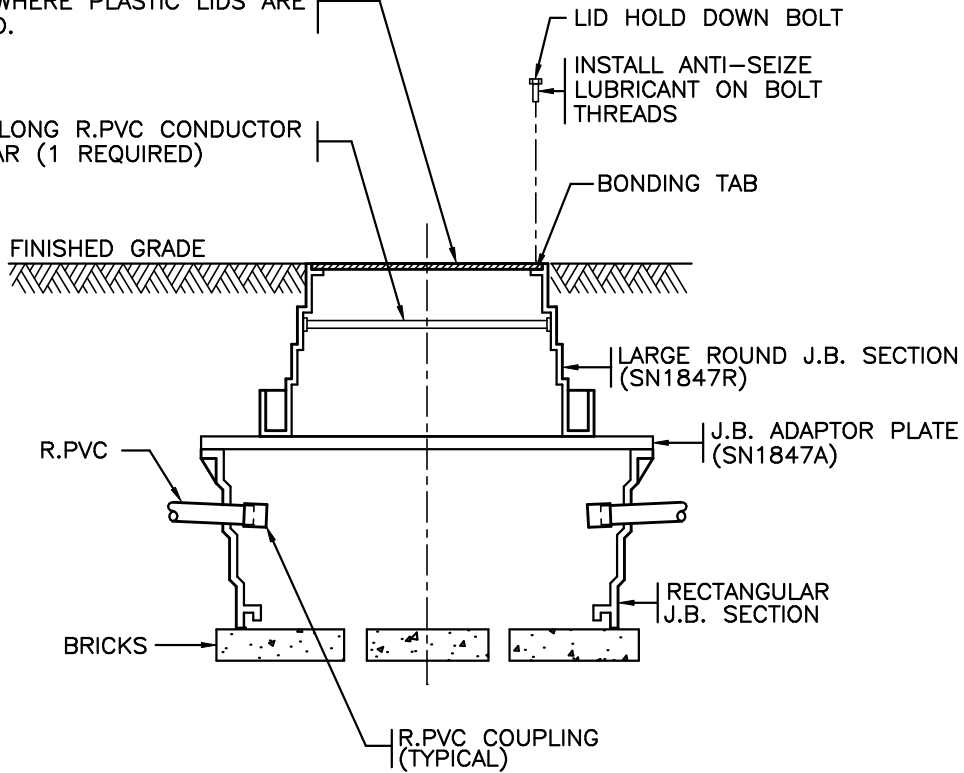
No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D	ANTI-SEIZING LUBRICANT NOTED	NOV 98
C	STEEL LID STOCK NUMBER REVISED	AUG 96
B	STEEL LID REVISED	AUG 95
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94

Date Approved
30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File)
 Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
SP635-1.2.11

LIDS SHALL GENERALLY BE STEEL EXCEPT WHERE PLASTIC LIDS ARE SPECIFIED.

1"Ø x 552 LONG R.PVC CONDUCTOR SUPPORT BAR (1 REQUIRED)



JUNCTION BOX

ONE J.B. SECTION (SN1847R)
 ONE PLASTIC LID (SN1850R) OR ONE STEEL LID (SN1848)
 ONE J.B. ADAPTOR (SN1847A)

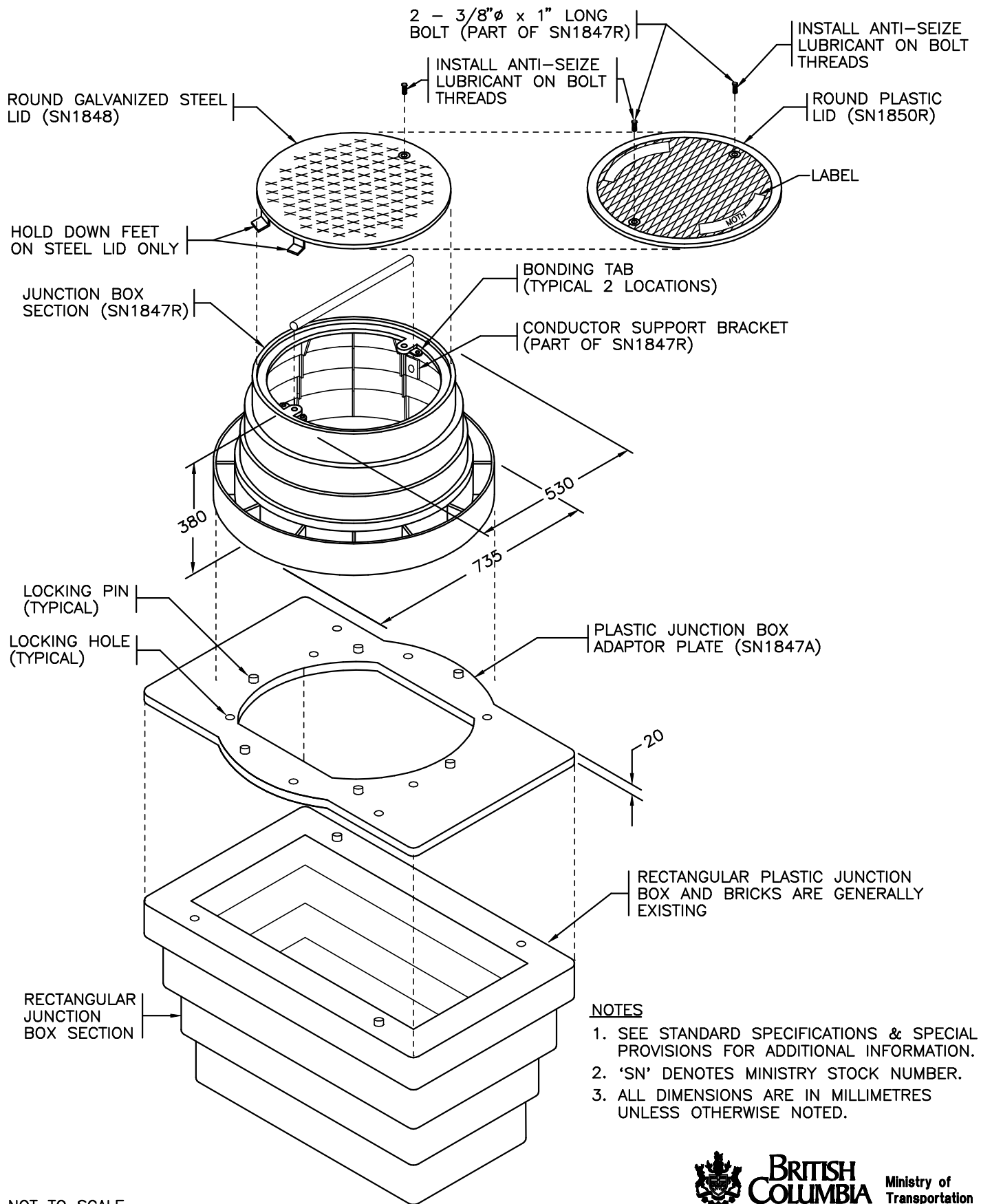
NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. BOLT DOWN LID ON BOX BEFORE BACKFILLING, TAMPING & PAVING OPERATIONS.
3. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
4. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	RECTANGULAR TO ROUND PLASTIC JUNCTION BOX INSTALLATION DETAILS	
E				
D				
C	LID HOLD DOWN BOLT & ANTI-SEIZE LUBRICANT NOTED	NOV 98	Date	Approved
B	LID & JUNCTION BOX STOCK NUMBER REVISED	AUG 96	30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94	Chief Highway Engineer	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-1.2.12



NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
3. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

NOT TO SCALE

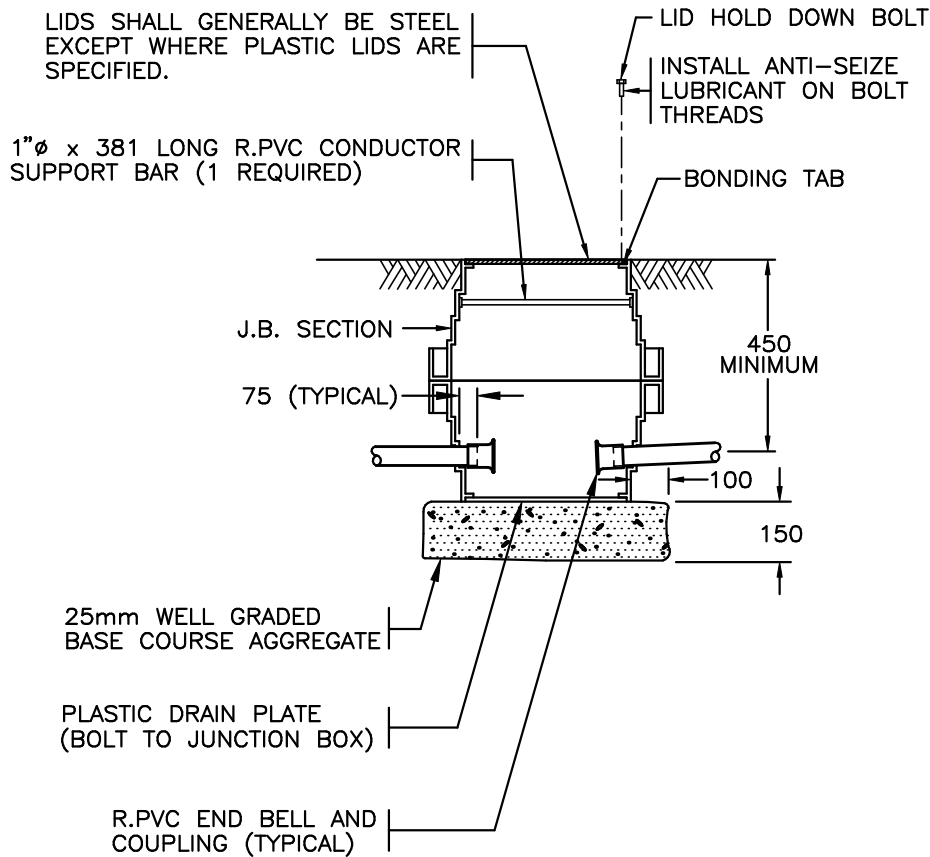


No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D	ANTI-SEIZING LUBRICANT NOTED	NOV 98
C	LID STOCK NUMBER REVISED	AUG 96
B	STEEL LID REVISED	AUG 95
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94

**RECTANGULAR TO ROUND
PLASTIC JUNCTION BOX ADAPTOR DETAILS**

Date Approved
30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File)
 Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION
 DRAWING No.
SP635-1.2.13



TYPE 14 JUNCTION BOX

TWO J.B. SECTIONS (SN1853)
ONE PLASTIC LID (SN1853A) OR ONE STEEL LID (SN1853B)
ONE DRAIN PLATE (SN1853C)

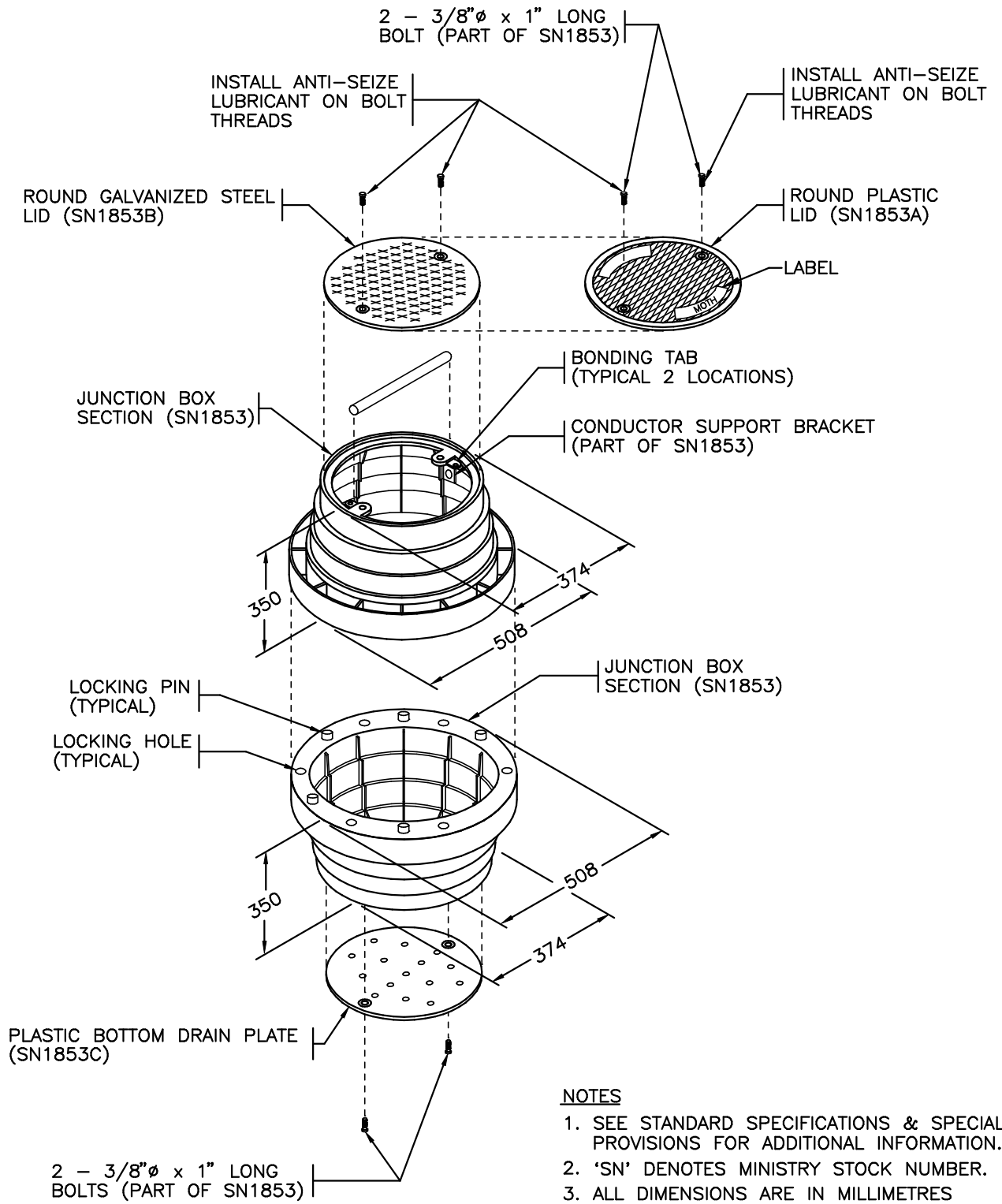
NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. BOLT DOWN LID ON BOX BEFORE BACKFILLING, TAMPING & PAVING OPERATIONS.
3. ALL CONDUITS SHALL DRAIN TO J.B.'S
4. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
5. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	TYPE 14 SMALL ROUND PLASTIC JUNCTION BOX INSTALLATION DETAILS	
E			Date	Approved
D				
C				
B				
A	LID HOLD DOWN BOLT & ANTI-SEIZE LUBRICANT NOTED	NOV 98	17/11/94 Chief Highway Engineer	E.L. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer
			SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-1.2.14	



NOTES

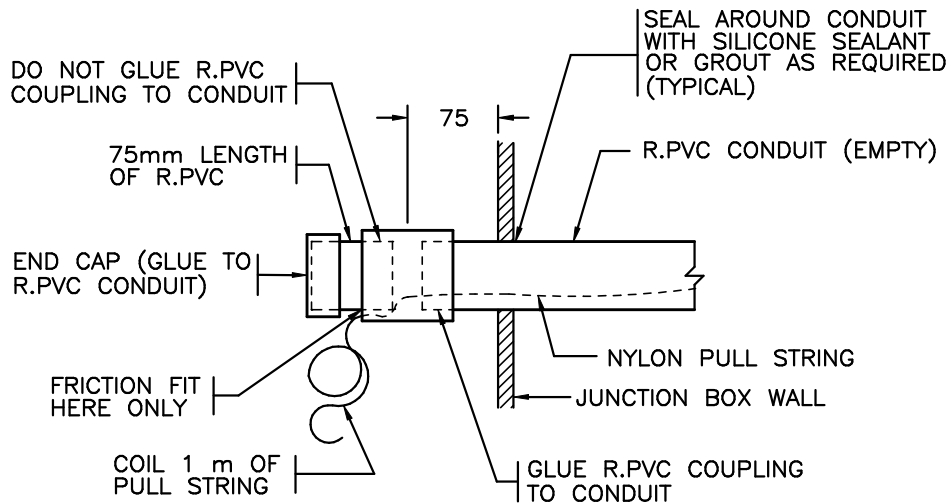
1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
3. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

NOT TO SCALE

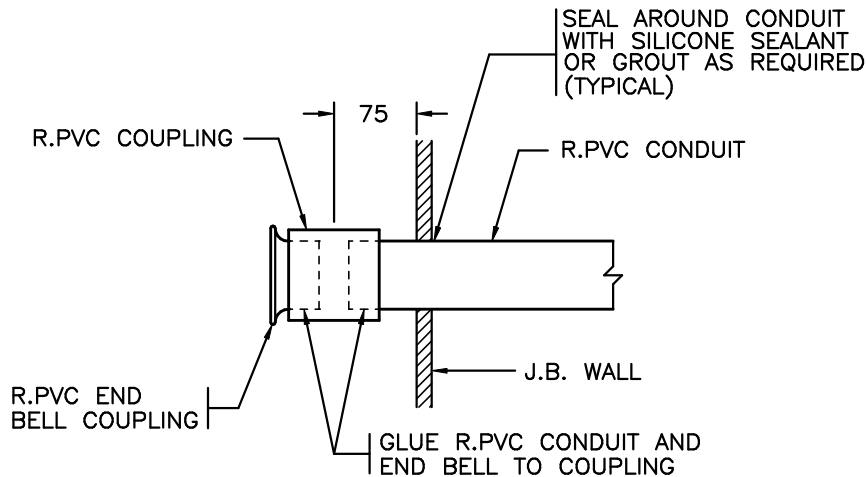


No.	Revision	Date
E		
D		
C		
B		
A	LID HOLD DOWN BOLT & ANTI-SEIZE LUBRICANT NOTED	NOV 98

<p>SMALL ROUND PLASTIC JUNCTION BOX DETAILS</p>	
Date	Approved
17/11/94	E.L. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer
<p>SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-1.2.15</p>	



**CAPPED EMPTY CONDUIT
ENTRY TO JUNCTION BOX**



NOTE: ALL CONDUITS TO DRAIN TO J.B.

CONDUIT ENTRY TO J.B.

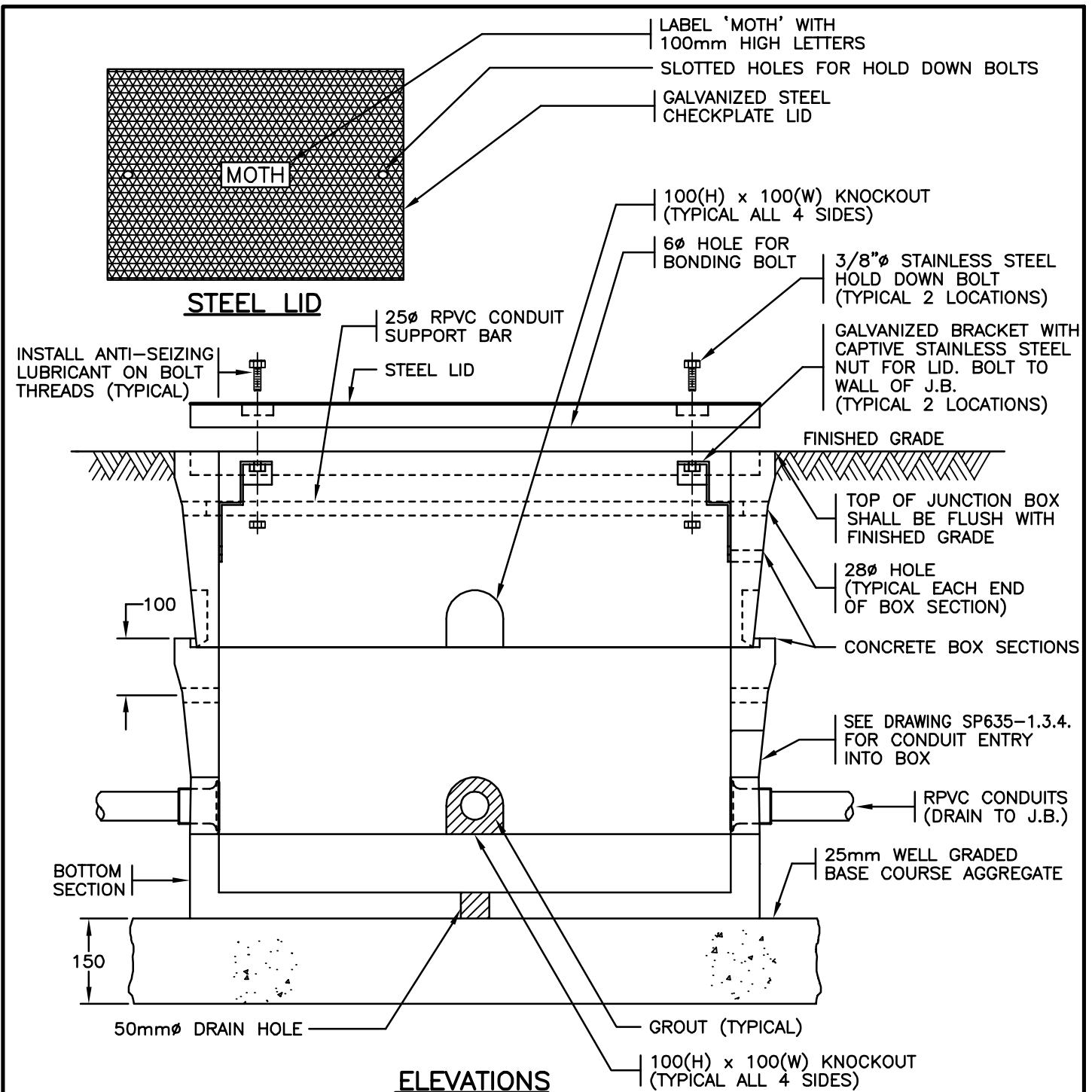
NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
3. PULL STRING SHALL BE POLYPROPYLENE WITH A MINIMUM TENSILE STRENGTH OF 1.1kN. (BC HYDRO SPEC.)

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	CONDUIT ENTRY INTO PLASTIC JUNCTION BOXES		SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-1.2.16
F			Date	Approved	
E					
D					
C	NOTE 3 ADDED	NOV 98	30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer	
B	CONDUIT GLUING CLARIFIED	OCT 97			
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94			



NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. JUNCTION BOX SHALL BE 'A.E. CONCRETE PRODUCTS LTD' No. MOTH 5686 OR APPROVED ALTERNATIVE.
3. JUNCTION BOX SHALL BE DESIGNED FOR 5000kg STATIC LOADING.
4. VAULTS SHALL BE PRE-CAST CONCRETE WITH A MINIMUM COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF 35 MPa AT 28 DAYS.
5. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
NOT TO SCALE



BRITISH COLUMBIA

Ministry of Transportation

No.	Revision	Date
F		
E	GENERAL REVISIONS	APR 05
D	KON KAST PRODUCT DELETED	OCT 03
C	ANTI-SEIZING LUBRICANT NOTED	NOV 98
B	LID HOLD DOWN REVISED	AUG 96
A	STEEL INSERTS ADDED	AUG 95

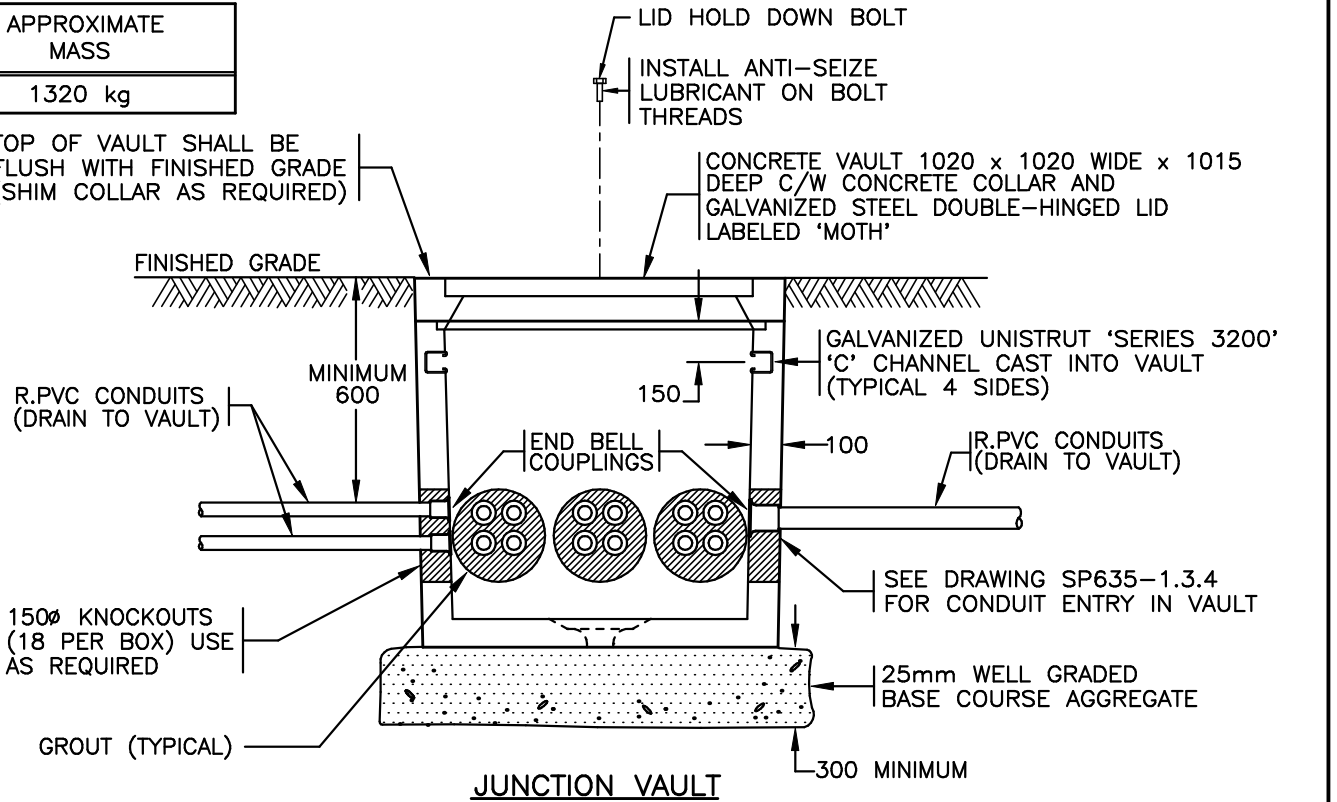
CONCRETE JUNCTION BOX DETAILS

Date: 18/11/94
 Approved: E.L. (Signature on File)
 Chief Highway Engineer

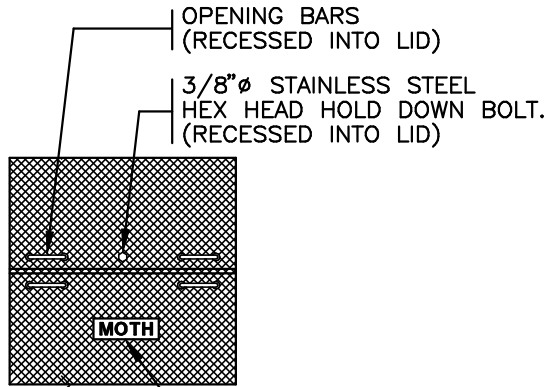
SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-1.3.1

APPROXIMATE MASS
1320 kg

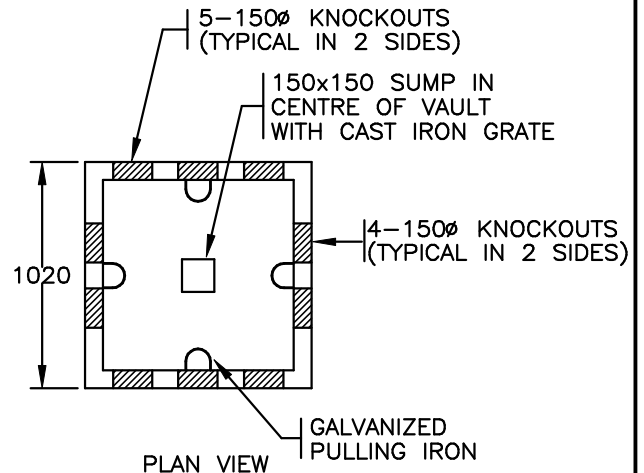
TOP OF VAULT SHALL BE FLUSH WITH FINISHED GRADE (SHIM COLLAR AS REQUIRED)



JUNCTION VAULT



LID DETAIL



KNOCKOUT & SUMP LOCATIONS

NOTES

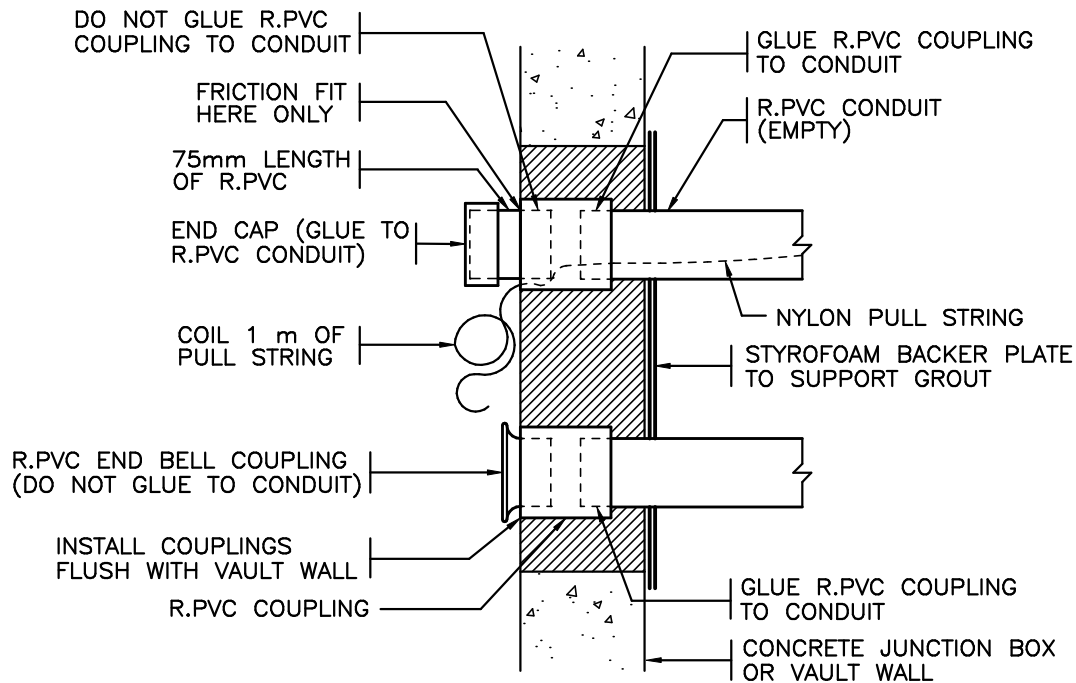
- SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
- VAULT SHALL BE 'A.E. CONCRETE PRE-CAST PRODUCTS LTD' TYPE, 'KON KAST PRODUCTS LTD.' OR APPROVED ALTERNATIVE.
- VAULT SHALL BE DESIGNED FOR H-20 STATIC LOADING.
- LIDS SHALL BE SUPPLIED GALVANIZED.
- VAULTS SHALL BE PRE-CAST CONCRETE WITH A MINIMUM COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF 35 MPa AT 28 DAYS.
- ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date
E		
D		
C	LID HOLD DOWN BOLT & ANTI-SEIZE LUBRICANT NOTED	NOV 98
B	NOTE 2 REVISED	AUG 95
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94

SMALL CONCRETE VAULT DETAILS (1020 SQUARE X 1015 DEEP)	
Date	Approved
30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)
Chief Highway Engineer	
SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-1.3.3	



CONDUIT ENTRY TO VAULT OR CONCRETE JUNCTION BOX

NOTES

1. SEE DRAWINGS SP635-1.3.1 TO -1.3.3 FOR NOTES AND ADDITIONAL DETAILS.
2. PULL STRING SHALL BE POLYPROPYLENE WITH A MINIMUM TENSILE STRENGTH OF 1.1kN. (BC HYDRO SPEC.)

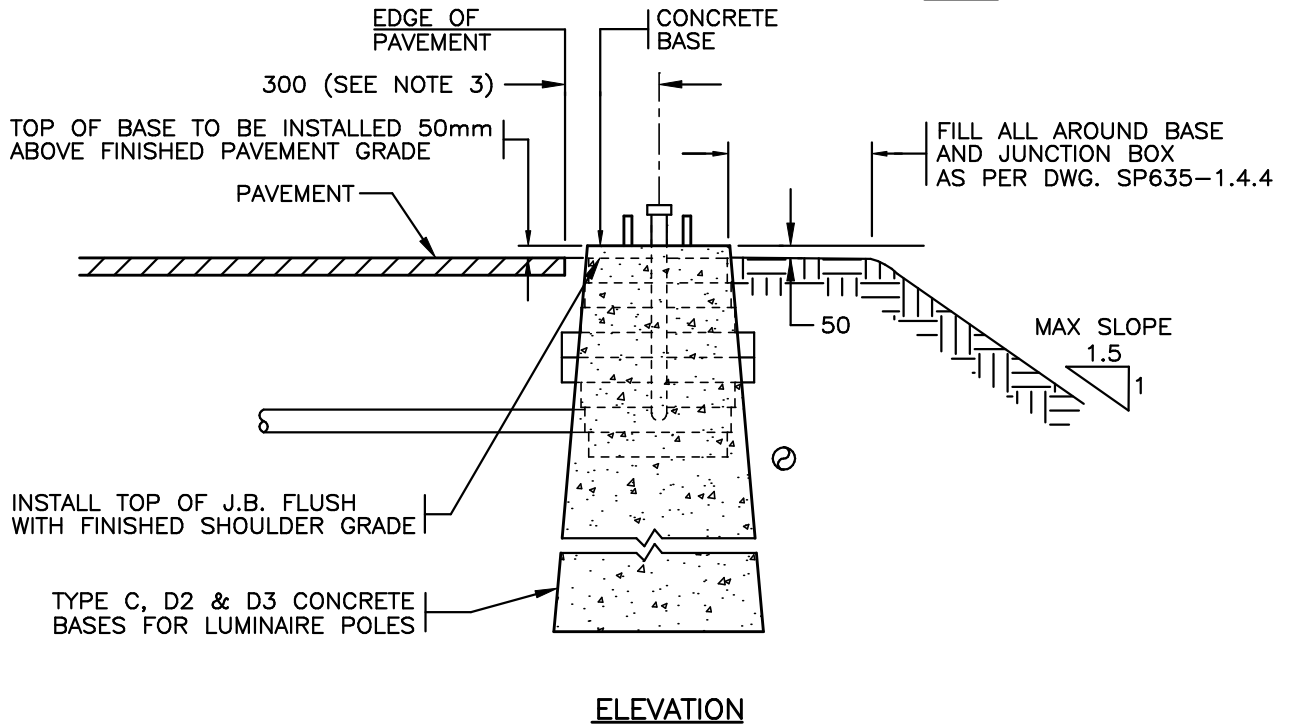
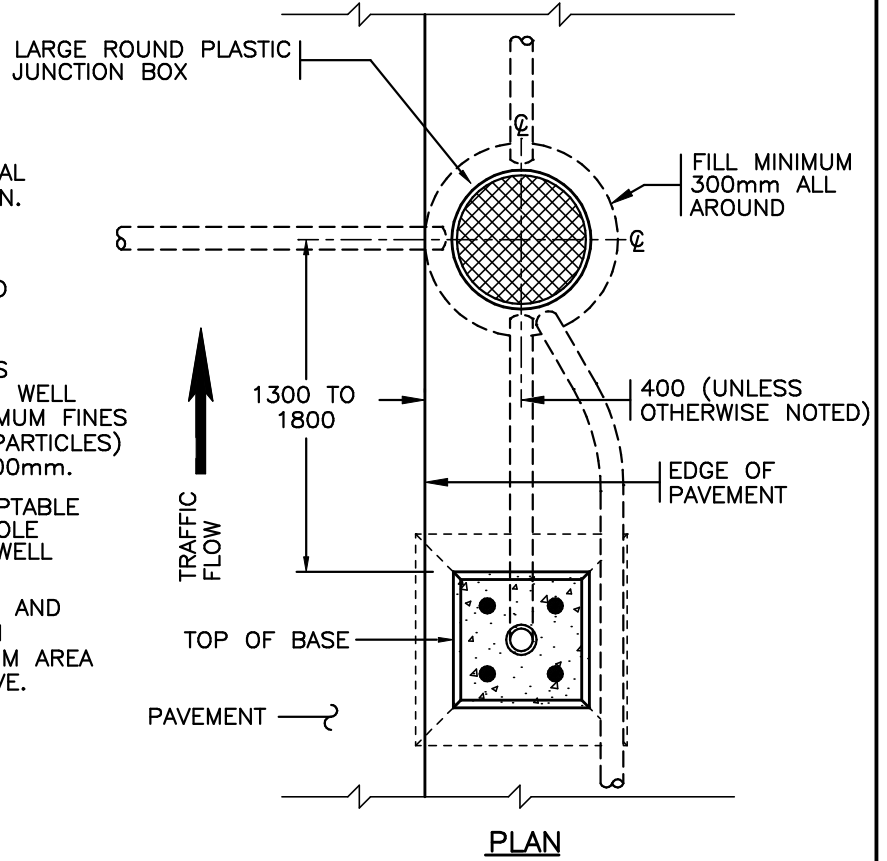
NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	CONDUIT ENTRY INTO CONCRETE VAULT OR JUNCTION BOX	
F			Date	Approved
E				
D				
C	NOTES 1 & 2 ADDED	NOV 98		
B	CONDUIT GLUING CLARIFIED	OCT 97	30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94	Chief Highway Engineer	
			SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.	SP635-1.3.4

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
3. OFFSET SHOWN MAY VARY WHERE NOTED ON THE PLANS OR DIRECTED BY THE MINISTRY REPRESENTATIVE.
4. EXCAVATED MATERIAL SHALL BE USED AS BACKFILL WHERE IT CONSISTS OF CLEAN WELL GRADED GRANULAR SOIL HAVING A MAXIMUM FINES CONTENT OF 8% (SILT AND CLAY SIZE PARTICLES) AND A MAXIMUM AGGREGATE SIZE OF 100mm.
5. WHERE EXCAVATED MATERIAL IS UNACCEPTABLE OR EXTRA FILL IS REQUIRED AROUND POLE BASE & JUNCTION BOXES, USE 25mm WELL GRADED BASE COURSE AGGREGATE.
6. BACKFILL MATERIAL SHALL BE INSTALLED AND FULLY COMPACTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SUBSECTION 635.07.01 FOR THE MINIMUM AREA ALL AROUND THE BASE AS SHOWN ABOVE.



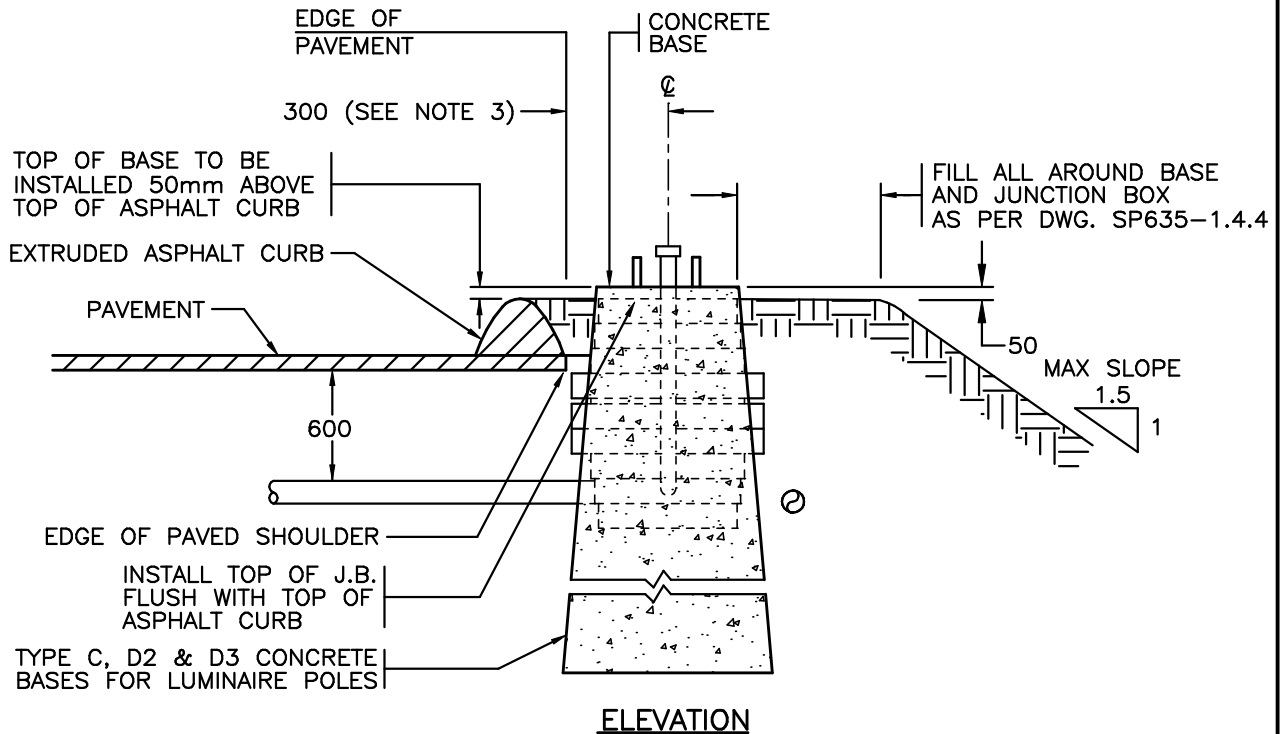
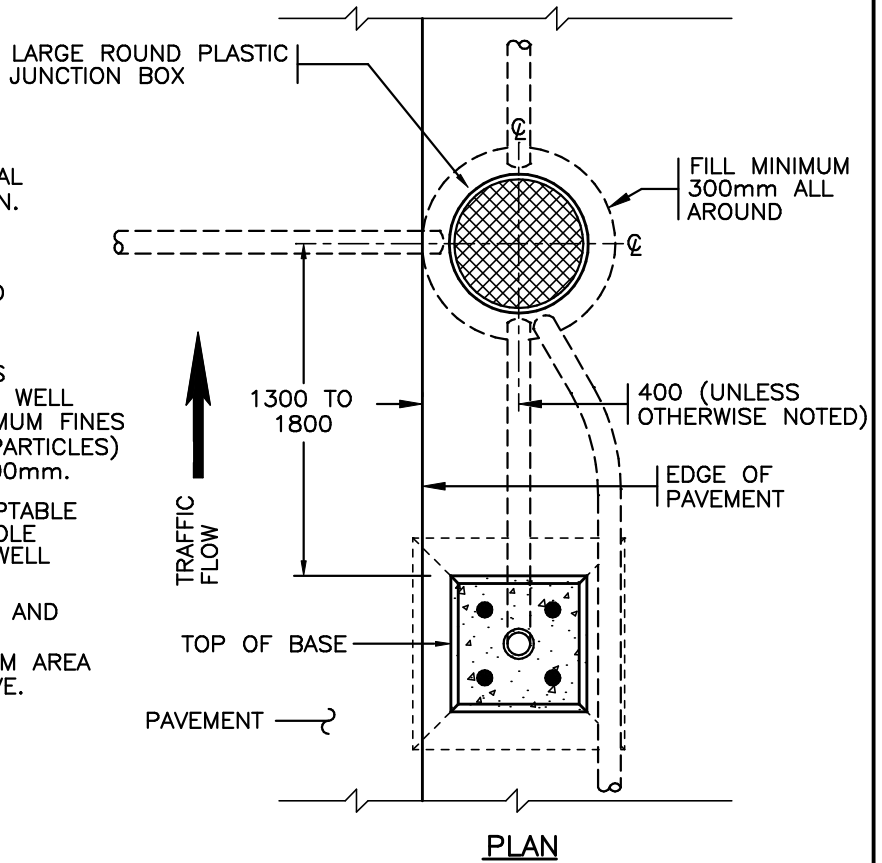
NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	LUMINAIRE POLE BASE AND JUNCTION BOX INSTALLATION DETAIL FOR STANDARD ROADWAY	
F				
E				
D	NOTES 4, 5 & 6 REVISED	OCT 97	Date	Approved
C	REVISED TO SUIT ONLY LUMINAIRE POLE BASES	AUG 96	30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-1.4.1
B	BACKFILL REVISED	AUG 95		
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94		

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
3. OFFSET SHOWN MAY VARY WHERE NOTED ON THE PLANS OR DIRECTED BY THE MINISTRY REPRESENTATIVE.
4. EXCAVATED MATERIAL SHALL BE USED AS BACKFILL WHERE IT CONSISTS OF CLEAN WELL GRADED GRANULAR SOIL HAVING A MAXIMUM FINES CONTENT OF 8% (SILT AND CLAY SIZE PARTICLES) AND A MAXIMUM AGGREGATE SIZE OF 100mm.
5. WHERE EXCAVATED MATERIAL IS UNACCEPTABLE OR EXTRA FILL IS REQUIRED AROUND POLE BASE & JUNCTION BOXES, USE 25mm WELL GRADED BASE COURSE AGGREGATE.
6. BACKFILL MATERIAL SHALL BE INSTALLED AND FULLY COMPACTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SUBSECTION 635.07.01 FOR THE MINIMUM AREA ALL AROUND THE BASE AS SHOWN ABOVE.



NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D	NOTES 4, 5 & 6 REVISED	OCT 97
C	REVISED TO SUIT ONLY LUMINAIRE POLE BASES	AUG 96
B	BACKFILL REVISED	AUG 95
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94

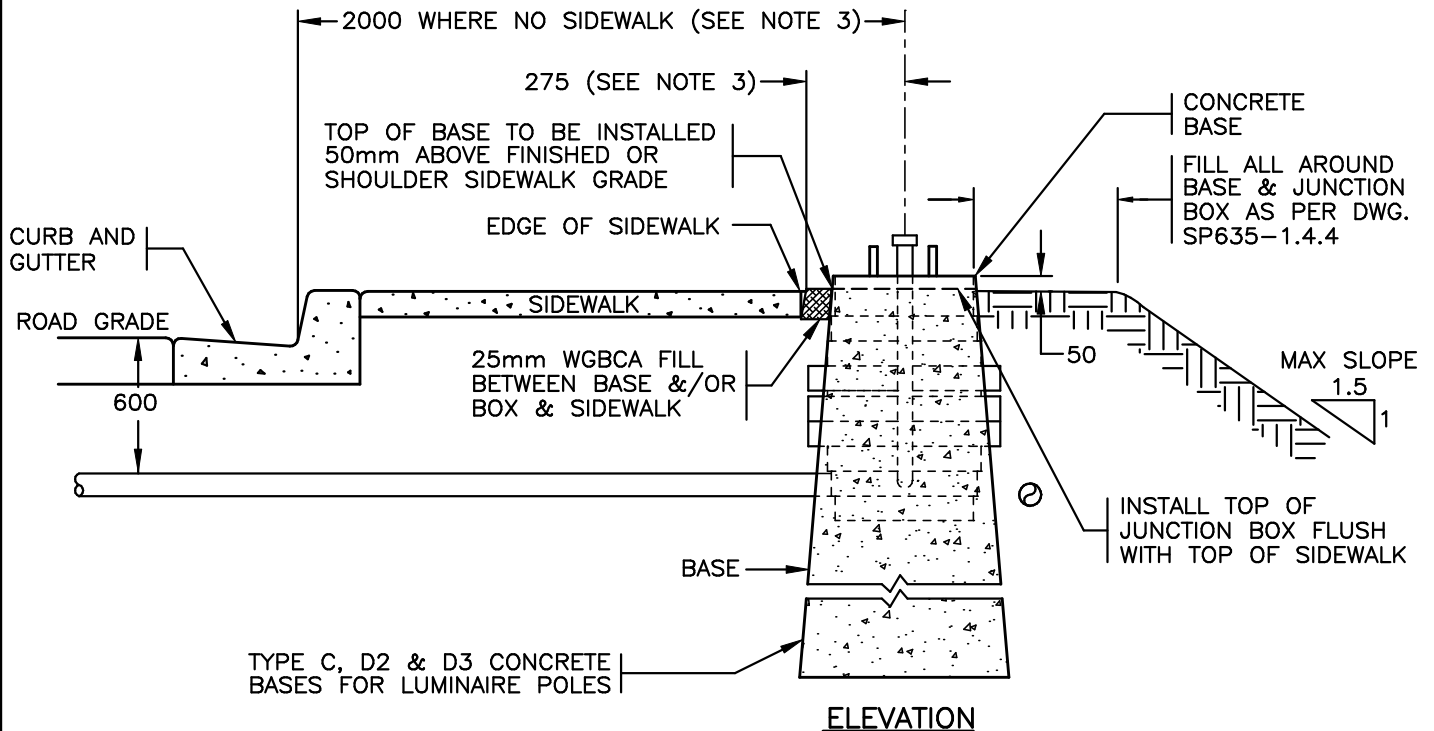
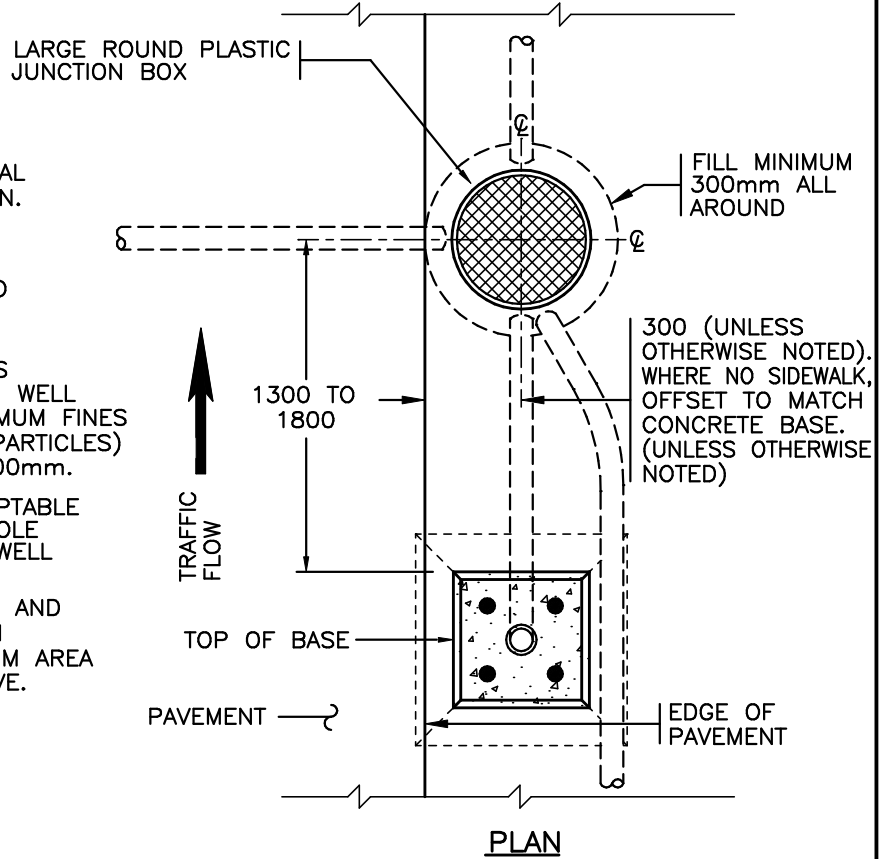
**LUMINAIRE POLE BASE AND JUNCTION BOX
INSTALLATION DETAIL FOR ASPHALT CURB**

Date Approved
30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File)
 Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION
 DRAWING No.
SP635-1.4.2

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
3. OFFSET SHOWN MAY VARY WHERE NOTED ON THE PLANS OR DIRECTED BY THE MINISTRY REPRESENTATIVE.
4. EXCAVATED MATERIAL SHALL BE USED AS BACKFILL WHERE IT CONSISTS OF CLEAN WELL GRADED GRANULAR SOIL HAVING A MAXIMUM FINES CONTENT OF 8% (SILT AND CLAY SIZE PARTICLES) AND A MAXIMUM AGGREGATE SIZE OF 100mm.
5. WHERE EXCAVATED MATERIAL IS UNACCEPTABLE OR EXTRA FILL IS REQUIRED AROUND POLE BASE & JUNCTION BOXES, USE 25mm WELL GRADED BASE COURSE AGGREGATE.
6. BACKFILL MATERIAL SHALL BE INSTALLED AND FULLY COMPACTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SUBSECTION 635.07.01 FOR THE MINIMUM AREA ALL AROUND THE BASE AS SHOWN ABOVE.



NOT TO SCALE



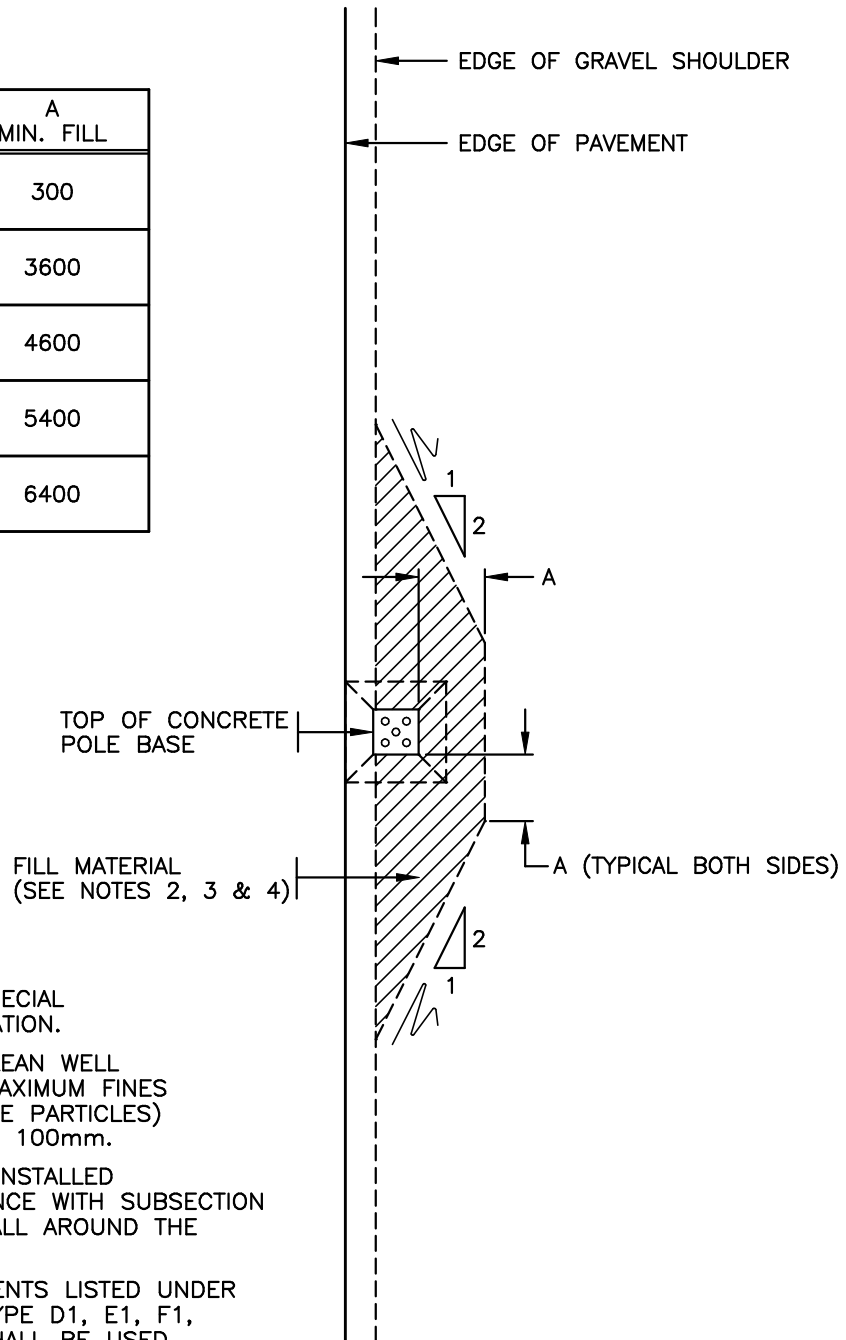
No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D	NOTES 4, 5 & 6 REVISED	OCT 97
C	REVISED TO SUIT ONLY LUMINAIRE POLE BASES	AUG 96
B	BACKFILL REVISED	AUG 95
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94

**LUMINAIRE POLE BASE AND JUNCTION BOX
INSTALLATION DETAIL FOR SIDEWALK**

Date Approved
30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File)
Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION
DRAWING No.
SP635-1.4.3

BASE TYPES	A MIN. FILL
TYPES A, B AND C CONCRETE BASES	300
TYPES D2, D3, E2 AND E3 CONCRETE BASES	3600
TYPES F2, F3, L2 AND L3 CONCRETE BASES	4600
TYPE M2 CONCRETE BASES	5400
TYPE H2 CONCRETE BASES	6400



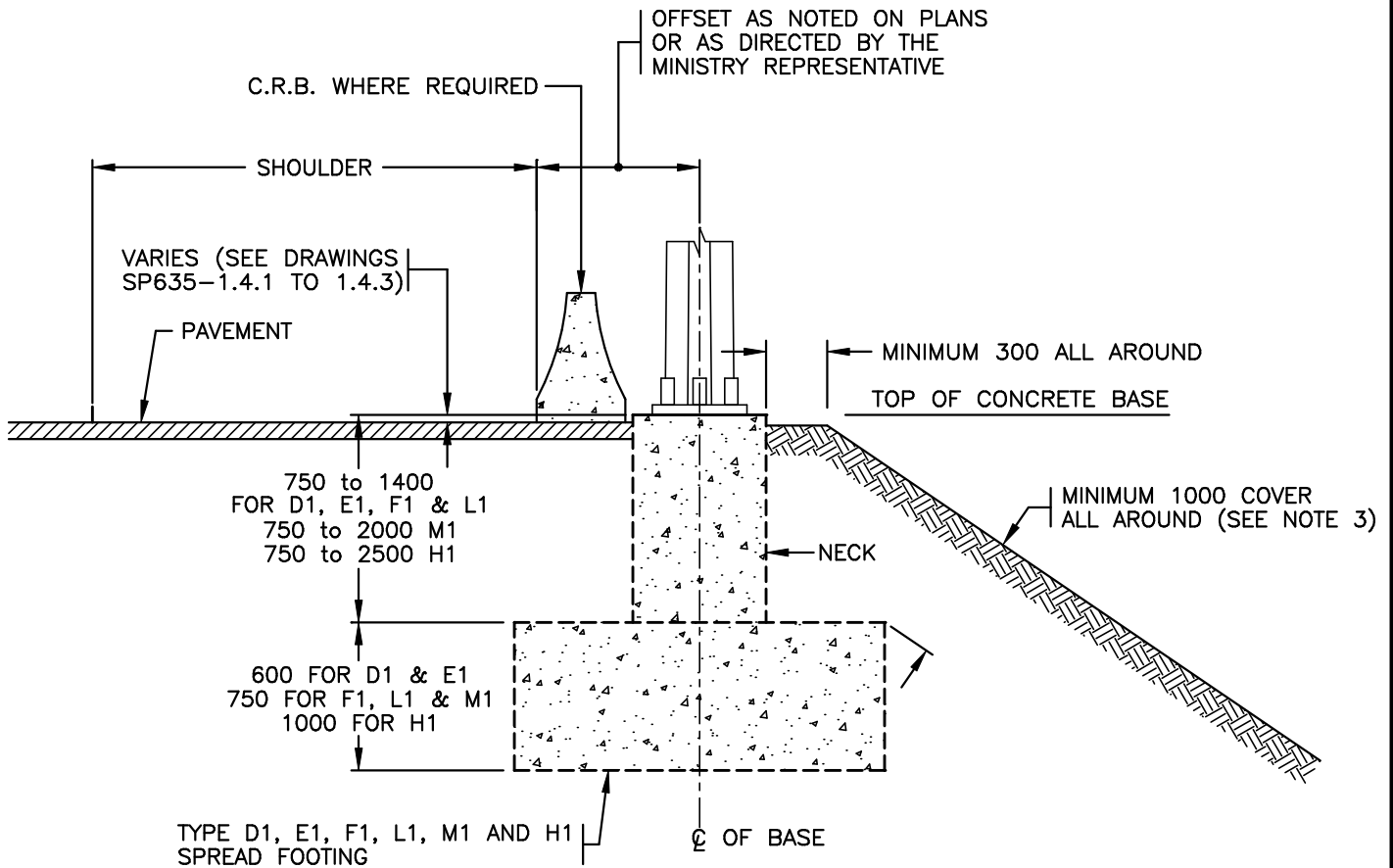
NOTES

- SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
- FILL MATERIAL SHALL CONSIST OF CLEAN WELL GRADED GRANULAR SOIL HAVING A MAXIMUM FINES CONTENT OF 8% (SILT AND CLAY SIZE PARTICLES) AND A MAXIMUM AGGREGATE SIZE OF 100mm.
- FILL MATERIAL SHALL BE SUPPLIED, INSTALLED AND FULLY COMPACTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SUBSECTION 635.07.01 FOR THE MINIMUM AREA ALL AROUND THE BASE AS SHOWN ABOVE.
- WHERE THE MINIMUM FILL REQUIREMENTS LISTED UNDER NOTES 2 AND 3 CANNOT BE MET, TYPE D1, E1, F1, L1, M1 OR H1 SPREAD FOOTINGS SHALL BE USED.
- TYPICAL OFFSETS OF TYPE C, D2 & D3 LUMINAIRE POLE BASES ARE SHOWN ON DRAWINGS SP635-1.4.1 TO 1.4.3 OFFSETS OF TYPE A, B, E2, E3, F2, F3, L2, L3, M2 & H2 SIGNAL & SIGN POLE BASES SHALL BE NOTED ON PLANS OR AS DIRECTED BY THE MINISTRY REPRESENTATIVE.

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	BACKFILL REQUIREMENTS FOR TYPE A, B, C, D2, D3, E2, E3, F2, F3, L2, L3, M2 & H2 CONCRETE BASES	
F			Date	Approved
E				
D				
C				
B			15/11/95	M.C. (Signature on File)
A	NOTE 5 ADDED	AUG 96	Chief Highway Engineer	
				SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
				SP635-1.4.4



ELEVATION

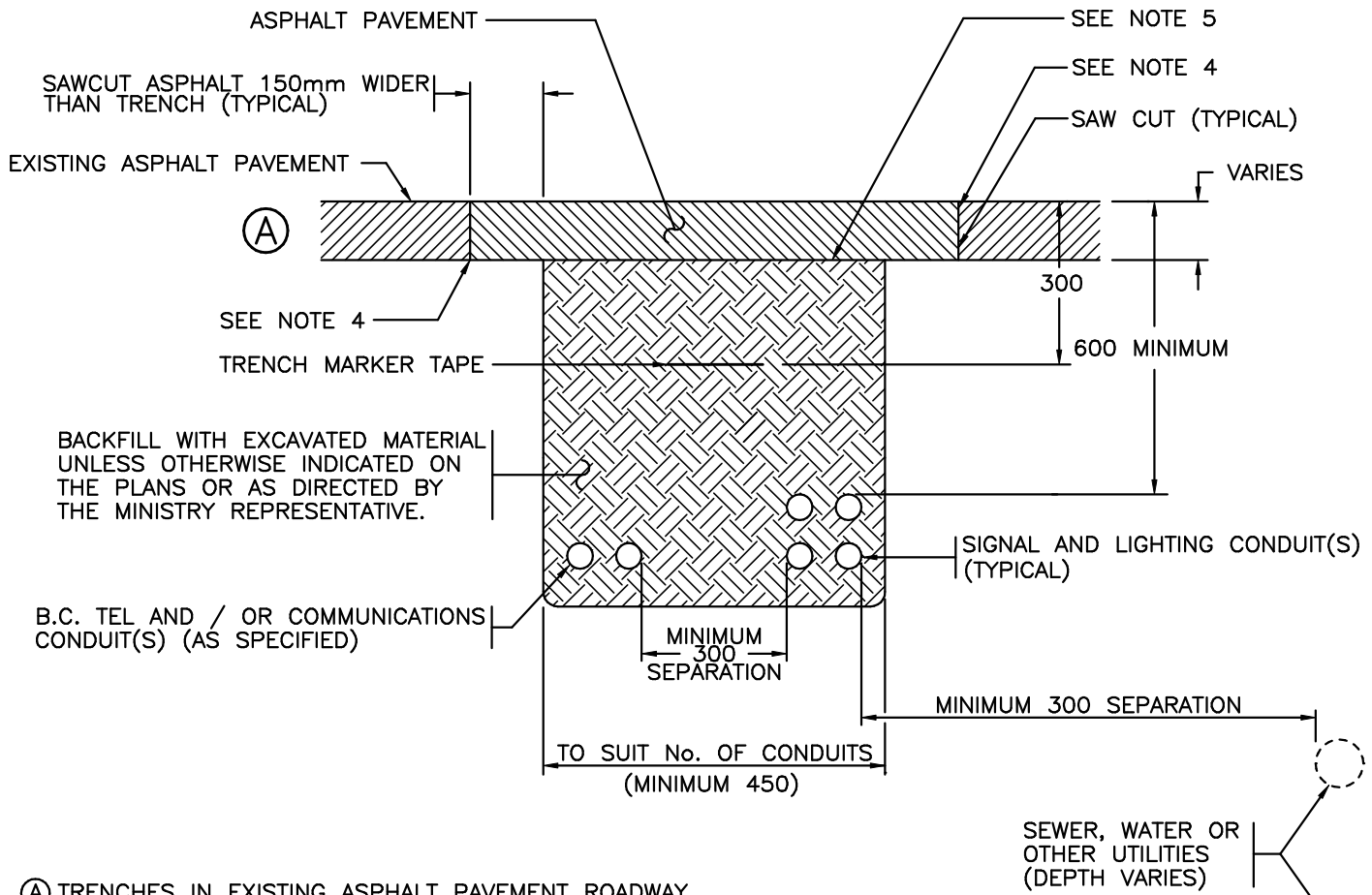
NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
3. VARY NECK HEIGHT UP TO THE MAXIMUMS SHOWN TO PROVIDE COVER AROUND SPREAD FOOTING.
4. BACKFILL MATERIAL SHALL BE INSTALLED & FULLY COMPACTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SUBSECTION 635.07.01 TO PROVIDE THE MINIMUM COVER OVER THE SPREAD FOOTING.

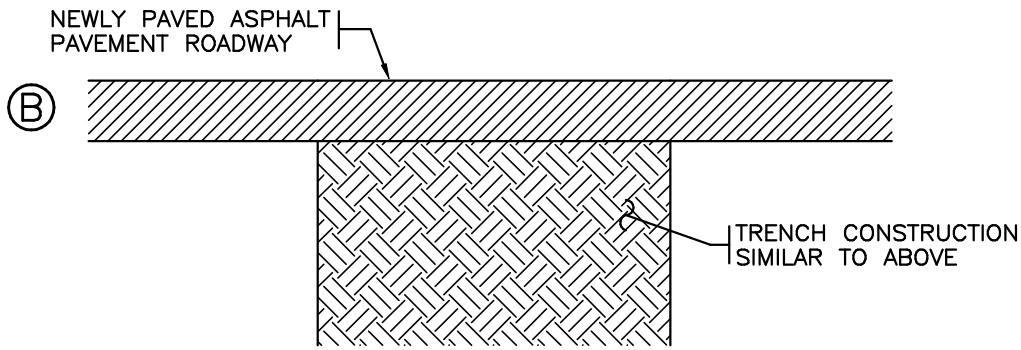
NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	BACKFILL REQUIREMENTS FOR TYPE D1, E1, F1, L1, M1 & H1 CONCRETE SPREAD FOOTINGS	
F			Date	Approved
E			15/11/95	M.C. (Signature on File)
D			Chief Highway Engineer	
C			SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.	
B			SP635-1.4.5	
A	MAX. SLOPE DELETED & NECK HEIGHT REV'D	AUG 96		



- Ⓐ TRENCHES IN EXISTING ASPHALT PAVEMENT ROADWAY
- Ⓑ TRENCHES IN NEWLY PAVED ASPHALT PAVEMENT ROADWAY



NOTES

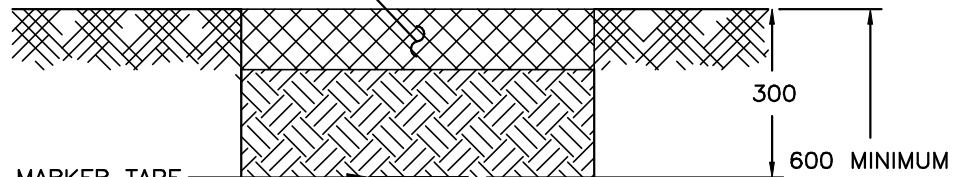
1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. WHERE MINIMUM CLEARANCES FROM UTILITIES CAN NOT BE MAINTAINED, NOTIFY THE MINISTRY REPRESENTATIVE.
3. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
4. APPLY 0.25 L/m² OF RM-20 SEALANT TO THE EDGE OF EXISTING ASPHALT.
5. APPLY 1.5 L/m² OF RM-20 SEALANT TO THE GRAVEL BASE.

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	CONDUIT INSTALLATION IN PAVED AREAS		SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
F			Date	Approved	SP635-1.5.1
E			30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)	
D				Chief Highway Engineer	
C					
B					
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94			

TOP OF TRENCH RESTORED TO ORIGINAL CONDITION OR BETTER



TRENCH MARKER TAPE

BACKFILL WITH EXCAVATED MATERIAL UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED ON THE CONTRACT DRAWING OR AS DIRECTED BY THE MINISTRY REPRESENTATIVE.

B.C. TEL AND / OR COMMUNICATIONS CONDUIT(S) (AS SPECIFIED)

SIGNAL AND LIGHTING CONDUIT(S) (TYPICAL)

MINIMUM 300 SEPARATION

MINIMUM 300 SEPARATION

TO SUIT No. OF CONDUITS (MINIMUM 450)

SEWER, WATER OR OTHER UTILITIES (DEPTH VARIES)

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. WHERE MINIMUM CLEARANCES FROM UTILITIES CAN NOT BE MAINTAINED, NOTIFY THE MINISTRY REPRESENTATIVE.
3. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

NOT TO SCALE

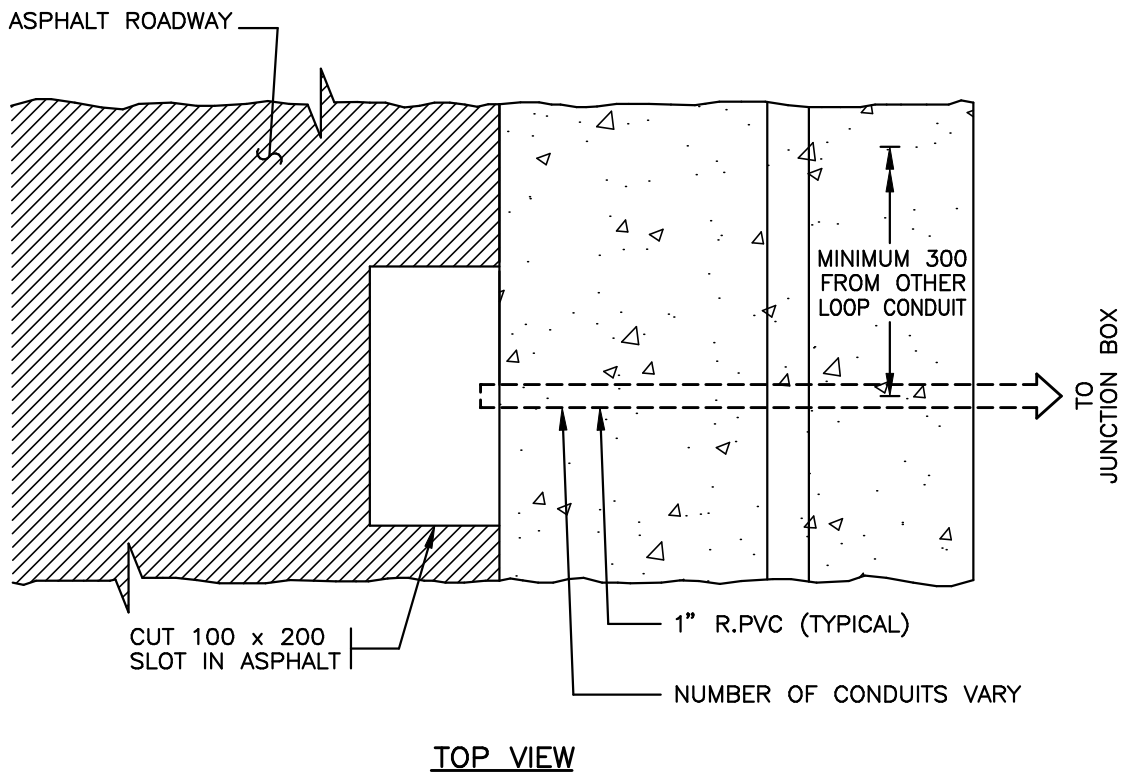
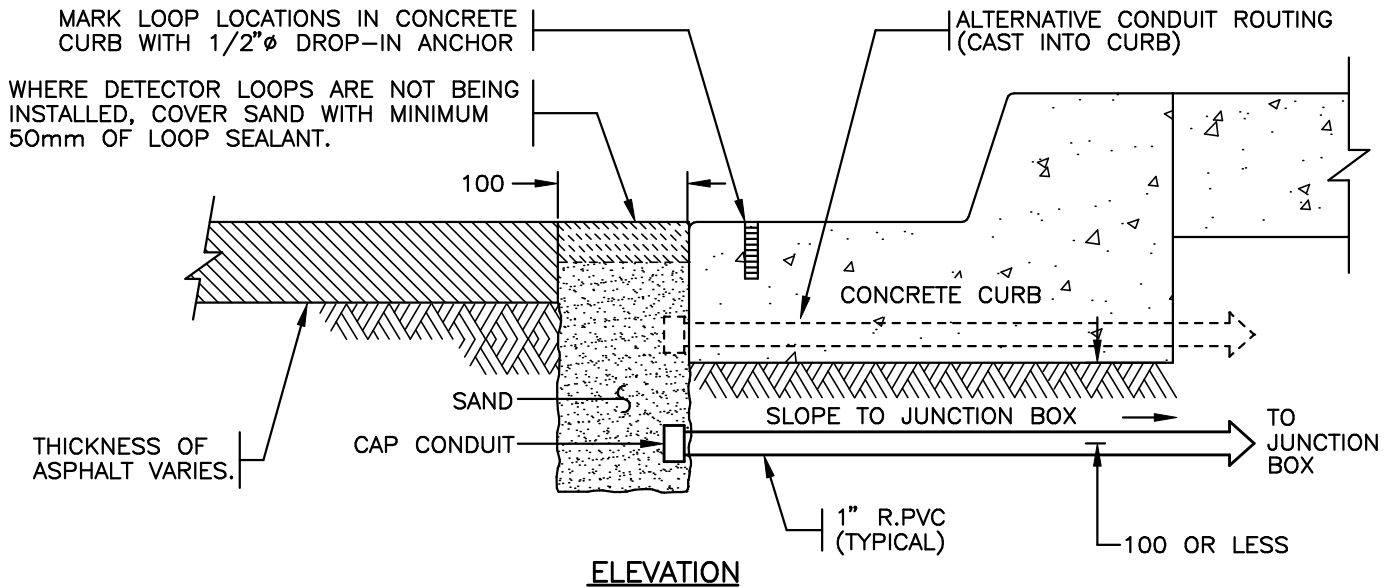


No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B		
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94

**CONDUIT INSTALLATION
IN NON-PAVED AREAS**

Date Approved
30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File)
Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION
DRAWING No.
SP635-1.5.2



NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
3. LOCATE LOOP CONDUIT IN ASPHALT TO SUIT LOOP LOCATIONS AND TO MINIMIZE THE LENGTH OF HOME RUN SLOTS IN THE ASPHALT.

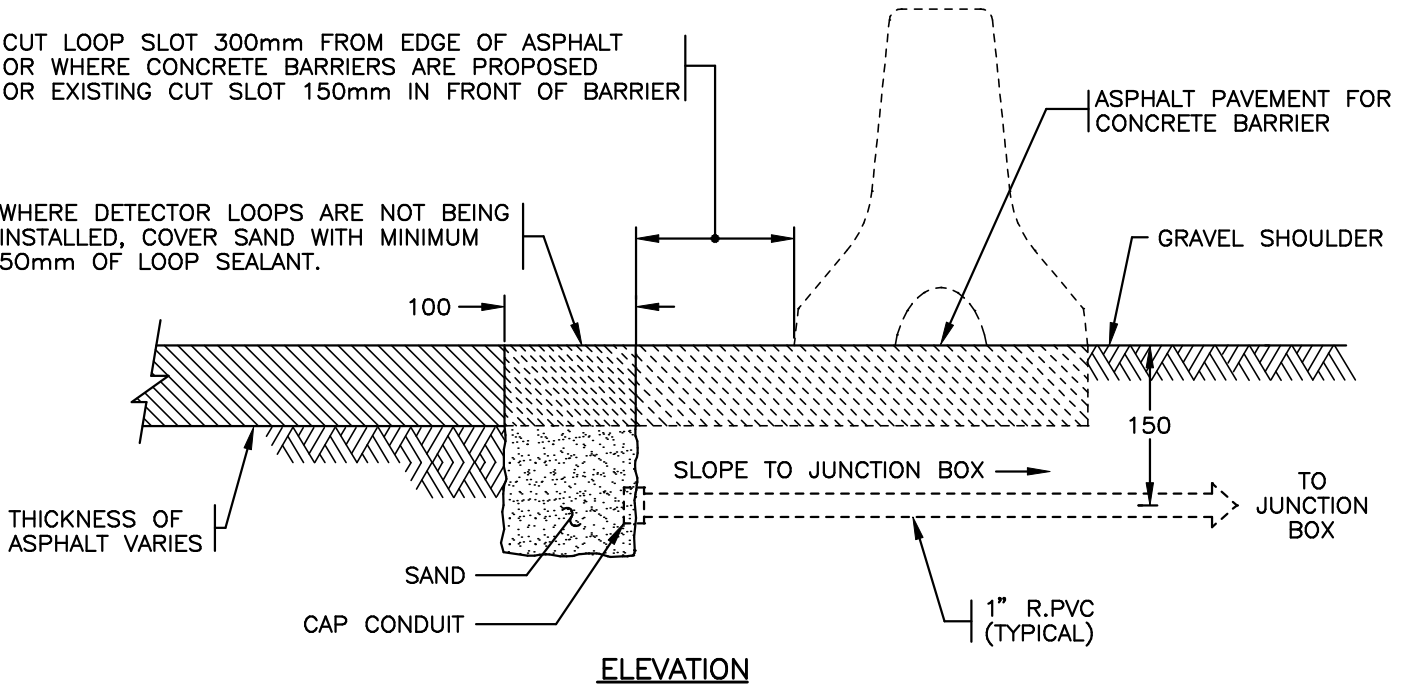
NOT TO SCALE



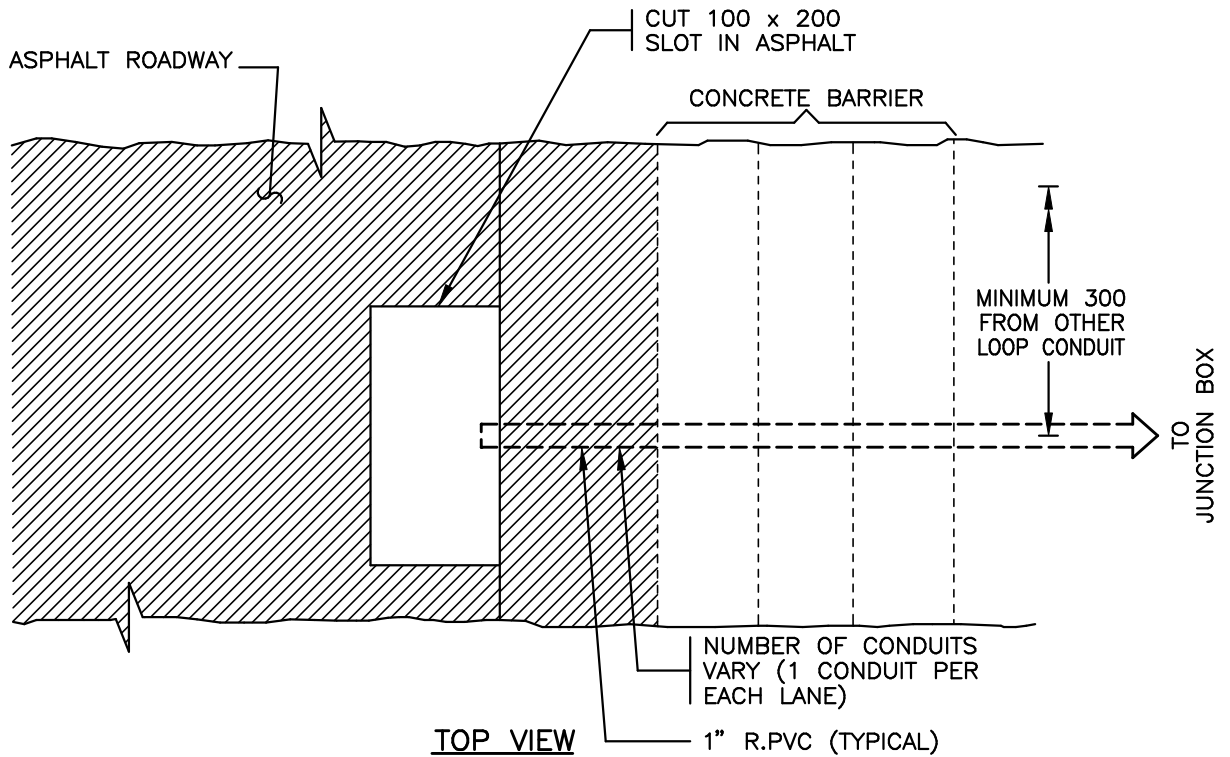
No.	Revision	Date	LOOP CONDUIT INSTALLATION DETAILS AT CONCRETE CURB		DATE	APPROVED	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
F							
E							
D							
C							
B	CONDUIT SLOT REVISED	AUG 95	30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)			
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94		Chief Highway Engineer			SP635-1.6.1

CUT LOOP SLOT 300mm FROM EDGE OF ASPHALT
OR WHERE CONCRETE BARRIERS ARE PROPOSED
OR EXISTING CUT SLOT 150mm IN FRONT OF BARRIER

WHERE DETECTOR LOOPS ARE NOT BEING
INSTALLED, COVER SAND WITH MINIMUM
50mm OF LOOP SEALANT.



ELEVATION



TOP VIEW

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
3. LOCATE LOOP CONDUIT IN ASPHALT TO SUIT LOOP LOCATIONS AND TO MINIMIZE THE LENGTH OF HOME RUN SLOTS IN THE ASPHALT.

NOT TO SCALE

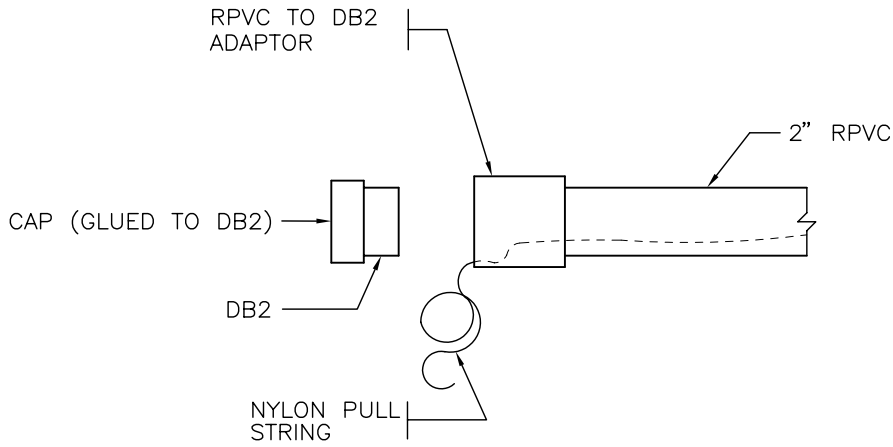


No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B	CONCRETE BARRIER SHOWN	NOV 98
A	CONDUIT SLOT REVISED	AUG 95

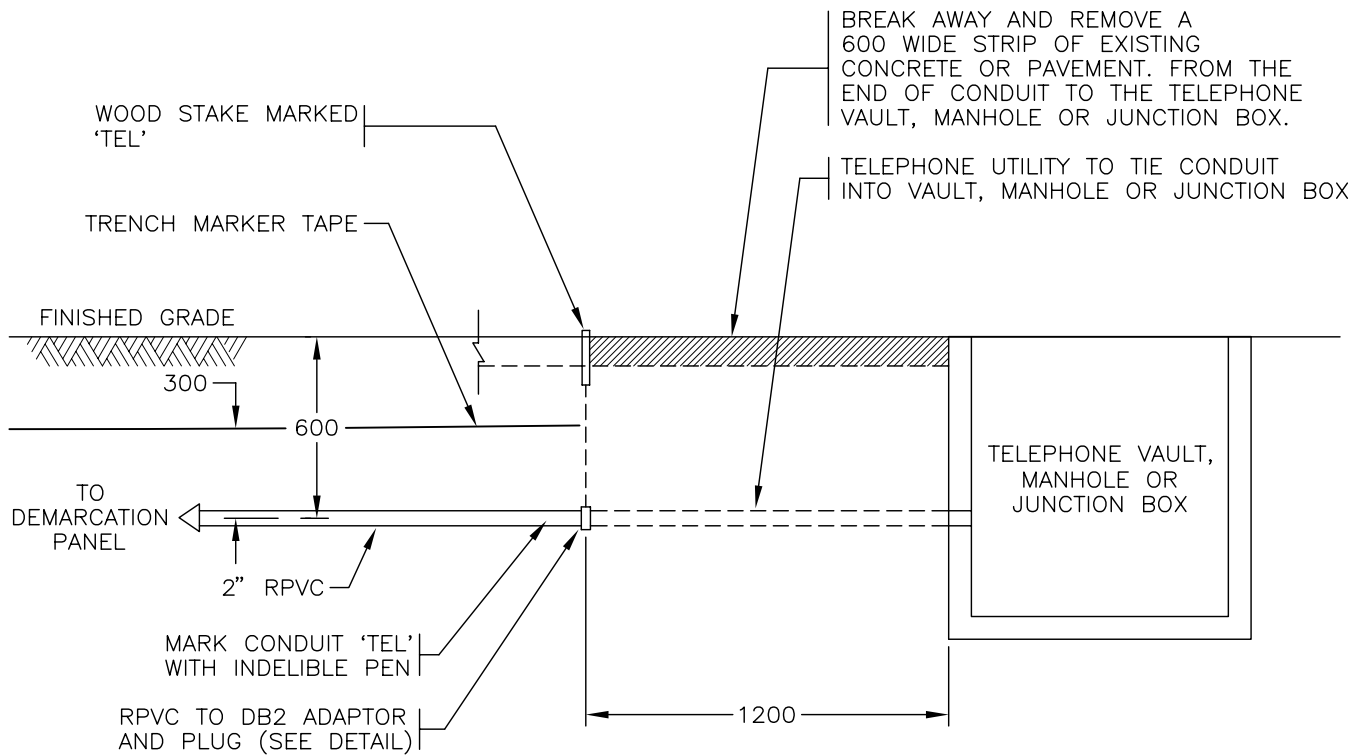
**LOOP CONDUIT INSTALLATION DETAILS
IN GRAVEL SHOULDER**

Date: **18/11/94**
Approved: **E.L. (Signature on File)**
Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION
DRAWING No.
SP635-1.6.2



CONDUIT ADAPTOR AND
PLUG DETAIL



ELEVATION

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS AND SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

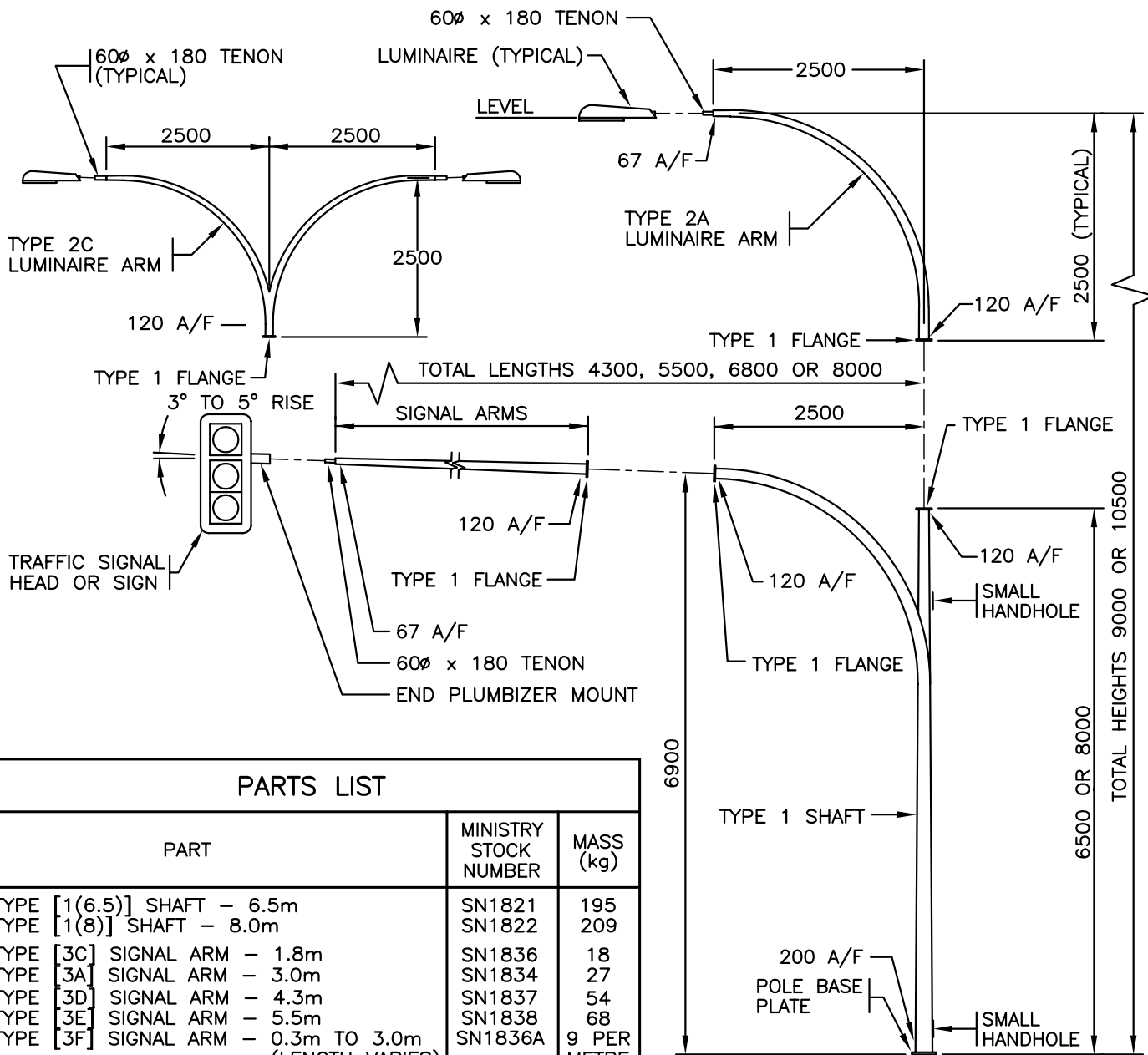


NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date	CONDUIT TIE-IN TO TELEPHONE VAULT, MANHOLE OR JUNCTION BOX	
F			Date	Approved
E			17/11/94	E.L. (Signature on File)
D			Chief Highway Engineer	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
C				SP635-1.7.1
B				
A				

PART C

**ELECTRICAL
DRAWINGS**



PARTS LIST

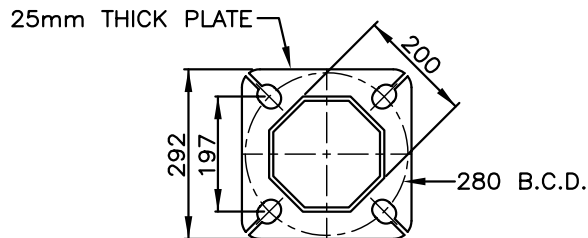
PART	MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER	MASS (kg)
TYPE [1(6.5)] SHAFT - 6.5m	SN1821	195
TYPE [1(8)] SHAFT - 8.0m	SN1822	209
TYPE [3C] SIGNAL ARM - 1.8m	SN1836	18
TYPE [3A] SIGNAL ARM - 3.0m	SN1834	27
TYPE [3D] SIGNAL ARM - 4.3m	SN1837	54
TYPE [3E] SIGNAL ARM - 5.5m	SN1838	68
TYPE [3F] SIGNAL ARM - 0.3m TO 3.0m (LENGTH VARIES)	SN1836A	9 PER METRE
TYPE [2A] LUMINAIRE ARM	SN1832	35
TYPE [2C] LUMINAIRE ARM	SN1833	65
POST TOP TENON [PTT]	SN1831	5
TYPE 1 FLANGE COVER PLATE [1FCP]	SN1367	1.5

* [] I.D. LABEL ON POLE

NOTES

- SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
- SEE DRAWING SP635-2.1.2 FOR TYPE 1 SHAFT, BOLT KITS AND POLE ASSEMBLY DETAILS.
- ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

ELEVATION

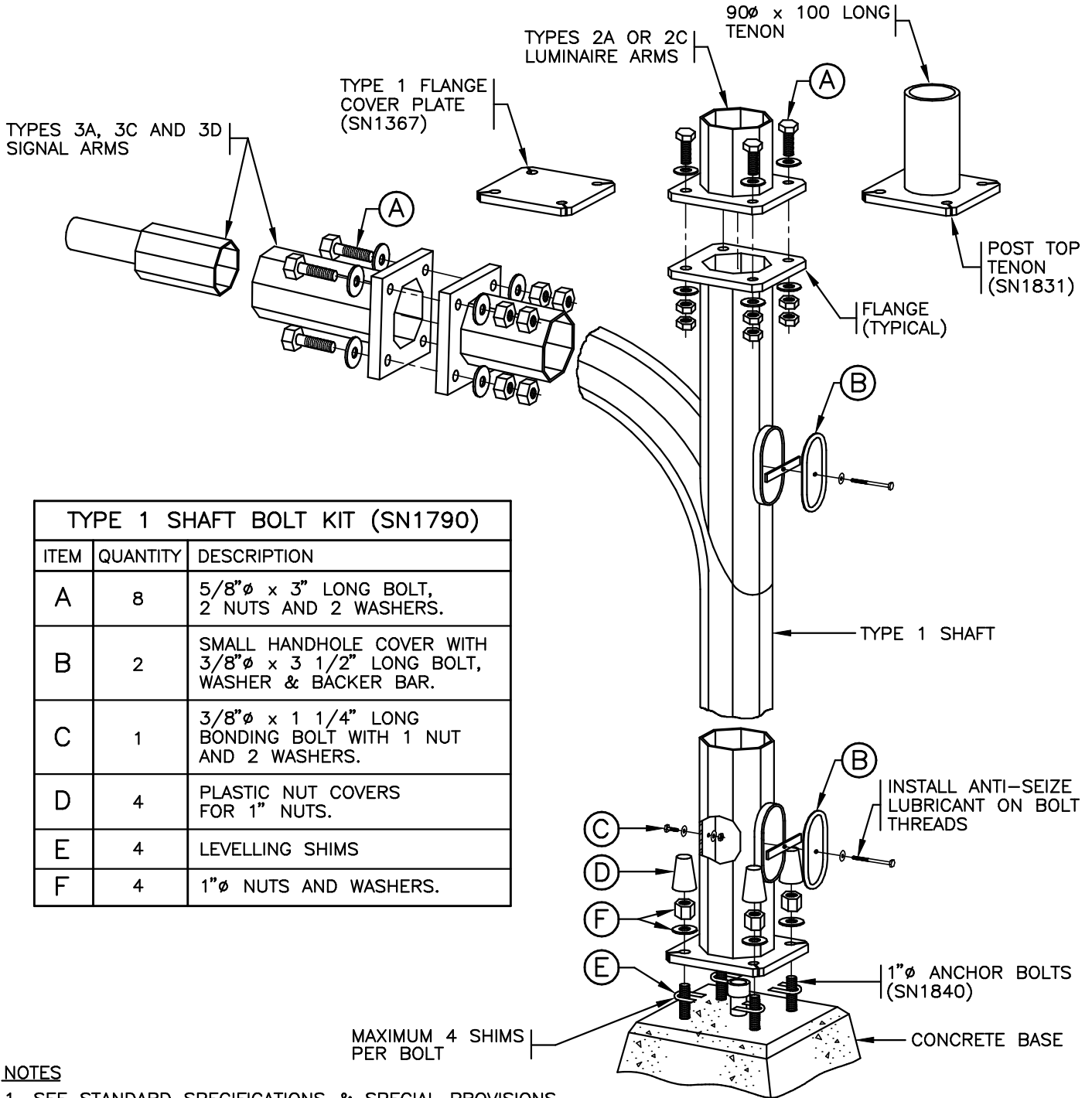


POLE BASE PLATE



NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date	TYPE 1 SHAFT INSTALLATION DETAILS (SIGNAL POLE)	
F				
E				
D	SIGNAL HEAD MOUNTING REVISED	OCT 03	Date	Approved
C	3F ARM ADDED	AUG 96	30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-2.1.1
B	SIGNAL HEAD REVISED	AUG 95		
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94		



TYPE 1 SHAFT BOLT KIT (SN1790)		
ITEM	QUANTITY	DESCRIPTION
A	8	5/8"Ø x 3" LONG BOLT, 2 NUTS AND 2 WASHERS.
B	2	SMALL HANDHOLE COVER WITH 3/8"Ø x 3 1/2" LONG BOLT, WASHER & BACKER BAR.
C	1	3/8"Ø x 1 1/4" LONG BONDING BOLT WITH 1 NUT AND 2 WASHERS.
D	4	PLASTIC NUT COVERS FOR 1" NUTS.
E	4	LEVELLING SHIMS
F	4	1"Ø NUTS AND WASHERS.

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. POLE SHAFT SHALL BE INSTALLED PLUMB.
3. ALL SHAFTS, ARMS AND EXTENSIONS SHALL BE SUPPLIED WITH A GALVANIZED FINISH.
4. APPLY GREASE TO ANCHOR BOLT THREADS.
5. TOUCH UP ANY SCRATCHES IN GALVANIZED SURFACES WITH COLD GALVANIZING COMPOUND.

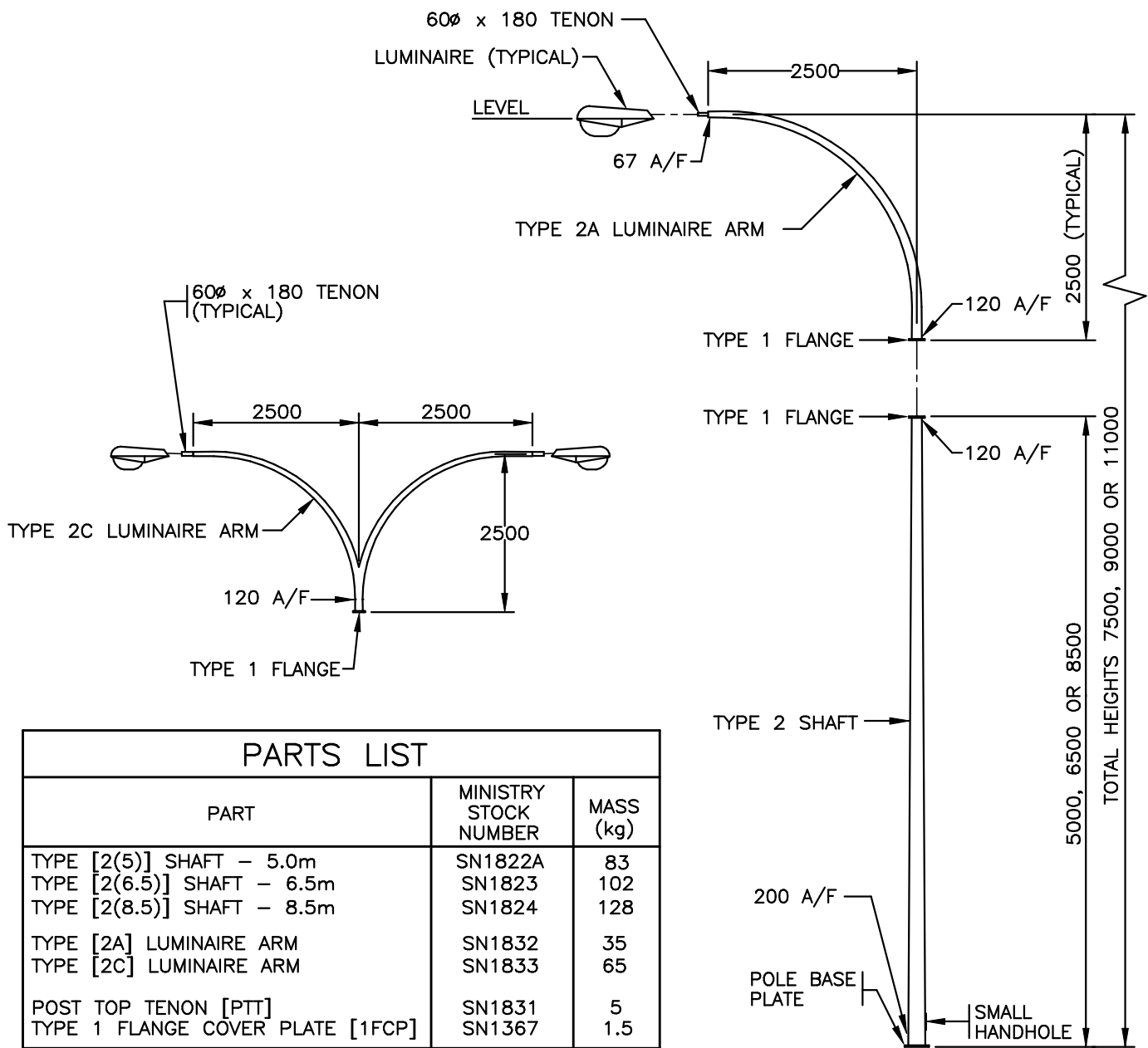
NOT TO SCALE

POLE ASSEMBLY DETAIL



No.	Revision	Date
E		
D		
C	ANTI-SEIZING LUBRICANT NOTED ON HANDHOLE BOLT	NOV 98
B	HANDHOLE BOLT LENGTH REVISED	AUG 96
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94

TYPE 1 SHAFT INSTALLATION DETAILS (SIGNAL POLE)		SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
Date	Approved	
30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)	SP635-2.1.2
Chief Highway Engineer		

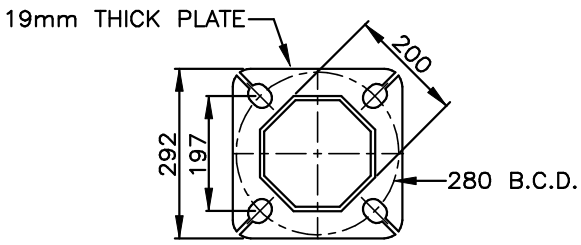


PARTS LIST

PART	MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER	MASS (kg)
TYPE [2(5)] SHAFT - 5.0m	SN1822A	83
TYPE [2(6.5)] SHAFT - 6.5m	SN1823	102
TYPE [2(8.5)] SHAFT - 8.5m	SN1824	128
TYPE [2A] LUMINAIRE ARM	SN1832	35
TYPE [2C] LUMINAIRE ARM	SN1833	65
POST TOP TENON [PTT]	SN1831	5
TYPE 1 FLANGE COVER PLATE [1FCP]	SN1367	1.5

* [] I.D. LABEL ON POLE

ELEVATION



POLE BASE PLATE

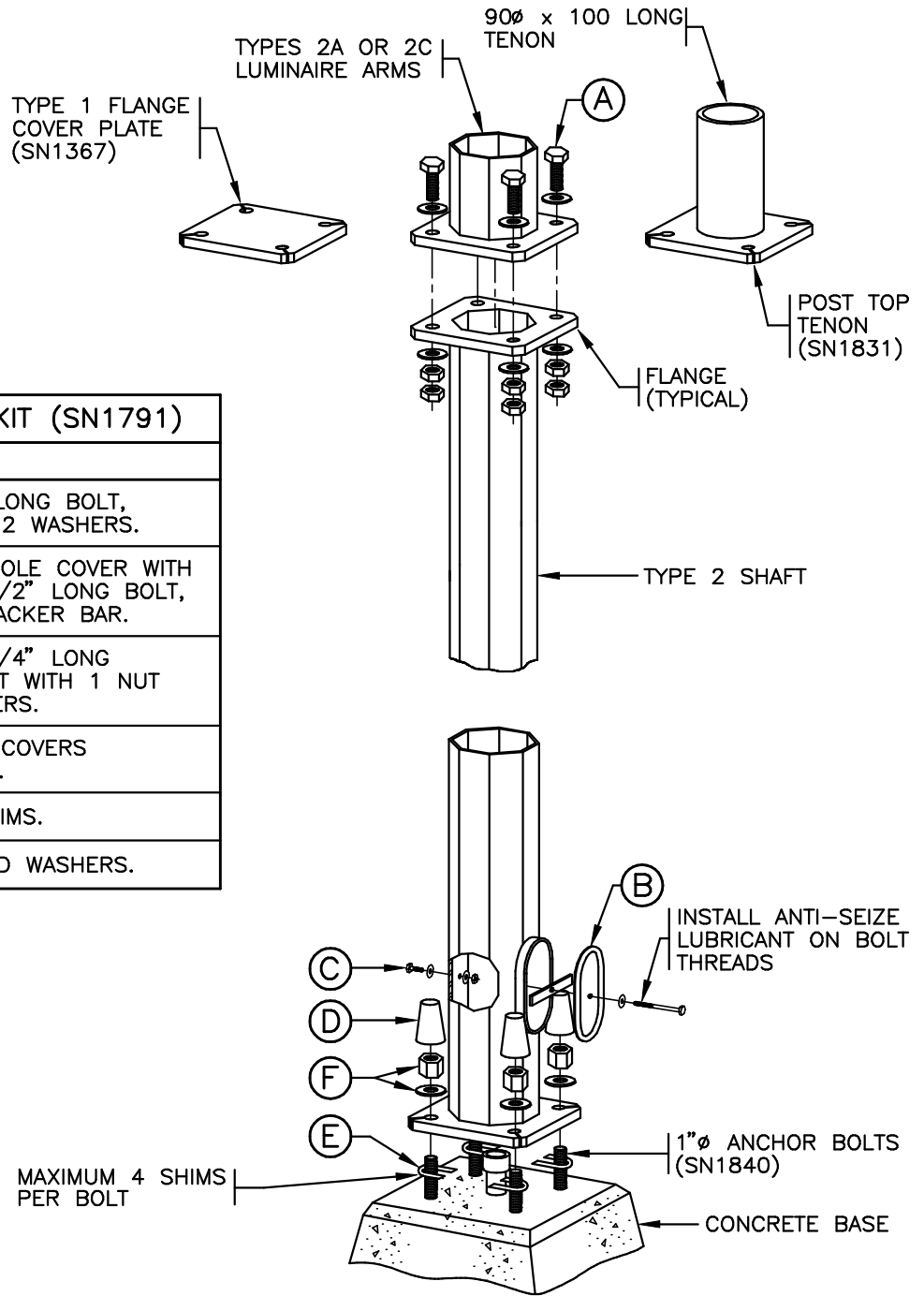
NOTES

- SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
- SEE DRAWING SP635-2.1.4 FOR TYPE 2 SHAFT, BOLT KITS AND POLE ASSEMBLY DETAILS.
- ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	TYPE 2 SHAFT INSTALLATION DETAILS (7.5 m, 9.0 m AND 11.0 m LUMINAIRE POLES)	
F				
E			Date	Approved
D			30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)
C			SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.	
B			SP635-2.1.3	
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94	Chief Highway Engineer	



TYPE 2 SHAFT BOLT KIT (SN1791)		
ITEM	QUANTITY	DESCRIPTION
A	4	5/8"Ø x 3" LONG BOLT, 2 NUTS AND 2 WASHERS.
B	1	SMALL HANDHOLE COVER WITH 3/8"Ø x 3 1/2" LONG BOLT, WASHER & BACKER BAR.
C	1	3/8"Ø x 1 1/4" LONG BONDING BOLT WITH 1 NUT AND 2 WASHERS.
D	4	PLASTIC NUT COVERS FOR 1" NUTS.
E	4	LEVELLING SHIMS.
F	4	1"Ø NUTS AND WASHERS.

POLE ASSEMBLY DETAIL

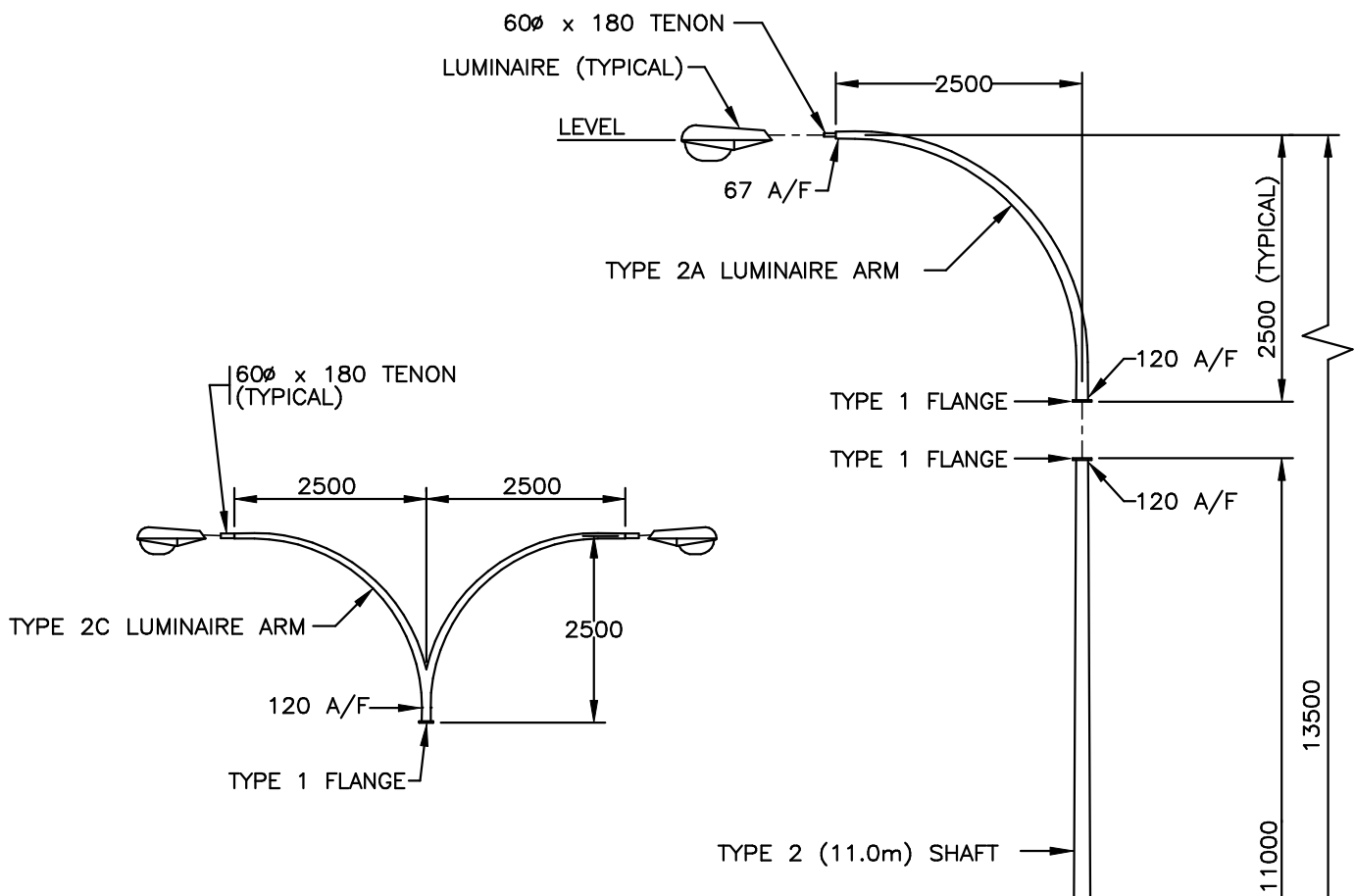
NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. POLE SHAFT SHALL BE INSTALLED PLUMB.
3. ALL SHAFTS, ARMS AND EXTENSIONS SHALL BE SUPPLIED WITH A GALVANIZED FINISH.
4. APPLY GREASE TO ANCHOR BOLT THREADS.
5. TOUCH UP ANY SCRATCHES IN GALVANIZED SURFACES WITH COLD GALVANIZING COMPOUND.

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	TYPE 2 SHAFT INSTALLATION DETAILS (7.5 m, 9.0 m AND 11.0 m LUMINAIRE POLES)	
E				
D				
C	ANTI-SEIZING LUBRICANT NOTED ON HANDHOLE BOLT	NOV 98	Date	Approved
B	HANDHOLE BOLT LENGTH REVISED	AUG 96	30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File)	
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94	Chief Highway Engineer	
			SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-2.1.4	



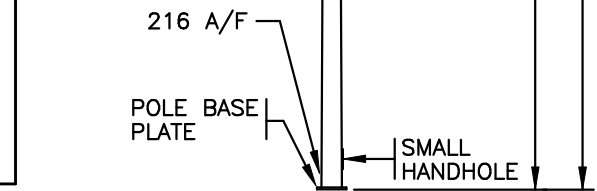
PARTS LIST		
PART	MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER	MASS (kg)
TYPE [2(11)] SHAFT - 11.0m	SN1825	252
TYPE [2A] LUMINAIRE ARM	SN1832	35
TYPE [2C] LUMINAIRE ARM	SN1833	65
POST TOP TENON [PTT]	SN1831	5
TYPE 1 FLANGE COVER PLATE [1FCP]	SN1367	1.5

* [] I.D. LABEL ON POLE

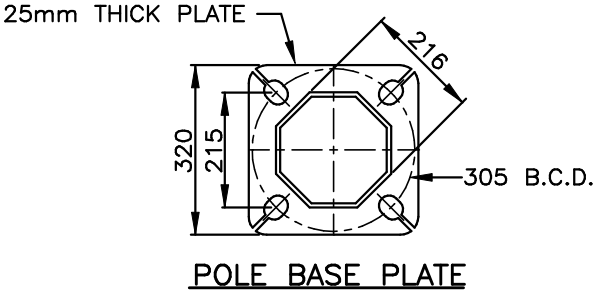
NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. SEE DRAWING SP635-2.1.6 FOR TYPE 2 SHAFT, BOLT KITS AND POLE ASSEMBLY DETAILS.
3. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

NOT TO SCALE



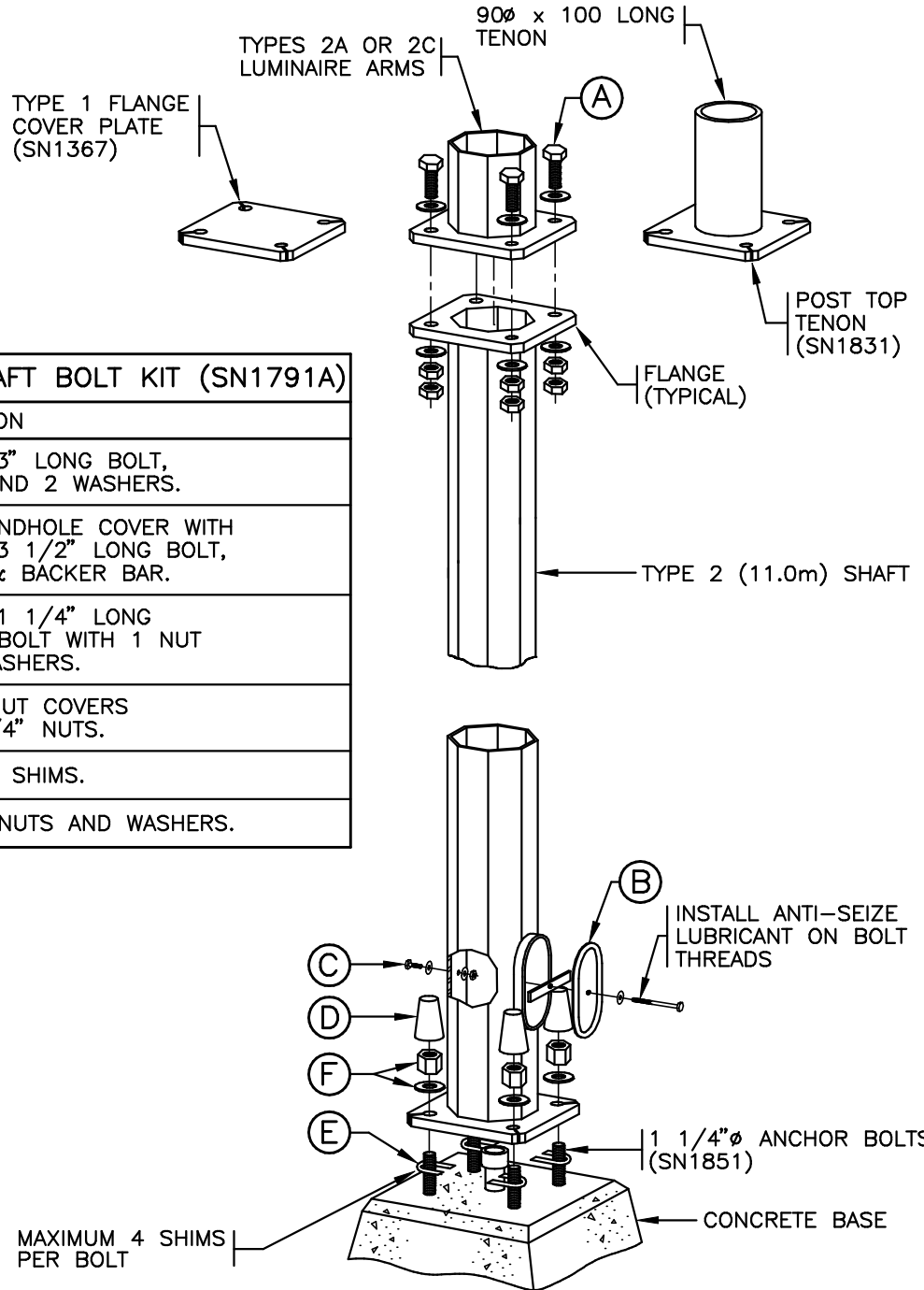
ELEVATION



POLE BASE PLATE



No.	Revision	Date	TYPE 2 SHAFT INSTALLATION DETAILS (13.5 m LUMINAIRE POLE)	
F			Date	Approved
E			30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)
D				Chief Highway Engineer
C				SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
B				SP635-2.1.5
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94		



TYPE 2 (11.0m) SHAFT BOLT KIT (SN1791A)		
ITEM	QUANTITY	DESCRIPTION
A	4	5/8" ϕ x 3" LONG BOLT, 2 NUTS AND 2 WASHERS.
B	1	SMALL HANDHOLE COVER WITH 3/8" ϕ x 3 1/2" LONG BOLT, WASHER & BACKER BAR.
C	1	3/8" ϕ x 1 1/4" LONG BONDING BOLT WITH 1 NUT AND 2 WASHERS.
D	4	PLASTIC NUT COVERS FOR 1 1/4" NUTS.
E	4	LEVELLING SHIMS.
F	4	1 1/4" ϕ NUTS AND WASHERS.

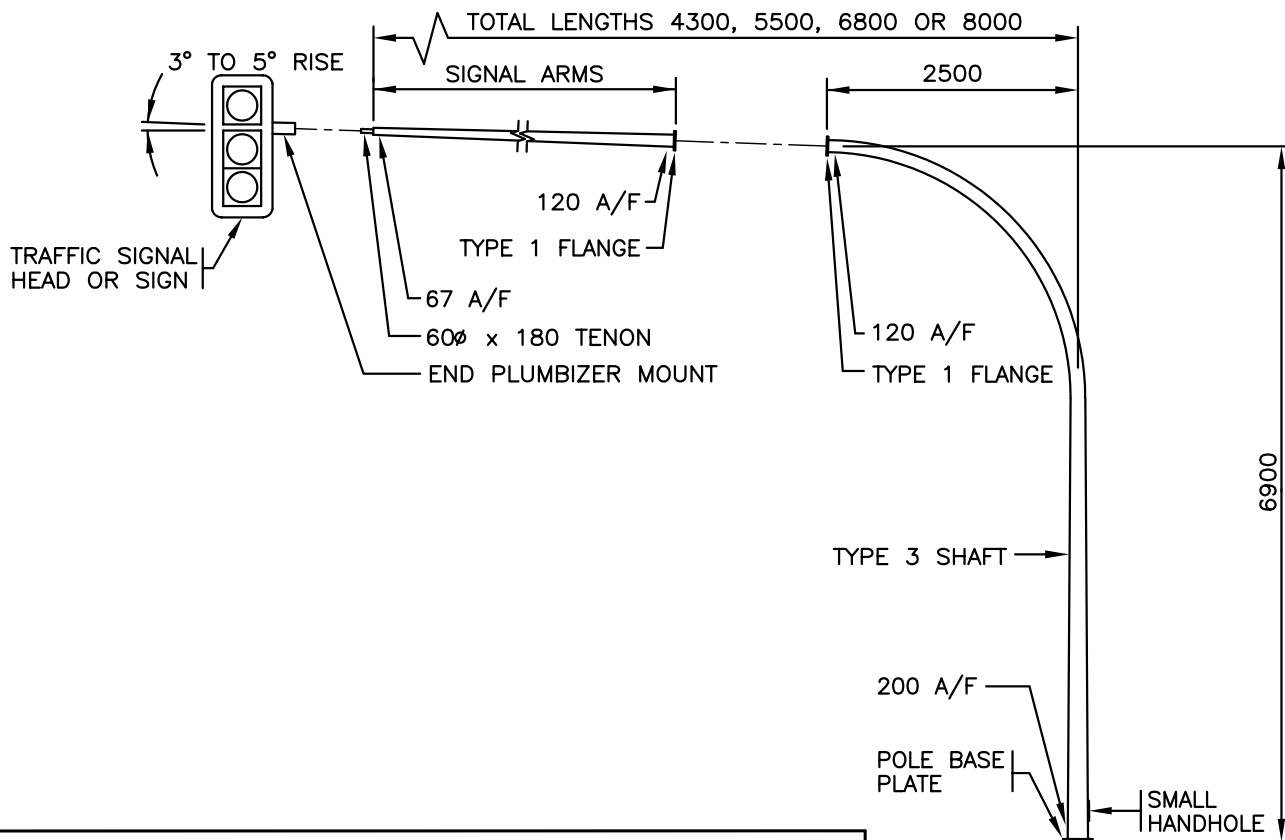
NOTES

- SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION. POLE ASSEMBLY DETAIL
- POLE SHAFT SHALL BE INSTALLED PLUMB.
- ALL SHAFTS, ARMS AND EXTENSIONS SHALL BE SUPPLIED WITH A GALVANIZED FINISH.
- APPLY GREASE TO ANCHOR BOLT THREADS.
- TOUCH UP ANY SCRATCHES IN GALVANIZED SURFACES WITH COLD GALVANIZING COMPOUND.

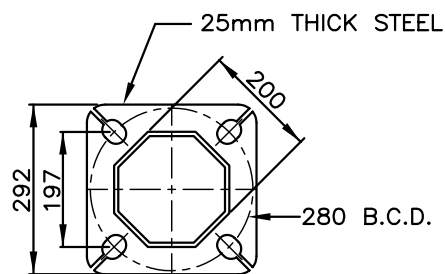
NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	TYPE 2 SHAFT INSTALLATION DETAILS (13.5 m LUMINAIRE POLE)	
E				
D				
C	ANTI-SEIZING LUBRICANT NOTED ON HANDHOLE BOLT	NOV 98	Date	Approved
B	HANDHOLE BOLT LENGTH REVISED	AUG 96	30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File)	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94	Chief Highway Engineer	SP635-2.1.6



ELEVATION



POLE BASE PLATE

PARTS LIST		
PART	MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER	MASS (kg)
TYPE [3] SHAFT	SN1826	186
TYPE [3C] SIGNAL ARM - 1.8m	SN1836	18
TYPE [3A] SIGNAL ARM - 3.0m	SN1834	27
TYPE [3D] SIGNAL ARM - 4.3m	SN1837	54
TYPE [3E] SIGNAL ARM - 5.5m	SN1838	68
TYPE [3F] SIGNAL ARM - 0.3m to 3.0m (LENGTH VARIES)	SN1836A	9 PER METRE

* [] I.D. LABEL ON POLE

NOTES

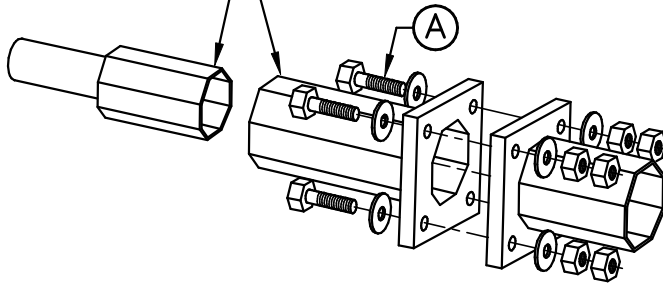
1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. SEE DRAWING SP635-2.1.8 FOR TYPE 3 SHAFT, BOLT KITS AND POLE ASSEMBLY DETAILS.
3. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

NOT TO SCALE

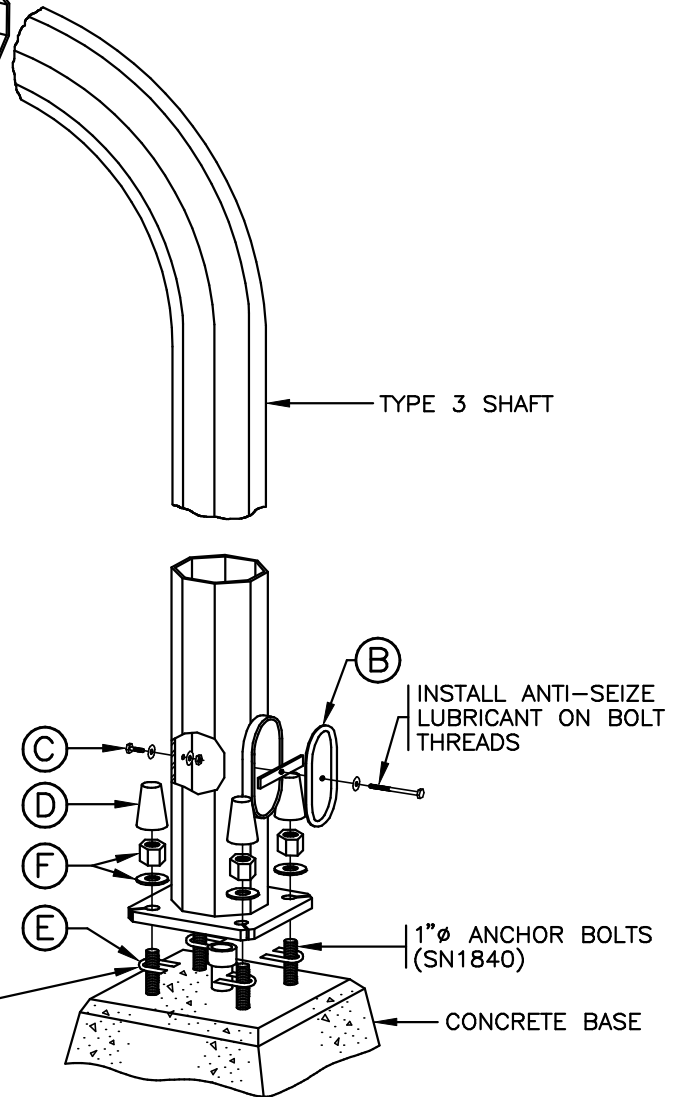


No.	Revision	Date	TYPE 3 SHAFT INSTALLATION DETAILS (SIGNAL POLE)		DATE	APPROVED	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
F							
E							
D	SIGNAL HEAD MOUNTING REVISED	OCT 03	Date	Approved			
C	3F ARM ADDED	AUG 96	30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File)				
B	SIGNAL HEAD REVISED	AUG 95	Chief Highway Engineer				
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94					SP635-2.1.7

TYPES 3A, 3C AND 3D
SIGNAL ARMS



TYPE 3 SHAFT BOLT KIT (SN1791)		
ITEM	QUANTITY	DESCRIPTION
A	4	5/8" ϕ x 3" LONG BOLT, 2 NUTS AND 2 WASHERS.
B	1	SMALL HANDHOLE COVER WITH 3/8" ϕ x 3 1/2" LONG BOLT, WASHER & BACKER BAR.
C	1	3/8" ϕ x 1 1/4" LONG BONDING BOLT WITH 1 NUT AND 2 WASHERS.
D	4	PLASTIC NUT COVERS FOR 1" NUTS.
E	4	LEVELLING SHIMS.
F	4	1" ϕ NUTS AND WASHERS.



POLE ASSEMBLY DETAIL

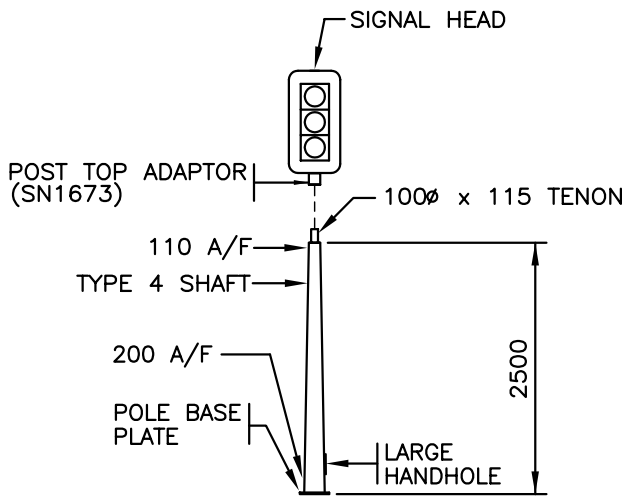
NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. POLE SHAFT SHALL BE INSTALLED PLUMB.
3. ALL SHAFTS, ARMS AND EXTENSIONS SHALL BE SUPPLIED WITH A GALVANIZED FINISH.
4. APPLY GREASE TO ANCHOR BOLT THREADS.
5. TOUCH UP ANY SCRATCHES IN GALVANIZED SURFACES WITH COLD GALVANIZING COMPOUND.

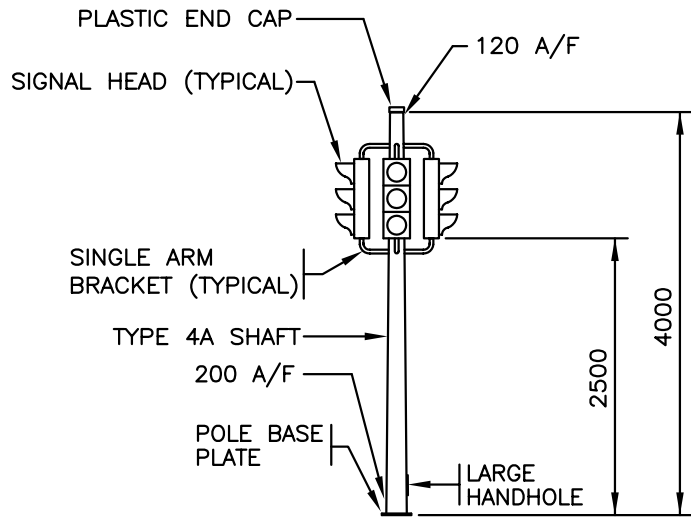
NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	TYPE 3 SHAFT INSTALLATION DETAILS (SIGNAL POLE)	
E				
D				
C	ANTI-SEIZING LUBRICANT NOTED ON HANDHOLE BOLT	NOV 98	Date	Approved
B	HANDHOLE BOLT LENGTH REVISED	AUG 96	30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94	Chief Highway Engineer	
			SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-2.1.8	

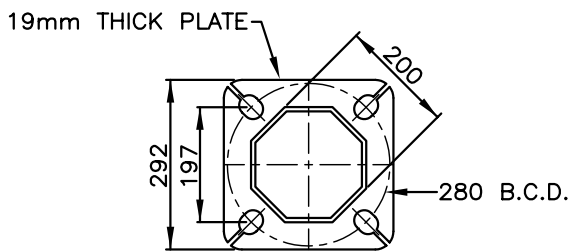


TYPE 4 SHAFT

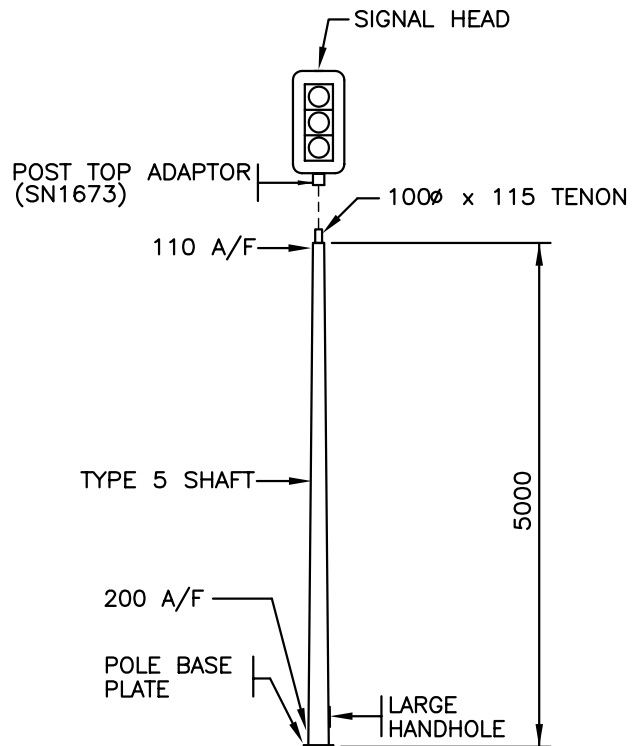


TYPE 4A SHAFT

FOR REFERENCE ONLY
 USE TYPE 4A SHAFT IN PLACE OF
 TYPE 4 SHAFT AND MOUNT SIGNAL
 HEADS WITH SINGLE ARM BRACKETS



POLE BASE PLATE



TYPE 5 SHAFT

FOR REFERENCE ONLY
 USE TYPE 2-6.5m SHAFT IN PLACE OF
 TYPE 5 SHAFT AND MOUNT SIGNAL
 HEADS WITH SINGLE ARM BRACKETS

PARTS LIST

PART	MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER	MASS (kg)
TYPE [4] SHAFT	SN1827	45
TYPE [4A] SHAFT	SN1827A	66
TYPE [5] SHAFT	SN1828	77

* [] I.D. LABEL ON POLE

NOTES

- SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
- SEE DRAWING SP635-2.1.10 FOR TYPE 4, 4A AND 5 SHAFT, BOLT KITS AND POLE ASSEMBLY DETAILS.
- ALL DIMENSION ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B	ALTERNATES NOTED	OCT 03
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94

**TYPE 4, 4A AND 5 SHAFT
INSTALLATION DETAILS**

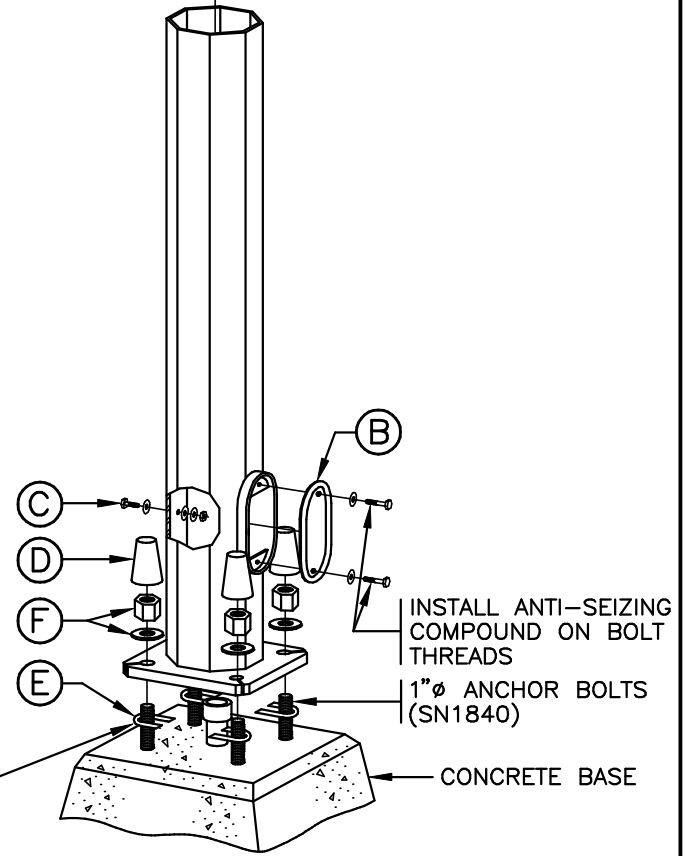
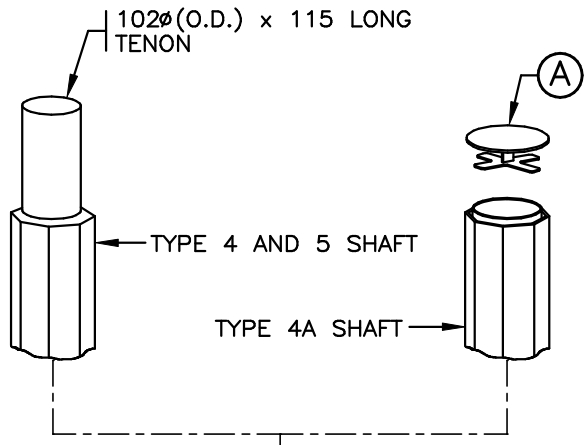
Date	Approved	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)	SP635-2.1.9
Chief Highway Engineer		

TYPE 4 & 5 SHAFT BOLT KIT (SN1791B)

ITEM	QUANTITY	DESCRIPTION
B	1	LARGE HANDHOLE COVER WITH 2-3/8"φ x 1 1/4" LONG BOLTS AND 2 WASHERS.
C	1	3/8"φ x 1 1/4" LONG BONDING BOLT WITH 1 NUT AND 3 WASHERS.
D	4	PLASTIC NUT COVERS FOR 1" NUTS.
E	4	LEVELLING SHIMS.
F	4	1"φ NUTS AND WASHERS.

TYPE 4A SHAFT BOLT KIT (SN1791C)

ITEM	QUANTITY	DESCRIPTION
A	1	PLASTIC END CAP
B	1	LARGE HANDHOLE COVER WITH 2-3/8"φ x 1 1/4" LONG BOLTS AND 2 WASHERS.
C	1	3/8"φ x 1" LONG BONDING BOLT WITH 1 NUT AND 2 WASHERS.
D	4	PLASTIC NUT COVERS FOR 1" NUTS.
E	4	LEVELLING SHIMS.
F	4	1"φ NUTS AND WASHERS.



POLE ASSEMBLY DETAIL

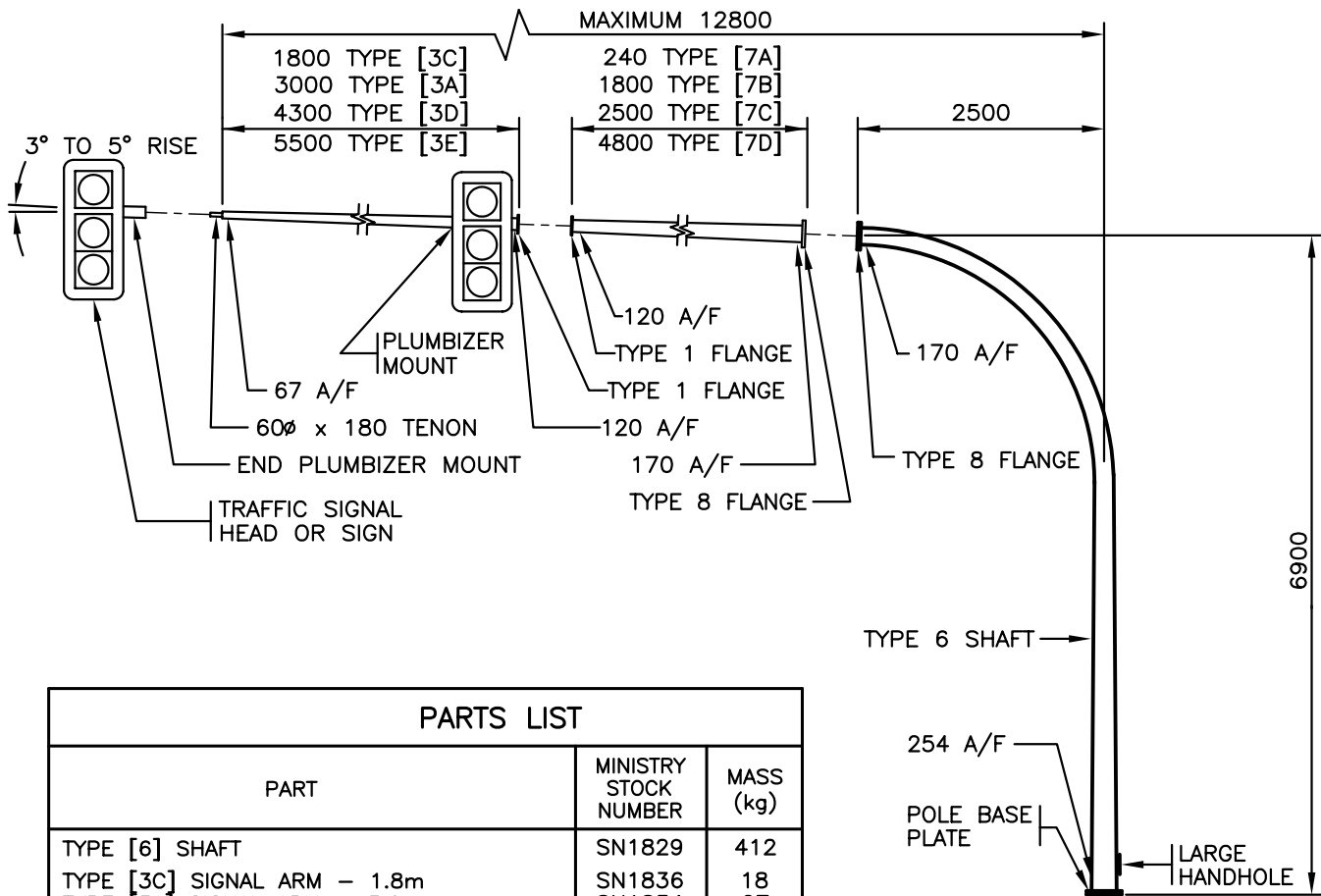
NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. POLE SHAFT SHALL BE INSTALLED PLUMB.
3. ALL SHAFTS, ARMS AND EXTENSIONS SHALL BE SUPPLIED WITH A GALVANIZED FINISH.
4. APPLY GREASE TO ANCHOR BOLT THREADS.
5. TOUCH UP ANY SCRATCHES IN GALVANIZED SURFACES WITH COLD GALVANIZING COMPOUND.

NOT TO SCALE



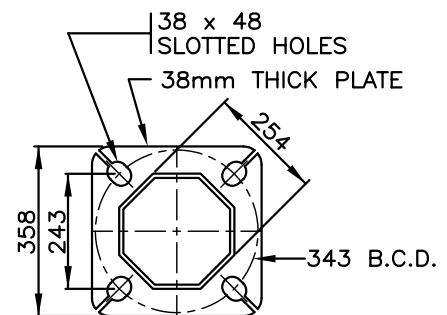
No.	Revision	Date	TYPE 4, 4A AND 5 SHAFT INSTALLATION DETAILS (SIGNAL POSTS)	
E				
D				
C	ANTI-SEIZING COMPOUND NOTED ON HANDHOLE BOLTS	NOV 98	Date	Approved
B	HANDHOLE BOLT LENGTH REVISED	AUG 95	30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File)	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94	Chief Highway Engineer	SP635-2.1.10



PARTS LIST		
PART	MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER	MASS (kg)
TYPE [6] SHAFT	SN1829	412
TYPE [3C] SIGNAL ARM - 1.8m	SN1836	18
TYPE [3A] SIGNAL ARM - 3.0m	SN1834	27
TYPE [3D] SIGNAL ARM - 4.3m	SN1837	54
TYPE [3E] SIGNAL ARM - 5.5m	SN1838	68
TYPE [3F] SIGNAL ARM - 0.3m to 3.0m (LENGTH VARIES)	SN1836A	9 PER METRE
TYPE [7A] EXTENSION - 0.24m	SN1890A	20
TYPE [7B] EXTENSION - 1.8m	SN1890B	69
TYPE [7C] EXTENSION - 2.5m	SN1890C	86
TYPE [7D] EXTENSION - 4.8m	SN1890D	154
TYPE 1 FLANGE COVER PLATE [1FCP]	SN1367	1.5
TYPE 8 FLANGE COVER PLATE [8FCP]	SN2089	2.5

* [] I.D. LABEL ON POLE

ELEVATION



POLE BASE PLATE

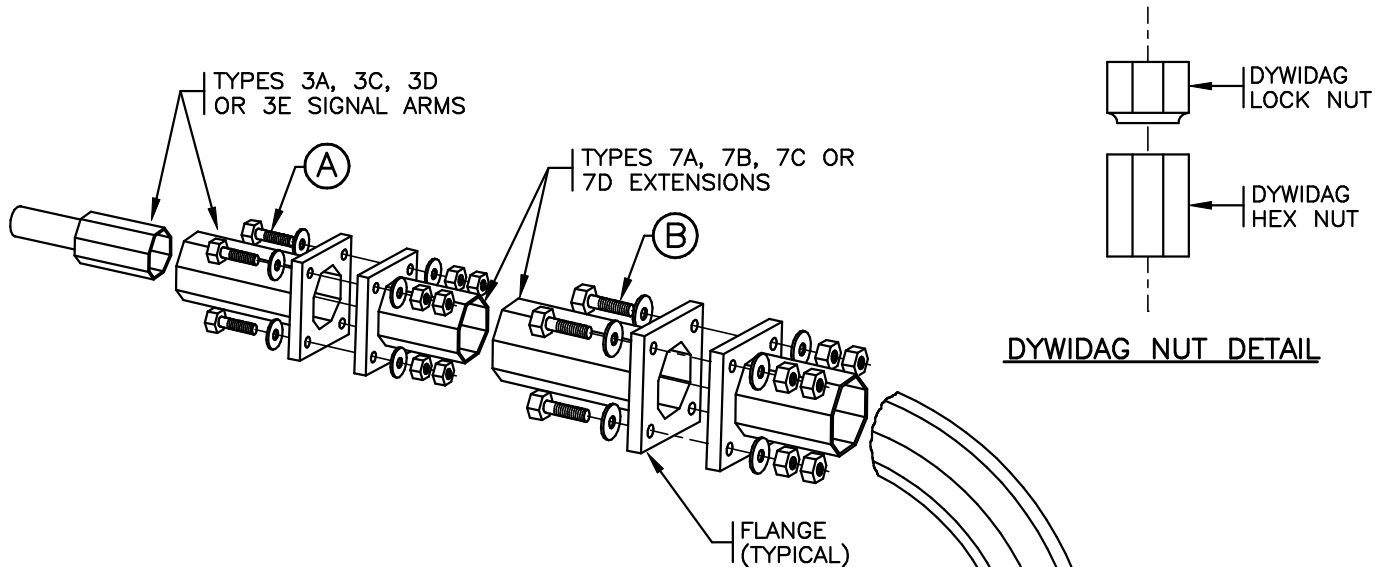
NOTES

- SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
- SEE DRAWING SP635-2.1.12 FOR TYPE 6 SHAFT, BOLT KITS AND POLE ASSEMBLY DETAILS.
- ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

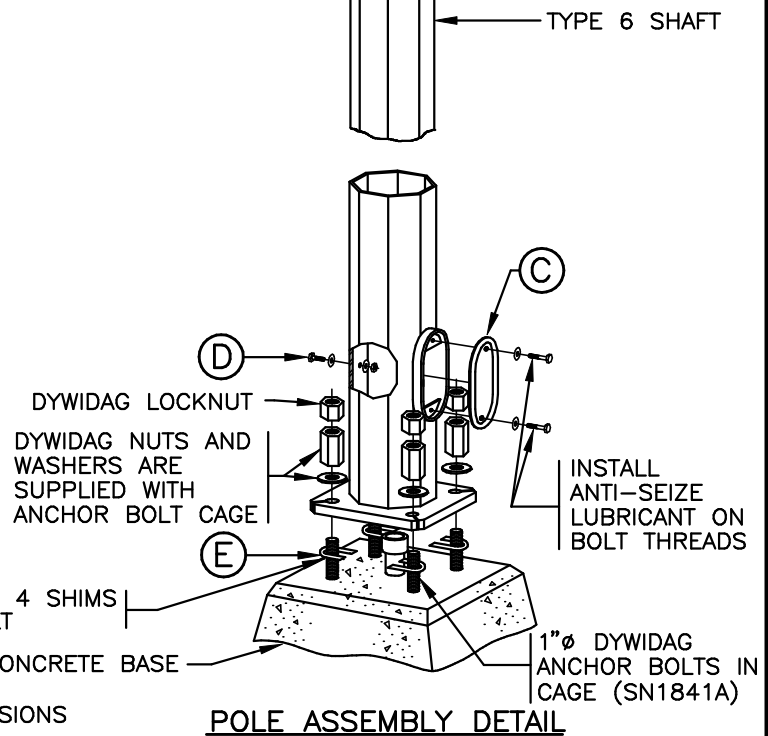
NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	TYPE 6 SHAFT INSTALLATION DETAILS (SIGNAL POLE)		SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-2.1.11
F			Date	Approved	
E					
D	SIGNAL HEAD MOUNTING REVISED	OCT 03	30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer		
C	3F ARM ADDED	AUG 96			
B	SIGNAL HEAD REVISED & PLATE HOLE SIZE ADDED	AUG 95			
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94			



TYPE 6 SHAFT BOLT KIT (SN1792)		
ITEM	QUANTITY	DESCRIPTION
A	4	5/8" ϕ x 3" LONG BOLT, 2 NUTS AND 2 WASHERS.
B	4	1" ϕ x 5" LONG BOLT, 2 NUTS AND 2 WASHERS.
C	1	LARGE HANDHOLE COVER WITH 2-3/8" ϕ x 1" LONG BOLTS AND 2 WASHERS.
D	1	3/8" ϕ x 1 1/4" LONG BONDING BOLT WITH 1 NUT AND 2 WASHERS.
E	4	LEVELLING SHIMS.



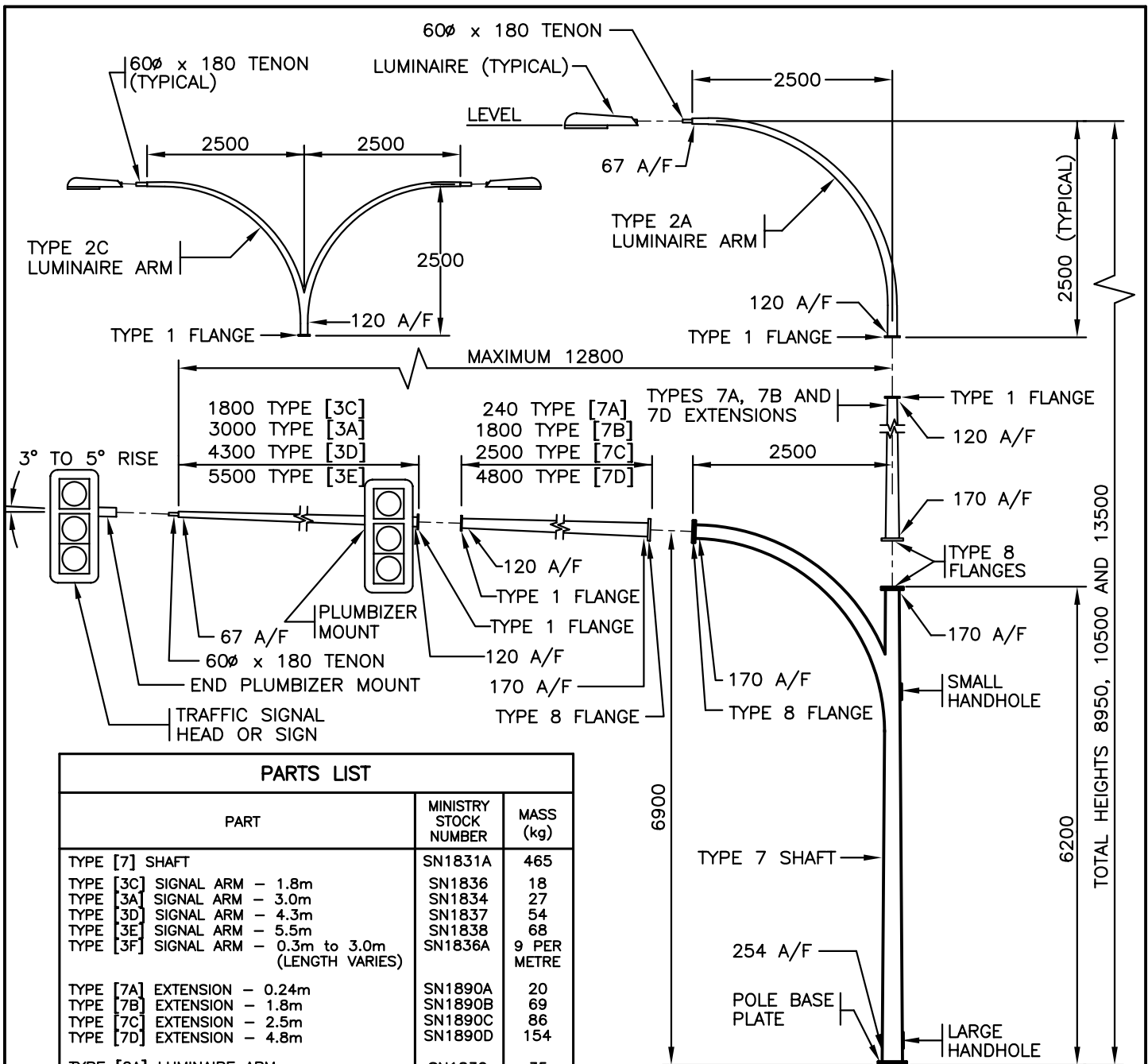
NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. POLE SHAFT SHALL BE INSTALLED PLUMB.
3. ALL SHAFTS, ARMS AND EXTENSIONS SHALL BE SUPPLIED WITH A GALVANIZED FINISH.
4. APPLY GREASE TO ANCHOR BOLT THREADS TO ANCHOR BOLT THREADS.
5. TOUCH UP ANY SCRATCHES IN GALVANIZED SURFACES WITH COLD GALVANIZING COMPOUND.

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	TYPE 6 SHAFT INSTALLATION DETAILS (SIGNAL POLE)		SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
E					
D					
C	ANTI-SEIZING LUBRICANT NOTED ON HANDHOLE BOLT	NOV 98	Date	Approved	
B	HANDHOLE BOLT LENGTH REVISED	AUG 95	30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File)		
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94	Chief Highway Engineer		SP635-2.1.12



PARTS LIST

PART	MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER	MASS (kg)
TYPE [7] SHAFT	SN1831A	465
TYPE [3C] SIGNAL ARM - 1.8m	SN1836	18
TYPE [3A] SIGNAL ARM - 3.0m	SN1834	27
TYPE [3D] SIGNAL ARM - 4.3m	SN1837	54
TYPE [3E] SIGNAL ARM - 5.5m	SN1838	68
TYPE [3F] SIGNAL ARM - 0.3m to 3.0m (LENGTH VARIES)	SN1836A	9 PER METRE
TYPE [7A] EXTENSION - 0.24m	SN1890A	20
TYPE [7B] EXTENSION - 1.8m	SN1890B	69
TYPE [7C] EXTENSION - 2.5m	SN1890C	86
TYPE [7D] EXTENSION - 4.8m	SN1890D	154
TYPE [2A] LUMINAIRE ARM	SN1832	35
TYPE [2C] LUMINAIRE ARM	SN1833	65
POST TOP TENON [PTT]	SN1831	5
TYPE 1 FLANGE COVER PLATE [1FCP]	SN1367	1.5
TYPE 8 FLANGE COVER PLATE [8FCP]	SN2089	2.5

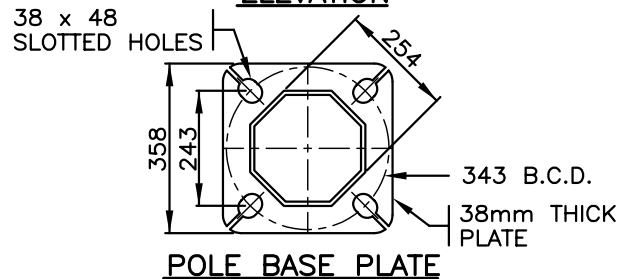
* [] I.D. LABEL ON POLE

NOTES

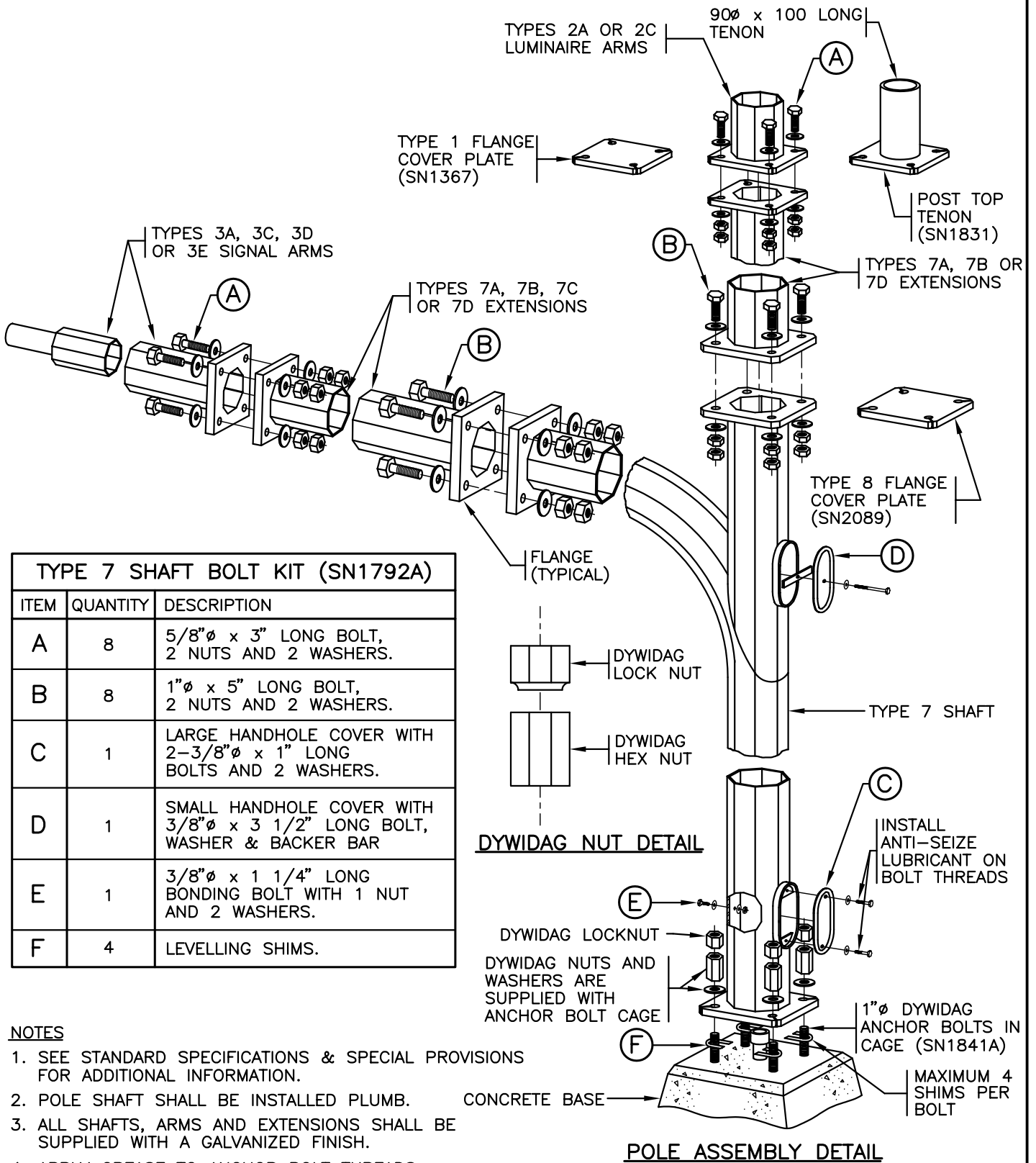
- SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
- SEE DRAWING SP635-2.1.14 FOR TYPE 7 SHAFT, BOLT KITS AND POLE ASSEMBLY DETAILS.
- ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

NOT TO SCALE

ELEVATION



No.	Revision	Date	TYPE 7 SHAFT INSTALLATION DETAILS (SIGNAL POLE)	
F				
E				
D	SIGNAL HEAD MOUNTING REVISED	OCT 03	Date	Approved
C	3F ARM ADDED	AUG 96	30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
B	SIGNAL HEAD REVISED & PLATE HOLE SIZE ADDED	AUG 95		SP635-2.1.13
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94		



TYPE 7 SHAFT BOLT KIT (SN1792A)		
ITEM	QUANTITY	DESCRIPTION
A	8	5/8"φ x 3" LONG BOLT, 2 NUTS AND 2 WASHERS.
B	8	1"φ x 5" LONG BOLT, 2 NUTS AND 2 WASHERS.
C	1	LARGE HANDHOLE COVER WITH 2-3/8"φ x 1" LONG BOLTS AND 2 WASHERS.
D	1	SMALL HANDHOLE COVER WITH 3/8"φ x 3 1/2" LONG BOLT, WASHER & BACKER BAR
E	1	3/8"φ x 1 1/4" LONG BONDING BOLT WITH 1 NUT AND 2 WASHERS.
F	4	LEVELLING SHIMS.

- NOTES**
- SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
 - POLE SHAFT SHALL BE INSTALLED PLUMB.
 - ALL SHAFTS, ARMS AND EXTENSIONS SHALL BE SUPPLIED WITH A GALVANIZED FINISH.
 - APPLY GREASE TO ANCHOR BOLT THREADS.
 - TOUCH UP ANY SCRATCHES IN GALVANIZED SURFACES WITH COLD GALVANIZING COMPOUND.

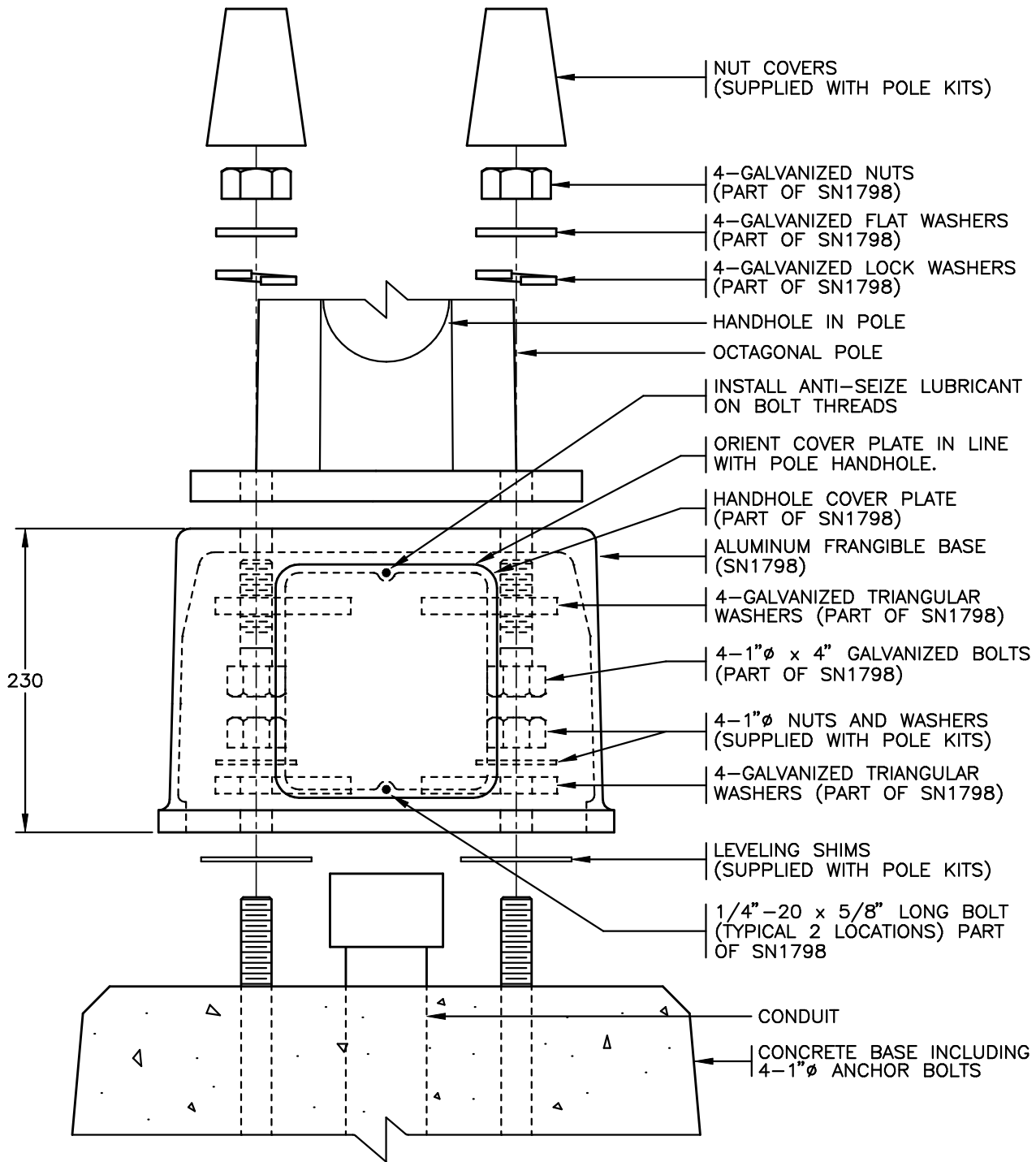
NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date
E	7C LUM EXTENSION CHANGED TO 7B	OCT 03
D	ANTI-SEIZING LUBRICANT NOTED ON HANDHOLE BOLT	NOV 98
C	SMALL HANDHOLE BOLT LENGTH REVISED	AUG 96
B	HANDHOLE BOLT LENGTH REVISED	AUG 95
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94

TYPE 7 SHAFT INSTALLATION DETAILS (SIGNAL POLE)

Date	Approved	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer	SP635-2.1.14





FRANGIBLE BASE ASSEMBLY
(SN1798)

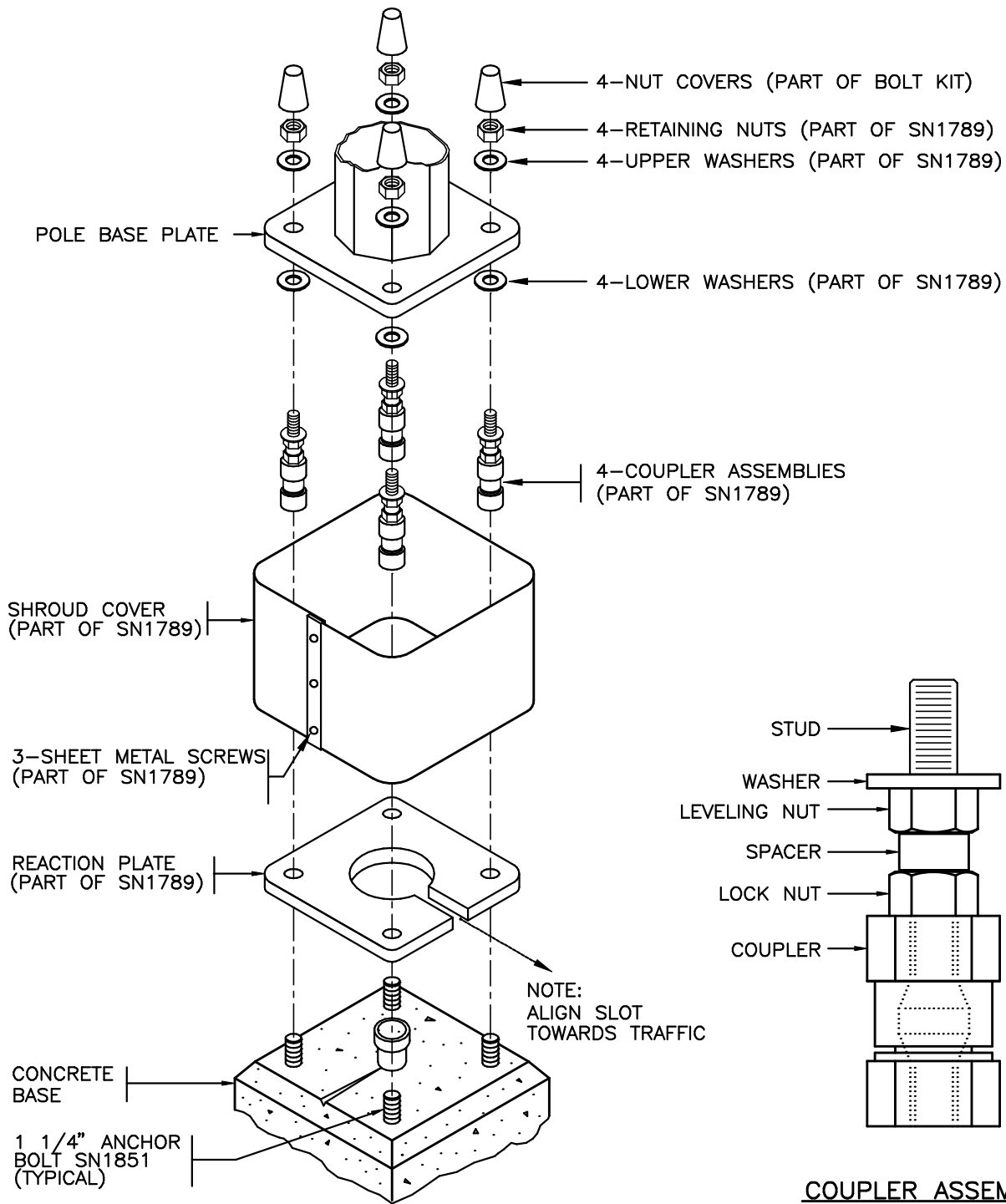
NOTES:

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	ALUMINUM FRANGIBLE BASE FOR 9.0 m AND 11.0 m LUMINAIRE POLES		SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-2.1.15
E			Date	Approved	
D	LOCK WASHERS ADDED	SEPT 00	30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)	
C	ANTI-SEIZING LUBRICANT NOTED ON COVER PLATE BOLTS	NOV 98		Chief Highway Engineer	
B	SPRING LOCK WASHERS REMOVED	AUG 95			
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94			



BREAKAWAY BASE ASSEMBLY
(SN1789)

COUPLER ASSEMBLY
(PART OF SN1789)

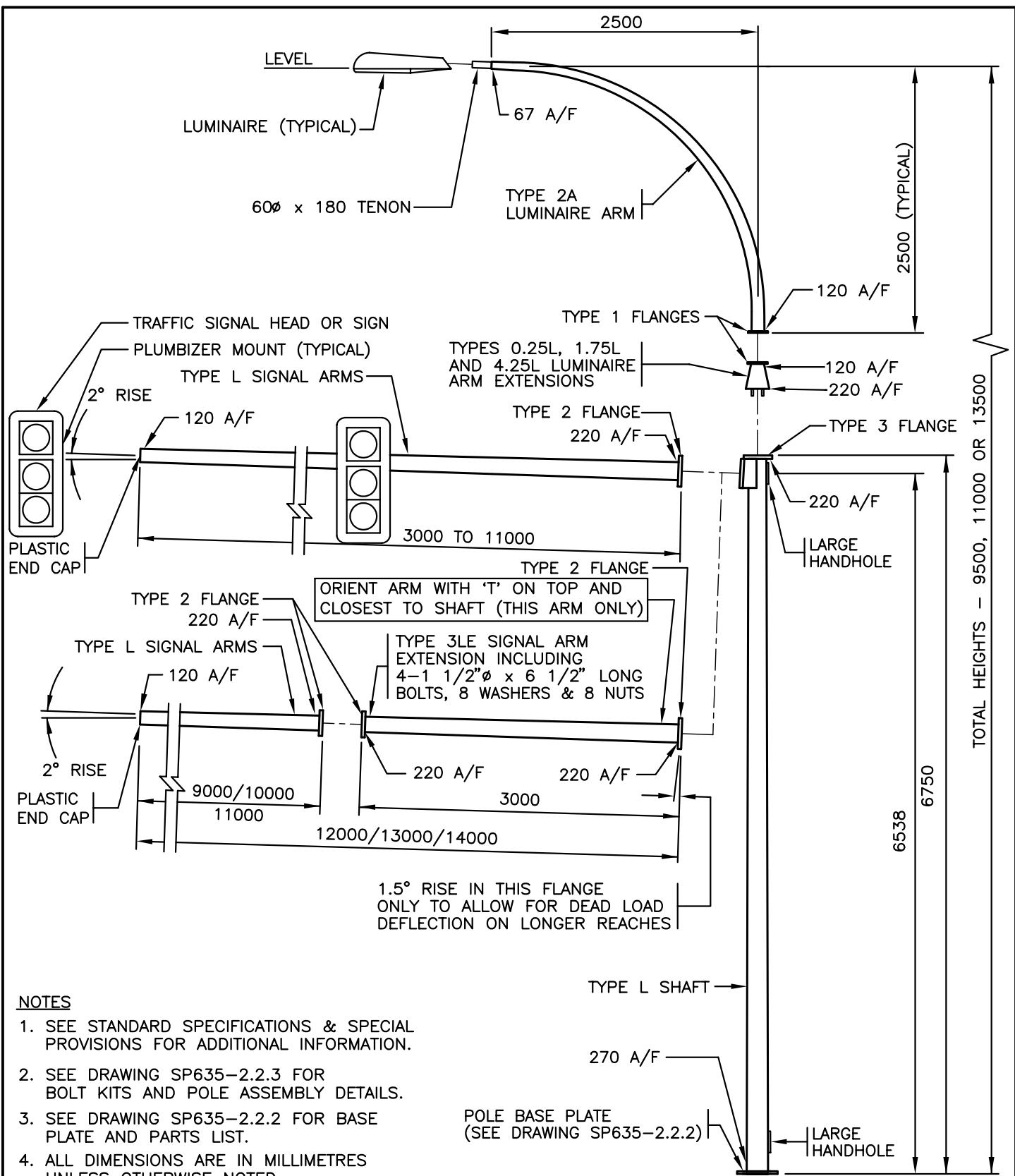
NOTES:

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. INSTALL BASE AND TIGHTEN BOLTS AS PER MANUFACTURERS INSTRUCTIONS.

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	BREAKAWAY BASE FOR 13.5 m LUMINAIRE POLES	
F			Date	Approved
E			30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)
D			Chief Highway Engineer	
C			SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.	
B	NOTE 2, COUPLERS & REACTION PLATE REV'D	JAN 97	SP635-2.1.16	
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94		



NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. SEE DRAWING SP635-2.2.3 FOR BOLT KITS AND POLE ASSEMBLY DETAILS.
3. SEE DRAWING SP635-2.2.2 FOR BASE PLATE AND PARTS LIST.
4. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
5. SEE DRAWING SP635-2.2.2 FOR TYPE 2C LUMINAIRE ARM DETAILS.

NOT TO SCALE

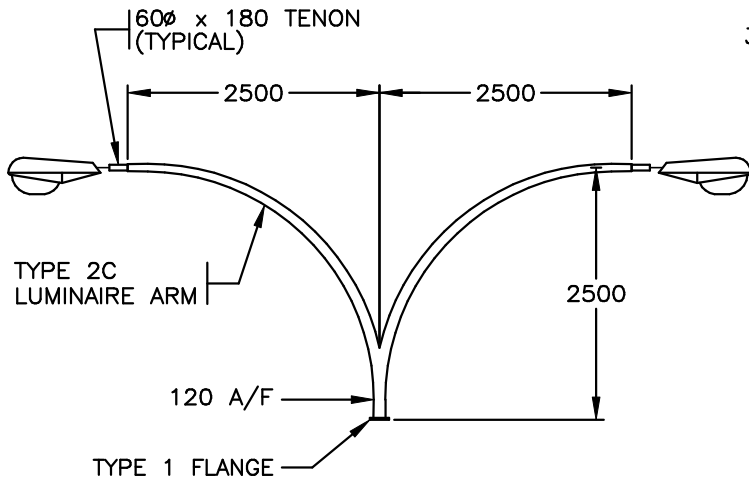


No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D	SIGNAL HEAD MOUNTING ADDED	OCT 03
C	BOLTS ON EXTENSION ARM REVISED	AUG 96
B	NOTE 5 ADDED & 3LE ARM REVISED	AUG 95
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94

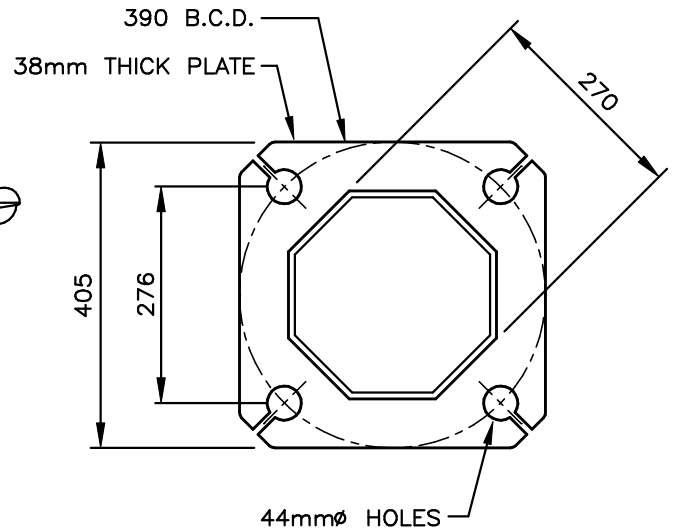
**TYPE L SIGNAL POLE
INSTALLATION DETAILS**

Date Approved
30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File)
 Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION
 DRAWING No.
SP635-2.2.1



TYPE 2C LUMINAIRE ARM DETAILS



TYPE L POLE BASE PLATE

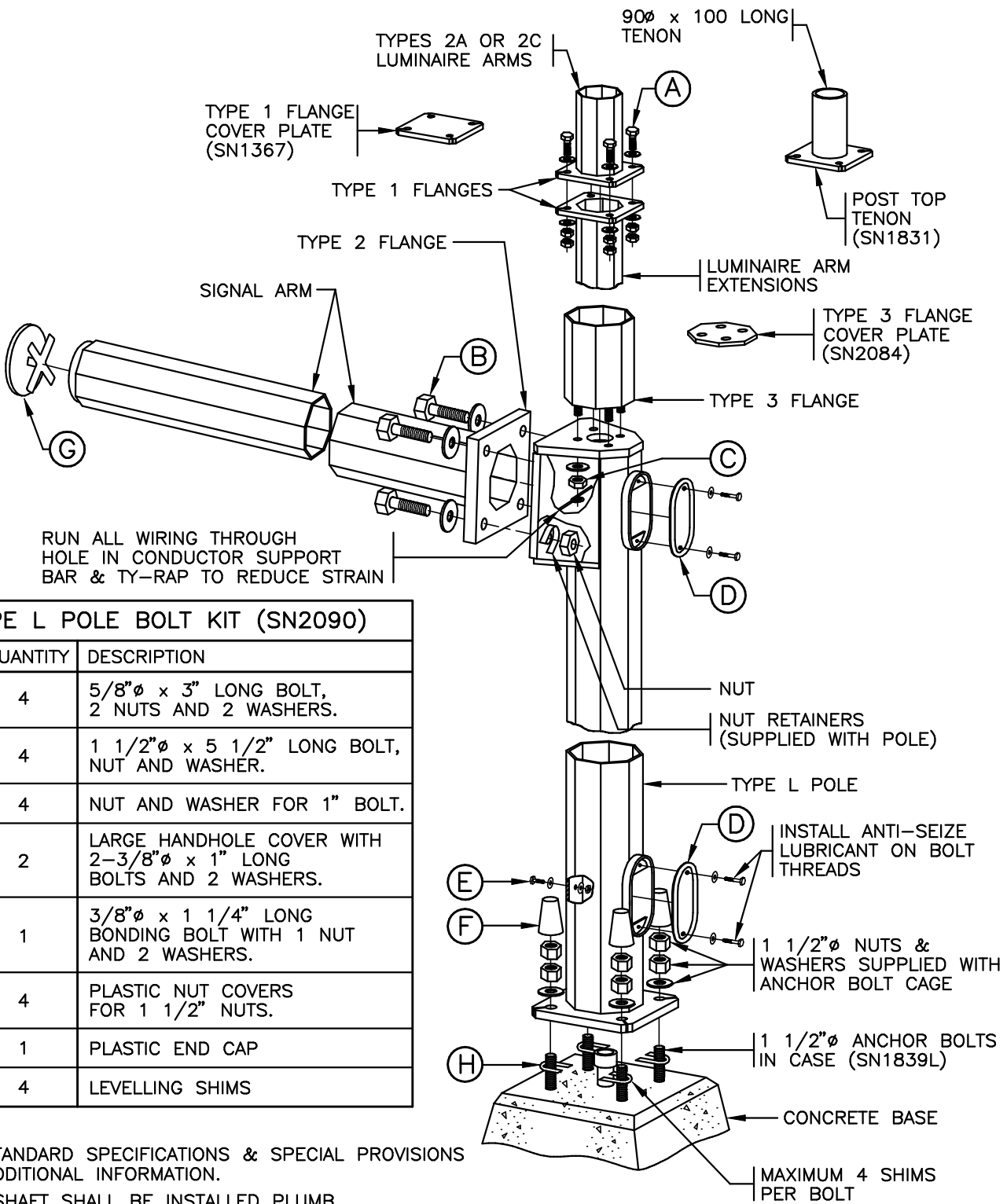
PARTS LIST FOR TYPE L SIGNAL POLE			
PART		MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER	MASS (kg)
TYPE [L]	POLE SHAFT	SN2052	442
TYPE [3L]	SIGNAL ARM - 3.0m	SN2053	97
TYPE [4L]	SIGNAL ARM - 4.0m	SN2054	118
TYPE [5L]	SIGNAL ARM - 5.0m	SN2055	173
TYPE [6L]	SIGNAL ARM - 6.0m	SN2056	201
TYPE [7L]	SIGNAL ARM - 7.0m	SN2057	229
TYPE [8L]	SIGNAL ARM - 8.0m	SN2058	259
TYPE [9L]	SIGNAL ARM - 9.0m	SN2059	284
TYPE [10L]	SIGNAL ARM - 10.0m	SN2060	377
TYPE [11L]	SIGNAL ARM - 11.0m	SN2061	410
TYPE [3LE]	SIGNAL ARM EXTENSION - 3.0m	SN2065	114
TYPE [4.25L]	LUMINAIRE ARM EXTENSION - 4.25m	SN2062	82
TYPE [1.75L]	LUMINAIRE ARM EXTENSION - 1.75m	SN2063	29
TYPE [0.25L]	LUMINAIRE ARM EXTENSION - 0.25m	SN2064	10
TYPE [2A]	LUMINAIRE ARM	SN1832	35
TYPE [2C]	LUMINAIRE ARM	SN1833	65
TYPE 1	FLANGE COVER PLATE [1 FCP]	SN1367	1.5
TYPE 2	FLANGE COVER PLATE [2 FCP]	SN2083	4
TYPE 3	FLANGE COVER PLATE [3 FCP]	SN2084	4
	POST TOP TENON [PTT]	SN1831	5

* [] I.D. LABEL ON POLE

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	TYPE L SIGNAL POLE INSTALLATION DETAILS	
F			Date	Approved
E				
D				
C				
B	HOLE SIZE REVISED & 2C ARM ADDED	AUG 95	30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94		Chief Highway Engineer
			SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-2.2.2	



TYPE L POLE BOLT KIT (SN2090)		
ITEM	QUANTITY	DESCRIPTION
A	4	5/8" ϕ x 3" LONG BOLT, 2 NUTS AND 2 WASHERS.
B	4	1 1/2" ϕ x 5 1/2" LONG BOLT, NUT AND WASHER.
C	4	NUT AND WASHER FOR 1" BOLT.
D	2	LARGE HANDHOLE COVER WITH 2-3/8" ϕ x 1" LONG BOLTS AND 2 WASHERS.
E	1	3/8" ϕ x 1 1/4" LONG BONDING BOLT WITH 1 NUT AND 2 WASHERS.
F	4	PLASTIC NUT COVERS FOR 1 1/2" NUTS.
G	1	PLASTIC END CAP
H	4	LEVELLING SHIMS

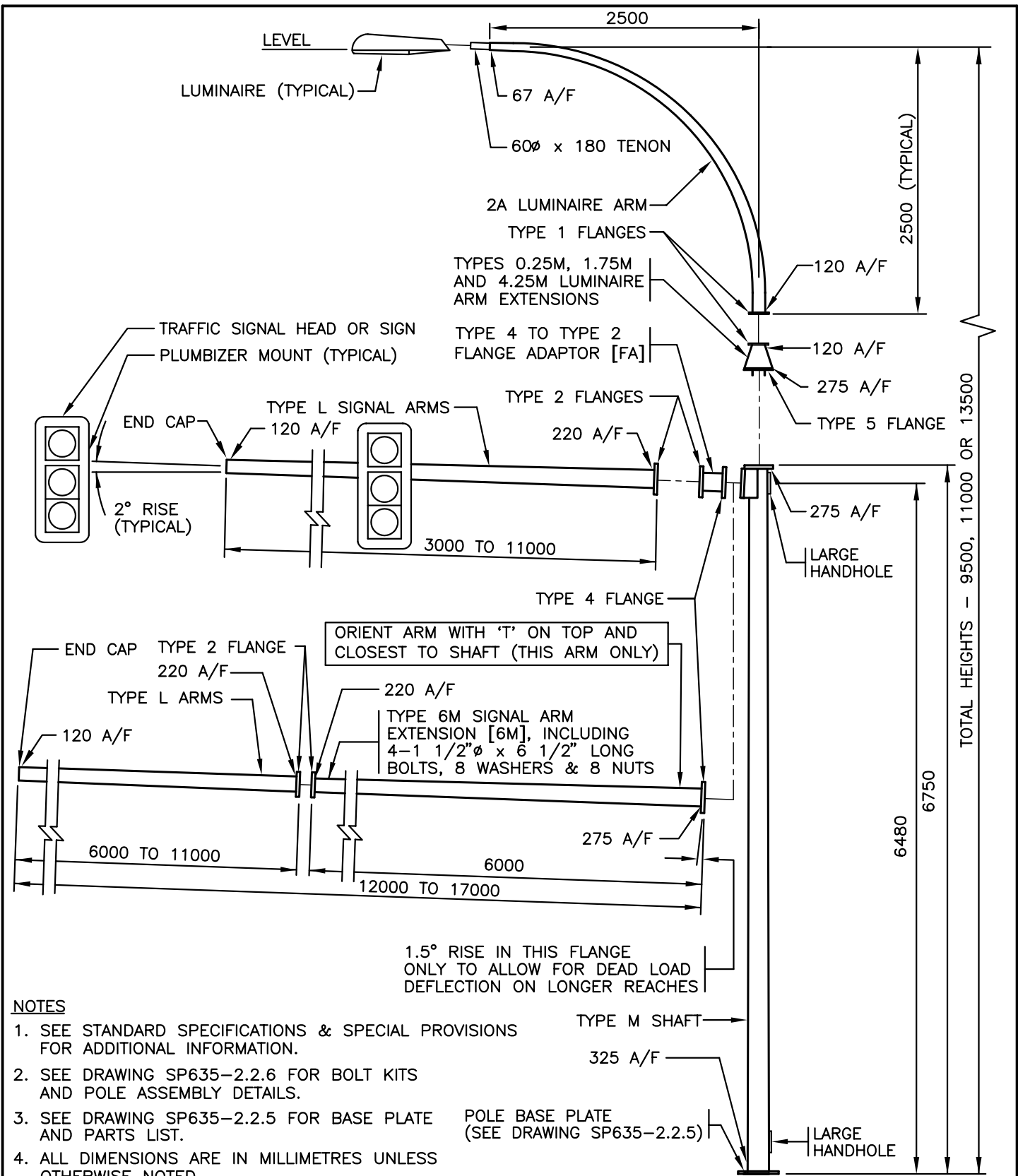
POLE ASSEMBLY DETAIL

- NOTES**
- SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
 - POLE SHAFT SHALL BE INSTALLED PLUMB.
 - ALL SHAFTS, ARMS AND EXTENSIONS SHALL BE SUPPLIED WITH A GALVANIZED FINISH.
 - APPLY GREASE TO ANCHOR BOLT THREADS.
 - TOUCH UP ANY SCRATCHES IN GALVANIZED SURFACES WITH COLD GALVANIZING COMPOUND.

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	TYPE L SIGNAL POLE INSTALLATION DETAILS		DATE	APPROVED	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
E							
D	ANTI-SEIZING LUBRICANT NOTED ON HANDHOLE BOLT	NOV 98	Date	Approved			
C	CONDUCTOR SUPPORT BAR ADDED	AUG 96	30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)			
B	HANDHOLE BOLT LENGTH REVISED	AUG 95		Chief Highway Engineer			
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94					SP635-2.2.3



NOTES

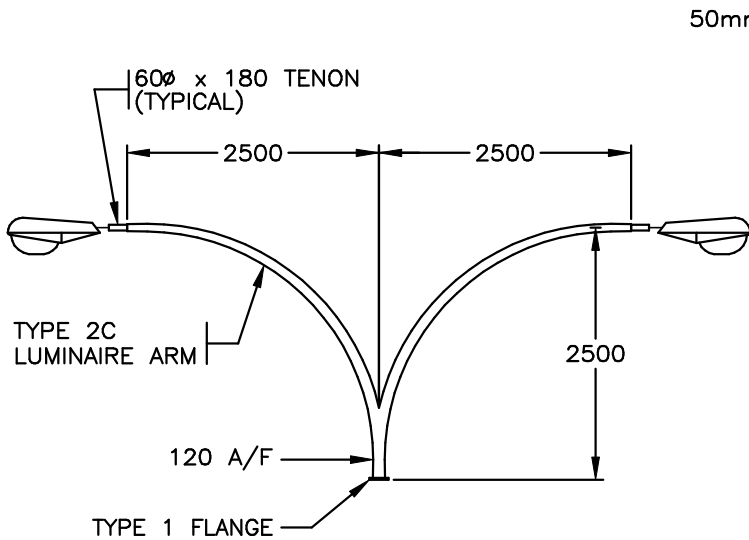
1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. SEE DRAWING SP635-2.2.6 FOR BOLT KITS AND POLE ASSEMBLY DETAILS.
3. SEE DRAWING SP635-2.2.5 FOR BASE PLATE AND PARTS LIST.
4. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
5. SEE DRAWING SP635-2.2.2 FOR TYPE 2C LUMINAIRE ARM DETAILS.

NOT TO SCALE

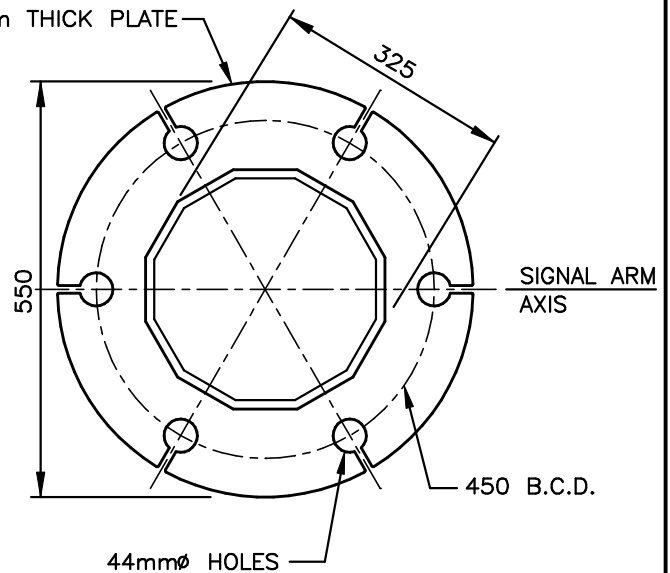


No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D	SIGNAL HEAD MOUNTING ADDED	OCT 03
C	TYPE 6M EXTENSION ARM NOTE REVISED	AUG 96
B	6M ARM REVISED	AUG 95
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94

TYPE M SIGNAL POLE INSTALLATION DETAILS		SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
Date	Approved	SP635-2.2.4
30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer	



TYPE 2C LUMINAIRE ARM DETAILS



TYPE M POLE BASE PLATE

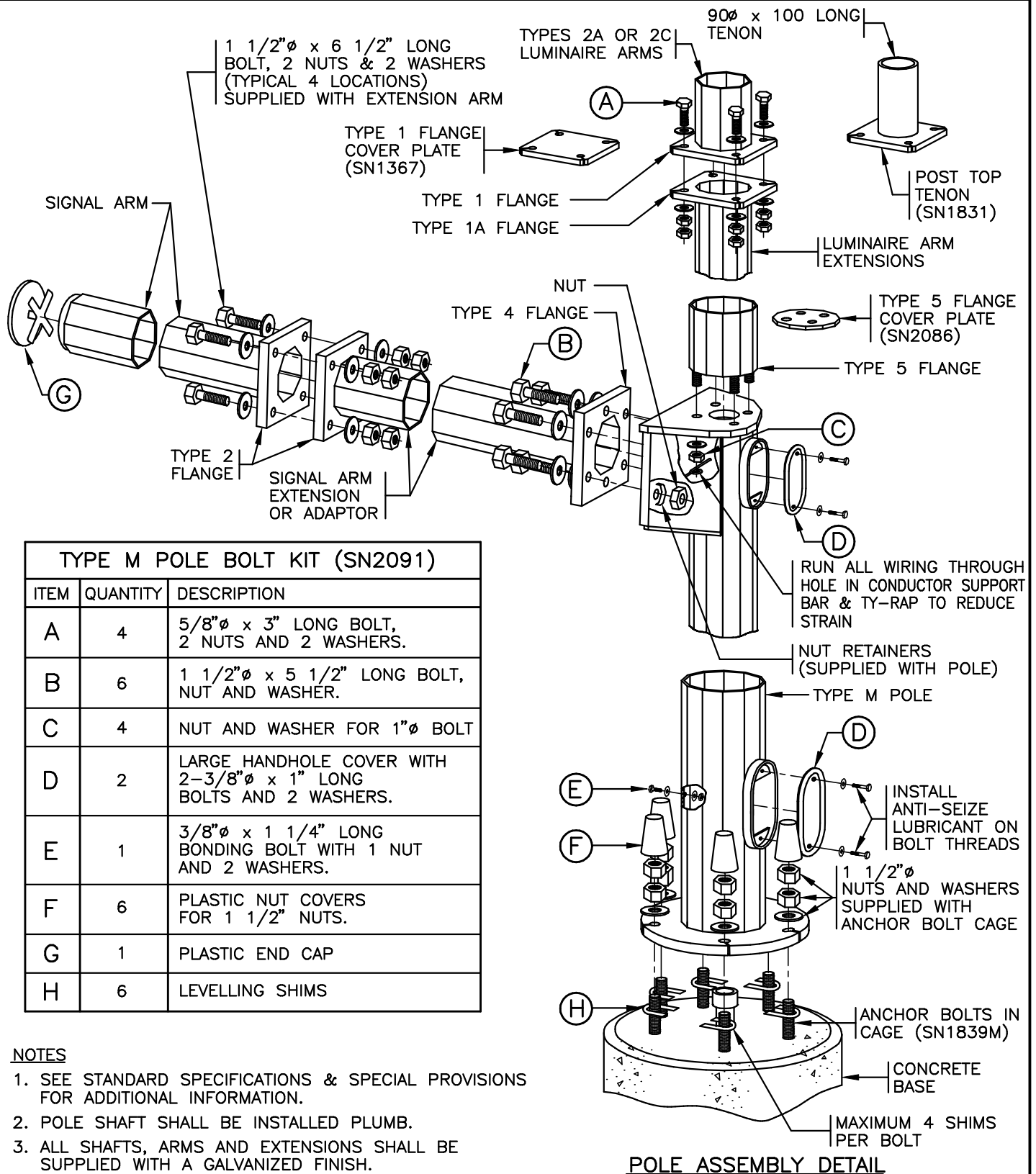
PARTS LIST FOR TYPE M SIGNAL POLE		
PART	MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER	MASS (kg)
TYPE [M] POLE SHAFT	SN2070	565
TYPE [6M] SIGNAL ARM EXTENSION - 6.0m	SN2071	360
TYPE [3L] SIGNAL ARM - 3.0m	SN2053	97
TYPE [4L] SIGNAL ARM - 4.0m	SN2054	118
TYPE [5L] SIGNAL ARM - 5.0m	SN2055	173
TYPE [6L] SIGNAL ARM - 6.0m	SN2056	201
TYPE [7L] SIGNAL ARM - 7.0m	SN2057	229
TYPE [8L] SIGNAL ARM - 8.0m	SN2058	257
TYPE [9L] SIGNAL ARM - 9.0m	SN2059	284
TYPE [10L] SIGNAL ARM - 10.0m	SN2060	377
TYPE [11L] SIGNAL ARM - 11.0m	SN2061	410
TYPE [4.25M] LUMINAIRE ARM EXTENSION - 4.25m	SN2072	115
TYPE [1.75M] LUMINAIRE ARM EXTENSION - 1.75m	SN2073	38
TYPE [0.25M] LUMINAIRE ARM EXTENSION - 0.25m	SN2074	14
TYPE [2A] LUMINAIRE ARM	SN1832	35
TYPE [2C] LUMINAIRE ARM	SN1833	65
TYPE 1 FLANGE COVER PLATE [1 FCP]	SN1367	1.5
TYPE 3 FLANGE COVER PLATE [3 FCP]	SN2084	4
TYPE 4 FLANGE COVER PLATE [4 FCP]	SN2085	8
TYPE 5 FLANGE COVER PLATE [5 FCP]	SN2086	4
TYPE 4 TO 2 FLANGE ADAPTOR [FA]	SN2080	75
POST TOP TENON [PTT]	SN1831	5

* [] I.D. LABEL ON POLE

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	TYPE M SIGNAL POLE INSTALLATION DETAILS		SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
F			Date	Approved	SP635-2.2.5
E					
D					
C					
B	HOLE SIZE REVISED & 2C ARM ADDED	AUG 95	30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)	
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94		Chief Highway Engineer	



TYPE M POLE BOLT KIT (SN2091)		
ITEM	QUANTITY	DESCRIPTION
A	4	5/8"φ x 3" LONG BOLT, 2 NUTS AND 2 WASHERS.
B	6	1 1/2"φ x 5 1/2" LONG BOLT, NUT AND WASHER.
C	4	NUT AND WASHER FOR 1"φ BOLT
D	2	LARGE HANDHOLE COVER WITH 2-3/8"φ x 1" LONG BOLTS AND 2 WASHERS.
E	1	3/8"φ x 1 1/4" LONG BONDING BOLT WITH 1 NUT AND 2 WASHERS.
F	6	PLASTIC NUT COVERS FOR 1 1/2" NUTS.
G	1	PLASTIC END CAP
H	6	LEVELLING SHIMS

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. POLE SHAFT SHALL BE INSTALLED PLUMB.
3. ALL SHAFTS, ARMS AND EXTENSIONS SHALL BE SUPPLIED WITH A GALVANIZED FINISH.
4. APPLY GREASE TO ANCHOR BOLT THREADS.
5. TOUCH UP ANY SCRATCHES IN GALVANIZED SURFACES WITH COLD GALVANIZING COMPOUND.

NOT TO SCALE

POLE ASSEMBLY DETAIL



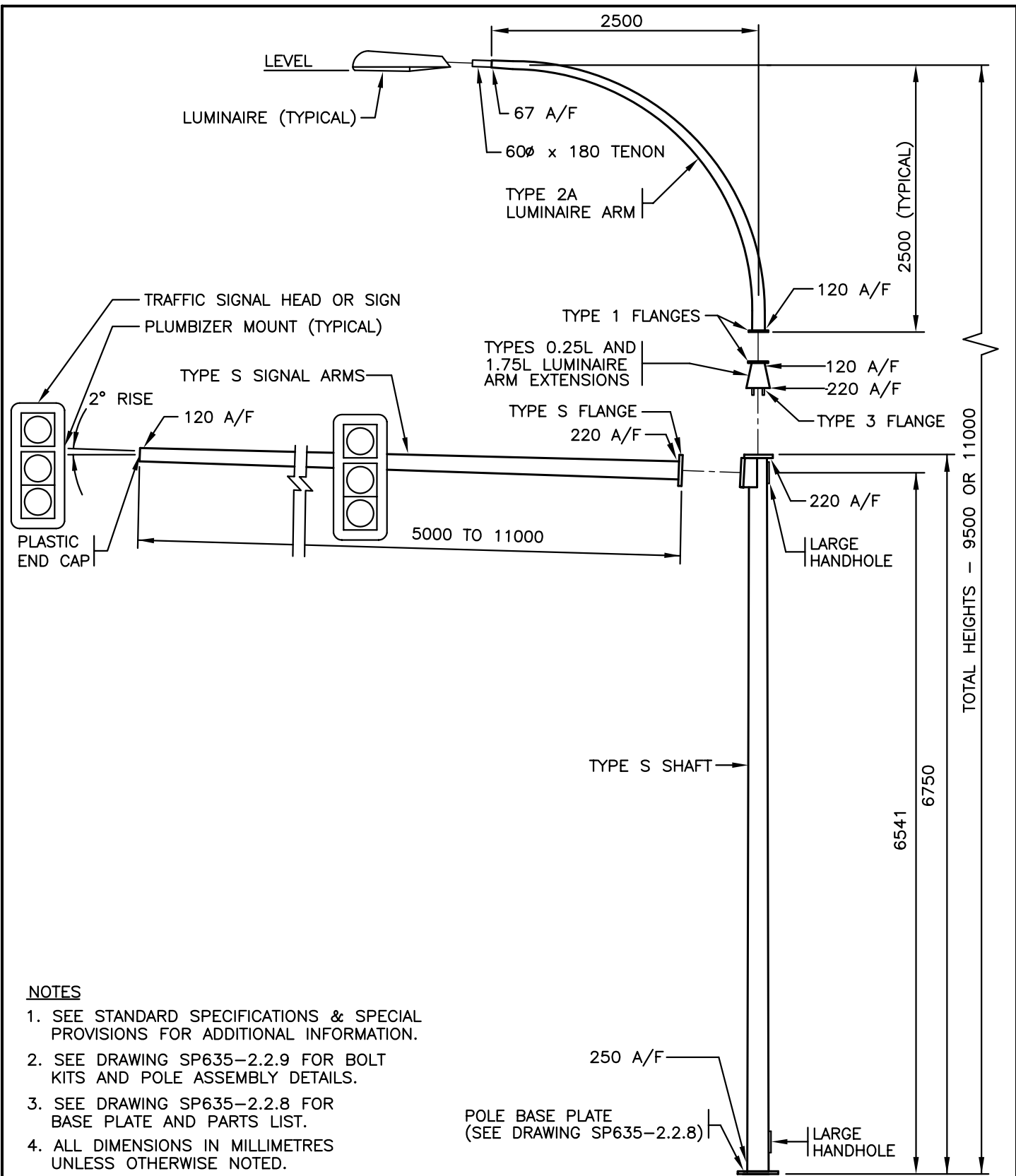
No.	Revision	Date
E		
D	ANTI-SEIZING LUBRICANT NOTED ON HANDHOLE BOLT	NOV 98
C	BOLT KIT LIST REVISED & CONDUCTOR SUPPORT ADDED	AUG 96
B	HANDHOLE BOLT LENGTH REVISED	AUG 95
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94

TYPE M SIGNAL POLE INSTALLATION DETAILS

Date: _____ Approved: _____

30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File)
Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-2.2.6



NOTES

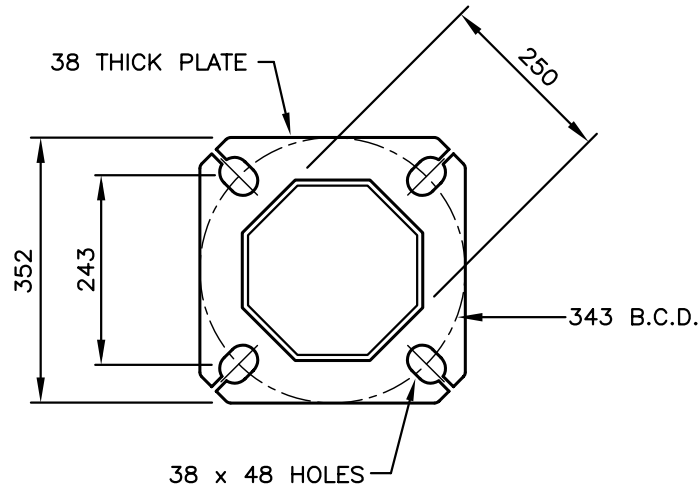
1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. SEE DRAWING SP635-2.2.9 FOR BOLT KITS AND POLE ASSEMBLY DETAILS.
3. SEE DRAWING SP635-2.2.8 FOR BASE PLATE AND PARTS LIST.
4. ALL DIMENSIONS IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date
E		
D		
C		
B		
A	NEW DRAWING—PREVIOUS DRAWING 2.2.7 TO MOVED TO 2.2.10	OCT 03

TYPE S SIGNAL POLE INSTALLATION DETAILS		SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
Date	Approved	
14/11/03	D.N. (Signature on File) Chief Engineer	SP635-2.2.7



TYPE S POLE BASE PLATE

1:10

PARTS LIST FOR TYPE S SIGNAL POLE			
PART		MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER	MASS (kg)
TYPE	[S] POLE SHAFT	SN3152	385
TYPE	[5S] SIGNAL ARM – 5.0m	SN3150	104
TYPE	[5.5S] SIGNAL ARM – 5.5m	SN3155	111
TYPE	[6S] SIGNAL ARM – 6.0m	SN3160	118
TYPE	[6.5S] SIGNAL ARM – 6.5m	SN3165	125
TYPE	[7S] SIGNAL ARM – 7.0m	SN3170	132
TYPE	[7.5S] SIGNAL ARM – 7.5m	SN3175	192
TYPE	[8S] SIGNAL ARM – 8.0m	SN3180	204
TYPE	[8.5S] SIGNAL ARM – 8.5m	SN3185	214
TYPE	[9S] SIGNAL ARM – 9.0m	SN3190	224
TYPE	[9.5S] SIGNAL ARM – 9.5m	SN3195	292
TYPE	[10S] SIGNAL ARM – 10.0m	SN3100	306
TYPE	[10.5S] SIGNAL ARM – 10.5m	SN3105	320
TYPE	[11S] SIGNAL ARM – 11.0m	SN3110	340
TYPE	[1.75L] LUMINAIRE ARM EXTENSION – 1.75m	SN2063	29
TYPE	[0.25L] LUMINAIRE ARM EXTENSION – 0.25m	SN2064	10
TYPE	[2A] LUMINAIRE ARM	SN1832	35
TYPE	1 FLANGE COVER PLATE [1 FCP]	SN1367	1.5
TYPE	S FLANGE COVER PLATE [S FCP]	SN1368	3
TYPE	3 FLANGE COVER PLATE [3 FCP]	SN2084	4
	POST TOP TENON [PTT]	SN1831	5

* [] I.D. LABEL ON POLE

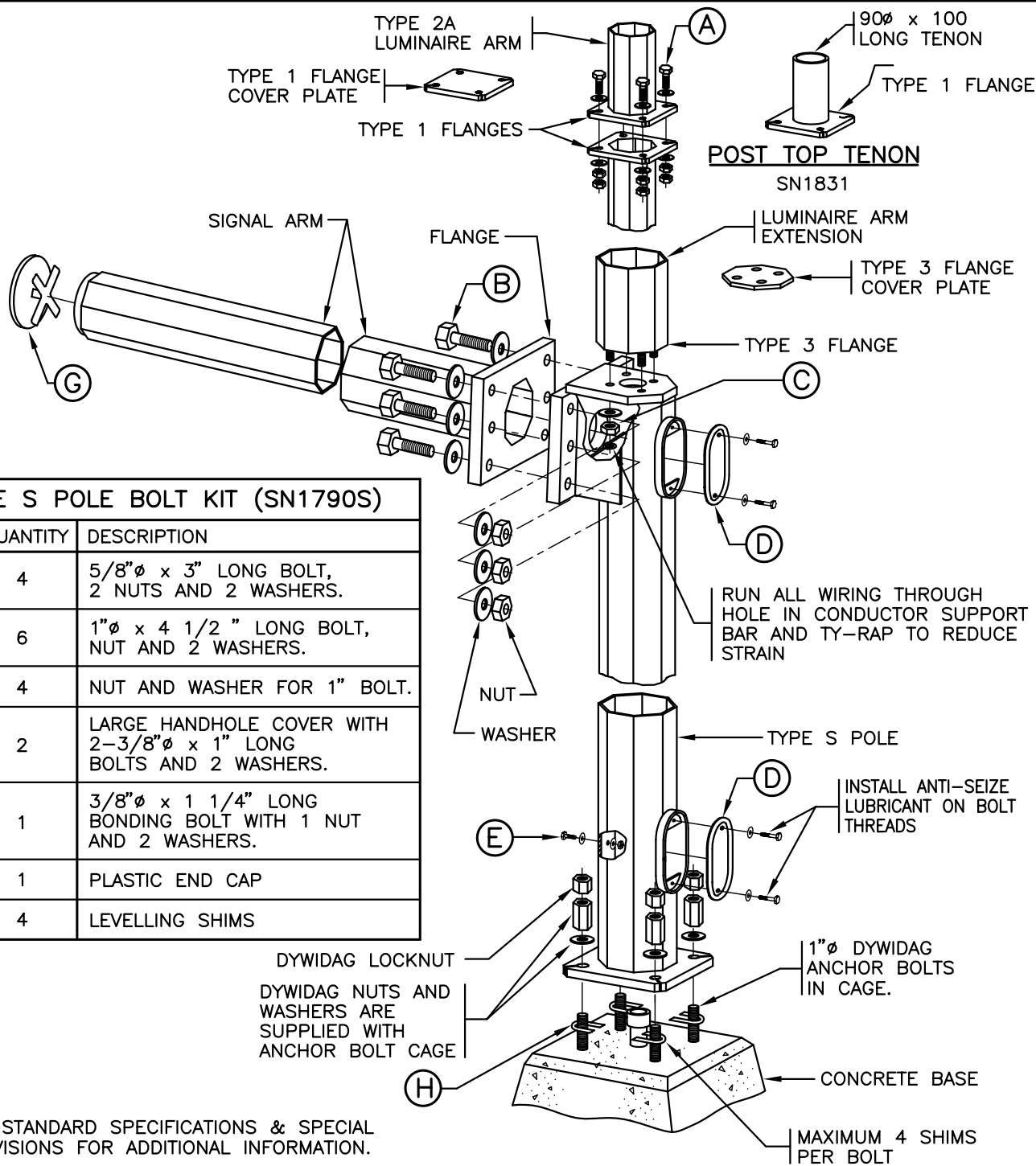


BRITISH COLUMBIA

Ministry of Transportation

NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date	TYPE S SIGNAL POLE INSTALLATION DETAILS	
F			Date	Approved
E			14/11/03	D.N. (Signature on File)
D				Chief Engineer
C				SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
B				SP635-2.2.8
A				



TYPE S POLE BOLT KIT (SN1790S)		
ITEM	QUANTITY	DESCRIPTION
A	4	5/8" ϕ x 3" LONG BOLT, 2 NUTS AND 2 WASHERS.
B	6	1" ϕ x 4 1/2 " LONG BOLT, NUT AND 2 WASHERS.
C	4	NUT AND WASHER FOR 1" BOLT.
D	2	LARGE HANDHOLE COVER WITH 2-3/8" ϕ x 1" LONG BOLTS AND 2 WASHERS.
E	1	3/8" ϕ x 1 1/4" LONG BONDING BOLT WITH 1 NUT AND 2 WASHERS.
G	1	PLASTIC END CAP
H	4	LEVELLING SHIMS

POLE ASSEMBLY DETAIL

NOTES

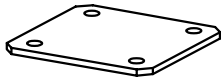
1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. SHAFTS TO BE INSTALLED PLUMB.
3. ALL SHAFTS, ARMS AND EXTENSIONS TO BE SUPPLIED WITH A GALVANIZED FINISH.
4. APPLY GREASE TO ANCHOR BOLT THREADS.
5. TOUCH UP ANY SCRATCHES IN GALVANIZED SURFACES WITH COLD GALVANIZING COMPOUND.

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B		
A		

TYPE S SIGNAL POLE INSTALLATION DETAILS		Date	Approved	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
		14/11/03	D.N. (Signature on File) Chief Engineer	SP635-2.2.9



**TYPE 1 FLANGE
COVER PLATE**

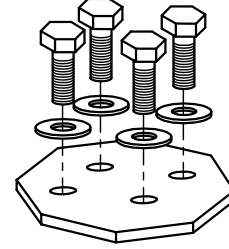
SN1367



**TYPE 2 FLANGE
COVER PLATE**

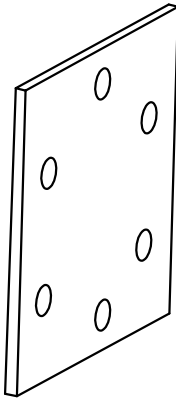
SN2083

4-1"φ x 2 1/2" LONG
BOLTS AND WASHERS
(PART OF SN2084)



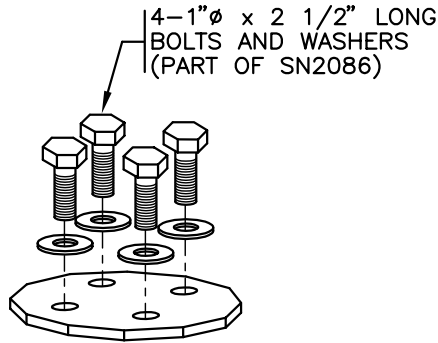
**TYPE 3 FLANGE
COVER PLATE**

SN2084



**TYPE 4 FLANGE
COVER PLATE**

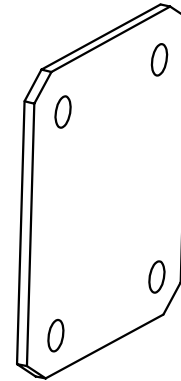
SN2085



**TYPE 5 FLANGE
COVER PLATE**

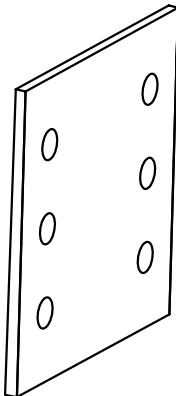
SN2086

4-1"φ x 2 1/2" LONG
BOLTS AND WASHERS
(PART OF SN2086)



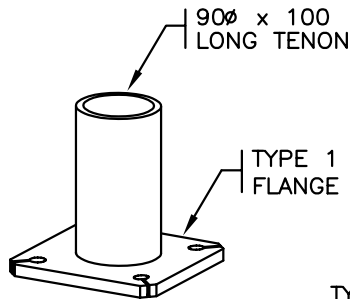
**TYPE 8 FLANGE
COVER PLATE**

SN2089



**TYPE S FLANGE
COVER PLATE**

SN1368

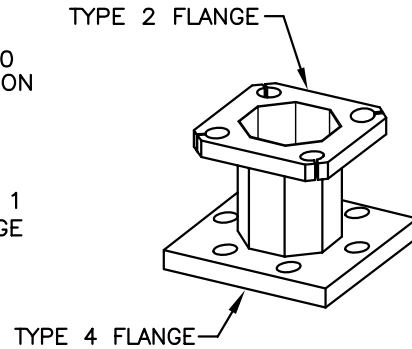


**POST TOP
TENON**

SN1831

90φ x 100
LONG TENON

TYPE 1
FLANGE



**TYPE 4 TO TYPE 2
FLANGE ADAPTOR**

SN2080

TYPE 2 FLANGE

TYPE 4 FLANGE

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.



**BRITISH
COLUMBIA**

Ministry of
Transportation

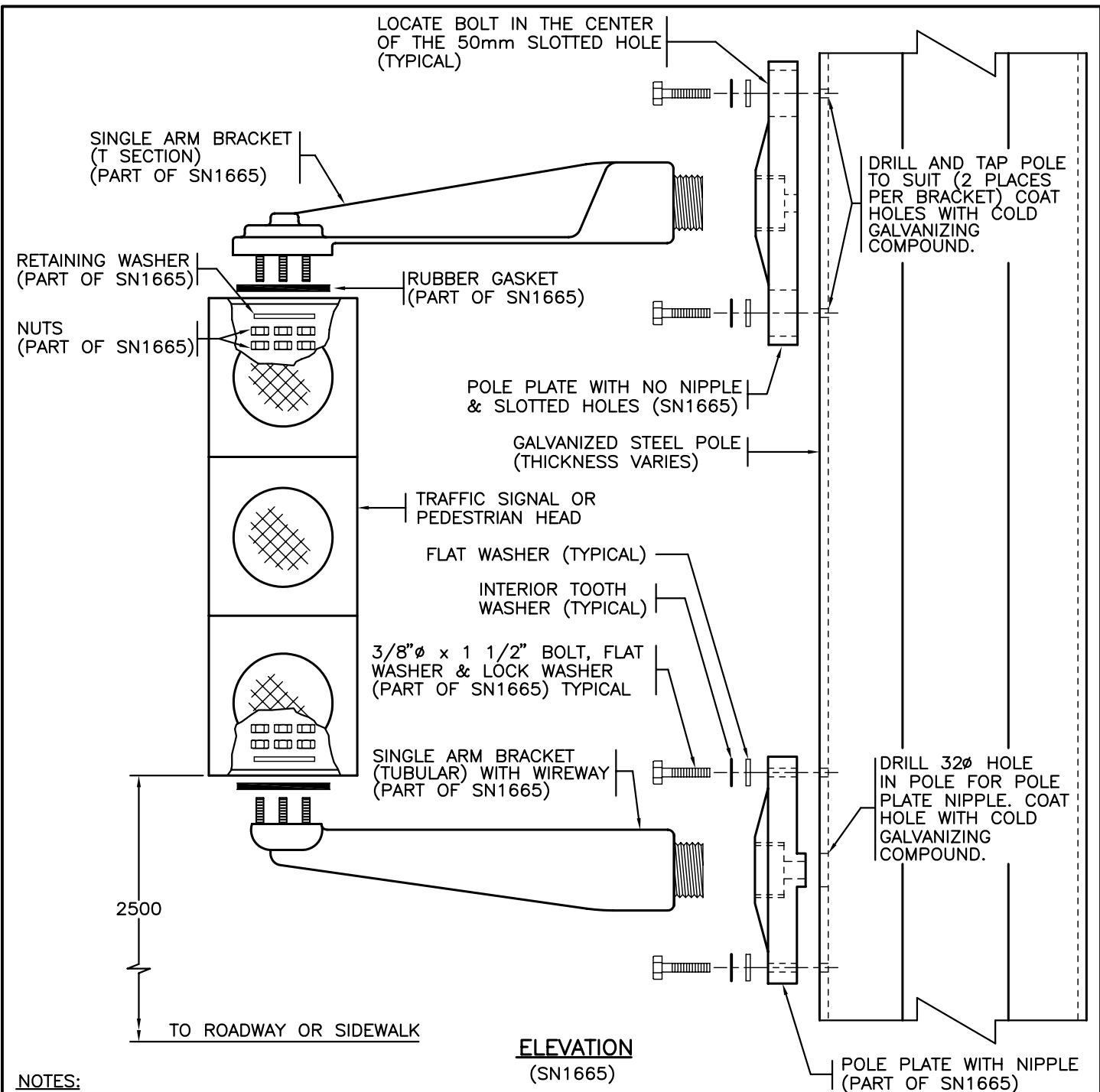
NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B		
A	TYPE S FLANGE COVER PLATE ADDED	OCT 03

SIGNAL POLE ACCESSORIES

Date **14/11/03** Approved **D.N. (Signature on File)**
Chief Engineer

SPECIFICATION
DRAWING No.
SP635-2.2.10



NOTES:

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION
2. AIM SIGNAL HEADS IN ACCORDANCE WITH DRAWING SP635-2.3.11
3. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
4. WHERE 3 OR MORE SIDE MOUNT SIGNAL HEADS ARE REQUIRED ON A POLE LOCATE THE 3rd AND 4th PEDESTRIAN HEAD ARM BRACKETS WITH WIREWAY AND POLE PLATE WITH THE NIPPLE TO THE TOP OF THE HEAD TO AVOID EXCESSIVE DRILLING OF THE POLE IN ONE AREA.

NOT TO SCALE

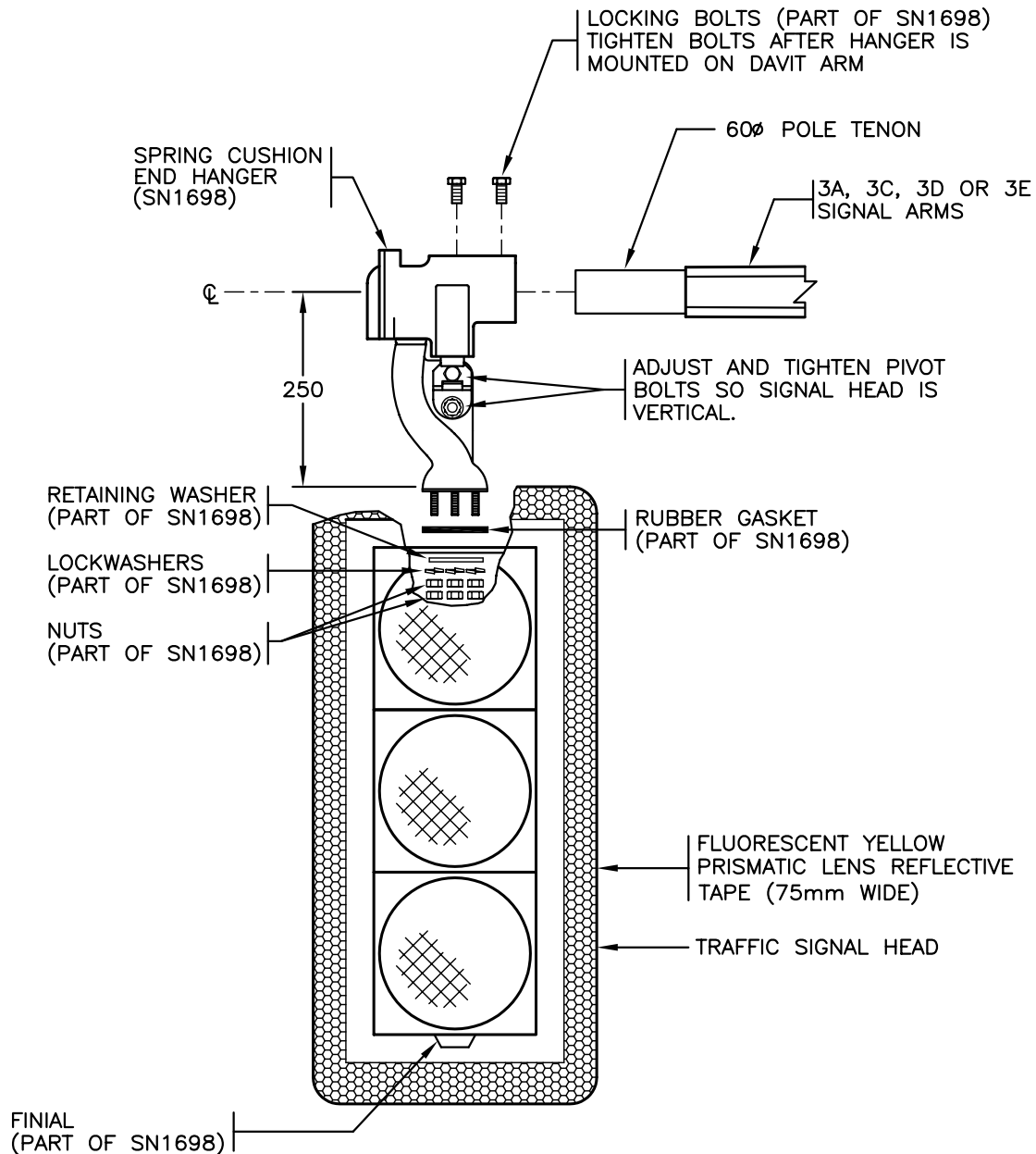


No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D	NOTE 2 REVISED	OCT 03
C	NYLOCK NUTS REMOVED. DOUBLE NUTS ADDED	AUG 99
B	SIGN MOUNTING HEIGHT ADDED	AUG 95
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94

SIGNAL AND PEDESTRIAN HEAD SIDE MOUNT INSTALLATION DETAILS

Date: 30/09/93
 Approved: E.L. (Signature on File)
 Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
 SP635-2.3.1



ELEVATION

FOR REFERENCE ONLY
 USE END PLUMBIZER FOR
 INSTALLATIONS UNLESS
 OTHERWISE NOTED

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. AIM SIGNAL HEADS IN ACCORDANCE WITH DRAWING SP635-2.3.11
3. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.

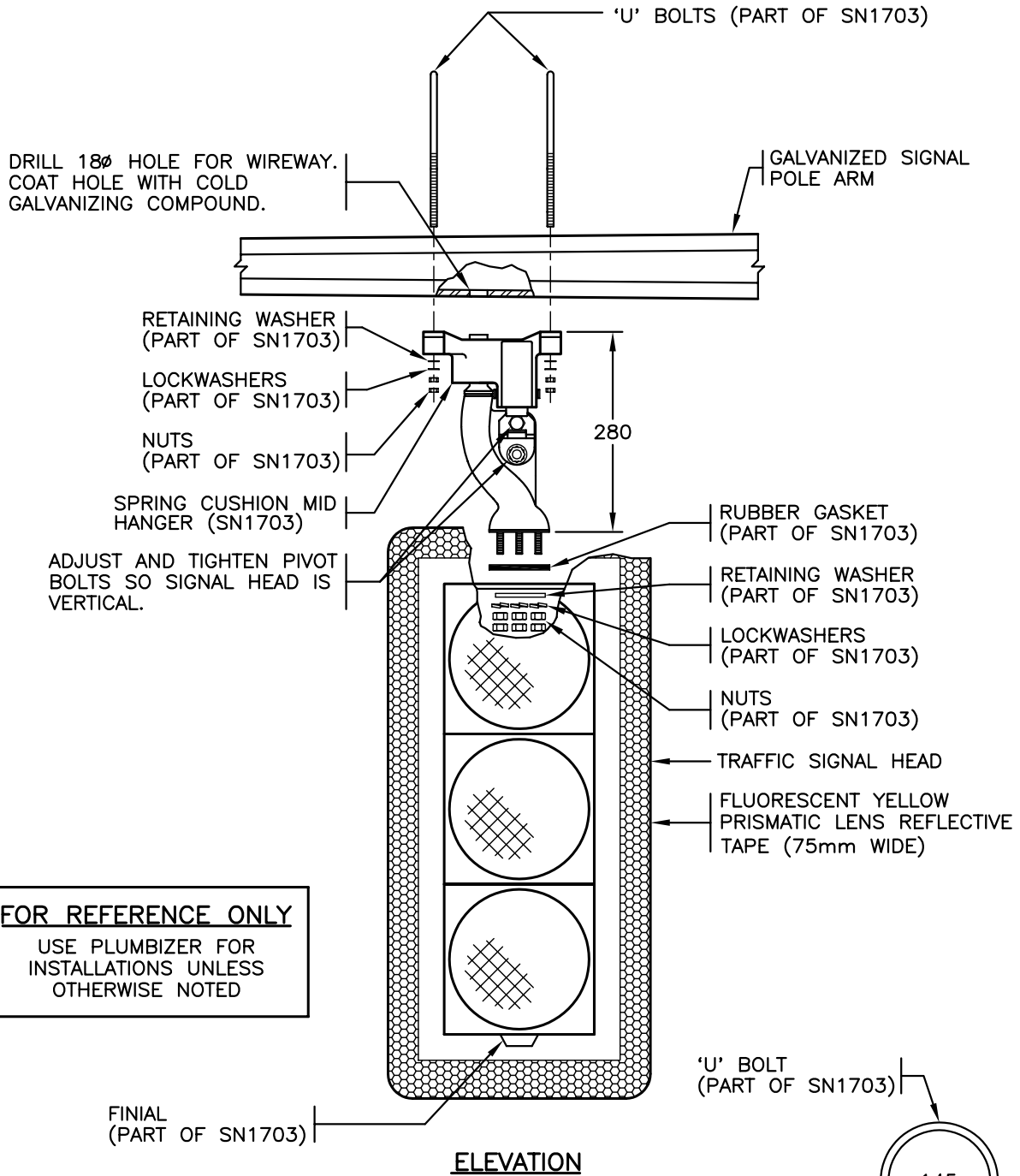
NOT TO SCALE



BRITISH COLUMBIA

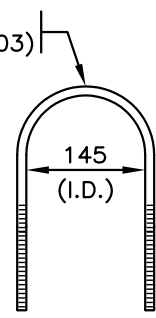
Ministry of Transportation

No.	Revision	Date	OVERHEAD SPRING CUSHION END SIGNAL HEAD HANGER INSTALLATION DETAILS	
F	NOTE 2 REVISED	OCT 03	Date	Approved
E	REFLECTIVE TAPE ADDED	NOV 01	30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)
D	NYLOCK NUTS REMOVED. DOUBLE NUTS ADDED	AUG 99	Chief Highway Engineer	
C	NEW DRAWING	OCT 97	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-2.3.2	
B	SIGNAL HEAD SIZE CHANGED	AUG 95		
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94		



FOR REFERENCE ONLY
 USE PLUMBIZER FOR
 INSTALLATIONS UNLESS
 OTHERWISE NOTED

ELEVATION



SIDE VIEW

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. AIM SIGNAL HEADS IN ACCORDANCE WITH DRAWING SP635-2.3.11
3. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	OVERHEAD SPRING CUSHION MID HANGER SIGNAL HEAD INSTALLATION DETAILS	
F	NOTE 2 REVISED	OCT 03	Date	Approved
E	REFLECTIVE TAPE ADDED	NOV 01	30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-2.3.3
D	NYLOCK NUTS REMOVED, DOUBLE NUTS ADDED	AUG 99		
C	NEW DRAWING NUMBER	OCT 97		
B	SIGNAL HEAD SIZE CHANGED	AUG 95		
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94		

LOCKING BOLTS (PART OF SN1660)
ADJUST AND TIGHTEN BOLTS SO SIGNAL
HEAD IS PLUMB

DRILL POLE TO
SUIT BOLTS

SEE NUT
TIGHTENING
DETAIL BELOW

POLE ARM

NYLOCK NUT
(PART OF SN1660)

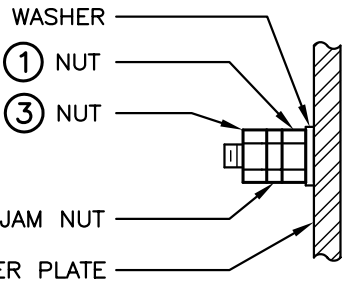
PLUMBIZER

2-1/2"φ-13" LONG BOLTS
(PART OF SN1660) FIELD CUT TO
SUIT SO NO MORE THAN 12mm
OF BOLT PROTRUDES BEYOND NUT.

SIGNAL HEAD

JAM NUT
(PART OF SN1660)

TOP VIEW



NUT TIGHTENING DETAIL

- TIGHTEN NUT ① AGAINST WASHER,
- TIGHTEN JAM NUT ② AGAINST NUT ①,
- SNUG NUT ③ AGAINST JAM NUT ②
AND THEN TIGHTEN NUT ③ AND JAM NUT ②
INTO EACH OTHER.

FINIAL
(PART OF SN1660)

POLE ARM
SUPPORT PLATE
(PART OF SN1660)
FLAT WASHER
(PART OF SN1660)

NUT
(PART OF SN1660)
JAM NUT
(PART OF SN1660)
NUT
(PART OF SN1660)

DRILL 32φ HOLE IN
POLE FOR WIREWAY,
COAT HOLE WITH COLD
GALVANIZING COMPOUND

NIPPLE ON PLUMBIZER
PLUMBIZER WITH
WIREWAY (SN1660)
FINIAL
(PART OF SN1660)

5° VERTICAL
ADJUSTMENT

ELEVATION

PLUMBIZER BACKBOARD
SIGNAL HEAD

SEE DETAIL BELOW

FLAT WASHER
(PART OF SN1660)

BOLT CAGE
(PART OF SN1660)

RUBBER GASKETS
(PART OF SN1660)

PLUMBIZER

RUBBER GASKETS
(PART OF SN1660)

RETAINING WASHER
(PART OF SN1660)

LOCK WASHERS
(PART OF SN1660)

NUTS
(PART OF SN1660)

DETAIL

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. AIM SIGNAL HEADS IN ACCORDANCE WITH DRAWING SP635-2.3.11
3. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.

NOT TO SCALE



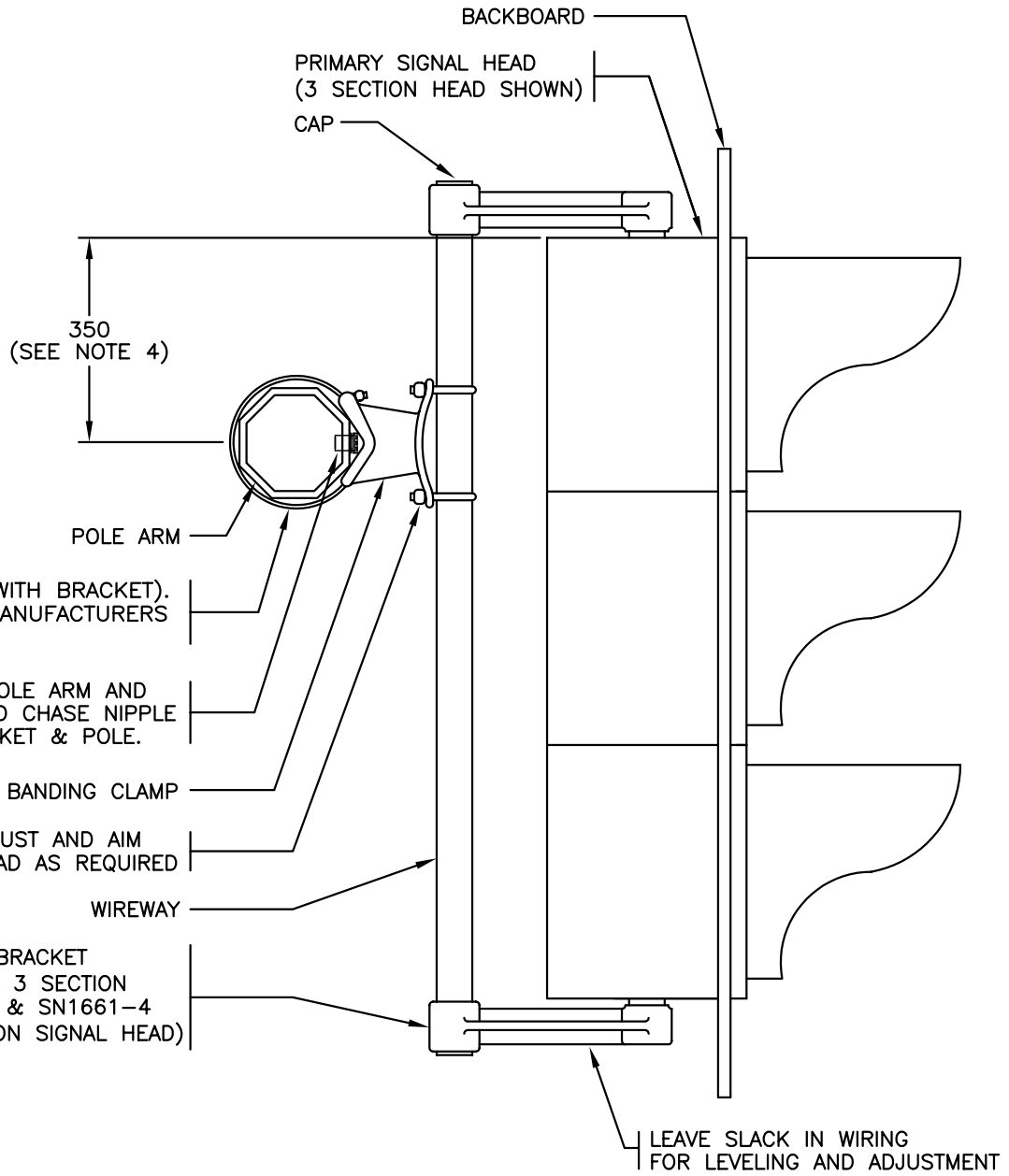
Ministry of
Transportation

No.	Revision	Date
F	NOTE 2 REVISED	OCT 03
E	DETAILS FROM SP635-2.3.5 ADDED	NOV 01
D	NYLOCK NUTS REMOVED, DOUBLE NUTS ADDED	AUG 99
C	NEW DRAWING NUMBER	OCT 97
B	CONNECTION BOLTS REVISED	AUG 95
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94

**SIGNAL HEAD PLUMBIZER
INSTALLATION DETAILS**

Date Approved
30/09/93 **E.L. (Signature on File)**
Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION
DRAWING No.
SP635-2.3.4



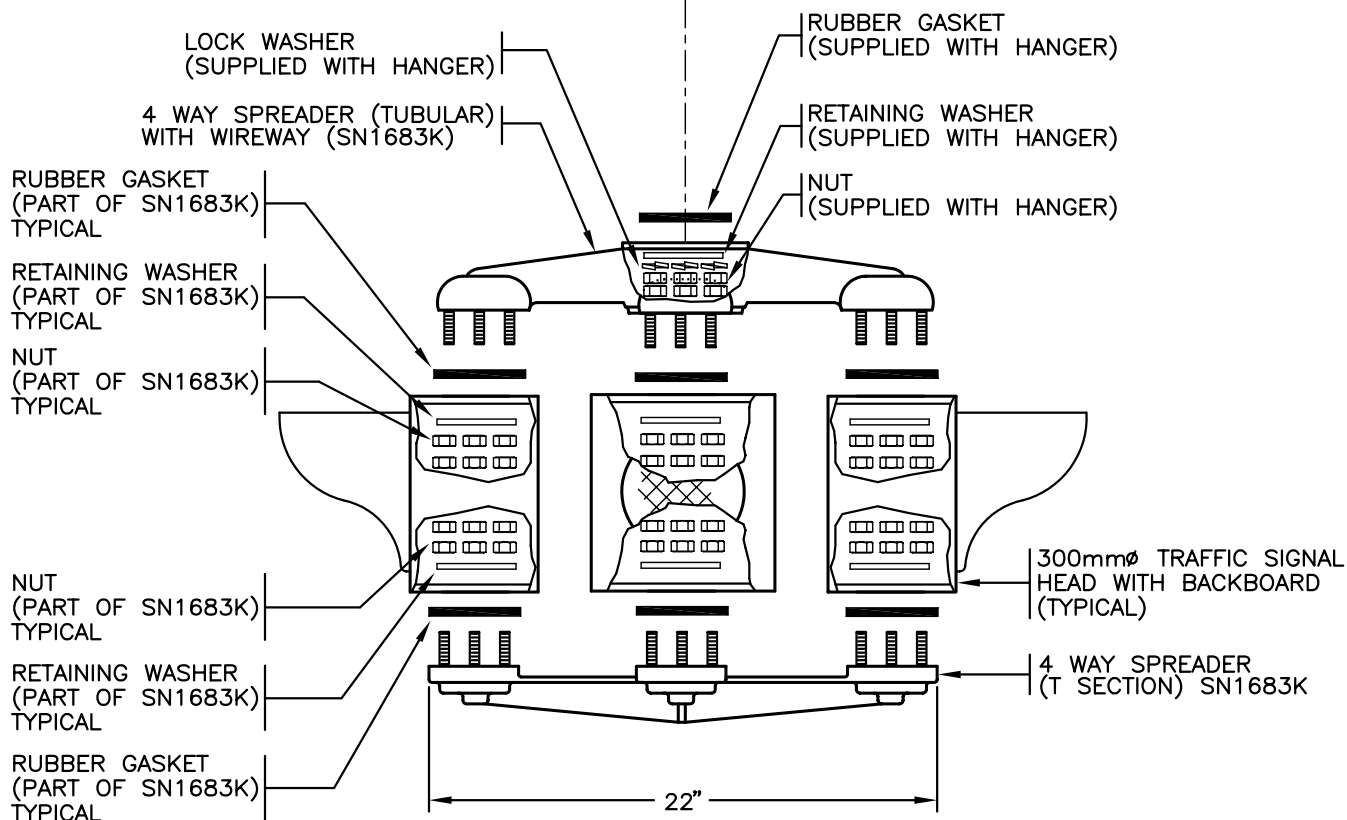
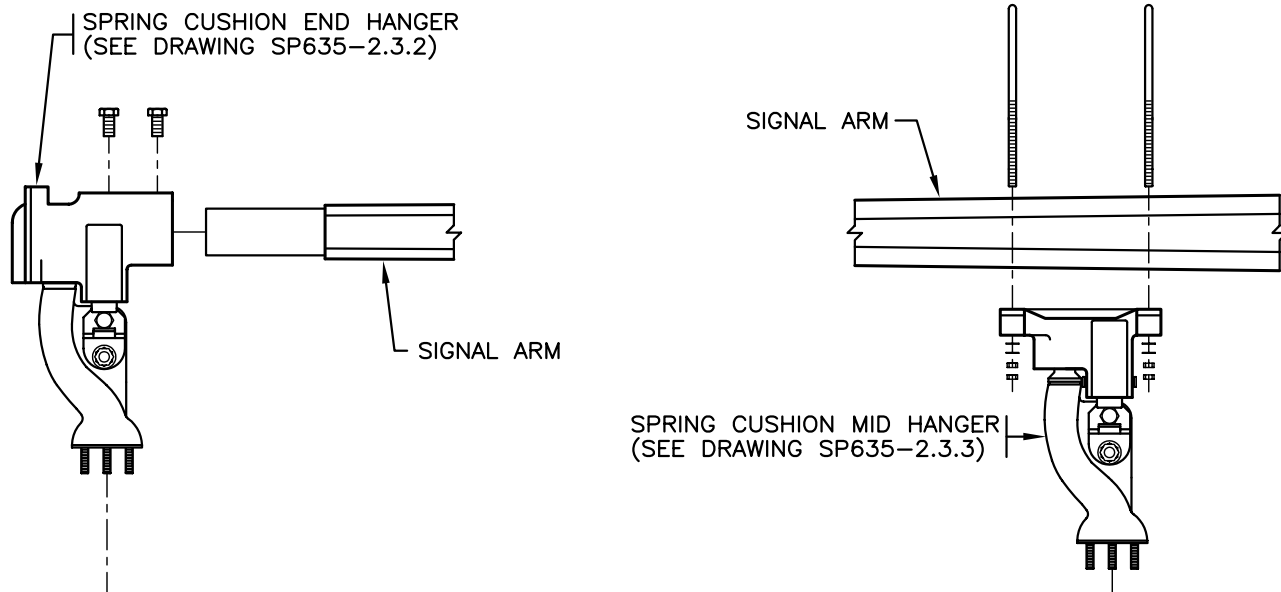
NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. AIM SIGNAL HEADS IN ACCORDANCE WITH DRAWING SP635-2.3.11
3. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
4. ADJUST SIGNAL HEAD MOUNTING HEIGHT AS DIRECTED TO AVOID CONFLICTS.

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	SIGNAL HEAD ADJUSTABLE BRACKET DETAILS	
F			Date	Approved
E			2001/12/13 D.N. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer	
D				
C				
B				
A	NOTE 2 REVISED	OCT 03	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-2.3.5	



NOTES

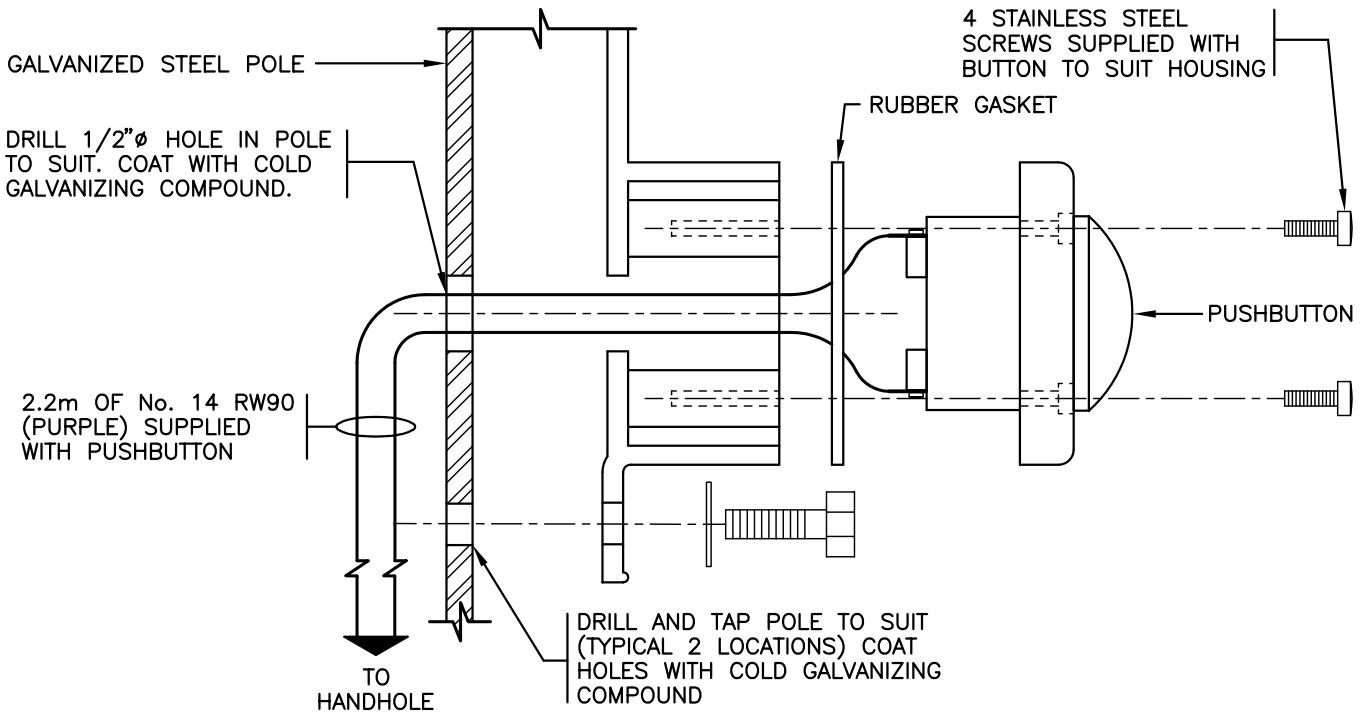
1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. AIM SIGNAL HEADS IN ACCORDANCE WITH DRAWING SP635-2.3.11
3. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.

MOUNTING FOR 2, 3 AND 4 WAY SPREADERS IDENTICAL

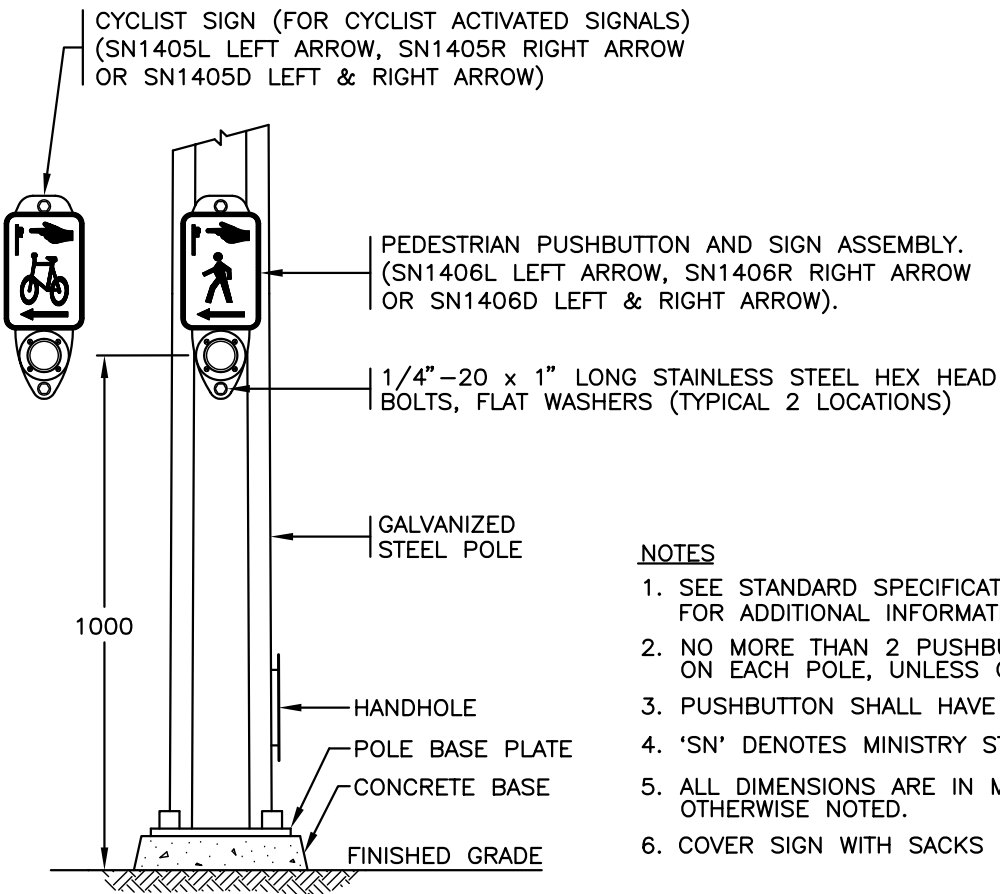
NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	FOUR-WAY OVERHEAD FLASHING SIGNAL HEAD INSTALLATION DETAILS										
F	NOTE 2 REVISED	OCT 03	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 20%;">Date</td> <td style="width: 40%;">Approved</td> <td style="width: 40%;">SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">30/09/93</td> <td style="text-align: center;">E.L. (Signature on File)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">SP635-2.3.6</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2" style="text-align: center;">Chief Highway Engineer</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>		Date	Approved	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.	30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)	SP635-2.3.6	Chief Highway Engineer		
Date	Approved	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.											
30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)	SP635-2.3.6											
Chief Highway Engineer													
E	NYLOCK NUTS REMOVED. DOUBLE NUTS ADDED	AUG 99											
D	NEW DRAWING NUMBER	OCT 97											
C	STOCK NUMBERS REVISED	AUG 96											
B	DRAWING NUMBER REVISED	AUG 95											
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94											



SIDE VIEW



ELEVATION

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. NO MORE THAN 2 PUSHBUTTONS SHALL BE INSTALLED ON EACH POLE, UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
3. PUSHBUTTON SHALL HAVE NORMALLY OPEN CONTACTS.
4. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
5. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
6. COVER SIGN WITH SACKS UNTIL SIGNAL IS OPERATIONAL.



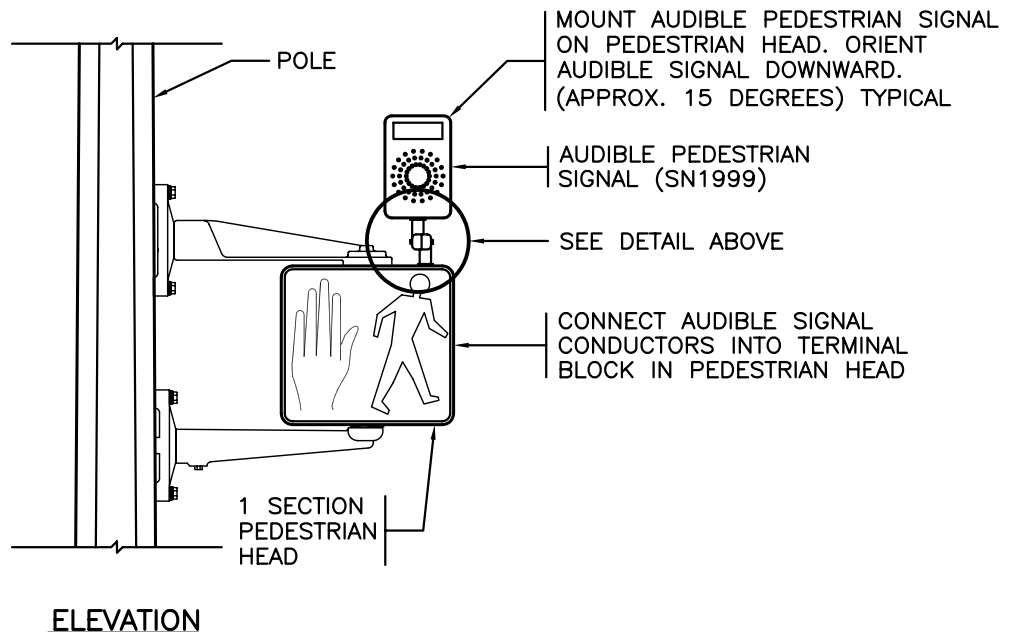
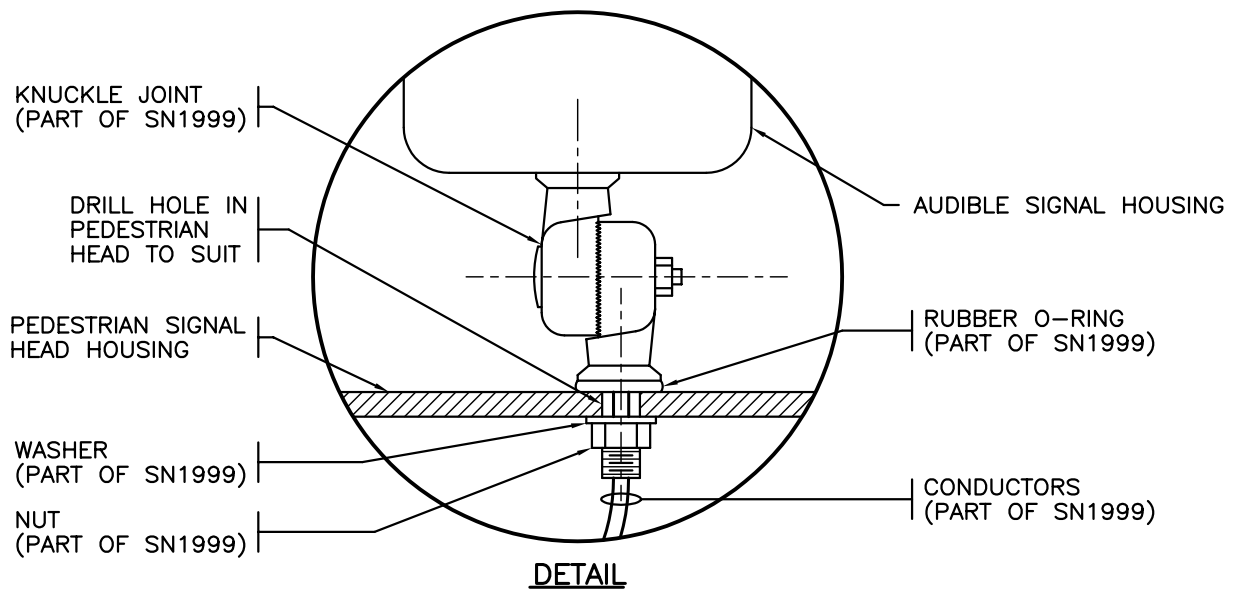
NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D	NEW PUSHBUTTON & SIGN	OCT 03
C	NEW DRAWING NUMBER	OCT 97
B	BOLTS AND DWG. No. REVISED	AUG 95
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94

PEDESTRIAN PUSHBUTTON WITH INTEGRAL SIGN INSTALLATION DETAILS

Date Approved
30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File)
 Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
SP635-2.3.7



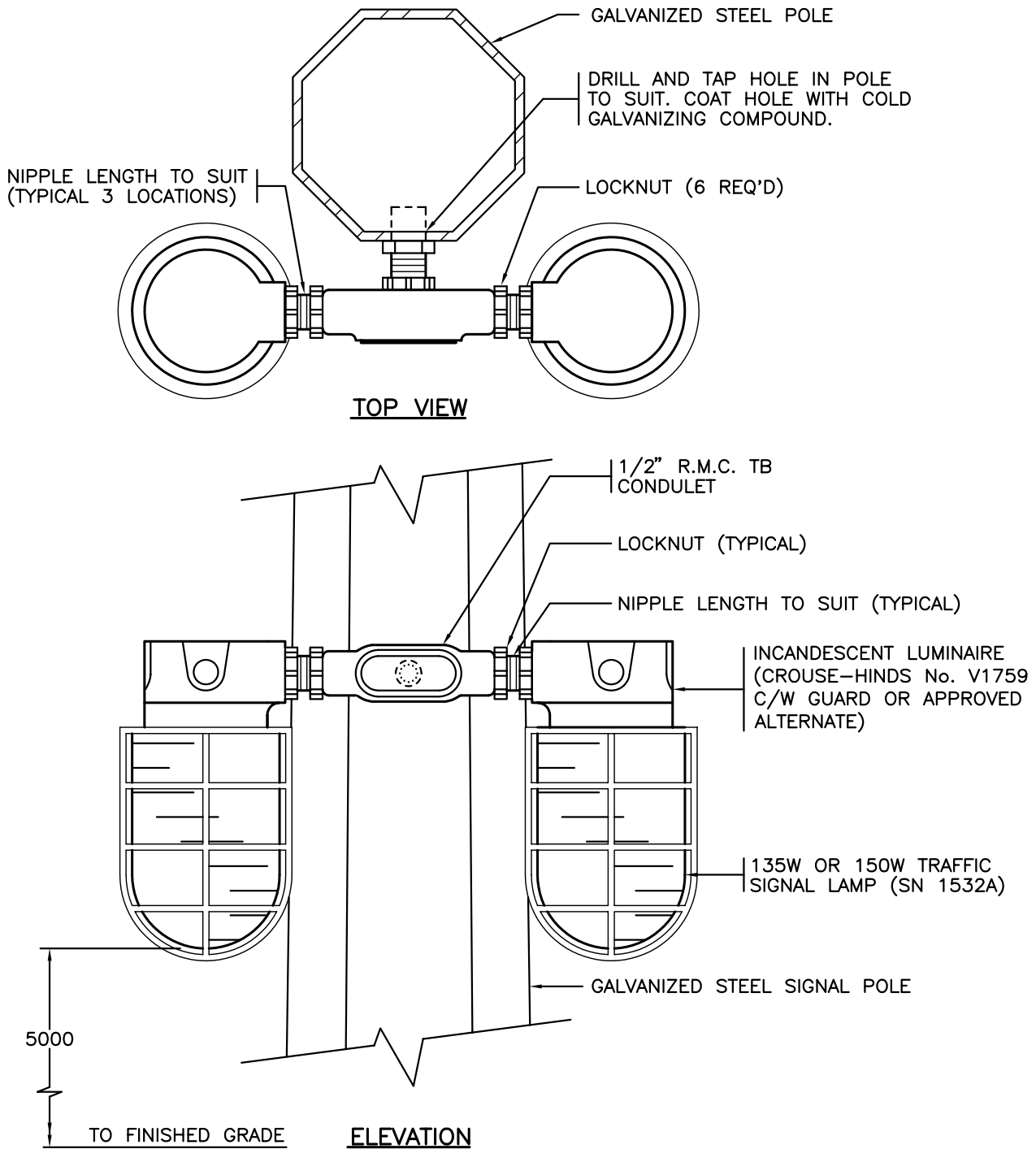
NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. AIM, ADJUST AND CONNECT AUDIBLE SIGNAL AS PER MANUFACTURERS INSTRUCTIONS TO THE SATISFACTION OF THE MINISTRY REPRESENTATIVE.
3. AUDIBLE SIGNAL SHALL 'CHIRP-CHIRP' FOR EAST TO WEST CROSSINGS AND 'CUCKOO' FOR NORTH TO SOUTH CROSSINGS. AT INTERSECTIONS WHERE NORTH/SOUTH AND EAST/WEST ARE NOT EASILY DEFINED CONTACT THE MINISTRY REPRESENTATIVE.
4. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.



NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date	AUDIBLE SIGNAL INSTALLATION DETAILS	
F				
E	GENERAL REVISIONS	OCT 03		
D	ALTERNATE SINGLE SECTION LED PED. HEAD ADDED	NOV 01		
C	NOTE 3 REVISED	NOV 98		
B	NEW DRAWING NUMBER	OCT 97		
A	N/S CROSSING SOUND & DWG. No. REVISED	AUG 95		
			Date	Approved
			21/11/94	E.L. (Signature on File)
			Chief Highway Engineer	
			SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-2.3.8	



NOTES

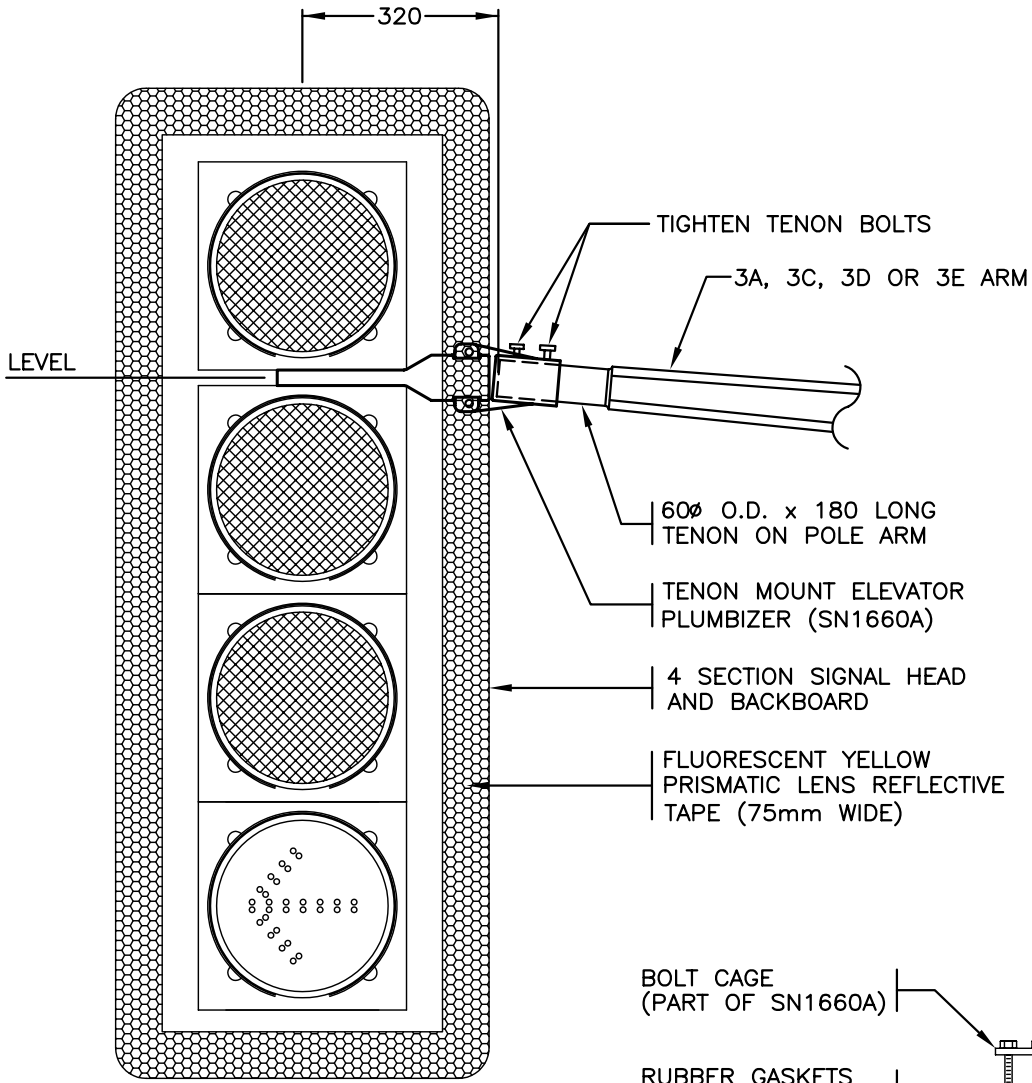
1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. ALL NUTS, WASHERS, NIPPLES & BUSHINGS SHALL BE GALVANIZED.
3. ORIENT FIRE LIGHTS ON POLE SO VISIBLE BY FIRE TRUCK DRIVER.
4. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.

NOT TO SCALE

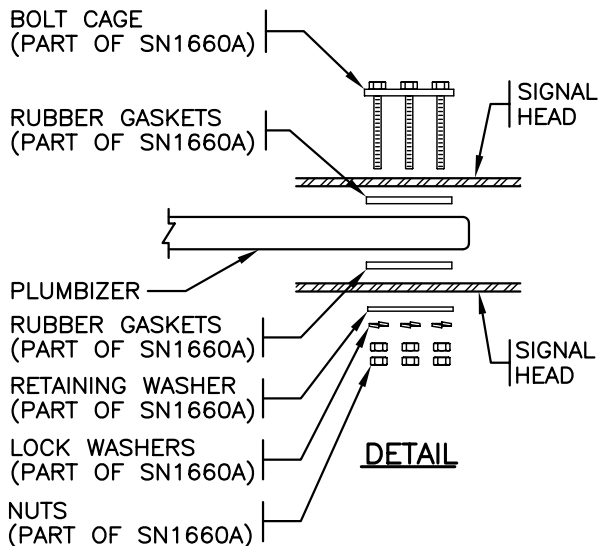


No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C	LUMINAIRE MODEL No. UPDATED	OCT 03
B	NEW DRAWING NUMBER	OCT 97
A	DRAWING NUMBER REVISED	AUG 95

FIRE SIGNAL INDICATION LIGHT INSTALLATION DETAIL		
Date	Approved	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
18/11/94	E.L. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer	SP635-2.3.9



ELEVATION



NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. AIM SIGNAL HEADS IN ACCORDANCE WITH DRAWING SP635-2.3.11.
3. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.

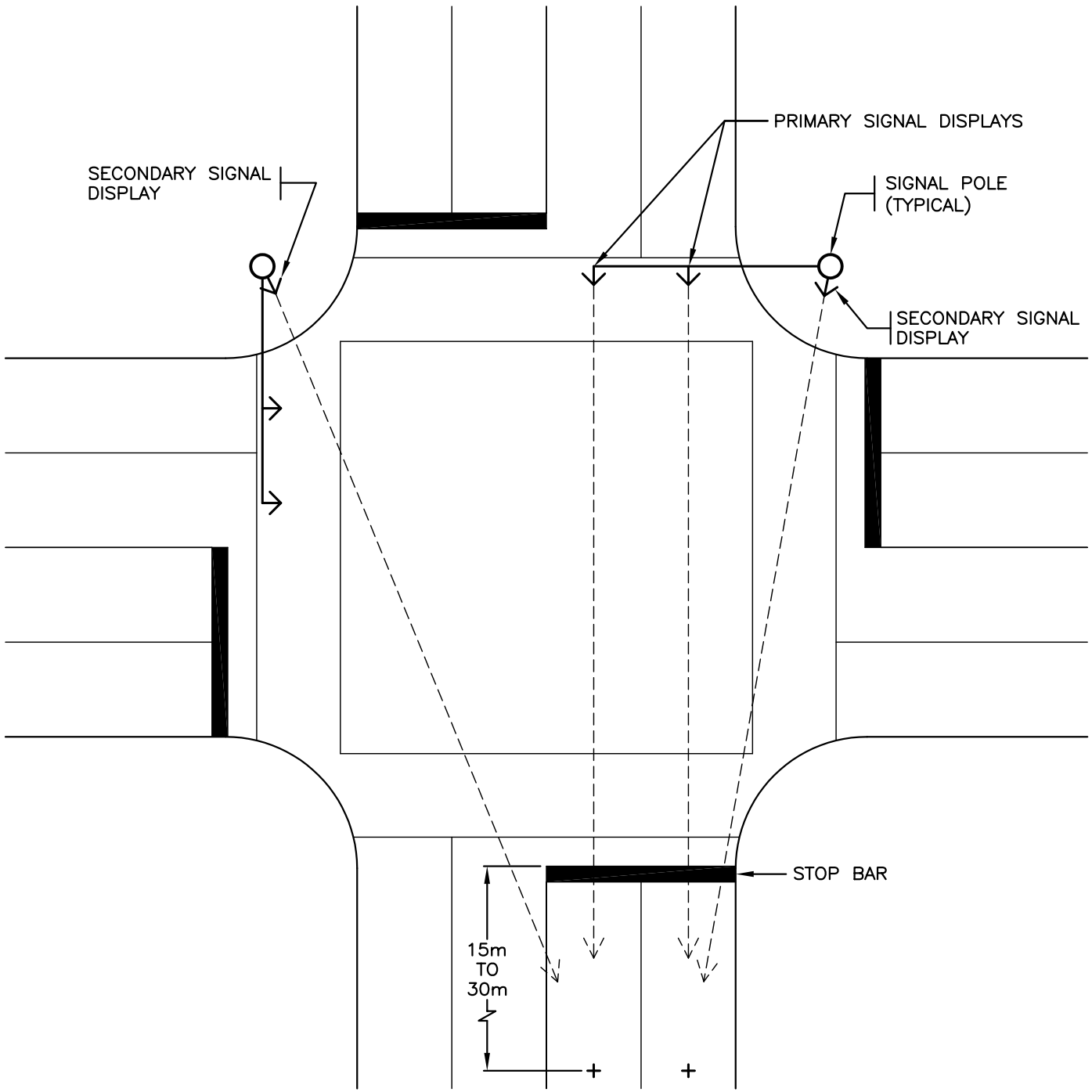
NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B		
A		

**SIGNAL HEAD PLUMBIZER
INSTALLATION DETAILS (FOR TYPE 3 SIGNAL ARMS)**

Date	Approved	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
14/11/03	D.N. (Signature on File) Chief Engineer	SP635-2.3.10



NOTES

1. DESIGNER SHALL REVIEW SIGNAL HEAD AIMING PRIOR TO SIGNAL START UP.
2. SIGNAL HEADS SHALL BE VISIBLE FROM THE MINIMUM DISTANCE SHOWN IN THE TAC MANUAL OF UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES.



NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date	SIGNAL HEAD AIMING DIAGRAM	
F			Date	Approved
E			14/11/03	D.N. (Signature on File)
D				Chief Engineer
C				SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
B				SP635-2.3.11
A				

VERIFY SUITABLE CLEARANCES
TO OVERHEAD POWER LINES

VIDEO DETECTION CAMERA
(SEE MOUNTING DETAIL)

SPECIAL 2A CAMERA
ARM AND LUMINAIRE

UPPER HANDHOLE (TYPICAL)

TYPE 1 FLANGE

WEATHERHEAD

300 (TYPICAL)

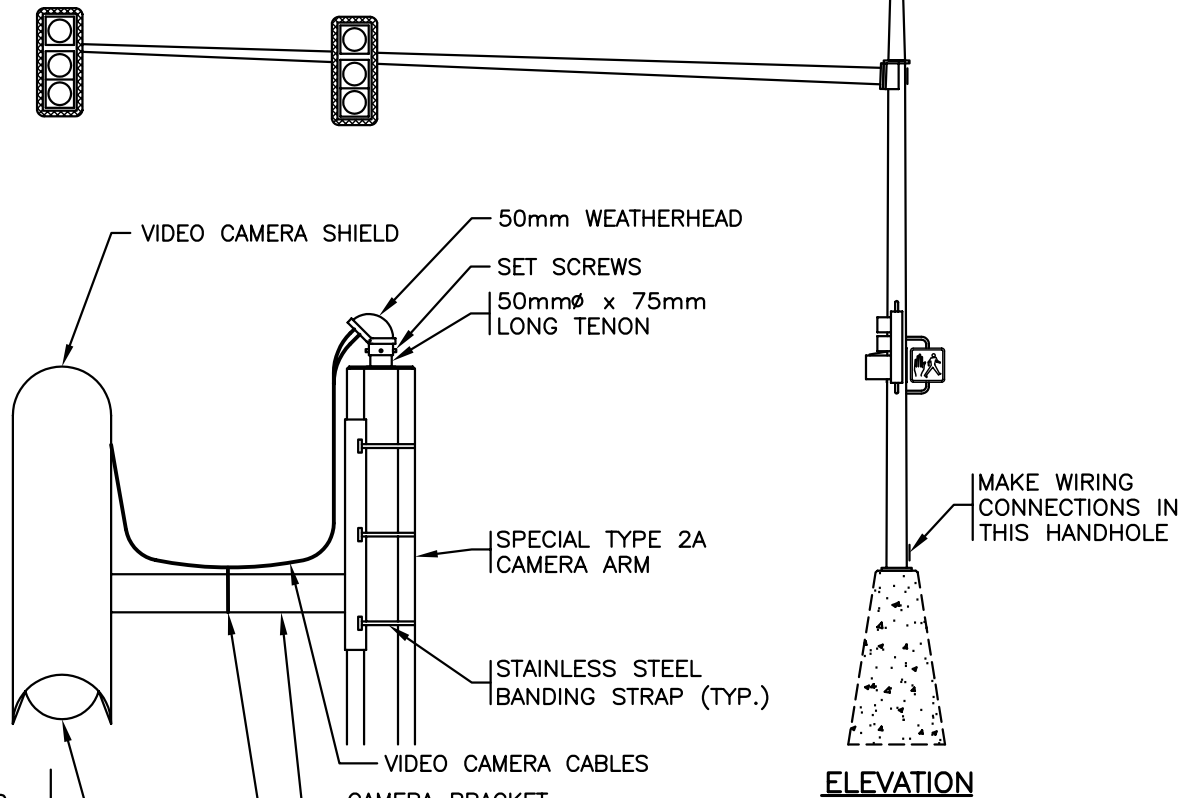
5000
(VARIES SEE
NOTE 2)

2500

1000

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. EXACT HEIGHT OF CAMERA ARM WILL VARY AS SHOWN ON THE CONTRACT DRAWINGS. ARM SHALL BE DESIGNED & SEALED BY POLE SUPPLIER'S STRUCTURAL ENGINEER IN ACCORDANCE WITH MINISTRY ELECTRICAL & SIGNING MATERIAL STANDARDS (SUPPLY SHOP DRAWINGS PRIOR TO FABRICATION)



**VIDEO DETECTION CAMERA
POLE MOUNTING DETAIL**

N.T.S.

NOT TO SCALE

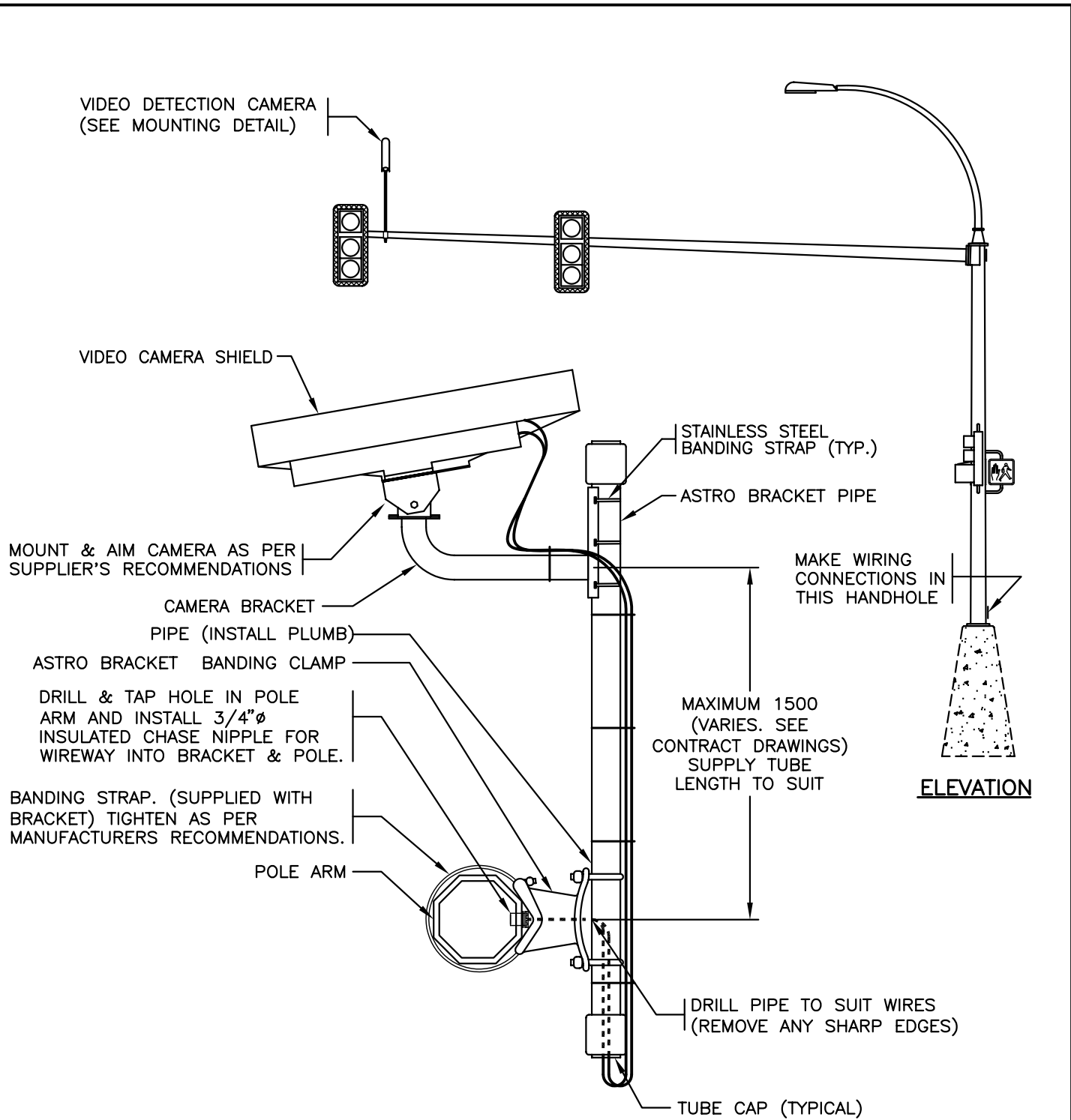


No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B		
A		

**VIDEO DETECTION INSTALLATION DETAIL
ON SPECIAL 2A ARM**

Date: **14/11/03**
Approved: **D.N. (Signature on File)**
Chief Engineer

SPECIFICATION
DRAWING No.
SP635-2.3.12



**VIDEO DETECTOR CAMERA
SIGNAL ARM MOUNTING DETAIL**

N.T.S.

NOTES

- 1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.

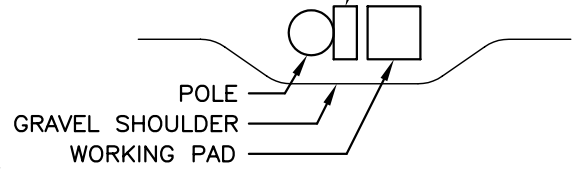
NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B		
A		

VIDEO DETECTION INSTALLATION DETAIL ON SIGNAL ARM		
Date	Approved	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-2.3.13
14/11/03	D.N. (Signature on File) Chief Engineer	

DIRECTION OF TRAVEL → PANEL ROADWAY



PANEL ORIENTATION PLAN
(SEE DRAWING SP635-2.4.16)

POLE FLANGE

1 1/4" R.M.C. WEATHERHEAD

COIL ADEQUATE LENGTH FOR CONNECTION BY UTILITY COMPANY

150

150

1 1/4" R.M.C.
3 No. 3 RW90 SERVICE POWER (120/240V PANEL)
4 No. 3 RW90 SERVICE POWER (120/208V PANEL)
(UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED)

PORCELAIN INSULATING CLEVIS. SEE DRAWING SP635-2.4.15 FOR MOUNTING DETAILS. ORIENT TO SUIT HYDRO SERVICE POLE LOCATION.

ATTACH CONDUIT TO POLE EVERY 1000mm WITH GALVANIZED CONDUIT STRAPS (SEE DETAIL) TYPICAL

FIELD BEND CONDUIT TO SUIT

INSTALL PANEL WITH MAIN BREAKER AT TOP.

GALVANIZED STEEL POLE

CONTRACTOR MAY DRILL WIREWAY HOLE IN TYPES 2 (WITH 2A ARM), 4, 4A, AND 5 SHAFTS ONLY. ALL OTHER SHAFTS MUST BE SUPPLIED WITH A WELDED BUSHING AS PER DRAWING SP635-2.4.13.

100A-120/240V, 1Ø SERVICE PANEL (APPROX. 914H x 406W x 204D) SN1765.
100A-120/208V, 3Ø SERVICE PANEL (APPROX. 1016H x 406W x 204D) SN1765B.
SEE DRAWING SP635-2.4.2 FOR MOUNTING DETAILS.

DOOR HANDLE AND PADLOCK

DRILL AND TAP POLE TO SUIT. COAT HOLES WITH GALVANIZING COMPOUND

APPROXIMATE PANEL MASS
32 kg*

* WITH NO INTERNAL COMPONENTS

SEE DETAIL ABOVE FOR PANEL ORIENTATION ON POLE



1000 (EXCEPT REGION 4 SHALL BE 1200)
800 WITH FRANGIBLE BASE (EXCEPT REGION 4 SHALL BE 1000)

GROUND CONDUCTOR INSIDE POLE

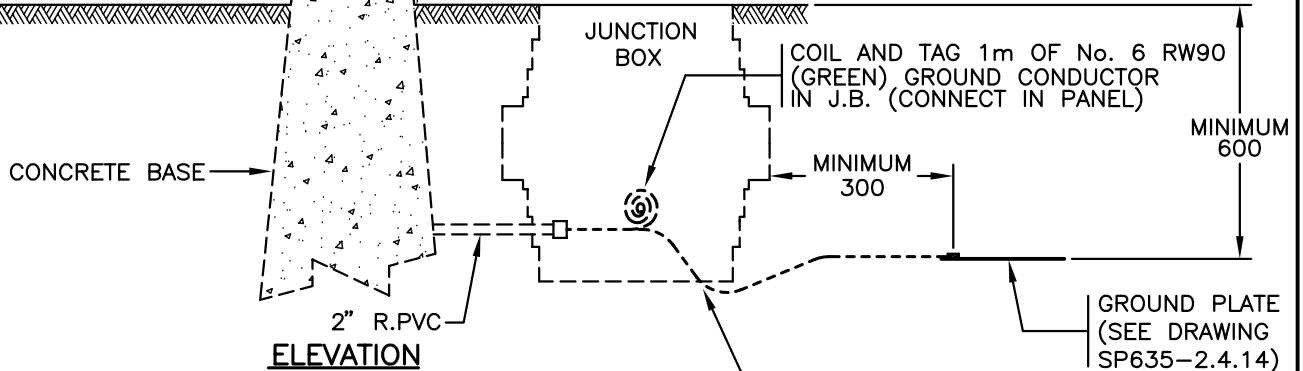
ADD CONCRETE WORKING PAD (SEE SP635-2.4.16 FOR DETAILS)

SINGLE OR DOUBLE HOLE GALVANIZED CONDUIT STRAP
1/4"-20 x 3/4" LONG STAINLESS STEEL HEX HEAD BOLT

BOTTOM OF BASE PLATE

CONDUIT ATTACHMENT DETAIL

FINISHED GRADE



ELEVATION

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
3. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

NOT TO SCALE

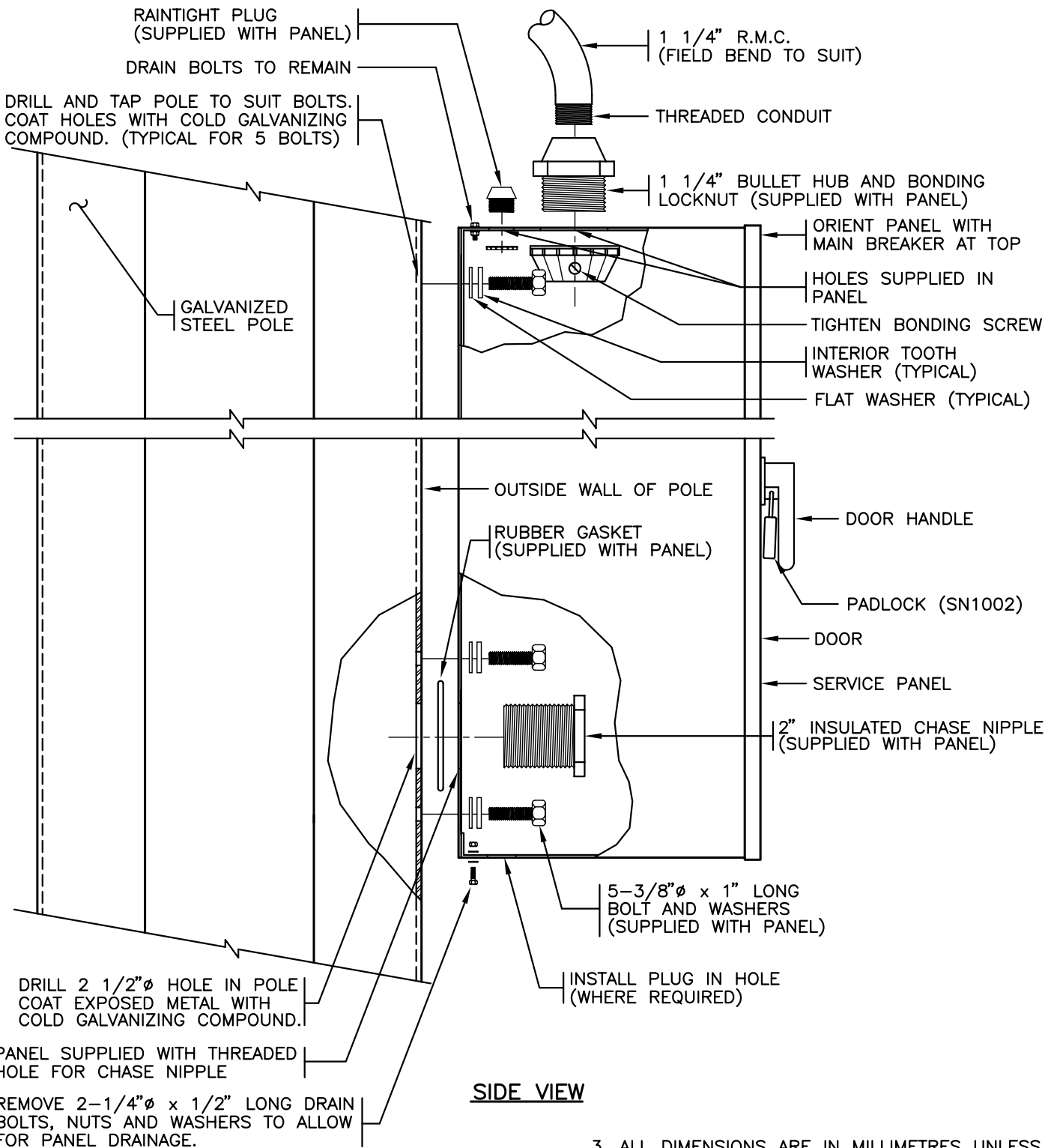


No.	Revision	Date
E		
D	MOUNTING HEIGHT REVISED	AUG 99
C	MOUNTING HEIGHT CHANGED TO FINISHED GRADE & PANEL ORIENTATION DETAIL ADDED	NOV 98
B	GROUND PLATE ADDED	AUG 95
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94

100A - OVERHEAD DROP SERVICE INSTALLATION DETAILS

Date Approved
12/10/93 E.L. (Signature on File)
Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
SP635-2.4.1



NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.

3. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
4. PANEL ASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS SUPPLIED WITH PANEL.

NOT TO SCALE

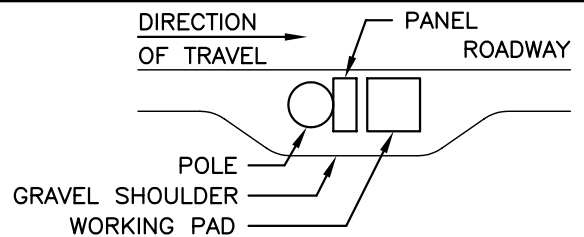
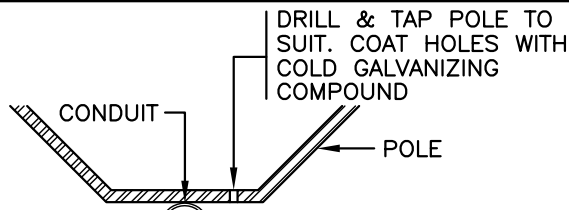


No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C	BONDING LOCKNUT ADDED	AUG 96
B	GROUND CONDUIT DELETED	AUG 95
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94

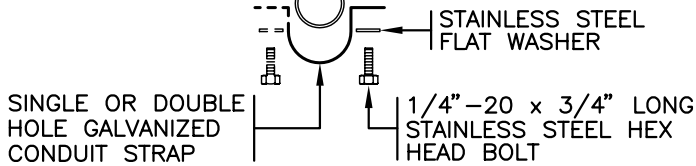
**100A - SERVICE PANEL INSTALLATION
DETAILS FOR OVERHEAD DROP SERVICE**

Date: 12/10/93
Approved: E.L. (Signature on File)
Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION
DRAWING No.
SP635-2.4.2



PANEL ORIENTATION PLAN
(SEE DRAWING SP635-2.4.16)



CONDUIT ATTACHMENT DETAIL

SEE DETAIL ABOVE FOR
PANEL ORIENTATION ON POLE

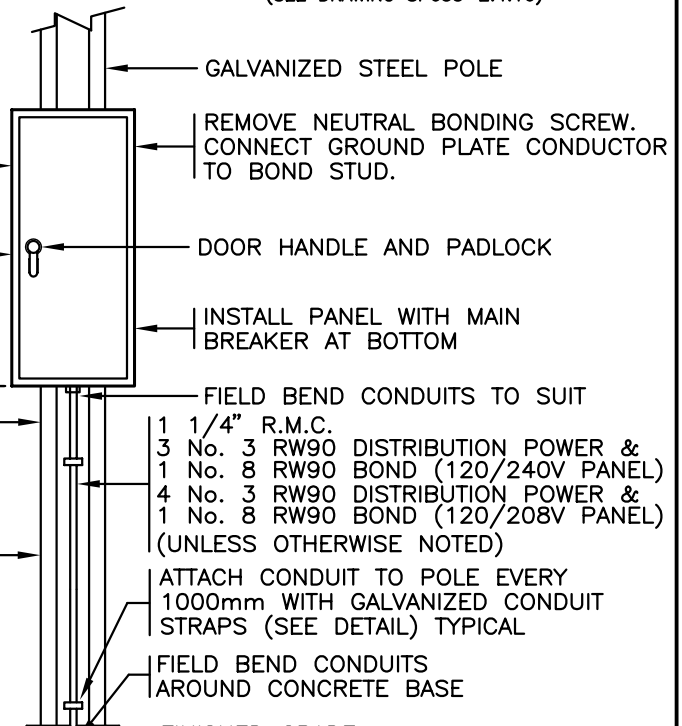
100A-120/240V, 1 ϕ SERVICE PANEL
(APPROX. 914H x 406W x 204D) SN1765.
100A-120/208V, 3 ϕ SERVICE PANEL
(APPROX. 1016H x 406W x 204D) SN1765B.
SEE DRAWING SP635-2.4.4 FOR MOUNTING DETAILS.

CONTRACTOR MAY DRILL AND TAP WIREWAY HOLE IN
TYPES 2 (WITH 2A ARM), 4, 4A, AND 5 SHAFTS
ONLY. ALL OTHER SHAFTS MUST BE SUPPLIED WITH
A WELDED BUSHING AS PER DRAWING
SP635-2.4.13.

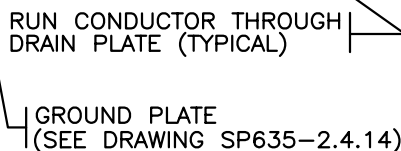
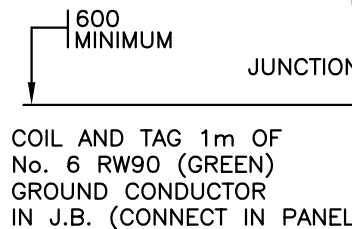
1000 (EXCEPT REGION 4 SHALL BE 1200)
800 WITH FRANGIBLE BASE (EXCEPT REGION
4 SHALL BE 1000)

GROUND CONDUCTOR INSIDE POLE

ADD CONCRETE WORKING
PAD (SEE SP635-2.4.16
FOR DETAILS)



ELEVATION



APPROXIMATE PANEL MASS
30 kg*

* WITH NO INTERNAL COMPONENTS

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
3. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

NOT TO SCALE

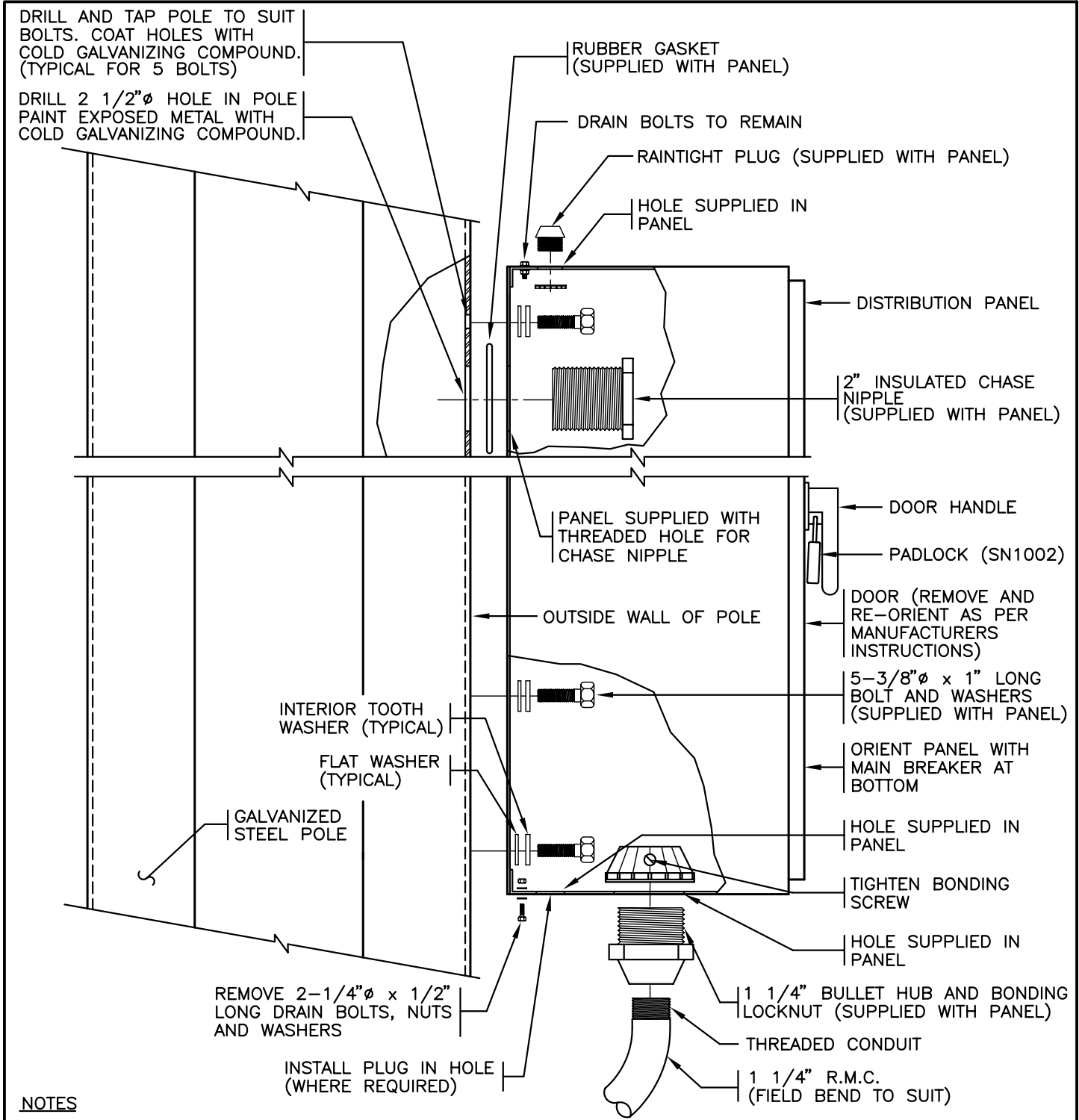


No.	Revision	Date
D	BOND CONDUCTOR & GROUND PLATE CONDUCTOR CONNECTION CLARIFIED, MOUNTING HEIGHT REVISED	AUG 99
C	MOUNTING HEIGHT CHANGED TO FINISHED GRADE & PANEL ORIENTATION DETAIL ADDED	NOV 98
B	GROUND PLATE ADDED	AUG 95
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94

**100A - UNDERGROUND DIP SERVICE
INSTALLATION DETAILS**

Date: **12/10/93**
Approved: **E.L. (Signature on File)**
Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION
DRAWING No.
SP635-2.4.3



SIDE VIEW

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
3. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
4. PANEL ASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS SUPPLIED WITH PANEL.

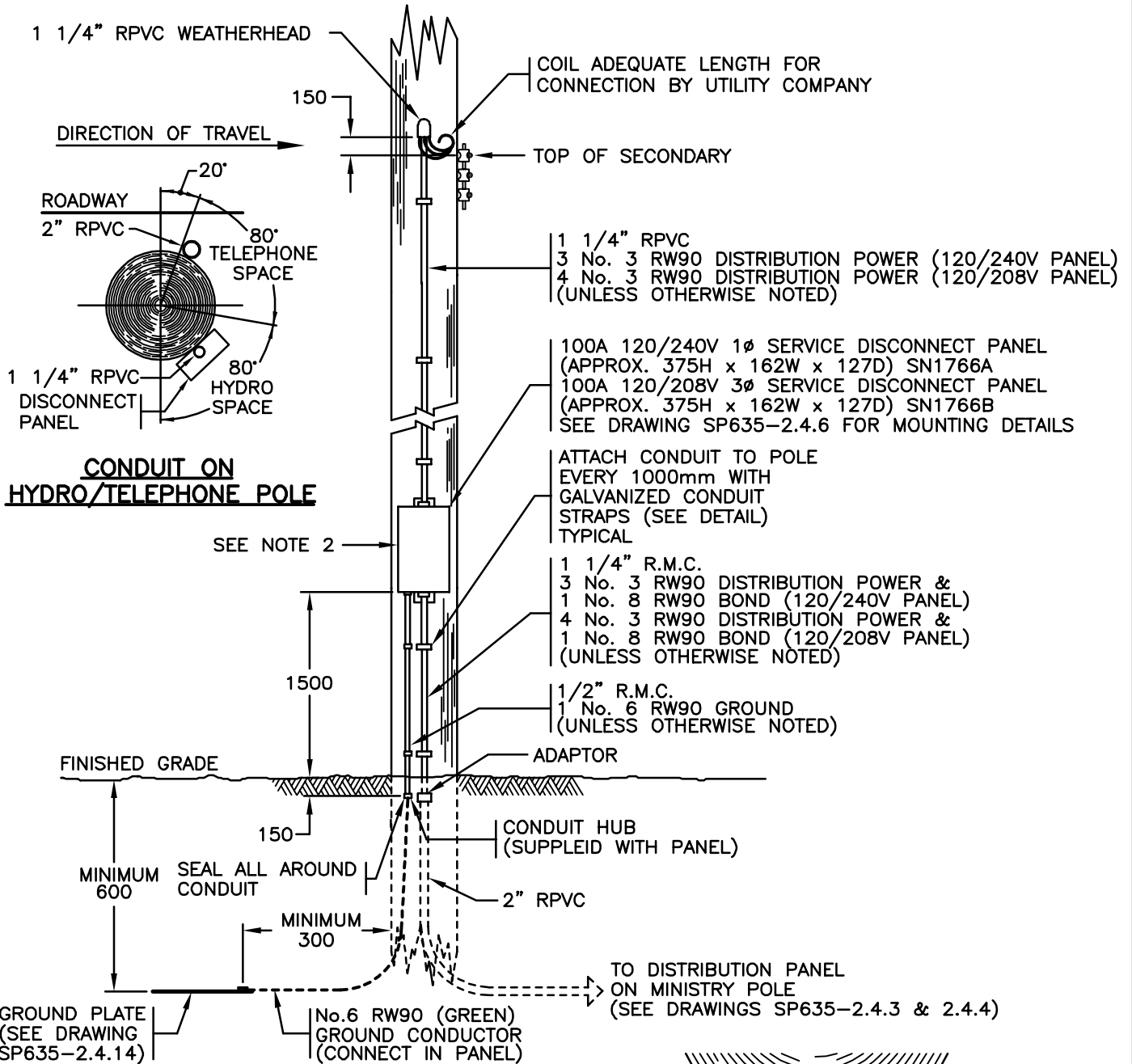
NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C	BONDING LOCKNUT ADDED	AUG 96
B	GROUND CONDUIT DELETED	AUG 95
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94

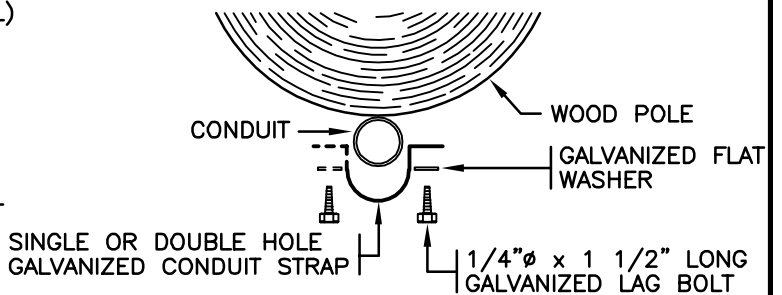
**100A – DISTRIBUTION PANEL INSTALLATION
DETAILS FOR UNDERGROUND DIP SERVICE**

Date	Approved	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
12/10/93	E.L. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer	SP635-2.4.4



NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. CONTRACTOR TO OBTAIN PERMISSION FROM UTILITY COMPANY BEFORE INSTALLING EQUIPMENT ON POLE.
3. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
4. MOUNT CONDUIT AND PANEL ON CONCRETE UTILITY POLE WITH 3/4" STAINLESS STEEL BANDING.
5. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.



CONDUIT ATTACHMENT DETAIL



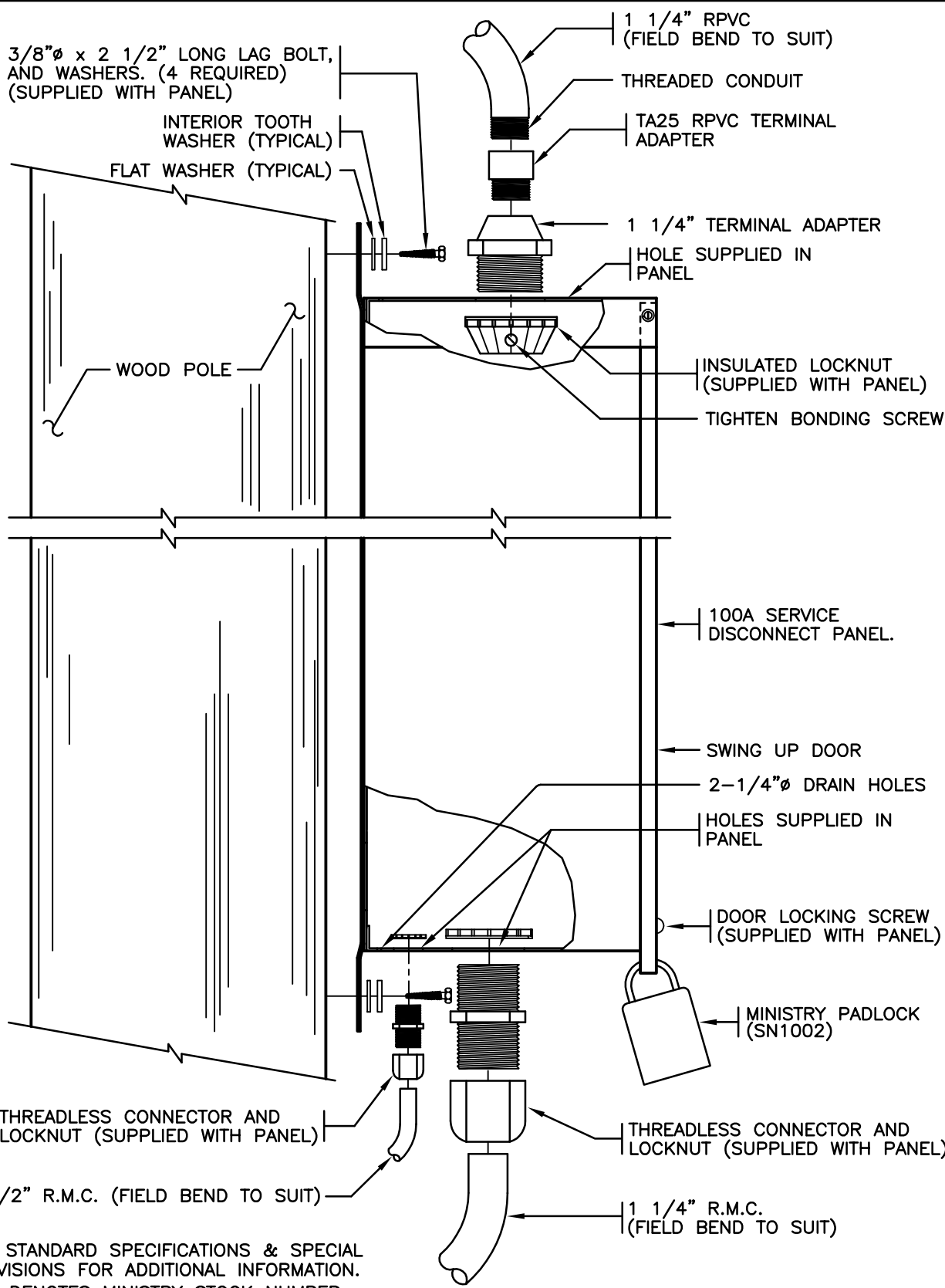
NOT TO SCALE

UNDERGROUND DIP SERVICE INSTALLATION DETAILS

No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D	CONDUIT AND WEATHERHEAD RPVC	APR 05
C	BOND CONDUCTORS ADDED	AUG 99
B	GROUND PLATE ADDED	AUG 95
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94

Date	Approved
30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
SP635-2.4.5



NOTES

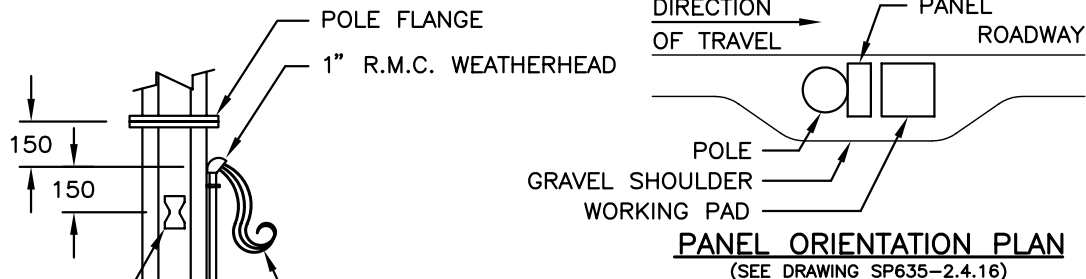
1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
3. MOUNT ENCLOSURE ON TO CONCRETE POLES WITH 3/4" STAINLESS STEEL BANDING.

SIDE VIEW



NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date	100A – SERVICE DISCONNECT PANEL INSTALLATION DETAILS		SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-2.4.6
F			Date	Approved	
E			12/10/93	E.L. (Signature on File)	
D				Chief Highway Engineer	
C	RPVC CONDUIT/ADAPTER ADDED	APR 05			
B	BONDING LOCKNUT ADDED	AUG 96			
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94			



PORCELAIN INSULATING CLEVIS. SEE DRAWING SP635-2.4.15 FOR MOUNTING DETAILS. ORIENT TO SUIT HYDRO SERVICE POLE LOCATION.

GALVANIZED STEEL POLE

ATTACH CONDUIT TO POLE EVERY 1000mm WITH GALVANIZED CONDUIT STRAPS (SEE DETAIL) TYPICAL

APPROXIMATE PANEL MASS
14 kg*

* WITH NO INTERNAL COMPONENTS

1" R.M.C. WEATHERHEAD
COIL ADEQUATE LENGTH FOR CONNECTION BY UTILITY COMPANY

1" R.M.C. 3 No.10 RW90 SERVICE POWER (UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED)

FIELD BEND CONDUIT TO SUIT

30A-120/240V SERVICE PANEL (APPROX. 526H x 373W x 153D) SN1765A. SEE DRAWING SP635-2.4.8 FOR MOUNTING DETAILS

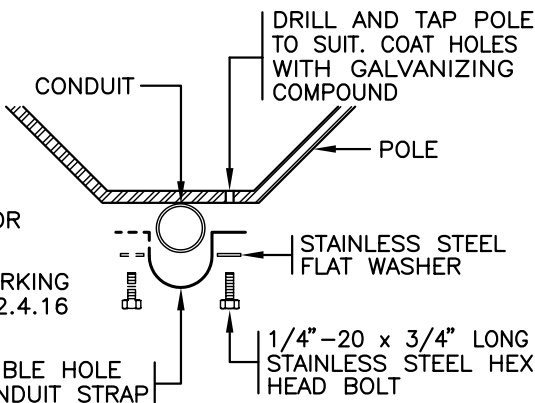
MINISTRY PADLOCK (SN1002)

SEE DETAIL ABOVE FOR PANEL ORIENTATION ON POLE

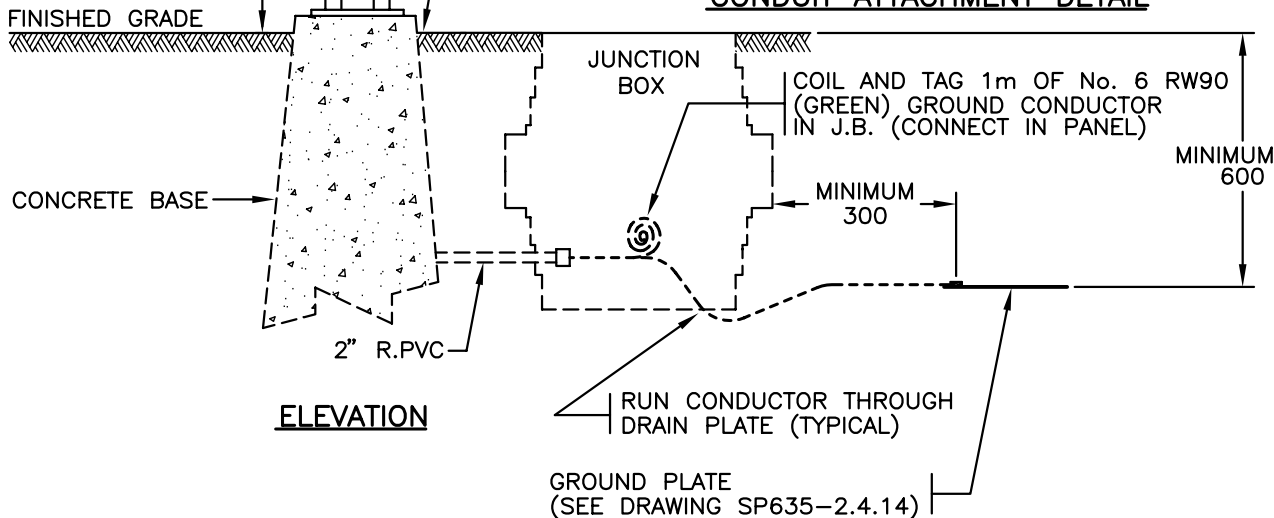
GROUND CONDUCTOR INSIDE POLE

ADD CONCRETE WORKING PAD (SEE SP635-2.4.16 FOR DETAILS)

SINGLE OR DOUBLE HOLE GALVANIZED CONDUIT STRAP



CONDUIT ATTACHMENT DETAIL



ELEVATION

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
3. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.



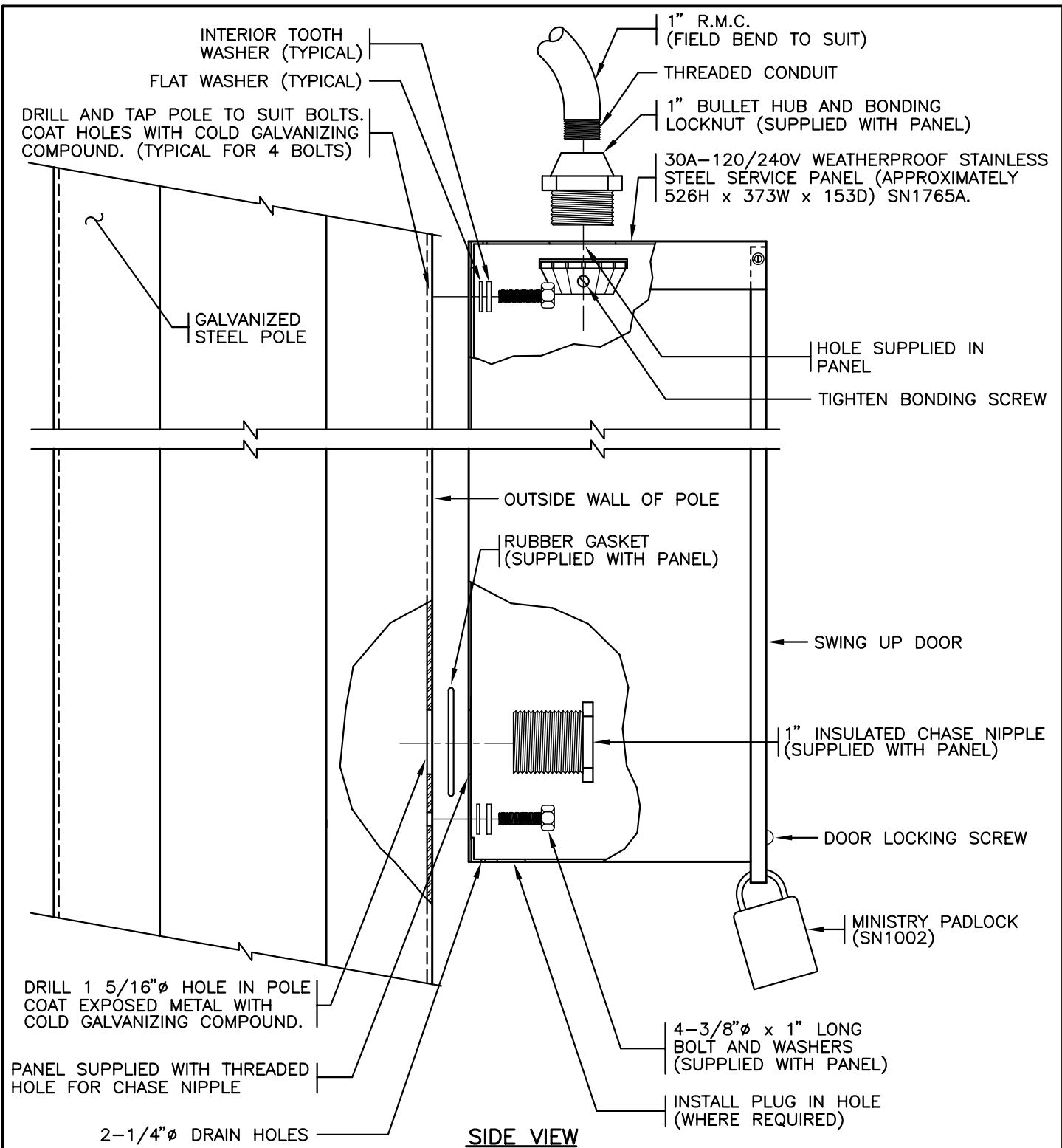
NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date
E		
D		
C		
B	MOUNTING HEIGHT CHANGED TO FINISHED GRADE & PANEL ORIENTATION DETAIL ADDED	NOV 98
A	GROUND PLATE ADDED	AUG 95

30A-120/240V OVERHEAD DROP SERVICE INSTALLATION DETAILS

Date Approved
18/11/94 E.L. (Signature on File)
Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
SP635-2.4.7



NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
3. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

NOT TO SCALE

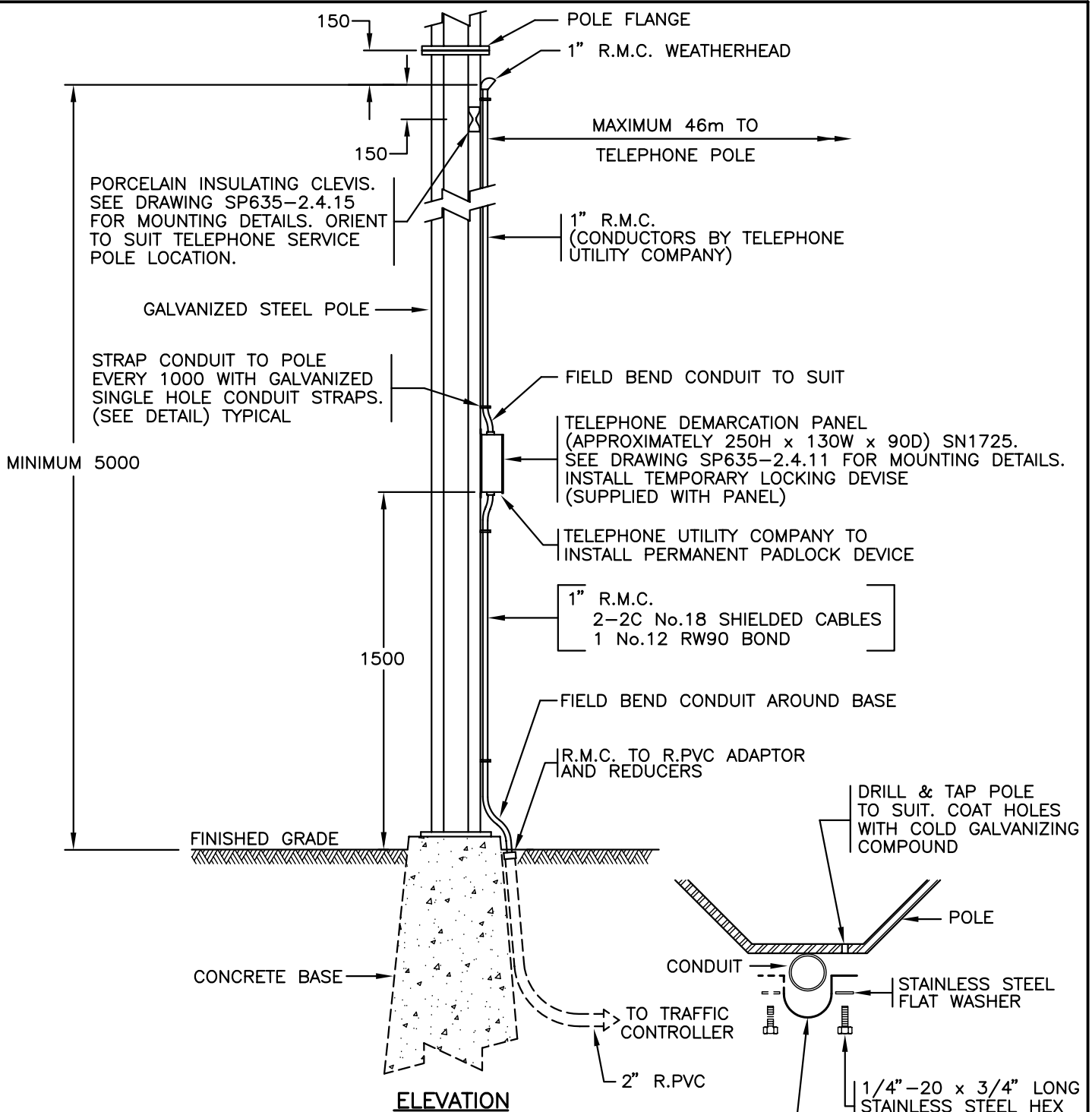


No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B	BONDING LOCKNUT ADDED	AUG 96
A	GROUND CONDUIT DELETED	AUG 95

**30A-120/240V SERVICE PANEL INSTALLATION
DETAILS FOR OVERHEAD DROP SERVICE**

Date: **18/11/94** Approved: **E.L. (Signature on File)**
Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. **SP635-2.4.8**



NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS AND SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
3. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
4. WHERE PANEL AND CONDUITS ARE TO BE INSTALLED ON A TELEPHONE/POWER POLE THE INSTALLATION SHALL BE CARRIED OUT BY THE TELEPHONE UTILITY COMPANY.

NOT TO SCALE

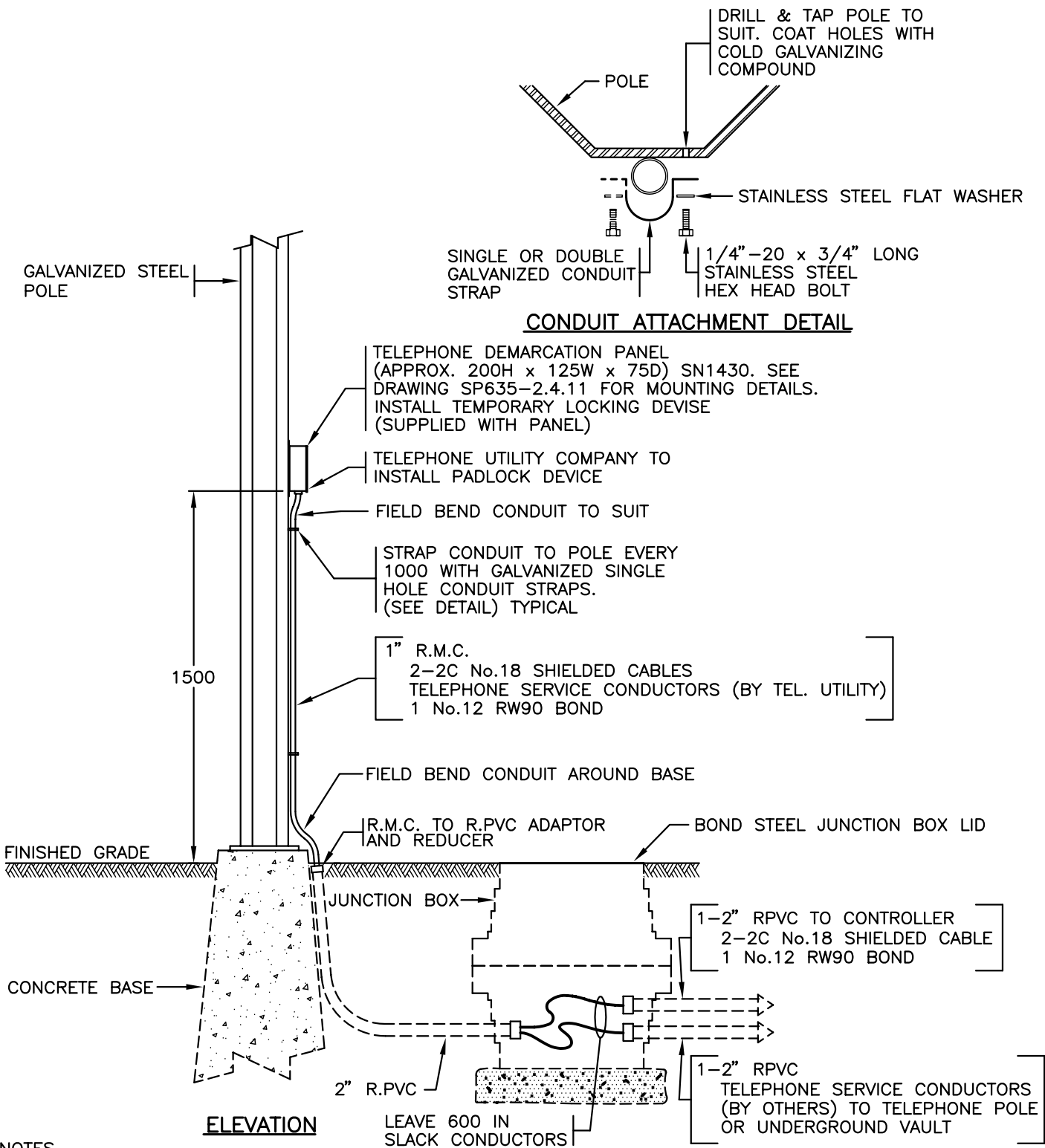


No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C	TEMPORARY LOCKING DEVICE NOTE ADDED	SEPT 00
B	MOUNTING HEIGHT CHANGED TO FINISHED GRADE	NOV 98
A	PANEL SIZE & STOCK NUMBER REVISED	AUG 96

TELEPHONE OVERHEAD DROP SERVICE INSTALLATION DETAILS

Date: 18/11/94
 Approved: E.L. (Signature on File)
 Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-2.4.9



NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS AND SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
3. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

NOT TO SCALE



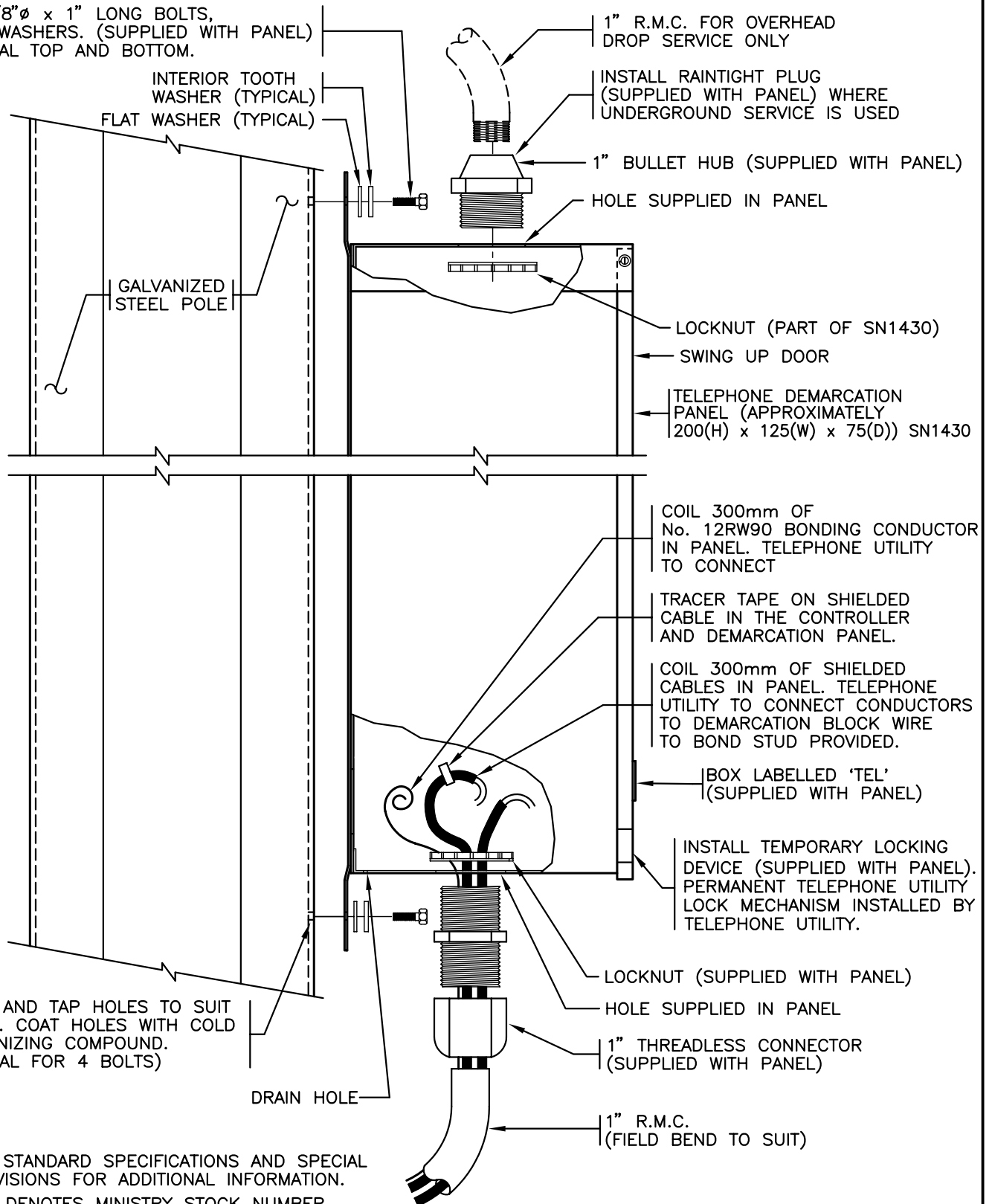
No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B	TEMPORARY LOCKING DEVICE NOTE ADDED	SEPT 00
A	MOUNTING HEIGHT CHANGED TO FINISHED GRADE	NOV 98

TELEPHONE UNDERGROUND SERVICE INSTALLATION DETAILS

Date: 18/11/94
 Approved: E.L. (Signature on File)
 Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-2.4.10

2-3/8"ø x 1" LONG BOLTS,
AND WASHERS. (SUPPLIED WITH PANEL)
TYPICAL TOP AND BOTTOM.



DRILL AND TAP HOLES TO SUIT
BOLTS. COAT HOLES WITH COLD
GALVANIZING COMPOUND.
(TYPICAL FOR 4 BOLTS)

DRAIN HOLE

NOTES

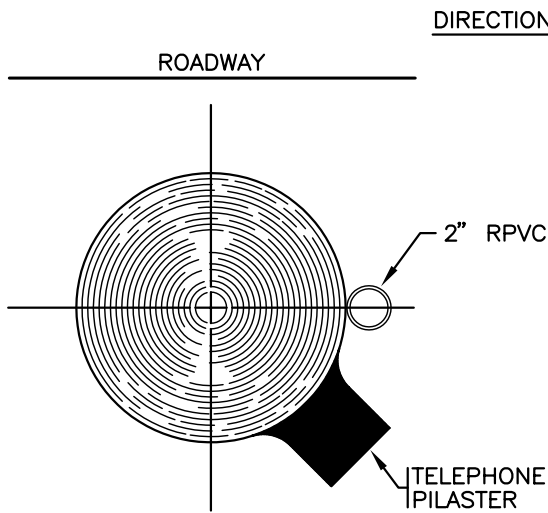
1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS AND SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
3. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

SIDE VIEW

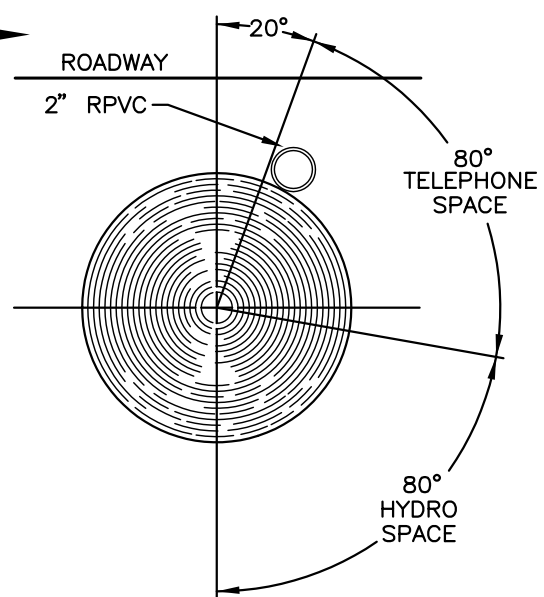


NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date	TELEPHONE DEMARICATION PANEL INSTALLATION DETAILS		SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-2.4.11
F			Date	Approved	
E			18/11/94	E.L. (Signature on File)	
D				Chief Highway Engineer	
C					
B					
A	TEMPORARY LOCKING DEVICE NOTE ADDED	SEPT 00			

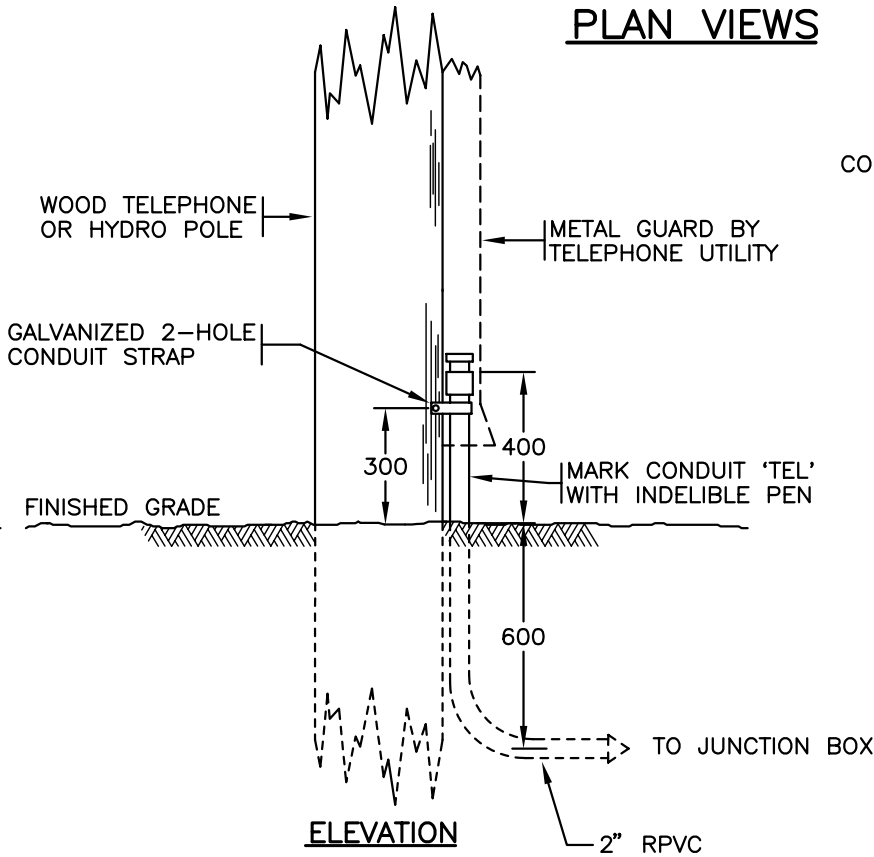


CONDUIT ON TELEPHONE POLE

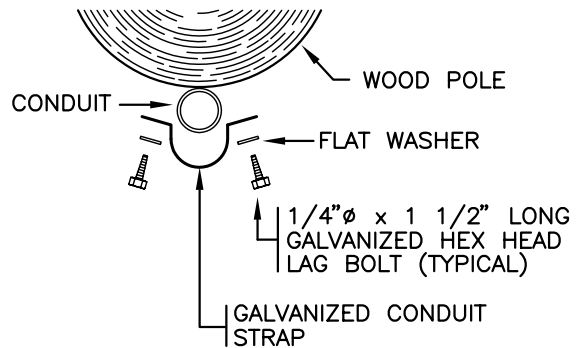


CONDUIT ON HYDRO/TELEPHONE POLE

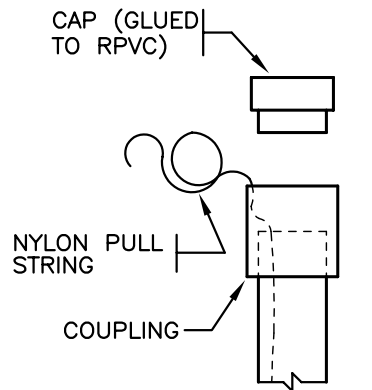
PLAN VIEWS



ELEVATION



CONDUIT ATTACHMENT DETAIL



CAP DETAIL

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS AND SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

NOT TO SCALE

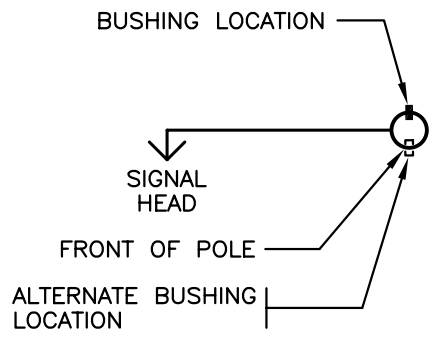


No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B		
A		

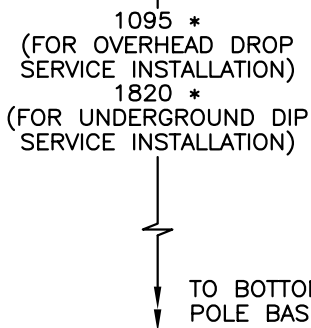
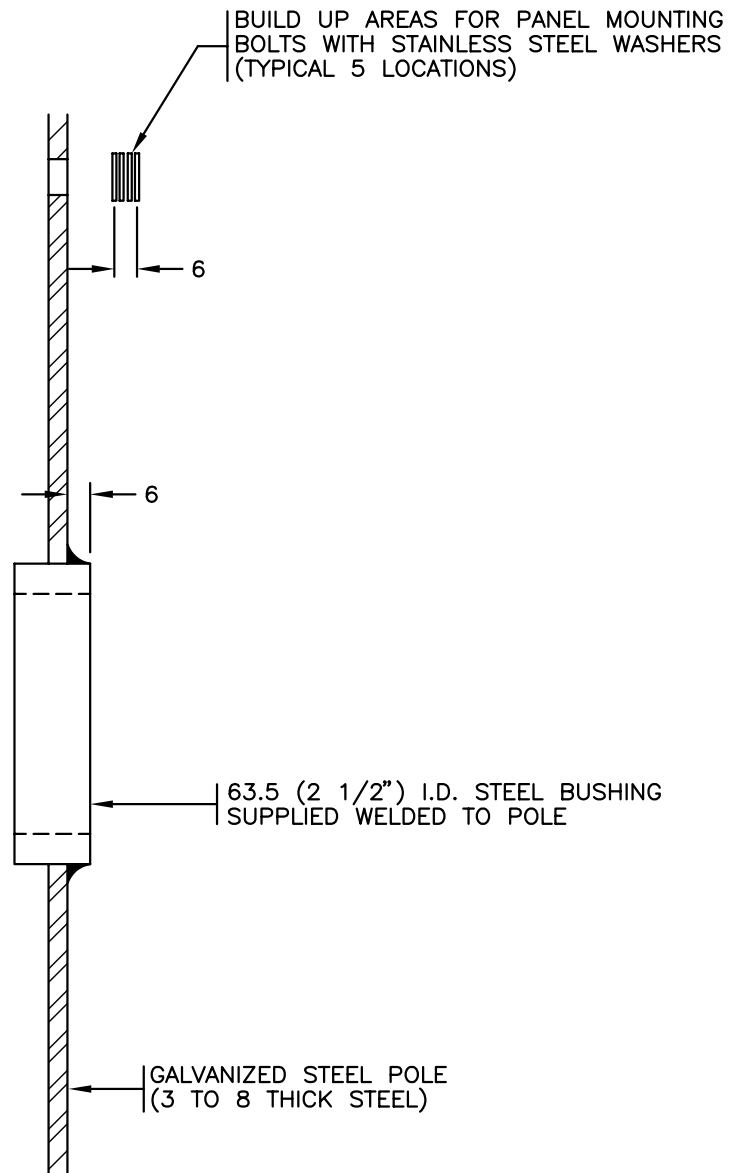
TELEPHONE CONDUIT INSTALLATION
DETAILS (WOOD POLE)

Date: 18/11/94
Approved: E.L. (Signature on File)
Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION
DRAWING No.
SP635-2.4.12



BUSHING ORIENTATION



*** ONLY IN REGION 3**
 1295 (FOR O/H DROP SERVICE INSTALLATION)
 2020 (FOR U/G DIP SERVICE INSTALLATION)

POLE SHALL BE SUPPLIED WITH BUSHING INSTALLED, UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS AND SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES.



NOT TO SCALE

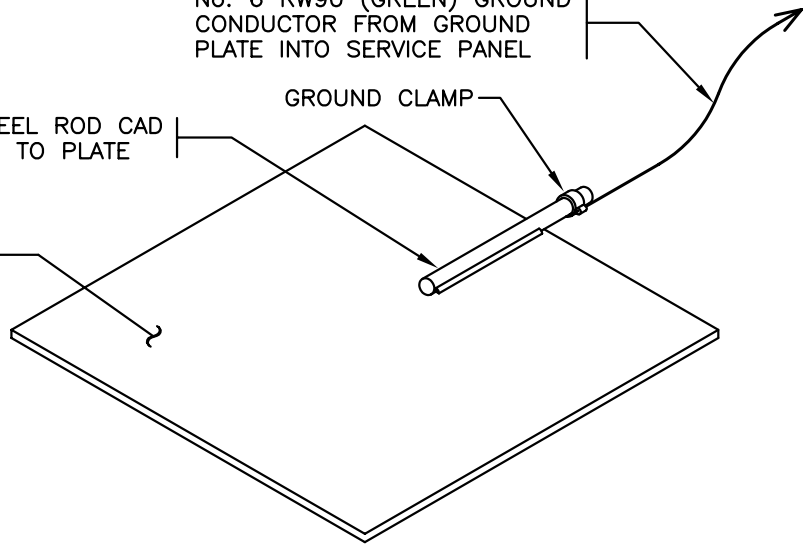
No.	Revision	Date	SERVICE PANEL BUSHING DETAIL	
F			Date: 18/11/94 Approved: E.L. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer	
E				
D	REGION 4 CHANGED TO 3	OCT 03		
C	BUSHING LOCATION REVISED	AUG 99		
B	BUSHING LOCATION REVISED	AUG 96		
A	BUSHING ORIENTATION & MOUNTING HEIGHTS ADDED	AUG 95	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-2.4.13	

No. 6 RW90 (GREEN) GROUND CONDUCTOR FROM GROUND PLATE INTO SERVICE PANEL

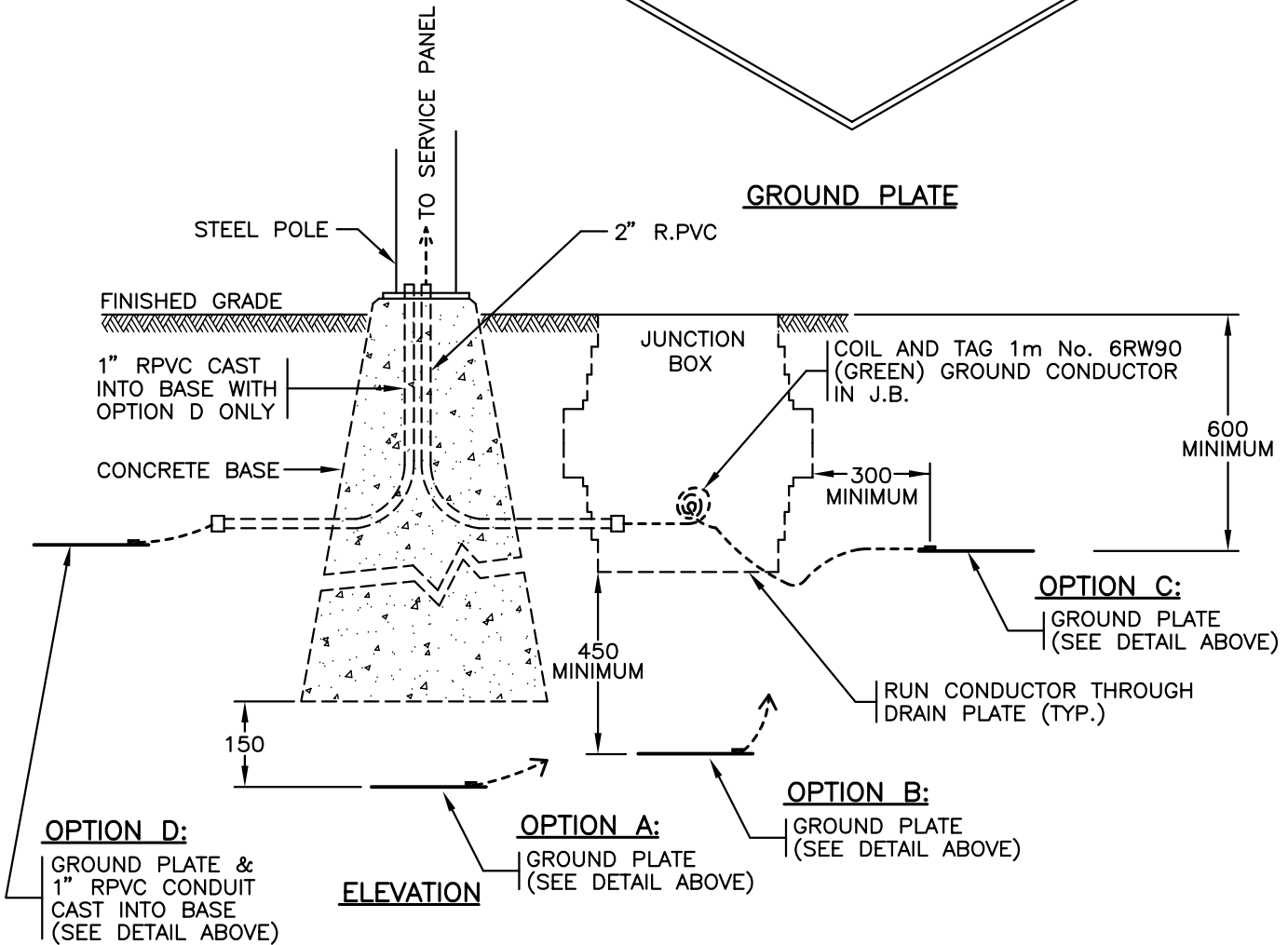
GROUND CLAMP

20Ø STEEL ROD CAD WELDED TO PLATE

IRON OR STEEL PLATE, MINIMUM 6mm THICK WITH A MINIMUM SURFACE AREA OF 0.2m² TO EXTERIOR SOIL



GROUND PLATE



NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
3. WHERE PLATE CAN NOT BE INSTALLED UNDER THE BASE IT SHALL BE INSTALLED AT A MINIMUM DEPTH OF 600mm BELOW FINISHED GRADE, BESIDE THE BASE



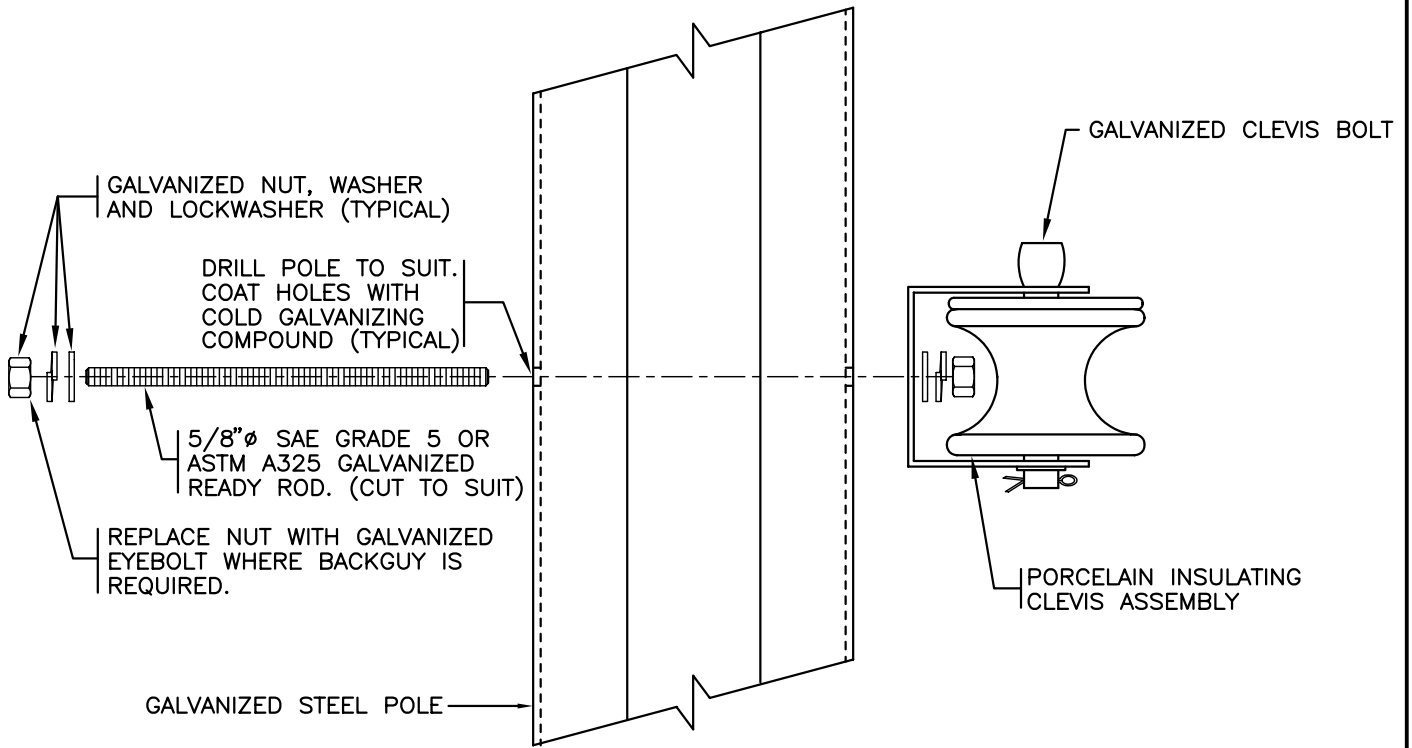
NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C	GROUND PLATE REVISED	OCT 03
B	OPTION D ADDED	AUG 96
A	GENERAL REVISION	OCT 95

GROUND PLATE INSTALLATION DETAIL

Date: 18/11/94
 Approved: E.L. (Signature on File)
 Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-2.4.14



ELEVATION

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.

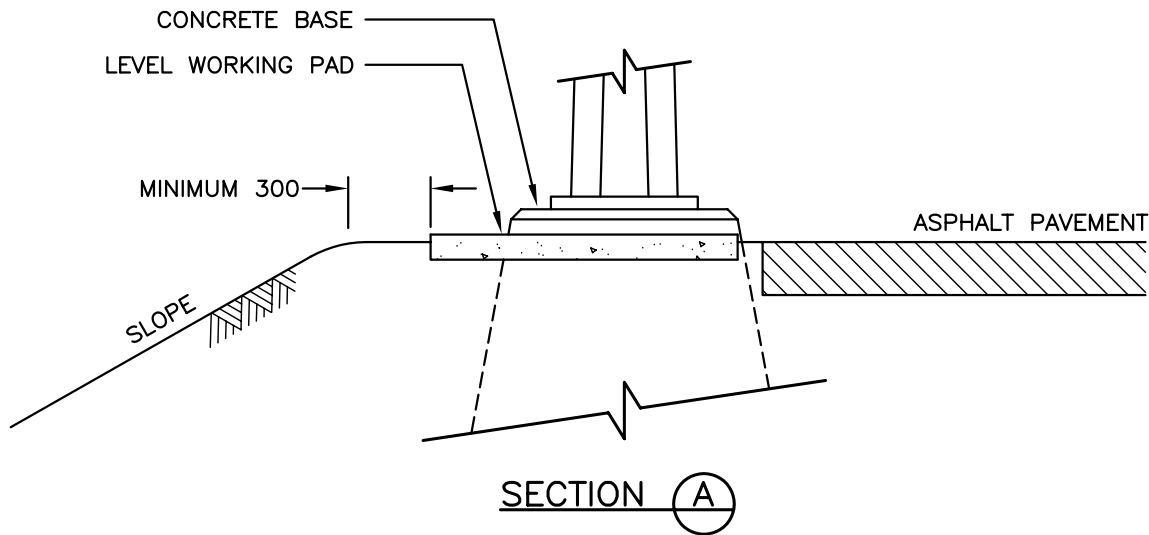
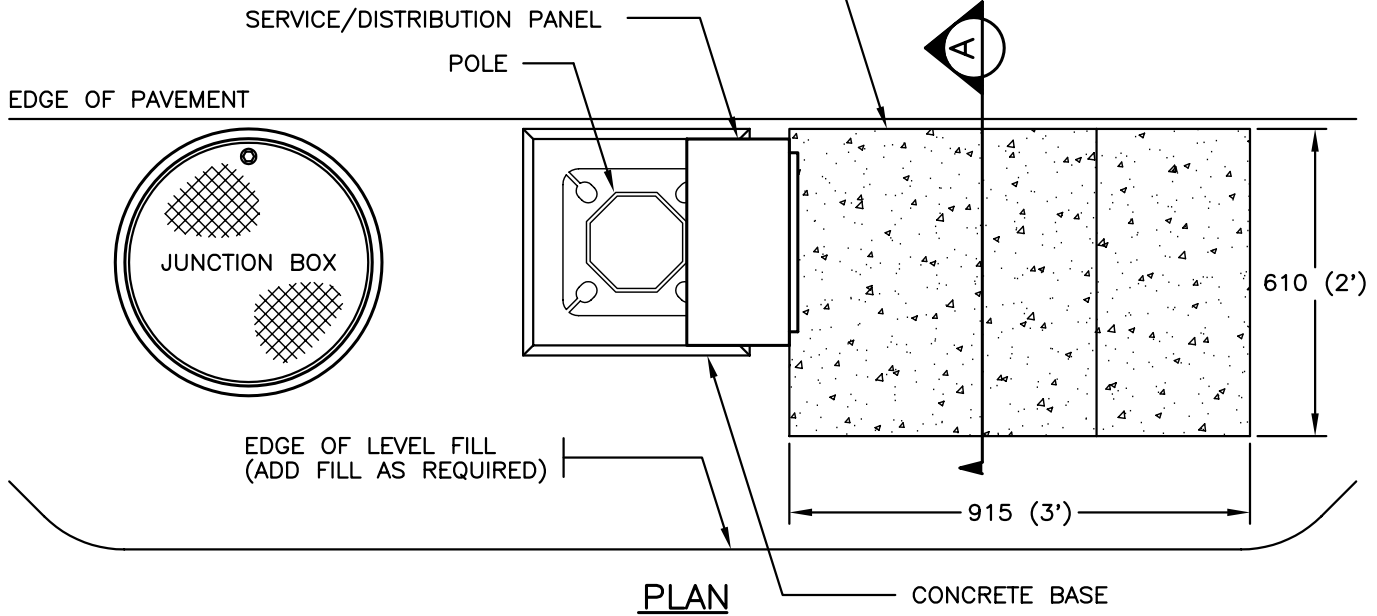
NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	INSULATING CLEVIS INSTALLATION DETAILS	
F			Date	Approved
E			30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)
D				Chief Highway Engineer
C				SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
B				SP635-2.4.15
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94		

DIRECTION OF TRAVEL →

WORKING PAD (1-610mm x 610mm x 50mm THICK
AND 1-610mm x 305mm x 50mm THICK
PRE-CAST CONCRETE PATIO STONES)



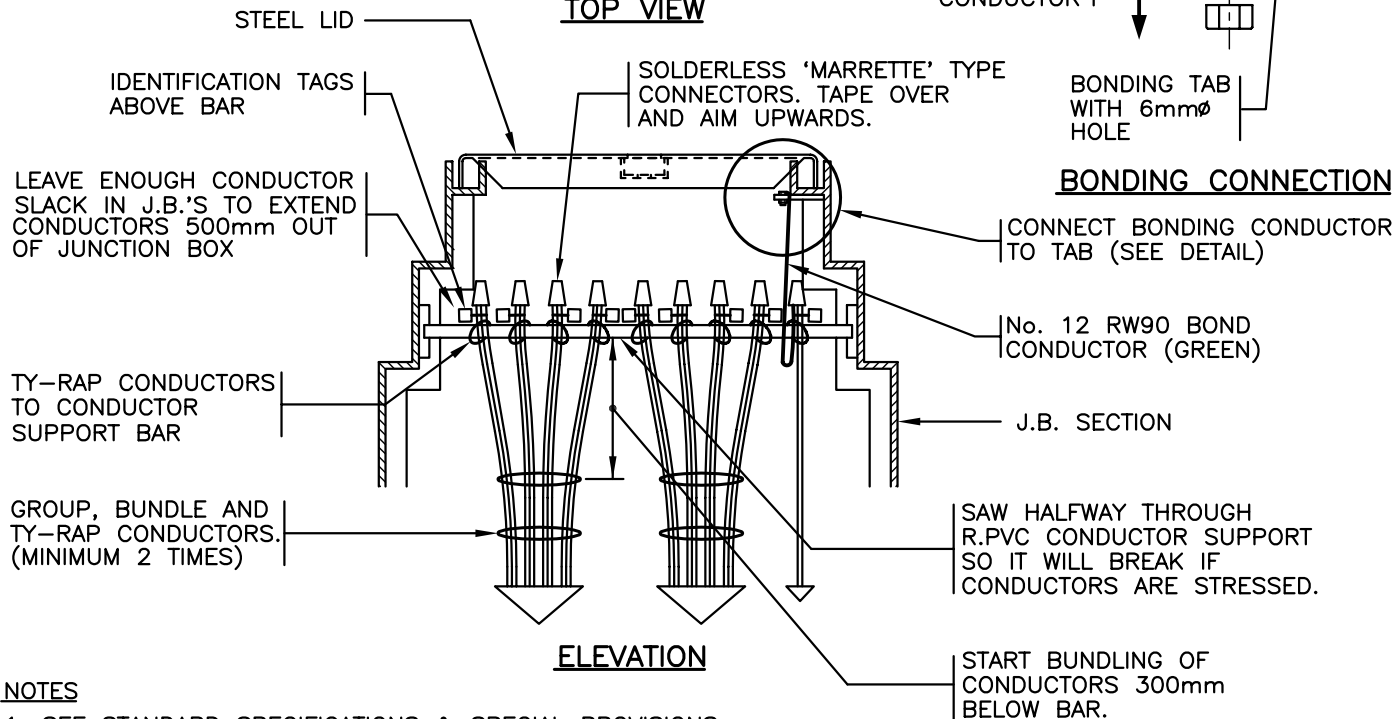
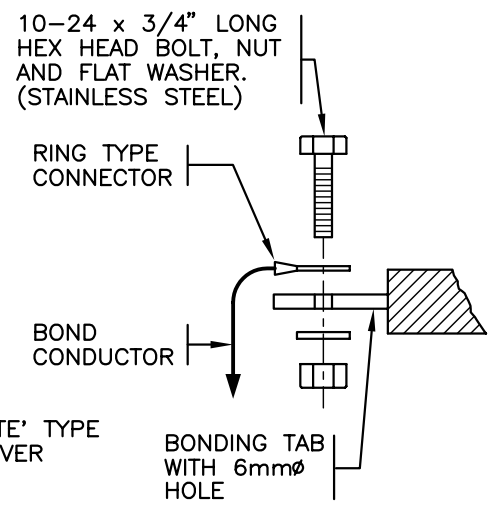
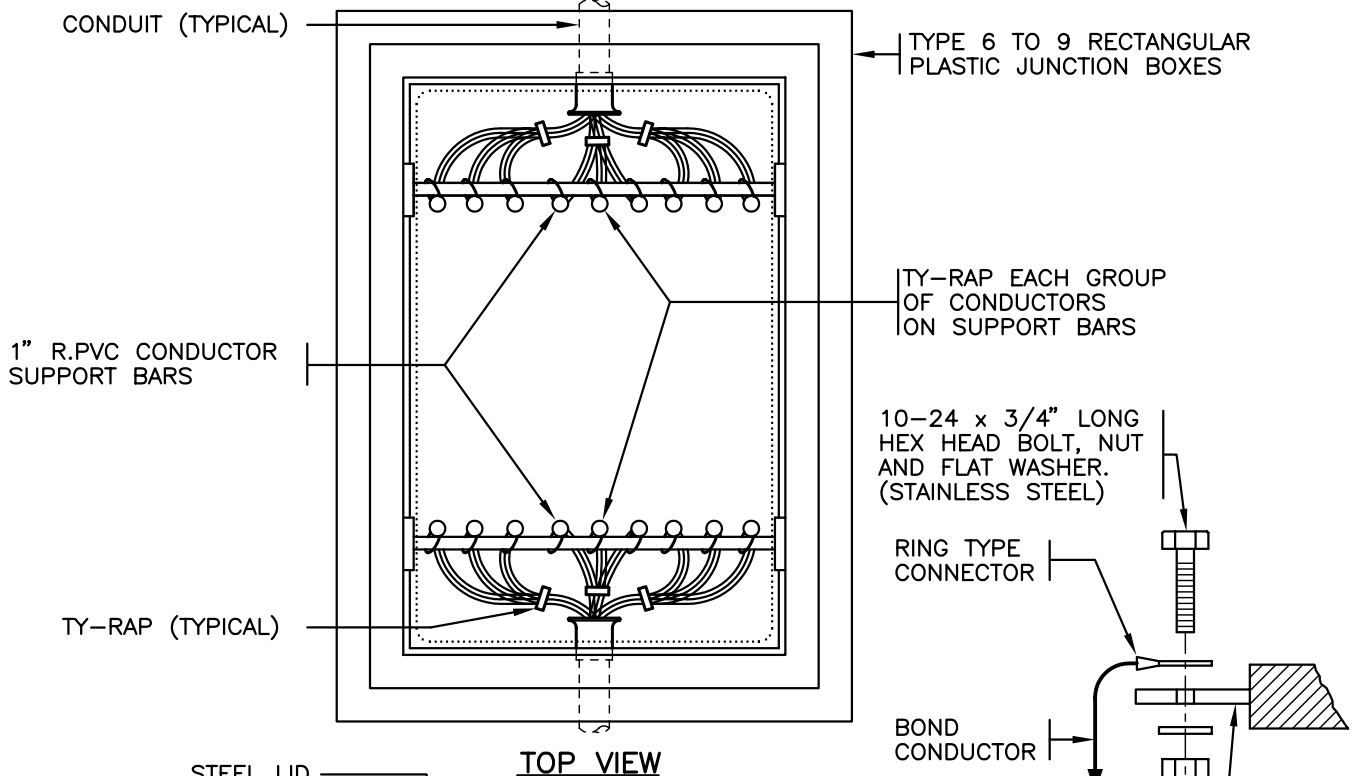
NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
3. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	SERVICE PANEL WORKING PAD DETAIL	
F			Date	Approved
E			05/01/99	M.C. (Signature on File)
D			SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.	
C			SP635-2.4.16	
B			Chief Highway Engineer	
A	ORIENTATION REVISED	SEPT 00		



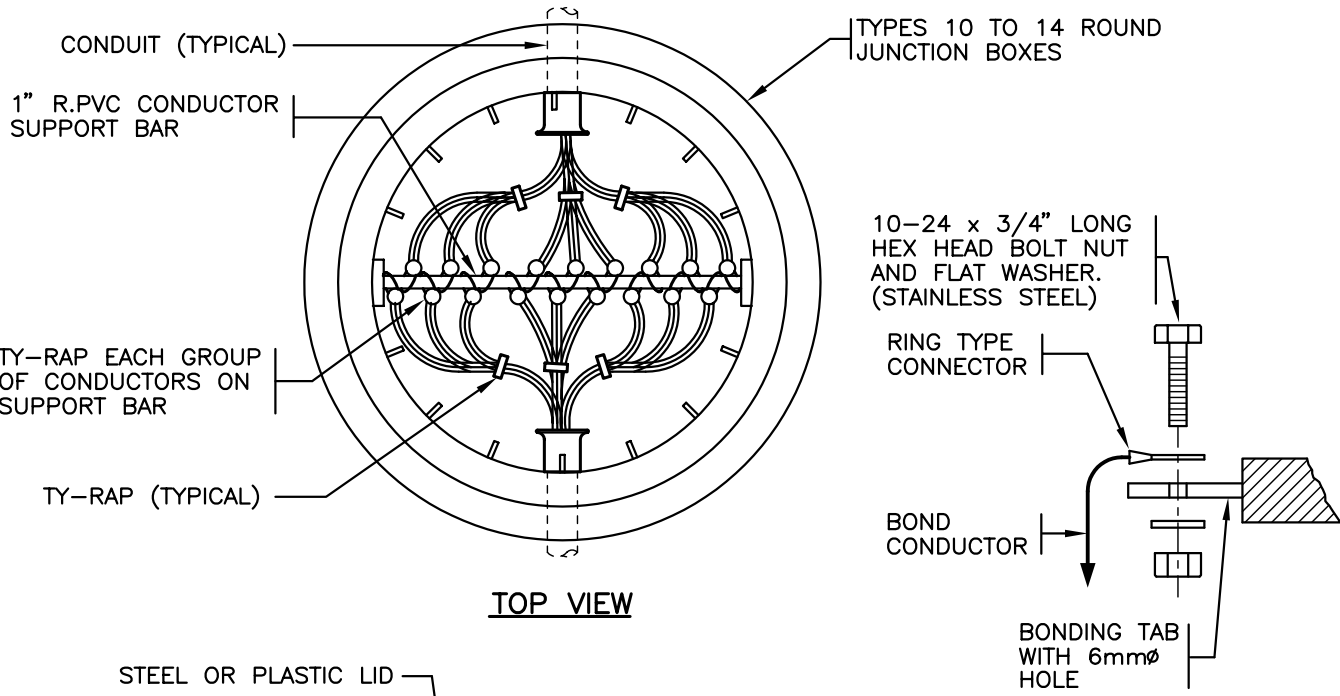
NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. GROUP, BUNDLE & LABEL ALL CONDUCTORS SEPARATELY AS FOLLOWS:
 - DETECTOR LOOP CONDUCTORS
 - SIGNAL CONDUCTORS
 - LIGHTING & MISC. CONDUCTORS
3. IDENTIFICATION TAGS SHALL BE NEATLY MARKED WITH A BLACK INDELIBLE PEN.
4. SEE DRAWING SP635-2.5.7 FOR I.D. TAG TYPES AND DESIGNATIONS.
5. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.

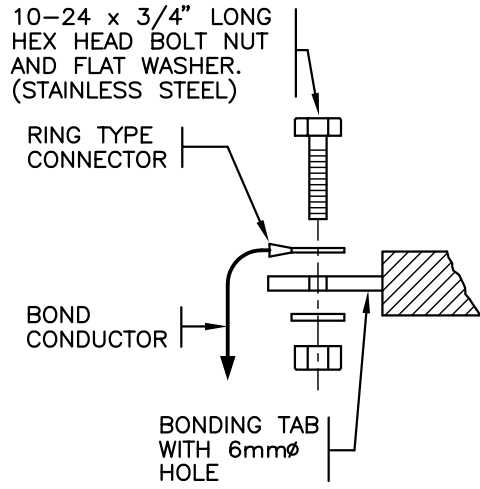
NOT TO SCALE



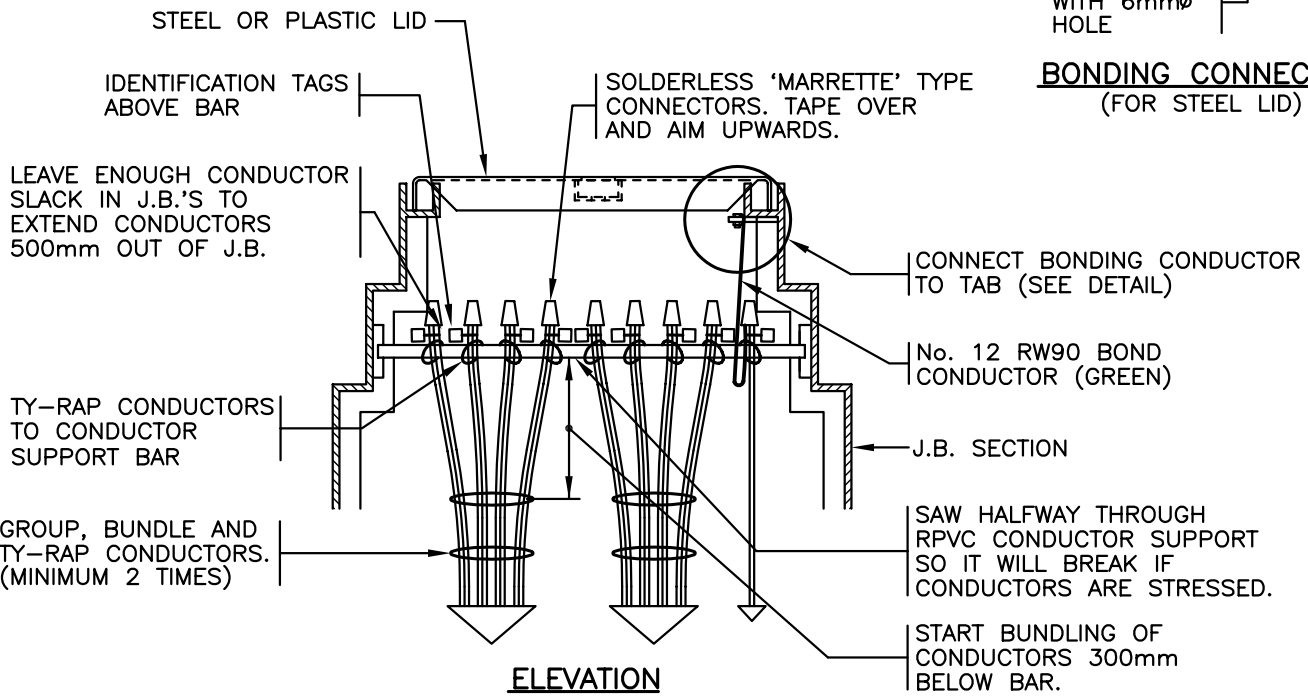
No.	Revision	Date	WIRING INSIDE TYPES 6 TO 9 RECTANGULAR PLASTIC JUNCTION BOXES	
F			Date	Approved
E			30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)
D				Chief Highway Engineer
C			SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.	
B			SP635-2.5.1	
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94		



TOP VIEW



BONDING CONNECTION
(FOR STEEL LID)



ELEVATION

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. GROUP, BUNDLE AND LABEL ALL CONDUCTORS SEPARATELY AS FOLLOWS:
 - DETECTOR LOOP CONDUCTORS
 - SIGNAL CONDUCTORS
 - LIGHTING & MISC. CONDUCTORS
3. IDENTIFICATION TAGS SHALL BE NEATLY MARKED WITH A BLACK INDELIBLE PEN.
4. SEE DRAWING SP635-2.5.7 FOR I.D. TAG TYPES AND DESIGNATIONS.
5. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.

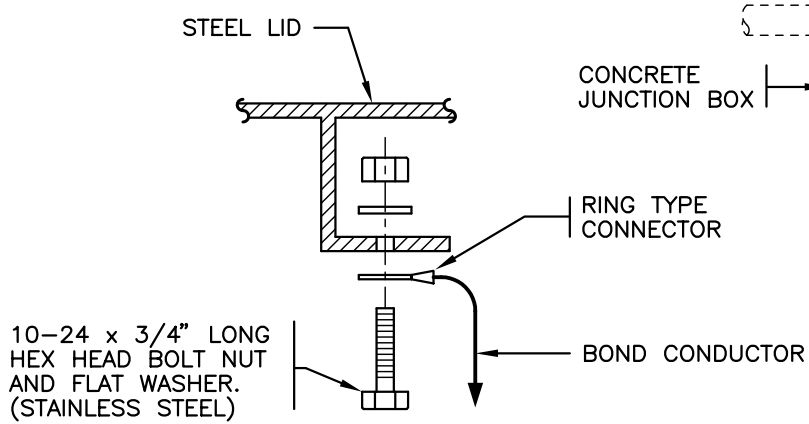
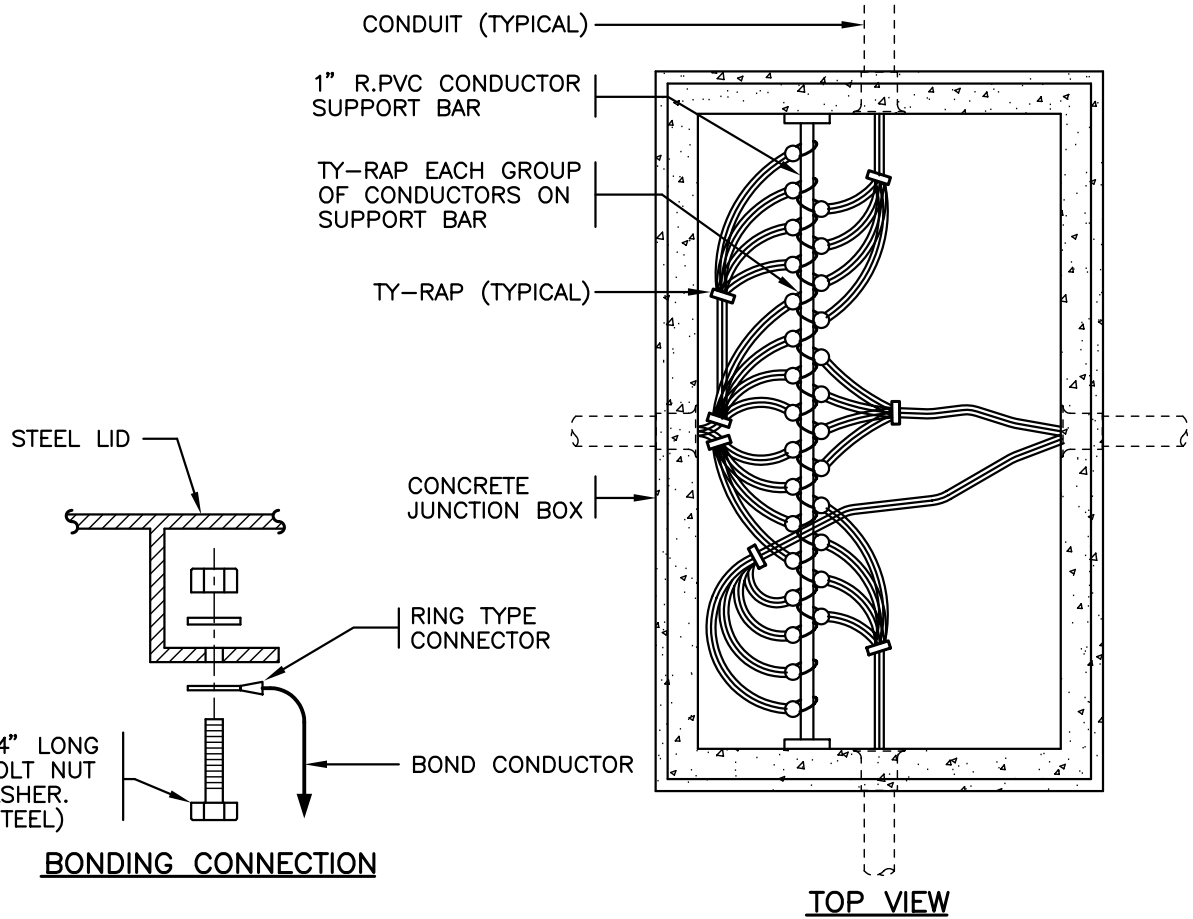
NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B		
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94

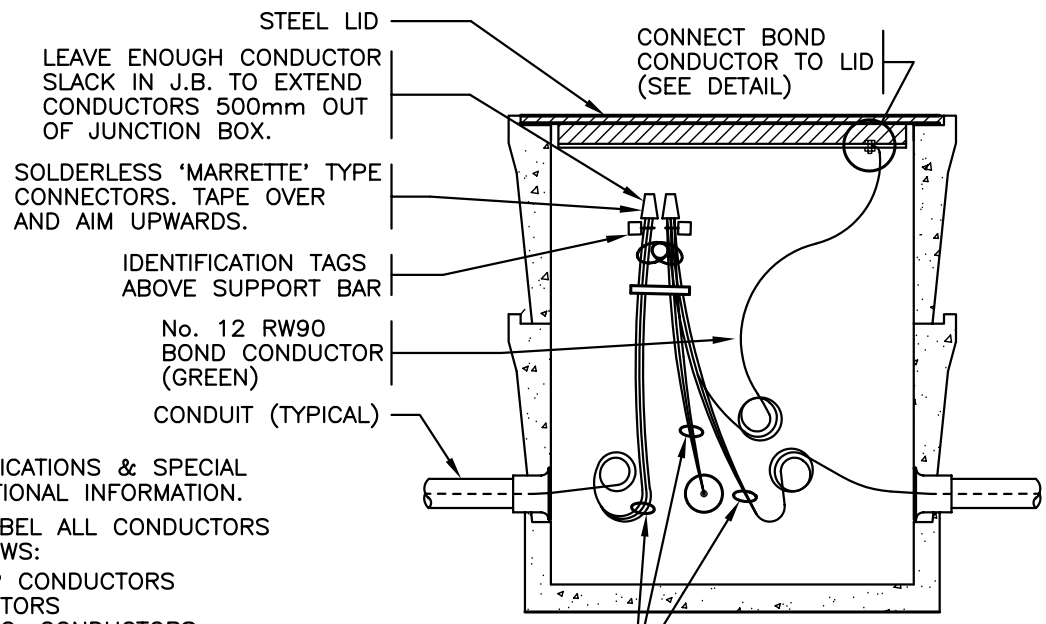
WIRING INSIDE TYPES 10 TO 14 ROUND PLASTIC JUNCTION BOXES

Date	Approved	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer	SP635-2.5.2



BONDING CONNECTION

TOP VIEW



ELEVATION

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. GROUP, BUNDLE & LABEL ALL CONDUCTORS SEPARATELY AS FOLLOWS:
 - DETECTOR LOOP CONDUCTORS
 - SIGNAL CONDUCTORS
 - LIGHTING & MISC. CONDUCTORS
3. IDENTIFICATION TAGS SHALL BE NEATLY MARKED WITH A BLACK INDELIBLE PEN.
4. SEE DRAWING SP635-2.5.7 FOR I.D. TAG TYPES AND DESIGNATIONS.
5. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.

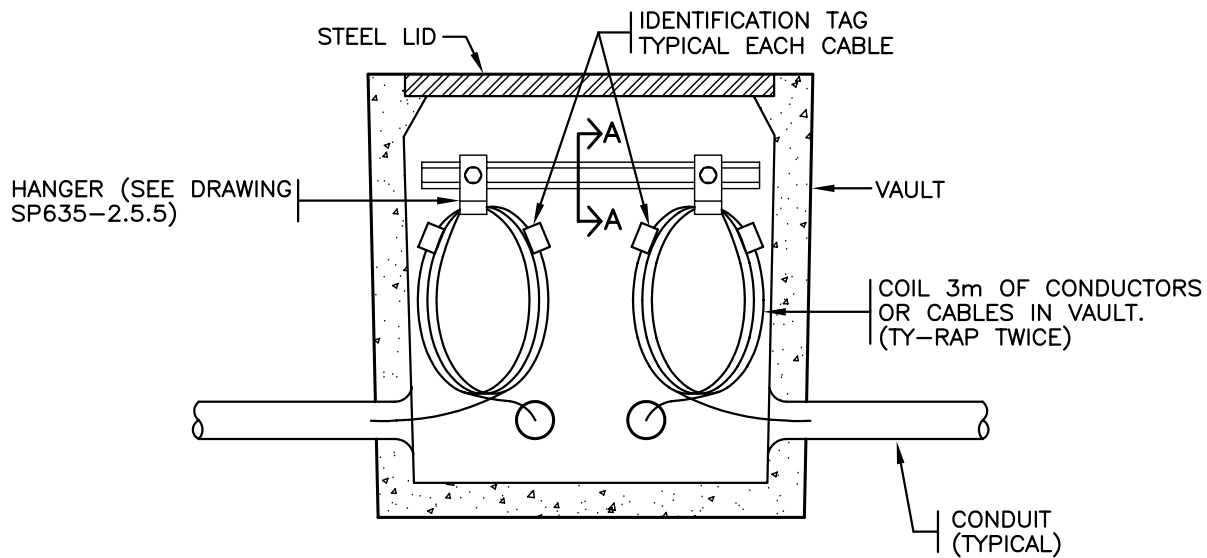
NOT TO SCALE



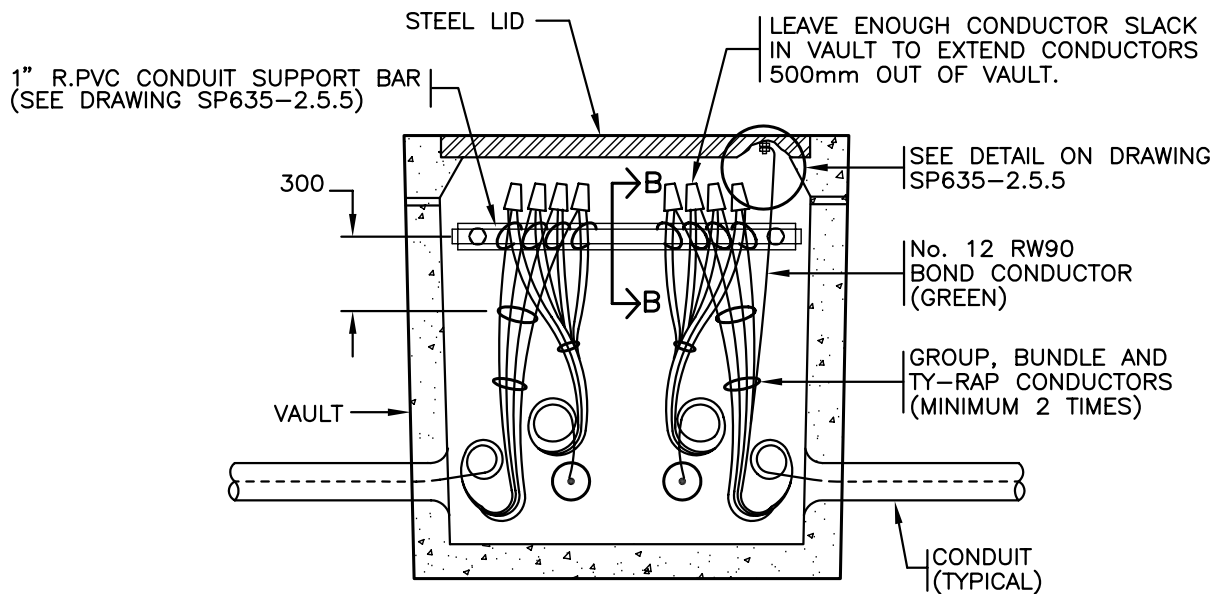
No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B		
A		

WIRING INSIDE CONCRETE JUNCTION BOX

Date	Approved
21/11/94	E.L. (Signature on File)
Chief Highway Engineer	
SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-2.5.3	



DETAIL OF CONDUCTORS OR CABLES IN VAULTS
(TYPICAL 2 SIDES OF VAULT)



DETAIL OF CONDUCTOR SPLICES IN VAULTS
(TYPICAL 2 SIDES OF VAULT)

NOTES

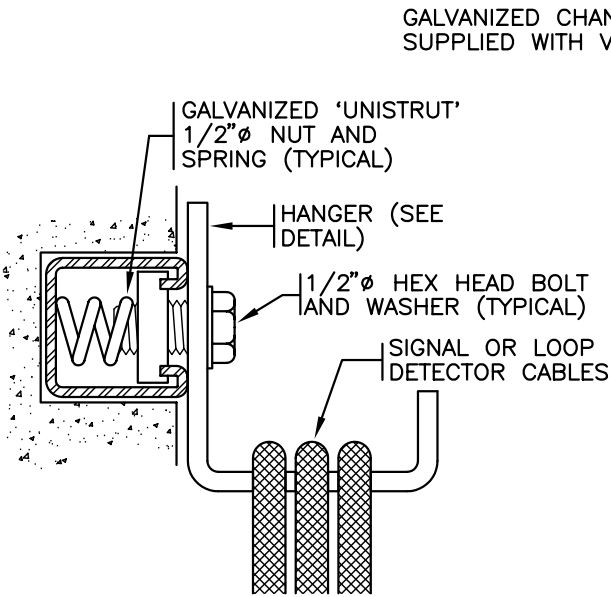
1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. SEE DRAWING SP635-2.5.5 FOR ADDITIONAL NOTES AND DETAILS.
3. GROUP & BUNDLE ALL CONDUCTORS SEPARATELY AS FOLLOWS:
 - DETECTOR LOOP CONDUCTORS
 - SIGNAL CONDUCTORS
 - LIGHTING & MISC. CONDUCTORS
4. IDENTIFICATION TAGS SHALL BE NEATLY MARKED WITH A BLACK INDELIBLE PEN.
5. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
6. SEE DRAWING SP635-2.5.7 FOR I.D. TAG TYPES AND DESIGNATIONS.
7. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.

NOT TO SCALE

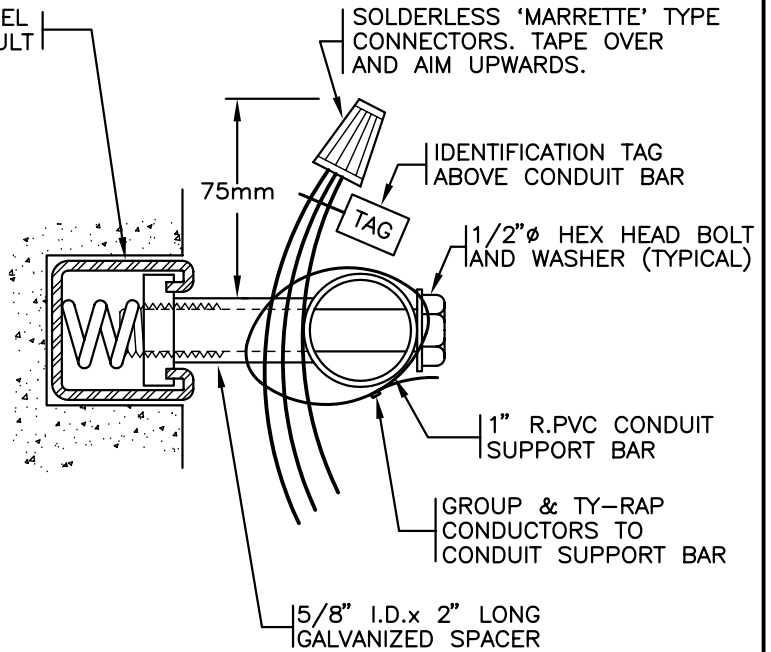


No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B		
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94

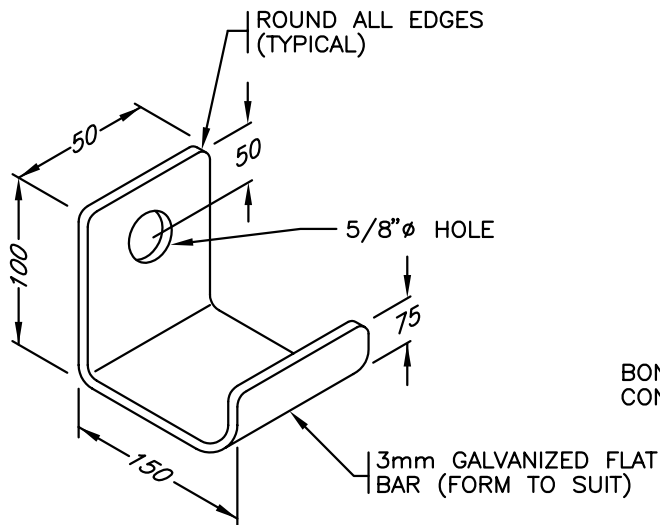
WIRING INSIDE CONCRETE VAULTS		SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
Date	Approved	
30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)	SP635-2.5.4
Chief Highway Engineer		



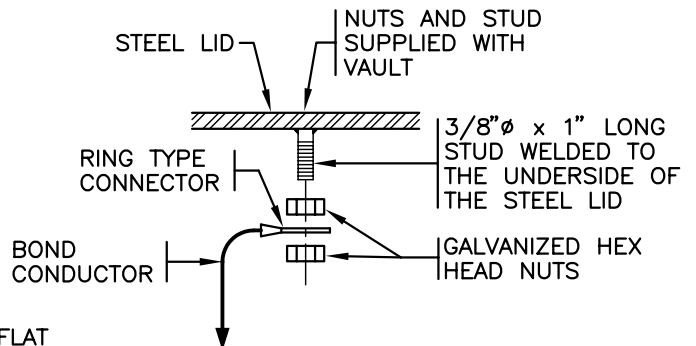
SECTION A-A



SECTION B-B



HANGER



BONDING DETAIL

NOTES

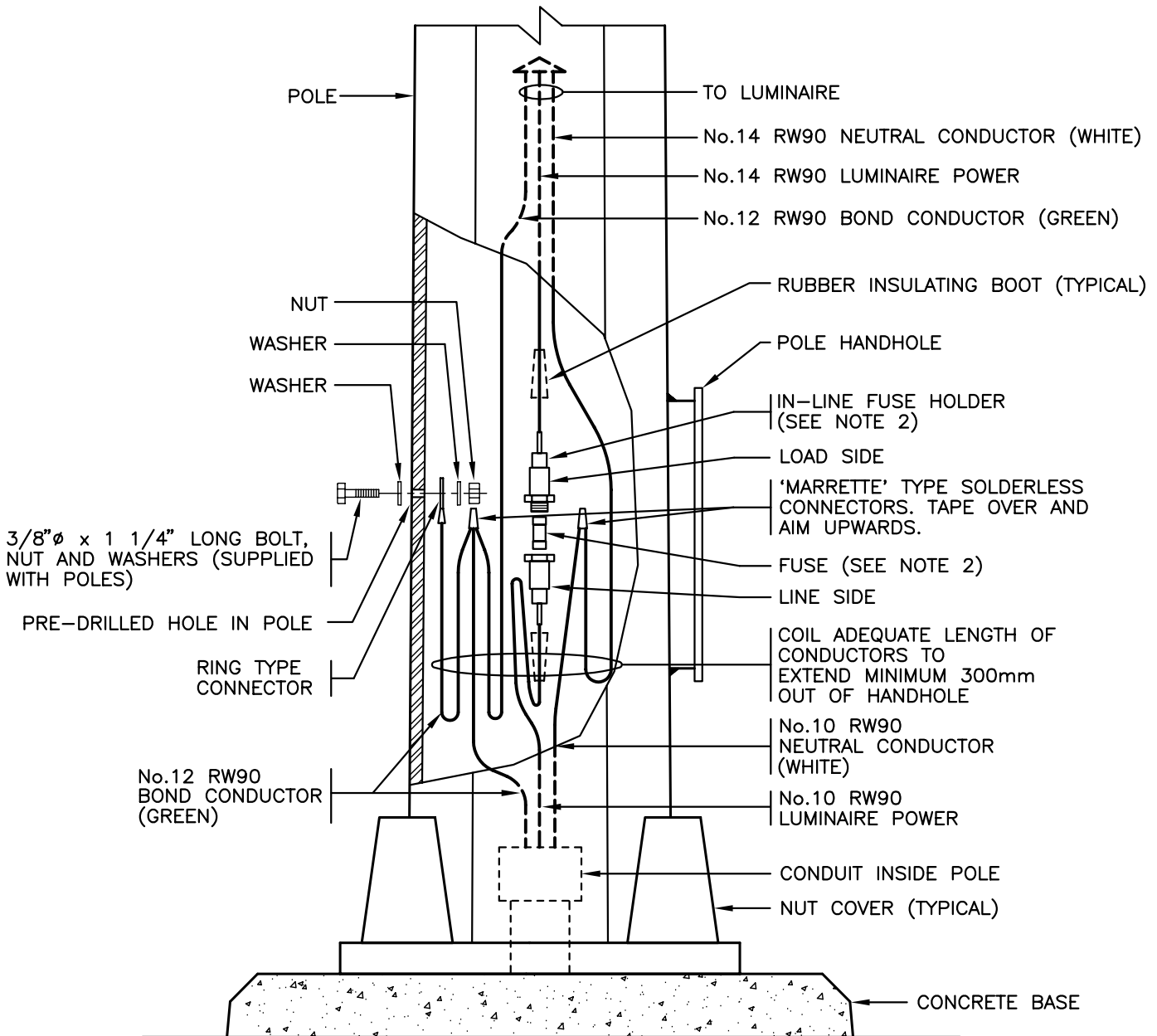
1. SEE DRAWING SP635-2.5.4 FOR ADDITIONAL NOTES & DETAILS.
2. ALL BOLTS & WASHERS SHALL BE GALVANIZED.

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B		
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94

WIRING INSIDE CONCRETE VAULTS		SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
Date	Approved	SP635-2.5.5
30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer	



ELEVATION

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. IN-LINE FUSE HOLDER SHALL BE A TRON HEB-AA WEATHERPROOF FUSE HOLDER OR A GOULD SHAWMUT GEB-11-11 C/W 5A GOULD SHAWMUT ATM OR BUSS KTK FUSE (347V) OR A 10A GOULD SHAWMUT OTM OR BUSS BAN-10 FUSE (120V) AND 2 'L' TYPE INSULATING BOOTS.
3. FUSE INSTALLATION IN JUNCTION BOXES SIMILAR.
4. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.



NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date	LUMINAIRE WIRING IN POLE HANDHOLE	
F			Date	Approved
E			30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)
D			SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.	
C	FUSEHOLDER TYPE REVISED	AUG 99	SP635-2.5.6	
B	NOTES REVISED	AUG 95		
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94		

I.D. TAG DESIGNATIONS		CONDUCTOR COLOUR CODING			
ADV. WARN. FLASH. No.?	ADVANCE WARNING FLASHERS	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3	No. 4
		YELLOW	YELLOW (RD TT)	YELLOW (OR TT)	YELLOW (BL TT)
		BROWN	BROWN	BROWN	BROWN
FLASH. BEACON	FLASHING BEACON	FLASHER CONTROL TO BASE OF POLE : BLACK		BASE OF POLE TO SIGNAL HEADS : RED YELLOW	
ISLAND FLASH.	ISLAND FLASHER	ORANGE			
CONT. PWR.	CONTROLLER POWER	BLACK			
RAIL. PRE-EMPT.	RAILWAY PRE-EMPTION	2C No. 18 SHIELDED CABLE WHITE/BLACK		* SEE NOTE 3	
FIRE PRE-EMPT. No.?	FIRE PRE-EMPTION	2C No. 18 SHIELDED CABLE WHITE/BLACK		* SEE NOTE 3	
TEL	TELEPHONE	2C No. 18 SHIELDED CABLE WHITE/BLACK		* SEE NOTE 3	
LOOP No.??	DETECTOR LOOPS	2C No. 18 SHIELDED CABLE WHITE/BLACK		* SEE NOTE 3	
FIRE IND. LIGHTS	FIRE INDICATION LIGHTS	BLUE LIGHT	RED (WHITE TT)		
		WHITE LIGHT	RED		
LUM. CCTS. (A, B, ETC.)	LUMINAIRE CIRCUITS	1 ϕ CIRCUITS	A and C	RED	
			B and D	BLACK	
		3 ϕ CIRCUITS	A,D and G	RED	
			B,E and H	BLACK	
			C,F and I	BLUE	
P.E.C.	PHOTOELECTRIC CELL	SWITCH LEG	RED		
		POWER	BLACK		
—	NEUTRAL	WHITE			
—	GROUND	GREEN			

NOTES

- SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
- TT DENOTES TAPE TRACER (WH – WHITE, BL – BLUE, OR – ORANGE, RD – RED, BR – BROWN)
- EACH SHIELDED CABLE SHALL BE IDENTIFIED AT BOTH ENDS. IDENTIFICATION SHALL BE MADE USING TY-RAP IDENTIFICATION TAGS (T&B TY5532 OR APPROVED ALTERNATE) WITH THE LOOP NUMBER OR PRE-EMPTION AND PHASE TYPE CLEARLY MARKED USING A BLACK INDELIBLE MARKING PEN.
- SEE DRAWING SP635-2.8.5 FOR DETECTOR LOOP CONDUCTOR COLOUR CODING.
- SEE DRAWING SP635-2.5.8 FOR TRAFFIC SIGNAL COLOUR CODING.
- CONDUCTORS SHALL BE IDENTIFIED IN ALL J.B'S, TRAFFIC CONTROLLERS AND ALL ACCESS POINTS. IDENTIFICATION SHALL BE MADE USING TY-RAP IDENTIFICATION TAGS (T&B TY5532 OR APPROVED ALTERNATE) INDICATING SIGNAL PHASES OR PEDESTRIAN PHASES AS NOTED ON DRAWING SP635-2.5.8. TAGS SHALL BE CLEARLY MARKED WITH A BLACK INDELIBLE PEN.



No.	Revision	Date	SINGLE CONDUCTOR COLOUR CODING	
F				
E				
D				
C				
B				
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94	Date 30/09/93	Approved E.L. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer
			SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-2.5.7	

CONDUCTOR COLOUR CODING

TRAFFIC SIGNAL HEAD	SIGNAL SECTION	1	2	3 or x	4 or y
A	RED	RED	RED	RED (BL TT)	RED (BL TT)
	YELLOW	YELLOW	YELLOW (RD TT)	YELLOW	YELLOW (RD TT)
	GREEN	BLUE	BLUE	BLUE	BLUE
	YELLOW ARROW	ORANGE (WH TT)	ORANGE (WH TT)	ORANGE (WH TT)	ORANGE (WH TT)
	GREEN ARROW	BLUE (WH TT)	BLUE (WH TT)	BLUE (WH TT)	BLUE (WH TT)
B	RED	RED	RED	RED (BL TT)	RED (BL TT)
	YELLOW	BROWN	BROWN (OR TT)	BROWN	BROWN (OR TT)
	GREEN	BLUE	BLUE	BLUE	BLUE
	YELLOW ARROW	ORANGE (WH TT)	ORANGE (WH TT)	ORANGE (WH TT)	ORANGE (WH TT)
	GREEN ARROW	BLUE (WH TT)	BLUE (WH TT)	BLUE (WH TT)	BLUE (WH TT)
C	RED	RED	RED	RED (BL TT)	RED (BL TT)
	YELLOW	ORANGE	ORANGE (BL TT)	ORANGE	ORANGE (BL TT)
	GREEN	BLUE	BLUE	BLUE	BLUE
	YELLOW ARROW	ORANGE (WH TT)	ORANGE (WH TT)	ORANGE (WH TT)	ORANGE (WH TT)
	GREEN ARROW	BLUE (WH TT)	BLUE (WH TT)	BLUE (WH TT)	BLUE (WH TT)
D	RED	RED			
	YELLOW	ORANGE (RD TT)			
	GREEN	BLUE			
	YELLOW ARROW	ORANGE (WH TT)			
	GREEN ARROW	BLUE (WH TT)			
PA	DON'T WALK	YELLOW	YELLOW (RD TT)	YELLOW (OR TT)	YELLOW (BL TT)
	WALK	BLUE	BLUE	BLUE	BLUE
	PEDESTRIAN PUSHBUTTON	PURPLE (Y TT)	PURPLE (RD TT)	PURPLE (OR TT)	PURPLE (BL TT)
		PURPLE (Y TT)	PURPLE (RD TT)	PURPLE (OR TT)	PURPLE (BL TT)
	PB	DON'T WALK	BROWN	BROWN (OR TT)	BROWN (RD TT)
WALK		BLUE	BLUE	BLUE	BLUE
PEDESTRIAN PUSHBUTTON		PURPLE (BR TT)	PURPLE (OR TT)	PURPLE (RD TT)	PURPLE (BL TT)
		PURPLE (BR TT)	PURPLE (OR TT)	PURPLE (RD TT)	PURPLE (BL TT)
PC		DON'T WALK	ORANGE	ORANGE (BL TT)	TT - DENOTES TRACER TAPE WH - WHITE BL - BLUE OR - ORANGE RD - RED BR - BROWN
	WALK	BLUE	BLUE		
	PEDESTRIAN PUSHBUTTON	PURPLE (OR TT)	PURPLE (BL TT)		
		PURPLE (OR TT)	PURPLE (BL TT)		
PD	DON'T WALK	RED (BL TT)	NOTES: 1. SEE DRAWING SP635-2.5.7 FOR NOTES AND ADDITIONAL COLOUR CODING.		
	WALK	BLUE			
	PEDESTRIAN PUSHBUTTON	PURPLE			
		PURPLE			
FS	RED	RED			
	YELLOW	YELLOW			

'FS' INDICATES 'FIRE SIGNAL' HEAD



No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B		
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94

SINGLE CONDUCTOR COLOUR CODING

Date Approved

30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File)
Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION
DRAWING No.
SP635-2.5.8

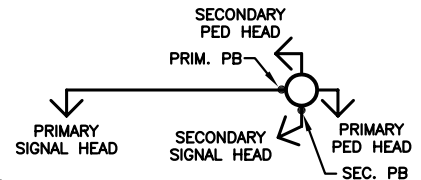
COLOUR CODING (MULTICONDUCTOR SIGNAL CABLE)

**19 OR 25 CONDUCTOR No. 14 (41 STRAND)
CSA SPEC. No.C21.1 OR C22.2 No. 210.2-M90 CABLE**

CONDUCTOR No.	SIGNAL ASSIGNMENT	LETTERING	CONDUCTOR COLOUR	SINGLE CONDUCTOR COLOUR IN POLE
1	NEUTRAL	WHITE ONE	WHITE	WHITE
2	PRIMARY PB RETURN	WHITE TWO	WHITE	PURPLE
3	PRIMARY PB	-	BLACK	PURPLE
4	SECONDARY PB	-	ORANGE	PURPLE
5	PRIMARY RED	RED ONE	RED	RED*
6	SECONDARY RED	RED TWO	RED	RED*
7	SECONDARY PB RETURN	RED THREE	RED	PURPLE
8	PRIMARY PED DW	RED FOUR	RED	YELLOW, BROWN, ORANGE OR RED(*)
9	SECONDARY PED DW	RED FIVE	RED	YELLOW, BROWN, ORANGE OR RED(*)
10	PRIMARY YELLOW	YELLOW ONE	YELLOW	YELLOW, BROWN OR ORANGE(*)
11	SECONDARY YELLOW	YELLOW TWO	YELLOW	YELLOW, BROWN OR ORANGE(*)
12	PRIMARY LT YELLOW	YELLOW THREE	YELLOW	ORANGE(*)
13	SECONDARY LT YELLOW	YELLOW FOUR	YELLOW	ORANGE(*)
14	SECONDARY PED WALK	YELLOW FIVE	YELLOW	BLUE(*)
15	PRIMARY GREEN	GREEN ONE	BLUE	BLUE(*)
16	SECONDARY GREEN	GREEN TWO	BLUE	BLUE(*)
17	PRIMARY LT GREEN	GREEN THREE	BLUE	BLUE(*)
18	SECONDARY LT GREEN	GREEN FOUR	BLUE	BLUE(*)
19	PRIMARY PED WALK	GREEN FIVE	BLUE	BLUE(*)
20	PRIMARY LT RED	RED SIX	RED	RED (BLUE T.T.)
21	SECONDARY LT RED	RED SEVEN	RED	RED (BLUE T.T.)
22	SPARE	AMBER SIX	YELLOW	-
23	SPARE	AMBER SEVEN	YELLOW	-
24	SPARE	GREEN SIX	BLUE	-
25	SPARE	GREEN SEVEN	BLUE	-

LT = LEFT TURN SIGNAL
DW = DON'T WALK
PB = PEDESTRIAN PUSHBUTTON
TT = TRACER TAPE

* YELLOW or BROWN DESIGNATIONS - YELLOW (N/B & S/B) BROWN - (E/B & W/B)



(*) SEE NOTE 3

NOTES

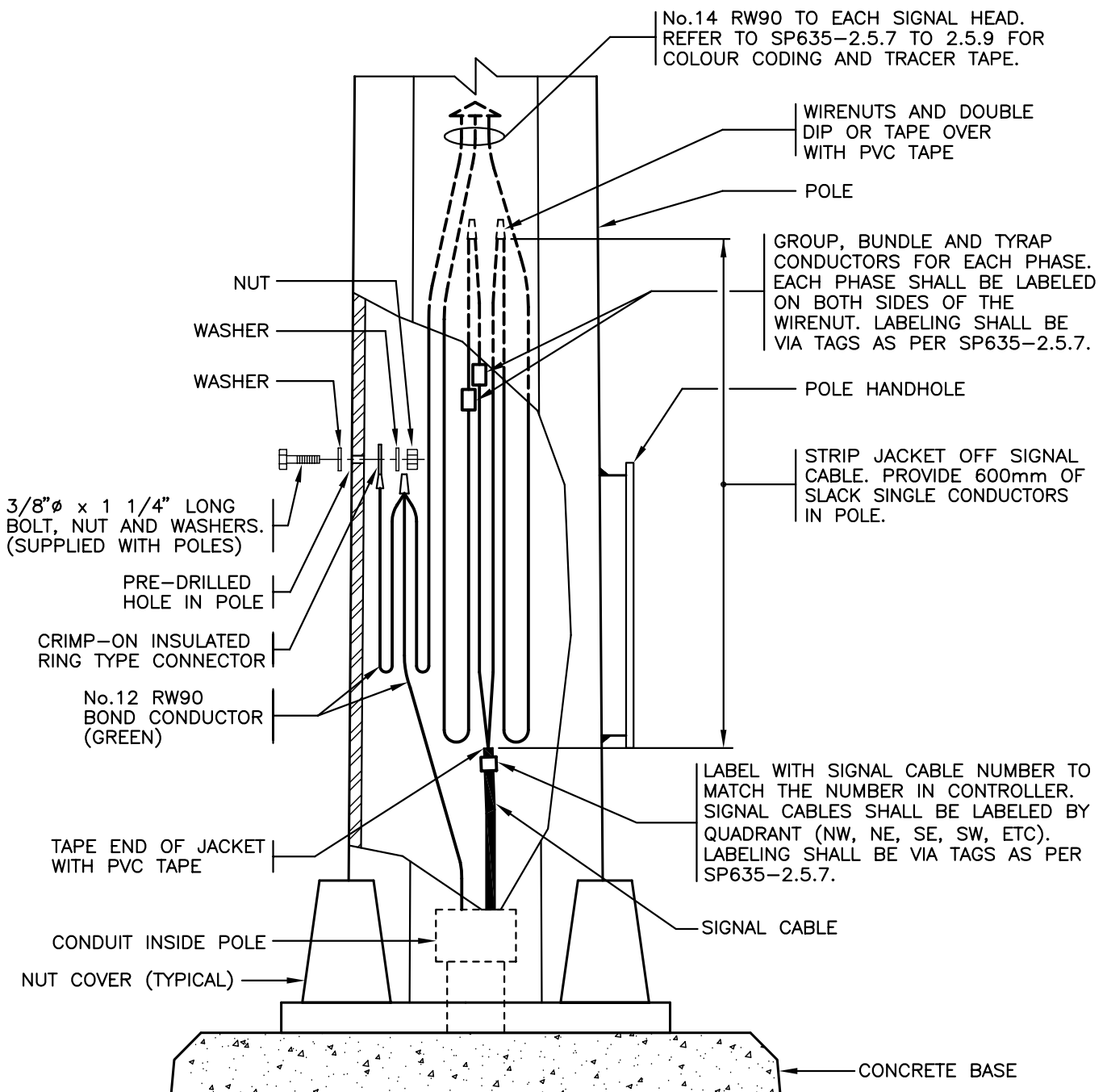
1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. 19 CONDUCTOR CABLE TO BE USED EXCEPT WHERE EXTRA CONDUCTORS ARE REQUIRED (IE; PROTECTED LEFT TURNS ON SIGNAL ARMS).
3. COLOUR CODING AND TRACER TAPE INSIDE POLES SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH SP635-2.5.7 & 2.5.8.



BRITISH COLUMBIA

Ministry of Transportation

No.	Revision	Date	SIGNAL CABLE WIRING & COLOUR CODING	
F			Date Approved 14/11/03 D.N. (Signature on File) Chief Engineer	
E				
D				
C				
B				
A				
			SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.	SP635-2.5.9



ELEVATION

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
3. REFER TO SP635-2.5.7 FOR CONDUCTOR LABELING.



NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date	SIGNAL CABLE WIRING IN POLE HANDHOLE	
F			Date	Approved
E			14/11/03	D.N. (Signature on File)
D				Chief Engineer
C				SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
B				SP635-2.5.10
A				

SIGNS, BOLTS, NUTS, WASHERS, PERFORATED SQUARE STEEL TUBING, CONDULET AND TY-RAPS SHALL BE SUPPLIED IN KIT (SN6511)

'WHITE' REFLECTOR
'ORANGE' REFLECTOR

1200
900
200
50

- 2 - W55TCS SIGNS BACK TO BACK JUST ABOVE TOP OF POST (PART OF SN6511)
- MOUNT REFLECTORS TO POST WITH 3/8"φ x 2 3/4" LONG BOLTS, NUTS AND WASHERS (PART OF SN6511)
- 1 3/4 O.D. x 1500 LONG PERFORATED SQUARE GALVANIZED STEEL TUBING (PART OF SN6511)
- 1 1/4" TYPE E RPVC CONDULET (IPEX No. SE40S WITH BRASS SCREWS) (PART OF SN6511)
- MOUNT CONDULET TO POST WITH 1-3/8"φ x 2 3/4" LONG BOLT, NUT AND WASHERS (PART OF SN6511)
- CUT A 20(H) x 25(W) "V"-SLOT IN THE SIDE OF CONDULET NEAR BOTTOM (SLOT SHALL BE ORIENTED ON THE DOWNSTREAM TRAFFIC SIDE OF POST)
- SECURE CONDUIT TO POST WITH U.V. COMPATIBLE TY-RAP (PART OF SN6511)
- 1 1/4" R.PVC
- R.PVC COUPLING (TYPICAL)
- ASPHALT AROUND BASE OF POST (0.5m x 0.5m)

FINISHED GRADE

ROADWAY

INSTALL 2-300mm SPIKES THROUGH TUBING FOR ANCHORS AS SHOWN

450

1 3/4" O.D. x 1500 LONG PERFORATED SQUARE GALVANIZED STEEL TUBING (PART OF SN6511)

EDGE OF ASPHALT

OFFSET AS DIRECTED BY THE MINISTRY REPRESENTATIVE

I.D. TAG EACH PAIR OF CONDUCTORS WITH LANE DESIGNATION AND MOVEMENT I.D. NUMBER

TO TYPE 14 SMALL ROUND PLASTIC JUNCTION BOX WITH STEEL LID (UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED). LOCATE J.B. ON THE DOWNSTREAM TRAFFIC SIDE OF THE POST APPROXIMATELY 250mm AWAY FROM POST.

BRASS SCREWS

3/8"φ x 2 3/4" LONG BOLT, NUT AND WASHERS (PART OF SN6511)

LEAVE SLACK IN ROUND PLASTIC J.B. SO CONDUCTOR CAN EXTEND 300mm OUT OF PVC BOX

EACH PAIR OF LOOP CONDUCTORS SHALL BE TWISTED (MINIMUM 15 TWISTS PER METRE) FROM CONNECTOR TO THE LOOP

'AMP' TYPE MATE-N-LOCK CONNECTORS. PIN HOUSING No. 1-480-426-0 (SN6501) AND PIN No. 60620-1 (SN6500). TO BE SUPPLIED AND INSTALLED BY MoTH, UNLESS OTHERWISE DIRECTED

ROADWAY

NOTES

CONDULET DETAIL

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. ALL BOLTS, NUTS & WASHERS SHALL BE TYPE 18-8 STAINLESS STEEL UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
3. CONFIRM UNDERGROUND UTILITY LOCATIONS PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.
4. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
5. LOOP CONDUCTORS SHALL RUN CONTINUOUS, WITH NO SPLICES, FROM THE LOOPS TO THE CONDULET ON THE POST, UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
6. THE COUNT STATION POST SHALL BE INSTALLED ON THE DOWNSTREAM SIDE OF AN EXISTING SIGN POST OR LUMINAIRE (APPROX. 0.5m AWAY), OR BEHIND A CONCRETE BARRIER, WHENEVER POSSIBLE, FOR PROTECTION.

2" O.D. x 900 LONG PERFORATED SQUARE GALVANIZED STEEL TUBING (PART OF SN6511)

900

POST INSTALLATION DETAIL



No.	Revision	Date
G	COLD PATCH ADDED & UPPER SPIKES REMOVED	NOV 01
F	GENERAL REVISIONS	SEPT 00
E	NOTE 6 ADDED	AUG 99
D	KIT NOTE ADDED, NOTES REVISED	NOV 98
C	GENERAL REVISIONS & ANCHOR SPIKES ADDED	AUG 96
B	CONDULET MOUNTING & CONDUIT BURY REVISED	AUG 95

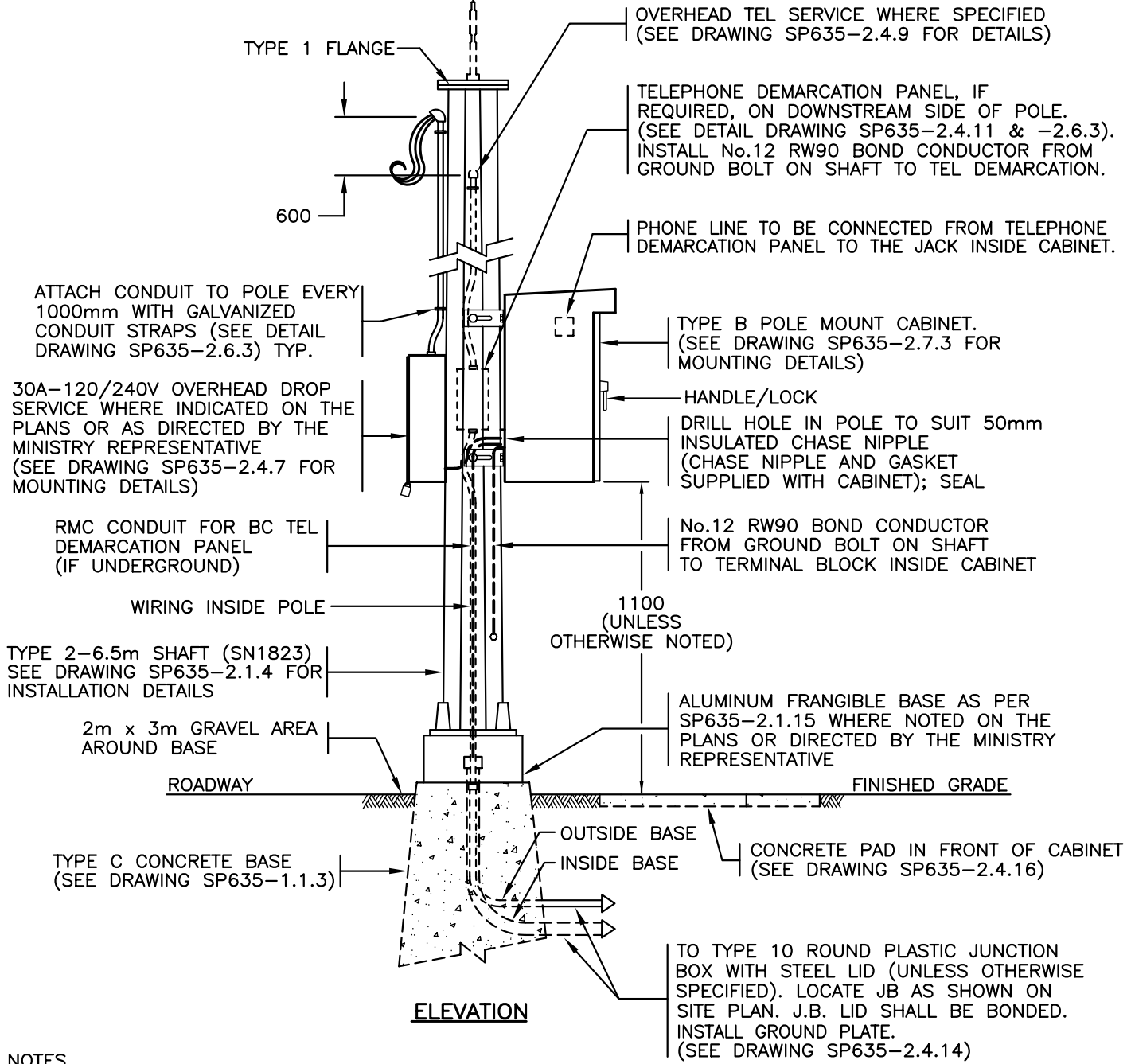
**SHORT COUNT STATION
INSTALLATION DETAILS**

Date Approved
30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File)
Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION
DRAWING No.
SP635-2.6.1

CELLULAR PHONE ANTENNA WHERE INDICATED ON THE PLANS OR AS DIRECTED BY THE MINISTRY REPRESENTATIVE. ANTENNA AND MOUNTING PLATE SUPPLIED WITH CABINET.

SEE DRAWING SP635-2.6.3 FOR SITE LAYOUT



ELEVATION

- NOTES**
1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
 2. CONTRACTOR TO CONFIRM ORIENTATION OF CABINET WITH THE MINISTRY REPRESENTATIVE PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.
 3. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
 4. CABINET SHALL BE SUPPLIED BY THE MINISTRY.
 5. 2m OF LOOP WIRE AND/OR SHIELDED CABLE SHALL BE COILED IN THE CABINET FOR CONNECTIONS BY MINISTRY. TAG AND LABEL CABLES IN ACCORDANCE WITH DRAWING SP635-2.5.7. THE CABINET LOOP OPENING SHALL BE DUCT-SEALED ONCE WIRING IS PULLED THRU.

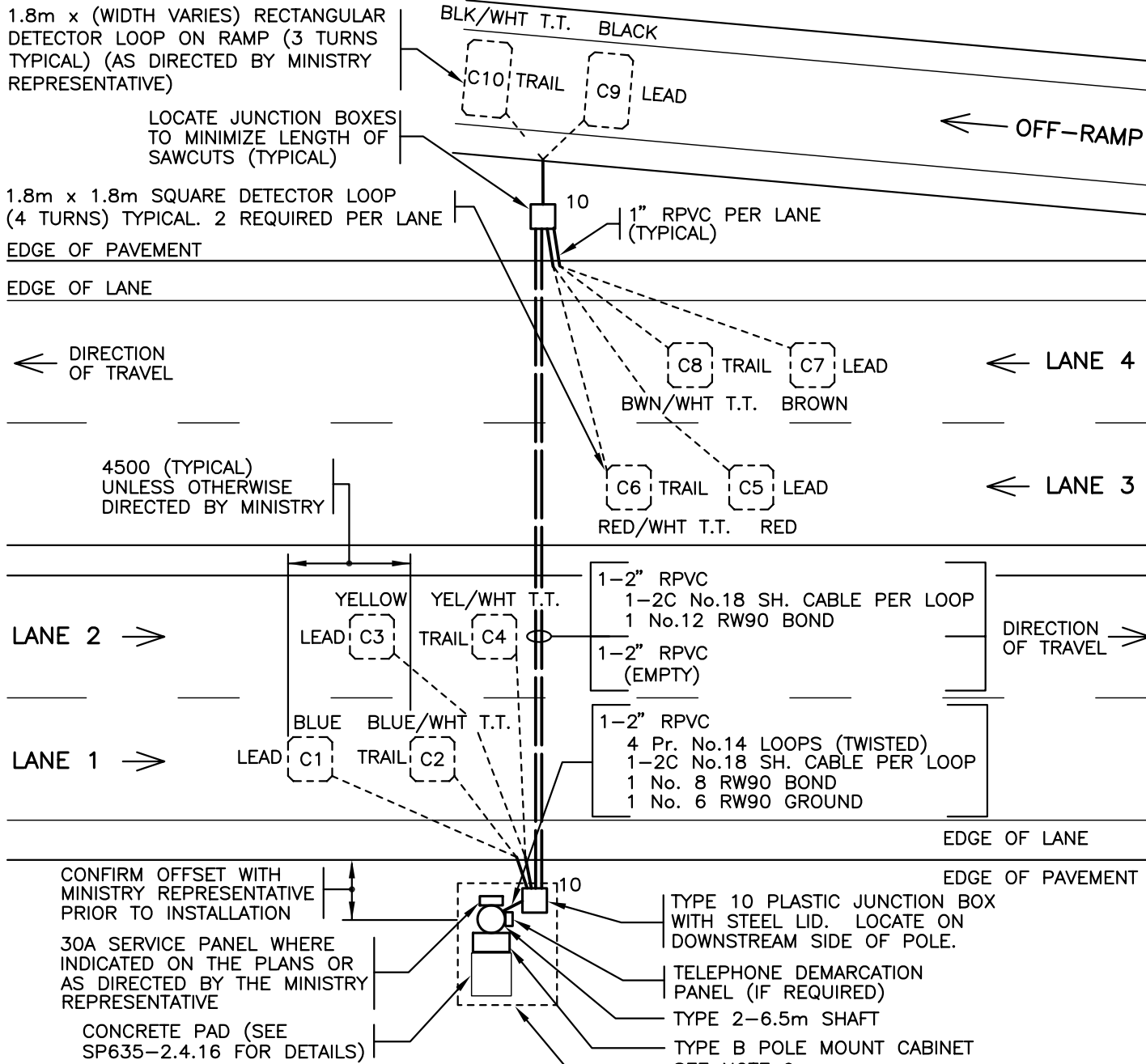


SCALE: 1:25

No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D	GENERAL REVISIONS	SEPT 00
C	TEL DEMARCATION PANEL RELOCATED	AUG 99
B	TEL DEMARCATION & CONCRETE PADS SHOWN	NOV 98
A	O/H TEL & POWER SERVICES ADDED	OCT 97

**PERMANENT COUNT STATION
INSTALLATION DETAILS**

Date	Approved	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer	SP635-2.6.2



NOTES

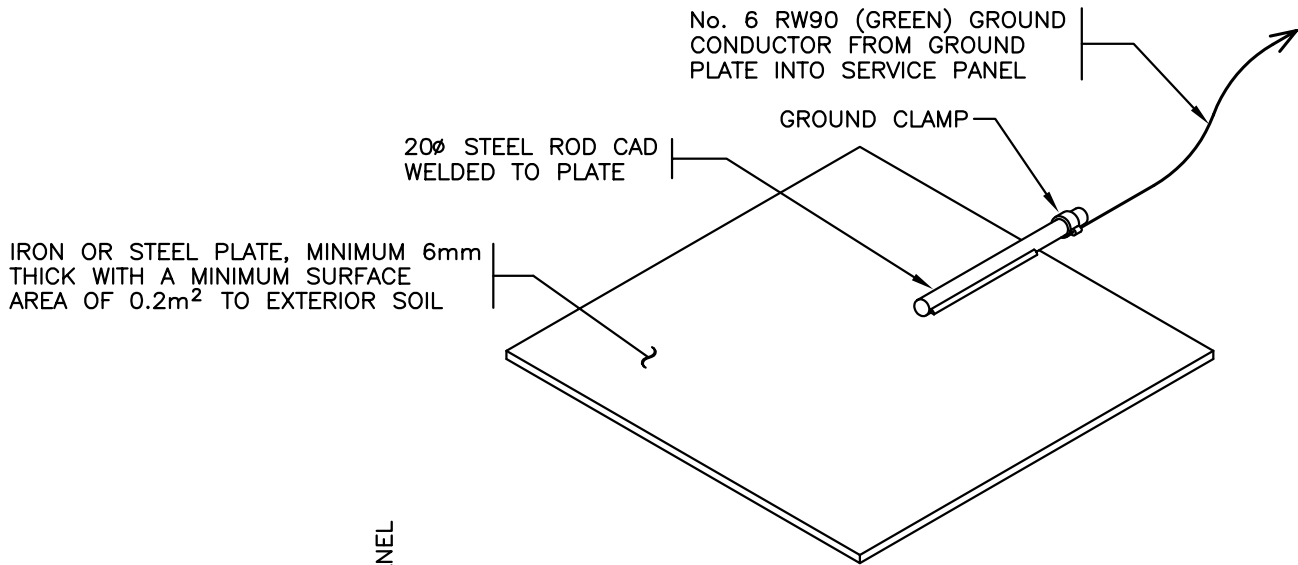
1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. CONTRACTOR TO CONFIRM ORIENTATION OF CABINET AND SITE PLAN LAYOUT WITH THE MINISTRY REPRESENTATIVE PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.
3. FOR LOCATIONS WITH 4 OR MORE LANES, 1-2C No.18 SHIELDED CABLE REQUIRED FOR EACH DETECTOR LOOP IN THE LANES FURTHEST FROM CABINET. SPLICING TO SHIELDED CABLE IS NOT REQUIRED IN 2 OR 3 LANE LOCATIONS UNLESS OTHERWISE DIRECTED BY THE MINISTRY REPRESENTATIVE.
4. 1-25mm RPVC LOOP CONDUIT REQUIRED PER LANE.
5. LOOPS SHALL BE NUMBERED SEQUENTIALLY FROM CABINET SIDE OUT.
6. LOOPS SHALL BE CUT 4500mm FROM LEADING EDGE OF THE LEADING LOOP TO THE LEADING EDGE OF THE TRAILING LOOP PER LANE, UNLESS OTHERWISE DIRECTED BY THE MINISTRY.
7. LOCATE LOOPS IN CENTRE OF LANES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED ON THE PLANS OR DIRECTED BY MINISTRY REPRESENTATIVE.
8. AFTER INSTALLATION IS COMPLETE, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE A SKETCH SHOWING EXACT SIZE OF LOOPS AND SPACINGS. SKETCH AND LOOP CHECK SHEETS SHALL BE SUBMITTED TO THE MINISTRY REPRESENTATIVE.
9. EXCAVATE 2m x 3m AREA AROUND POLE AND FILL WITH CRUSH TO 300mm ABOVE GRADE WITH TAPERED EDGES.



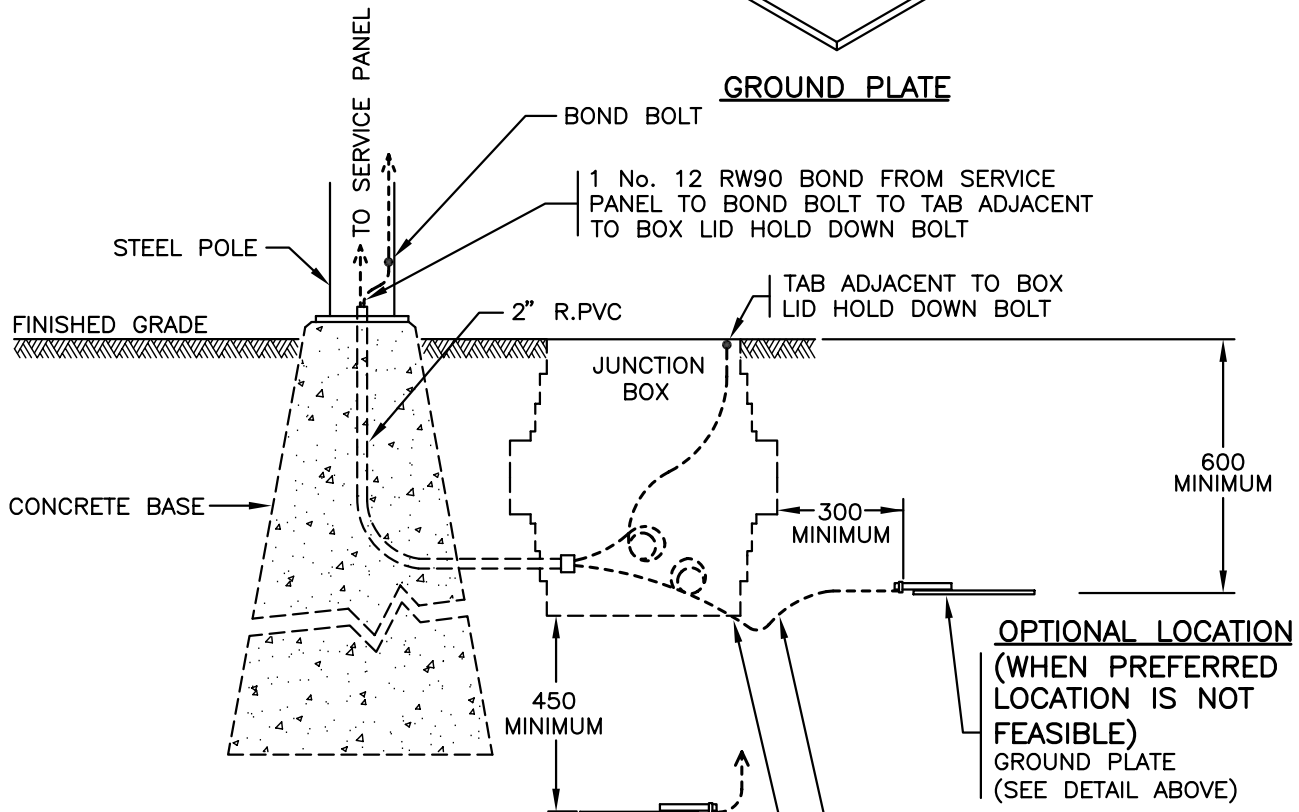
No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D	GRAVEL CHANGED TO CRUSH IN NOTE 9	NOV 01
C	CONDUIT CROSSING & NOTES REVISED	SEPT 00
B	LOOP LAYOUT REVISED	AUG 99
A	LOOP LAYOUT REVISED	NOV 98

SITE PLAN AND LOOP LAYOUT FOR PERMANENT COUNT STATIONS

Date	Approved	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
18/02/98	D.M. (Signature on File)	SP635-2.6.3
Chief Highway Engineer		



GROUND PLATE



ELEVATION

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
3. GROUND PLATE SHALL BE INSTALLED IN UNDISTURBED MOIST SOILS. DEPTH AND LOCATION OF GROUND PLATE SHALL VARY TO PROVIDE OPTIMAL SOIL CONDITIONS FOR GROUNDING.
4. GROUND RESISTANCE READING SHALL BE 25 OHMS OR LESS.

NOT TO SCALE

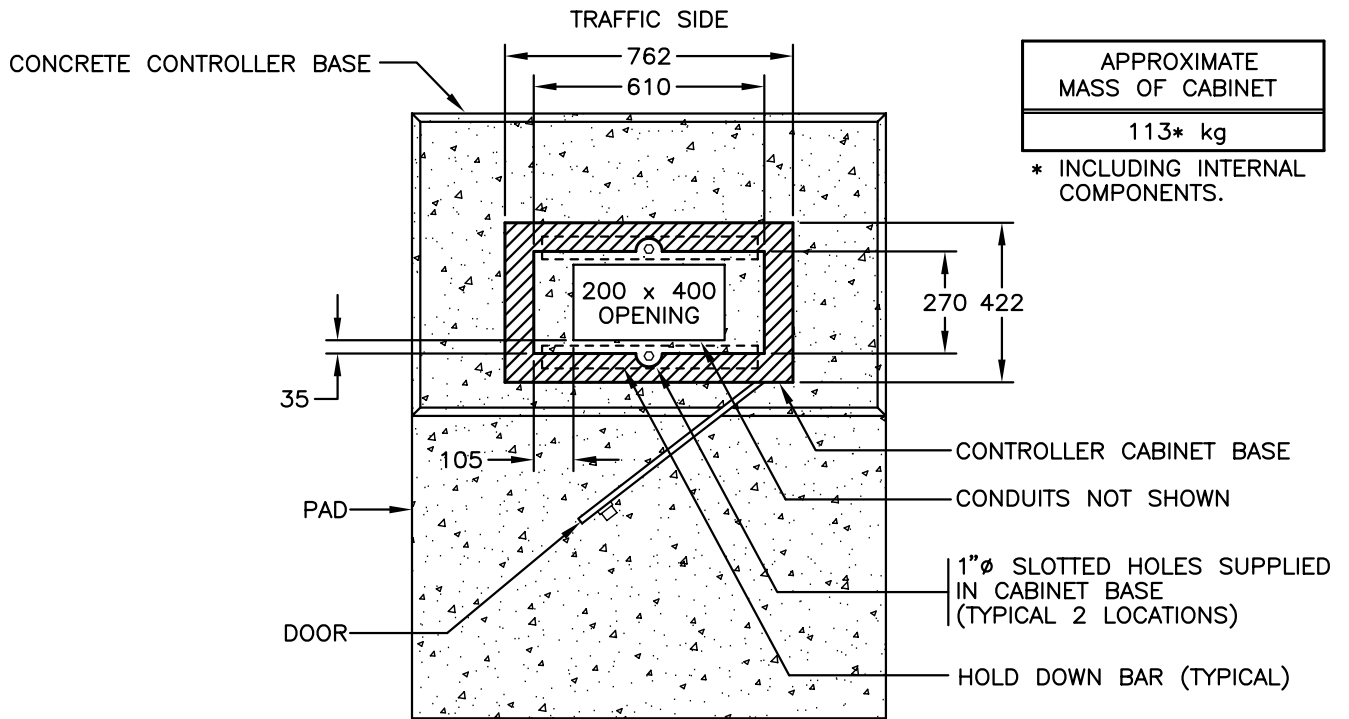


No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B		
A	DRAWING TITLE CHANGE	OCT 03

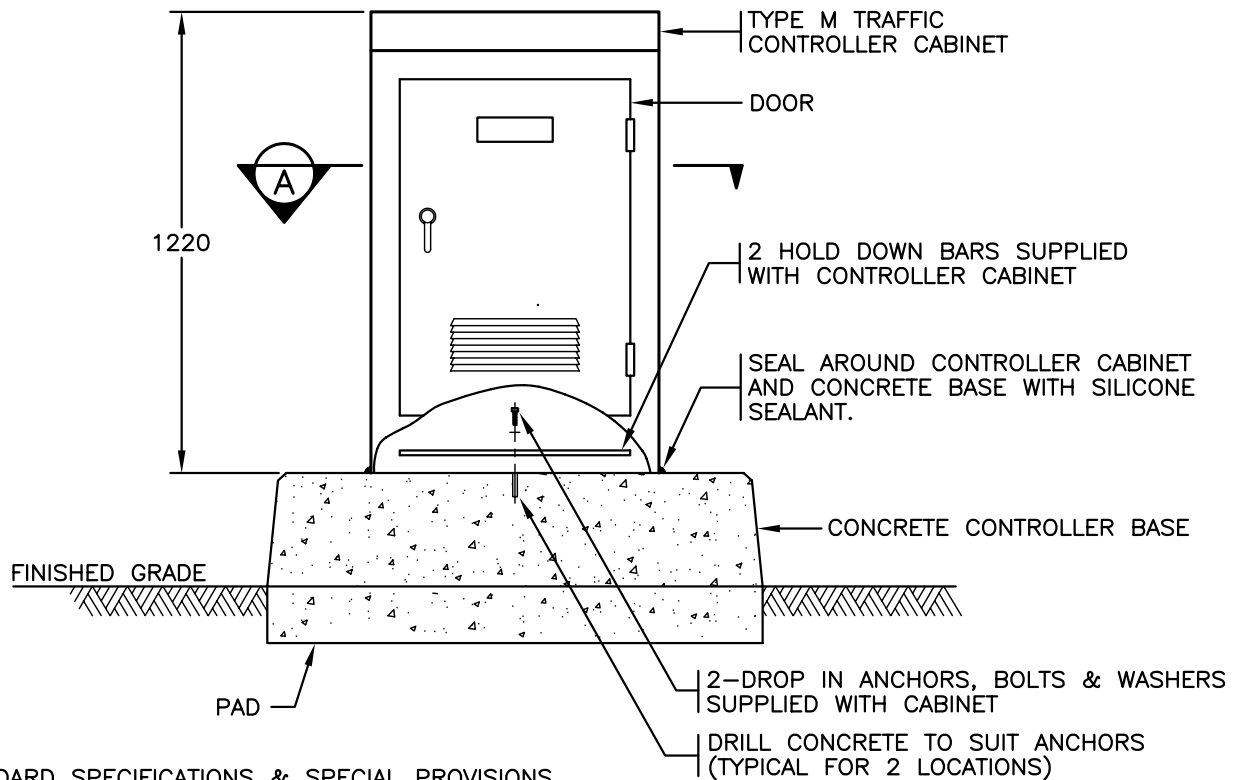
GROUND PLATE INSTALLATION DETAIL FOR COUNT STATIONS

Date _____ Approved _____
Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-2.6.4



SECTION (A)



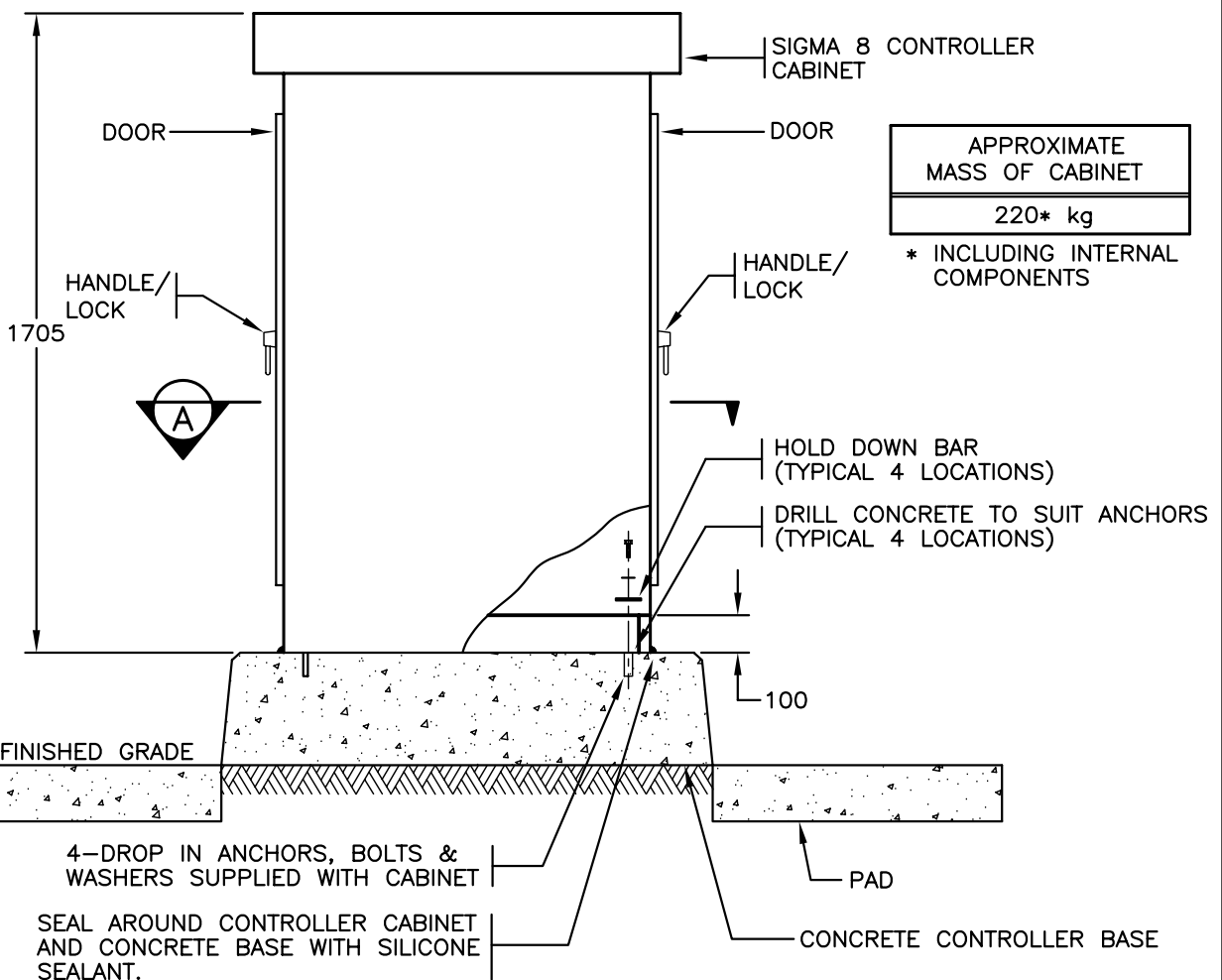
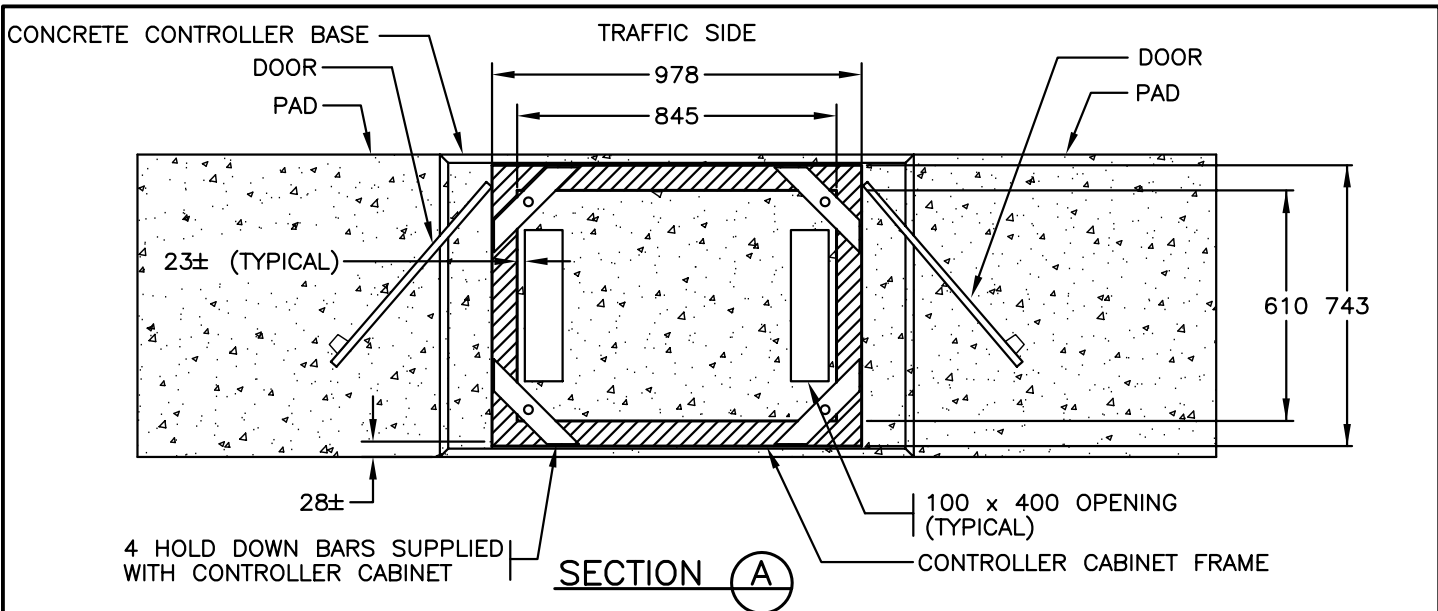
NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	TYPE M CONTROLLER CABINET INSTALLATION DETAILS		SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-2.7.1
F			Date	Approved	
E			30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)	
D				Chief Highway Engineer	
C					
B					
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94			



APPROXIMATE MASS OF CABINET
220* kg

* INCLUDING INTERNAL COMPONENTS

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

NOT TO SCALE

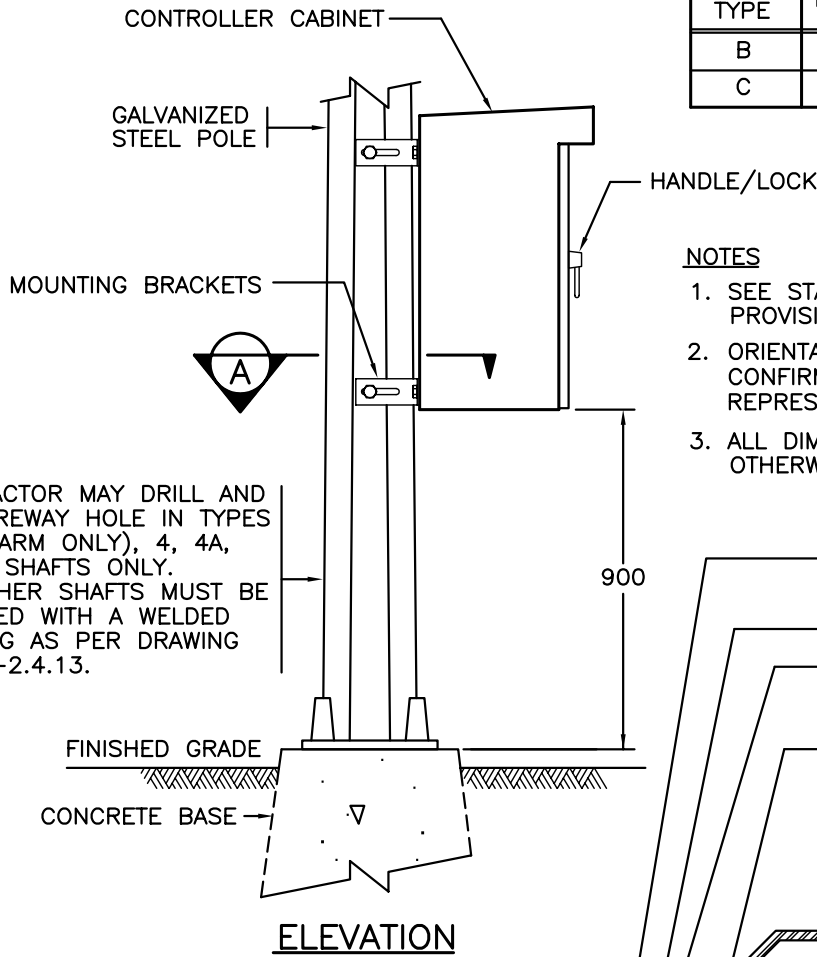


No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B		
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94

**TYPE S CONTROLLER CABINET
INSTALLATION DETAILS**

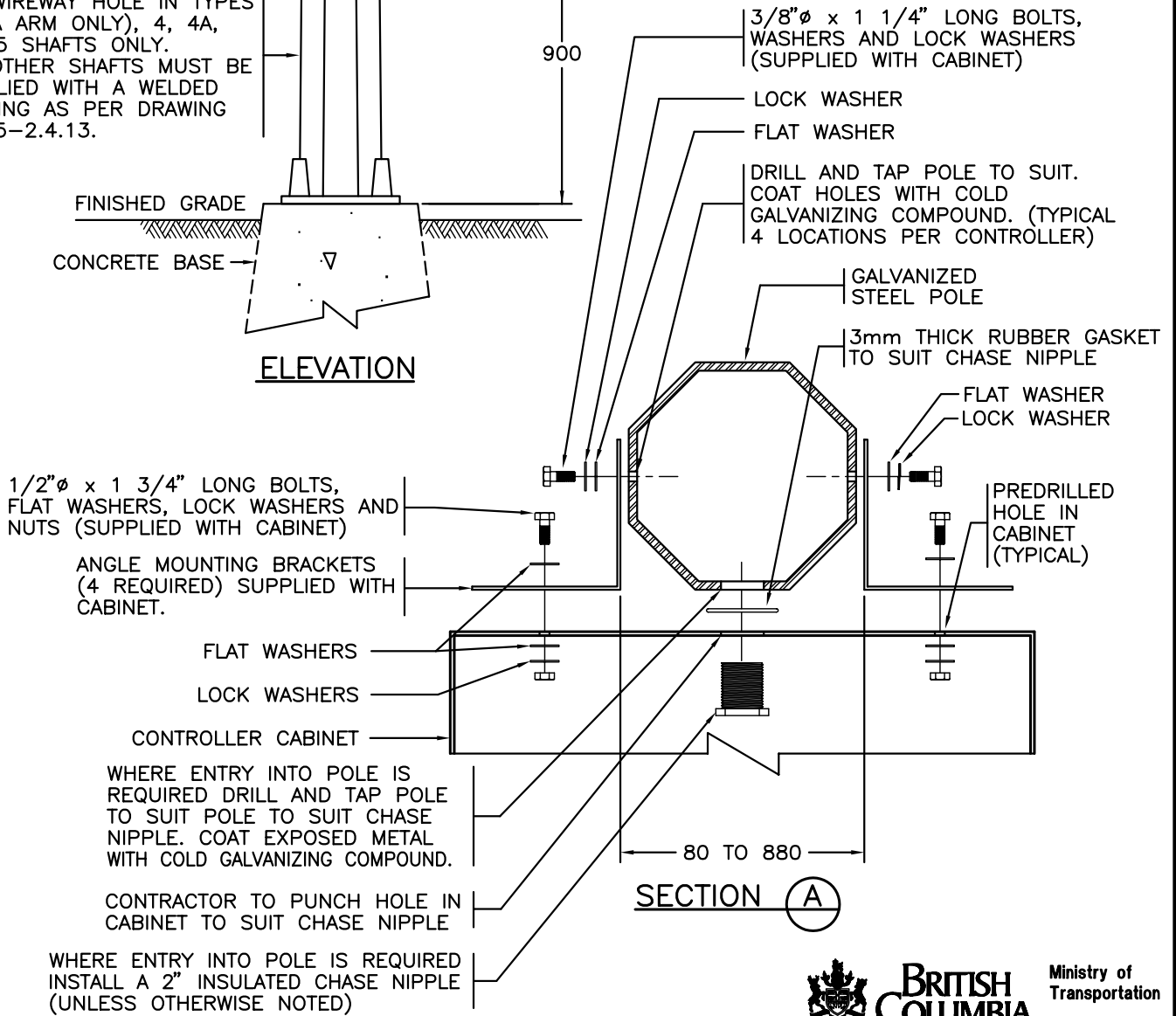
Date	Approved
30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)
Chief Highway Engineer	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-2.7.2

CABINET TYPE	HEIGHT	WIDTH	DEPTH	APPROXIMATE MASS
B	883	556	406	37 kg
C	1040	556	406	56 kg



NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. ORIENTATION OF CABINET SHALL BE CONFIRMED BY THE MINISTRY ELECTRICAL REPRESENTATIVE PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.
3. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.



NOT TO SCALE

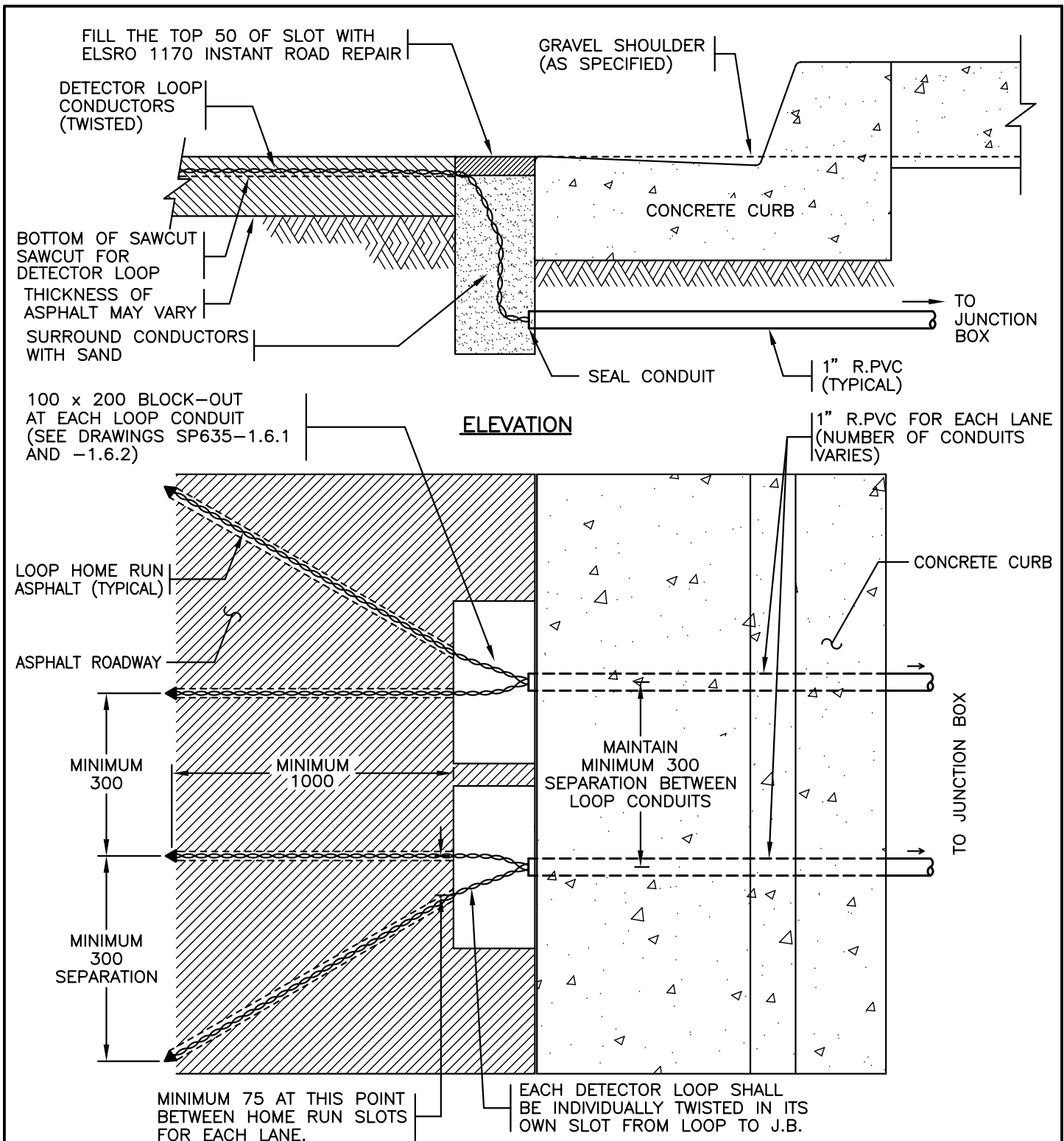


No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C	TYPE G CABINET DELETED	OCT 03
B	MOUNTING HEIGHT REVISED	OCT 97
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94

TYPES B AND C CONTROLLER CABINET INSTALLATION DETAILS

Date: 30/09/93
 Approved: E.L. (Signature on File)
 Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-2.7.3



NOTES

- 1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
- 2. SEE DRAWING SP635-2.8.6 FOR LOOP COLOR CODING.
- 3. SEE DRAWING SP635-1.6.1 & 1.6.2 FOR LOOP CONDUIT INSTALLATION DETAILS.

TOP VIEW

- 4. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.



NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B	REFERENCED DWG. No. REV'D (NOTE 2)	DEC 98
A	SPELLING REVISION	AUG 96

DETECTOR LOOP INSTALLATION DETAILS

Date	Approved	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
15/11/95	M.C. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer	SP635-2.8.1

No.14 RW90 LOOP CONDUCTOR
(SEE DRAWING SP635-2.8.6 FOR
CONDUCTOR COLOUR CODING)

4 TURN LOOP SHOWN
(NUMBER OF TURNS MAY VARY
AS NOTED ON THE PLANS OR
AS DIRECTED BY THE MINISTRY
REPRESENTATIVE)

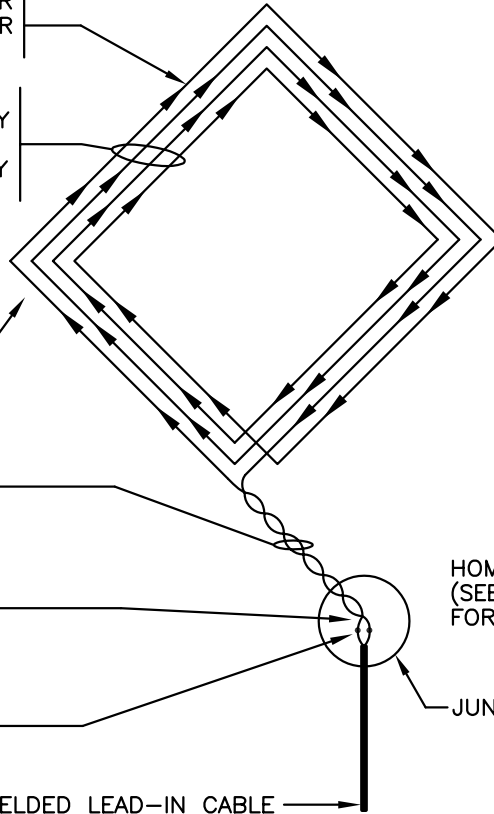
LAY CONDUCTOR IN
DIRECTION OF ARROWS
(TYPICAL)

TWIST OF LOOP CONDUCTORS
IN HOME RUN SLOT FROM
LOOP TO SHIELDED CABLE
(15 TURNS PER METRE)

LEAVE ENOUGH SLACK IN LOOP
CONDUCTORS AND SHIELDED
CABLES TO EXTEND 500mm
OUT OF THE JUNCTION BOX

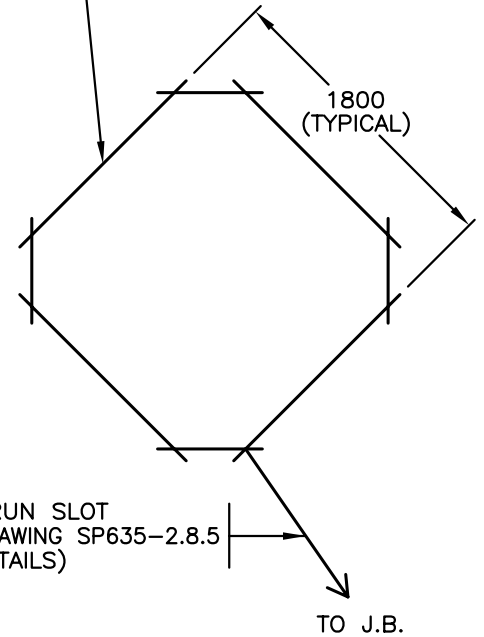
SHIELDED CABLE TO LOOP
CONDUCTOR SPLICES IN
JUNCTION BOX (SEE DRAWING
SP635-2.8.7 FOR DETAILS)

SHIELDED LEAD-IN CABLE



LOOP CONDUCTOR LAYOUT

LOOP SLOT
(SEE DRAWING SP635-2.8.5
FOR DETAILS)



LOOP SLOT PATTERN

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
3. LOOP CONDUCTORS SHALL BE INSTALLED IN THE SAWCUT SLOT.
4. LOOP INSTALLATION PROCEDURES & RULES SHALL BE FOLLOWED IN ACCORDANCE WITH DRAWINGS SP635-2.8.8 AND -2.8.9.
5. ALL DIAMOND DETECTOR LOOPS SHALL BE 4 TURN UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
6. DIAMOND LOOPS SHALL NOT BE USED FOR SHORT DURATION OR PERMANENT TRAFFIC COUNTER STATION INSTALLATIONS.

NOT TO SCALE

LOOP INDUCTANCE TABLE (μH) (LESS SHIELDED LEAD-IN CABLE INDUCTANCE)	
TURNS	INDUCTANCE
4	120 μH
5	180 μH
6	252 μH
7	336 μH

LOOP INDUCTANCE SHALL BE GREATER THAN THE SHIELDED CABLE INDUCTANCE. (A 2:1 RATIO IS PREFERABLE). SHIELDED CABLE INDUCTANCE IS 0.56 μH PER METRE FOR 18 AWG WIRE.



No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B	SHIELDED CABLE WIRE SIZE NOTED, NOTE 6 ADDED	NOV 98
A	SHIELDED CABLE INDUCTANCE REVISED	AUG 96

DIAMOND DETECTOR LOOP
INSTALLATION DETAILS

Date Approved
15/11/95 M.C. (Signature on File)
Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION
DRAWING No.
SP635-2.8.2

No.14 RW90 LOOP CONDUCTOR
(SEE DRAWING SP635-2.8.6 FOR
CONDUCTOR COLOUR CODING)

4 TURN LOOP SHOWN
(NUMBER OF TURNS MAY VARY
AS NOTED ON THE PLANS OR
AS DIRECTED BY THE MINISTRY
REPRESENTATIVE)

LAY CONDUCTOR IN
DIRECTION OF ARROWS
(TYPICAL)

TWIST OF LOOP CONDUCTORS
IN HOME RUN SLOT FROM
LOOP TO SHIELDED CABLE
(15 TURNS PER METRE)

LEAVE ENOUGH SLACK IN LOOP
CONDUCTORS AND SHIELDED
CABLES TO EXTEND 500mm
OUT OF THE JUNCTION BOX

SHIELDED CABLE TO LOOP
CONDUCTOR SPLICES IN
JUNCTION BOX (SEE DRAWING
SP635-2.8.7 FOR DETAILS)

SHIELDED LEAD-IN CABLE

LOOP SLOT
(SEE DRAWING SP635-2.8.5
FOR DETAILS)

1800
(TYPICAL)

HOME RUN SLOT
(SEE DRAWING SP635-2.8.5
FOR DETAILS)

JUNCTION BOX

TO J.B.

LOOP CONDUCTOR LAYOUT

LOOP SLOT PATTERN

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
3. LOOP CONDUCTORS SHALL BE INSTALLED IN THE SAWCUT SLOT.
4. LOOP INSTALLATION PROCEDURES & RULES SHALL BE FOLLOWED IN ACCORDANCE WITH DRAWINGS SP635-2.8.8 AND -2.8.9.
5. ALL ROUND DETECTOR LOOPS SHALL BE 4 TURN UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
6. ROUND LOOPS SHALL NOT BE USED FOR SHORT DURATION OR PERMANENT TRAFFIC COUNTER STATION INSTALLATIONS.

LOOP INDUCTANCE TABLE (μH) (LESS SHIELDED LEAD-IN CABLE INDUCTANCE)	
TURNS	INDUCTANCE
4	95 μH
5	140 μH
6	195 μH
7	260 μH

LOOP INDUCTANCE SHALL BE GREATER THAN THE SHIELDED CABLE INDUCTANCE. (A 2:1 RATIO IS PREFERABLE). SHIELDED CABLE INDUCTANCE IS 0.56 μH PER METRE FOR 18 AWG WIRE.

NOT TO SCALE

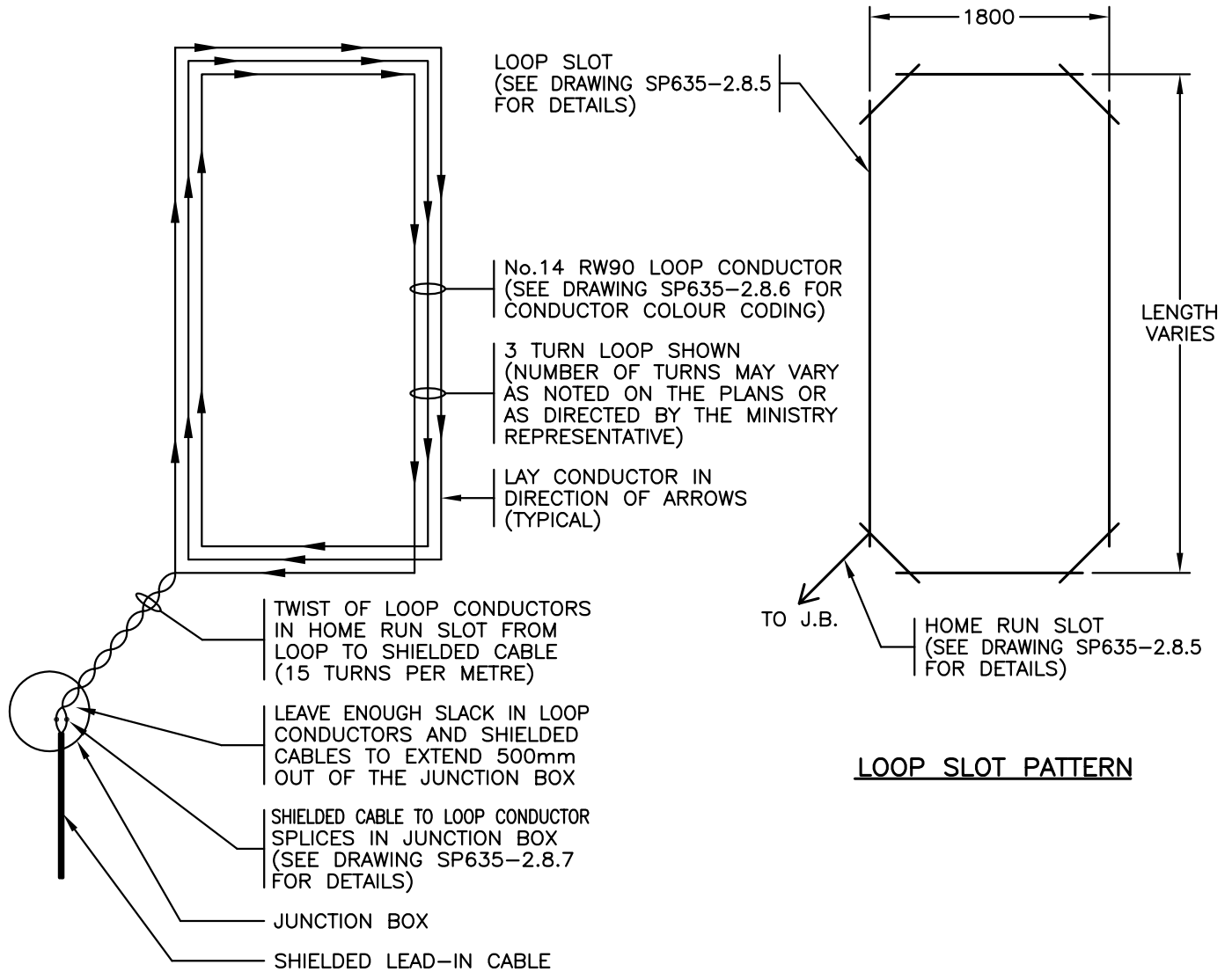


No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B		
A	ALTERNATE NOTE REMOVED	OCT 03

ROUND DETECTOR LOOP
INSTALLATION DETAILS

Date Approved
30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File)
Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION
DRAWING No.
SP635-2.8.3



LOOP CONDUCTOR LAYOUT

LOOP SLOT PATTERN

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
3. LOOP CONDUCTORS SHALL BE INSTALLED IN THE SLOTTED SAWCUT.
4. LOOP INSTALLATION PROCEDURES & RULES SHALL BE FOLLOWED IN ACCORDANCE WITH DRAWINGS SP635-2.8.8 AND -2.8.9.
5. ALL RECTANGULAR DETECTOR LOOPS SHALL BE 3 TURN UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

**LOOP INDUCTANCE FORMULA (μH)
(LESS SHIELDED LEAD-IN CABLE INDUCTANCE)**

$$L = P/4 (3.28)(N^2 + N)$$

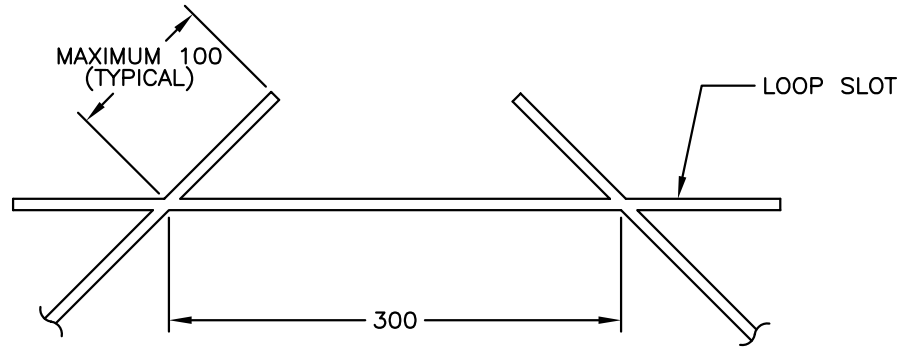
L = LOOP INDUCTANCE (μH)
P = PERIMETER (METRES)
N = NUMBER OF TURNS

LOOP INDUCTANCE SHALL BE GREATER THAN THE SHIELDED CABLE INDUCTANCE. (A 2:1 RATIO IS PREFERABLE). SHIELDED CABLE INDUCTANCE IS 0.56 μH PER METRE FOR 18 AWG WIRE.

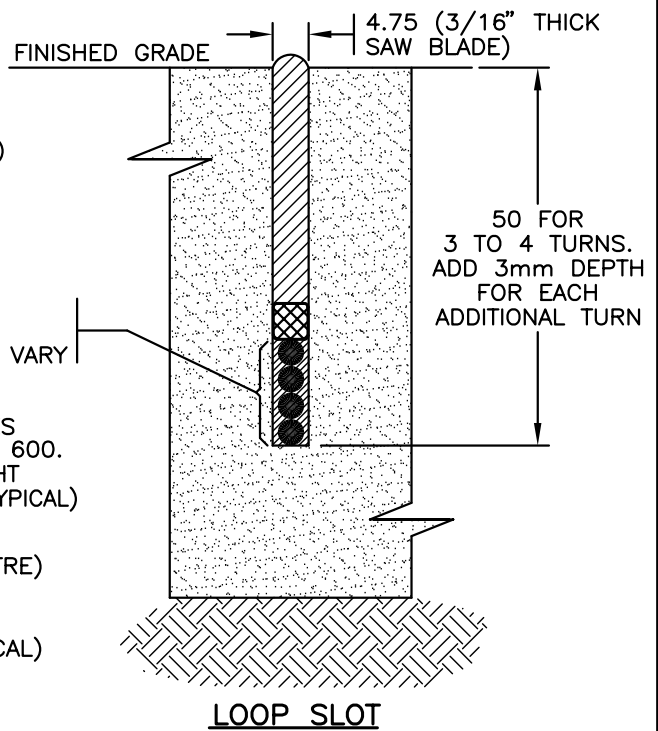
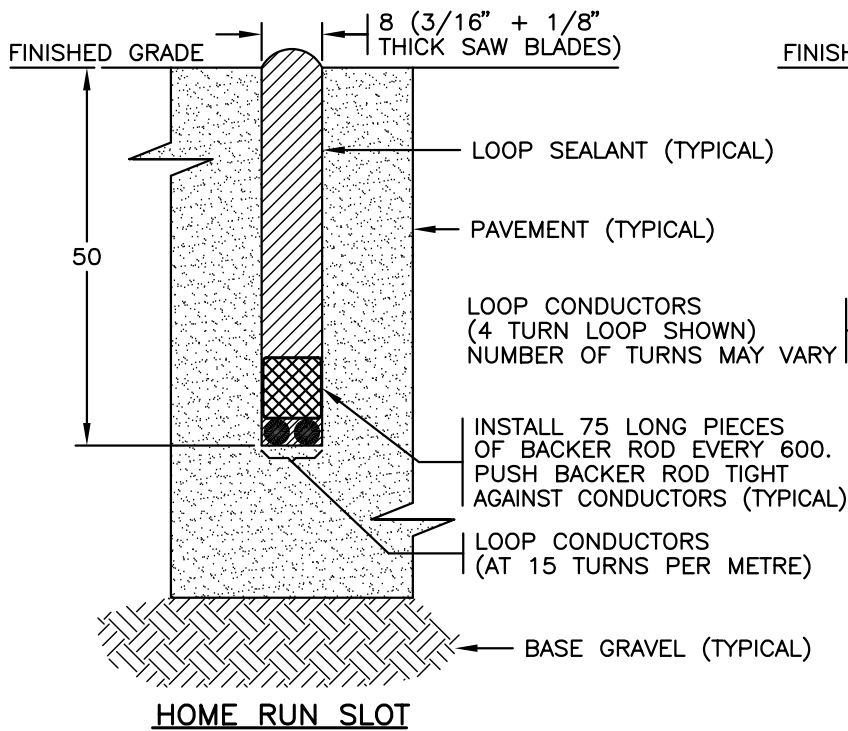
NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	RECTANGULAR DETECTOR LOOP INSTALLATION DETAILS	
E			Date	Approved
D				
C				
B	DRAWING NUMBER CHANGED & SHIELDED CABLE WIRE SIZE NOTED	NOV 98	15/11/95	M.C. (Signature on File)
A	SHIELDED CABLE INDUCTANCE REVISED	AUG 96		Chief Highway Engineer
			SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-2.8.4	



TYPICAL LOOP CORNER DETAIL
(FOR DIAMOND & RECTANGULAR LOOPS)



NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES.
3. APPROVED LOOP SLOT SEALANTS ARE ELSRO HOT POUR CRACK FILLER No. 1190, BURFALT 16607 170, TYPE 2 OR LEFRENZ SYSTEM 400. ALTERNATE PRODUCTS MUST MEET MINISTRY APPROVAL.
4. APPROVED BACKER RODS ARE DETECTOR SYSTEMS BR-625. ALTERNATE PRODUCTS MUST MEET MINISTRY APPROVAL.
5. ONLY ONE LOOP SHALL BE INSTALLED IN EACH HOME RUN SLOT.

NOT TO SCALE

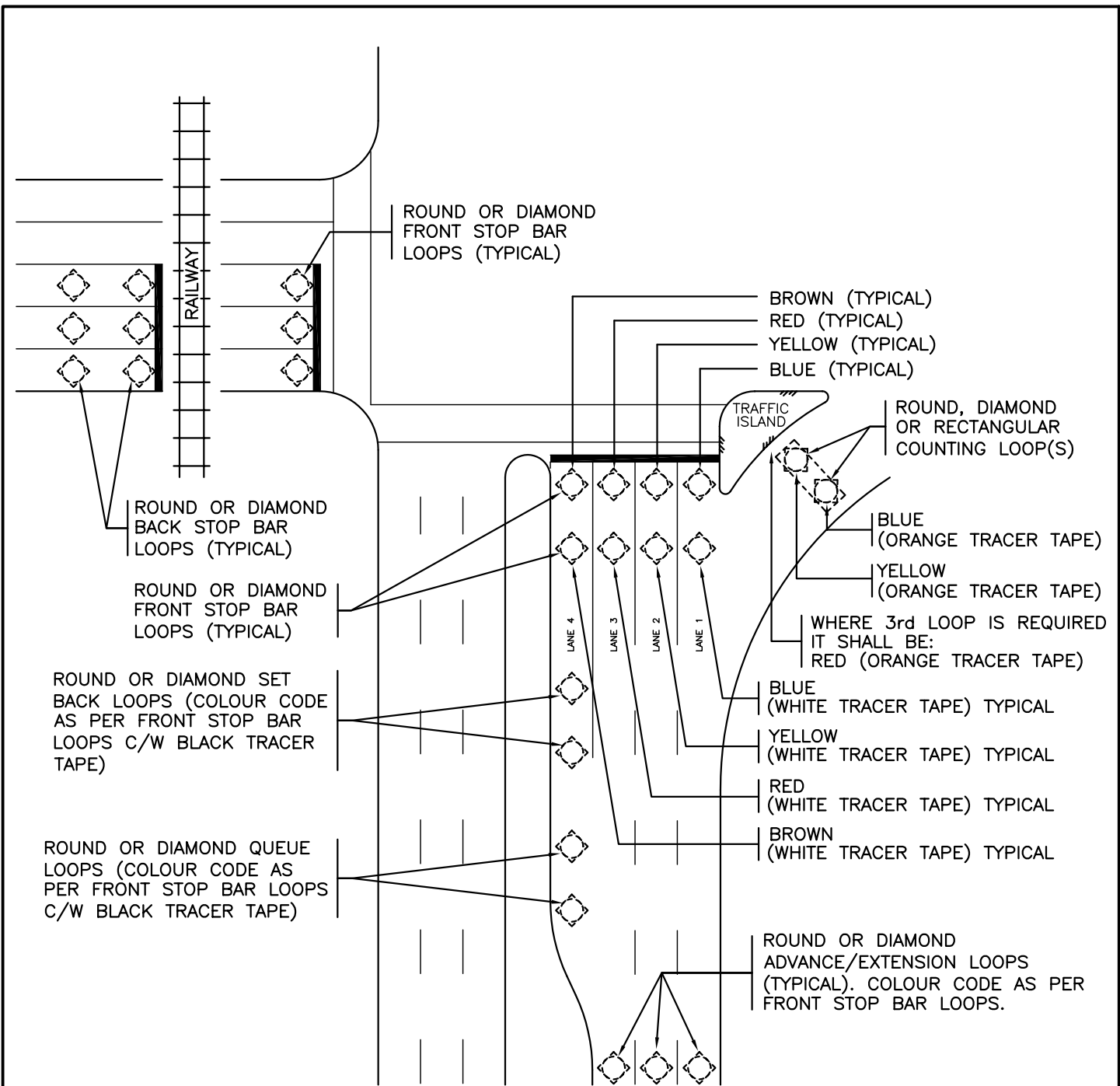


No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B	APPROVED SEALER ADDED	AUG 99
A	DRAWING NUMBER CHANGED	NOV 98

LOOP AND HOME RUN SLOT DETAILS

Date: **15/11/95** Approved: **M.C. (Signature on File)**
Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. **SP635-2.8.5**



DETECTOR LOOPS

NOTES

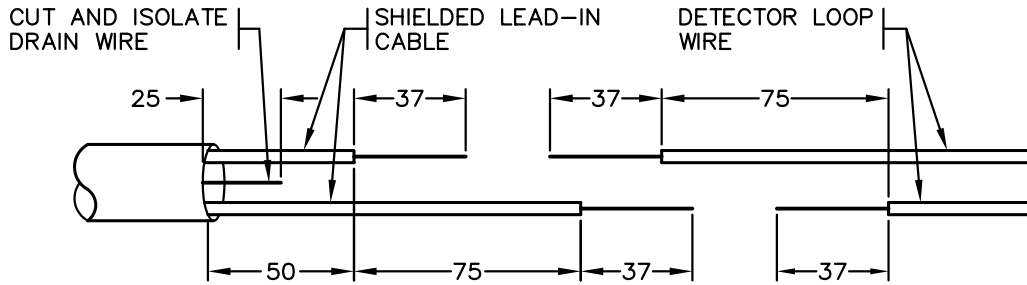
1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION
2. COLOUR CODE IS BASED ON USING RIGHT HAND CURB OF ROAD AS POINT OF REFERENCE & WORKING LOOP CONDUCTORS LEFT TOWARDS CENTRE OF ROADWAY. WHERE A 5th LANE, USE ORANGE CONDUCTOR COLOUR.
3. RECTANGULAR DETECTOR LOOP CONDUCTORS SHALL BE BLACK.



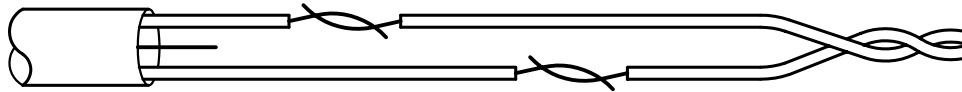
NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date	DETECTOR LOOP TYPES COLOUR CODING	
E			Date	Approved
D				
C				
B	SETBACK, QUEUE & ADVANCE LOOPS ADDED	SEPT 00	15/11/95	M.C. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer
A	DRAWING NUMBER CHANGED, ROUND LOOPS ADDED	NOV 98		SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-2.8.6

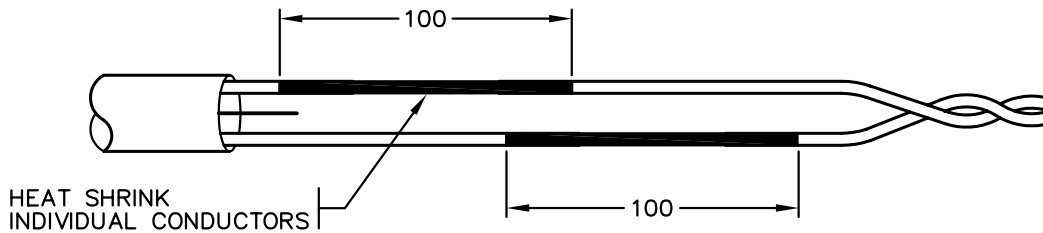
STEP 1. STRIP LOOP WIRES AND LEAD-IN CABLE AND SLIDE ON HEAT SHRINKS



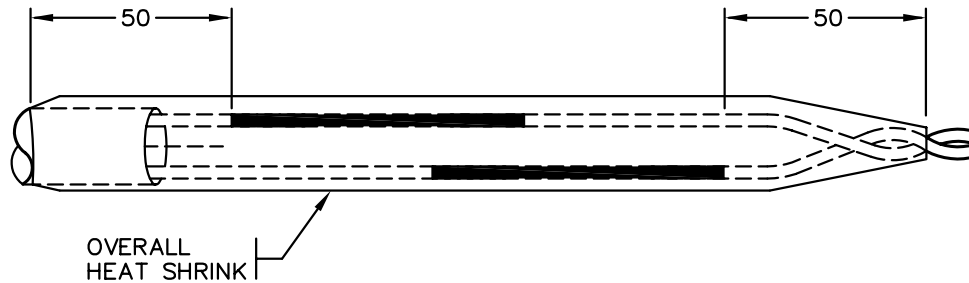
STEP 2. CONNECT AND SOLDER. TWIST BARE CONDUCTORS TOGETHER AND SOLDER WITH 60/40 (TIN/LEAD) RESIN SOLDER.



STEP 3. INSULATE EACH SOLDER JOINT SEPARATELY



STEP 4. ENVIRONMENTALLY SEAL TOTAL SPLICE.



NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES.
3. HEAT SHRINK SHALL BE PREMIER CLEAR-SEAL (1/4" I.D. INDIVIDUAL CONDUCTORS & 3/8" I.D. FOR OVERALL) OR APPROVED ALTERNATE.

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	DETECTOR LOOP TO SHIELDED CABLE SPLICING DETAILS	
F			Date	Approved
E			15/11/95	M.C. (Signature on File)
D			Chief Highway Engineer	
C			SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.	
B			SP635-2.8.7	
A	DRAWING NUMBER CHANGED	NOV 98		

STEP BY STEP LOOP INSTALLATION PROCEDURES AND RULES ARE AS FOLLOWS:

STEP 1 CONFIRM THE TYPE OF LOOP TO BE INSTALLED (ie. DIAMOND ROUND OR RECTANGULAR). LOOP TYPES ARE DETAILED ON DRAWINGS SP635-2.8.2 to -2.8.4.

STEP 2 LAYOUT DETECTOR LOOPS AND REVIEW LOCATIONS WITH THE MINISTRY ELECTRICAL REPRESENTATIVE PRIOR TO SAWCUTTING THE ROADWAY. THE GENERAL LAYOUT OF THE DETECTOR LOOPS IS INDICATED ON DRAWINGS SP635-2.8.11 to -2.8.14. STOP BARS AND LANE LINES MUST BE LAID OUT PRIOR TO LOCATING DETECTOR LOOPS.

RULE 1 DETECTOR LOOPS SHALL NOT BE INSTALLED WHEN THE ROAD IS WET OR WHEN THE AMBIENT (AIR) TEMPERATURE IS LOWER THAN 5°C, UNLESS APPROVED IN WRITING BY THE MINISTRY ELECTRICAL REPRESENTATIVE. SEALANTS DO NOT ADHERE PROPERLY IN WET CONDITIONS. SHOULD THE CONTRACTOR BE ASKED IN WRITING BY THE MINISTRY ELECTRICAL REPRESENTATIVE TO INSTALL LOOPS IN THE WET AND/OR WHEN THE AIR TEMPERATURE IS BELOW 5°C, THE INSTALLATION WARRANTY WILL NOT BE ENFORCED.

RULE 2 DETECTOR LOOPS SHALL NOT BE INSTALLED WHEN THE PAVEMENT IS CRACKED OR BADLY RUTTED UNLESS THE INSTALLATION IS APPROVED IN WRITING BY THE MINISTRY ELECTRICAL REPRESENTATIVE. SAW CUTS CAN OFTEN CAUSE PAVEMENT CONDITIONS TO DETERIORATE FURTHER. IF RE-SURFACING OF THE INTERSECTION IS NOT PLANNED THEN PHOTOGRAPHS SHOULD BE TAKEN TO DOCUMENT THE PAVEMENT CONDITIONS BEFORE AND AFTER THE LOOP INSTALLATION. PHOTOGRAPHS SHALL BE LABELED WITH THE LOOP NUMBERS AND THEN SUBMITTED TO THE THE MINISTRY ELECTRICAL REPRESENTATIVE AFTER THE INSTALLATION IS COMPLETED.

STEP 3 CUT LOOP AND HOME RUN SLOTS IN ASPHALT. ALL LOOP AND HOME RUN SLOTS SHALL BE CUT TO THE SAME DEPTH, WITH A PAVEMENT SAW. SLOTS SHALL NOT PASS THROUGH PAVEMENT INTO THE BASE GRAVEL.

RULE 3 LOOP AND HOME RUN SLOT MUST BE INSTALLED AT LEAST 300mm FROM ANY OTHER LOOP AND EACH LEAD-IN SLOTS, EXCEPT WHERE THE LEAD-IN CONDUCTORS ENTER THE 1" RPVC CONDUIT. THIS WILL REDUCE THE PROBABILITY OF INTERFERENCE BETWEEN LOOPS.

RULE 4 WHEN REPLACING LOOPS, CUT THROUGH TWICE ON EACH SIDE OF EXISTING LOOP. THIS MAY REQUIRE ADDITIONAL SAW CUTS, IF THE EXISTING LOOP IS NOT LOCATED IN THE SAW CUT PATH OF THE NEW LOOP. THIS WILL ELIMINATE THE POSSIBILITY OF INTERFERENCE BETWEEN THE OLD AND THE NEW LOOP.

STEP 4 CLEAN THE SLOT WITH A PROFESSIONAL GRADE PRESSURIZED WATER SYSTEM. REMOVE ALL WATER AND DIRT OUT OF THE SLOT CUT AND THE SURROUNDING 100mm OF ROAD SURFACE USING COMPRESSED AIR. SLOT MUST REMAIN COMPLETELY CLEAN AND DRY UNTIL THE SLOT IS SEALED.

STEP 5 INSTALL THE LOOP CONDUCTOR INTO THE LOOP SLOT. ENSURE CONDUCTORS ARE TIGHTLY WOUND AND PUSHED INTO THE BOTTOM OF THE SLOT. TWIST CONDUCTOR HOME RUN AT 15 TURNS PER METRE. INSTALL 75mm STRIPS OF BACKER ROD EVERY 600mm TO HOLD CONDUCTORS INTO SLOT.

RULE 5 ONLY ONE CONTINUOUS CONDUCTOR SHALL BE INSTALLED IN EACH LOOP AND HOME RUN SLOT TO THE JUNCTION BOX.

RULE 6 LOOP CONDUCTORS MUST BE INSTALLED IMMEDIATELY AFTER THE LOOP AND HOMERUN SLOTS ARE CUT.

STEP 6 INSTALL LOOP SEALANT AFTER CONDUCTORS HAVE BEEN INSTALLED. LOOP SEALANTS SHALL BE HEATED AS PER MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS AND NEATLY APPLIED USING A FUNNEL WITH A NARROW SPOUT. ANY EXCESS SEALANT ON ROAD SURFACE SHALL BE REMOVED. AN ADDITIONAL APPLICATION OF LOOP SEALANT MAY BE REQUIRED WHERE THE SEALANT IS NOT UP TO THE PAVEMENT GRADE.

STEP 7 ONCE THE SEALING OF THE SLOT HAS BEEN PROPERLY COMPLETED, A DUST SUCH AS PORTLAND CEMENT SHALL BE SPRINKLED ONTO THE SEALANT TO PREVENT TRACKING BY ROADWAY TRAFFIC. ANY EXCESS DUST SHALL BE SWEEPED OFF THE ROADWAY PRIOR TO ALLOWING TRAFFIC TO PASS OVER THE SEALED SLOT.

RULE 7 SPLICES WILL NOT BE ALLOWED IN LOOP CONDUCTORS OR SHIELDED CABLES.

NOTES

- SEE DRAWING SP635-2.8.9 FOR CONTINUATION OF PROCEDURES AND RULES.



BRITISH COLUMBIA

Ministry of Transportation

No.	Revision	Date	DETECTOR LOOP INSTALLATION PROCEDURES AND RULES	
D				
C				
B	MINISTRY REPRESENTATIVE CHANGED TO MINISTRY ELECTRICAL REPRESENTATIVE	OCT 03	Date	Approved
A	DRAWING NUMBER CHANGED, ROUND LOOPS ADDED	NOV 98	15/11/95 M.C. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-2.8.8

CONTINUED FROM DRAWING SP635-2.8.8

STEP 8 A LOOP CHECK SHEET AS SHOWN ON DRAWING SP635-2.8.10 SHALL BE COMPLETED EACH TIME A NEW LOOP IS INSTALLED. PAVEMENT CONDITIONS ARE TO BE RECORDED BEFORE ANY SAW CUTS HAVE BEEN MADE. WEATHER CONDITIONS ARE TO BE RECORDED AT THE TIME THAT THE LOOPS ARE SEALED. MEASUREMENTS SHALL BE TAKEN AT THE JUNCTION BOX CLOSEST TO THE LOOP. (SEE RULE 8)

STEP 9 THE SPLICES BETWEEN DETECTOR LOOP CONDUCTORS AND THE SHIELDED CABLE ARE TO BE SOLDERED AND SEALED WITH HEAT SHRINK IN ACCORDANCE WITH DRAWING SP635-2.8.7.

STEP 10 REPEAT STEP 8 AT THE JUNCTION BOX OR VAULT NEAREST CONTROLLER.

RULE 8 LOOP DETECTOR RESISTANCE TO GROUND SHALL BE GREATER THAN 1 MEGAOHM, LOOP RESISTANCE SHALL BE FROM 0 TO 5 OHMS & LOOP INDUCTANCE SHALL BE WITHIN 20% OF THE VALUES SHOWN ON DRAWINGS SP635-2.8.2 TO -2.8.4 OR AS NOTED ON THE PLANS.

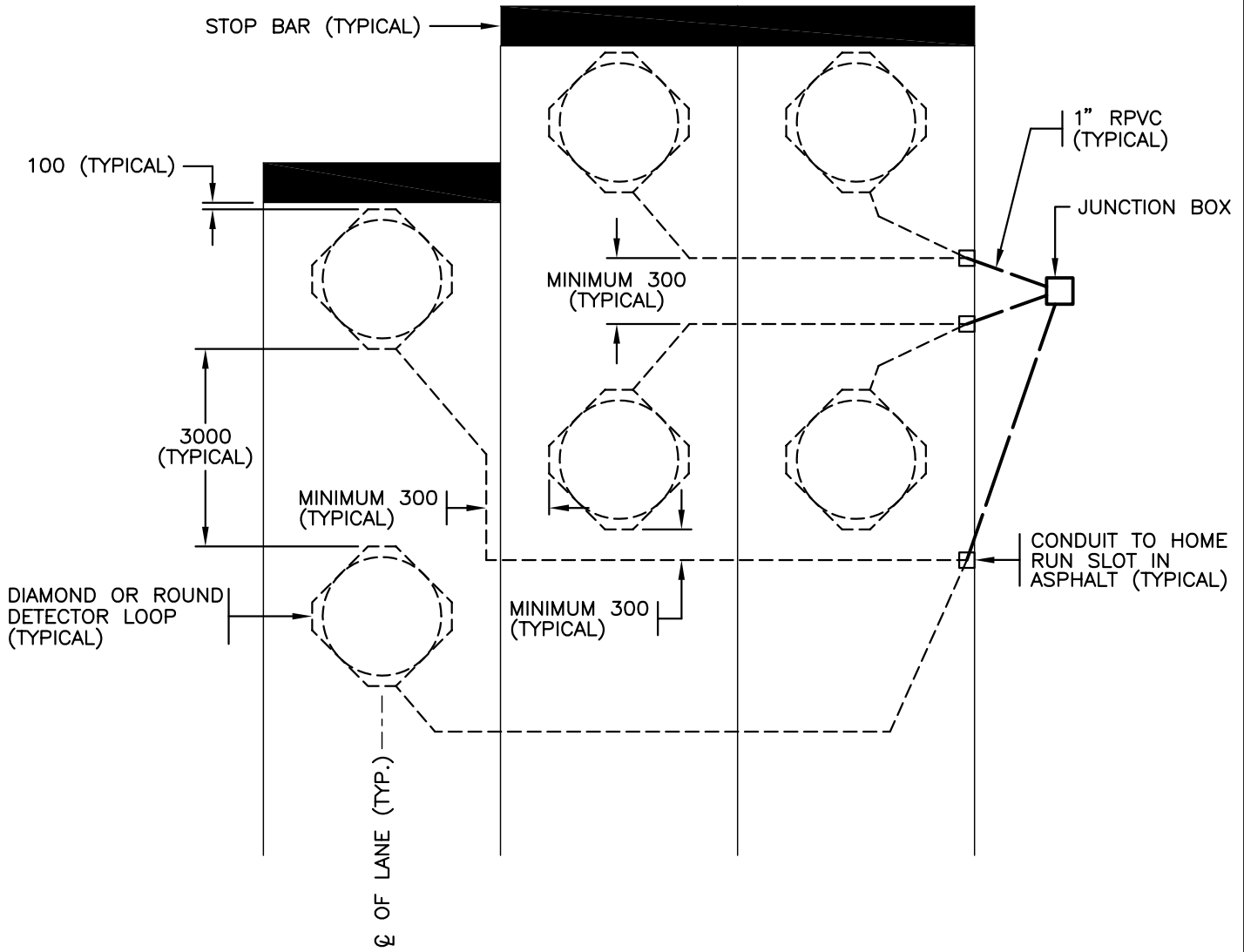
STEP 11 SUBMIT THE COMPLETED LOOP CHECK SHEET AND ANY RELEVANT PHOTOGRAPHS TO THE MINISTRY ELECTRICAL REPRESENTATIVE AND THE MINISTRY REGIONAL ELECTRICAL MANAGER. THE TOTAL CIRCUIT INDUCTANCE VALUES AND THE MEGGER TEST VALUES WILL BE USED AS A BASELINE TO VERIFY DEGRADATION IN LOOP PERFORMANCE.

STEP 12 TAG EACH LOOP CABLE AS NOTED ON DRAWINGS SP635-2.5.7 AND -2.5.8.

RULE 9 MAINTAIN THE MAXIMUM SEPARATION POSSIBLE IN THE JUNCTION BETWEEN THE LOOP CONDUCTORS AND POWER CONDUCTORS.



No.	Revision	Date	DETECTOR LOOP INSTALLATION PROCEDURES AND RULES	
F				
E			Date	Approved
D			15/11/95	M.C. (Signature on File)
C	STEP 11 CLARIFIED	OCT 03	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-2.8.9	
B	DRAWING NUMBER CHANGED	NOV 98		
A	RULE 8 REVISED	AUG 96		
			Chief Highway Engineer	



TYPICAL LOOP LAYOUT

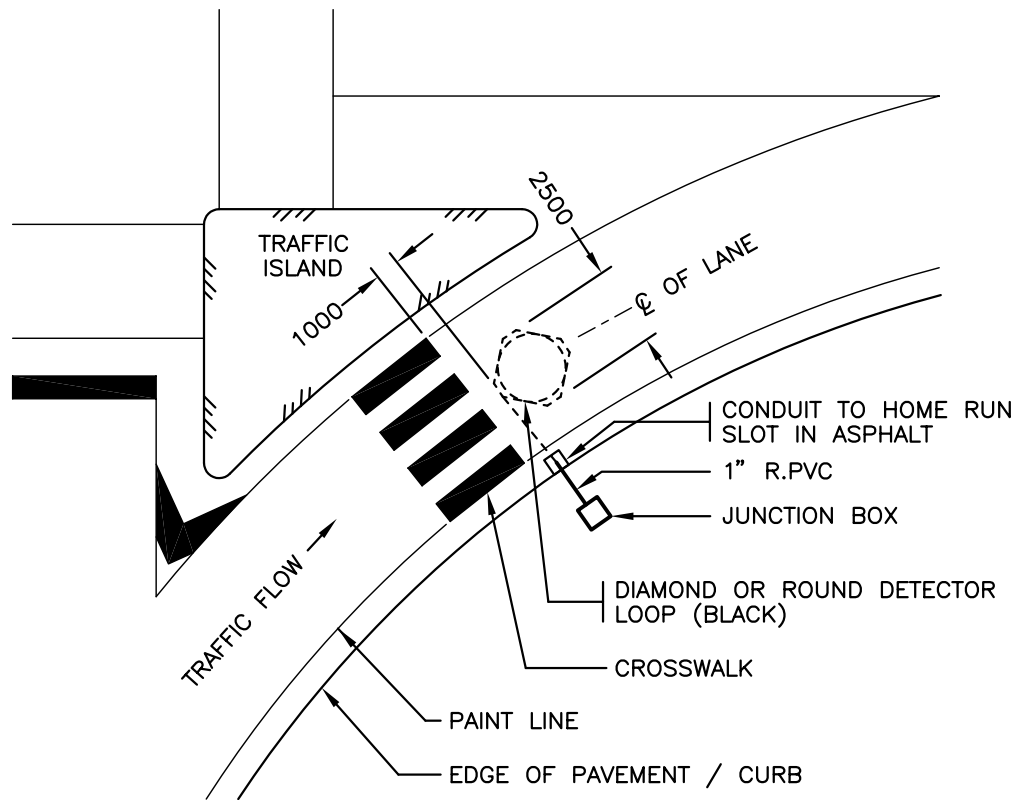
NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
3. LOCATE LOOP CONDUITS IN ASPHALT TO SUIT LOOP LOCATIONS & MINIMIZE THE LENGTHS OF HOME RUN SLOTS IN THE ASPHALT.



NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date	LAYOUT FOR DIAMOND OR ROUND TRAFFIC SIGNAL DETECTOR LOOPS	
E			Date	Approved
D				
C				
B				
A	DRAWING NUMBER CHANGED, ROUND LOOPS ADDED	NOV 98	15/11/95 M.C. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-2.8.11



**RIGHT TURN LANE WITH
TRAFFIC ISLAND SCENARIO SHOWN**
PAVEMENT WIDTH UP TO 5900

NOTES

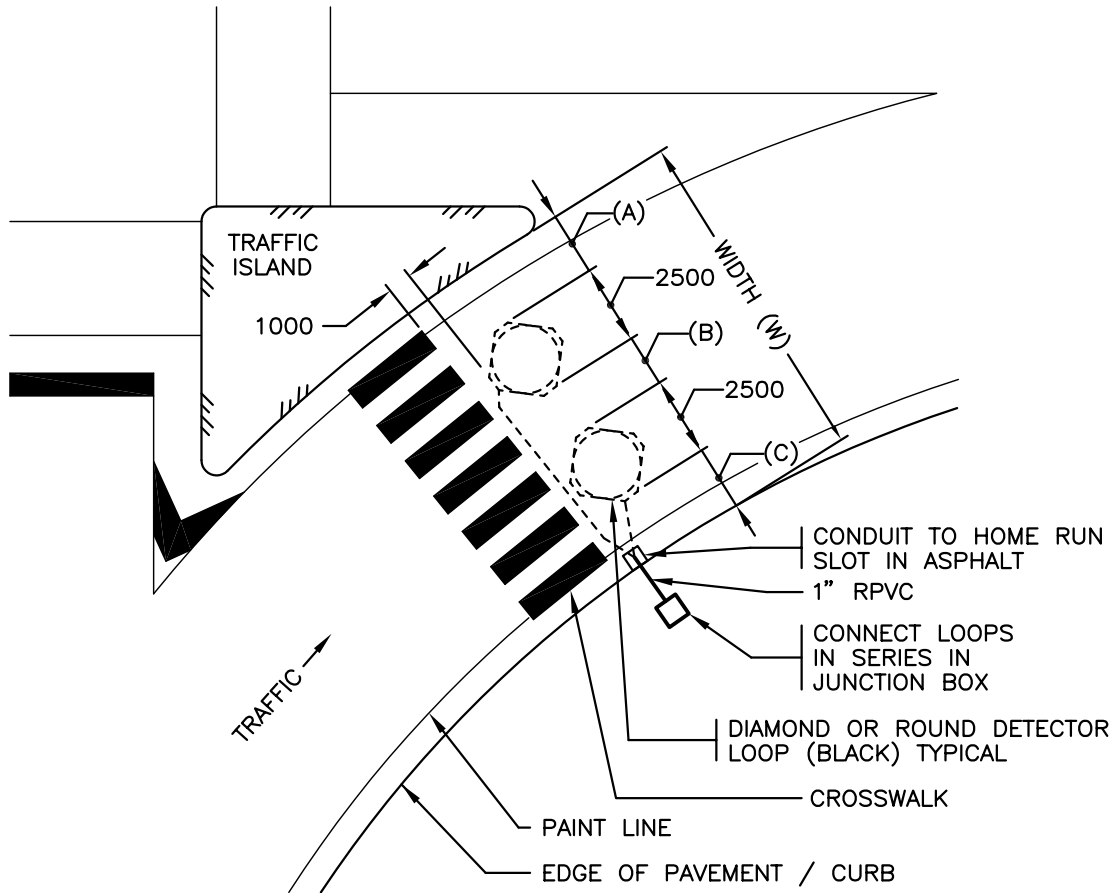
1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
3. FOR DIAMOND LOOP DETECTOR DETAILS SEE DRAWING SP635-2.8.2 FOR ROUND LOOP DETECTOR DETAILS SEE DRAWING SP635-2.8.3
4. LOCATE LOOP CONDUITS IN ASPHALT TO SUIT LOOP LOCATIONS & MINIMIZE THE LENGTHS OF HOME RUN SLOTS IN THE ASPHALT.



NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date	LAYOUT FOR DIAMOND OR ROUND COUNTING DETECTOR LOOP	
E			Date	Approved
D			15/11/95	M.C. (Signature on File)
C			Chief Highway Engineer	
B			SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.	
A	DRAWING NUMBER CHANGED, ROUND LOOPS ADDED	NOV 98	SP635-2.8.12	

LOOP SPACING TABLE			
WIDTH (W)	(A)	(B)	(C)
6000	400	200	400
7000	750	500	750
8000	1100	800	1100
9000	1500	1000	1500



RIGHT TURN LANE WITH TRAFFIC ISLAND SCENARIO SHOWN

PAVEMENT WIDTH
BETWEEN 6000 AND 9000

NOTES

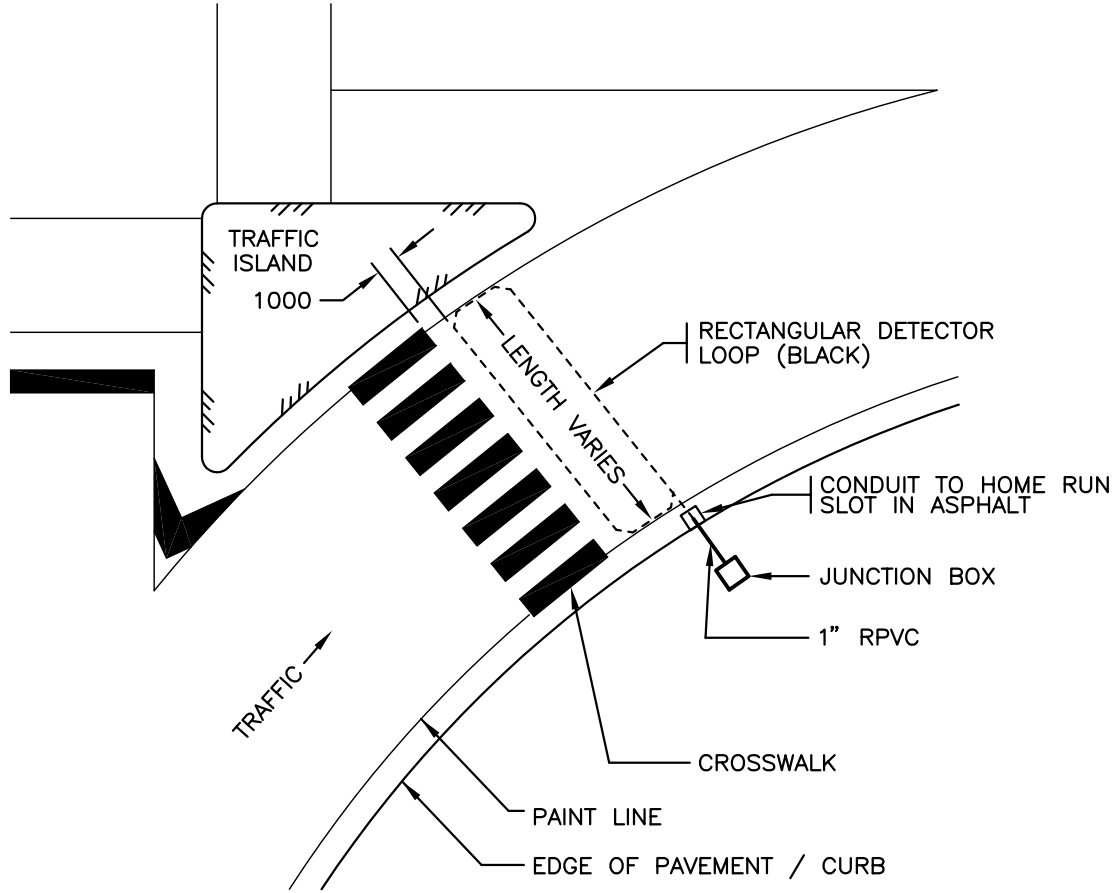
1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
3. FOR DIAMOND DETECTOR LOOP DETAILS SEE DRAWING SP635-2.8.2. FOR ROUND DETECTOR LOOP DETAILS SEE DRAWING SP635-2.8.3.
4. LOCATE LOOP CONDUITS IN ASPHALT TO SUIT LOOP LOCATIONS & MINIMIZE THE LENGTHS OF HOME RUN SLOTS IN THE ASPHALT.



NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date	LAYOUT FOR DIAMOND OR ROUND COUNTING DETECTOR LOOPS		
E					Date
D			15/11/95 M.C. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer		
C					SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
B					SP635-2.8.13
A	DRAWING NUMBER CHANGED, ROUND LOOPS ADDED	NOV 98			

ON STRAIGHT SECTIONS OF ROADS, THE LOOP WILL BE CENTERED IN THE LANE.
 ON CURVED ROADS (AS SHOWN BELOW) THE LOOP WILL BE LOCATED, SHAPED AND SIZED TO BEST REFLECT THE TRAVEL PATHS OF VEHICLES.



RIGHT TURN LANE WITH TRAFFIC ISLAND SCENARIO SHOWN

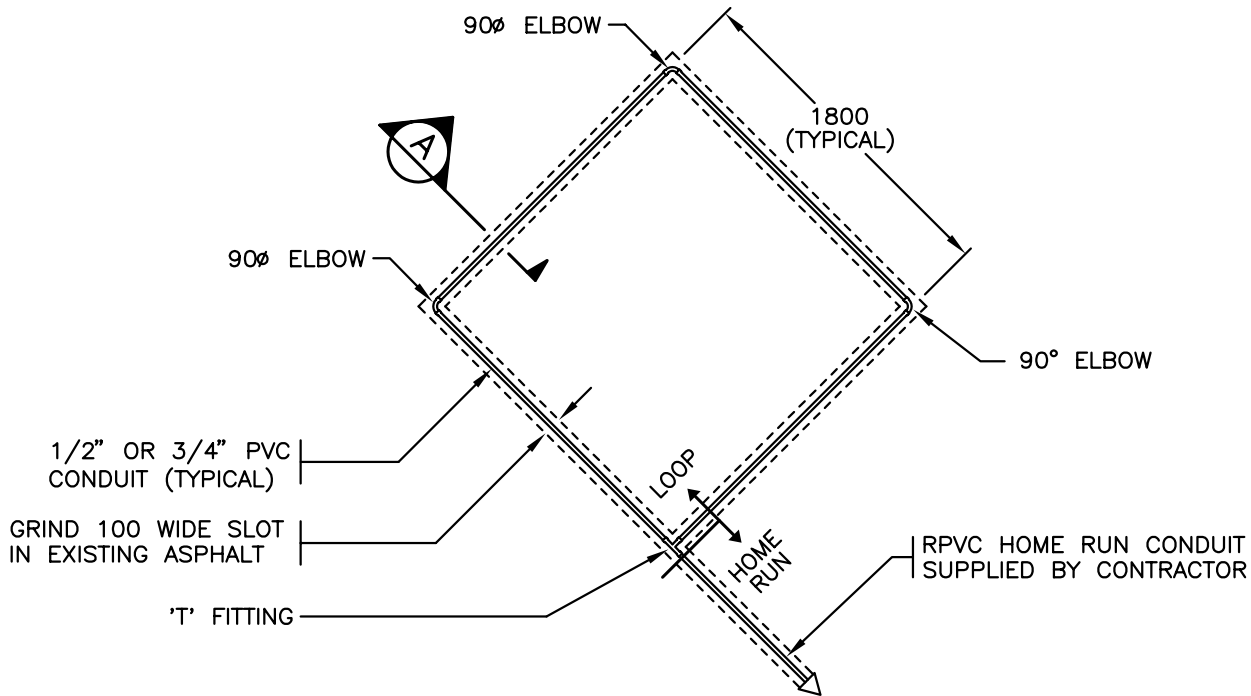
NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
3. FOR RECTANGULAR DETECTOR LOOP DETAILS SEE DRAWING SP635-2.8.4
4. LOCATE LOOP CONDUITS IN ASPHALT TO SUIT LOOP LOCATIONS & MINIMIZE THE LENGTHS OF HOME RUN SLOTS IN THE ASPHALT.



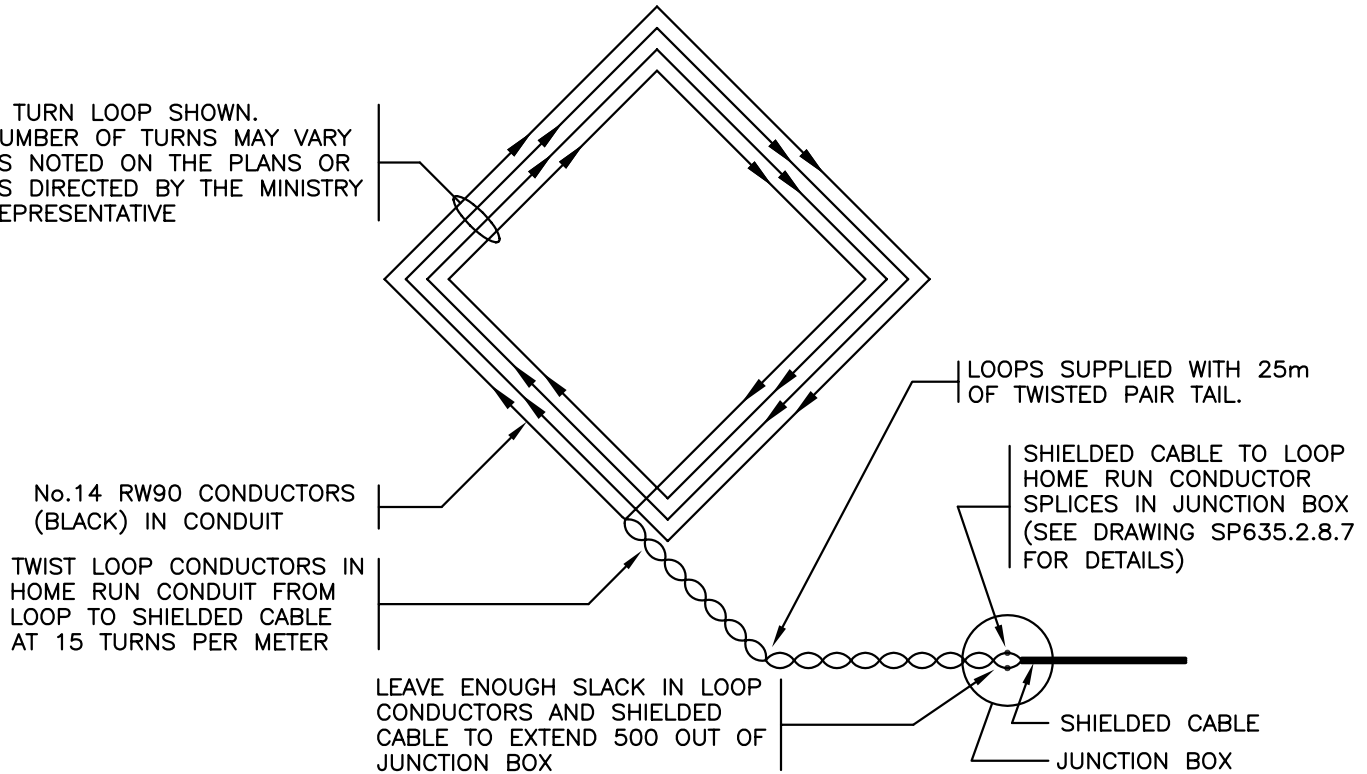
NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date	LAYOUT FOR RECTANGULAR COUNTING DETECTOR LOOPS	
F			Date	Approved
E			15/11/95	M.C. (Signature on File)
D				Chief Highway Engineer
C			SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.	
B			SP635-2.8.14	
A	DRAWING NUMBER CHANGED,	NOV 98		



PREFORMED LOOP LAYOUT

4 TURN LOOP SHOWN.
NUMBER OF TURNS MAY VARY
AS NOTED ON THE PLANS OR
AS DIRECTED BY THE MINISTRY
REPRESENTATIVE



CONDUIT LAYOUT IN PREFORMED LOOP

SEE DRAWING SP635-2.8.16 FOR NOTES

SEE DRAWING SP635-2.8.2 FOR LOOP INDUCTANCE TABLE



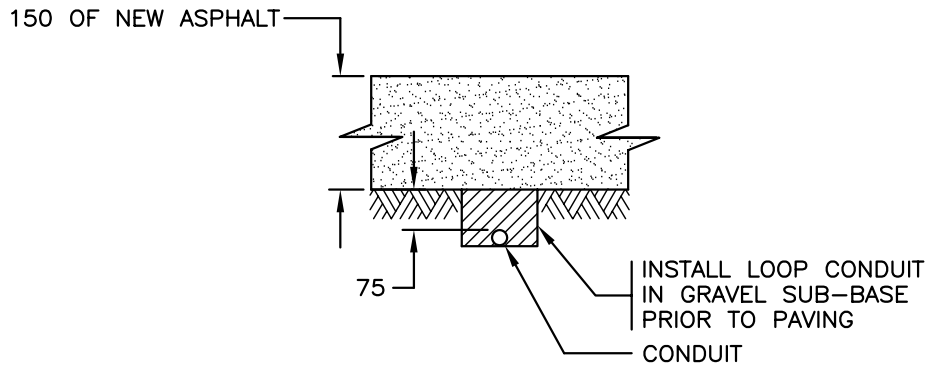
NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B		
A		

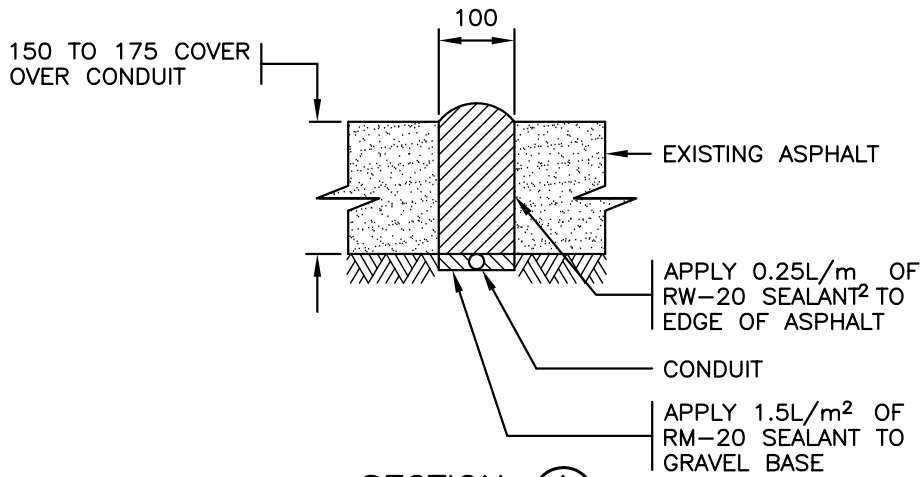
**PRE-FORMED DIAMOND DETECTOR LOOP
INSTALLATION DETAILS**

Date: **16/10/00** Approved: **M.C. (Signature on File)**
Chief Engineer

SPECIFICATION
DRAWING No.
SP635-2.8.15



SECTION A
NEW ROAD CONSTRUCTION



SECTION A
EXISTING ROAD SURFACE

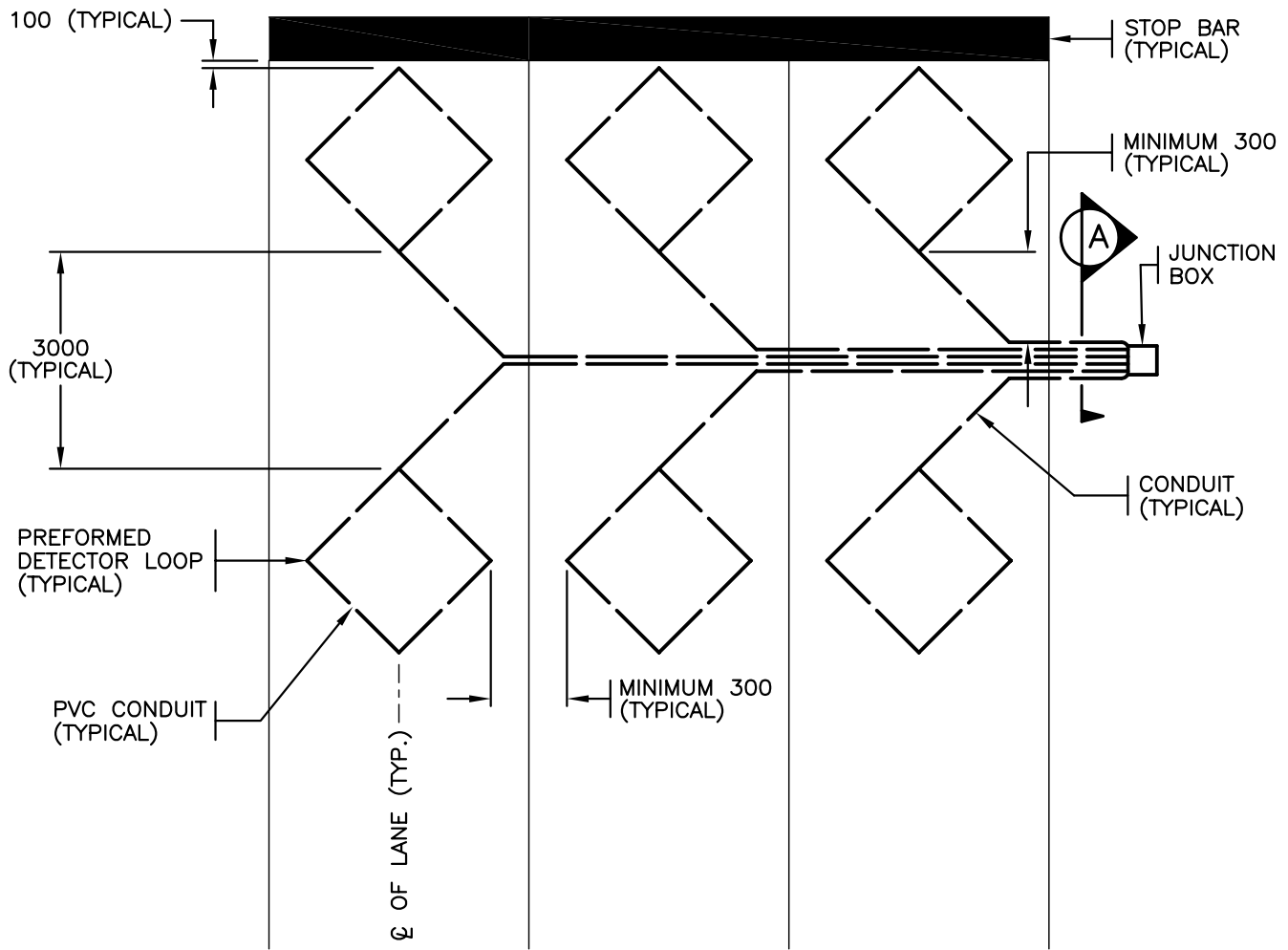
NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
3. WHERE INSTALLING PREFORMED LOOPS IN EXISTING ASPHALT GRIND OUT SLOT AND INSTALL PREFORMED LOOP. BACKFILL SLOT WITH HOT MIXED ASPHALT PAVEMENT. COMPACT ASPHALT WITH VIBRATING MECHANICAL COMPACTOR WITH 75mm SQUARE PLATE. WHERE INSTALLING PREFORMED LOOPS IN NEW ROAD CONSTRUCTION, PLACE CONDUIT IN GRAVEL SUB-BASE JUST BELOW ASPHALT. LAYOUT STOP BARS, CURB RETURNS, ISLANDS, MEDIANS, LANE LINES AND LOOPS AND VERIFY WITH MINISTRY REPRESENTATIVE PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. FAILURE TO CORRECTLY LOCATE THE LOOPS IN THEIR REQUIRED LOCATIONS WILL RESULT IN REINSTALLATION OF THE LOOPS AT THE CONTRACTORS EXPENSE.
4. PREFORMED LOOPS SHALL MEET THE APPROVAL OF THE MINISTRY REPRESENTATIVE PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.
5. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY LOOPS LOCATIONS (CUT INTO OVERLAYED OR NEW PAVED ROADWAYS) WITH THE MINISTRY REPRESENTATIVE AFTER INSTALLATION.
6. PRE-APPROVED LOOPS ARE NOTED ON THE MINISTRY "PRE-APPROVED PRODUCT LIST". PRE-FORMED LOOPS OR EITHER RIGID OR FLEXIBLE PVC TYPE AND COME COMPLETE WITH 25m HOME RUN OF CONDUCTOR. AS THE HOME RUN LENGTHS WILL VARY, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SUPPLY PVC CONDUIT FOR HOME RUNS. TYPE OF LOOPS (FLEXIBLE OR RIGID) SHALL BE APPROVED BY THE MINISTRY REGIONAL ELECTRICAL MANAGER.

NOT TO SCALE

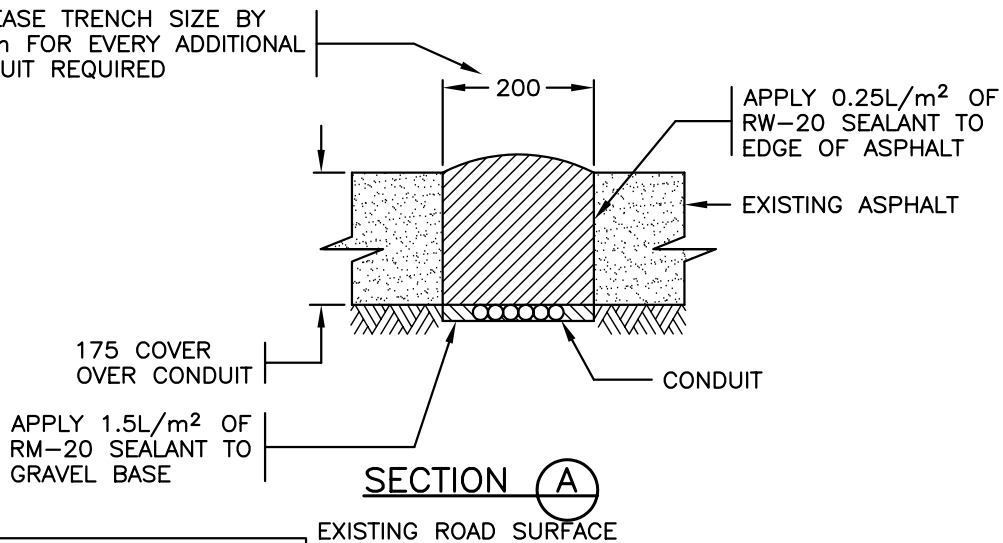


No.	Revision	Date	PRE-FORMED DIAMOND DETECTOR LOOP INSTALLATION DETAILS	
F				
E				
D				
C				
B				
A	NOTE 6 REVISED	OCT 03	Date	Approved
			SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.	
			SP635-2.8.16	
			Chief Highway Engineer	



TYPICAL PREFORMED LOOP LAYOUT

INCREASE TRENCH SIZE BY 20mm FOR EVERY ADDITIONAL CONDUIT REQUIRED



SECTION A

SEE DRAWING SP635-2.8.16 FOR NOTES

SEE DRAWING SP635-2.8.2 FOR LOOP INDUCTANCE TABLE



NOT TO SCALE

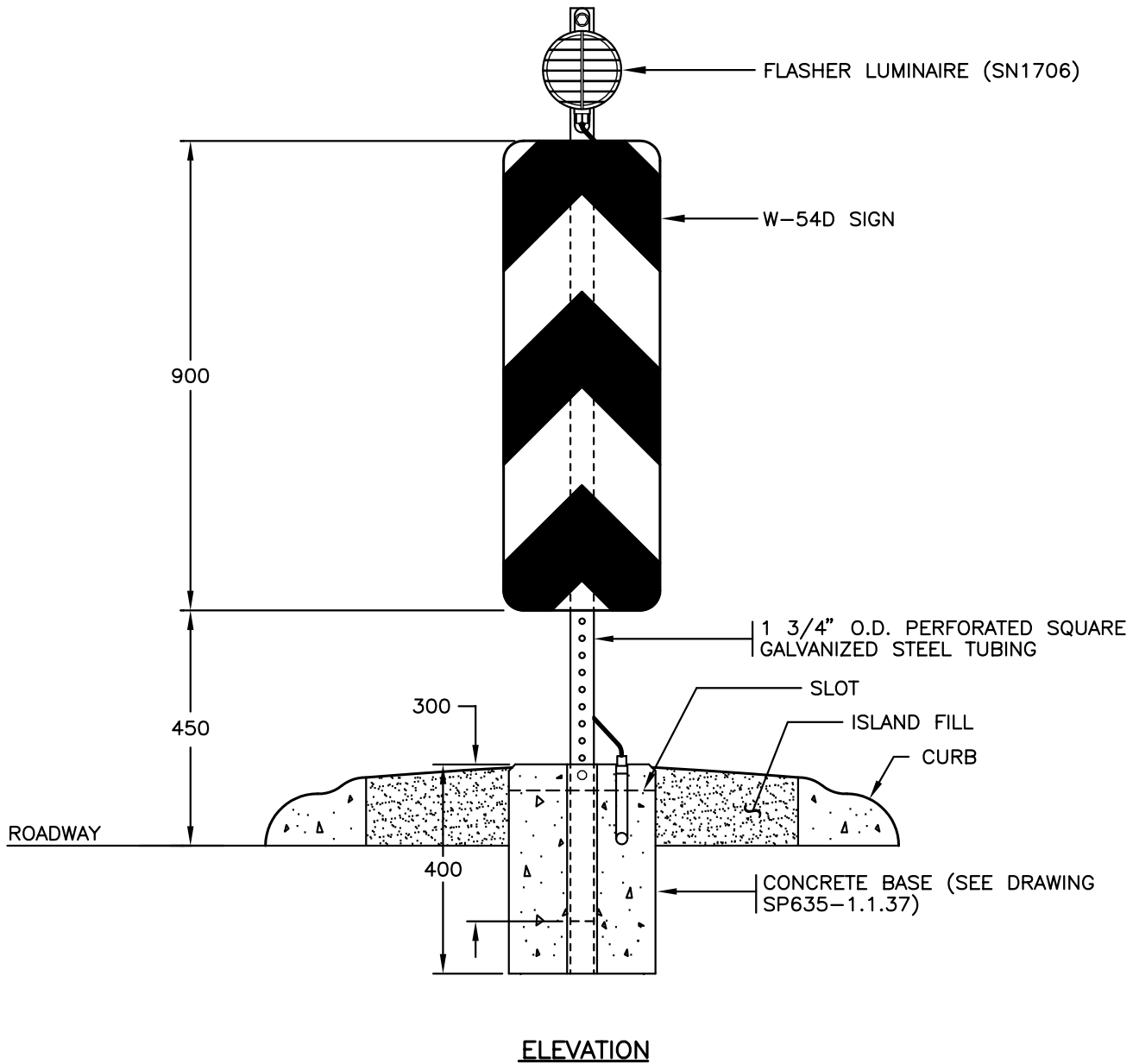
No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B		
A		

LAYOUT FOR PRE-FORMED TRAFFIC SIGNAL DETECTOR LOOPS

Date Approved
16/10/00 M.C. (Signature on File)
 Chief Engineer

SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
SP635-2.8.17

REFER TO THE MINISTRY'S MANUAL OF
STANDARD SIGNS FOR SPECIFIC
APPLICATIONS WHICH APPLY TO THIS SIGN

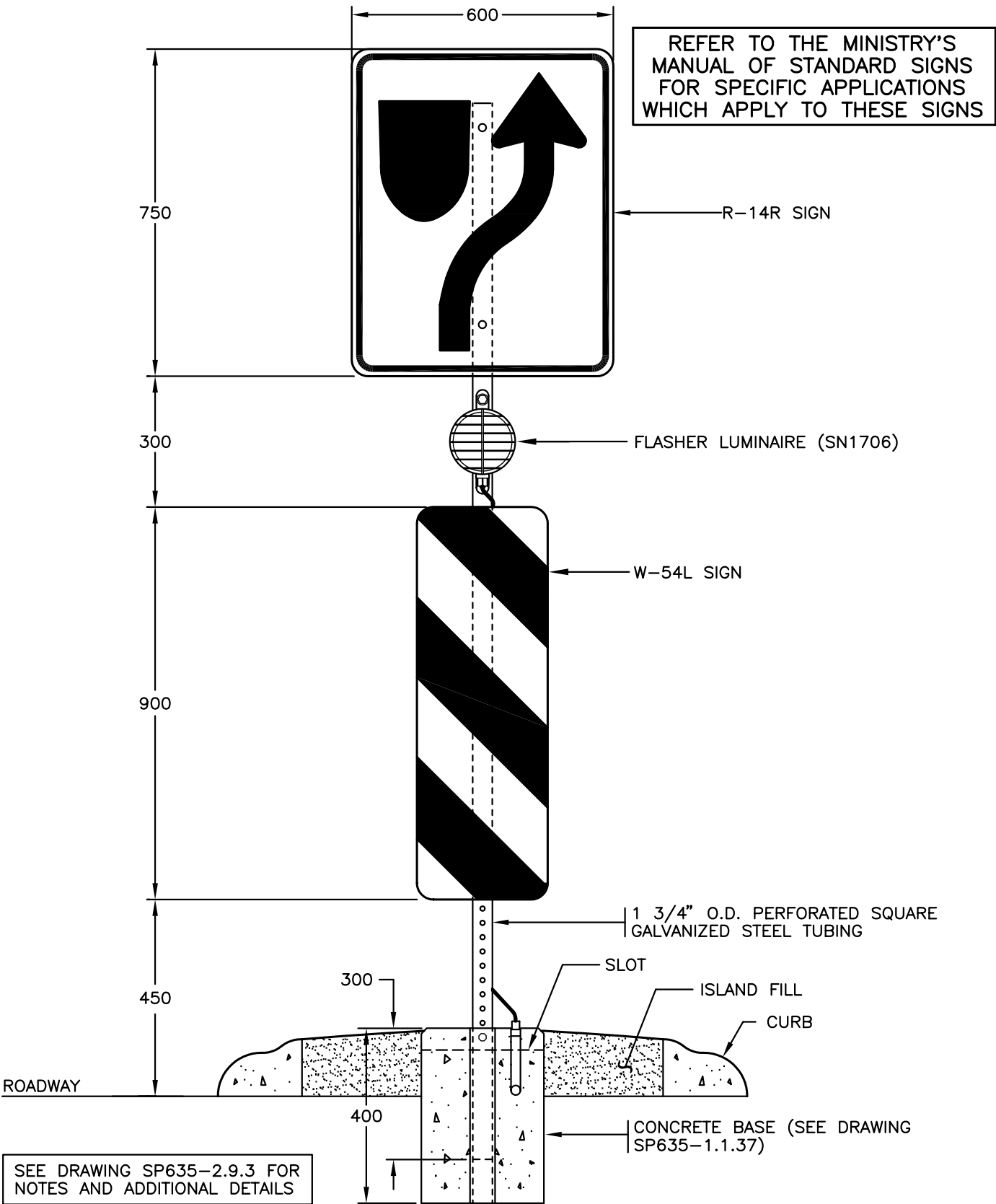


SEE DRAWING SP635-2.9.3 FOR
NOTES AND ADDITIONAL DETAILS

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	FLASHER LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION DETAILS ON PERFORATED SQUARE STEEL TUBING (1 SIGN)			
F			Date	Approved		
E			MAR 94 E.L. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer			
D						
C	CONCRETE BASE DRAWING REFERENCE REVISED	AUG 96			SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.	
B	REVISION NOTE 'A' ADDED	AUG 95			SP635-2.9.1	
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94				



SEE DRAWING SP635-2.9.3 FOR NOTES AND ADDITIONAL DETAILS

ELEVATION



NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B	CONCRETE BASE DRAWING REFERENCE REVISED	AUG 96
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94

FLASHER LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION DETAILS ON PERFORATED SQUARE STEEL TUBING (2 SIGNS)

Date Approved

MAR 94 E.L. (Signature on File)
Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
SP635-2.9.2

3/8"ø x 2 3/4" LONG BOLT, NUT,
2 FLAT WASHERS AND NYLON WASHER
(SUPPLIED WITH FLASHER)
TYPICAL 5 LOCATIONS

R-14R SIGN
SEE DRAWING SP635-2.9.2

NYLON WASHER AGAINST
FACE OF SIGN (TYPICAL)

WHERE 2 SIGNS ARE INSTALLED
CENTRE FLASHER BETWEEN SIGNS

3/8"ø x 3 1/4" LONG BOLT, NUT &
2 WASHERS (SUPPLIED WITH FLASHER)
TYPICAL 2 LOCATIONS

FLASHER LUMINAIRE
C/W LAMP (SN1706)

STRAIN RELIEF CONNECTOR
(SUPPLIED WITH FLASHER)

W-54L OR W-54D SIGN
SEE DRAWINGS SP635-2.9.1 & -2.9.2

STRAP CABLE TO POLE EVERY 150mm
WITH U.V. COMPATIBLE TY-RAPS
(8 SUPPLIED WITH FLASHER)

1 3/4" O.D. PERFORATED SQUARE
GALVANIZED STEEL TUBING (TYPICAL)

3/8"ø x 2 3/4" LONG BOLT, NUT AND
2 WASHERS (SUPPLIED WITH FLASHER)

SLOT

3c No.14 SOW CABLE

STRAIN RELIEF CONNECTOR
(SUPPLIED WITH FLASHER)

CONCRETE BASE
(SEE DRAWING
SP635-1.1.37)

300

SHORT POST (1 SIGN) = 1750mm
LONG POST (2 SIGNS) = 2500mm
TOTAL LENGTH OF TUBING = 2500mm

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
3. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

SIDE VIEW



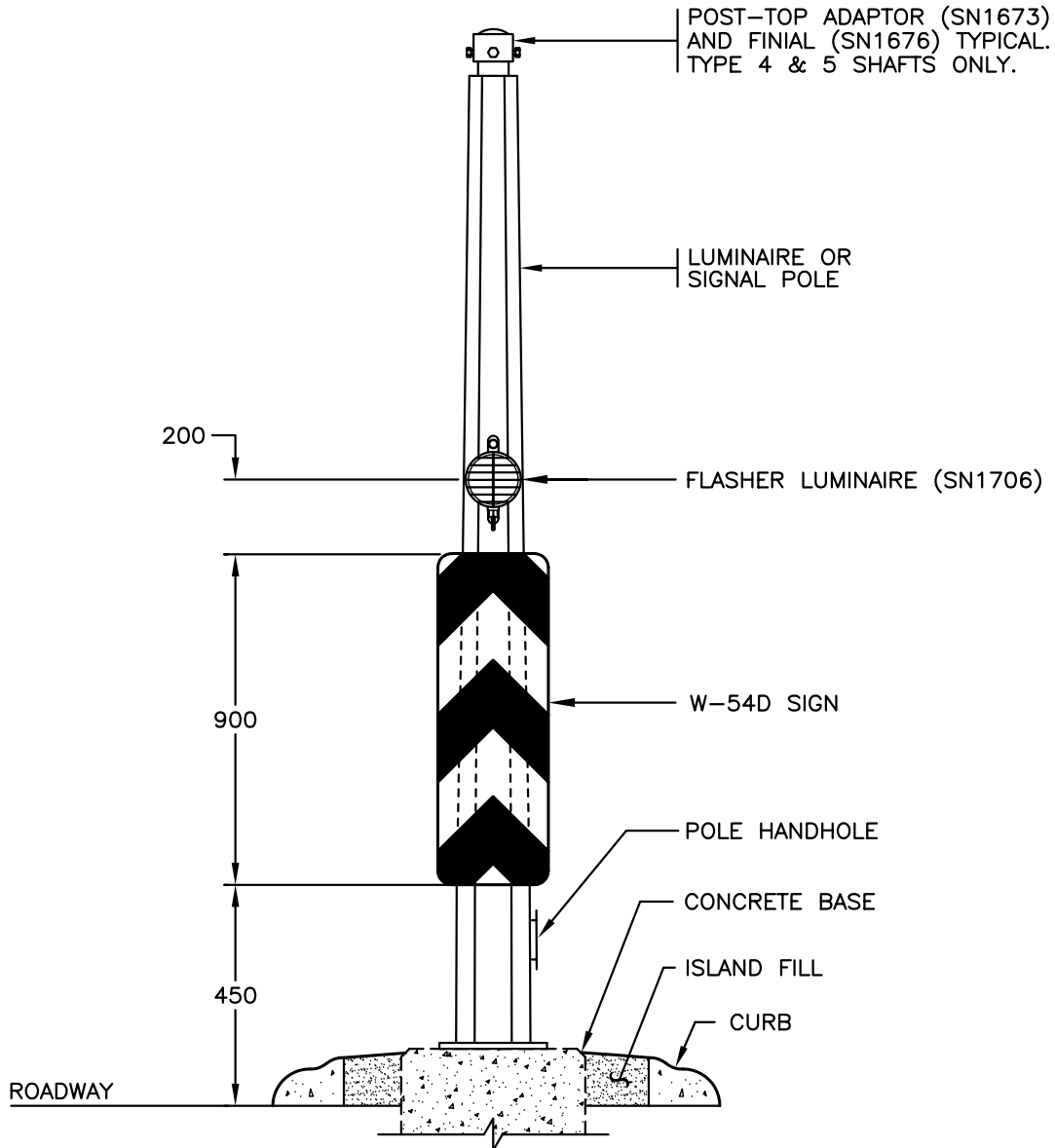
NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B	3c No.14 CABLE NOT SUPPLIED WITH FLASHER	AUG 96
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94

**FLASHER LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION DETAILS
ON PERFORATED SQUARE STEEL TUBING**

Date _____ Approved _____
MAR 94 E.L. (Signature on File)
Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION
DRAWING No.
SP635-2.9.3



ELEVATION

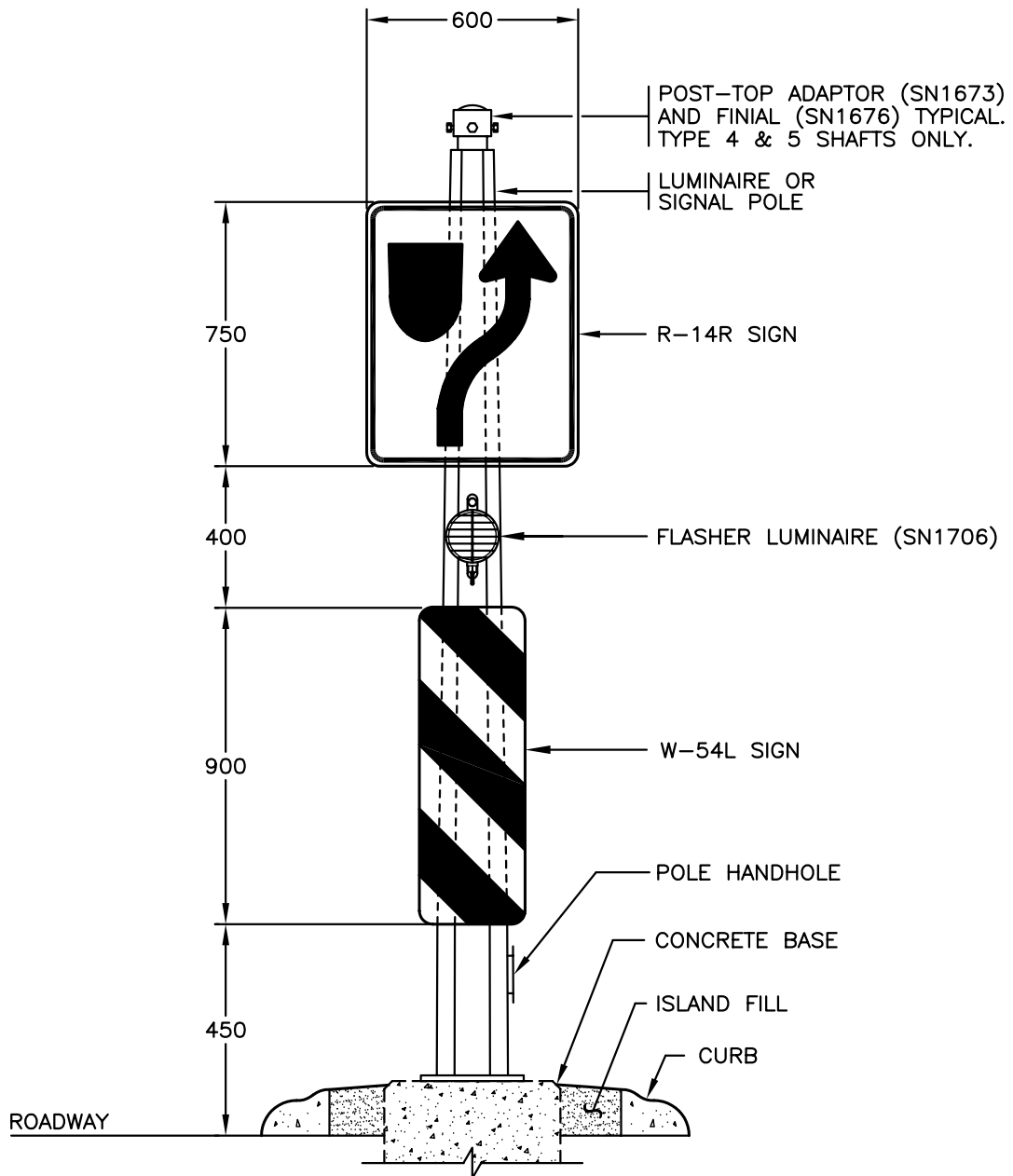
REFER TO THE MINISTRY'S MANUAL OF STANDARD SIGNS FOR SPECIFIC APPLICATIONS WHICH APPLY TO THESE SIGNS

SEE DRAWING SP635-2.9.6 FOR NOTES AND ADDITIONAL DETAILS



NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date	FLASHER LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION DETAILS ON STEEL POLE (1 SIGN)	
F			Date	Approved
E			18/11/94	E.L. (Signature on File)
D				Chief Highway Engineer
C				SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
B				SP635-2.9.4
A				



ELEVATION

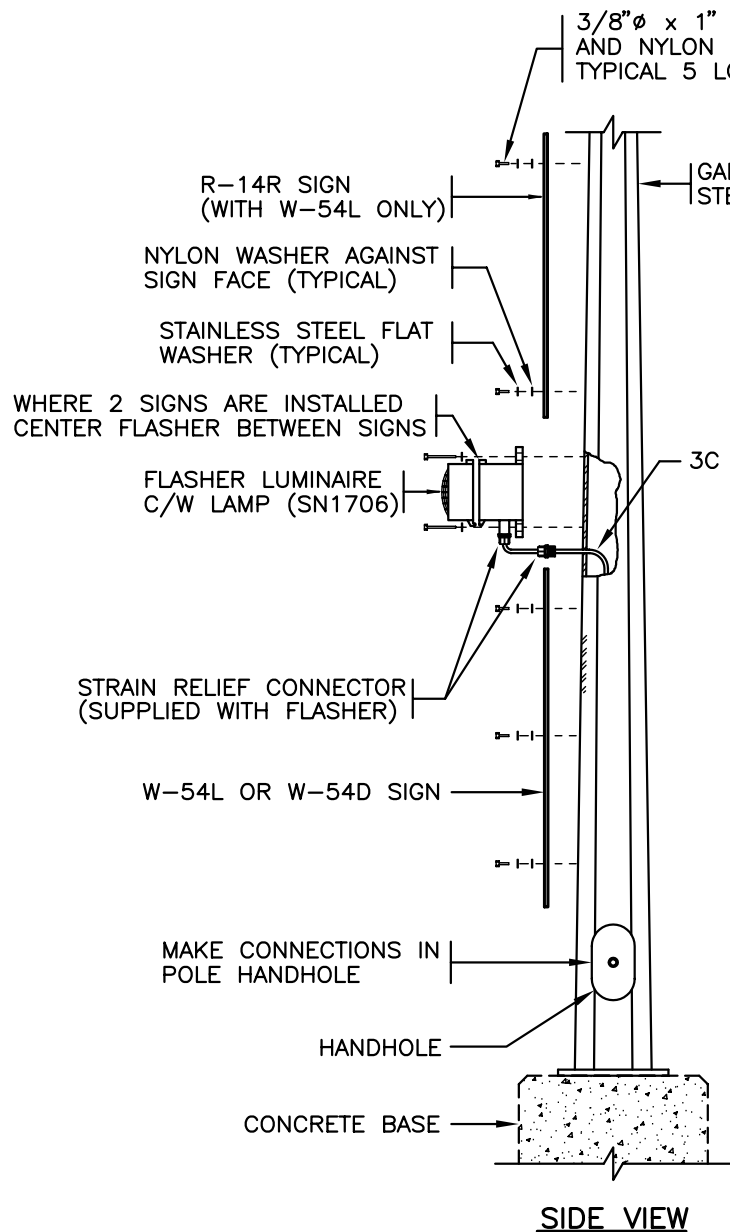
REFER TO THE MINISTRY'S
MANUAL OF STANDARD SIGNS
FOR SPECIFIC APPLICATIONS
WHICH APPLY TO THESE SIGNS

SEE DRAWING SP635-2.9.6 FOR
NOTES AND ADDITIONAL DETAILS

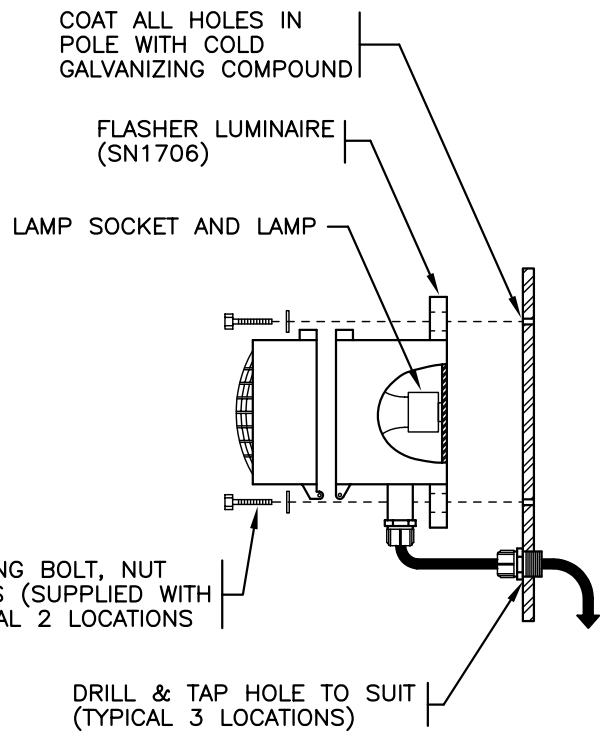


NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date	FLASHER LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION DETAILS ON STEEL POLE (2 SIGNS)	
F			Date	Approved
E			18/11/94	E.L. (Signature on File)
D				Chief Highway Engineer
C				SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
B				SP635-2.9.5
A				



SIDE VIEW



FLASHER LUMINAIRE MOUNTING DETAIL

N.T.S.

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
3. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

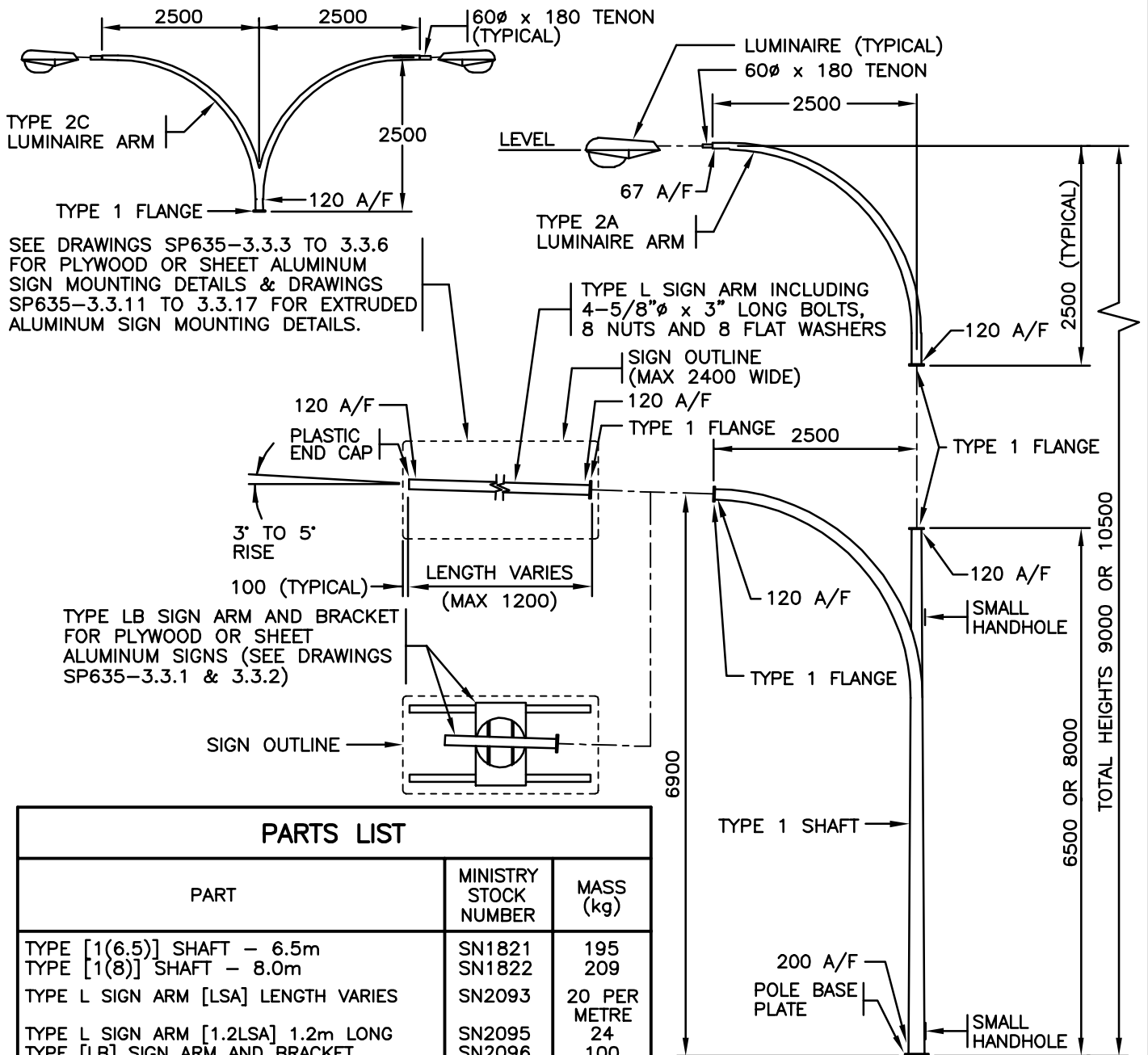
NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	FLASHER LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION DETAILS ON STEEL POLE	
F			Date	Approved
E			18/11/94	M.C. (Signature on File)
D			Chief Highway Engineer	
C			SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.	
B			SP635-2.9.6	
A	3C No.14 NOT SUPPLIED WITH FLASHER	AUG 96		

PART D

**SIGNING
DRAWINGS**



SEE DRAWINGS SP635-3.3.3 TO 3.3.6 FOR PLYWOOD OR SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN MOUNTING DETAILS & DRAWINGS SP635-3.3.11 TO 3.3.17 FOR EXTRUDED ALUMINUM SIGN MOUNTING DETAILS.

TYPE LB SIGN ARM AND BRACKET FOR PLYWOOD OR SHEET ALUMINUM SIGNS (SEE DRAWINGS SP635-3.3.1 & 3.3.2)

PARTS LIST

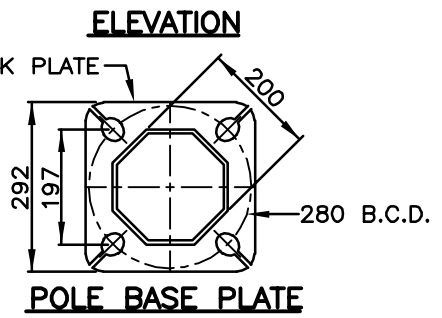
PART	MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER	MASS (kg)
TYPE [1(6.5)] SHAFT - 6.5m	SN1821	195
TYPE [1(8)] SHAFT - 8.0m	SN1822	209
TYPE L SIGN ARM [LSA] LENGTH VARIES	SN2093	20 PER METRE
TYPE L SIGN ARM [1.2LSA] 1.2m LONG	SN2095	24
TYPE [LB] SIGN ARM AND BRACKET	SN2096	100
TYPE [2A] LUMINAIRE ARM	SN1832	35
TYPE [2C] LUMINAIRE ARM	SN1833	65
POST TOP TENON [PTT]	SN1831	5
TYPE 1 FLANGE COVER PLATE [1FCP]	SN1367	1.5

* [] I.D. LABEL ON POLE

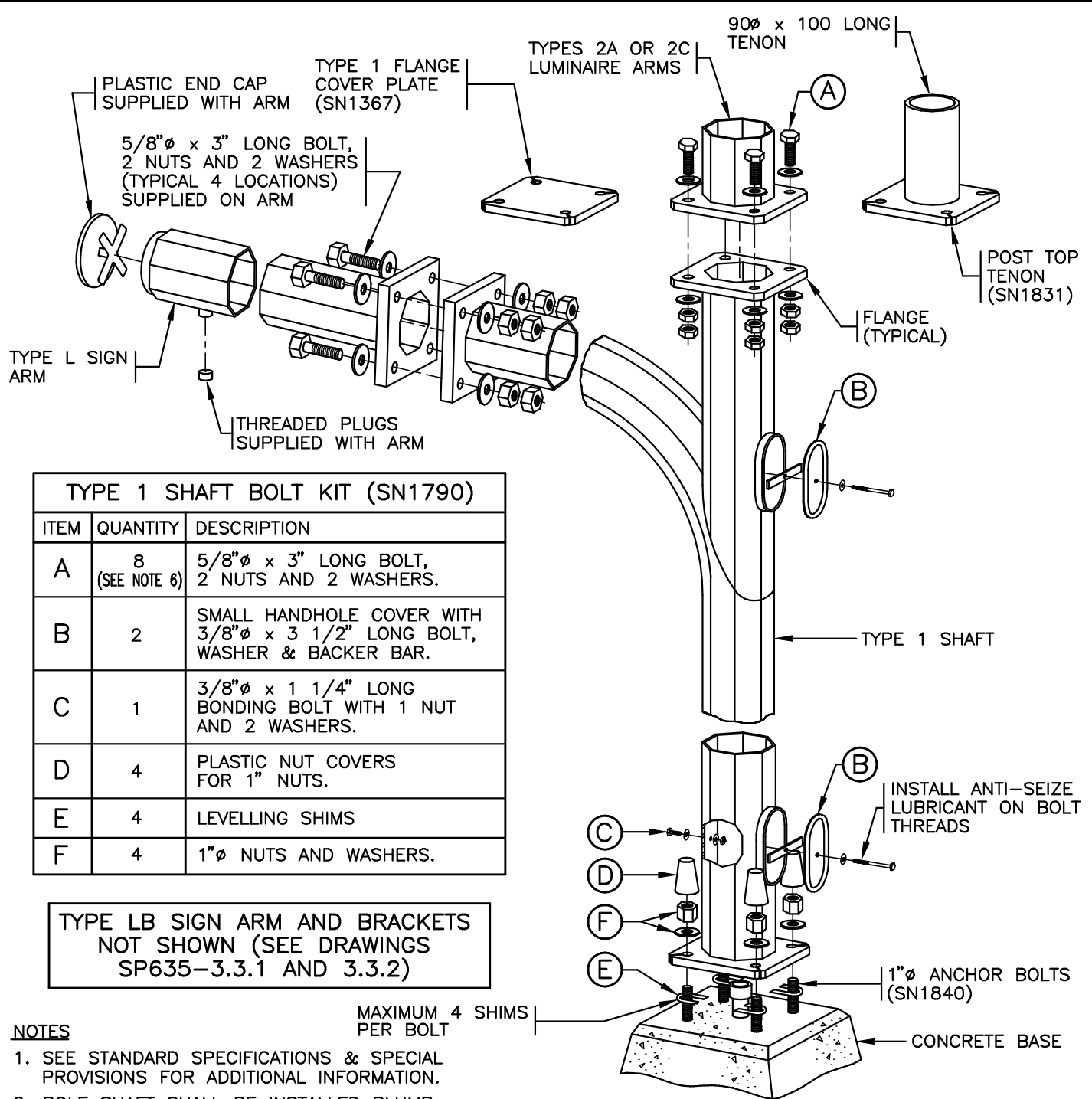
NOTES

- FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
- 2. SEE DRAWING SP635-3.1.2 FOR TYPE 1 SHAFT, BOLT KITS AND POLE ASSEMBLY DETAILS.
- 3. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	TYPE 1 SHAFT INSTALLATION DETAILS (SIGN POLE)		SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-3.1.1
F			Date	Approved	
E			24/02/97	M.C. (Signature on File)	
D				Chief Highway Engineer	
C					
B	SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN ADDED	APR 05			
A	COUPLING DELETED ON SIGN ARM	NOV 01			



TYPE 1 SHAFT BOLT KIT (SN1790)		
ITEM	QUANTITY	DESCRIPTION
A	8 (SEE NOTE 6)	5/8" ϕ x 3" LONG BOLT, 2 NUTS AND 2 WASHERS.
B	2	SMALL HANDHOLE COVER WITH 3/8" ϕ x 3 1/2" LONG BOLT, WASHER & BACKER BAR.
C	1	3/8" ϕ x 1 1/4" LONG BONDING BOLT WITH 1 NUT AND 2 WASHERS.
D	4	PLASTIC NUT COVERS FOR 1" NUTS.
E	4	LEVELLING SHIMS
F	4	1" ϕ NUTS AND WASHERS.

TYPE LB SIGN ARM AND BRACKETS NOT SHOWN (SEE DRAWINGS SP635-3.3.1 AND 3.3.2)

NOTES

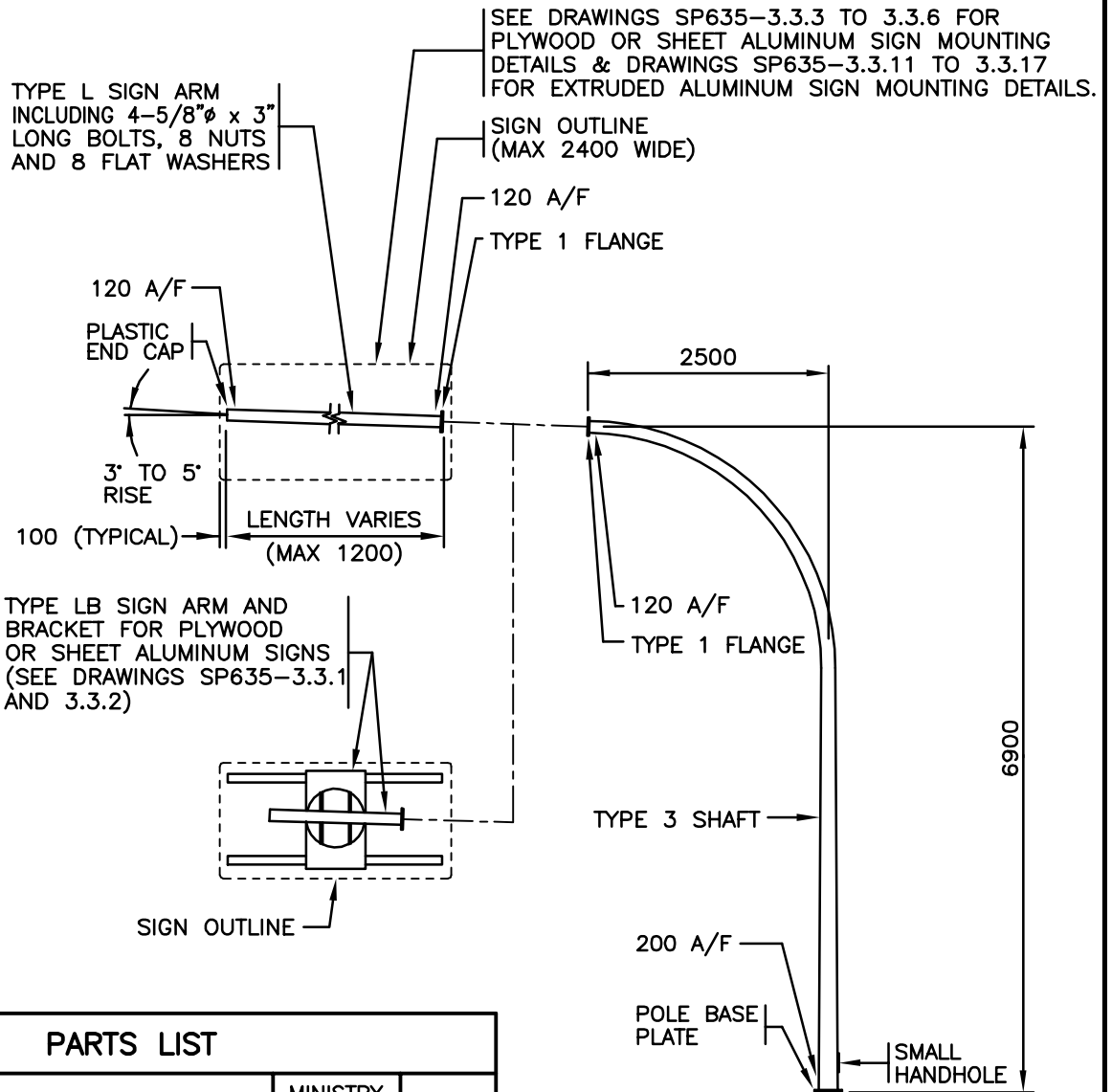
- SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
- POLE SHAFT SHALL BE INSTALLED PLUMB.
- ALL SHAFTS, ARMS AND EXTENSIONS SHALL BE SUPPLIED WITH A GALVANIZED FINISH.
- APPLY GREASE TO ANCHOR BOLT THREADS.
- TOUCH UP ANY SCRATCHES IN GALVANIZED SURFACES WITH COLD GALVANIZING COMPOUND.
- 4 EXTRA BOLTS, AS BOLTS ARE SUPPLIED WITH SIGN ARM.
- ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETERS UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

NOT TO SCALE

POLE ASSEMBLY DETAIL



No.	Revision	Date	TYPE 1 SHAFT INSTALLATION DETAILS (SIGN POLE)	
E			Date	Approved
D			24/02/97 M.C. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer	
C				
B				
A	ANTI-SEIZING LUBRICANT NOTED ON HANDHOLE BOLT	NOV 98		



ELEVATION

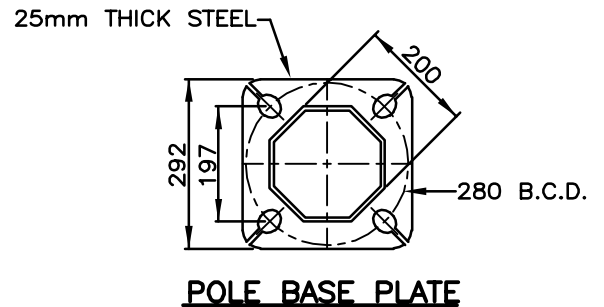
PARTS LIST		
PART	MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER	MASS (kg)
TYPE [3] SHAFT	SN1826	186
TYPE L SIGN ARM [LSA] LENGTH VARIES	SN2093	20 PER METRE
TYPE L SIGN ARM [1.2LSA] 1.2m LONG	SN2095	24
TYPE [LB] SIGN ARM AND BRACKET	SN2096	100

* [] I.D. LABEL ON POLE

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. SEE DRAWING SP635-3.1.4 FOR TYPE 3 SHAFT, BOLT KITS AND POLE ASSEMBLY DETAILS.
3. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

NOT TO SCALE



POLE BASE PLATE



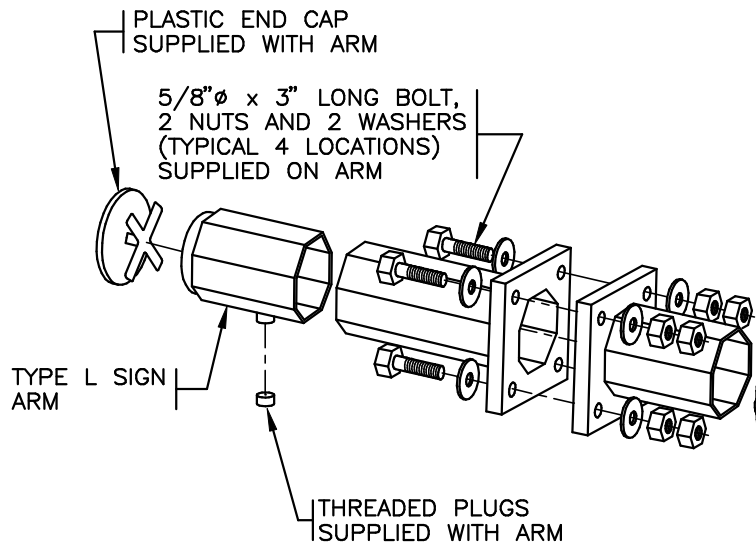
No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B	SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN ADDED	APR 05
A	COUPLING DELETED ON SIGN ARM	NOV 01

TYPE 3 SHAFT INSTALLATION DETAILS (SIGN POLE)

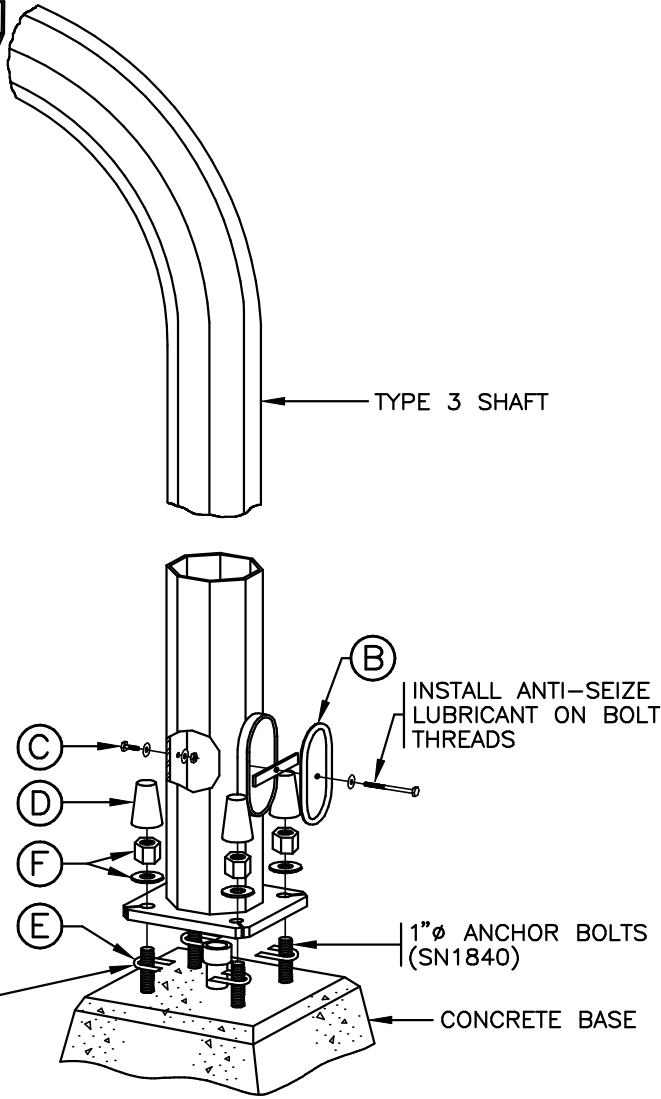
Date: 24/02/97
 Approved: M.C. (Signature on File)
 Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-3.1.3

TYPE LB SIGN ARM AND BRACKETS
NOT SHOWN (SEE DRAWINGS
SP635-3.3.1 AND 3.3.2)



TYPE 3 SHAFT BOLT KIT (SN1791)		
ITEM	QUANTITY	DESCRIPTION
A	8 (SEE NOTE 6)	5/8" ϕ x 3" LONG BOLT, 2 NUTS AND 2 WASHERS.
B	1	SMALL HANDHOLE COVER WITH 3/8" ϕ x 3 1/2" LONG BOLT, WASHER & BACKER BAR.
C	1	3/8" ϕ x 1 1/4" LONG BONDING BOLT WITH 1 NUT AND 2 WASHERS.
D	4	PLASTIC NUT COVERS FOR 1" NUTS.
E	4	LEVELLING SHIMS.
F	4	1" ϕ NUTS AND WASHERS.



POLE ASSEMBLY DETAIL

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. POLE SHAFT SHALL BE INSTALLED PLUMB.
3. ALL SHAFTS, ARMS AND EXTENSIONS SHALL BE SUPPLIED WITH A GALVANIZED FINISH.
4. APPLY GREASE TO ANCHOR BOLT THREADS.
5. TOUCH UP ANY SCRATCHES IN GALVANIZED SURFACES WITH COLD GALVANIZING COMPOUND.
6. 4 EXTRA BOLTS, AS BOLTS ARE SUPPLIED WITH SIGN ARM.

MAXIMUM 4 SHIMS
PER BOLT

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date
E		
D		
C		
B		
A	ANTI-SEIZING LUBRICANT NOTED ON HANDHOLE BOLT	NOV 98

TYPE 3 SHAFT INSTALLATION DETAILS (SIGN POLE)		Date Approved
24/02/97 M.C. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer		SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-3.1.4

4-HEX HEAD BOLTS
(PART OF SN1799)
4-UPPER WASHERS
(PART OF SN1799)
POLE BASE PLATE

4-NUT COVERS
(PART OF POLE BOLT KIT)
4-HEX HEAD NUTS
(PART OF SN1799)
4-UPPER WASHERS
(PART OF SN1799)
TRANSITION PLATE
(PART OF SN1799)

4-LOWER WASHERS
(PART OF SN1799)
4-HEX HEAD NUTS
(PART OF SN1799)
4-LOWER WASHERS
(PART OF SN1799)
4-COUPLER ASSEMBLIES
(PART OF SN1799)

4-HEX HEAD NUTS
AND WASHERS
(SUPPLIED WITH POLE)

REACTION PLATE
(PART OF SN1799)
4-HEX HEAD BOLTS
TO SECURE COUPLERS
(PART OF SN1799)

BOLTS TO BE HELD
CAPTIVE IN REACTION
PLATE

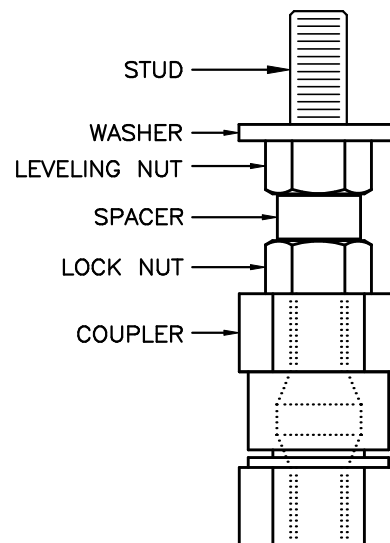
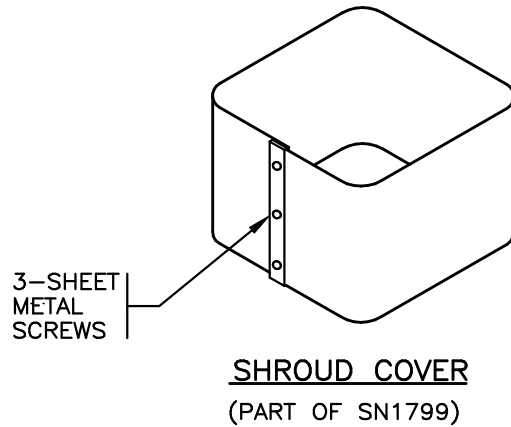
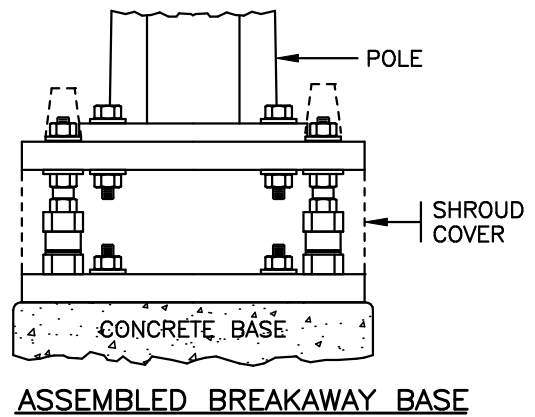
1" ANCHOR BOLT
SN1840 (TYPICAL)

CONCRETE BASE

NOTES:

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. INSTALL BASE AND TIGHTEN BOLTS AS PER MANUFACTURERS INSTRUCTIONS.

BREAKAWAY BASE ASSEMBLY
SN1799



COUPLER ASSEMBLY
(PART OF SN1799)

NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B		
A		

BREAKAWAY BASE FOR ADVANCED WARNING AND DIRECTIONAL SIGNS ON TYPE 1 AND 3 POLES

Date Approved
24/02/97 M.C. (Signature on File)
Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
SP635-3.1.5



TYPE L SIGN ARM INCLUDING 4-5/8"φ x 3" LONG BOLTS, 8 NUTS AND 8 FLAT WASHERS

SEE DRAWINGS SP635-3.3.3 TO 3.3.6 FOR PLYWOOD SIGN AND SHEET ALUMINUM MOUNTING DETAILS & DRAWINGS SP635-3.3.11 TO 3.3.17 FOR EXTRUDED ALUMINUM SIGN MOUNTING DETAILS.

SIGN OUTLINE (MAX 2400 WIDE)

120 A/F

TYPE 1 FLANGE

120 A/F

PLASTIC END CAP

3" TO 5" RISE

100 (TYPICAL)

LENGTH VARIES (MAX 1200)

240 TYPE [7A]
1800 TYPE [7B]
2500 TYPE [7C]

2500

120 A/F

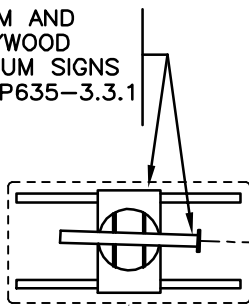
170 A/F

170 A/F

TYPE 8 FLANGE

TYPE 1 FLANGE

TYPE LB SIGN ARM AND BRACKET FOR PLYWOOD OR SHEET ALUMINUM SIGNS (SEE DRAWINGS SP635-3.3.1 AND 3.3.2)



SIGN OUTLINE

TYPE 6 SHAFT

254 A/F

POLE BASE PLATE

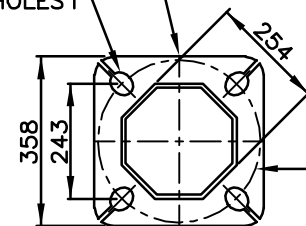
LARGE HANDHOLE

6900

ELEVATION

38mm THICK PLATE

38 x 48 SLOTTED HOLES



POLE BASE PLATE



BRITISH COLUMBIA

Ministry of Transportation

PARTS LIST

PART	MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER	MASS (kg)
TYPE [6] SHAFT	SN1829	412
TYPE L SIGN ARM [LSA] LENGTH VARIES	SN2093	20 PER METRE
TYPE L SIGN ARM [1.2LSA] 1.2m LONG	SN2095	24
TYPE [LB] SIGN ARM AND BRACKET	SN2096	100
TYPE [7A] EXTENSION - 0.24m	SN1890A	20
TYPE [7B] EXTENSION - 1.8m	SN1890B	69
TYPE [7C] EXTENSION - 2.5m	SN1890C	86
TYPE 1 FLANGE COVER PLATE [1FCP]	SN1367	1.5
TYPE 8 FLANGE COVER PLATE [8FCP]	SN2089	2.5

* [] I.D. LABEL ON POLE

NOTES

- SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
- SEE DRAWING SP635-3.1.7 FOR TYPE 6 SHAFT, BOLT KITS AND POLE ASSEMBLY DETAILS.
- ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

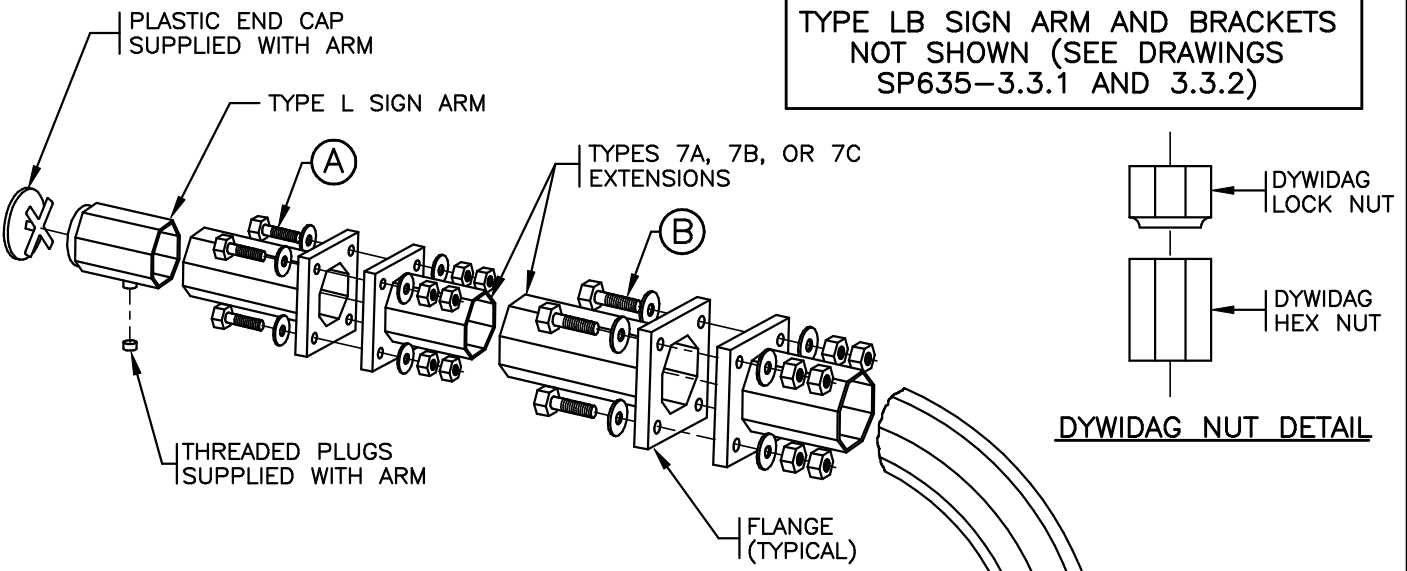
NOT TO SCALE

TYPE 6 SHAFT INSTALLATION DETAILS (SIGN POLE)

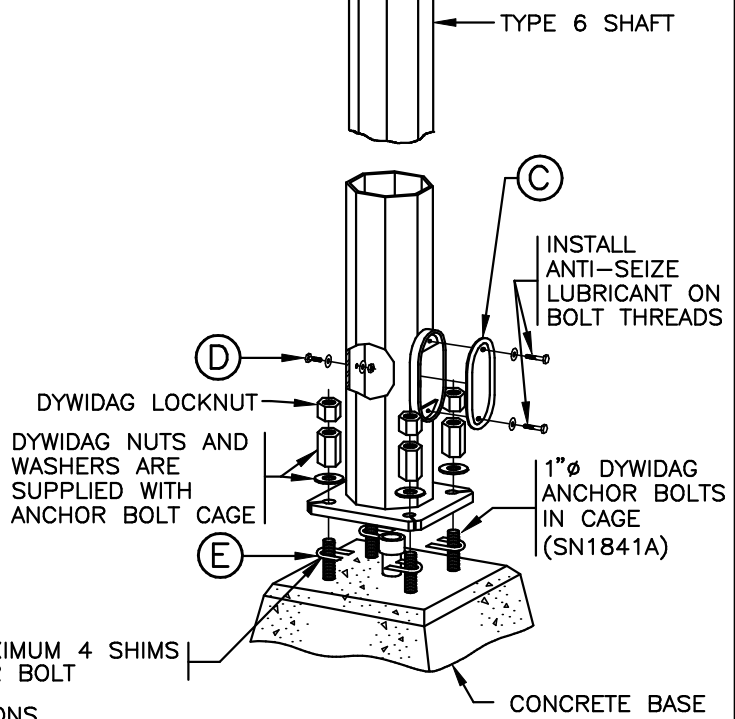
No.	Revision	Date
F		
E	SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN ADDED	APR 05
D	COUPLING DELETED ON SIGN ARM	NOV 01
C	L SIGN ARM & DRAWING No. REVISED	AUG 96
B	L SIGN ARM MAX LENGTH & PLATE HOLE SIZE ADDED	AUG 95
A	GENERAL REVISION	AUG 94

Date 30/09/93 Approved E.L. (Signature on File)
Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. **SP635-3.1.6**



TYPE 6 SHAFT BOLT KIT (SN1792)		
ITEM	QUANTITY	DESCRIPTION
A	4	5/8"φ x 3" LONG BOLT, 2 NUTS AND 2 WASHERS.
B	4	1"φ x 5" LONG BOLT, 2 NUTS AND 2 WASHERS.
C	1	LARGE HANDHOLE COVER WITH 2-3/8"φ x 1" LONG BOLTS AND 2 WASHERS.
D	1	3/8"φ x 1 1/4" LONG BONDING BOLT WITH 1 NUT AND 2 WASHERS.
E	4	LEVELLING SHIMS.



POLE ASSEMBLY DETAIL

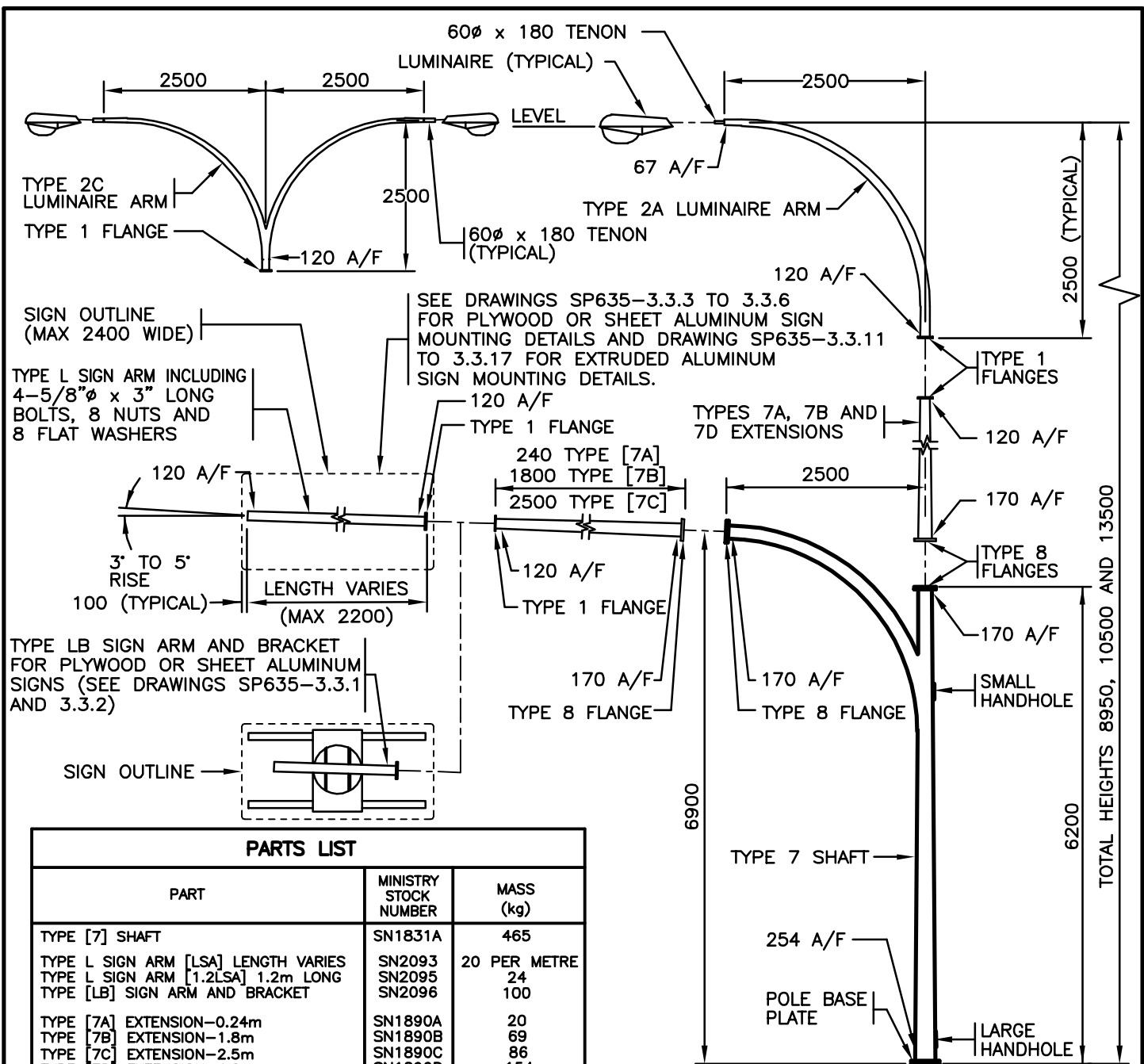
NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. POLE SHAFT SHALL BE INSTALLED PLUMB.
3. ALL SHAFTS, ARMS AND EXTENSIONS SHALL BE SUPPLIED WITH A GALVANIZED FINISH.
4. APPLY GREASE TO ANCHOR BOLT THREADS. TO ANCHOR BOLT THREADS.
5. TOUCH UP ANY SCRATCHES IN GALVANIZED SURFACES WITH COLD GALVANIZING COMPOUND.

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	TYPE 6 SHAFT INSTALLATION DETAILS (SIGN POLE)	
E				
D	ANTI-SEIZE LUBRICANT NOTED ON HANDHOLE BOLT	NOV 98	Date	Approved
C	DRAWING NUMBER REVISED	AUG 96	30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
B	END CAP SUPPLIED ON L SIGN ARM	AUG 95		SP635-3.1.7
A	GENERAL REVISION	AUG 94		



ELEVATION

PARTS LIST		
PART	MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER	MASS (kg)
TYPE [7] SHAFT	SN1831A	465
TYPE L SIGN ARM [LSA] LENGTH VARIES	SN2093	20 PER METRE
TYPE L SIGN ARM [1.2LSA] 1.2m LONG	SN2095	24
TYPE [LB] SIGN ARM AND BRACKET	SN2096	100
TYPE [7A] EXTENSION-0.24m	SN1890A	20
TYPE [7B] EXTENSION-1.8m	SN1890B	69
TYPE [7C] EXTENSION-2.5m	SN1890C	86
TYPE [7D] EXTENSION-4.8m	SN1890D	154
TYPE [2A] LUMINAIRE ARM	SN1832	35
TYPE [2C] LUMINAIRE ARM	SN1833	65
POST TOP TENON [PTT]	SN1831	5
TYPE 1 FLANGE COVER PLATE [1FCP]	SN1367	1.5
TYPE 8 FLANGE COVER PLATE [8FCP]	SN2089	2.5

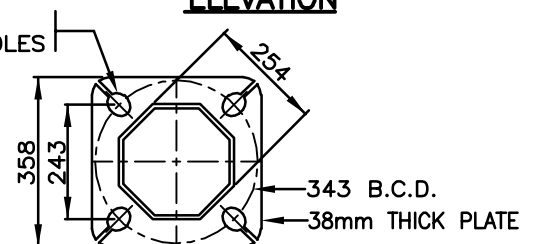
* [] I.D. LABEL ON POLE

NOTES

- SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
- SEE DRAWING SP635-3.1.9 FOR TYPE 7 SHAFT, BOLT KITS AND POLE ASSEMBLY DETAILS.
- ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

NOT TO SCALE

38 x 48 SLOTTED HOLES

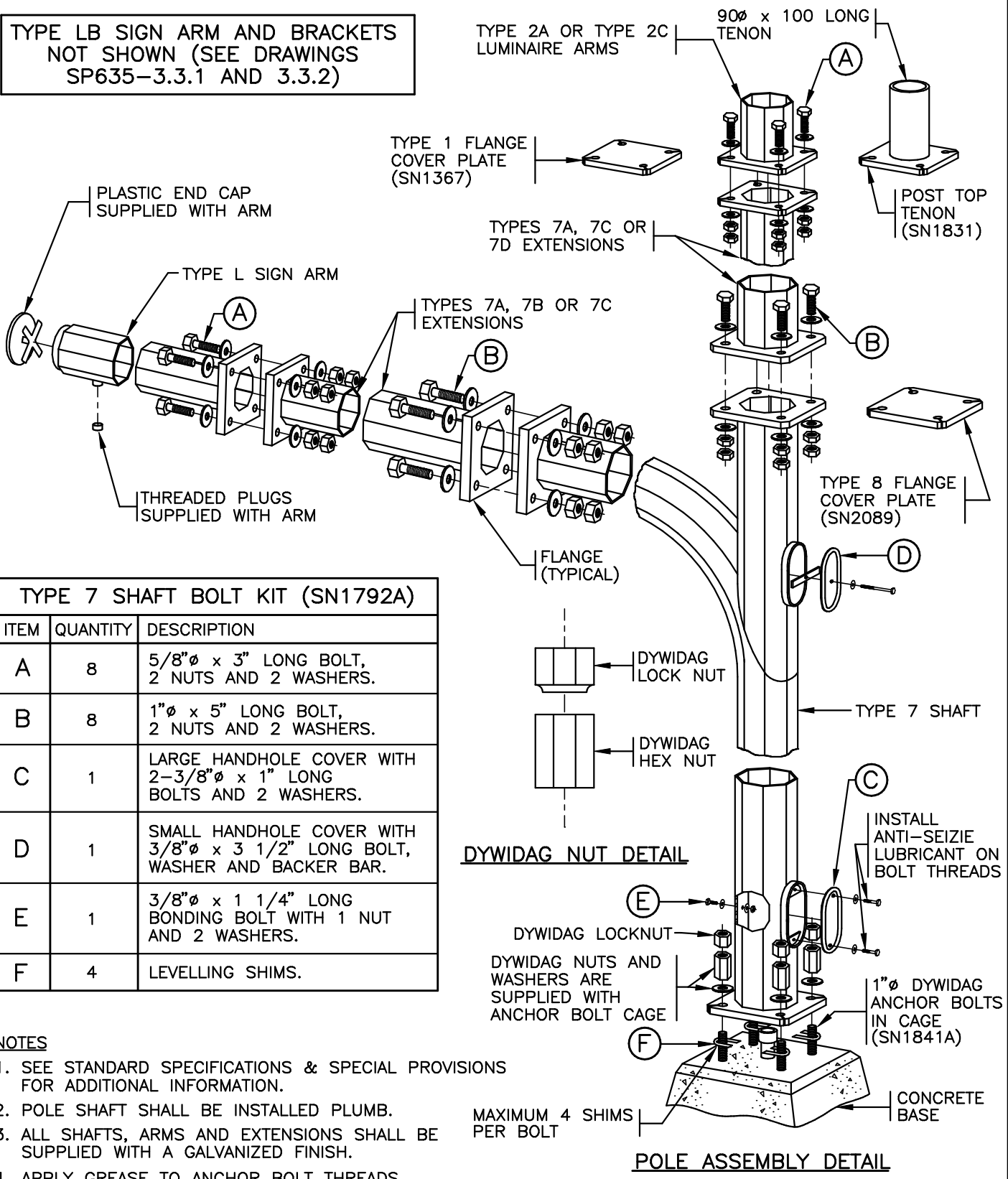


POLE BASE PLATE



No.	Revision	Date	TYPE 7 SHAFT INSTALLATION DETAILS (SIGN POLE)		DATE	APPROVED	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
F							
E	SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN ADDED	APR 05					
D	COUPLING DELETED ON SIGN ARM	NOV 01	Date	Approved			
C	L SIGN ARM & DRAWING No. REVISED	AUG 96	30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)			
B	L SIGN ARM MAX LENGTH & 7C EXT. ADDED	AUG 95	Chief Highway Engineer				
A	GENERAL REVISION	AUG 94					SP635-3.1.8

TYPE LB SIGN ARM AND BRACKETS
NOT SHOWN (SEE DRAWINGS
SP635-3.3.1 AND 3.3.2)



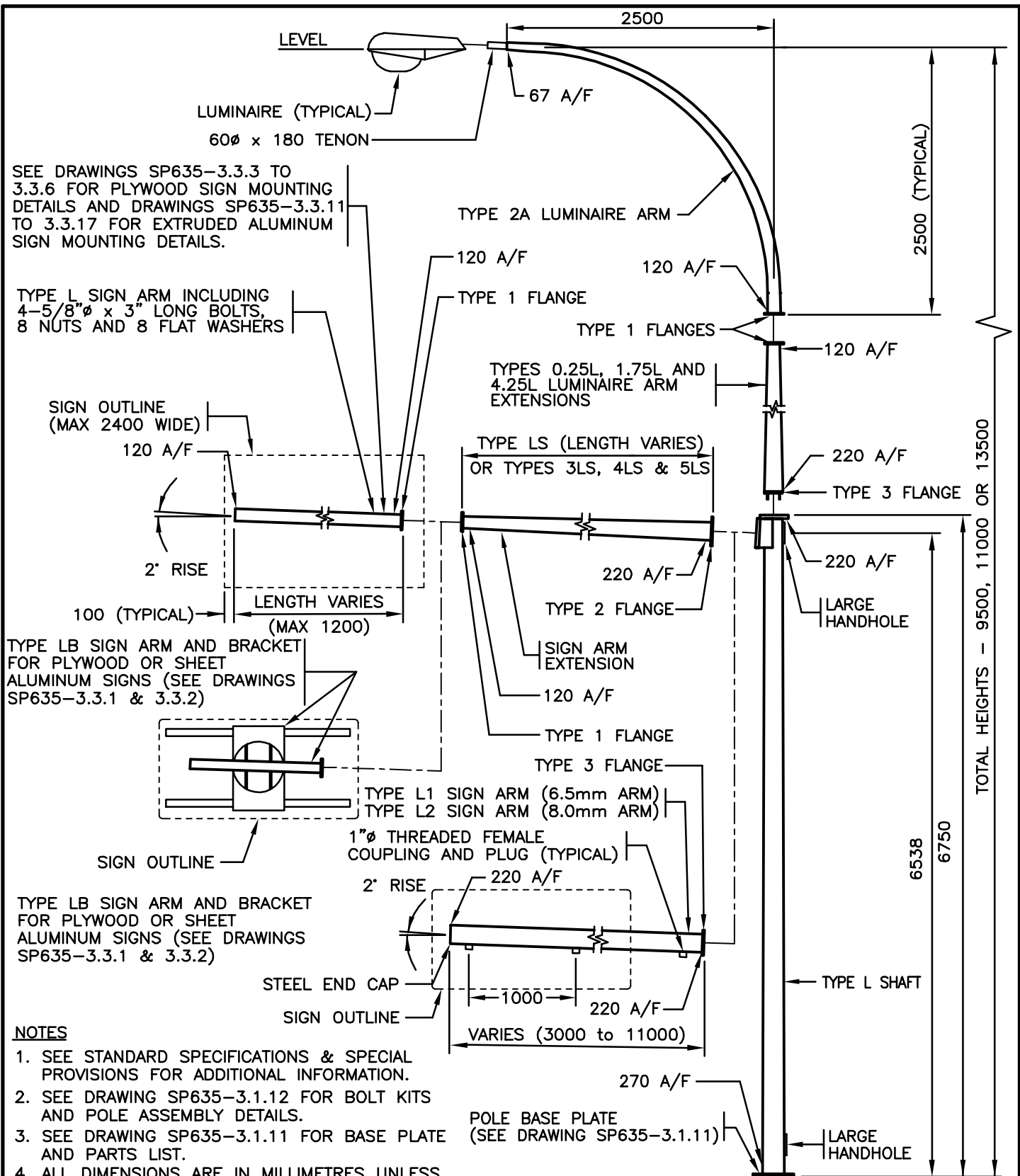
TYPE 7 SHAFT BOLT KIT (SN1792A)		
ITEM	QUANTITY	DESCRIPTION
A	8	5/8"Ø x 3" LONG BOLT, 2 NUTS AND 2 WASHERS.
B	8	1"Ø x 5" LONG BOLT, 2 NUTS AND 2 WASHERS.
C	1	LARGE HANDHOLE COVER WITH 2-3/8"Ø x 1" LONG BOLTS AND 2 WASHERS.
D	1	SMALL HANDHOLE COVER WITH 3/8"Ø x 3 1/2" LONG BOLT, WASHER AND BACKER BAR.
E	1	3/8"Ø x 1 1/4" LONG BONDING BOLT WITH 1 NUT AND 2 WASHERS.
F	4	LEVELLING SHIMS.

- NOTES**
- SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
 - POLE SHAFT SHALL BE INSTALLED PLUMB.
 - ALL SHAFTS, ARMS AND EXTENSIONS SHALL BE SUPPLIED WITH A GALVANIZED FINISH.
 - APPLY GREASE TO ANCHOR BOLT THREADS.
 - TOUCH UP ANY SCRATCHES IN GALVANIZED SURFACES WITH COLD GALVANIZING COMPOUND.

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	TYPE 7 SHAFT INSTALLATION DETAILS (SIGN POLE)		DATE	APPROVED	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
E							
D	ANTI-SEIZE LUBRICANT NOTED ON HANDHOLE BOLT	NOV 98					
C	SMALL HANDHOLE BOLT LENGTH & DRAWING No. REV'D	AUG 96					
B	END CAP SUPPLIED ON L SIGN ARM	AUG 95					
A	GENERAL REVISION	AUG 94					
			30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)	Chief Highway Engineer		SP635-3.1.9



SEE DRAWINGS SP635-3.3.3 TO 3.3.6 FOR PLYWOOD SIGN MOUNTING DETAILS AND DRAWINGS SP635-3.3.11 TO 3.3.17 FOR EXTRUDED ALUMINUM SIGN MOUNTING DETAILS.

TYPE L SIGN ARM INCLUDING 4-5/8"ø x 3" LONG BOLTS, 8 NUTS AND 8 FLAT WASHERS

TYPE LB SIGN ARM AND BRACKET FOR PLYWOOD OR SHEET ALUMINUM SIGNS (SEE DRAWINGS SP635-3.3.1 & 3.3.2)

TYPE LB SIGN ARM AND BRACKET FOR PLYWOOD OR SHEET ALUMINUM SIGNS (SEE DRAWINGS SP635-3.3.1 & 3.3.2)

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. SEE DRAWING SP635-3.1.12 FOR BOLT KITS AND POLE ASSEMBLY DETAILS.
3. SEE DRAWING SP635-3.1.11 FOR BASE PLATE AND PARTS LIST.
4. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
5. SEE DRAWING SP635-3.1.11 FOR TYPE 2C LUMINAIRE ARM DETAILS.

NOT TO SCALE

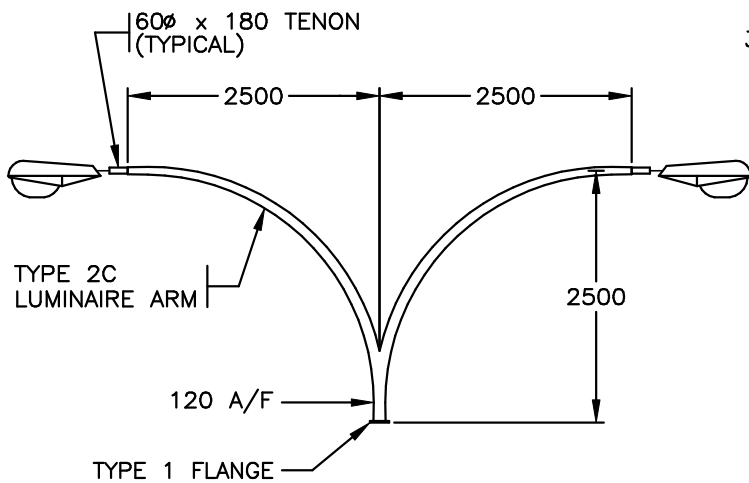


**TYPE L SIGN POLE
INSTALLATION DETAILS**

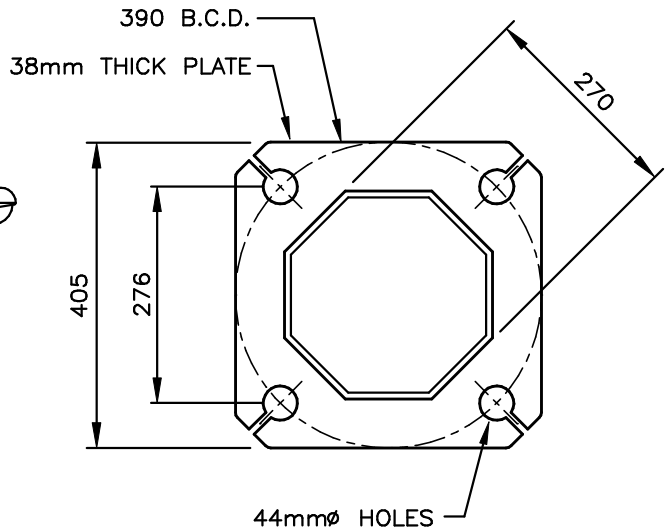
No.	Revision	Date
F		
E	SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN ADDED	APR 05
D	COUPLING DELETED ON SIGN ARM	NOV 01
C	L SIGN ARM & DWG. No. REV'D & 4LS EXT ADDED	AUG 96
B	L1/L2 SIGN ARMS & NOTE 5 ADDED	AUG 95
A	GENERAL REVISION	AUG 94

Date: **30/09/93**
 Approved: **E.L.** (Signature on File)
 Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION
 DRAWING No.
SP635-3.1.10



TYPE 2C LUMINAIRE ARM DETAILS



TYPE L POLE BASE PLATE

PARTS LIST FOR TYPE L SIGN POLE

PART	MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER	MASS (kg)
TYPE [L] POLE SHAFT	SN2052	442
TYPE L SIGN ARM [LSA] LENGTH VARIES	SN2093	20 PER METRE
TYPE L SIGN ARM [1.2LSA] 1.2m LONG	SN2095	24
TYPE L1 SIGN ARM [L1SA] LENGTH VARIES	SN2095A	39 PER METRE
TYPE L2 SIGN ARM [L2SA] LENGTH VARIES	SN2095B	46 PER METRE
TYPE [LB] SIGN ARM AND BRACKETS	SN2096	100
TYPE [LS] SIGN ARM EXTENSION - LENGTH VARIES	SN2094	45 PER METRE
TYPE [3LS] SIGN ARM EXTENSION - 3.0m	SN2094A	135
TYPE [4LS] SIGN ARM EXTENSION - 4.0m	SN2094B	180
TYPE [5LS] SIGN ARM EXTENSION - 5.0m	SN2094C	225
TYPE [4.25L] LUMINAIRE ARM EXTENSION - 4.25m	SN2062	82
TYPE [1.75L] LUMINAIRE ARM EXTENSION - 1.75m	SN2063	29
TYPE [0.25L] LUMINAIRE ARM EXTENSION - 0.25m	SN2064	10
TYPE [2A] LUMINAIRE ARM	SN1832	35
TYPE [2C] LUMINAIRE ARM	SN1833	65
TYPE 1 FLANGE COVER PLATE [1FCP]	SN1367	1.5
TYPE 2 FLANGE COVER PLATE [2FCP]	SN2083	4
TYPE 3 FLANGE COVER PLATE [3FCP]	SN2084	4
POST TOP TENON [PTT]	SN1831	5

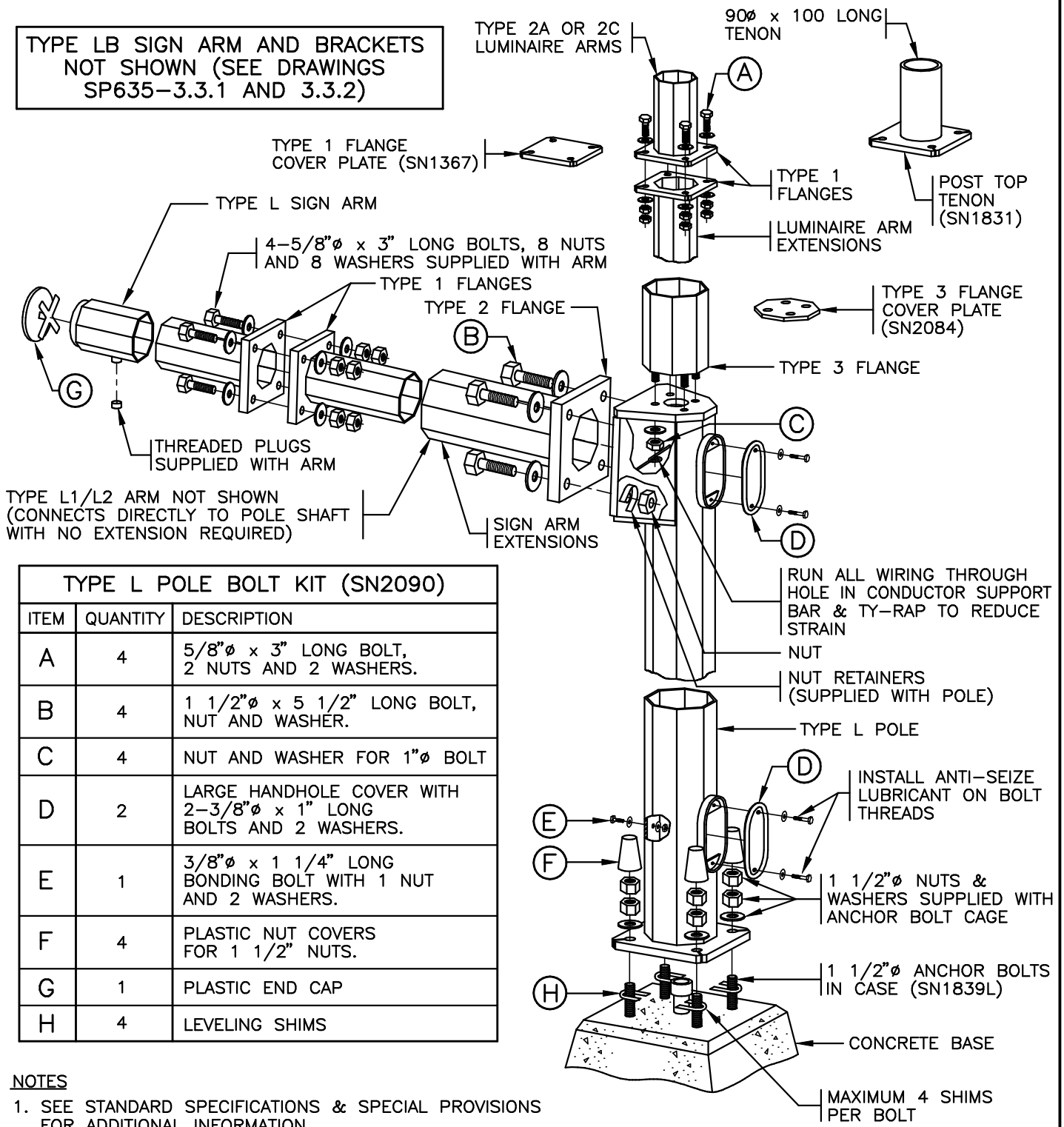
* [] I.D. LABEL ON POLE

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	TYPE L SIGN POLE INSTALLATION DETAILS		SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-3.1.11
F			Date	Approved	
E					
D					
C	TYPE L SIGN ARM & DWG. No. REV'D & 4LS EXT ADDED	AUG 96	30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)	
B	L1/L2 SIGN ARMS & 2C ARM ADDED	AUG 95		Chief Highway Engineer	
A	GENERAL REVISION	AUG 94			

**TYPE LB SIGN ARM AND BRACKETS
NOT SHOWN (SEE DRAWINGS
SP635-3.3.1 AND 3.3.2)**



TYPE L POLE BOLT KIT (SN2090)

ITEM	QUANTITY	DESCRIPTION
A	4	5/8"φ x 3" LONG BOLT, 2 NUTS AND 2 WASHERS.
B	4	1 1/2"φ x 5 1/2" LONG BOLT, NUT AND WASHER.
C	4	NUT AND WASHER FOR 1"φ BOLT
D	2	LARGE HANDHOLE COVER WITH 2-3/8"φ x 1" LONG BOLTS AND 2 WASHERS.
E	1	3/8"φ x 1 1/4" LONG BONDING BOLT WITH 1 NUT AND 2 WASHERS.
F	4	PLASTIC NUT COVERS FOR 1 1/2" NUTS.
G	1	PLASTIC END CAP
H	4	LEVELING SHIMS

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. POLE SHAFT SHALL BE INSTALLED PLUMB.
3. ALL SHAFTS, ARMS AND EXTENSIONS SHALL BE SUPPLIED WITH A GALVANIZED FINISH.
4. APPLY GREASE TO ANCHOR BOLT THREADS.
5. TOUCH UP ANY SCRATCHES IN GALVANIZED SURFACES WITH COLD GALVANIZING COMPOUND.

NOT TO SCALE

POLE ASSEMBLY DETAIL

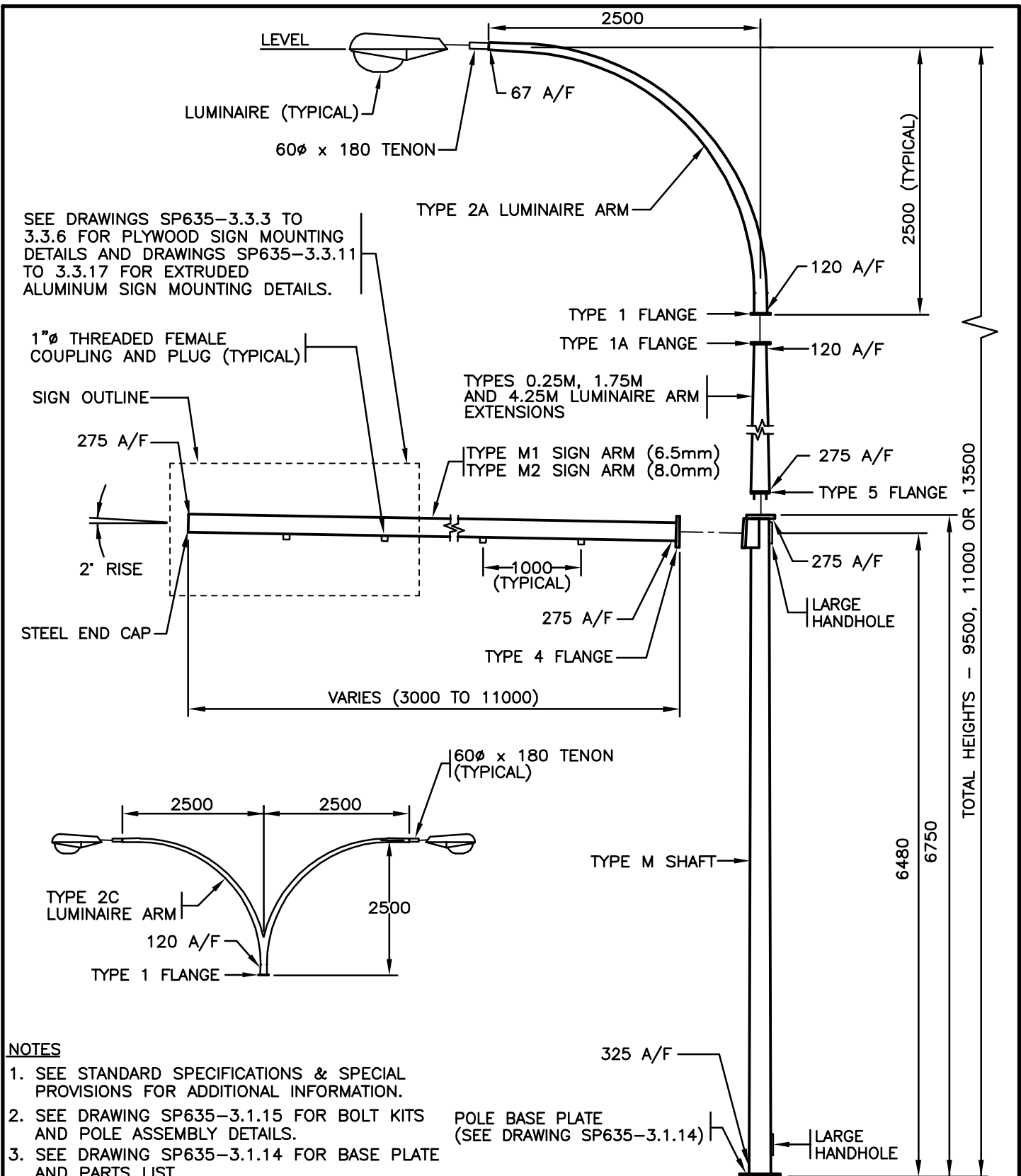


**TYPE L SIGN POLE
INSTALLATION DETAILS**

No.	Revision	Date
E		
D	ANTI-SEIZING LUBRICANT NOTED ON HANDHOLE BOLT	NOV 98
C	SIGN ARM & DRAWING NUMBERS REVISED	AUG 96
B	L ARM BOLT SIZES REVISED.	AUG 95
A	GENERAL REVISION	AUG 94

Date: 30/09/93
Approved: E.L. (Signature on File)
Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-3.1.12



NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. SEE DRAWING SP635-3.1.15 FOR BOLT KITS AND POLE ASSEMBLY DETAILS.
3. SEE DRAWING SP635-3.1.14 FOR BASE PLATE AND PARTS LIST.
4. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

NOT TO SCALE

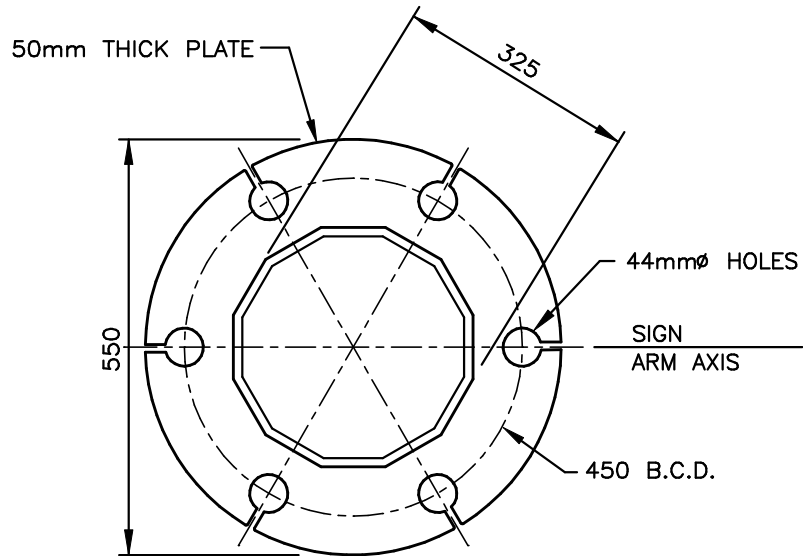


**TYPE M SIGN POLE
INSTALLATION DETAILS**

No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B	DRAWING REFERENCES & DRAWING NUMBER REVISED	DEC 96
A	GENERAL REVISION	AUG 94

Date: **30/09/93**
 Approved: **E.L.** (Signature on File)
 Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION
 DRAWING No.
SP635-3.1.13



TYPE M POLE BASE PLATE

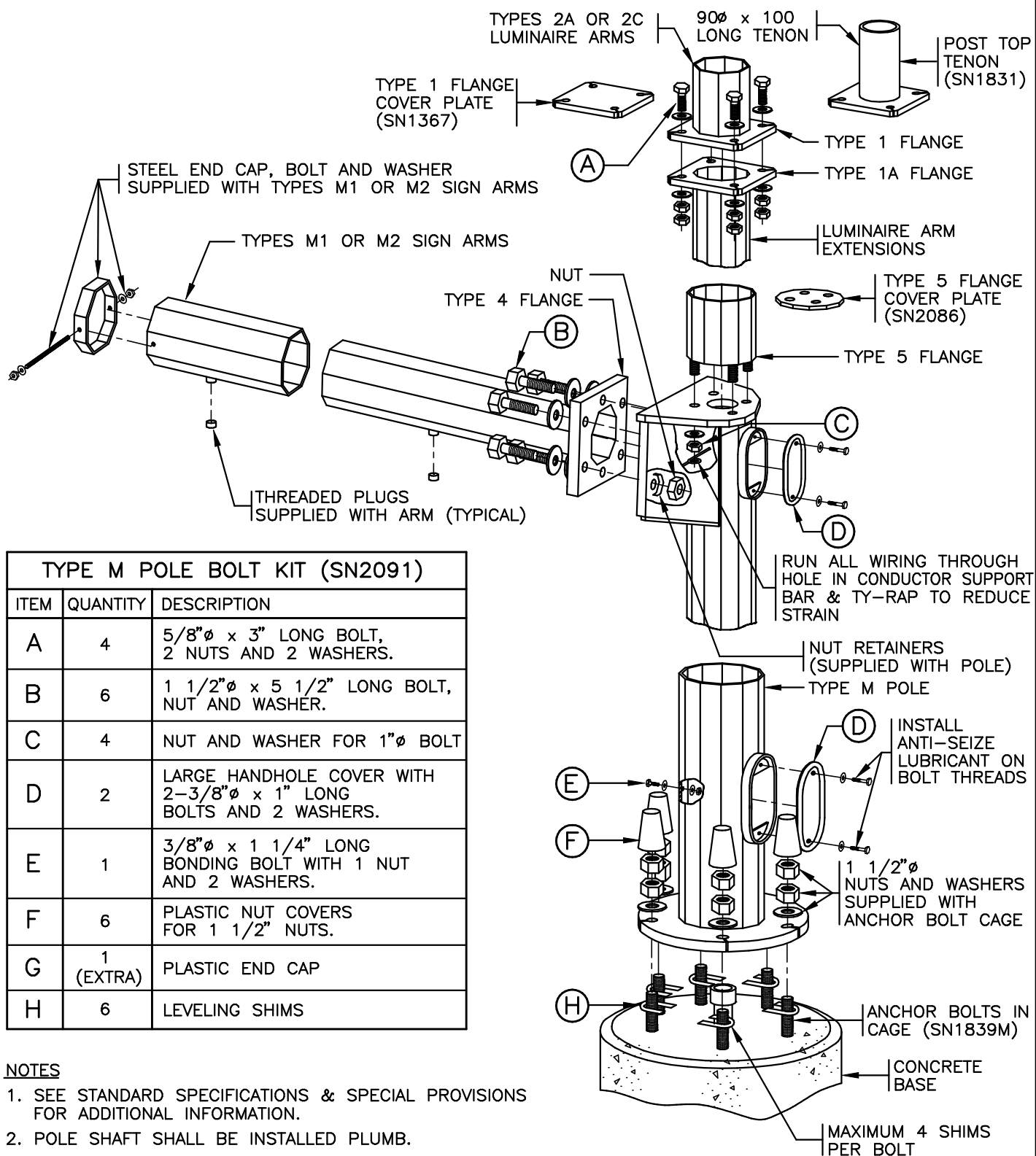
PARTS LIST FOR TYPE M SIGNAL POLE		
PART	MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER	MASS (kg)
TYPE [M] POLE SHAFT	SN2070	565
TYPE [M1] SIGN ARM (LENGTH VARIES)	SN2097	55 PER METRE
TYPE [M2] SIGN ARM (LENGTH VARIES)	SN2098	65 PER METRE
TYPE [4.25M] LUMINAIRE ARM EXTENSION - 4.25m	SN2072	115
TYPE [1.75M] LUMINAIRE ARM EXTENSION - 1.75m	SN2073	38
TYPE [0.25M] LUMINAIRE ARM EXTENSION - 0.25m	SN2074	14
TYPE [2A] LUMINAIRE ARM	SN1832	35
TYPE [2C] LUMINAIRE ARM	SN1833	65
TYPE 1 FLANGE COVER PLATE [1FCP]	SN1367	1.5
TYPE 3 FLANGE COVER PLATE [3FCP]	SN2084	4
TYPE 4 FLANGE COVER PLATE [4FCP]	SN2085	8
TYPE 5 FLANGE COVER PLATE [5FCP]	SN2086	4
TYPE 4 TO 2 FLANGE ADAPTOR [FA]	SN2080	75
POST TOP TENON [PTT]	SN1831	5

* [] I.D. LABELS ON POLE

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	TYPE M SIGN POLE INSTALLATION DETAILS	
F			Date	Approved
E			30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)
D			Chief Highway Engineer	
C	DRAWING NUMBER REVISED	AUG 96	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.	
B	HOLE SIZES REVISED	AUG 95	SP635-3.1.14	
A	GENERAL REVISION	AUG 94		



TYPE M POLE BOLT KIT (SN2091)		
ITEM	QUANTITY	DESCRIPTION
A	4	5/8"φ x 3" LONG BOLT, 2 NUTS AND 2 WASHERS.
B	6	1 1/2"φ x 5 1/2" LONG BOLT, NUT AND WASHER.
C	4	NUT AND WASHER FOR 1"φ BOLT
D	2	LARGE HANDHOLE COVER WITH 2-3/8"φ x 1" LONG BOLTS AND 2 WASHERS.
E	1	3/8"φ x 1 1/4" LONG BONDING BOLT WITH 1 NUT AND 2 WASHERS.
F	6	PLASTIC NUT COVERS FOR 1 1/2" NUTS.
G	1 (EXTRA)	PLASTIC END CAP
H	6	LEVELING SHIMS

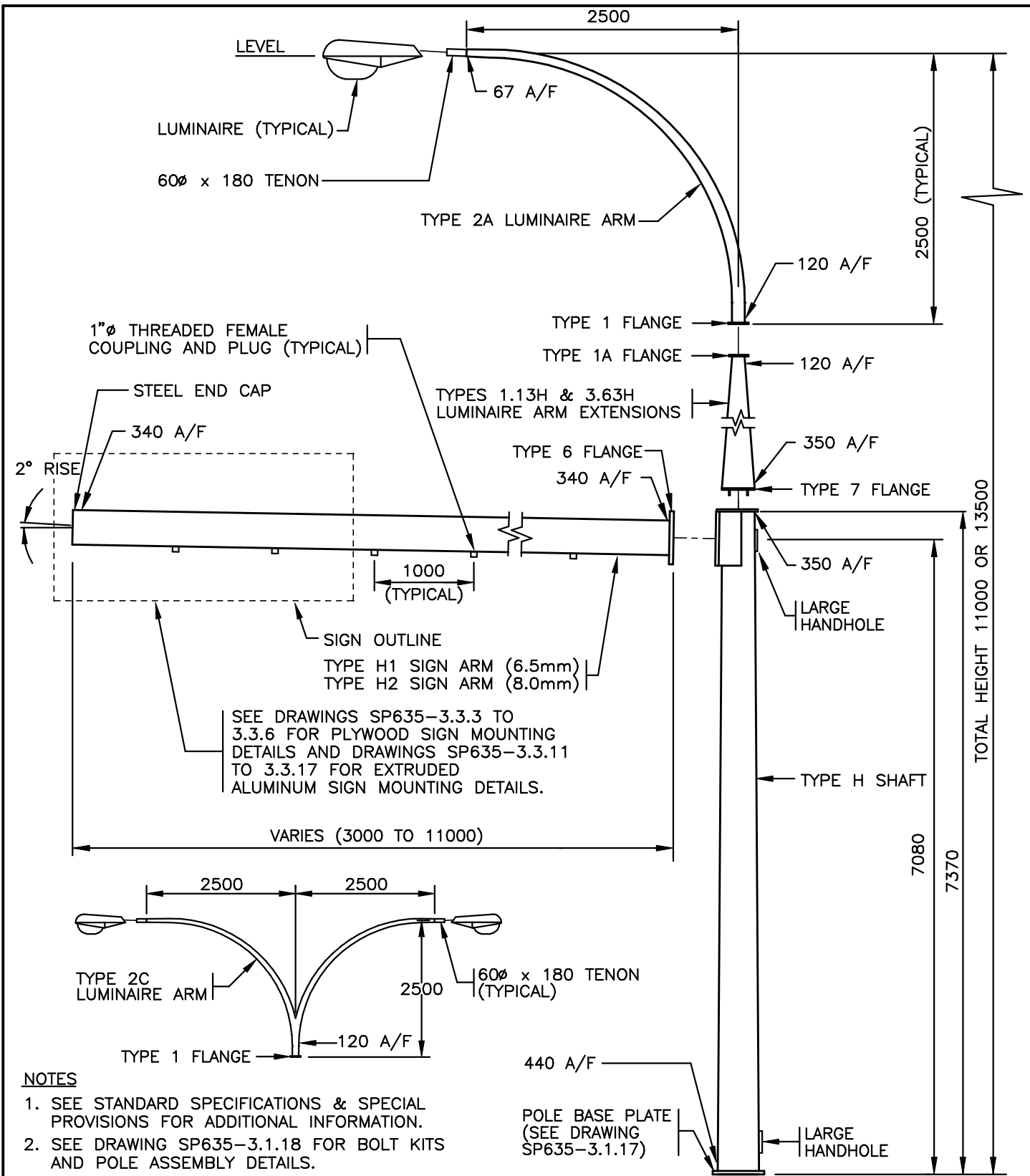
- NOTES**
- SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
 - POLE SHAFT SHALL BE INSTALLED PLUMB.
 - ALL SHAFTS, ARMS AND EXTENSIONS SHALL BE SUPPLIED WITH A GALVANIZED FINISH.
 - APPLY GREASE TO ANCHOR BOLT THREADS.
 - TOUCH UP ANY SCRATCHES IN GALVANIZED SURFACES WITH COLD GALVANIZING COMPOUND.

NOT TO SCALE

POLE ASSEMBLY DETAIL



No.	Revision	Date	TYPE M SIGN POLE INSTALLATION DETAILS	
E			Date	Approved
D	ANTI-SEIZING LUBRICANT NOTED ON HANDHOLE BOLT	NOV 98	30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-3.1.15
C	BOLT KIT LIST & DWG. No. REV'D & CONDUCTOR SUPPORT ADDED	AUG 96		
B	HANDHOLE BOLT SIZE REVISED	AUG 95		
A	GENERAL REVISION	AUG 94		



NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. SEE DRAWING SP635-3.1.18 FOR BOLT KITS AND POLE ASSEMBLY DETAILS.
3. SEE DRAWING SP635-3.1.17 FOR BASE PLATE AND PARTS LIST.
4. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

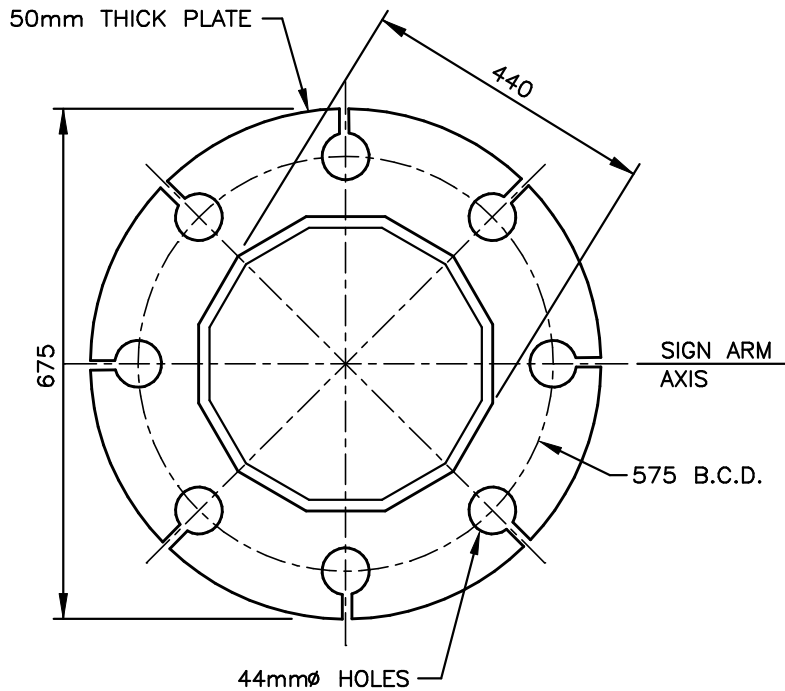
NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B	DRAWING NUMBER & DRAWING REFERENCES REVISED	DEC 96
A	GENERAL REVISION	AUG 94

**TYPE H SIGN POLE
INSTALLATION DETAILS**

Date	Approved
30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File)	
Chief Highway Engineer	
SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.	SP635-3.1.16



TYPE H POLE BASE PLATE

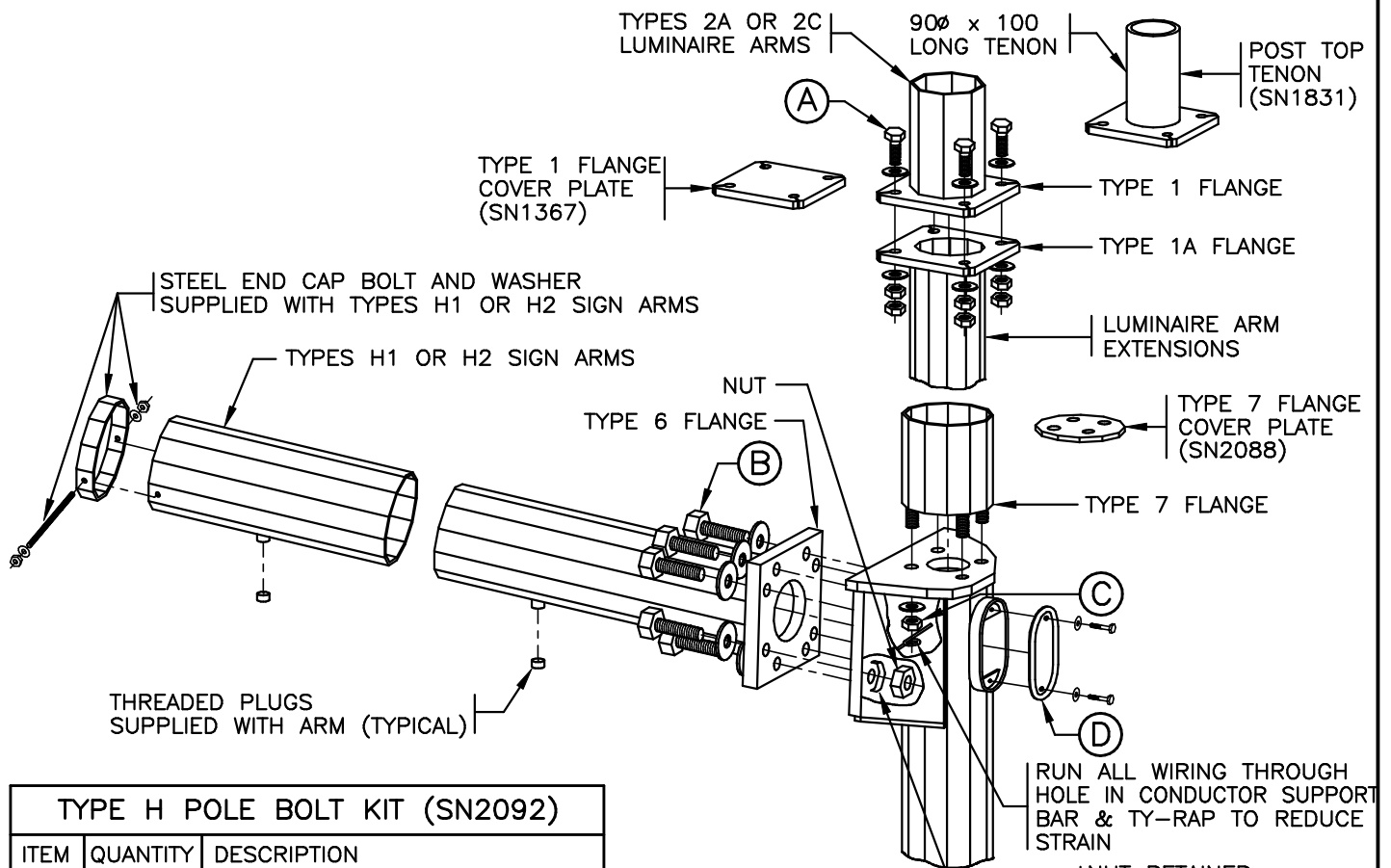
PARTS LIST FOR TYPE H SIGNAL POLE		
PART	MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER	MASS (kg)
TYPE [H] POLE SHAFT	SN2077	870
TYPE [H1] SIGN ARM (LENGTH VARIES)	SN2099	73 PER METRE
TYPE [H2] SIGN ARM (LENGTH VARIES)	SN2100	86 PER METRE
TYPE [3.63H] LUMINAIRE ARM EXTENSION - 3.63m	SN2078	118
TYPE [1.13H] LUMINAIRE ARM EXTENSION - 1.13m	SN2079	36
TYPE [2A] LUMINAIRE ARM	SN1832	35
TYPE [2C] LUMINAIRE ARM	SN1833	65
TYPE 1 FLANGE COVER PLATE [1FCP]	SN1367	1.5
TYPE 6 FLANGE COVER PLATE [6FCP]	SN2087	12
TYPE 7 FLANGE COVER PLATE [7FCP]	SN2088	6
POST TOP TENON [PTT]	SN1831	5

* [] I.D. LABEL ON POLE

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	TYPE H SIGN POLE INSTALLATION DETAILS	
F			Date	Approved
E				
D				
C	DRAWING NUMBER REVISED	AUG 96	30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-3.1.17
B	HOLE SIZE REVISED	AUG 95		
A	GENERAL REVISION	AUG 94		

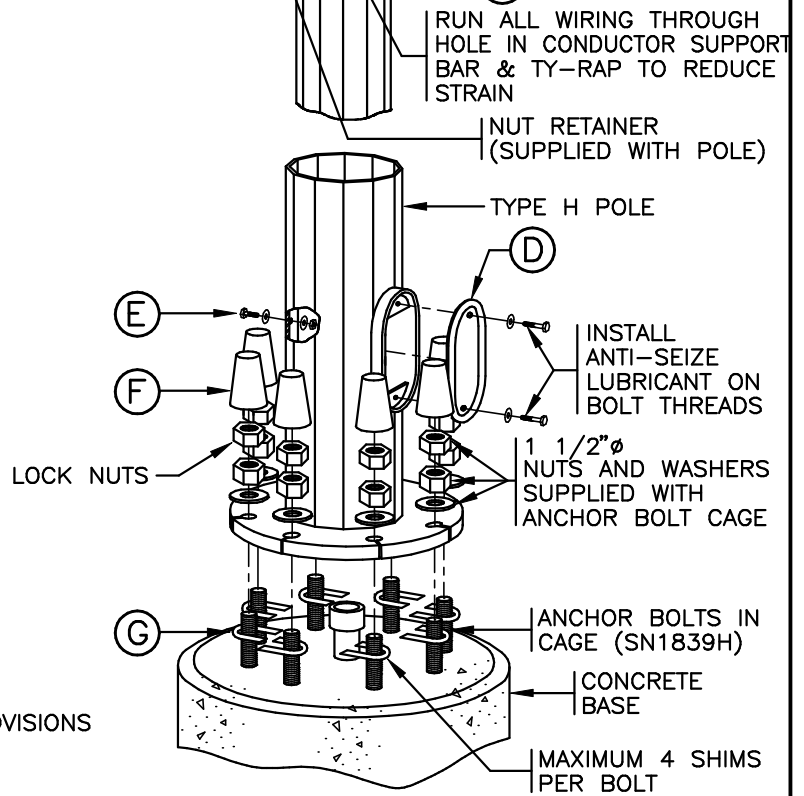


TYPE H POLE BOLT KIT (SN2092)		
ITEM	QUANTITY	DESCRIPTION
A	4	5/8"φ x 3" LONG BOLT, 2 NUTS AND 2 WASHERS.
B	8	1 1/2"φ x 5 1/2" LONG BOLT, NUT AND WASHER.
C	4	1" NUT AND WASHER
D	2	LARGE HANDHOLE COVER WITH 2-3/8"φ x 1" LONG BOLTS AND 2 WASHERS.
E	1	3/8"φ x 1 1/4" LONG BONDING BOLT WITH 1 NUT AND 2 WASHERS.
F	8	PLASTIC NUT COVERS FOR 1 1/2" NUTS.
G	8	LEVELING SHIMS

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. POLE SHAFT SHALL BE INSTALLED PLUMB.
3. ALL SHAFTS, ARMS AND EXTENSIONS SHALL BE SUPPLIED WITH A GALVANIZED FINISH.
4. APPLY GREASE TO ANCHOR BOLTS.
5. TOUCH UP ANY SCRATCHES IN GALVANIZED SURFACES WITH COLD GALVANIZING COMPOUND.

NOT TO SCALE



POLE ASSEMBLY DETAIL



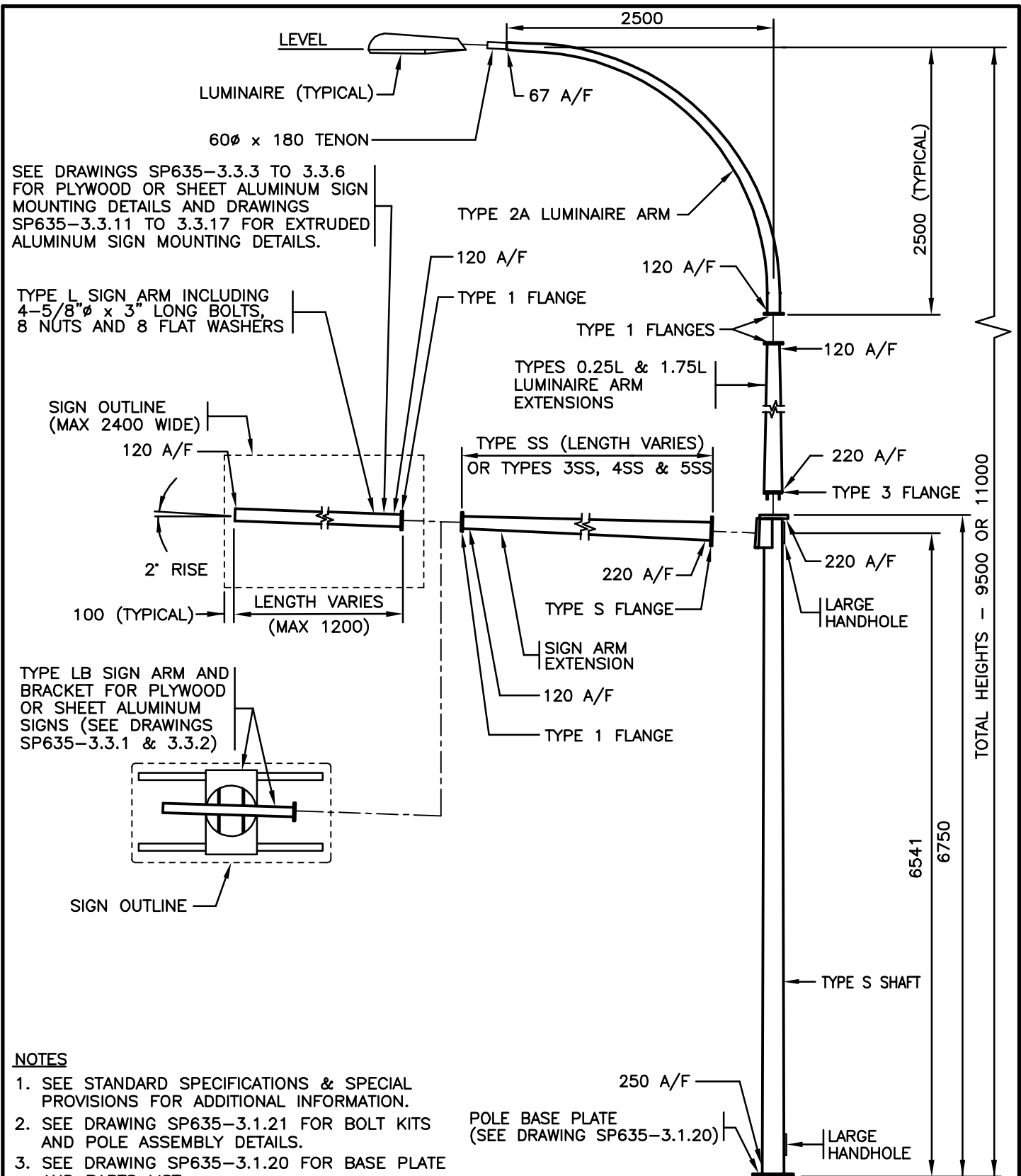
No.	Revision	Date
E		
D	ANTI-SEIZE LUBRICANT NOTED ON HANDHOLE BOLT	NOV 98
C	DRAWING NUMBER REVISED & CONDUCTOR SUPPORT ADDED	AUG 96
B	HANDHOLE BOLT SIZE REVISED	AUG 95
A	GENERAL REVISION	AUG 94

**TYPE H SIGN POLE
INSTALLATION DETAILS**

Date: _____ Approved: _____

30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File)
Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION
DRAWING No.
SP635-3.1.18



SEE DRAWINGS SP635-3.3.3 TO 3.3.6 FOR PLYWOOD OR SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN MOUNTING DETAILS AND DRAWINGS SP635-3.3.11 TO 3.3.17 FOR EXTRUDED ALUMINUM SIGN MOUNTING DETAILS.

TYPE L SIGN ARM INCLUDING 4-5/8"ø x 3" LONG BOLTS, 8 NUTS AND 8 FLAT WASHERS

TYPE LB SIGN ARM AND BRACKET FOR PLYWOOD OR SHEET ALUMINUM SIGNS (SEE DRAWINGS SP635-3.3.1 & 3.3.2)

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. SEE DRAWING SP635-3.1.21 FOR BOLT KITS AND POLE ASSEMBLY DETAILS.
3. SEE DRAWING SP635-3.1.20 FOR BASE PLATE AND PARTS LIST.
4. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

NOT TO SCALE



BRITISH COLUMBIA

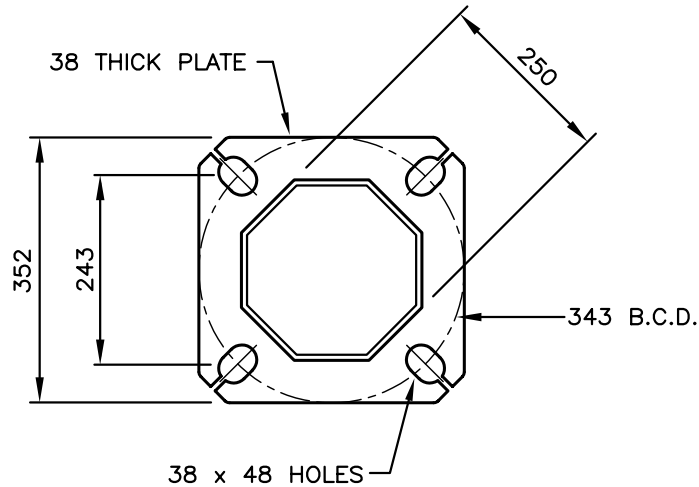
Ministry of Transportation

No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B		
A	SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN ADDED	APR 05

**TYPE S SIGN POLE
INSTALLATION DETAILS**

Date	Approved
14/11/03	D.N. (Signature on File) Chief Engineer

SPECIFICATION
DRAWING No.
SP635-3.1.19



TYPE S POLE BASE PLATE

1:10

PARTS LIST FOR TYPE S SIGN POLE		
PART	MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER	MASS (kg)
TYPE [S] POLE SHAFT	SN3152	385
TYPE L SIGN ARM [LSA] LENGTH VARIES	SN2095	20 PER METRE
TYPE L SIGN ARM [1.2LSA] 1.2m LONG	SN2093	24
TYPE [LB] SIGN ARM AND BRACKETS	SN2096	100
TYPE [SS] SIGN ARM EXTENSION - LENGTH VARIES	SN3090	45 PER METRE
TYPE [3SS] SIGN ARM EXTENSION - 3.0m	SN3093	135
TYPE [4SS] SIGN ARM EXTENSION - 4.0m	SN3094	180
TYPE [5SS] SIGN ARM EXTENSION - 5.0m	SN3095	225
TYPE [1.75L] LUMINAIRE ARM EXTENSION - 1.75m	SN2063	29
TYPE [0.25L] LUMINAIRE ARM EXTENSION - 0.25m	SN2064	10
TYPE [2A] LUMINAIRE ARM	SN1832	35
TYPE 1 FLANGE COVER PLATE [1FCP]	SN1367	1.5
TYPE S FLANGE COVER PLATE [SFCP]	SN1368	3
TYPE 3 FLANGE COVER PLATE [3FCP]	SN2084	4
POST TOP TENON [PTT]	SN1831	5

* [] I.D. LABEL ON POLE

NOT TO SCALE

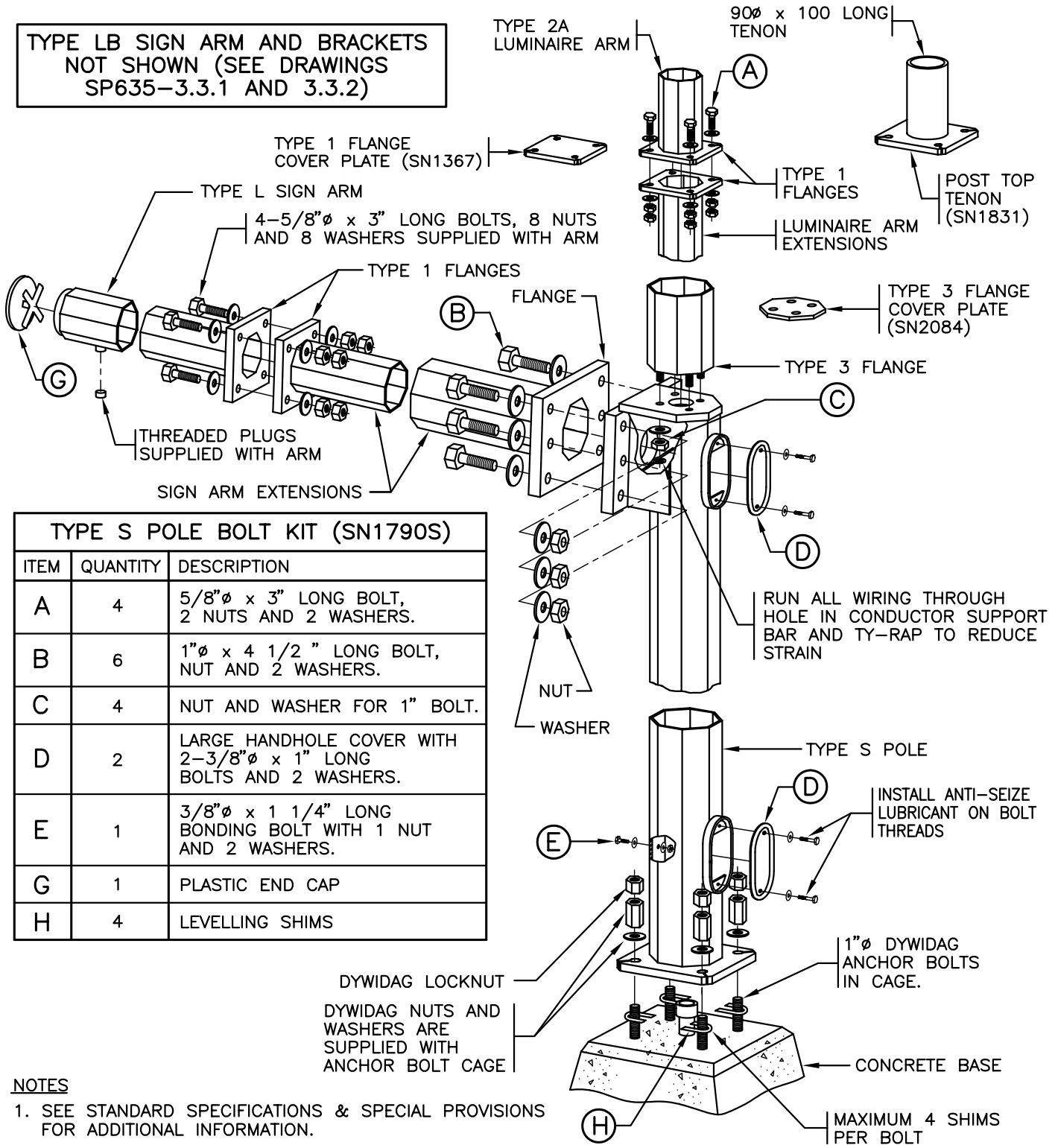


BRITISH COLUMBIA

Ministry of Transportation

No.	Revision	Date	TYPE S SIGN POLE INSTALLATION DETAILS	
F			Date	Approved
E			14/11/03	D.N. (Signature on File)
D				Chief Engineer
C				SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
B				SP635-3.1.20
A				

**TYPE LB SIGN ARM AND BRACKETS
NOT SHOWN (SEE DRAWINGS
SP635-3.3.1 AND 3.3.2)**



TYPE S POLE BOLT KIT (SN1790S)

ITEM	QUANTITY	DESCRIPTION
A	4	5/8"φ x 3" LONG BOLT, 2 NUTS AND 2 WASHERS.
B	6	1"φ x 4 1/2" LONG BOLT, NUT AND 2 WASHERS.
C	4	NUT AND WASHER FOR 1" BOLT.
D	2	LARGE HANDHOLE COVER WITH 2-3/8"φ x 1" LONG BOLTS AND 2 WASHERS.
E	1	3/8"φ x 1 1/4" LONG BONDING BOLT WITH 1 NUT AND 2 WASHERS.
G	1	PLASTIC END CAP
H	4	LEVELLING SHIMS

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. POLE SHAFT SHALL BE INSTALLED PLUMB.
3. ALL SHAFTS, ARMS AND EXTENSIONS SHALL BE SUPPLIED WITH A GALVANIZED FINISH.
4. APPLY GREASE TO ANCHOR BOLT THREADS.
5. TOUCH UP ANY SCRATCHES IN GALVANIZED SURFACES WITH COLD GALVANIZING COMPOUND.

NOT TO SCALE

POLE ASSEMBLY DETAIL

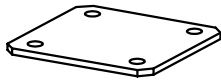


**TYPE S SIGN POLE
INSTALLATION DETAILS**

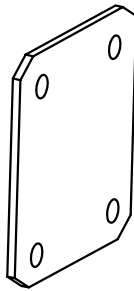
Date: 14/11/03
Approved: D.N. (Signature on File)
Chief Engineer

SPECIFICATION
DRAWING No.
SP635-3.1.21

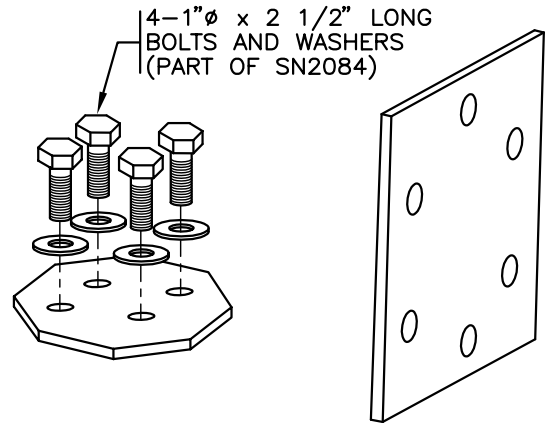
No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B		
A		



**TYPE 1 & 1A FLANGE
COVER PLATE**
SN1367

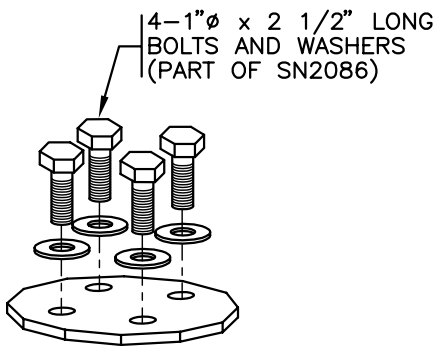


**TYPE 2 FLANGE
COVER PLATE**
SN2083

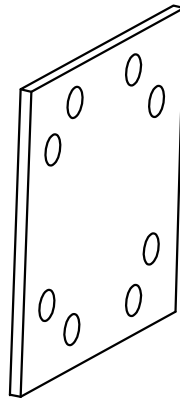


**TYPE 3 FLANGE
COVER PLATE**
SN2084

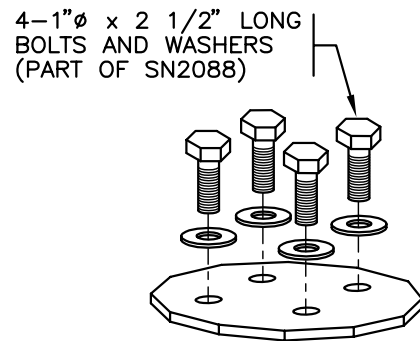
**TYPE 4 FLANGE
COVER PLATE**
SN2085



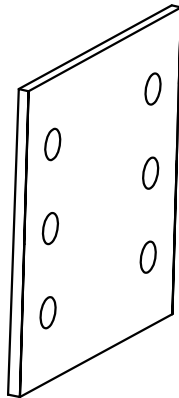
**TYPE 5 FLANGE
COVER PLATE**
SN2086



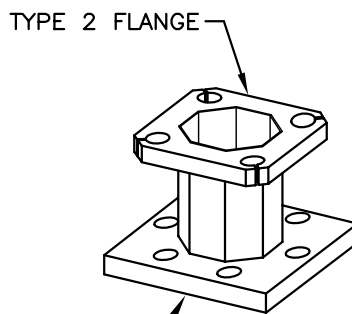
**TYPE 6 FLANGE
COVER PLATE**
SN2087



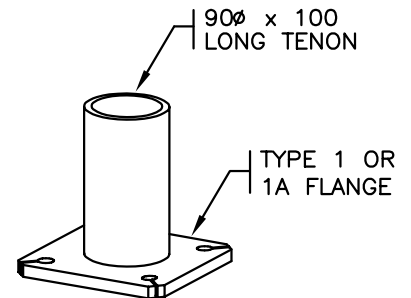
**TYPE 7 FLANGE
COVER PLATE**
SN2088



**TYPE S FLANGE
COVER PLATE**
SN1368



**TYPE 4 TO TYPE 2
FLANGE ADAPTOR**
SN2080



**POST TOP
TENON**
SN1831

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.

NOT TO SCALE



**BRITISH
COLUMBIA**

Ministry of
Transportation

No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B		
A	TYPE S FLANGE COVER PLATE ADDED	OCT 03

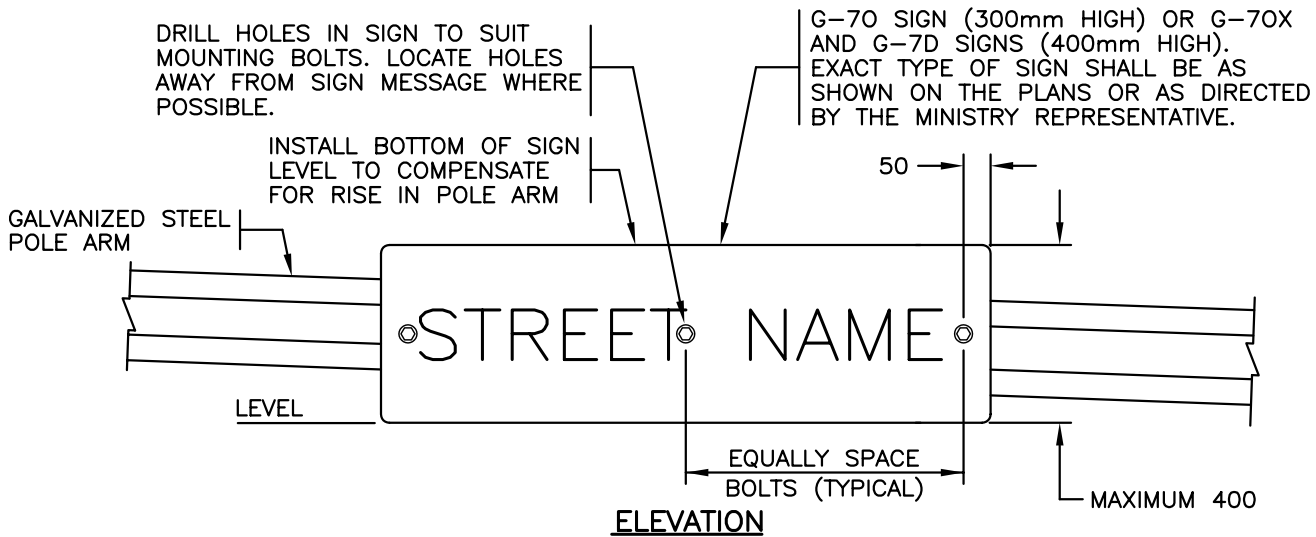
SIGN POLE ACCESSORIES

Date _____ Approved _____

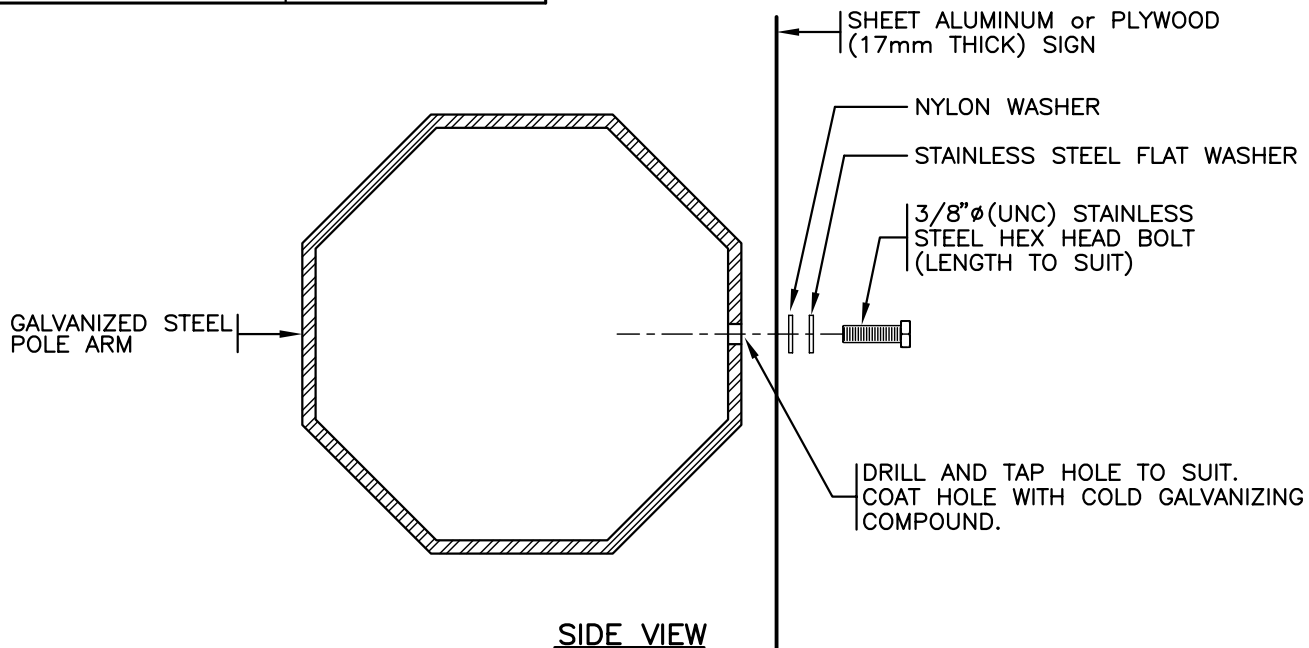
Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION
DRAWING No.

SP635-3.1.22



SIGN WIDTH	NUMBER OF BOLTS
900 WIDE	3
1200 WIDE	4
1500 WIDE	5
1800 WIDE	6
2100 WIDE	7



NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. POSITION SIGN ON POLE ARM AS INDICATED ON THE PLANS OR AS DIRECTED BY THE MINISTRY REPRESENTATIVE.
3. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 96
B	SIGN NUMBER AND SIZES REVISED	AUG 95
A	GENERAL REVISION	AUG 94

**OVERHEAD STREETNAME SIGN INSTALLATION
DETAILS (ON SIGNAL POLE ARMS)**

Date Approved
30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File)
 Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION
 DRAWING No.
SP635-3.2.1

3/8"φ x 1 1/2" LONG BOLT, NUT, 2
 FLATWASHERS AND NYLON WASHER.
 (PART OF SN1660B)
 TYPICAL 2 LOCATIONS.

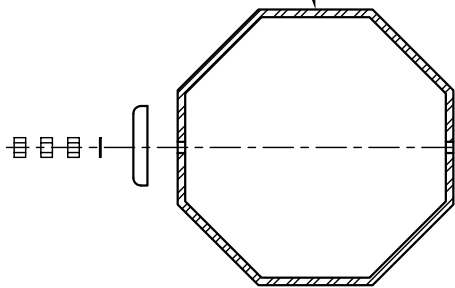
FLATWASHER (TYPICAL)

NYLON WASHER (TYPICAL)

GALVANIZED STEEL
 BRACKET (SN1660B)

BOLT, 2 WASHERS,
 JAM NUT & NUT.
 (PART OF SN1660B)

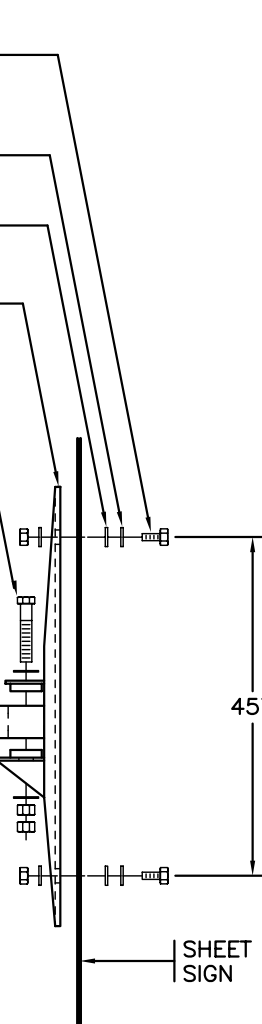
TYPES L OR M
 SIGNAL ARMS



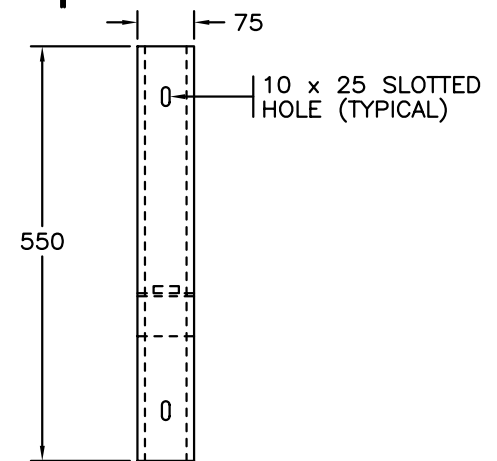
MOUNT PLUMBIZER AS PER
 DRAWINGS SP635-2.3.4 & -2.3.5

PLUMBIZER
 (SN1660B)

SIDE VIEW



SHEET ALUMINUM
 SIGN



FRONT VIEW

MAXIMUM SIGN SIZE=
 750 X 750

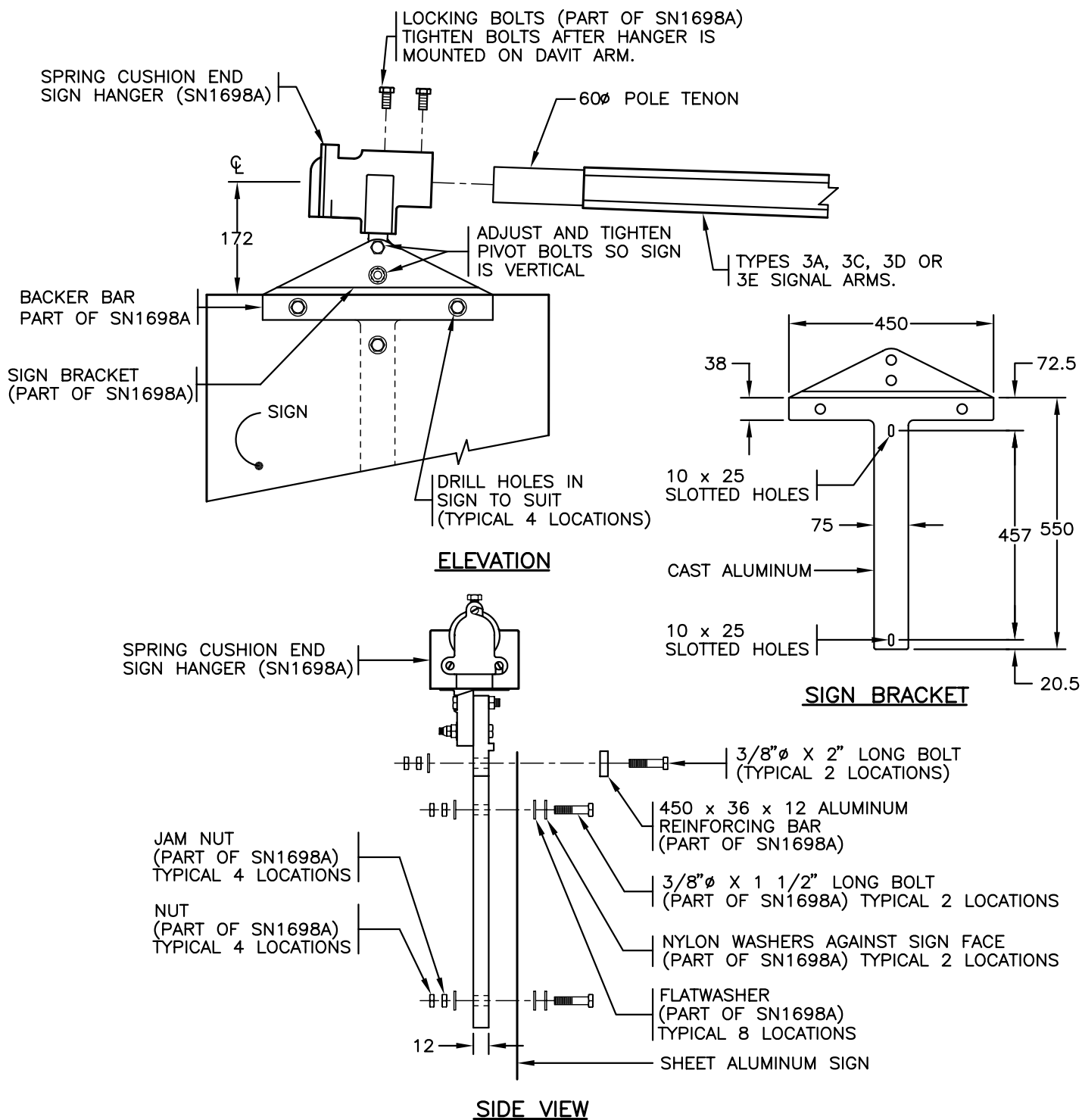
NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS AND SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
3. AIM AS DIRECTED BY THE MINISTRY REPRESENTATIVE.

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	SMALL OVERHEAD SIGN INSTALLATION DETAILS (ON TYPE L & M SIGNAL POLES)		SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
F			Date		SP635-3.2.2
E			Approved		
D			18/11/94 E.L. (Signature on File) <small>Chief Highway Engineer</small>		
C	NYLOCK NUT REMOVED. NUT ADDED	AUG 99			
B	REFERENCED DWG Nos. REVISED	DEC 98			
A	PLUMBIZER BOLTING REVISED	AUG 95			



MAXIMUM SIGN SIZE =
750 X 750

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. AIM SIGNS AS DIRECTED BY THE MINISTRY REPRESENTATIVE.
3. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
4. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

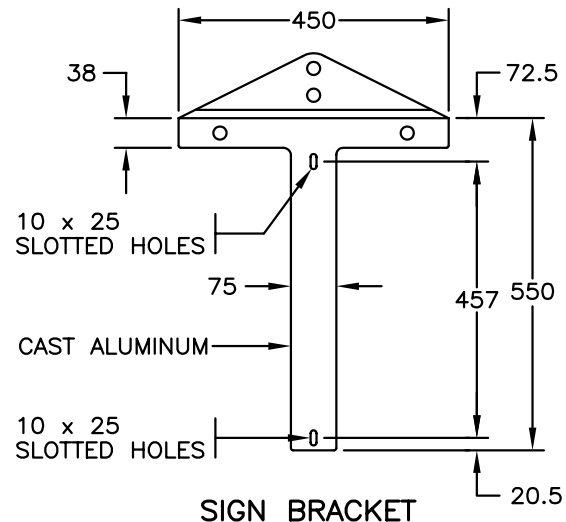
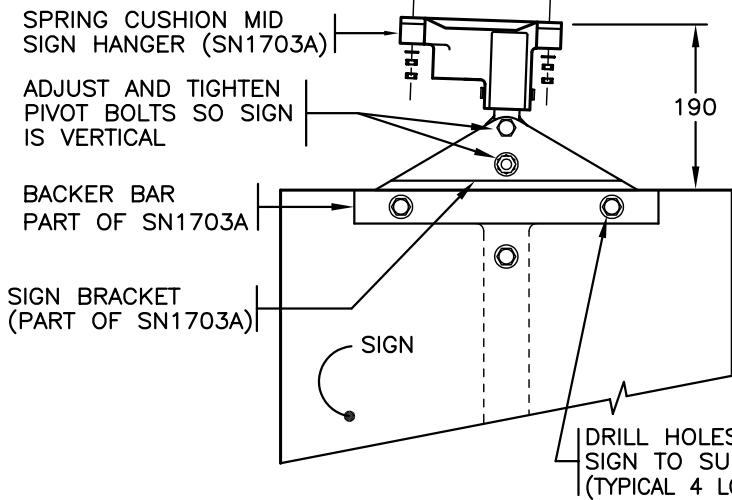
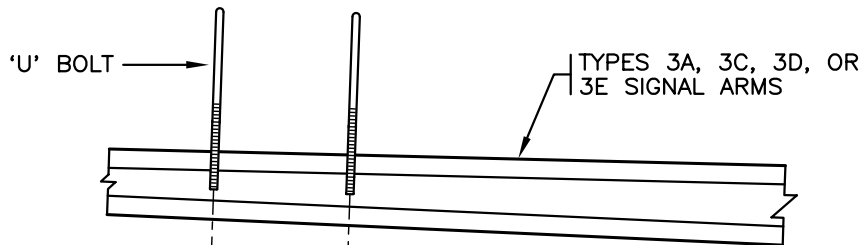
NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C	NYLOCK NUT REMOVED. NUT ADDED	AUG 99
B	SIGN BOLTING TO BRACKET MODIFIED	AUG 95
A	GENERAL REVISION	AUG 94

**SMALL OVERHEAD SIGN INSTALLATION
DETAILS (ON TYPE 3 SIGNAL ARMS)**

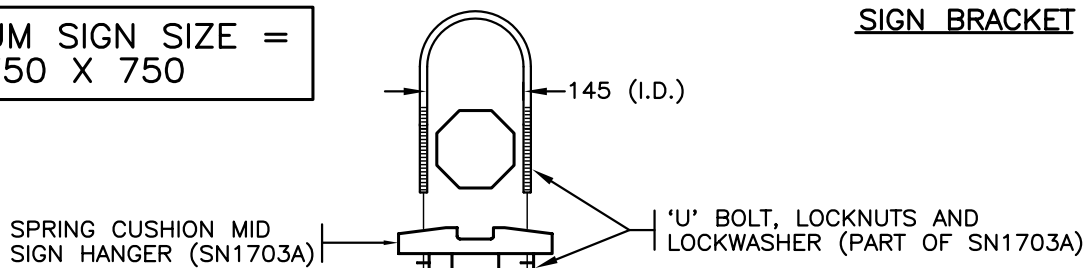
Date	Approved	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer	SP635-3.2.3



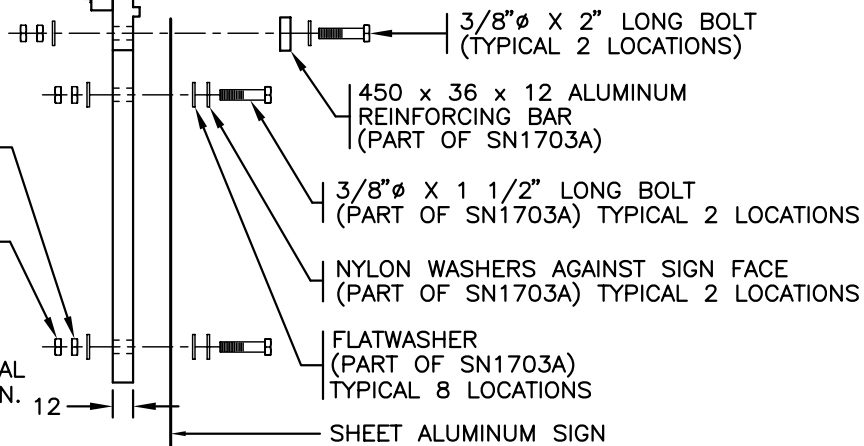
**MAXIMUM SIGN SIZE =
750 X 750**

ELEVATION

SIGN BRACKET



JAM NUT (PART OF SN1703A) TYPICAL 4 LOCATIONS
NUT (PART OF SN1703A) TYPICAL 4 LOCATIONS



SIDE VIEW

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. AIM SIGNS AS DIRECTED BY THE MINISTRY REPRESENTATIVE.
3. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
4. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

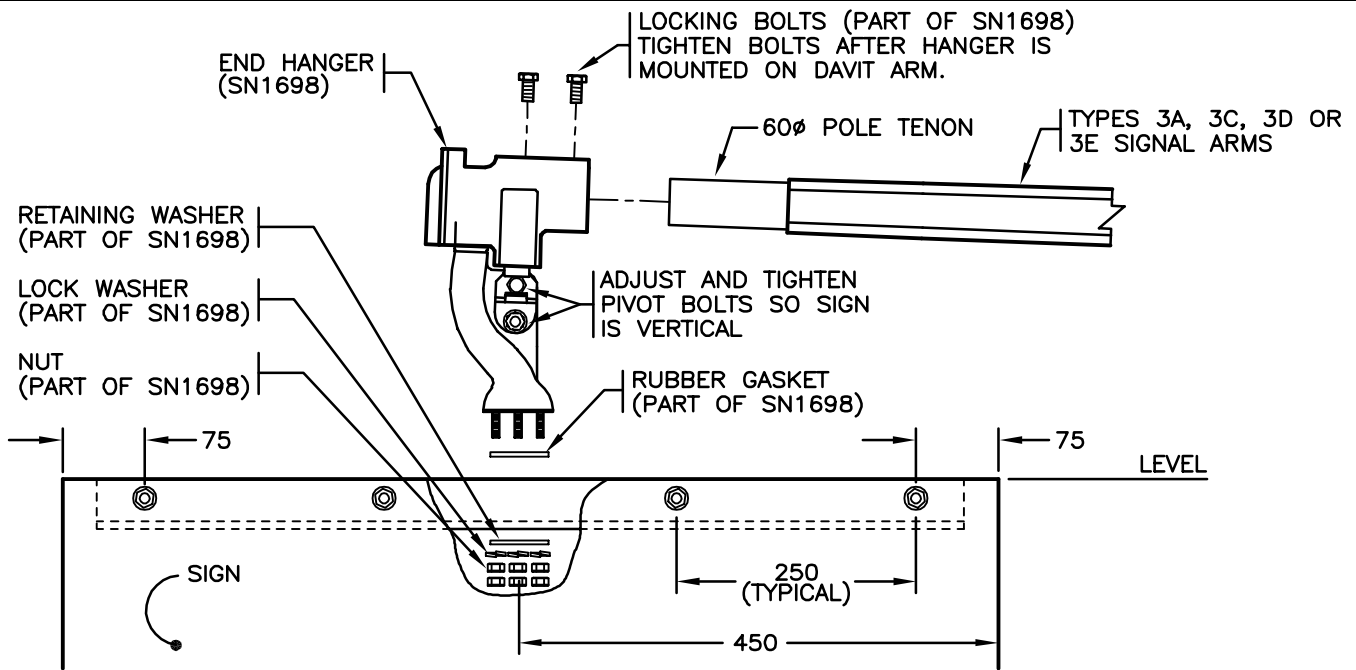
NOT TO SCALE



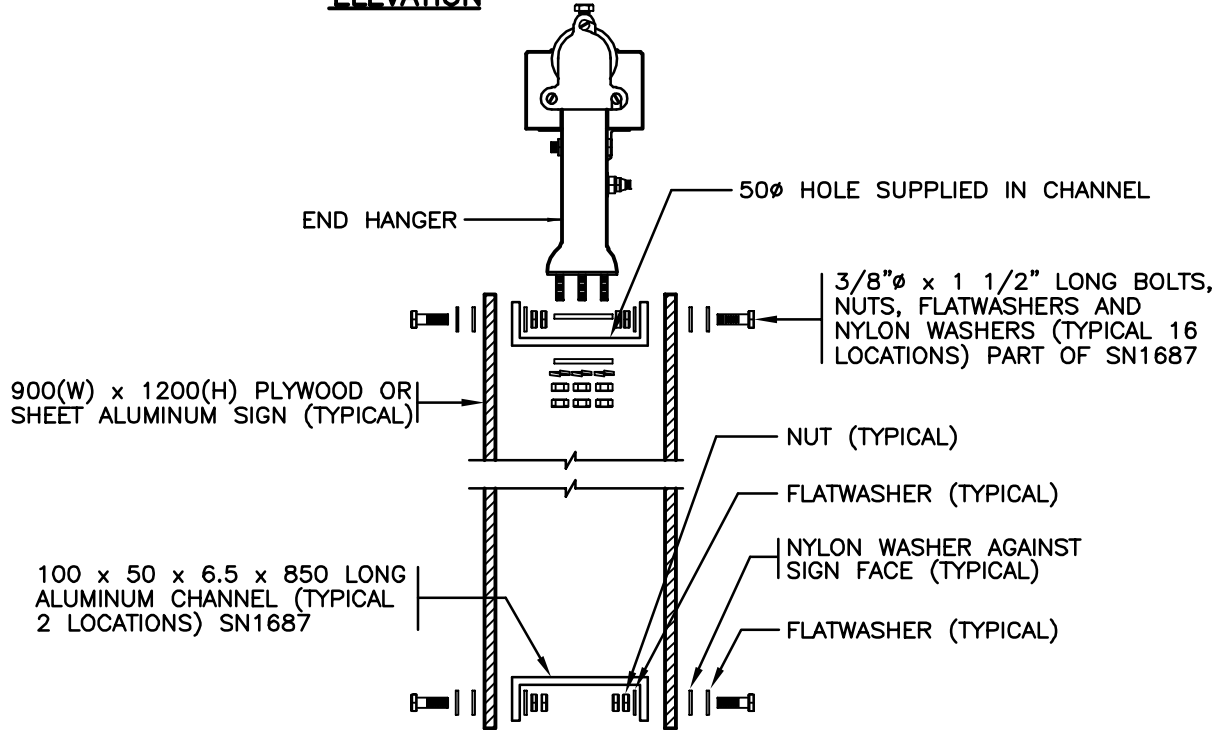
No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C	NYLOCK NUT REMOVED. NUT ADDED	AUG 99
B	SIGN BOLTING TO BRACKET MODIFIED	AUG 95
A	GENERAL REVISION	AUG 94

**SMALL OVERHEAD SIGN INSTALLATION
DETAILS (ON TYPE 3 SIGNAL ARMS)**

Date	Approved	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer	SP635-3.2.4



ELEVATION



SIDE VIEW

NOTES

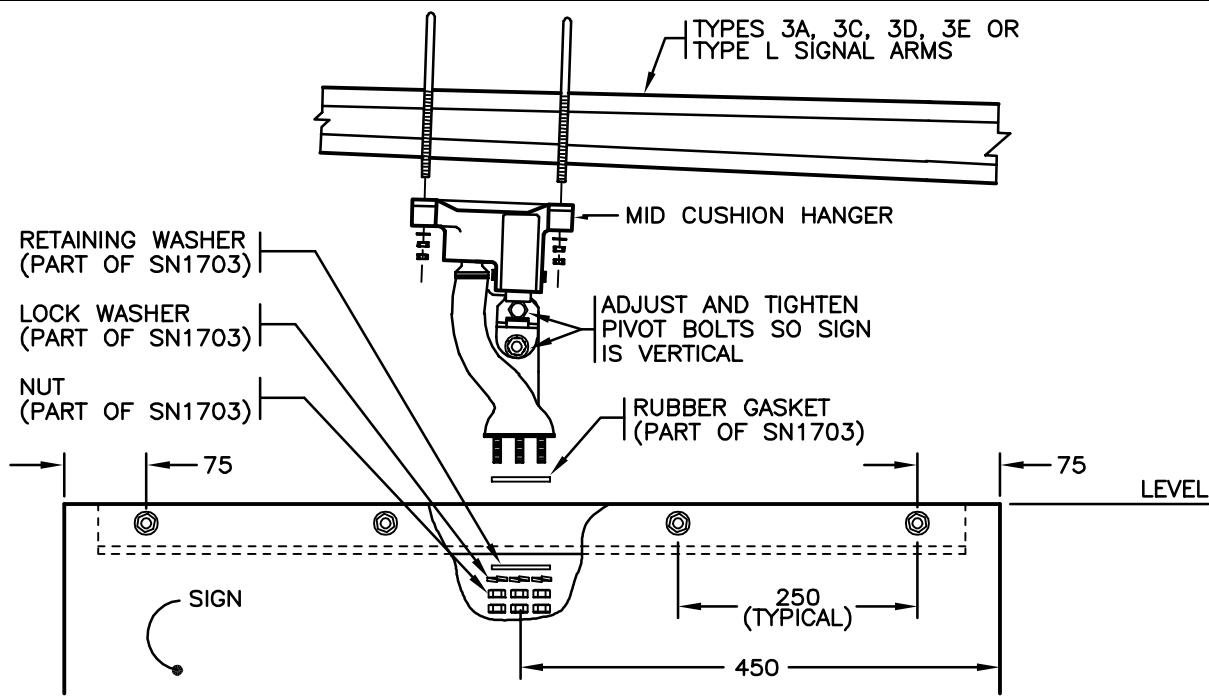
1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. AIM SIGN AS DIRECTED BY THE MINISTRY REPRESENTATIVE.
3. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
4. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

**MAXIMUM SIGN SIZE =
1200 X 900**

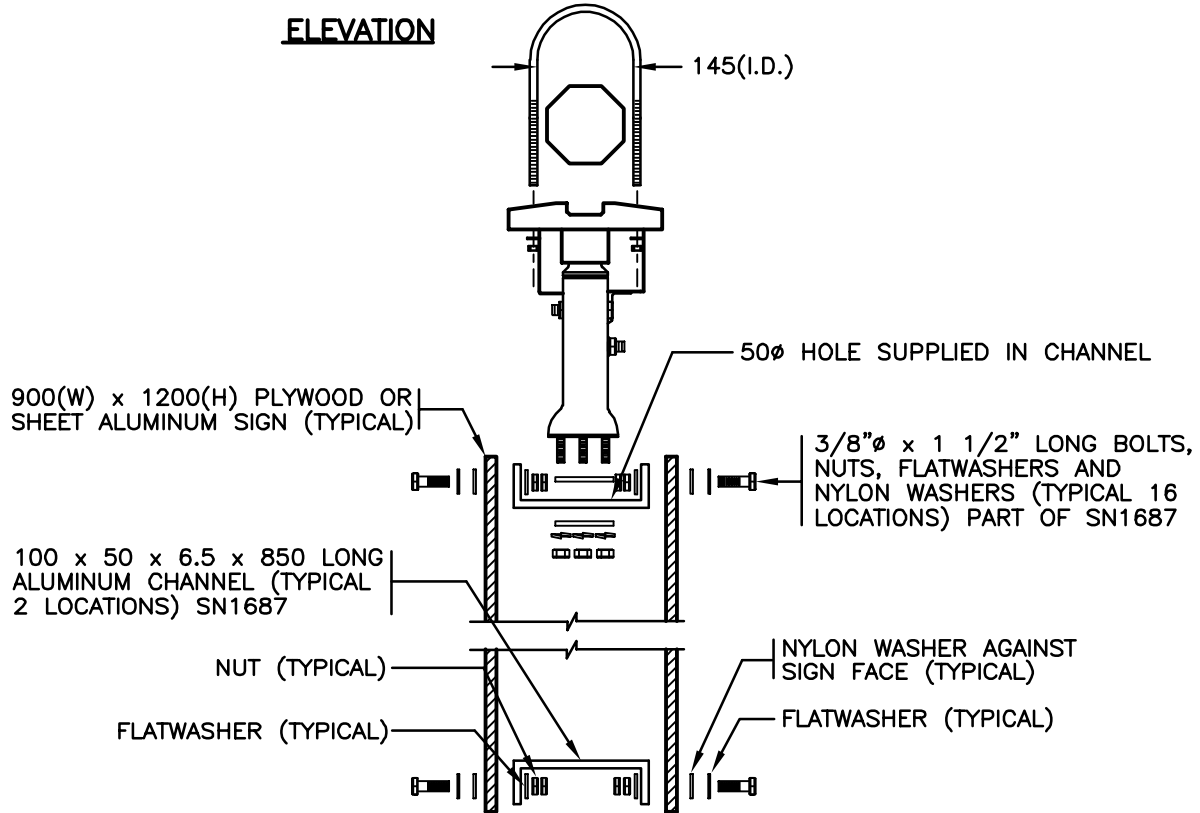


NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date	2-WAY SMALL OVERHEAD SIGN INSTALLATION DETAILS (ON TYPE 3 SIGNAL ARMS)		
F					SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-3.2.5
E					
D					
C	SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN ADDED	APR 05	Date	Approved	
B	NYLOCK NUTS REMOVED. DOUBLE NUTS ADDED	AUG 99	30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)	
A	GENERAL REVISION	AUG 94	Chief Highway Engineer		



ELEVATION



SIDE VIEW

MAXIMUM SIGN SIZE = 1200 X 900

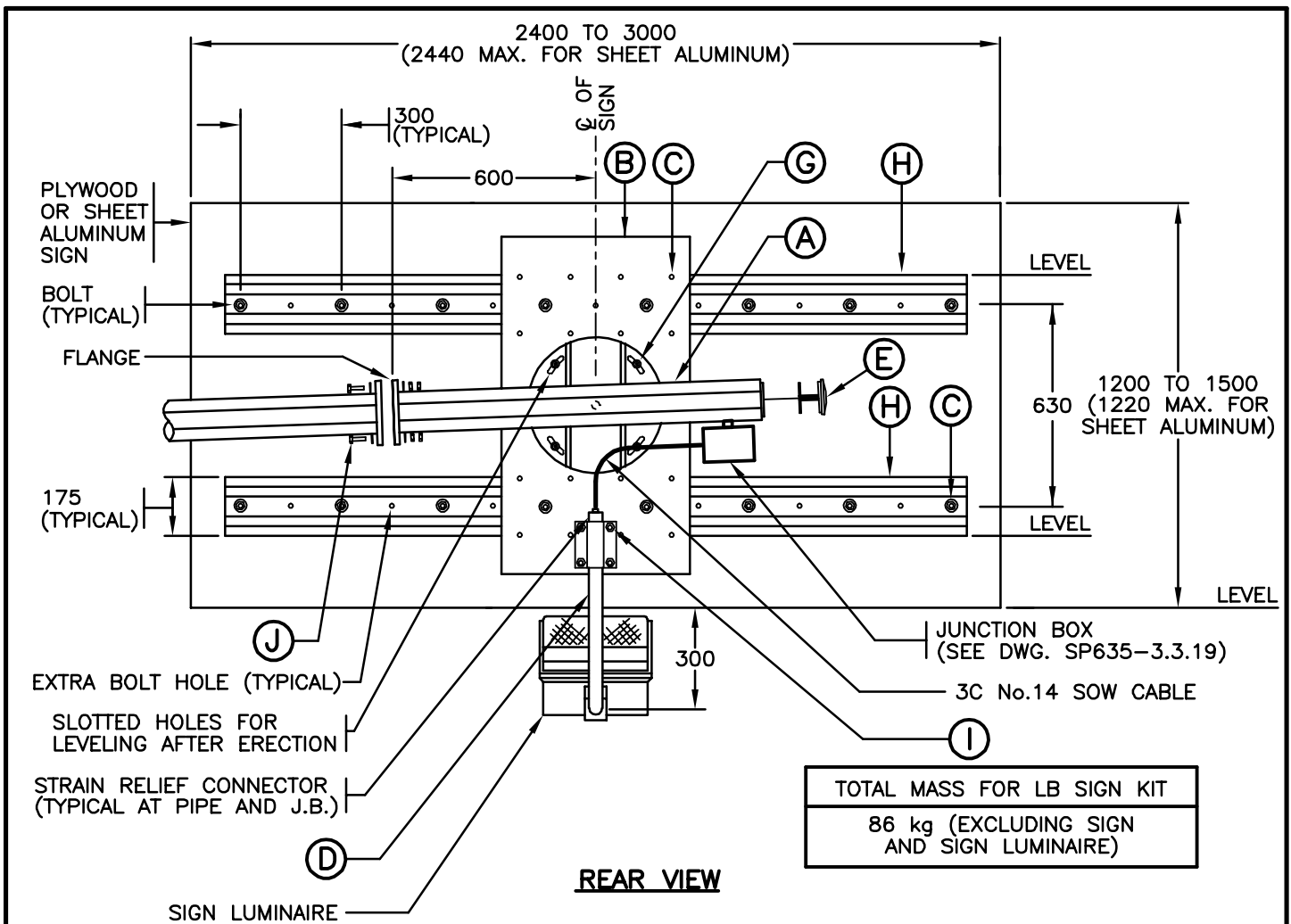
NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. AIM SIGN AS DIRECTED BY THE MINISTRY REPRESENTATIVE.
3. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
4. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.



NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date	2-WAY SMALL OVERHEAD SIGN INSTALLATION DETAILS (FOR TYPE 3 AND L SIGNAL ARMS)		SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-3.2.6
F			Date	Approved	
E			30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)	
D				Chief Highway Engineer	
C	SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN ADDED	APR 05			
B	NYLOCK NUTS REMOVED. DOUBLE NUTS ADDED	AUG 99			
A	GENERAL REVISION	AUG 94			



TYPE LB SIGN MOUNTING KIT (SN2096)		
ITEM	QUANTITY	DESCRIPTION
A	1	TYPE LB GALVANIZED SIGN ARM
B	1	550 x 1000 GALVANIZED SIGN SUPPORT MOUNTING PLATE
C	16	3/8"φ x 1 1/2" LONG BOLT, NUT, 2 FLATWASHERS, LOCKWASHER AND NYLON WASHER.
D	1	SIGN LUMINAIRE PIPE BRACKET
E	1	PLASTIC END CAP
F	1	PIPE MOUNTING CLAMP
G	4	1/2"φ x 1 1/4" LONG BOLT, FLATWASHER AND LOCKWASHER
H	2	2350 LONG GALVANIZED HORIZONTAL SIGN SUPPORTS
I	4	1/2"φ x 1 1/2" LONG BOLT, NUT, 2 FLATWASHERS AND LOCKWASHER
J	4	5/8"φ x 3" LONG BOLT, 2 NUTS AND 2 FLATWASHERS

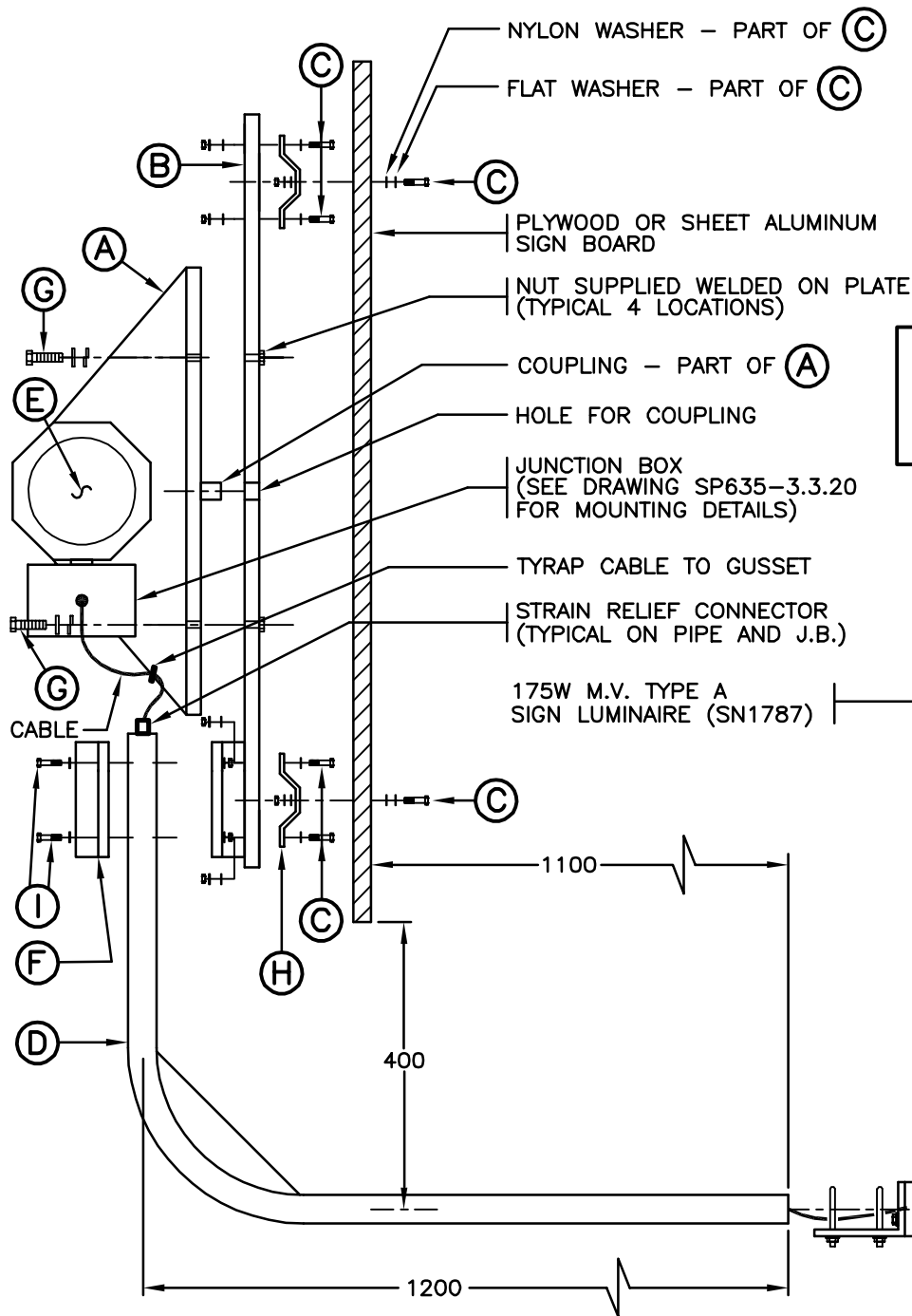
SEE DRAWING SP635-3.3.2 FOR NOTES

SIGN LUMINAIRES SHALL BE USED ONLY WHEN SPECIFICALLY NOTED ON THE DESIGN DRAWINGS



NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date	LARGE OVERHEAD GUIDE SIGN INSTALLATION DETAILS (UP TO 1500 X 3000 - PLYWOOD & 1220 X 2440 SHEET ALUMINUM)	
F	SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN ADDED	APR 05	Date	Approved
E	SIGN LUMINAIRE NOTE ADDED	SEPT 00	30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)
D	J.B. DRAWING REFERENCE REVISED	DEC 98	Chief Highway Engineer	
C	J.B. DRAWING REFERENCE REVISED	DEC 96	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-3.3.1	
B	LUMINAIRE CHANGED & J.B. ADDED	AUG 95		
A	GENERAL REVISION	AUG 94		



WHERE SPECIFIED SIGN LUMINAIRE SHALL BE MOUNTED ON THE TOP OF THE SIGN

SIGN LUMINAIRES SHALL BE USED ONLY WHEN SPECIFICALLY NOTED ON THE DESIGN DRAWINGS

SIGN BRACKET ASSEMBLY
SIDE VIEW

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
3. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

ANGLE TO SUIT LUMINAIRE OPTICS.
ANGLE TO BE SPECIFIED ON THE PLANS OR TO BE OBTAINED FROM THE MINISTRY REPRESENTATIVE

SEE DRAWING SP635-3.3.1 FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS
NOT TO SCALE

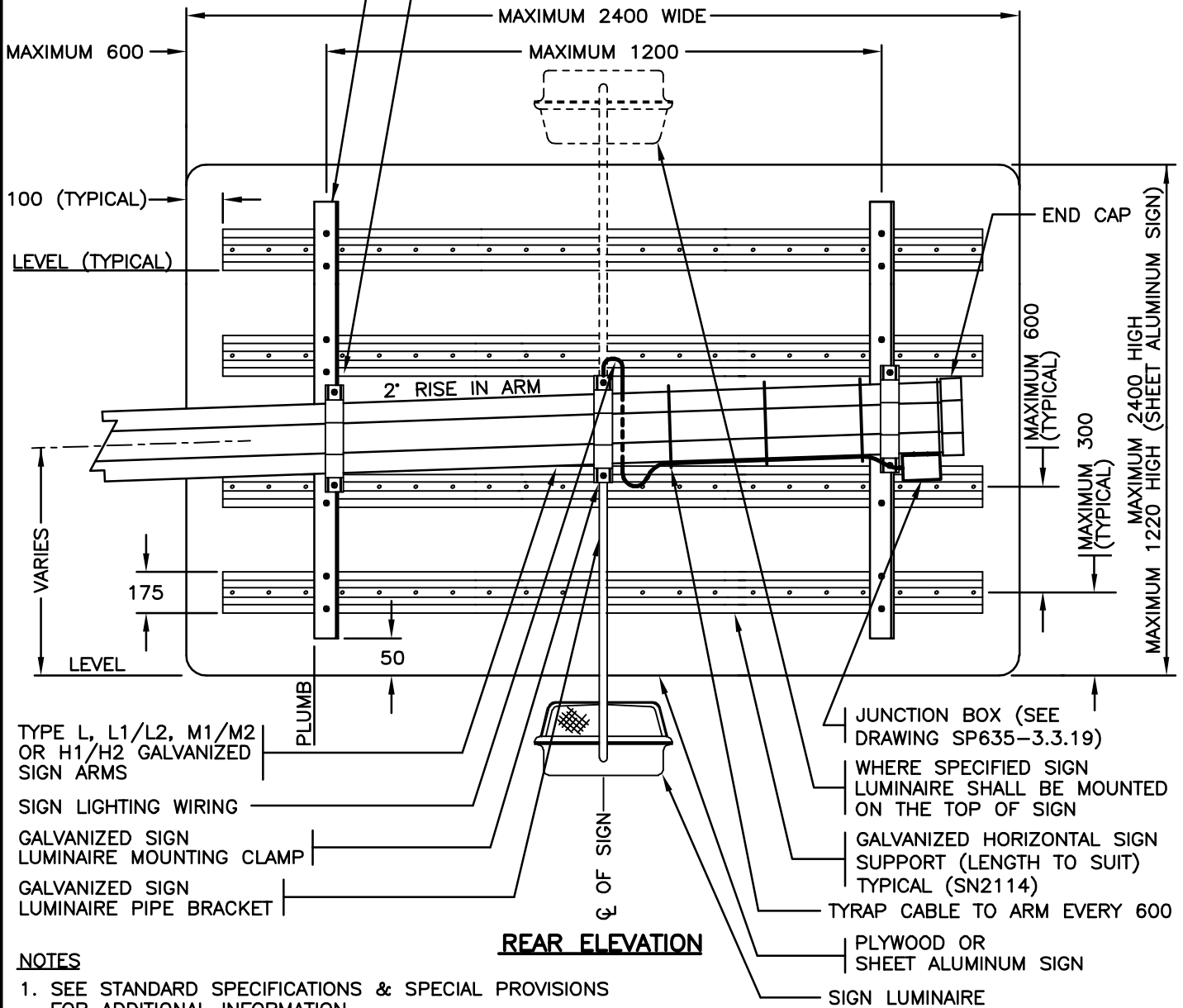


No.	Revision	Date	LARGE OVERHEAD PLYWOOD GUIDE SIGN INSTALLATION DETAILS (UP TO 1500 X 3000 - PLYWOOD & 1220 X 2440-SHEET ALUMINUM)		SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
F	SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN ADDED	APR 05	Date	Approved	SP635-3.3.2
E	SIGN LUMINAIRE NOTE ADDED	SEPT 00	30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)	
D	SIGN LUMINAIRE TYPE C CHANGED TO TYPE A	NOV 98	Chief Highway Engineer		
C	SIGN LUMINAIRE & MOUNTING REVISED	DEC 96			
B	LUMINAIRE CHANGED & J.B. ADDED	AUG 95			
A	GENERAL REVISION	AUG 94			

SIGN LUMINAIRES SHALL BE USED ONLY WHEN SPECIFICALLY NOTED ON THE DESIGN DRAWINGS

GALVANIZED VERTICAL ANGLE IRON (LENGTH TO SUIT) TYPICAL (SN2112 FOR 100 x 75 ANGLE IRON AND SN2113 FOR 150 x 100 ANGLE IRON. USE 100 x 75 FOR SIGNS UP TO 1800 HIGH AND 150 x 100 FOR SIGNS OVER 1800 HIGH)

GALVANIZED SIGN MOUNTING CLAMP (TYPICAL) SN2103 FOR L ARMS, SN2103A FOR L1/L2 ARMS, SN2104 FOR M1/M2 ARMS, SN2105 FOR H1/H2 ARMS.



REAR ELEVATION

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. A SKETCH DETAILING THE EXACT SPACING OF VERTICAL ANGLE IRONS AND HORIZONTAL SIGN SUPPORTS WILL BE SUPPLIED WITH SIGN BRACKET ASSEMBLY.
3. NUMBER OF SIGN LUMINAIRES MAY VARY.
4. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
5. SIGN LUMINAIRE, PIPE CLAMP AND CABLE ARE NOT REQUIRED FOR NON-ILLUMINATED SIGN.
6. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

SEE DRAWING SP635-3.3.18 FOR SIGN LIGHTING DETAILS.



NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date
G	SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN ADDED	APR 05
F	JUNCTION BOX ON SIGNAL ARM RELOCATED	NOV 01
E	SIGN LUMINAIRE NOTE ADDED	SEPT 00
D	J.B. DRAWING REFERENCE REVISED	DEC 98
C	SIGN LUMINAIRE CLAMP REVISED	DEC 96
B	L1/L2 ARMS & JUNCTION BOX ADDED	AUG 95

LARGE OVERHEAD PLYWOOD GUIDE SIGN INSTALLATION DETAILS (UP TO 2400 WIDE SIGNS)

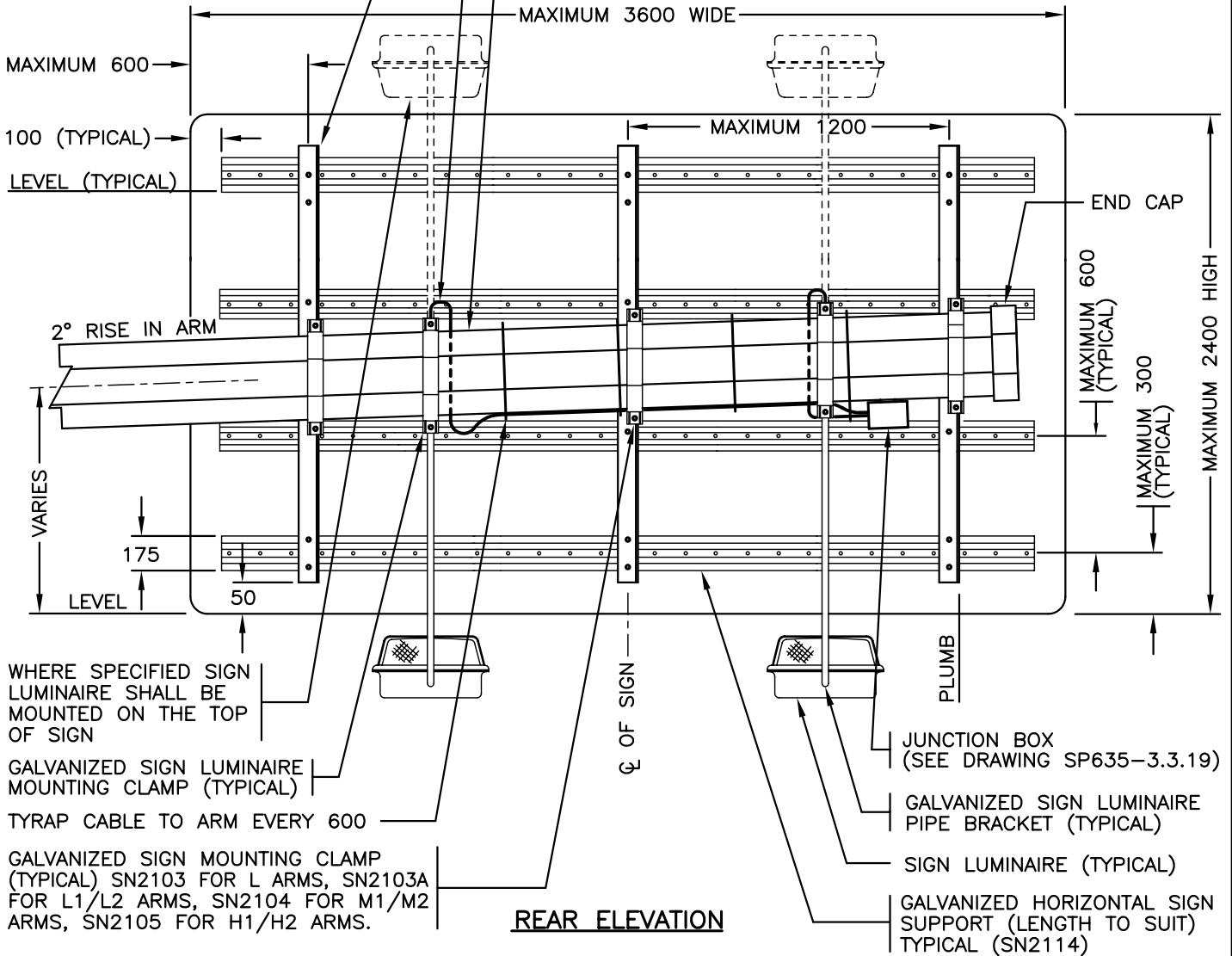
Date **30/09/93** Approved **E.L.** (Signature on File)
Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. **SP635-3.3.3**

SIGN LUMINAIRES SHALL BE USED ONLY WHEN SPECIFICALLY NOTED ON THE DESIGN DRAWINGS

GALVANIZED VERTICAL ANGLE IRON (LENGTH TO SUIT) TYPICAL (SN2112 FOR 100 x 75 ANGLE IRON AND SN2113 FOR 150 x 100 ANGLE IRON. USE 100 x 75 FOR SIGNS UP TO 1800 HIGH AND 150 x 100 FOR SIGNS OVER 1800 HIGH)

SIGN LIGHTING WIRING (TYPICAL)
TYPE L, L1/L2, M1/M2 OR H1/H2 GALVANIZED SIGN ARMS



WHERE SPECIFIED SIGN LUMINAIRE SHALL BE MOUNTED ON THE TOP OF SIGN

GALVANIZED SIGN LUMINAIRE MOUNTING CLAMP (TYPICAL)

TYRAP CABLE TO ARM EVERY 600

GALVANIZED SIGN MOUNTING CLAMP (TYPICAL) SN2103 FOR L ARMS, SN2103A FOR L1/L2 ARMS, SN2104 FOR M1/M2 ARMS, SN2105 FOR H1/H2 ARMS.

REAR ELEVATION

JUNCTION BOX (SEE DRAWING SP635-3.3.19)

GALVANIZED SIGN LUMINAIRE PIPE BRACKET (TYPICAL)

SIGN LUMINAIRE (TYPICAL)

GALVANIZED HORIZONTAL SIGN SUPPORT (LENGTH TO SUIT) TYPICAL (SN2114)

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. A SKETCH DETAILING THE EXACT SPACING OF VERTICAL ANGLE IRONS AND HORIZONTAL SIGN SUPPORTS WILL BE SUPPLIED WITH SIGN BRACKET ASSEMBLY.
3. NUMBER OF SIGN LUMINAIRES MAY VARY.
4. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
5. SIGN LUMINAIRE, PIPE CLAMP AND CABLE ARE NOT REQUIRED FOR NON-ILLUMINATED SIGN.
6. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

TOTAL MASS
SIGNBOARD = 10 kg/m ²

SEE DRAWING SP635-3.3.18 FOR SIGN LIGHTING DETAILS.

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date
F		
E	SIGN LUMINAIRE NOTE ADDED	SEPT 00
D	J.B. DRAWING REFERENCE REVISED	DEC 98
C	SIGN LUMINAIRE CLAMPS REVISED	DEC 96
B	L1/L2 ARMS & JUNCTION BOX ADDED	AUG 95
A	GENERAL REVISION	AUG 94

LARGE OVERHEAD PLYWOOD GUIDE SIGN INSTALLATION DETAILS (2500 TO 3600 WIDE SIGNS)

Date **30/09/93** Approved **E.L. (Signature on File)**
Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. **SP635-3.3.4**

SIGN LUMINAIRES SHALL BE USED ONLY WHEN SPECIFICALLY NOTED ON THE DESIGN DRAWINGS

GALVANIZED VERTICAL ANGLE IRON (LENGTH TO SUIT) TYPICAL (SN2112 FOR 100 x 75 ANGLE IRON AND SN2113 FOR 150 x 100 ANGLE IRON. USE 100 x 75 FOR SIGNS UP TO 1800 HIGH AND 150 x 100 FOR SIGNS OVER 1800 HIGH)

SIGN LIGHTING WIRING (TYPICAL)

TYPE M1/M2 OR H1/H2 GALVANIZED SIGN ARMS

MAXIMUM 4800 WIDE

MAXIMUM 600

100 (TYPICAL) LEVEL (TYPICAL)

MAXIMUM 1200

END CAP

MAXIMUM 600 (TYPICAL)

MAXIMUM 300 (TYPICAL)

MAXIMUM 2400 HIGH

2° RISE IN ARM

VARIABLES

175

LEVEL

50

PLUMB

WHERE SPECIFIED SIGN LUMINAIRE SHALL BE MOUNTED ON THE TOP OF SIGN

GALVANIZED SIGN LUMINAIRE MOUNTING CLAMP (TYPICAL)

TYRAP CABLE TO ARM EVERY 600

GALVANIZED SIGN MOUNTING CLAMP (TYPICAL) SN2104 FOR M1/M2 ARMS AND SN2105 FOR H1/H2 ARMS.

JUNCTION BOX (SEE DRAWING SP635-3.3.19)

GALVANIZED SIGN LUMINAIRE PIPE BRACKET (TYPICAL)

SIGN LUMINAIRE (TYPICAL)

GALVANIZED HORIZONTAL SIGN SUPPORT (LENGTH TO SUIT) TYPICAL (SN2114)

REAR ELEVATION

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. A SKETCH DETAILING THE EXACT SPACING OF VERTICAL ANGLE IRONS AND HORIZONTAL SIGN SUPPORTS WILL BE SUPPLIED WITH SIGN BRACKET ASSEMBLY.
3. NUMBER OF SIGN LUMINAIRES MAY VARY.
4. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
5. SIGN LUMINAIRE, PIPE CLAMP AND CABLE ARE NOT REQUIRED FOR NON-ILLUMINATED SIGN.
6. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

TOTAL MASS

SIGNBOARD = 10 kg/m²

SEE DRAWING SP635-3.3.18 FOR SIGN LIGHTING DETAILS.

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date
F		
E	SIGN LUMINAIRE NOTE ADDED	SEPT 00
D	J.B. DRAWING REFERENCE REVISED	DEC 98
C	SIGN LUMINAIRE CLAMPS REVISED	DEC 96
B	JUNCTION BOX ADDED	AUG 95
A	GENERAL REVISION	AUG 94

LARGE OVERHEAD PLYWOOD GUIDE SIGN INSTALLATION DETAILS (3700 TO 4800 WIDE SIGNS)

Date: 30/09/93
 Approved: E.L. (Signature on File)
 Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
 SP635-3.3.5

GALVANIZED VERTICAL ANGLE IRONS.
 SN2112 FOR 100 x 75 ANGLE IRON
 SN2113 FOR 150 x 100 ANGLE IRON
 (USE 100 x 75 FOR SIGNS UP TO
 1800 HIGH AND 150 x 100 FOR SIGNS
 OVER 1800 HIGH).

GALVANIZED SIGN
 MOUNTING CLAMP
 SN2103 FOR L ARMS
 SN2103A FOR L1/L2 ARMS
 SN2104 FOR M1/M2 ARMS
 SN2105 FOR H1/H2 ARMS

8 SIDED FOR L, L1/L2
 AND M1/M2 ARMS
 12 SIDED FOR H1/H2 ARM

5/8" ϕ (LENGTH VARIES)
 BOLT, NUT, 2 FLATWASHERS
 AND LOCKWASHER.
 (SUPPLIED WITH CLAMP)

SLOTTED HOLES

GALVANIZED HORIZONTAL SIGN
 SUPPORT (SN2114)

3/8" ϕ x 1 1/2" LONG BOLT, NUT AND
 WASHERS (PART OF SN2114) TYPICAL

NYLON WASHER AGAINST PLYWOOD
 SIGN FACE (PART OF SN2114) TYPICAL

5/8" ϕ X 2 1/2" LONG BOLT, NUT,
 2 FLATWASHERS AND LOCKWASHER
 (SUPPLIED WITH CLAMP)

SLOTTED HOLES FOR MAXIMUM
 ADJUSTMENT

PLYWOOD SIGN

PLUMB

SIGN BRACKET ASSEMBLY

SIDE VIEW

NOTES

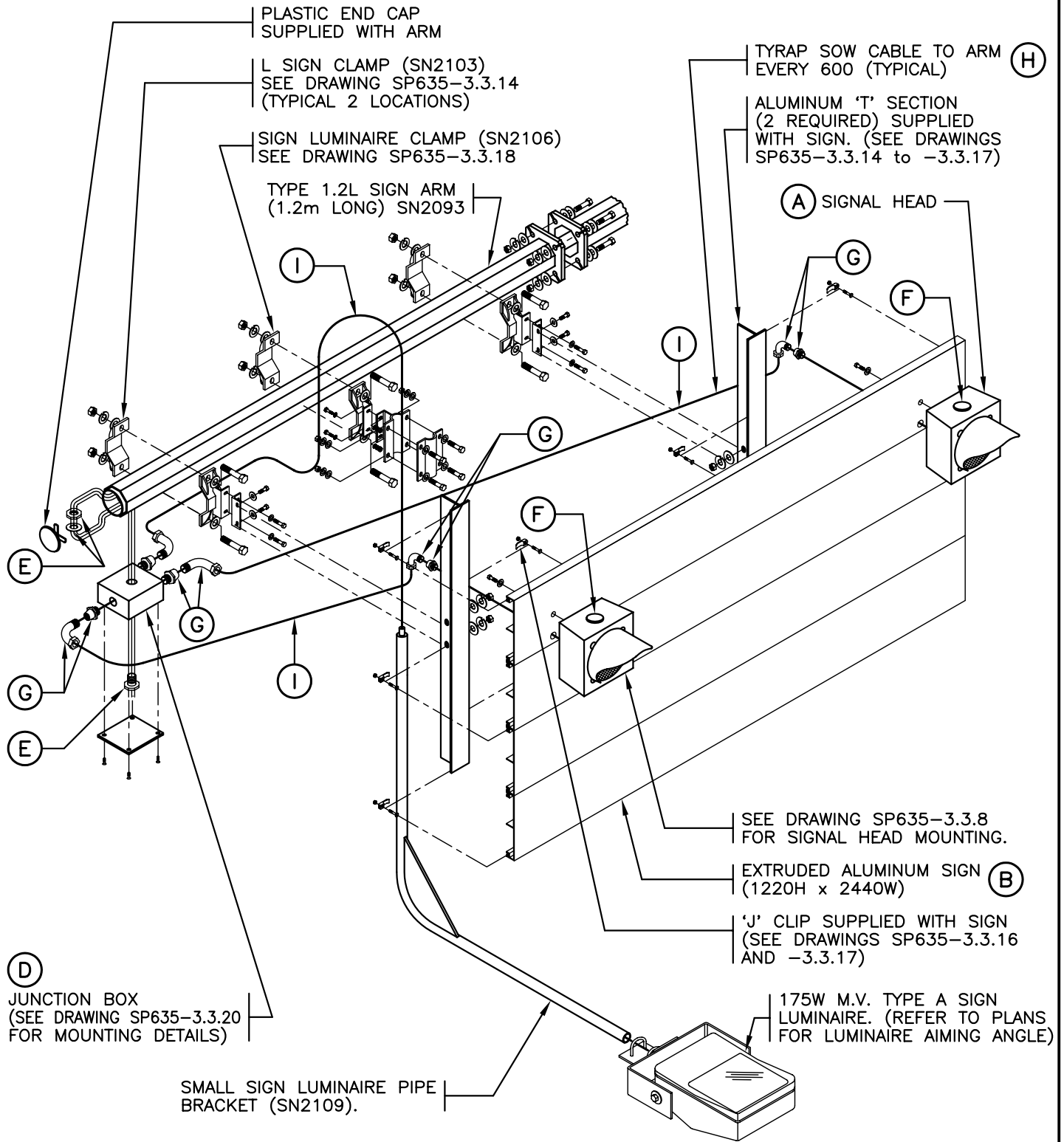
1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

SIGN LIGHTING NOT SHOWN
 SEE DRAWING SP635-3.3.18 FOR
 SIGN LIGHTING DETAILS.

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	LARGE OVERHEAD PLYWOOD GUIDE SIGN ASSEMBLY DETAILS	
F			Date Approved 30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer	
E				
D				
C	SIGN MOUNTING CLAMPS REVISED	DEC 96		
B	L1/L2 ARMS ADDED & CLAMP REVISED	AUG 95		
A	GENERAL REVISION	AUG 94	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-3.3.6	



SEE DRAWING SP635-3.3.8 FOR NOTES AND ADDITIONAL DETAILS

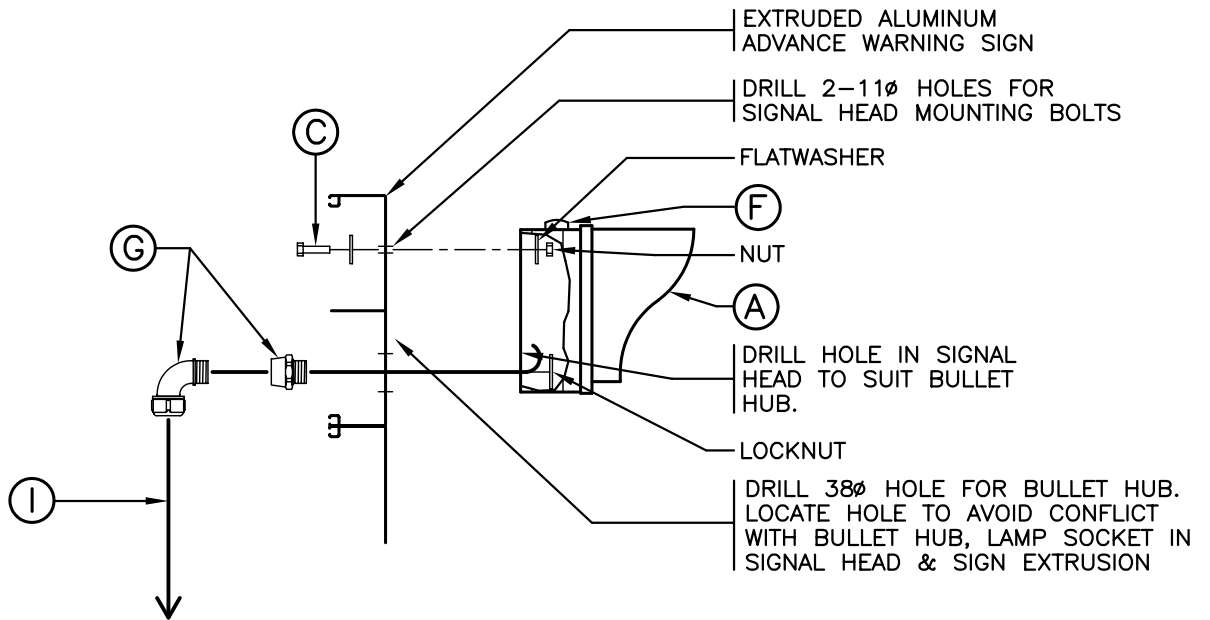
NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D	JUNCTION BOX MOUNTING REVISED	NOV 01
C	SIGN LUMINAIRE TYPE C CHANGED TO TYPE A	NOV 98
B	SIGN ARM REDRAWN	OCT 97
A	MOUNTING CLAMPS REVISED	AUG 96

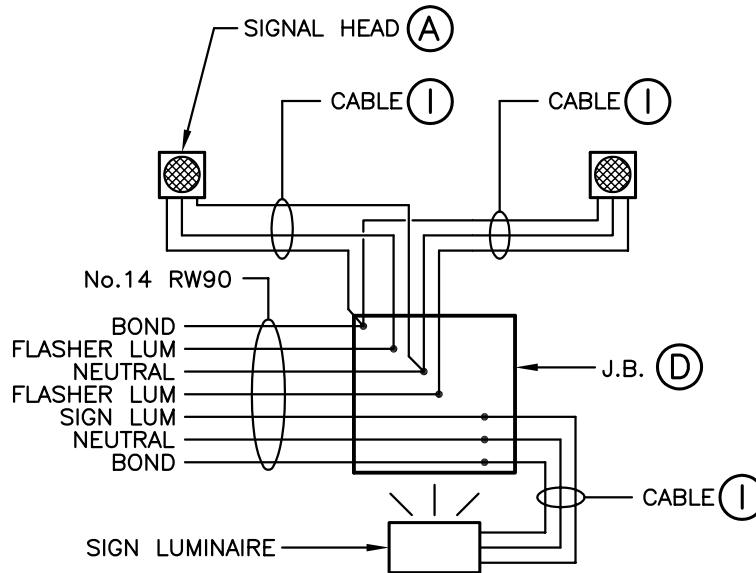
LARGE OVERHEAD EXTRUDED ALUMINUM ADVANCE WARNING SIGN ASSEMBLY DETAILS

Date: 15/11/95
 Approved: **M.C. (Signature on File)**
 Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
SP635-3.3.7



SIGNAL HEAD MOUNTING DETAIL



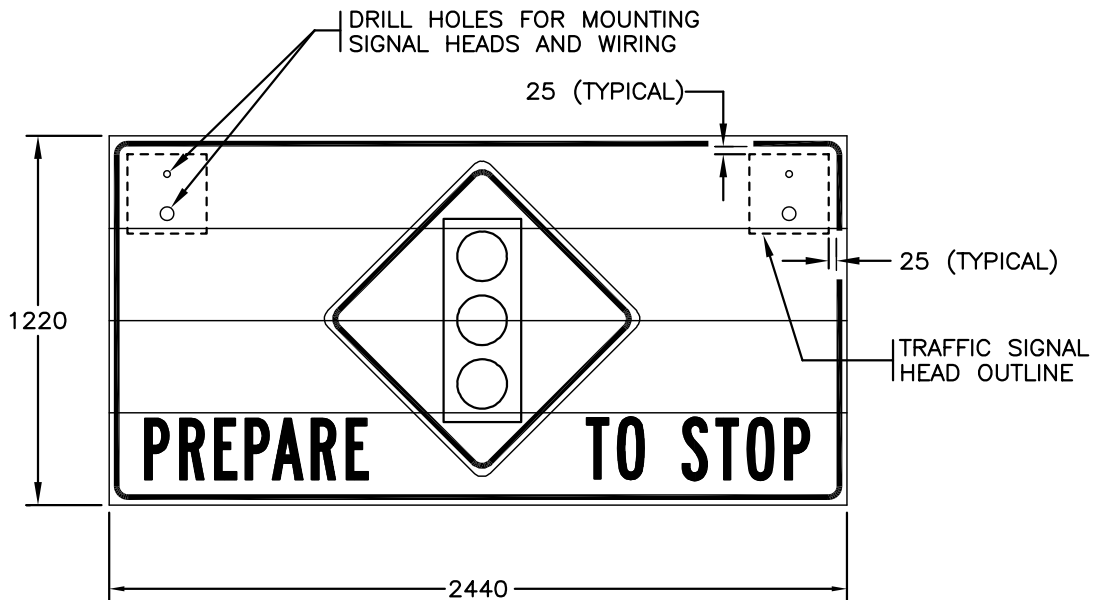
WIRING DIAGRAM

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
 2. SEE DRAWINGS SP635-3.3.9 & -3.3.10 FOR PARTS LISTS.
 3. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
 4. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
- NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	LARGE OVERHEAD EXTRUDED ALUMINUM ADVANCE WARNING SIGN INSTALLATION DETAILS	
F			Date	Approved
E			30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)
D			Chief Highway Engineer	
C			SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.	
B	SIGN CHANGED TO ALUMINUM EXTRUDED	AUG 95	SP635-3.3.8	
A	GENERAL REVISION	AUG 94		



TRAFFIC SIGNAL ADVANCE WARNING SIGN

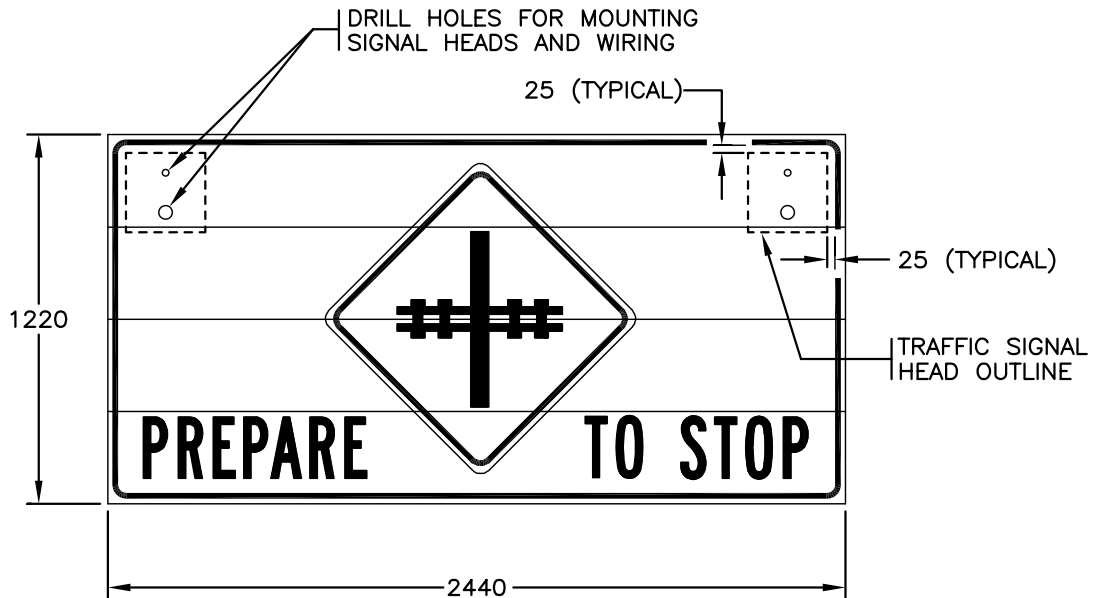
TRAFFIC SIGNAL ADVANCE WARNING SIGN KIT (SN1783D)		
ITEM	QUANTITY	DESCRIPTION
A	2	8" SIGNAL HEAD SECTION C/W YELLOW LENS, LAMP AND COWL VISOR
B	1	TRAFFIC SIGNAL EXTRUDED ALUMINUM ADVANCE WARNING SIGN BOARD
C	2	3/8" ϕ x 1 1/2" LONG STAINLESS STEEL HEX HEAD BOLT, NUT, 2 FLAT WASHERS AND 1 LOCKWASHER
D	1	150 x 150 x 100 PVC J.B.
E	1	3/4" INSULATED CHASE NIPPLE, LOCKNUT AND FLAT WASHER
F	2	FINIAL
G	4	1/2" BULLET HUB AND 90° STRAIN RELIEF CONNECTOR AND LOCKNUT
H	5	LARGE TY-RAP
I	7m	3c No. 14 S.O.W. CABLE

SEE DRAWING SP635-3.3.8 FOR NOTES

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	LARGE OVERHEAD EXTRUDED ALUMINUM TRAFFIC SIGNAL ADVANCE WARNING SIGN INSTALLATION DETAILS		SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-3.3.9
F			Date	Approved	
E			30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)	
D			Chief Highway Engineer		
C	ITEM E REVISED	NOV 01			
B	SIGN CHANGED TO ALUMINUM EXTRUDED	AUG 95			
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94			



RAILWAY ADVANCE WARNING SIGN

TRAFFIC SIGNAL ADVANCE WARNING SIGN KIT (SN1783E)		
ITEM	QUANTITY	DESCRIPTION
A	2	8" SIGNAL HEAD SECTION C/W YELLOW LENS, LAMP AND COWL VISOR
B	1	EXTRUDED ALUMINUM RAILWAY ADVANCE WARNING SIGN BOARD
C	2	3/8"Ø x 1 1/2" LONG STAINLESS STEEL HEX HEAD BOLT, NUT, 2 FLAT WASHERS AND 1 LOCKWASHER
D	1	150 x 150 x 100 PVC J.B.
E	1	3/4" INSULATED CHASE NIPPLE, 2 LOCKNUTS AND 2 FLAT WASHERS
F	2	FINIAL
G	4	1/2" BULLET HUB AND 90° STRAIN RELIEF CONNECTOR AND LOCKNUT
H	5	LARGE TY-RAP
I	7m	3c No. 14 S.O.W. CABLE

SEE DRAWING SP635-3.3.8 FOR NOTES

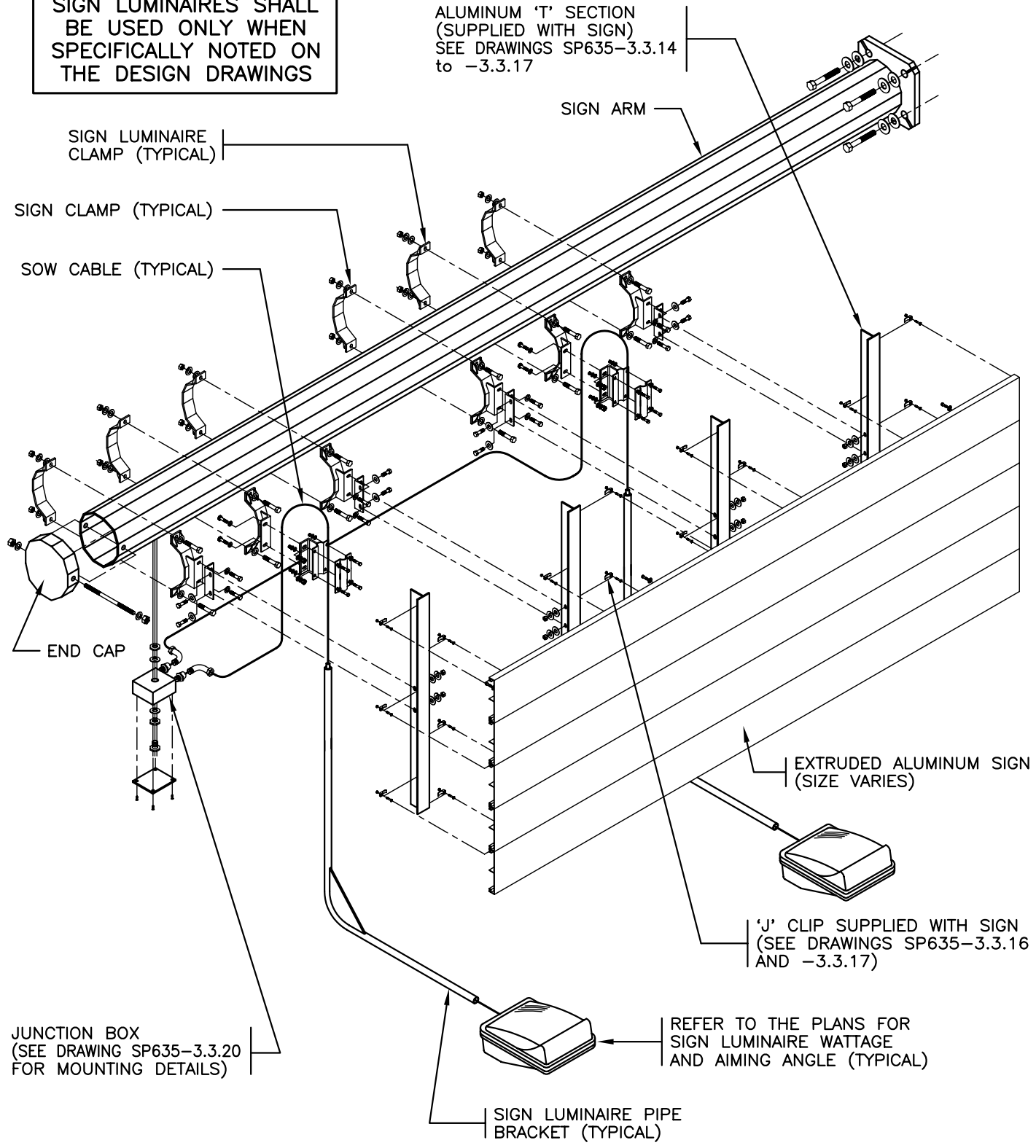
NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	LARGE OVERHEAD EXTRUDED ALUMINUM RAILWAY ADVANCE WARNING SIGN INSTALLATION DETAILS	
F			Date	Approved
E			18/11/94	E.L. (Signature on File)
D				Chief Highway Engineer
C				SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
B	SIGN CHANGED TO ALUMINUM EXTRUDED	AUG 95		SP635-3.3.10
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 94		

SIGN LUMINAIRE SHALL BE USED ONLY WHEN SPECIFICALLY NOTED ON THE DESIGN DRAWINGS

ALUMINUM 'T' SECTION (SUPPLIED WITH SIGN) SEE DRAWINGS SP635-3.3.14 to -3.3.17



SEE DRAWING SP635-3.3.12 FOR NOTES AND ADDITIONAL DETAILS

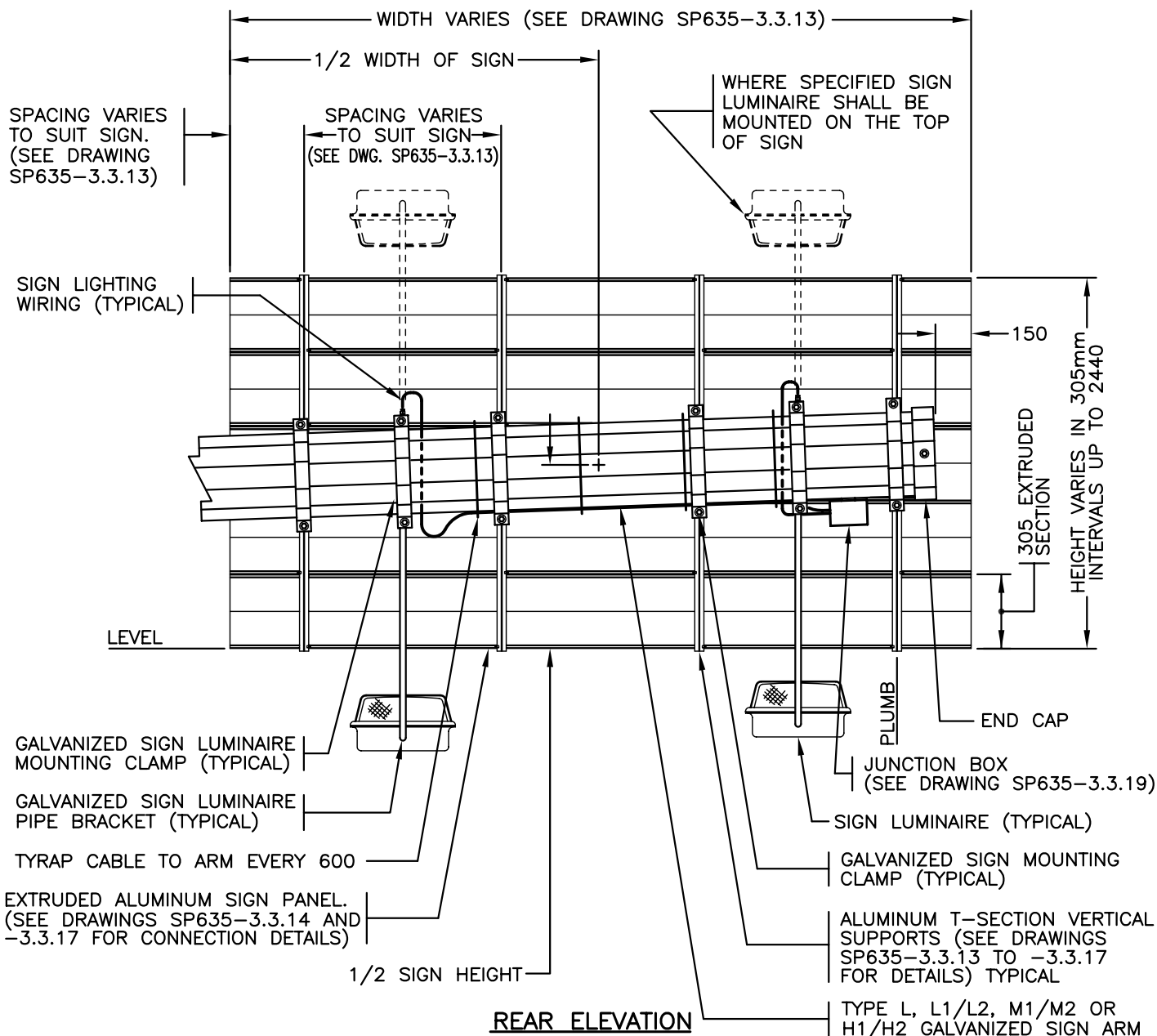
NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C	SIGN LUMINAIRE NOTE ADDED	SEPT 00
B	SIGN LUMINAIRE TYPE B NOTE DELETED	NOV 98
A	MOUNTING CLAMPS REVISED	AUG 96

LARGE OVERHEAD EXTRUDED ALUMINUM GUIDE SIGN ASSEMBLY DETAILS

Date	Approved	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
15/11/95	M.C. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer	SP635-3.3.11



REAR ELEVATION

TOTAL MASS
EACH EXTRUDED ALUMINUM SIGN SECTION = 4 kg/m

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. NUMBER OF SIGN LUMINAIRES MAY VARY.
3. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
4. FUSE SIGN LUMINAIRES IN POLE HANDHOLE.
5. SIGN LUMINAIRE, MOUNTING PIPE, CLAMP AND CABLE IS NOT REQUIRED FOR NON-ILLUMINATED SIGN.
6. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

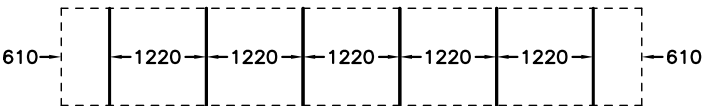
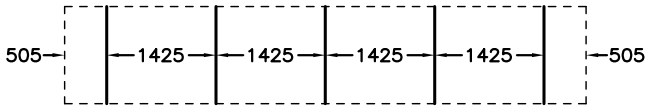
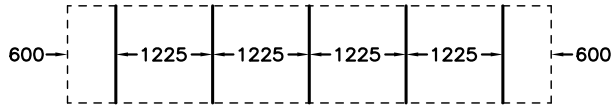
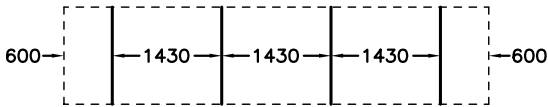
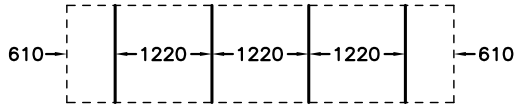
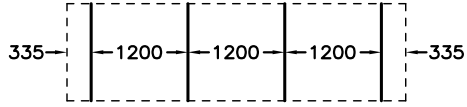
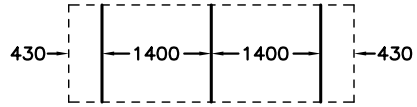
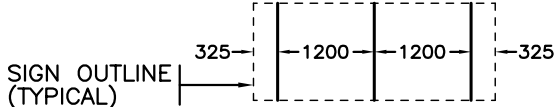
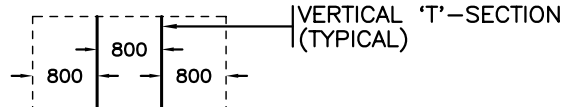
SIGN LUMINAIRES SHALL BE USED ONLY WHEN SPECIFICALLY NOTED ON THE DESIGN DRAWINGS

SEE DRAWING SP635-3.3.18 FOR SIGN LIGHTING DETAILS.

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	LARGE OVERHEAD EXTRUDED ALUMINUM GUIDE SIGN INSTALLATION DETAILS		
F					
E					
D	SIGN LUMINAIRE NOTE ADDED	SEPT 00	Date	Approved	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-3.3.12
C	J.B. DRAWING REFERENCE REVISED	DEC 98	21/11/94	E.L. (Signature on File)	
B	SIGN LUMINAIRE CLAMPS REVISED	DEC 96		Chief Highway Engineer	
A	L1/L2 ARMS & JUNCTION BOX ADDED	AUG 95			

TYPICAL SIGN WIDTH	SPACING OF VERTICAL T-SECTIONS	NUMBER OF VERTICALS
7320mm		6
6710mm		5
6100mm		5
5490mm		4
4880mm		4
4270mm		4
3660mm		3
3050mm		3
2440mm		2

SEE DRAWING SP635-3.3.12 FOR NOTES AND ADDITIONAL DETAILS



NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date	LARGE OVERHEAD EXTRUDED ALUMINUM GUIDE SIGN INSTALLATION DETAILS	
F				
E				
D				
C				
B	T-SECTION SPACING FOR 2440 WIDE SIGN REVISED	AUG 96	Date	Approved
A	SIGN WIDTHS & T-SECTION SPACING REVISED	AUG 95	18/11/94	E.L. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer
			SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-3.3.13	

VERTICAL T-SECTIONS (102 x 102 x 9.5 ALUMINUM 6061-T6) SUPPLIED WITH SIGN

DRILL & TAP T-SECTION TO SUIT
3/8"Ø STAINLESS STEEL HEX HEAD BOLT

SIGN

GALVANIZED SIGN MOUNTING CLAMP
SN2103 FOR L ARMS
SN2103A FOR L1/L2 ARMS
SN2104 FOR M1/M2 ARMS
SN2105 FOR H1/H2 ARMS

10 (TYPICAL TOP AND BOTTOM)

CONNECTION BOLTS (SUPPLIED WITH SIGN)
SEE DRAWINGS SP635-3.3.15 AND 3.3.16 FOR DETAILS (TYPICAL)

EXTRUDED ALUMINUM SIGN

5/8"Ø X 2" 1/2 LONG BOLT, NUT, 2 FLATWASHERS AND LOCKWASHER (SUPPLIED WITH CLAMP)

5/8"Ø (LENGTH VARIES) BOLT, NUT 2 FLATWASHERS AND LOCKWASHER (SUPPLIED WITH CLAMP)

8 SIDED FOR L, L1/L2 AND M1/M2 ARMS
12 SIDED FOR H1/H2 ARM

EXTRUDED ALUMINUM SIGN SECTION (305 HIGH)

PLUMB

1240 LONG ALUMINUM 'T'-SECTION

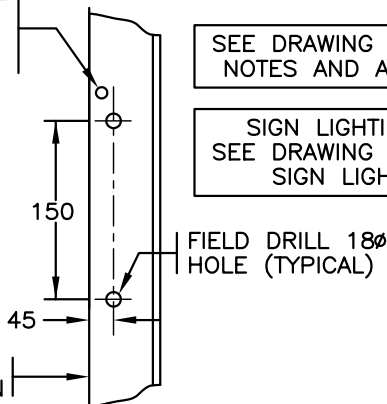
SIGN BRACKET ASSEMBLY

SIDE VIEW

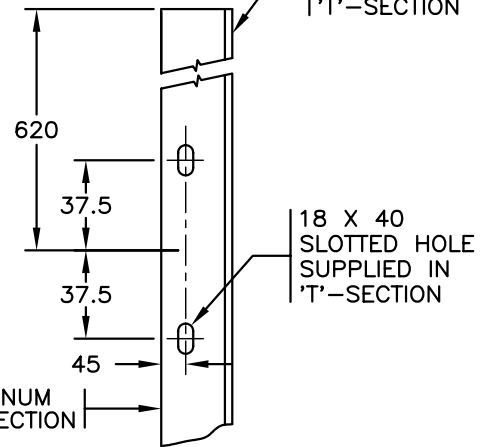
FIELD DRILL 14Ø HOLE FOR LOCKING BOLT AFTER T-SECTION IS INSTALLED ON CLAMP

SEE DRAWING SP635-3.3.12 FOR NOTES AND ADDITIONAL DETAILS.

SIGN LIGHTING NOT SHOWN. SEE DRAWING SP635-3.3.18 FOR SIGN LIGHTING DETAILS.



ALUMINUM 'T'-SECTION



'T'-SECTION SLOT DETAIL

(FOR 1.2m(H) X 2.4m(W) SIGN ON L SIGN ARM)

'T'-SECTION HOLE DETAIL

(FOR L1/L2, M1/M2 & H1/H2 SIGN ARMS)



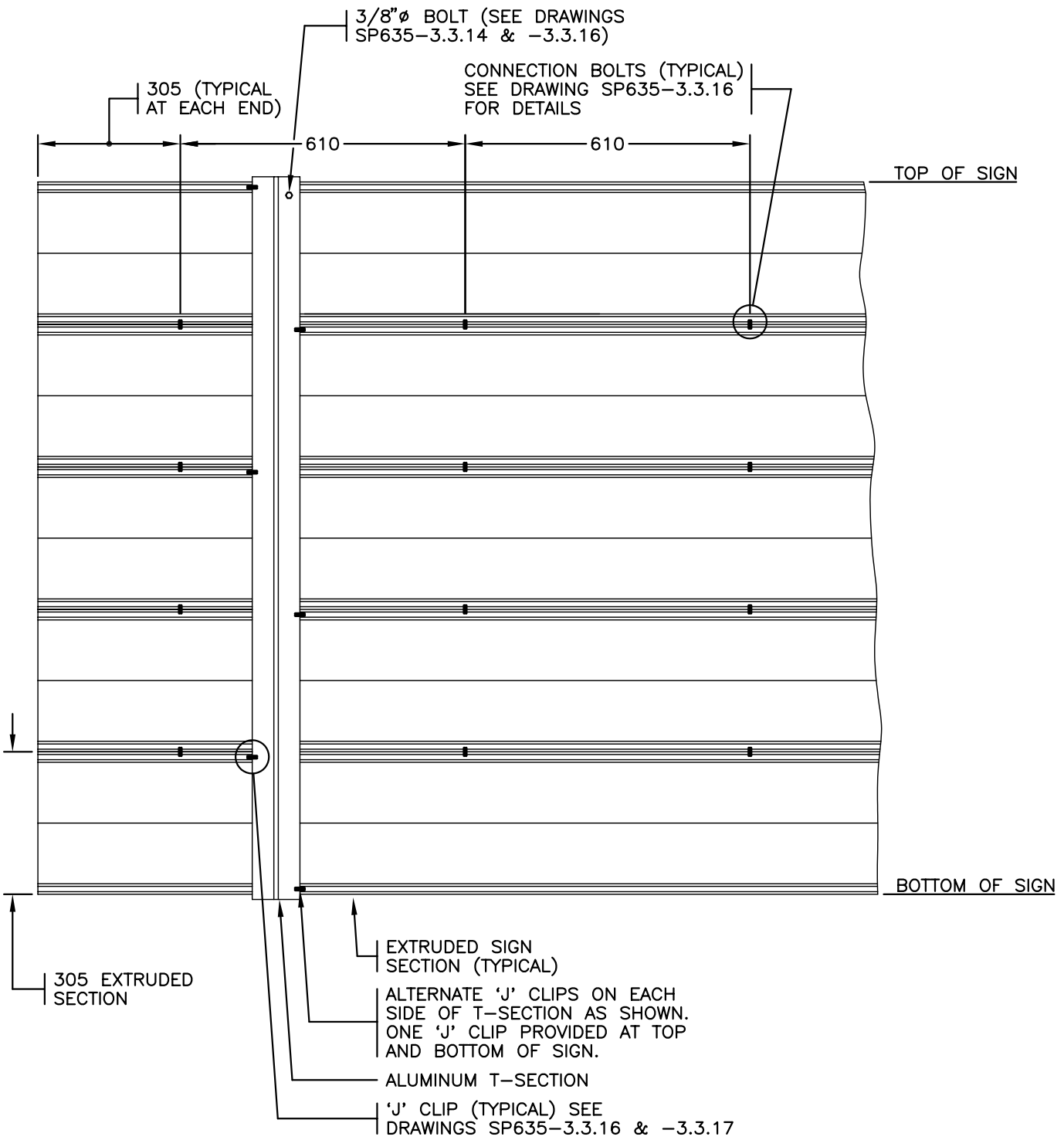
NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C	'T'-SECTION SLOT DETAIL ADDED	NOV 01
B	MOUNTING CLAMPS REV'D & SAFETY BOLT ADDED	AUG 96
A	L1/L2 ARMS ADDED & T-SECTION DETAILS REVISED	AUG 95

LARGE OVERHEAD EXTRUDED ALUMINUM GUIDE SIGN ASSEMBLY DETAILS

Date Approved
18/11/94 E.L. (Signature on File)
Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
SP635-3.3.14



REAR VIEW OF SIGN

SEE DRAWING SP635-3.3.12 FOR NOTES AND ADDITIONAL DETAILS.



NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B	SAFETY BOLT ADDED	AUG 96
A	END HOLE SPACING REVISED	AUG 95

LARGE OVERHEAD EXTRUDED ALUMINUM GUIDE SIGN ASSEMBLY DETAILS

Date: **18/11/94** Approved: **E.L. (Signature on File)**
 Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. **SP635-3.3.15**

'J' CLIPS (SUPPLIED WITH SIGN SECTION)
SEE DRAWING SP635-3.3.17 FOR DETAILS
(TYPICAL)

305 SECTION
(TYPICAL)

DRILL & TAP T-SECTION
TO SUIT 3/8"Ø BOLT
(TYPICAL EACH T-SECTION
SUPPORT)

SLOTTED HOLES SUPPLIED
IN EXTRUDED ALUMINUM
SECTIONS

CONNECT SIGN SECTIONS
TOGETHER EVERY 610
(305 AT ENDS) WITH
3/8"Ø x 1" LONG STAINLESS
STEEL JOINER BOLTS,
NUTS AND FLATWASHERS.
(SUPPLIED WITH SIGN SECTIONS)

ADJUST SIGN SECTIONS
SO THAT SIGN MESSAGES
LINE UP (TYPICAL)

102 x 102 x 9.5 ALUMINUM 6061-T6
T-SECTION (SUPPLIED WITH SIGN)

ASSEMBLY VIEW

**TORQUE JOINER BOLTS AND
'J' CLIPS TO 19 ft. lbs.**

SEE DRAWING SP635-3.3.12 FOR
NOTES AND ADDITIONAL DETAILS.



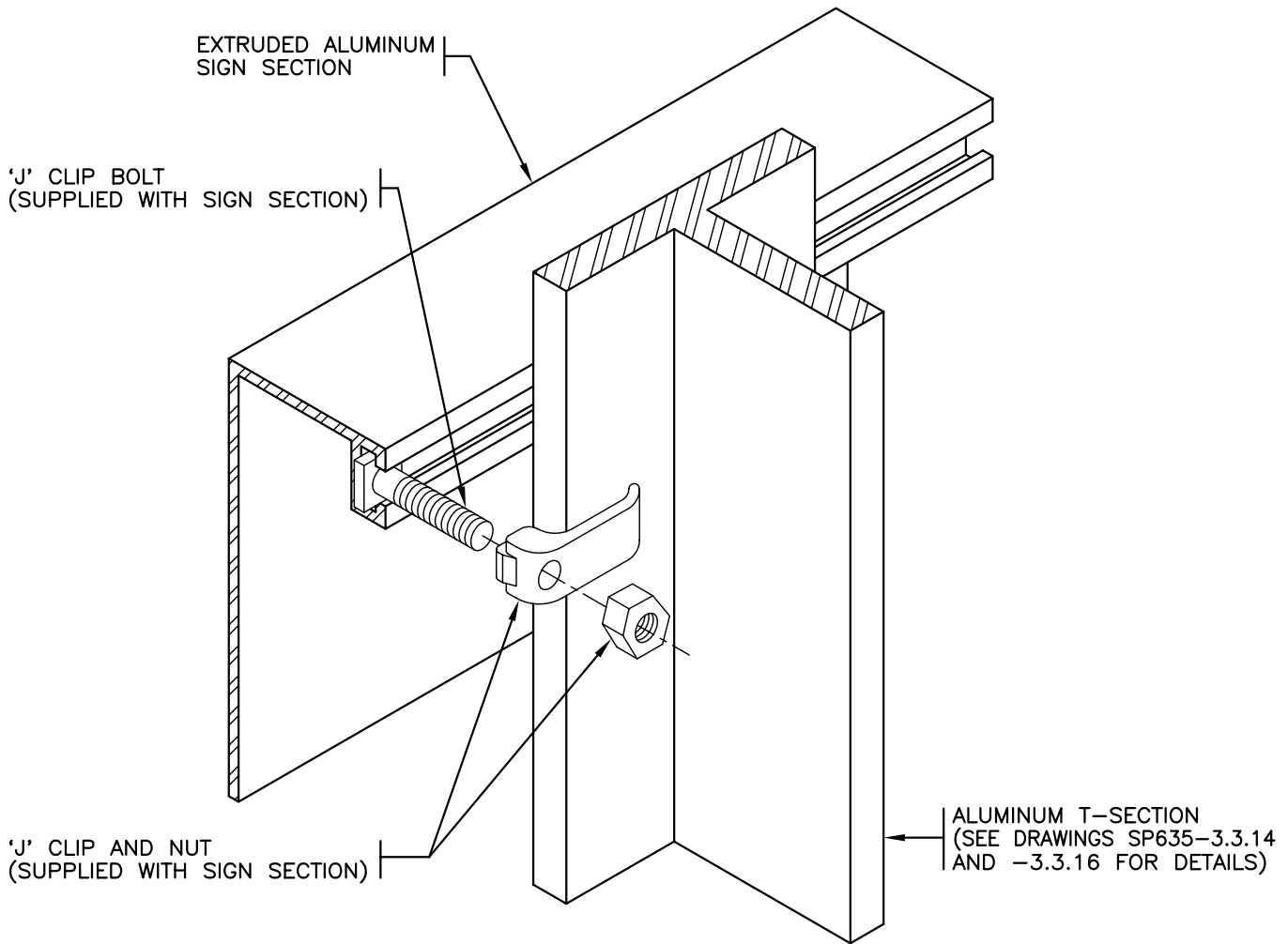
NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B	SAFETY BOLT ADDED	AUG 96
A	END HOLE SPACING REVISED	AUG 95

**LARGE OVERHEAD EXTRUDED ALUMINUM
GUIDE SIGN ASSEMBLY DETAILS**

Date Approved
18/11/94 E.L. (Signature on File)
Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION
DRAWING No.
SP635-3.3.16



ASSEMBLY VIEW

TORQUE JOINER BOLTS AND
'J' CLIPS TO 19 ft. lbs.

SEE DRAWING SP635-3.3.12 FOR
NOTES AND ADDITIONAL DETAILS.



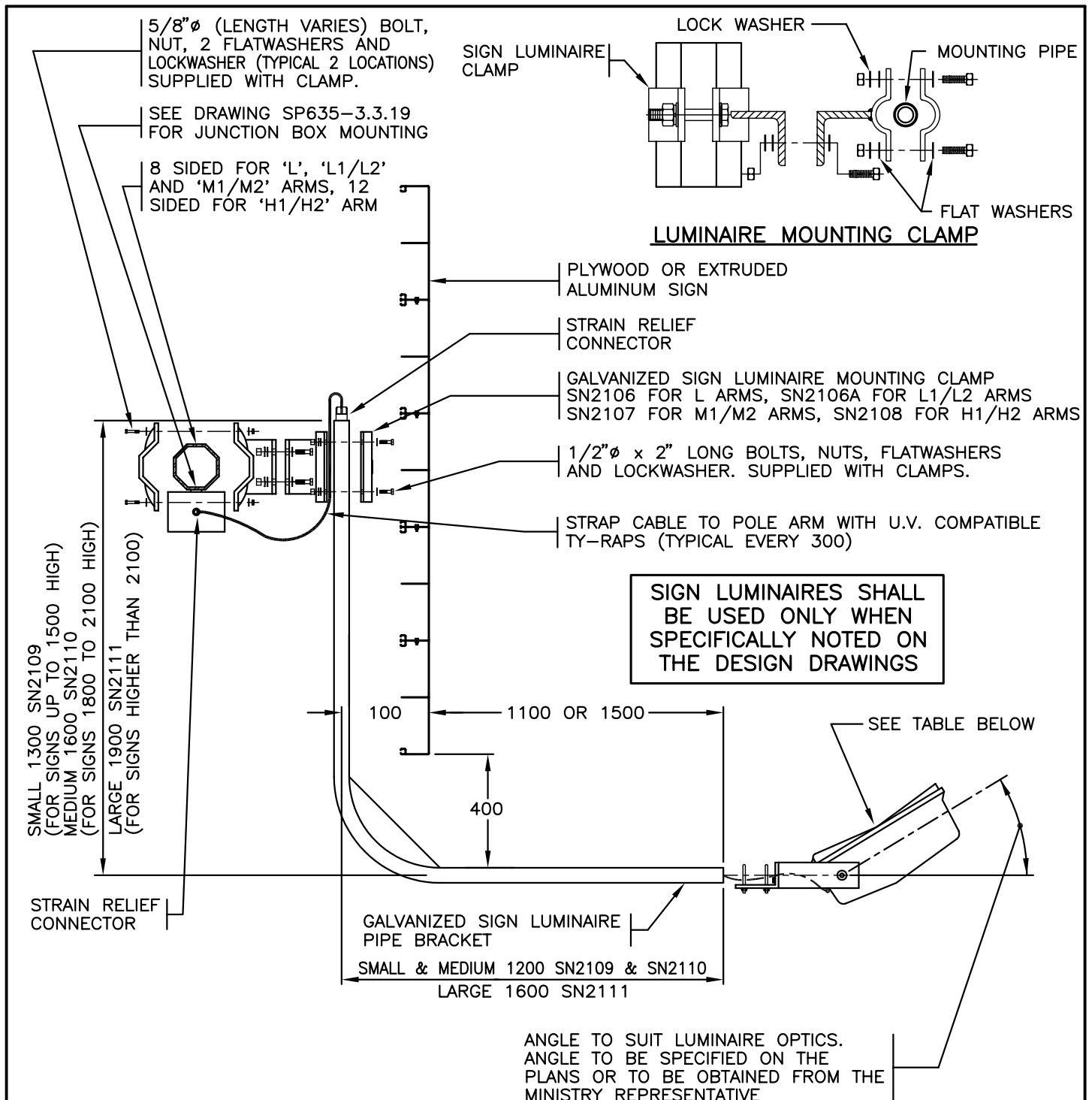
NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B		
A	DRAWING NUMBER REVISED	AUG 95

LARGE OVERHEAD EXTRUDED ALUMINUM
GUIDE SIGN ASSEMBLY DETAILS

Date Approved
18/11/94 **E.L. (Signature on File)**
Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION
DRAWING No.
SP635-3.3.17



NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
3. USE TYPE A 175W MV SIGN LUMINAIRES FOR ALL SIGNS UP TO 1.8m HIGH BY 3.0m WIDE. REFER TO THE PLANS FOR SIGN LUMINAIRE TYPE AND AIMING ANGLES FOR SIGNS LARGER THAN 1.8m HIGH BY 3.0m WIDE.

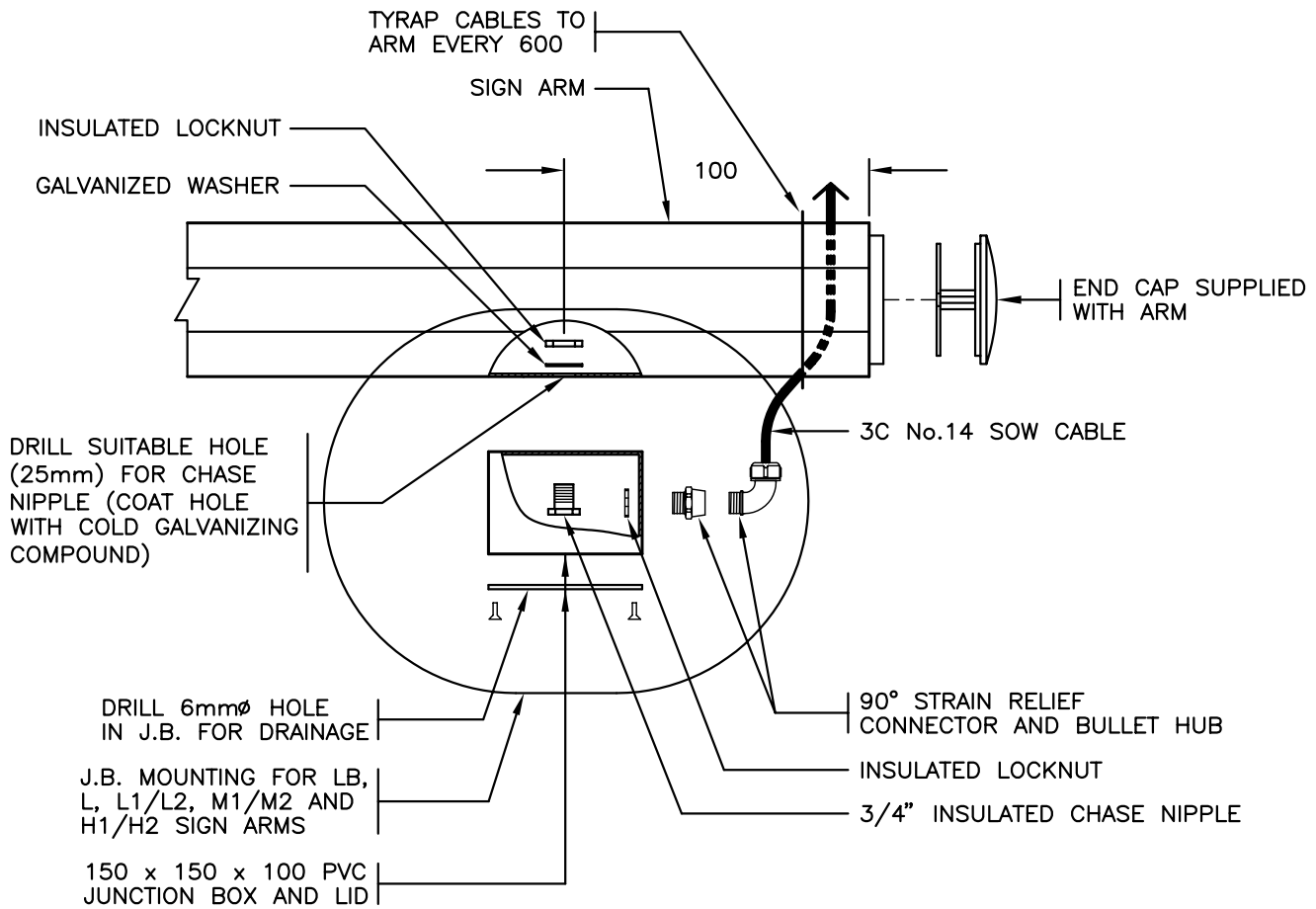
LUMINAIRE TYPE AND WATTAGE	STOCK NUMBER	LAMP	SIGN LUMINAIRE ARM LENGTH
TYPE A 175W MV	SN1787	175W MV COATED LAMP	1200
TYPE A 250W MV	SN1783A	250W MV COATED LAMP	1600
TYPE B 250W MV	SN1783	250W MV COATED LAMP	1600

SIGN LIGHTING
SIDE VIEW



NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date	LARGE OVERHEAD GUIDE SIGN LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION DETAILS	
F	JUNCTION BOX MOUNTING REVISED	NOV 01	<p>Date Approved</p> <p>30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer</p> <p>SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-3.3.18</p>	
E	SIGN LUMINAIRE NOTE ADDED	SEPT 00		
D	SIGN LUMINAIRE MOUNTING DIMENSIONS CHANGED	NOV 98		
C	SIGN LUMINAIRE & MOUNTING REVISED	DEC 96		
B	TYPE C LUMINAIRE & J.B. ADDED	AUG 95		
A	GENERAL REVISION	AUG 94		



J.B. MOUNTING DETAIL

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. 'SN' DENOTES MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER.
3. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	JUNCTION BOX INSTALLATION DETAILS ON SIGN ARMS	
F			Date	Approved
E				
D				
C				
B	MOUNTING REVISED	NOV 01	15/11/95	M.C. (Signature on File)
A	DRAWING NUMBER REVISED	DEC 98	Chief Highway Engineer	
			SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-3.3.19	

SPLICE IN SIGN BOARD

'J' CLIPS (SUPPLIED WITH SIGN SECTION)
SEE DRAWING SP635-3.3.17 FOR DETAILS
(TYPICAL)

10

305 SECTION
(TYPICAL)

SLOTTED HOLES SUPPLIED
IN EXTRUDED ALUMINUM
SECTIONS

CONNECT SIGN SECTIONS
TOGETHER EVERY 610
(305 AT ENDS) WITH
3/8"Ø x 1" LONG STAINLESS
STEEL JOINER BOLTS,
NUTS AND FLATWASHERS.
(SUPPLIED WITH SIGN SECTIONS)

ADJUST SIGN SECTIONS
SO THAT SIGN MESSAGES
LINE UP (TYPICAL)

102 x 9.5 ALUMINUM FLAT BAR
(SUPPLIED WITH SIGN)

ASSEMBLY VIEW

TORQUE JOINER BOLTS AND
'J' CLIPS TO 19 ft. lbs.

SEE DRAWING SP635-3.3.12 FOR
NOTES AND ADDITIONAL DETAILS.



NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B		
A	DRAWING NUMBER REVISED	DEC 98

**LARGE OVERHEAD EXTRUDED ALUMINUM
GUIDE SIGN FLAT BAR AT SPLICE DETAILS**

Date _____ Approved _____

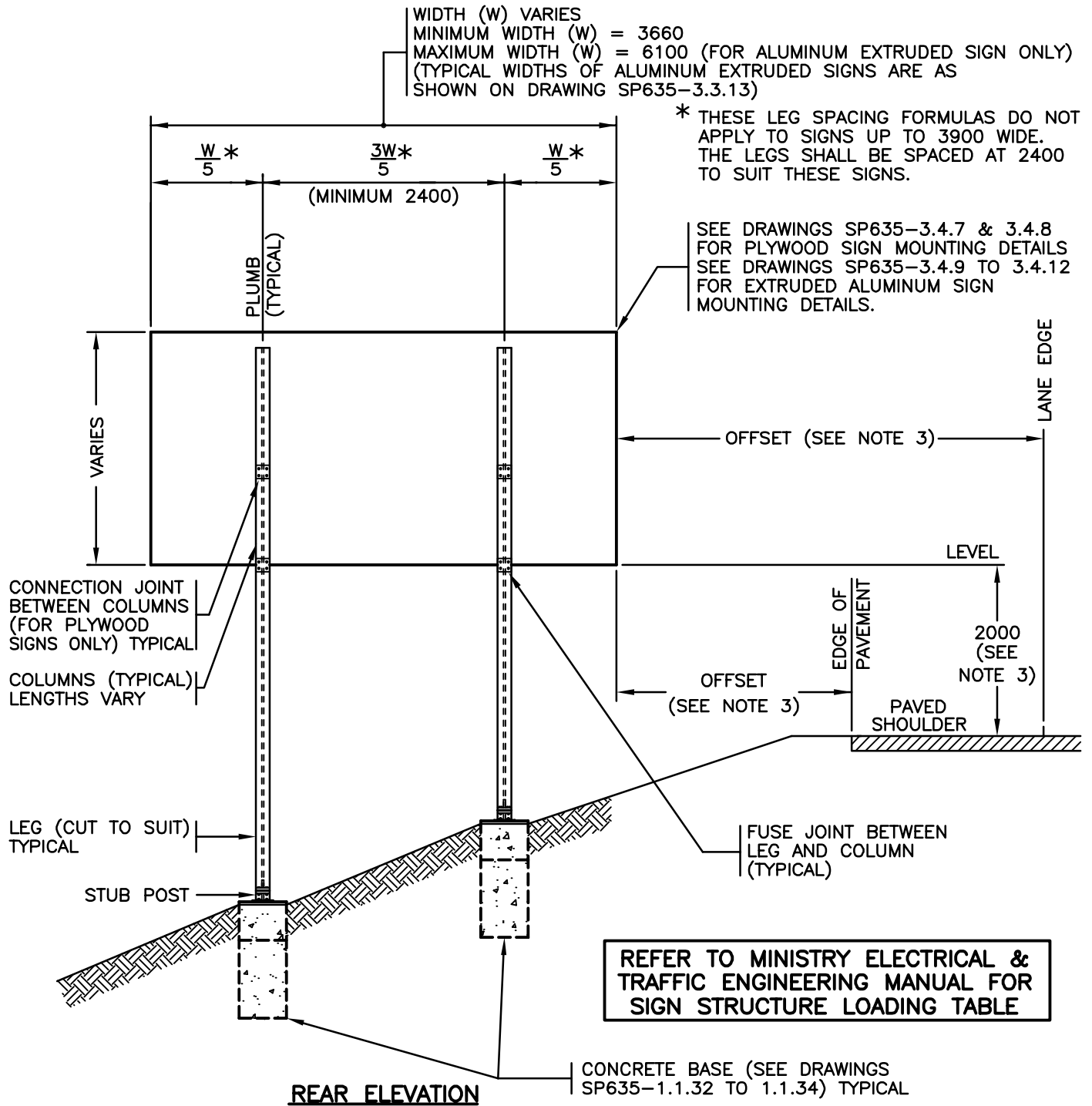
Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION
DRAWING No.
SP635-3.3.20

WIDTH (W) VARIES
 MINIMUM WIDTH (W) = 3660
 MAXIMUM WIDTH (W) = 6100 (FOR ALUMINUM EXTRUDED SIGN ONLY)
 (TYPICAL WIDTHS OF ALUMINUM EXTRUDED SIGNS ARE AS SHOWN ON DRAWING SP635-3.3.13)

* THESE LEG SPACING FORMULAS DO NOT APPLY TO SIGNS UP TO 3900 WIDE. THE LEGS SHALL BE SPACED AT 2400 TO SUIT THESE SIGNS.

SEE DRAWINGS SP635-3.4.7 & 3.4.8 FOR PLYWOOD SIGN MOUNTING DETAILS
 SEE DRAWINGS SP635-3.4.9 TO 3.4.12 FOR EXTRUDED ALUMINUM SIGN MOUNTING DETAILS.



NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
3. MOUNTING HEIGHTS & OFFSETS SHALL FALL WITHIN THE RANGES NOTED IN THE MINISTRY MANUAL OF STANDARD TRAFFIC SIGNS & PAVEMENT MARKINGS.

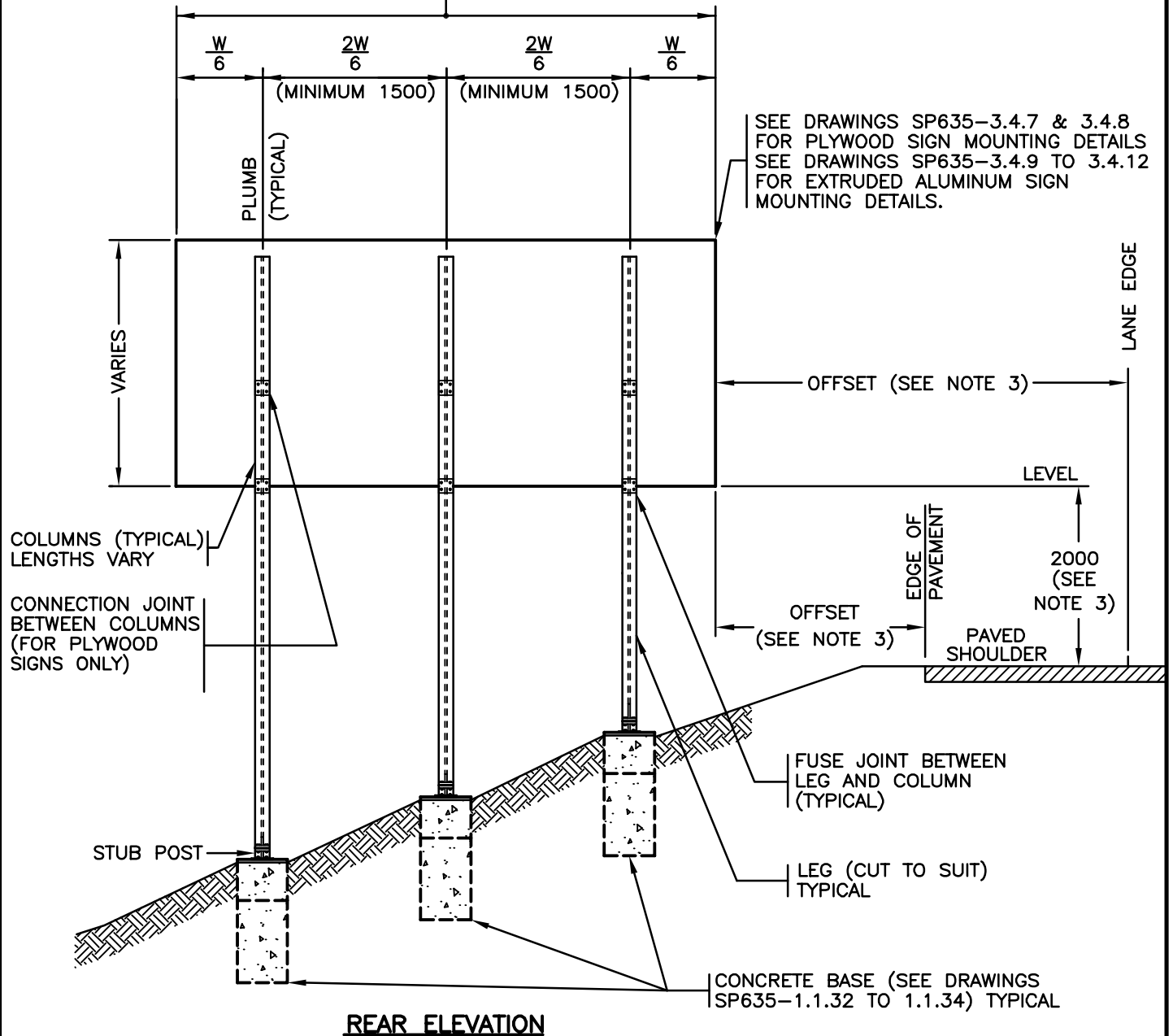
NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date
E	GENERAL REVISION	APR 05
D	MOUNTING HEIGHTS & OFFSETS REFERED THE MINISTRY MANUAL OF STANDARD TRAFFIC SIGNS	NOV 98
C	SLOPE & BASE DWG. REFERENCES REV'D	AUG 96
B	SLOPE SHOWN & TYPICAL SIGN WIDTHS SHOWN	AUG 95
A	GENERAL REVISION	AUG 94

TWO LEG BREAKAWAY SIGN STRUCTURE INSTALLATION DETAIL		SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
Date	Approved	SP635-3.4.1
30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer	

WIDTH (W) VARIES
 MINIMUM WIDTH (W) = 4270
 MAXIMUM WIDTH (W) = 7320 (ALUMINUM SIGN ONLY)
 (TYPICAL WIDTHS OF ALUMINUM EXTRUDED SIGNS ARE AS SHOWN ON DRAWING SP635-3.3.13)



REAR ELEVATION

REFER TO MINISTRY ELECTRICAL & TRAFFIC ENGINEERING MANUAL FOR SIGN STRUCTURE LOADING TABLE

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
3. MOUNTING HEIGHTS & OFFSETS SHALL FALL WITHIN THE RANGES NOTED IN THE MINISTRY MANUAL OF STANDARD TRAFFIC SIGNS & PAVEMENT MARKINGS.

NOT TO SCALE



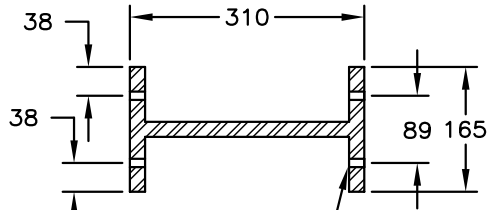
No.	Revision	Date
D	MOUNTING HEIGHTS & OFFSETS REFERED THE MINISTRY MANUAL OF STANDARD TRAFFIC SIGNS	NOV 98
C	SLOPE & BASE DWG. REFERENCES REV'D	AUG 96
B	SLOPE SHOWN & TYPICAL SIGN WIDTHS SHOWN	AUG 95
A	GENERAL REVISION	AUG 94

THREE LEG BREAKAWAY SIGN STRUCTURE INSTALLATION DETAILS		SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
Date	Approved	SP635-3.4.2
30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer	

TOP OF EACH LEG TO BE
EQUAL ELEVATION

FIELD CUT AND DRILL LEG IF REQUIRED.
(SEE SECTION (A) BELOW). COAT CUTS AND
HOLES WITH COLD GALVANIZING COMPOUND

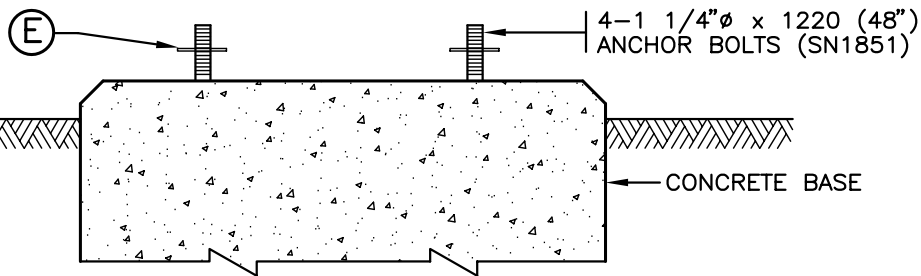
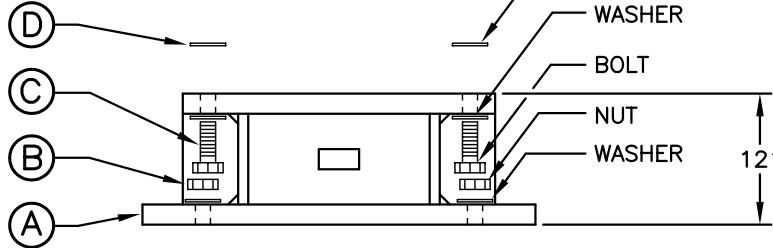
TORQUE 3/4"φ x 3 1/2"
LONG BOLTS TO 75ft. lbs.



FIELD DRILL 22φ HOLE.
(TYPICAL 4 LOCATIONS)

SECTION (A)

STUB POST MASS
40 kg



ASSEMBLY DETAIL
SIDE VIEW

LEG SN2151	(1000 LONG)	54 kg
SN2152	(2000 LONG)	93 kg
SN2153	(2500 LONG)	113 kg
SN2154	(3000 LONG)	132 kg
SN2155	(3500 LONG)	152 kg
SN2156	(4000 LONG)	171 kg
SN2157	(5000 LONG)	210 kg
SN2158	(6000 LONG)	240 kg
SN2159	(7000 LONG)	288 kg
SN2160	(8000 LONG)	327 kg

W310 X 39
GALVANIZED STEEL

I.D. LABEL AND
STOCK NUMBER (TYPICAL)

NUT

WASHER

BRASS SHIM

WASHER

BOLT

NUT

WASHER

4-1 1/4"φ x 1220 (48")
ANCHOR BOLTS (SN1851)

CONCRETE BASE

STUB POST KIT (SN2165)		
ITEM	QUANTITY	DESCRIPTION
A	1	GALVANIZED STEEL STUB POST
B	4	GALVANIZED NUT AND WASHER FOR 1 1/4"φ ANCHOR BOLT
C	4	3/4"φ x 3 1/2" LONG GALVANIZED BOLT, 2 WASHERS AND NUT
D	4	BRASS SHIMS (1 PER BOLT)
E	4	LEVELING SHIMS (MAX 4 PER BOLT)

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.



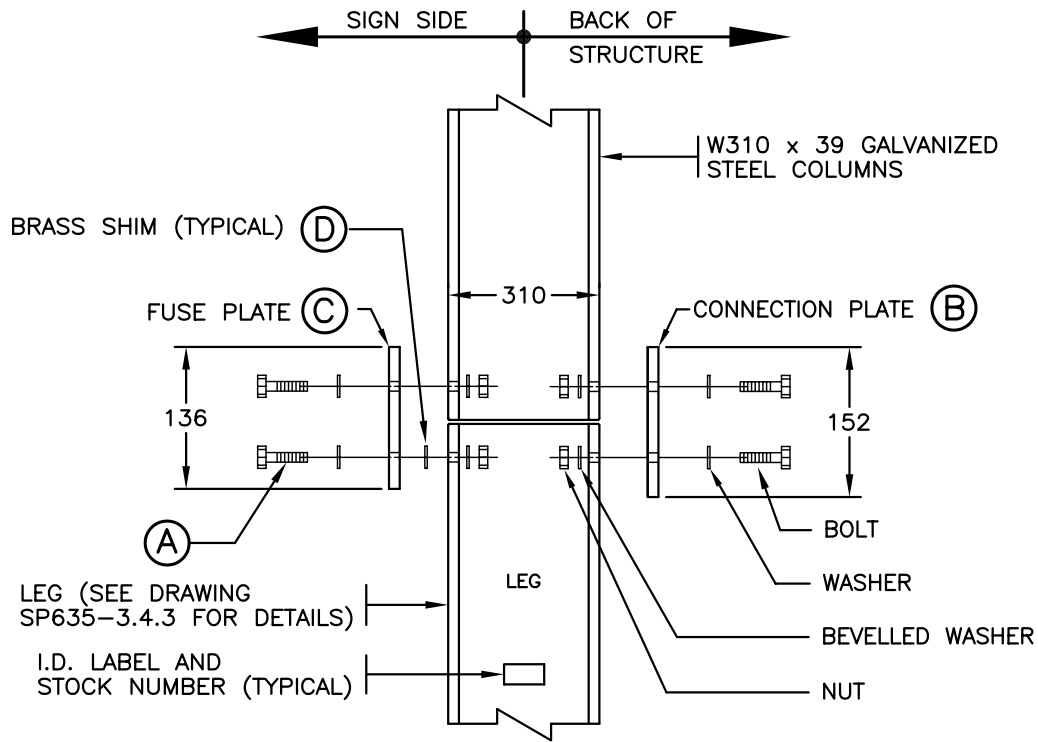
NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B		
A	GENERAL REVISION	AUG 94

BREAKAWAY LEG AND STUB POST
INSTALLATION DETAILS

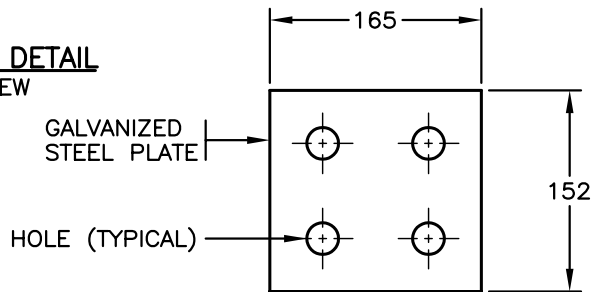
Date Approved
30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File)
Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION
DRAWING No.
SP635-3.4.3

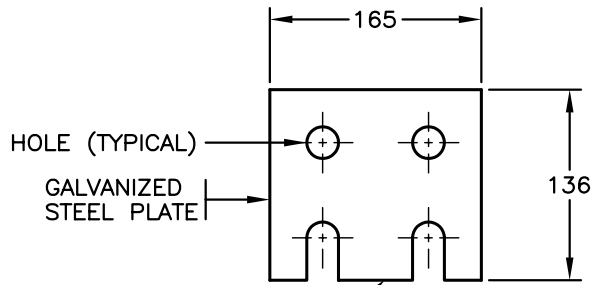


ASSEMBLY DETAIL
SIDE VIEW

TORQUE 3/4"φ x 2" LONG BOLTS TO 262ft. lbs.



CONNECTION PLATE
(ITEM B)



ORIENT WITH THIS END DOWN

FUSE PLATE
(ITEM C)

FUSE JOINT KIT (SN2166)		
ITEM	QUANTITY	DESCRIPTION
A	8	3/4"φ x 2" LONG GALVANIZED BOLT, NUT, WASHER AND BEVELLED WASHER.
B	1	CONNECTION PLATE
C	1	FUSE PLATE
D	2	BRASS SHIMS

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B		
A	GENERAL REVISION	AUG 94

**BREAKAWAY FUSE JOINT
INSTALLATION DETAILS**

Date 30/09/93 Approved **E.L. (Signature on File)**
Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-3.4.4

W310 x 39 GALVANIZED
STEEL COLUMNS (TYPICAL)

COLUMNS SN2170 (1000 LONG)
SN2171 (1200 LONG)
SN2172 (1600 LONG)

CONNECTION PLATE (B)

CONNECTION PLATE (B)

152

310

BOLT

WASHER

BEVELLED WASHER

NUT

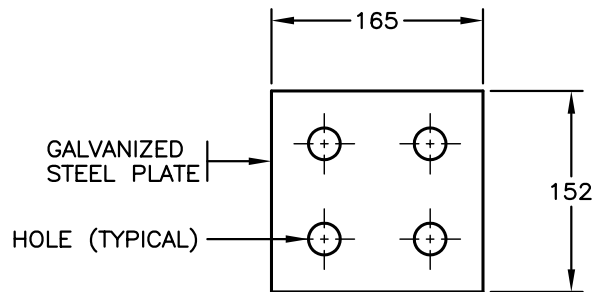
I.D. LABEL AND
STOCK NUMBER (TYPICAL)

COLUMNS SN2170 (1000 LONG)
SN2171 (1200 LONG)
SN2172 (1600 LONG)
SN2173 (2400 LONG)

ASSEMBLY DETAIL
SIDE VIEW

TORQUE 3/4"φ x 2" LONG
BOLTS TO 262ft. lbs.

CONNECTION JOINT KIT (SN2167)		
ITEM	QUANTITY	DESCRIPTION
A	8	3/4"φ x 2" LONG GALVANIZED BOLT, NUT, WASHER AND BEVELLED WASHER.
B	2	CONNECTION PLATE



CONNECTION PLATE
(ITEM B)

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

NOT TO SCALE

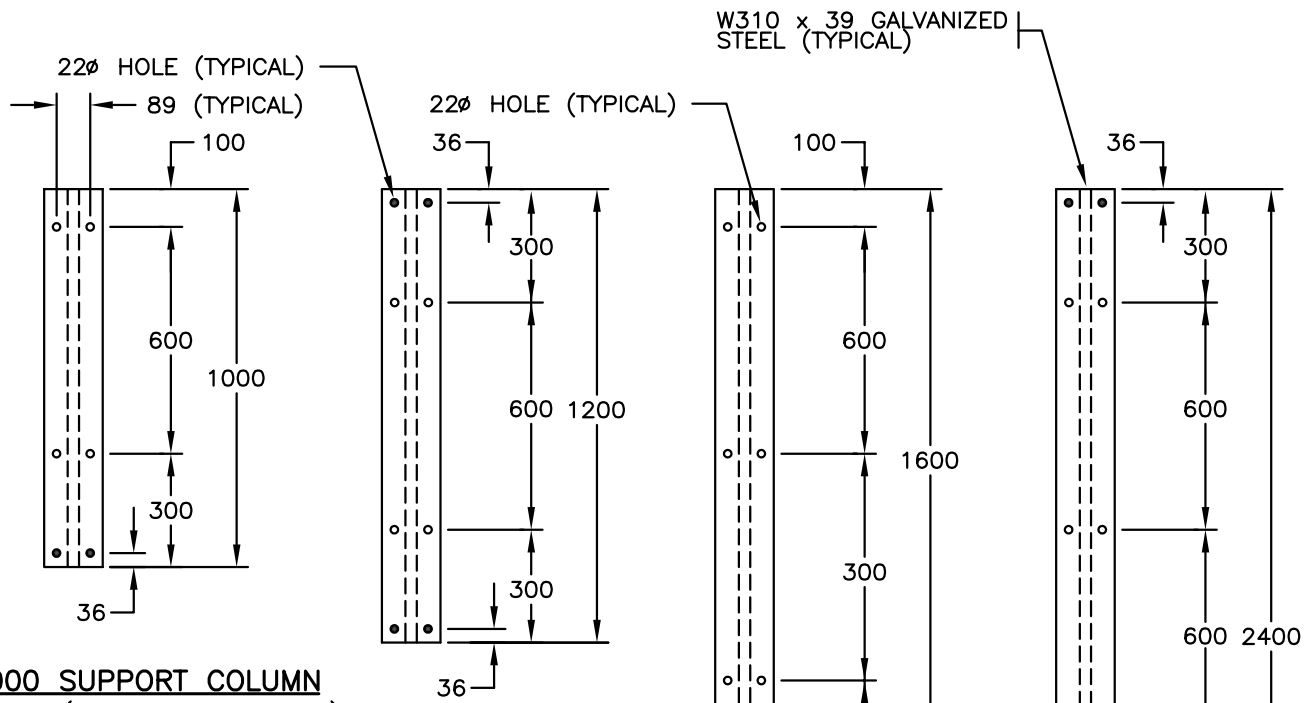


No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B		
A	GENERAL REVISION	AUG 94

**BREAKAWAY CONNECTION JOINT INSTALLATION
DETAILS (FOR PLYWOOD SIGN ONLY)**

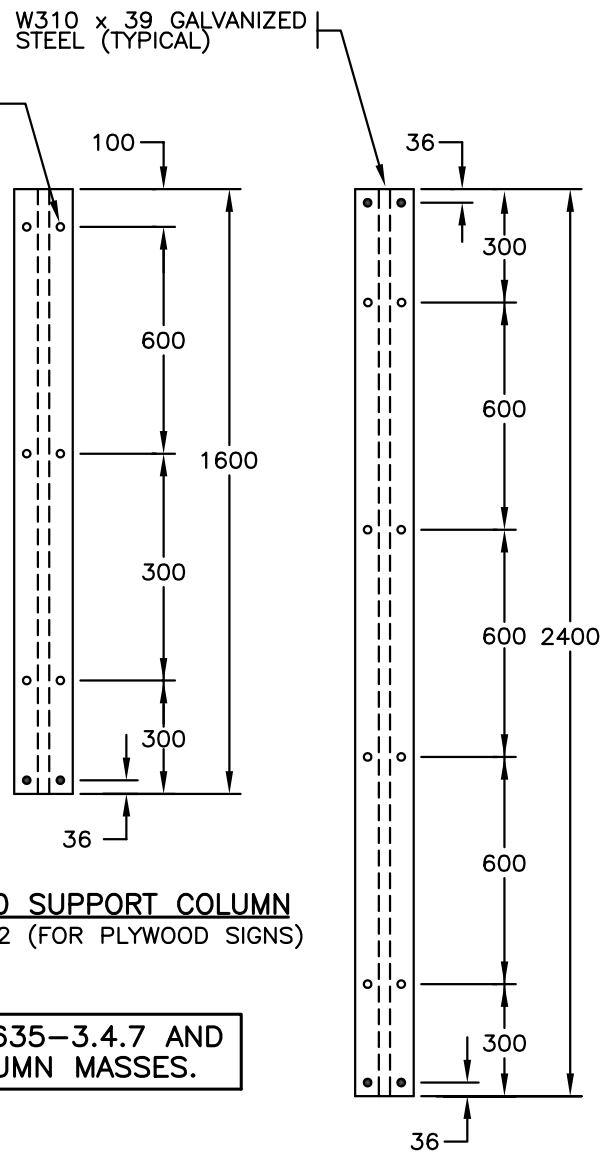
Date Approved
30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File)
Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION
DRAWING No.
SP635-3.4.5



1000 SUPPORT COLUMN
SN2170 (FOR PLYWOOD SIGNS)

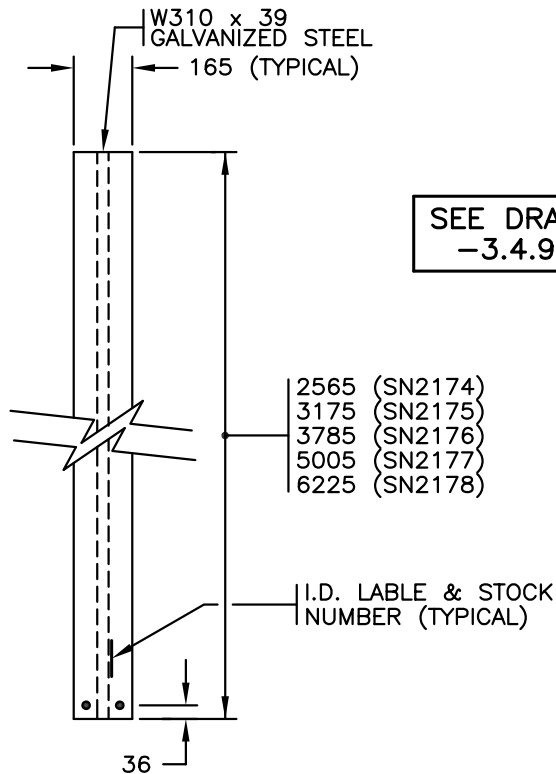
1200 SUPPORT COLUMN
SN2171 (FOR PLYWOOD SIGNS)



1600 SUPPORT COLUMN
SN2172 (FOR PLYWOOD SIGNS)

2400 SUPPORT COLUMN
SN2173 (FOR PLYWOOD SIGNS)

SEE DRAWINGS SP635-3.4.7 AND
-3.4.9 FOR COLUMN MASSES.



SUPPORT COLUMN FOR EXTRUDED ALUMINUM SIGNS

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. HOLES SHOWN ● ARE FOR FUSE OR CONNECTION PLATES ONLY
3. HOLES SHOWN ○ ARE FOR WOOD BATTENS ONLY
4. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

SCALE 1:20



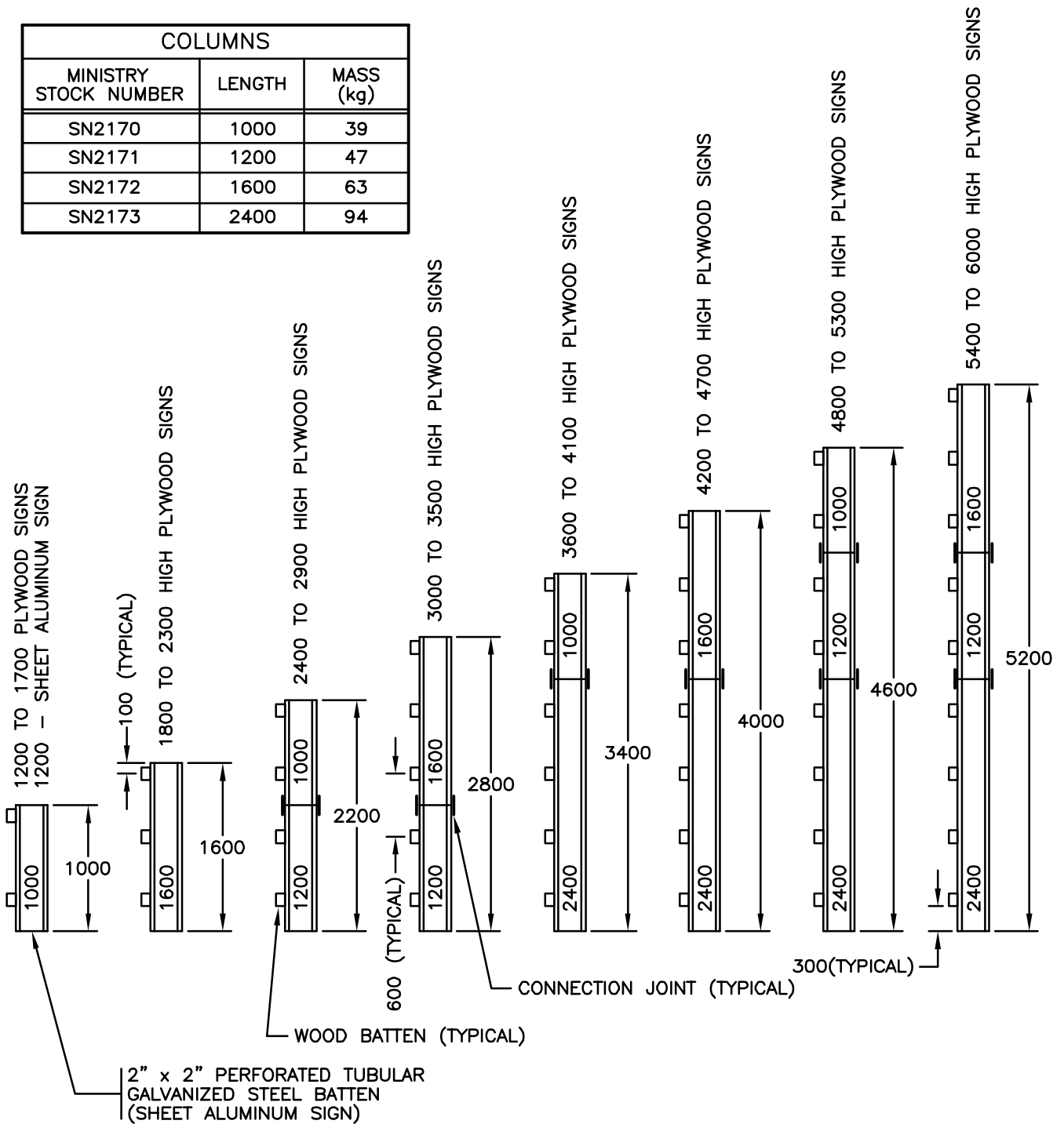
No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B		
A	GENERAL REVISION	AUG 94

BREAKAWAY SIGN SUPPORT COLUMN DETAILS

Date: 30/09/93
Approved: E.L. (Signature on File)
Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-3.4.6

COLUMNS		
MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER	LENGTH	MASS (kg)
SN2170	1000	39
SN2171	1200	47
SN2172	1600	63
SN2173	2400	94



SIDE VIEW

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

NOT TO SCALE

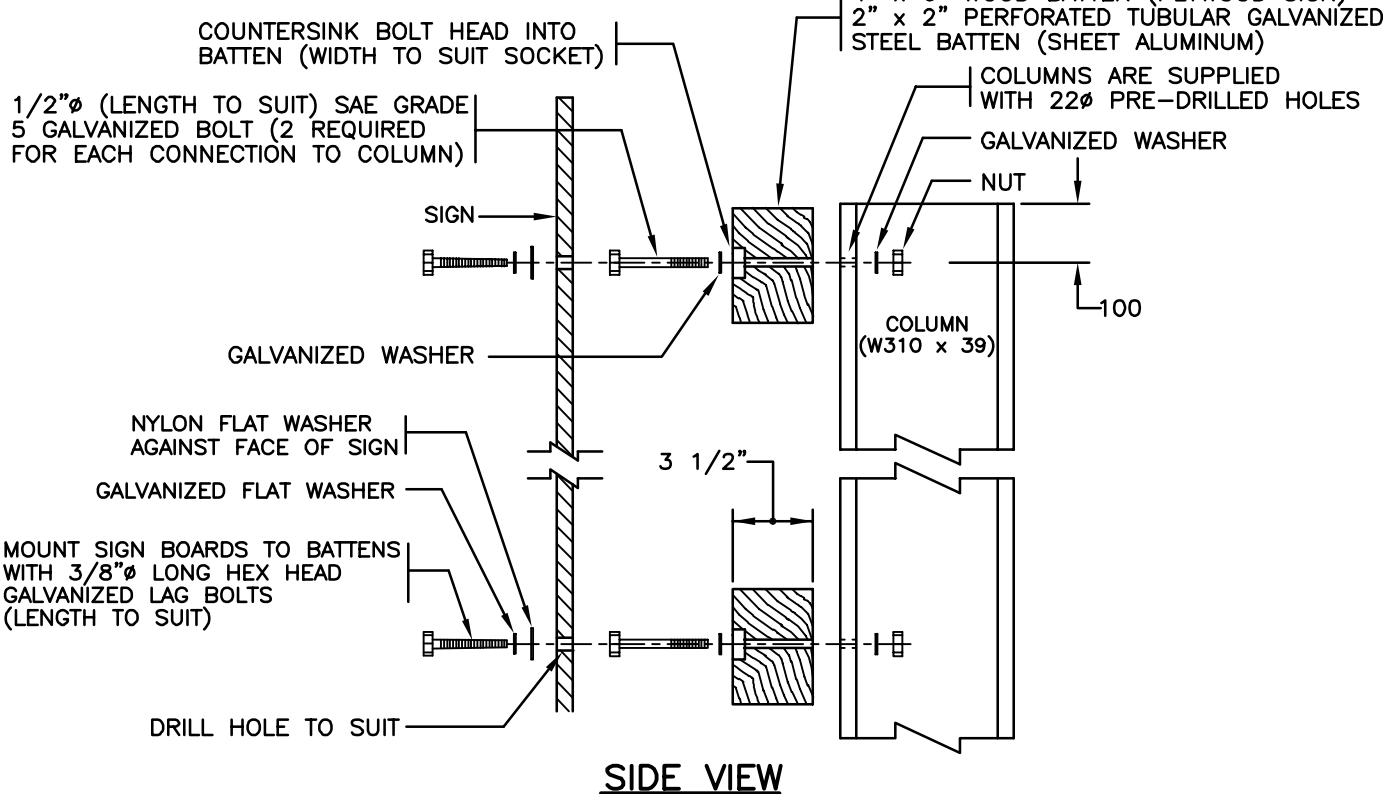
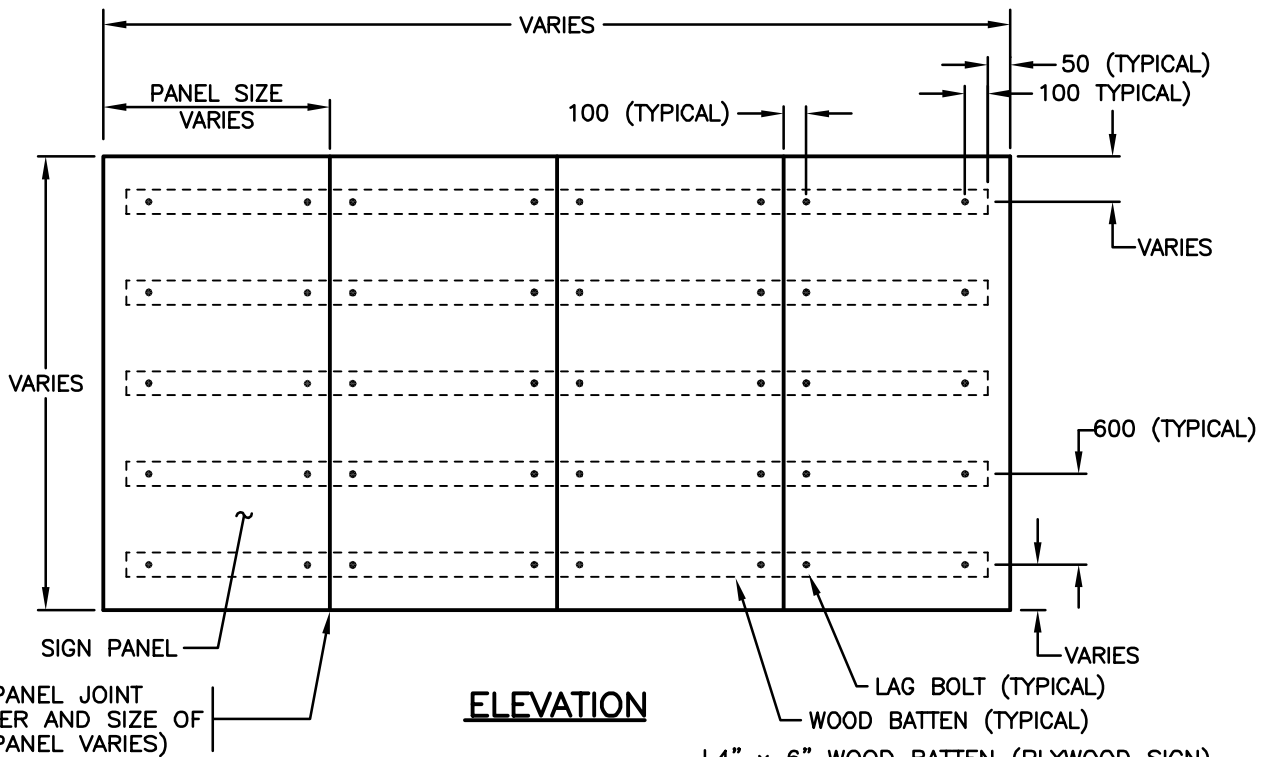


No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B	GENERAL REVISION	APR 05
A	GENERAL REVISION	AUG 94

**SIGN MOUNTING DETAILS
ON BREAKAWAY SIGN STRUCTURE**

Date: **30/09/93** Approved: **E.L.** (Signature on File)
Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION
DRAWING No.
SP635-3.4.7



NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

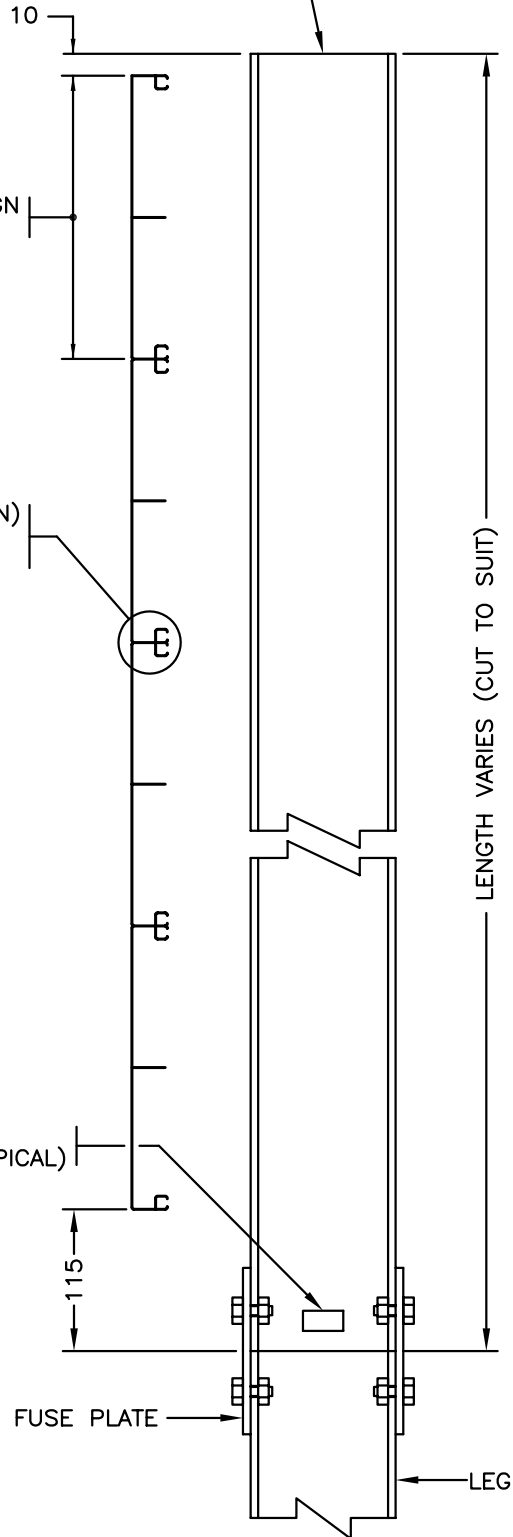


NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date	SIGN MOUNTING DETAILS ON BREAKAWAY SIGN STRUCTURE		SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-3.4.8
F			Date	Approved	
E			30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)	
D				Chief Highway Engineer	
C					
B	GENERAL REVISION	APR 05			
A	GENERAL REVISION	AUG 94			

COLUMNS		
MINISTRY STOCK NUMBER	LENGTH	MASS (kg)
SN2174	2565	100
SN2175	3175	124
SN2176	3785	148
SN2177	5005	195
SN2178	6225	243

WHERE CUTTING COLUMN COAT
EDGE WITH COLD GALVANIZING
COMPOUND.



CONNECTION BOLTS (SUPPLIED WITH SIGN)
SEE DRAWINGS SP635-3.4.10 TO 3.4.12
FOR DETAILS (TYPICAL)

TOTAL MASS
EACH EXTRUDED ALUMINUM SIGN SECTION = 4 kg/m

I.D. LABEL AND
STOCK NUMBER (TYPICAL)

FUSE PLATE

LENGTH VARIES (CUT TO SUIT)

LEG

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

NOT TO SCALE

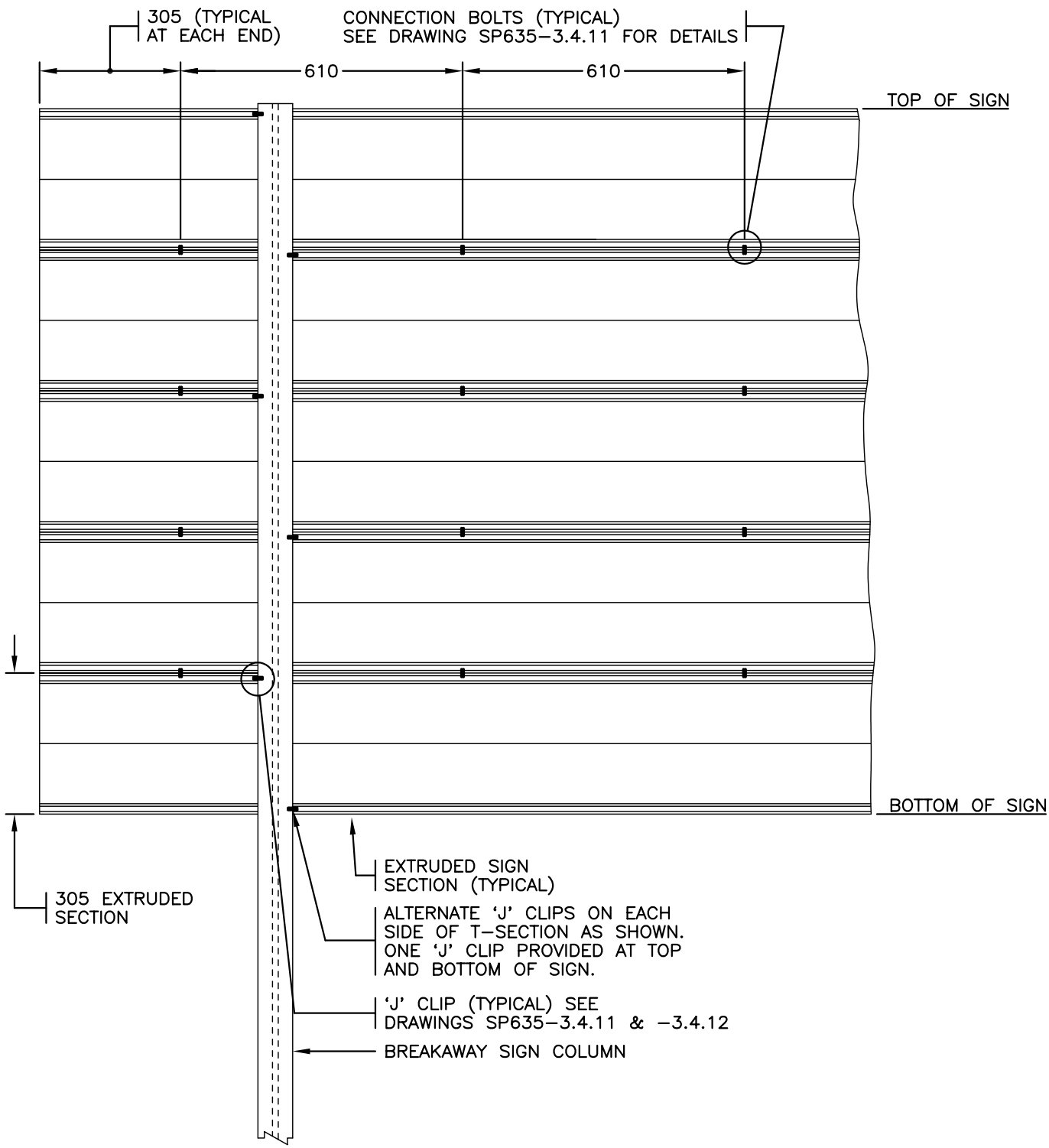


No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B		
A	NEW DRAWING NUMBER	OCT 97

**EXTRUDED ALUMINUM SIGN MOUNTING
DETAILS ON BREAKAWAY SIGN STRUCTURE**

Date Approved
18/11/94 E.L. (Signature on File)
Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION
DRAWING No.
SP635-3.4.9



REAR VIEW OF SIGN

SEE DRAWING SP635-3.4.9 FOR NOTES AND ADDITIONAL DETAILS.



NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date	EXTRUDED ALUMINUM SIGN MOUNTING DETAILS ON BREAKAWAY SIGN STRUCTURE		SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-3.4.10
F			Date	Approved	
E			18/11/94	E.L. (Signature on File)	
D				Chief Highway Engineer	
C					
B	NEW DRAWING NUMBER	OCT 97			
A	END HOLE SPACING REVISED	AUG 95			

'J' CLIPS (SUPPLIED WITH SIGN SECTION)
SEE DRAWING SP635-3.4.12 FOR DETAILS
(TYPICAL)

ADJUST SIGN SECTIONS
SO THAT SIGN MESSAGES
LINE UP (TYPICAL)

305 SECTION
(TYPICAL)

SLOTTED HOLES SUPPLIED
IN EXTRUDED ALUMINUM
SECTIONS

CONNECT SIGN SECTIONS
TOGETHER EVERY 610
(305 AT ENDS) WITH
3/8" ϕ x 1" LONG
STAINLESS STEEL JOINER
BOLTS, NUTS AND
FLATWASHERS (SUPPLIED
WITH SIGN SECTIONS)

BREAKAWAY SIGN
COLUMN

ASSEMBLY VIEW

TORQUE JOINER BOLTS AND
'J' CLIPS TO 19 ft. lbs.

SEE DRAWING SP635-3.4.9 FOR
NOTES AND ADDITIONAL DETAILS.



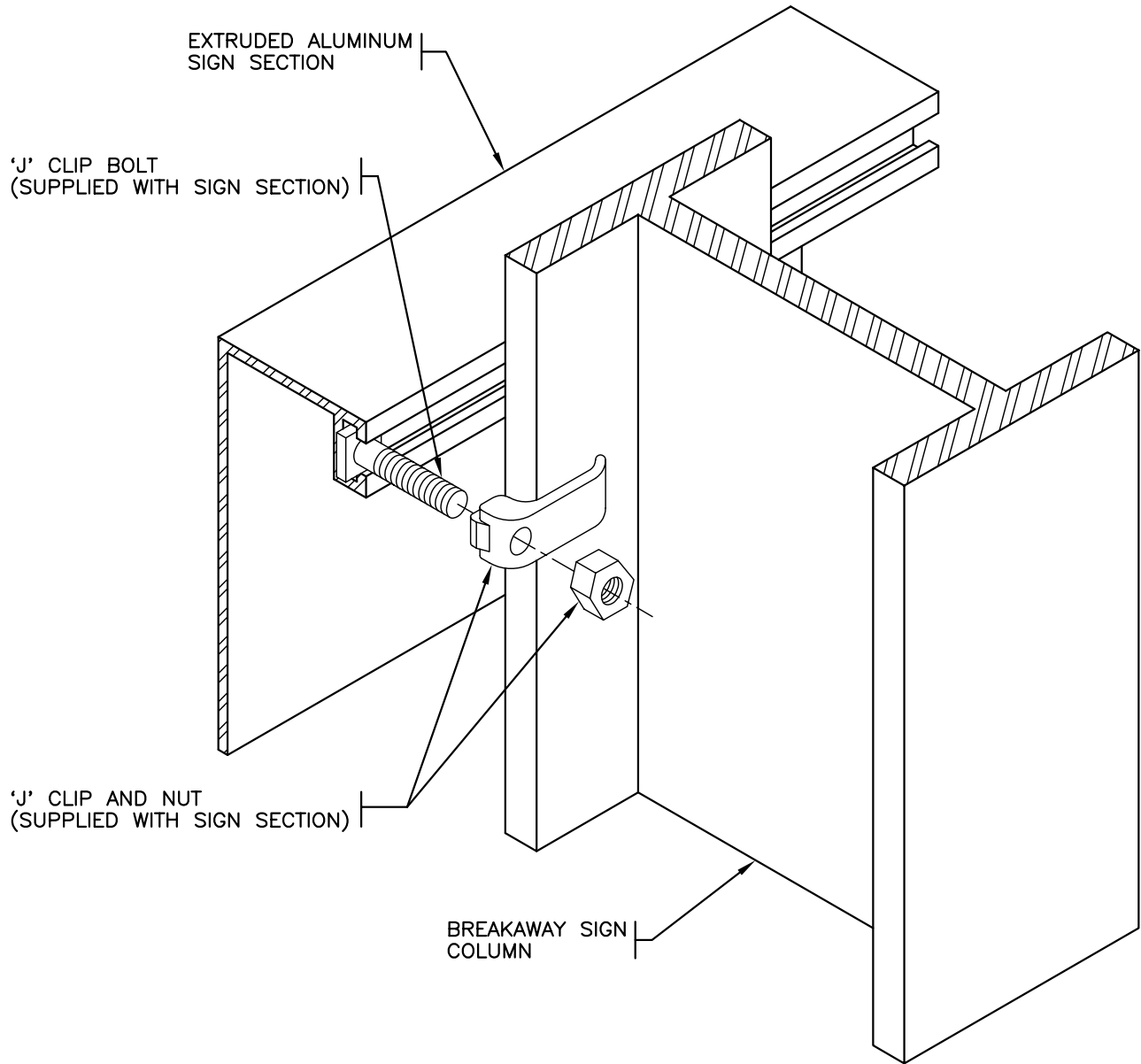
NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B	NEW DRAWING NUMBER	OCT 97
A	END HOLE SPACING REVISED	AUG 95

**EXTRUDED ALUMINUM SIGN MOUNTING
DETAILS ON BREAKAWAY SIGN STRUCTURE**

Date: **18/11/94**
Approved: **E.L. (Signature on File)**
Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION
DRAWING No.
SP635-3.4.11



ASSEMBLY VIEW

TORQUE JOINER BOLTS AND
'J' CLIPS TO 19 ft. lbs.

SEE DRAWING SP635-3.4.9 FOR
NOTES AND ADDITIONAL DETAILS.



NOT TO SCALE

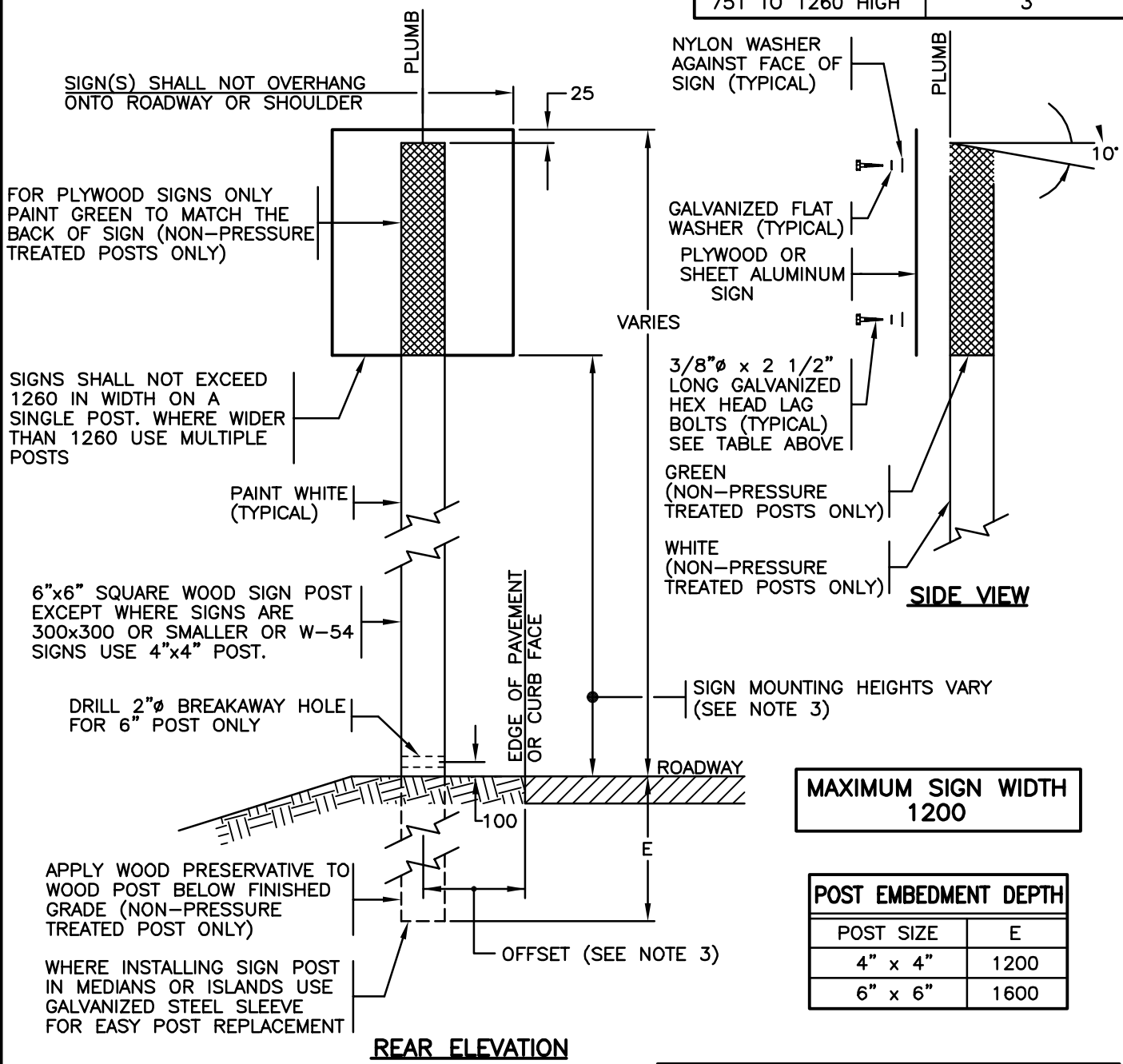
No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B		
A	NEW DRAWING NUMBER	OCT 97

EXTRUDED ALUMINUM SIGN MOUNTING
DETAILS ON BREAKAWAY SIGN STRUCTURE

Date: 18/11/94
Approved: E.L. (Signature on File)
Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION
DRAWING No.
SP635-3.4.12

SIGN HEIGHT	NUMBER OF BOLTS
UP TO 750 HIGH	2
751 TO 1260 HIGH	3



NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
3. MOUNTING HEIGHTS & OFFSETS SHALL FALL WITHIN THE RANGES NOTED IN THE MINISTRY MANUAL OF STANDARD TRAFFIC SIGNS & PAVEMENT MARKINGS.

REFER TO MINISTRY ELECTRICAL & TRAFFIC ENGINEERING MANUAL FOR SIGN STRUCTURE LOADING TABLE

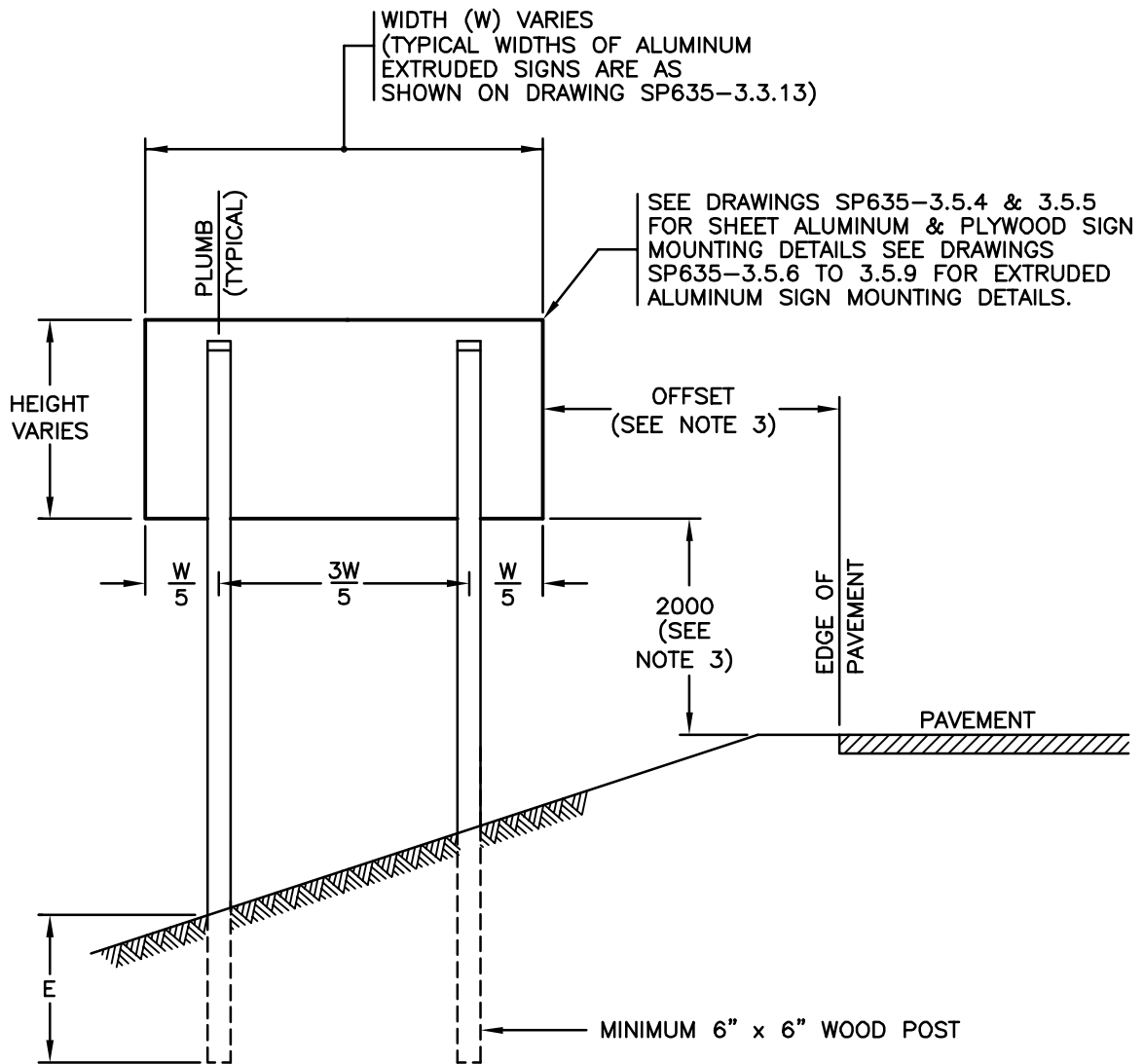
NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date
F	REF. TO NON-PRESSURE TREATED POSTS	APR 05
E	MOUNTING HEIGHTS & OFFSETS REFERRED THE MINISTRY MANUAL OF STANDARD TRAFFIC SIGNS	NOV 98
D	PAINTING NOTE REVISED	NOV 98
C	REDRAWN & SIGN MOUNTING HEIGHTS REVISED	DEC 96
B	MOUNTING HEIGHT & MAX. SIGN WIDTH REVISED	AUG 95

SINGLE WOOD POST SIGN STRUCTURE INSTALLATION DETAILS

Date	Approved	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-3.5.1
30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer	



REAR ELEVATION

EMBEDMENT DEPTH	
POST SIZE	E
6" x 6"	1600
8" x 8"	2000
10" x 10"	2200

REFER TO MINISTRY ELECTRICAL & TRAFFIC ENGINEERING MANUAL FOR SIGN STRUCTURE LOADING TABLE

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
3. MOUNTING HEIGHTS & OFFSETS SHALL FALL WITHIN THE RANGES NOTED IN THE MINISTRY MANUAL OF STANDARD TRAFFIC SIGNS & PAVEMENT MARKINGS.



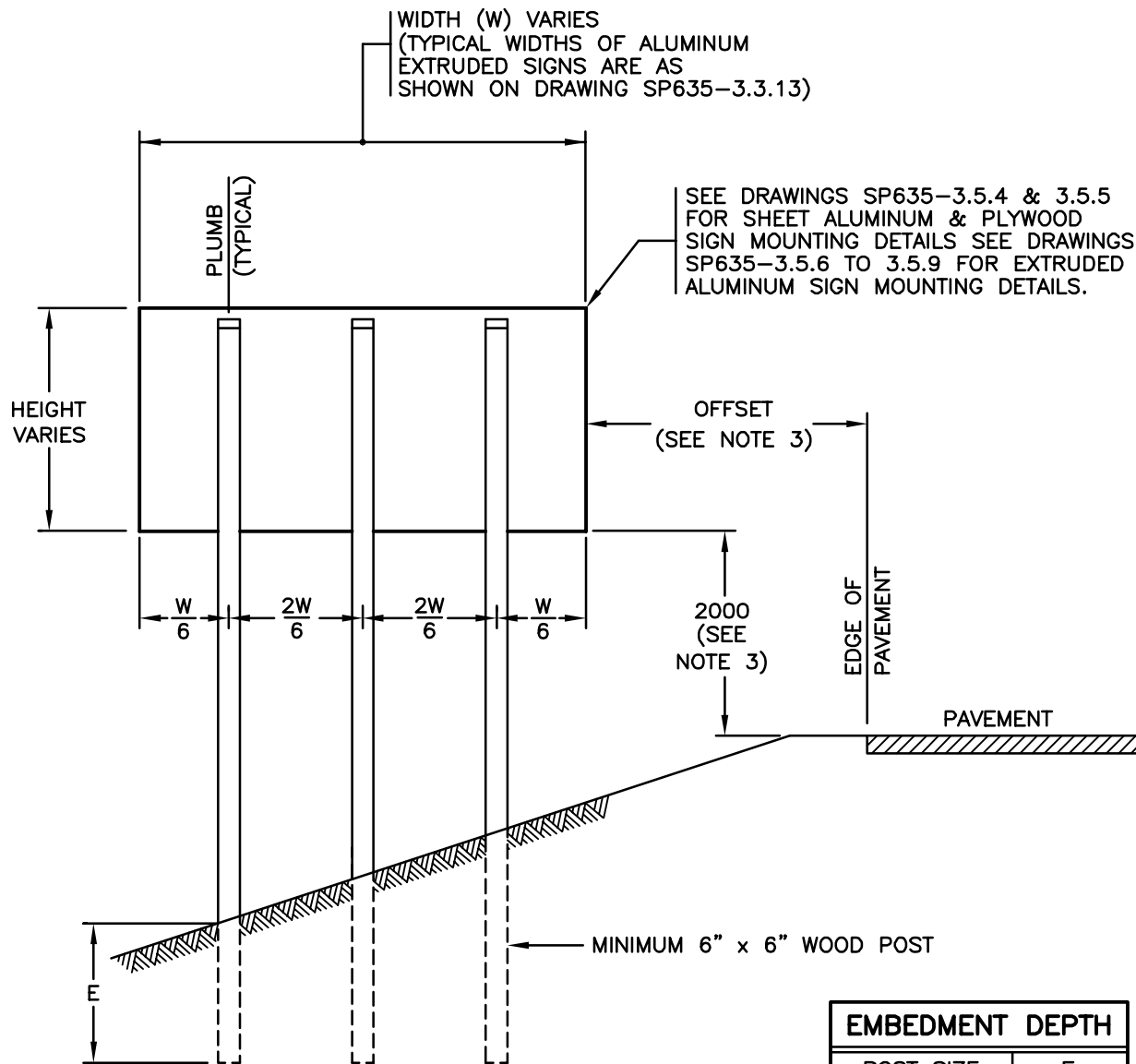
NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date
E	SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN ADDED	APR 05
D	MOUNTING HEIGHTS & OFFSETS REFERED THE MINISTRY MANUAL OF STANDARD TRAFFIC SIGNS	NOV 98
C	LOADING TABLE REFERENCE NOTE REVISED	AUG 96
B	SIGN OFFSET REVISED & TYP. SIGN WIDTH SHOWN	AUG 95
A	GENERAL REVISION	AUG 94

**POST SIGN STRUCTURE
INSTALLATION DETAIL (TWO POST)**

Date 30/09/93 Approved E.L. (Signature on File)
Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION
DRAWING No.
SP635-3.5.2



REAR ELEVATION

EMBEDMENT DEPTH	
POST SIZE	E
6" x 6"	1600
8" x 8"	2000
10" x 10"	2200

REFER TO MINISTRY ELECTRICAL & TRAFFIC ENGINEERING MANUAL FOR SIGN STRUCTURE LOADING TABLE

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
3. MOUNTING HEIGHTS & OFFSETS SHALL FALL WITHIN THE RANGES NOTED IN THE MINISTRY MANUAL OF STANDARD TRAFFIC SIGNS & PAVEMENT MARKINGS.



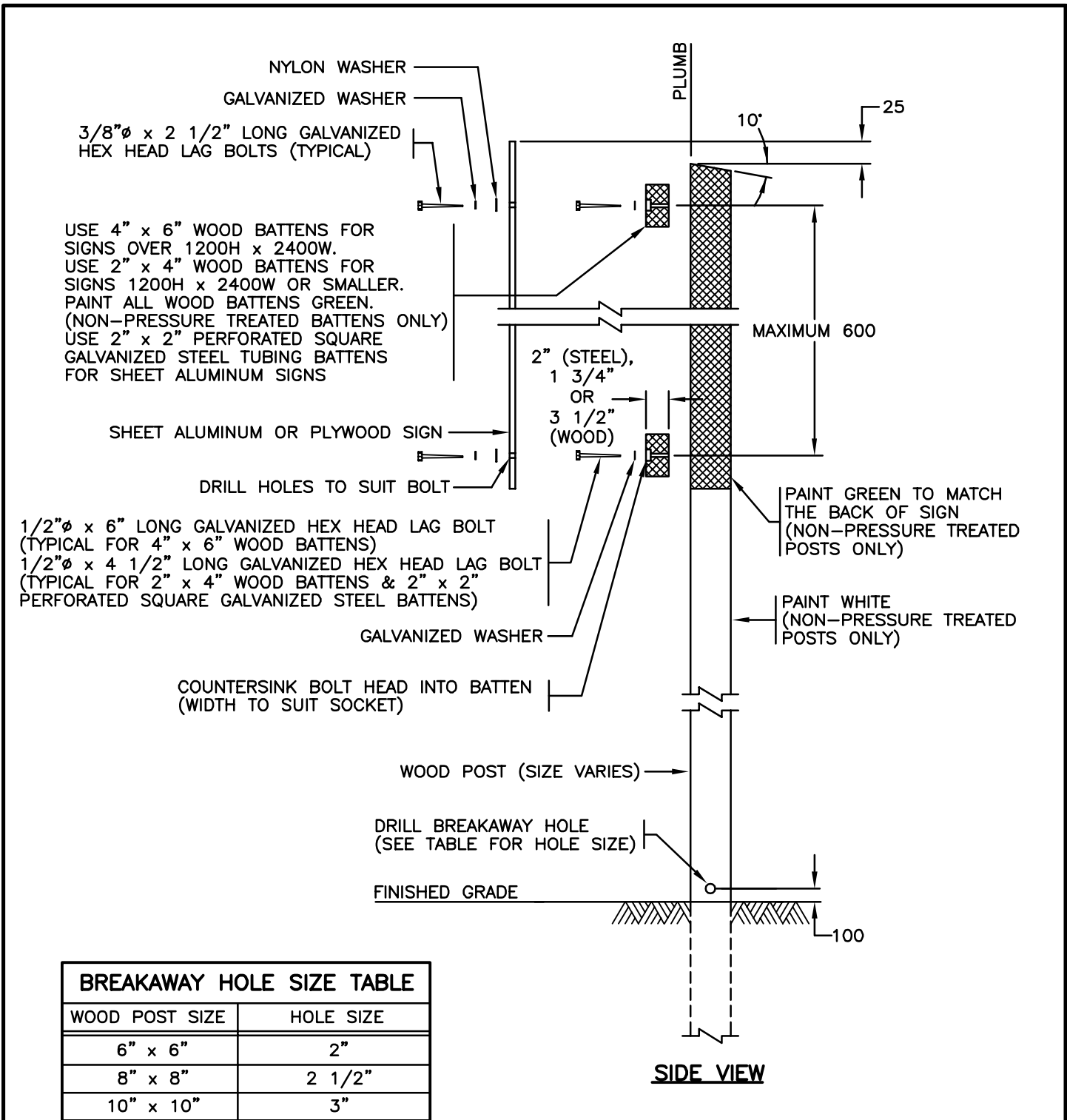
NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date
E	SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN ADDED	APR 05
D	MOUNTING HEIGHTS & OFFSETS REFERED THE MINISTRY MANUAL OF STANDARD TRAFFIC SIGNS	NOV 98
C	LOADING TABLE REFERENCE NOTE REVISED	AUG 96
B	SIGN OFFSET REVISED & TYP. SIGN WIDTH SHOWN	AUG 95
A	GENERAL REVISION	AUG 94

**POST SIGN STRUCTURE
INSTALLATION DETAILS (THREE POST)**

Date Approved
30/09/93 **E.L.** (Signature on File)
Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION
DRAWING No.
SP635-3.5.3



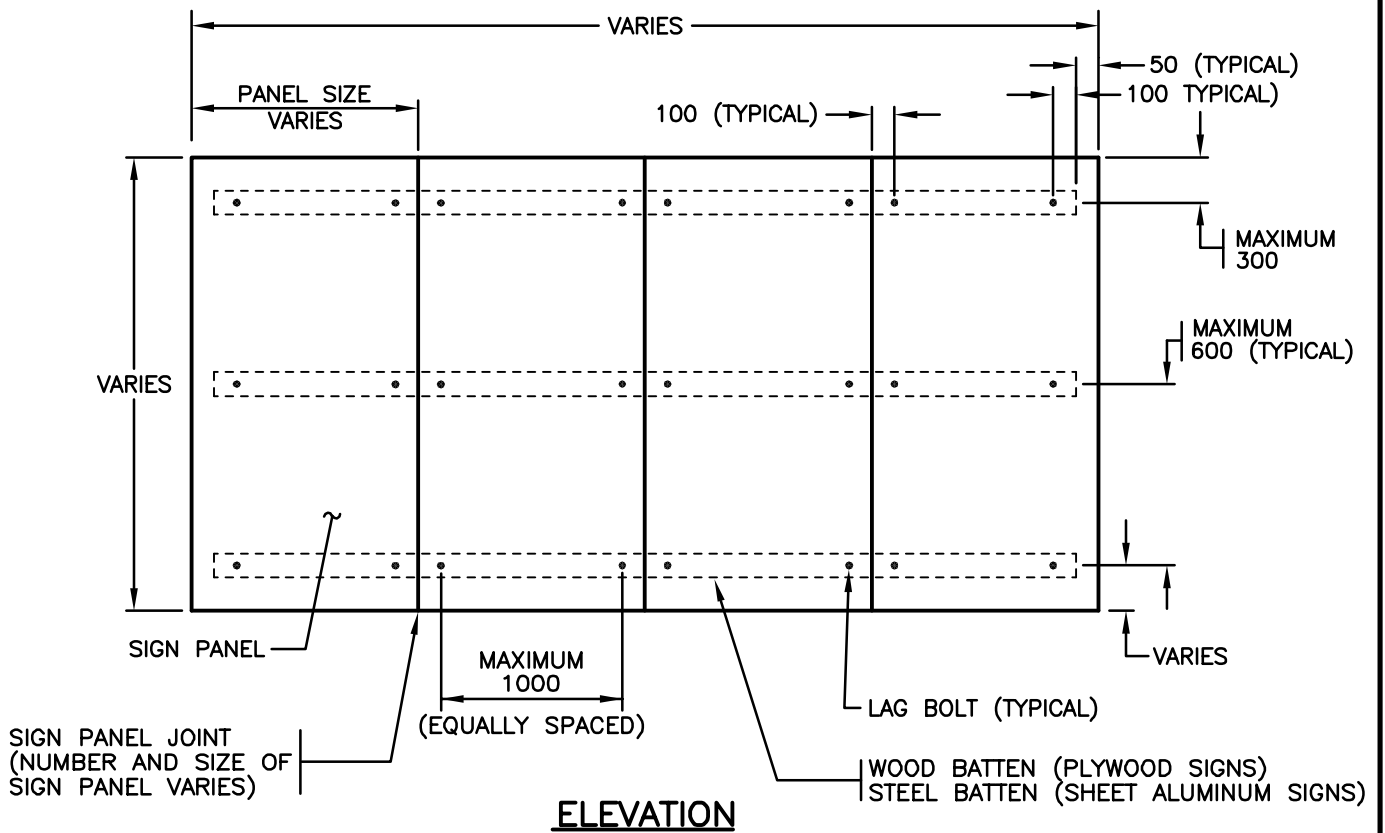
NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	SIGN INSTALLATION DETAILS ON WOOD POSTS (2 & 3 POST STRUCTURES)		SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
F			Date	Approved	SP635-3.5.4
E			30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)	
D				Chief Highway Engineer	
C	GENERAL REVISION	APR 05			
B	ANGLE CUT ADDED TO TOP OF POST	AUG 95			
A	GENERAL REVISION	AUG 94			



NOTES

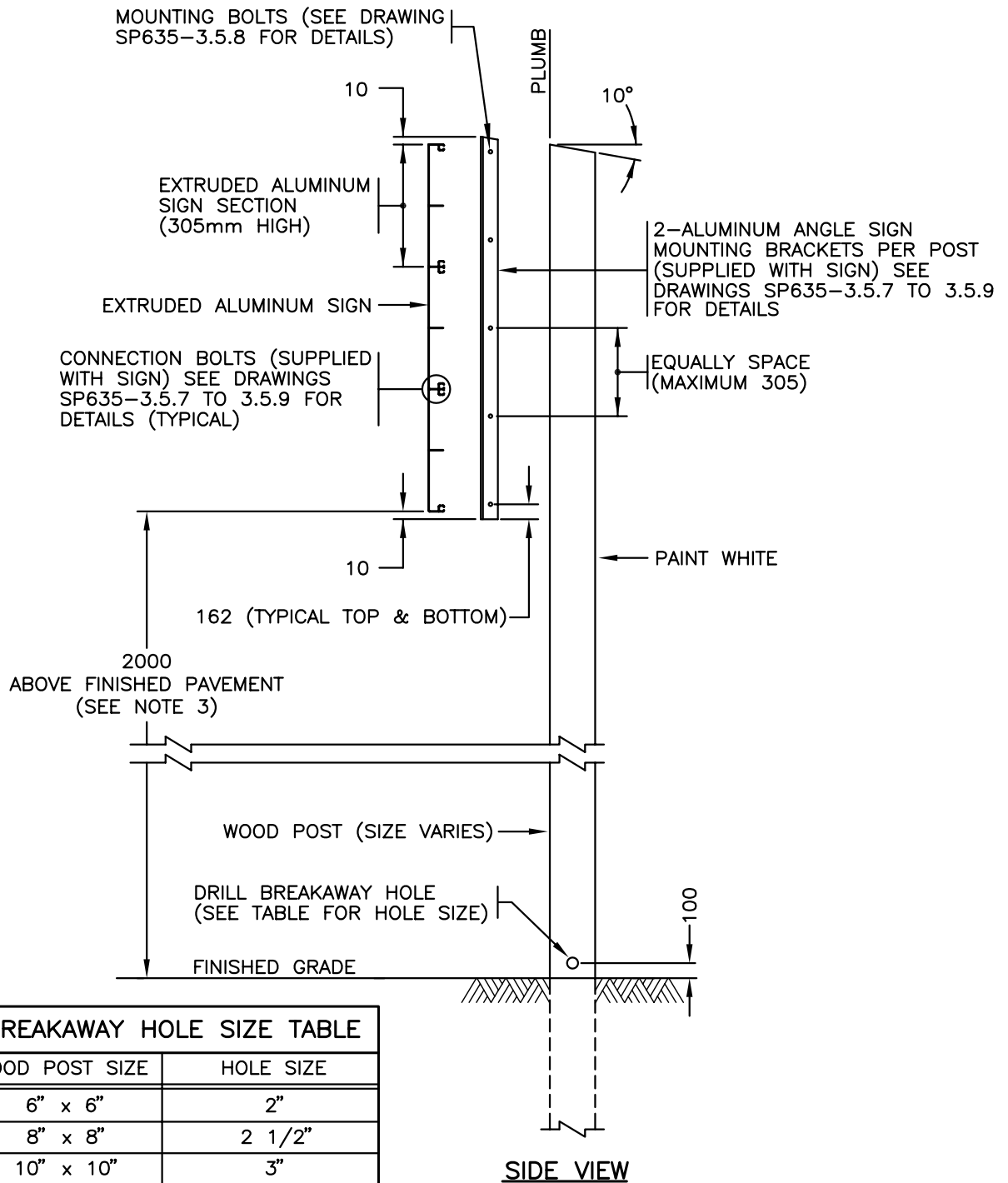
1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED

TOTAL MASS
SIGNBOARD = 10 kg/m ²



NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date	SIGN INSTALLATION DETAILS ON WOOD POSTS		SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-3.5.5
F			Date	Approved	
E			30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)	
D				Chief Highway Engineer	
C					
B	SHEET ALUMINUM SIGN ADDED	APR 05			
A	GENERAL REVISION	AUG 94			



NOTES

- SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
- ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
- MOUNTING HEIGHTS & OFFSETS SHALL FALL WITHIN THE RANGES NOTED IN THE MINISTRY MANUAL OF STANDARD TRAFFIC SIGNS & PAVEMENT MARKINGS.

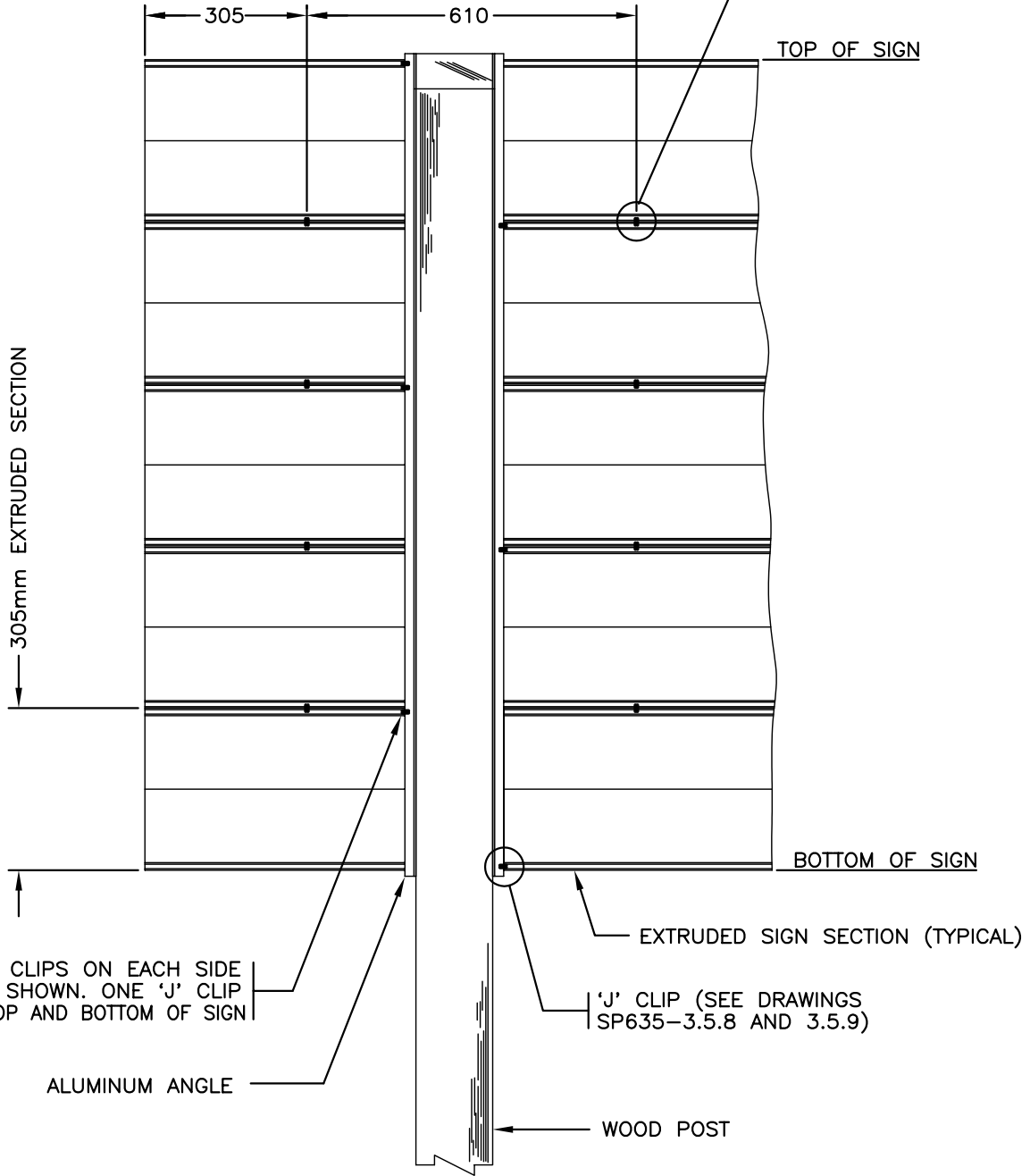
NOT TO SCALE

TOTAL MASS
EACH EXTRUDED ALUMINUM SIGN SECTION = 4 kg/m



No.	Revision	Date	EXTRUDED ALUMINUM SIGN INSTALLATION DETAILS ON WOOD POSTS	
E				
D				
C				
B	MOUNTING HEIGHTS & OFFSETS REFERED THE MINISTRY MANUAL OF STANDARD TRAFFIC SIGNS	NOV 98	Date	Approved
A	ANGLE CUT ADDED ON TOP OF POST	AUG 95	17/11/94	E.L. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer
			SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-3.5.6	

CONNECTION BOLTS (TYPICAL)
SEE DRAWING SP635-3.5.8 FOR DETAILS



REAR VIEW OF SIGN

SEE DRAWING SP635-3.5.6 FOR NOTES AND ADDITIONAL DETAILS.



SCALE 1:12.5

No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B		
A	END HOLE SPACING REVISED	AUG 95

**EXTRUDED ALUMINUM SIGN INSTALLATION
DETAILS ON WOOD POSTS**

Date: **18/11/94**
Approved: **E.L. (Signature on File)**
Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION
DRAWING No.
SP635-3.5.7

76 x 51 x 5 ALUMINUM 6061-T6
ANGLE (LENGTH TO SUIT) TYPICAL

'J' CLIPS (SUPPLIED WITH SIGN
SECTION) SEE DRAWING SP635-3.5.9
FOR DETAILS (TYPICAL)

ADJUST SIGN SECTIONS
SO THAT SIGN MESSAGES
LINE UP (TYPICAL)

305 SECTION
(TYPICAL)

SLOTTED HOLES SUPPLIED
IN EXTRUDED ALUMINUM
SECTIONS

CONNECT SIGN SECTIONS
TOGETHER EVERY 610
(305 AT ENDS)
WITH 3/8" ϕ x 1" LONG
STAINLESS STEEL JOINER
BOLTS, NUTS AND
FLATWASHERS (SUPPLIED
WITH SIGN SECTIONS)

3/8" ϕ x 2 1/2" LONG GALVANIZED
STEEL HEX HEAD LAG BOLT
(TYPICAL)

GALVANIZED STEEL
FLATWASHER (TYPICAL)

ASSEMBLY VIEW

**TORQUE JOINER BOLTS AND
'J' CLIPS TO 19 ft. lbs.**

SEE DRAWING SP635-3.5.6 FOR
NOTES AND ADDITIONAL DETAILS.



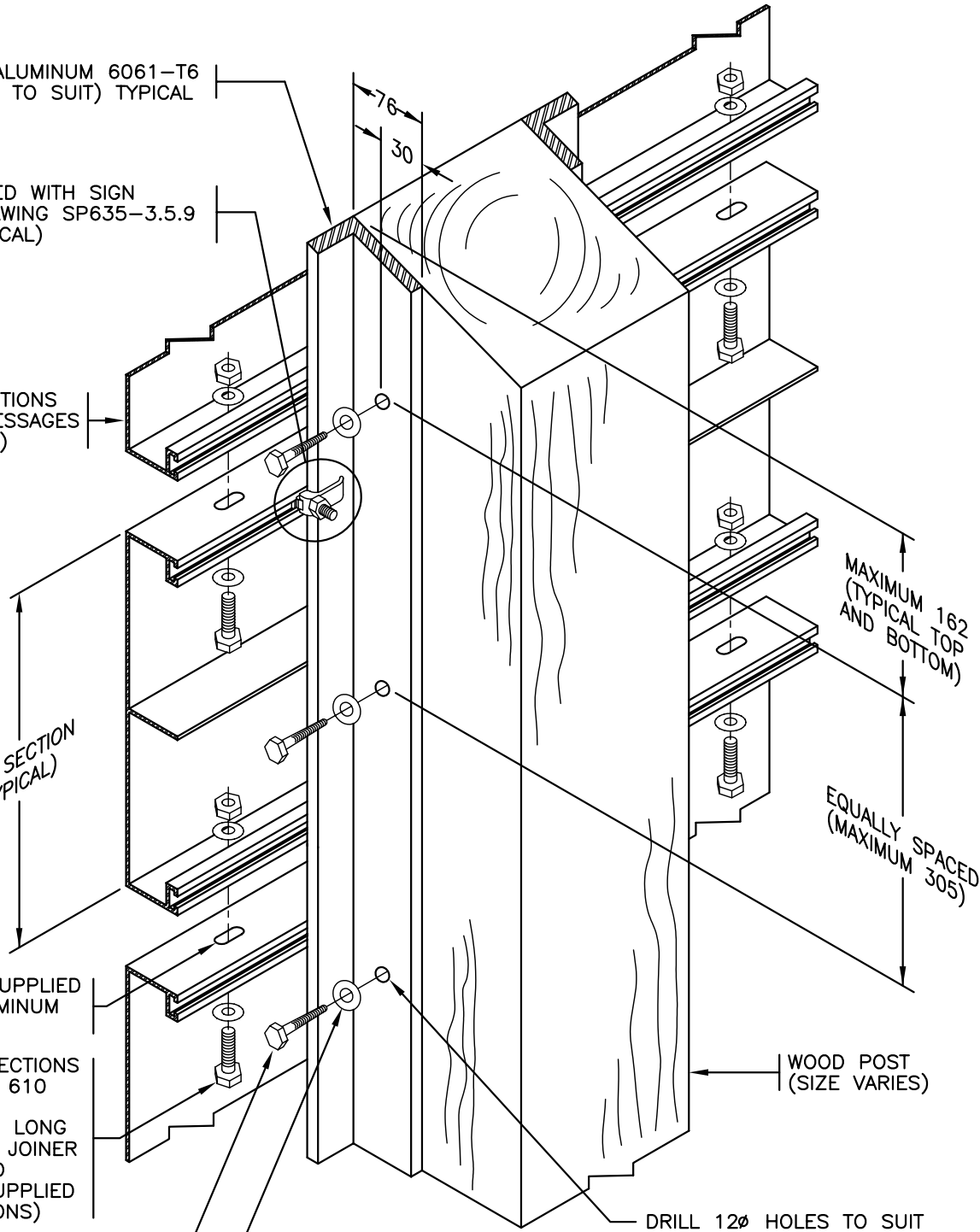
NOT TO SCALE

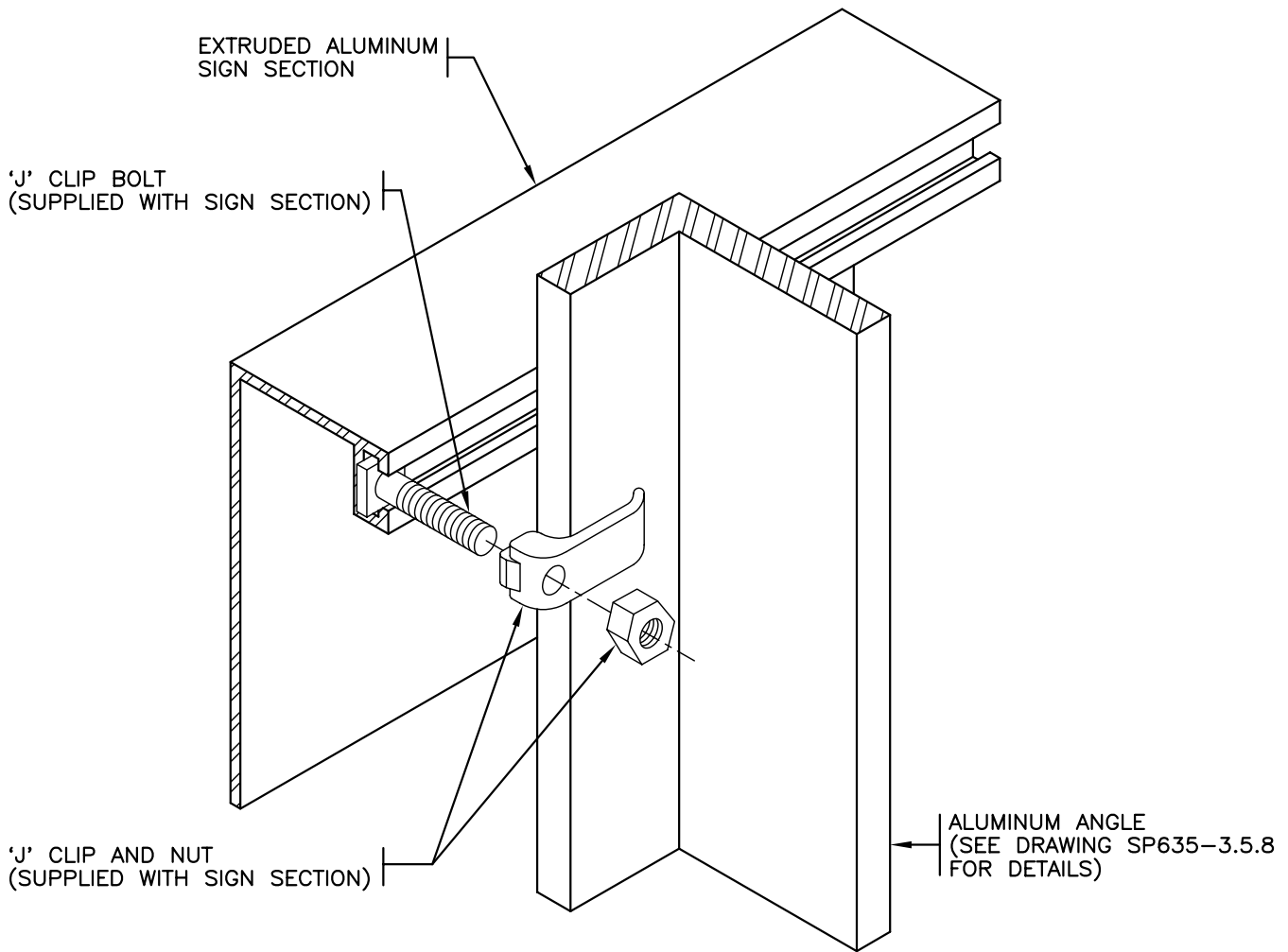
No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B		
A	END HOLE SPACING REVISED & ANGLE CUT ADDED	AUG 95

**EXTRUDED ALUMINUM SIGN INSTALLATION
DETAILS ON WOOD POST**

Date Approved
18/11/94 E.L. (Signature on File)
Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION
DRAWING No.
SP635-3.5.8





ASSEMBLY VIEW

TORQUE JOINER BOLTS AND
'J' CLIPS TO 19 ft. lbs.

SEE DRAWING SP635-3.5.6 FOR
NOTES AND ADDITIONAL DETAILS.



NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date	EXTRUDED ALUMINUM SIGN INSTALLATION DETAILS ON WOOD POST	
F			Date	Approved
E			18/11/94	E.L. (Signature on File)
D				Chief Highway Engineer
C				SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
B				SP635-3.5.9
A				

SIGN HEIGHT	NUMBER OF BOLTS
UP TO 750 HIGH	2
751 TO 1260 HIGH	3

SIGN(S) SHALL NOT OVERHANG
ONTO ROADWAY OR SHOULDER

NUT (TYPICAL)
FLAT WASHER (TYPICAL)
NYLON WASHER AGAINST
FACE OF SIGN (TYPICAL)
FLAT WASHER (TYPICAL)
3/8"Ø (U.N.C.) HEX HEAD BOLT,
(LENGTH TO SUIT), TYPICAL
SEE TABLE TO THE LEFT

SIGNS SHALL NOT EXCEED
1260 IN WIDTH ON A SINGLE
POST. WHERE WIDER THAN
1260 USE MULTIPLE POSTS.

7/16"Ø HOLES AT
1" CENTRE TO CENTRE

PLYWOOD OR
ALUMINUM SIGN

SHEET ALUMINUM
SIGNS SUPPLIED WITH
PRE-DRILLED HOLES

SIDE VIEW

1 1/2" (O.D.), 1 3/4" (O.D.),
2" (O.D.) OR 2 1/4" (O.D.)
PERFORATED SQUARE GALVANIZED
STEEL TUBING

VARIES

PERFORATED SQUARE STEEL TUBING
INNER SLEEVE FOR ALL POSTS
EXCEPT 2 1/4" O.D. (SEE DRAWING
SP635-3.6.3 FOR DETAILS)

3/8"Ø (U.N.C.) HEX HEAD BOLT,
(LENGTH TO SUIT) 2 WASHERS
AND 1 NUT.

SIGN MOUNTING HEIGHT VARY
(SEE NOTE 3)

EDGE OF PAVEMENT
OR CURB FACE

ROADWAY

OFFSET
(SEE NOTE 3)

TYPE 1 OR 2 CONCRETE BASE
(SEE DRAWING SP635-1.1.35)

REAR ELEVATION

ALL NUTS, BOLTS AND WASHERS
SHALL BE STAINLESS STEEL

REFER TO MINISTRY ELECTRICAL &
TRAFFIC ENGINEERING MANUAL FOR
SIGN STRUCTURE LOADING TABLE

NOTES

- SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
- ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
- MOUNTING HEIGHTS & OFFSETS SHALL FALL WITHIN THE RANGES NOTED IN THE MINISTRY MANUAL OF STANDARD TRAFFIC SIGNS & PAVEMENT MARKINGS.

NOT TO SCALE

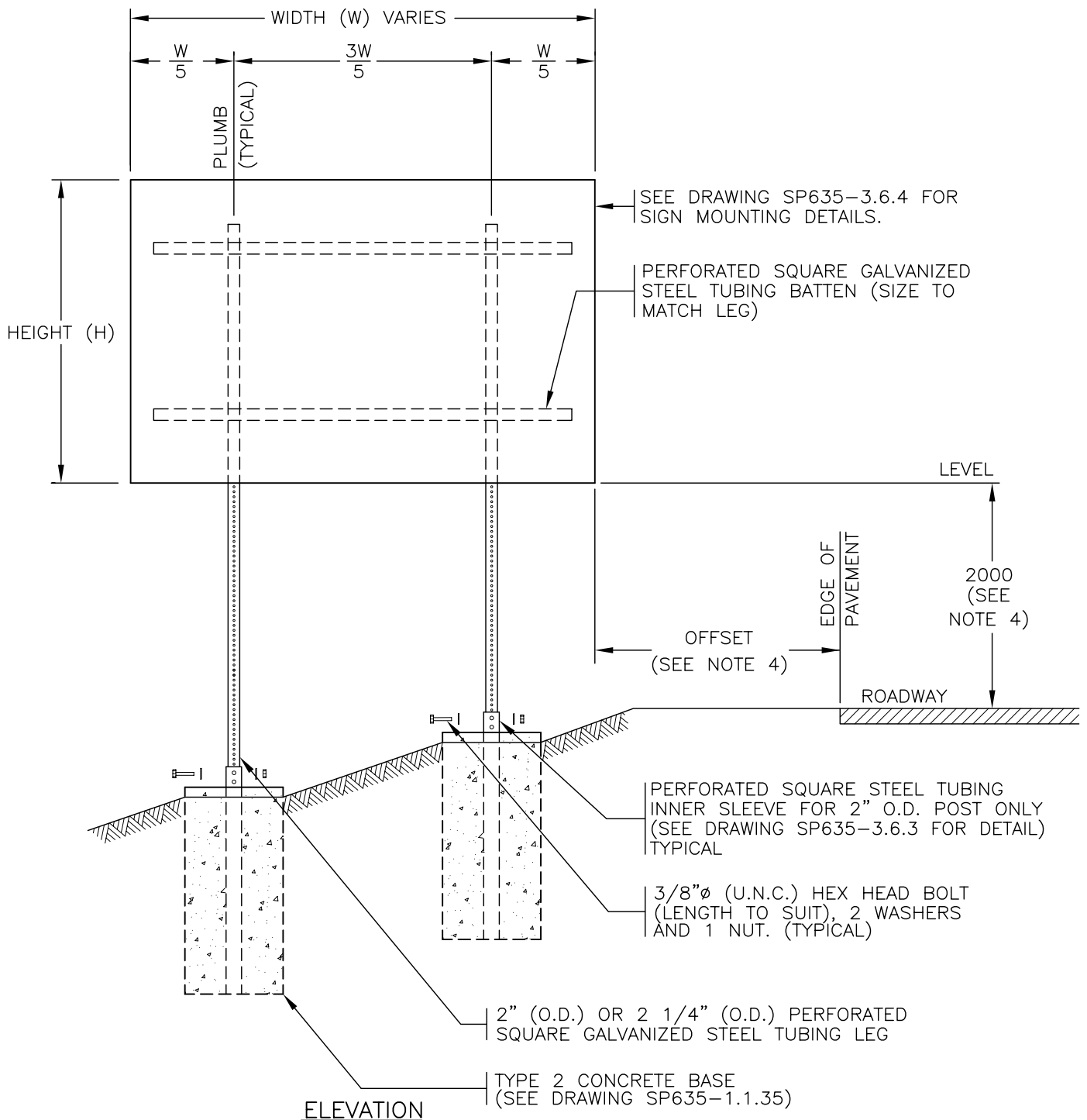


No.	Revision	Date
E		
D	MOUNTING HEIGHTS & OFFSETS REFERED THE MINISTRY MANUAL OF STANDARD TRAFFIC SIGNS	NOV 98
C	SIGN MOUNTING HEIGHT REVISED	DEC 96
B	SIGN HEIGHT/WIDTH REVISED & OFFSET ADDED	AUG 95
A	GENERAL REVISION	AUG 94

PERFORATED SQUARE GALVANIZED STEEL
SIGN POST INSTALLATION DETAIL (ONE POST)

Date Approved
30/09/93 E.L. (Signature on File)
Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION
DRAWING No.
SP635-3.6.1



NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
3. ALL BOLTS, NUTS AND WASHERS SHALL BE STAINLESS STEEL.
4. MOUNTING HEIGHTS & OFFSETS SHALL FALL WITHIN THE RANGES NOTED IN THE MINISTRY MANUAL OF STANDARD TRAFFIC SIGNS & PAVEMENT MARKINGS.

REFER TO MINISTRY ELECTRICAL & TRAFFIC ENGINEERING MANUAL FOR SIGN STRUCTURE LOADING TABLE

NOT TO SCALE



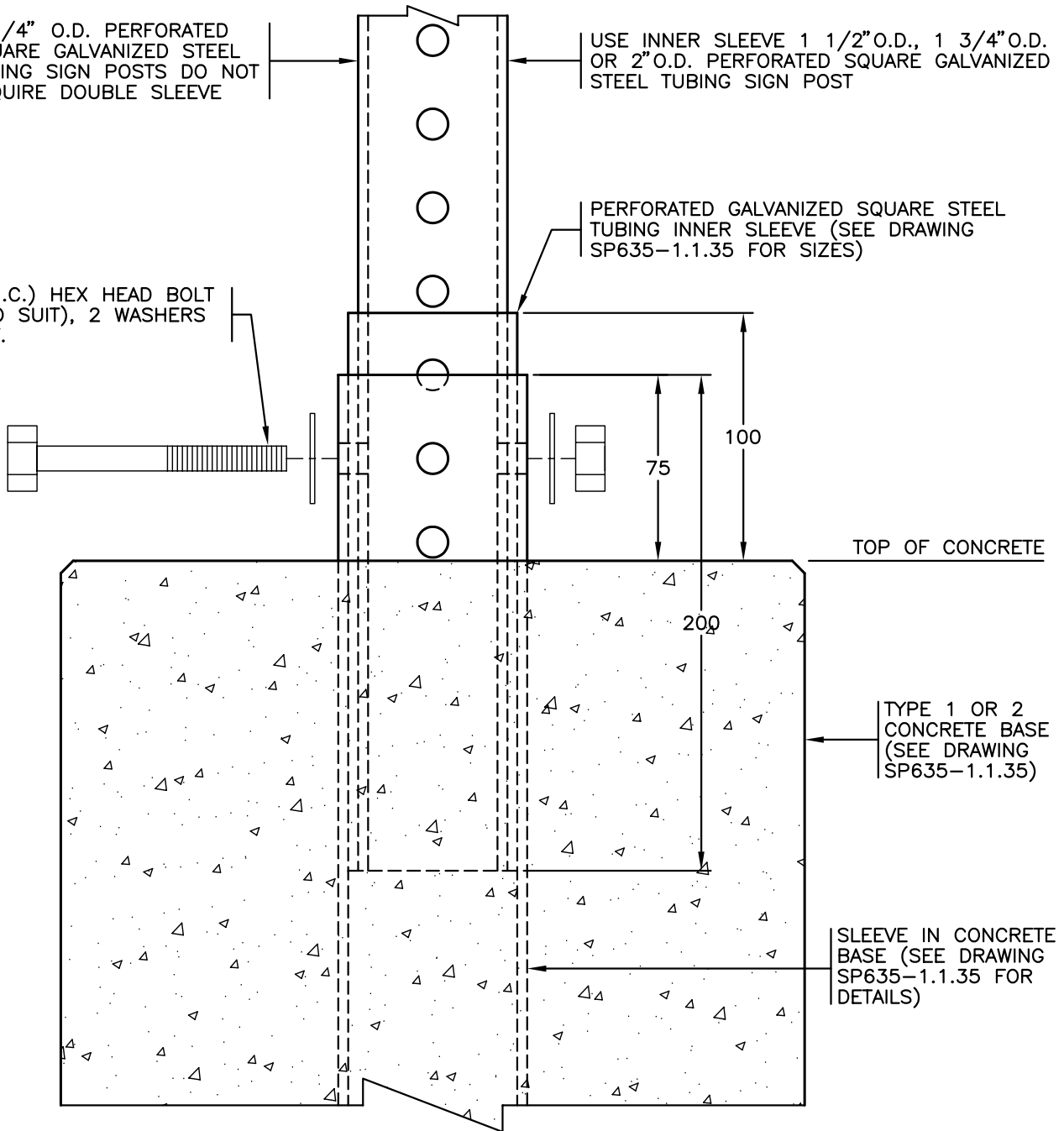
No.	Revision	Date	PERFORATED SQUARE GALVANIZED STEEL SIGN POST INSTALLATION DETAIL (TWO POST)		
E					
D					
C	MOUNTING HEIGHTS & OFFSETS REFERED THE MINISTRY MANUAL OF STANDARD TRAFFIC SIGNS	NOV 98	Date	Approved	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
B	BASE DWG. & LOADING TABLE REFERENCE NOTES REV'D	AUG 96	18/11/94	E.L. (Signature on File)	SP635-3.6.2
A	SIGN HEIGHT REVISED & OFFSET ADDED	AUG 95		Chief Highway Engineer	

2 1/4" O.D. PERFORATED SQUARE GALVANIZED STEEL TUBING SIGN POSTS DO NOT REQUIRE DOUBLE SLEEVE

USE INNER SLEEVE 1 1/2" O.D., 1 3/4" O.D. OR 2" O.D. PERFORATED SQUARE GALVANIZED STEEL TUBING SIGN POST

PERFORATED GALVANIZED SQUARE STEEL TUBING INNER SLEEVE (SEE DRAWING SP635-1.1.35 FOR SIZES)

3/8" (U.N.C.) HEX HEAD BOLT (LENGTH TO SUIT), 2 WASHERS AND 1 NUT.



TOP OF CONCRETE

TYPE 1 OR 2 CONCRETE BASE (SEE DRAWING SP635-1.1.35)

SLEEVE IN CONCRETE BASE (SEE DRAWING SP635-1.1.35 FOR DETAILS)

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

ALL NUTS, BOLTS AND WASHERS SHALL BE STAINLESS STEEL

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	PERFORATED SQUARE GALVANIZED STEEL SIGN POST INSTALLATION DETAIL	
F			Date	Approved
E			18/11/94	E.L. (Signature on File)
D				Chief Highway Engineer
C			SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.	
B	BASE DRAWING REFERENCES REVISED	AUG 96	SP635-3.6.3	
A	GENERAL REVISIONS	AUG 95		

BOLT SIGN AND BATTEN TO LEG WITH
 3/8"φ (U.N.C.) HEX HEAD BOLT
 (LENGTH TO SUIT), 2 FLATWASHERS,
 NYLON WASHER AND 1 NUT.
 (TYPICAL 4 LOCATIONS)

FLATWASHER (TYPICAL)
 NYLON WASHER (TYPICAL)

PERFORATED SQUARE GALVANIZED
 STEEL TUBING BATTEN
 (SIZE TO MATCH LEG)

SHEET ALUMINUM OR
 PLYWOOD SIGN BOARD

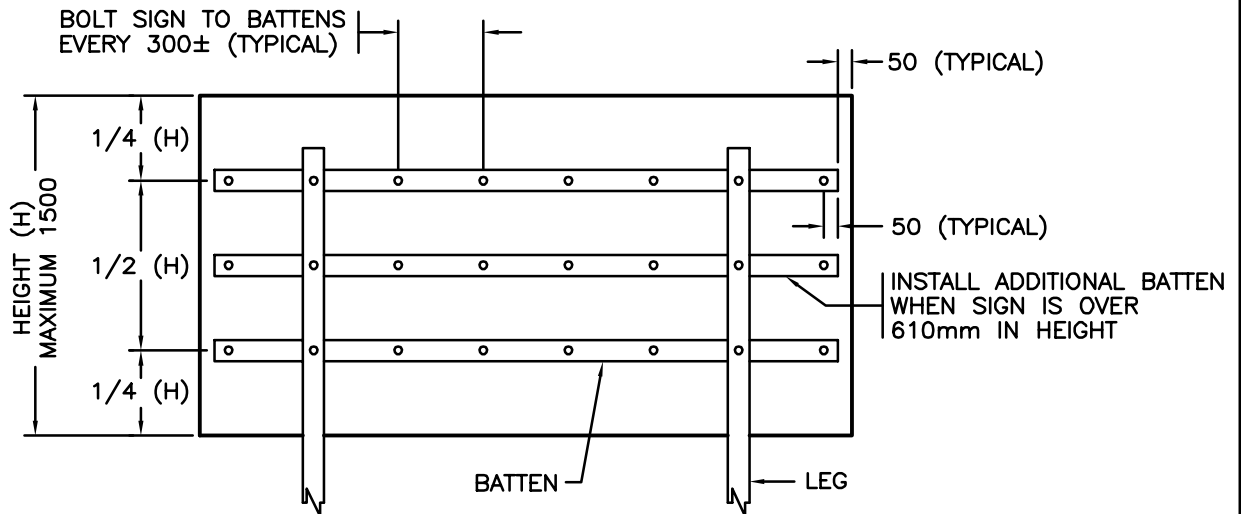
INSTALL LEVEL (TYPICAL)

50

7/16"φ HOLES AT 1"
 CENTRE TO CENTRE
 (TYPICAL)

2" (O.D.) OR 2 1/4" (O.D.)
 PERFORATED SQUARE GALVANIZED
 STEEL TUBING LEG

SIDE VIEW



ELEVATION

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

**ALL NUTS, BOLTS AND WASHERS
 SHALL BE STAINLESS STEEL**

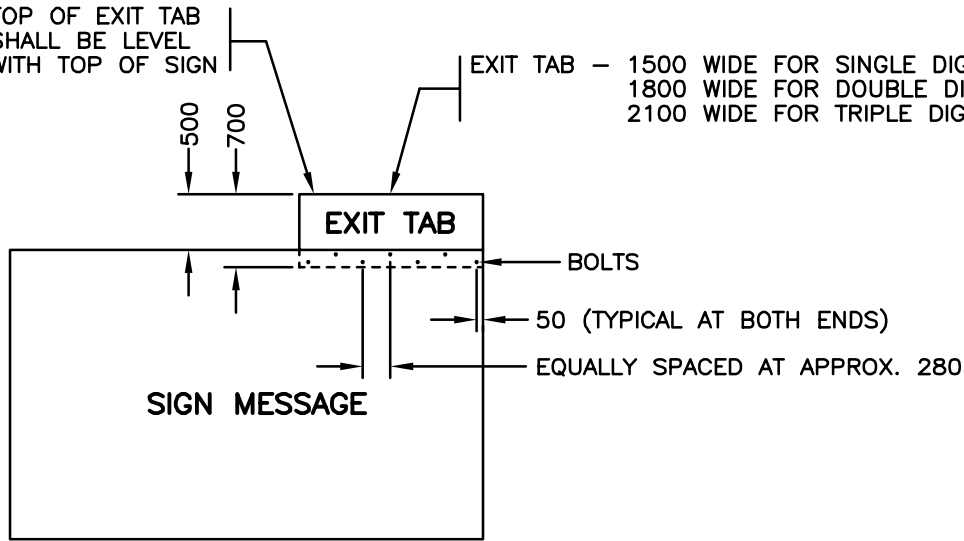


NOT TO SCALE

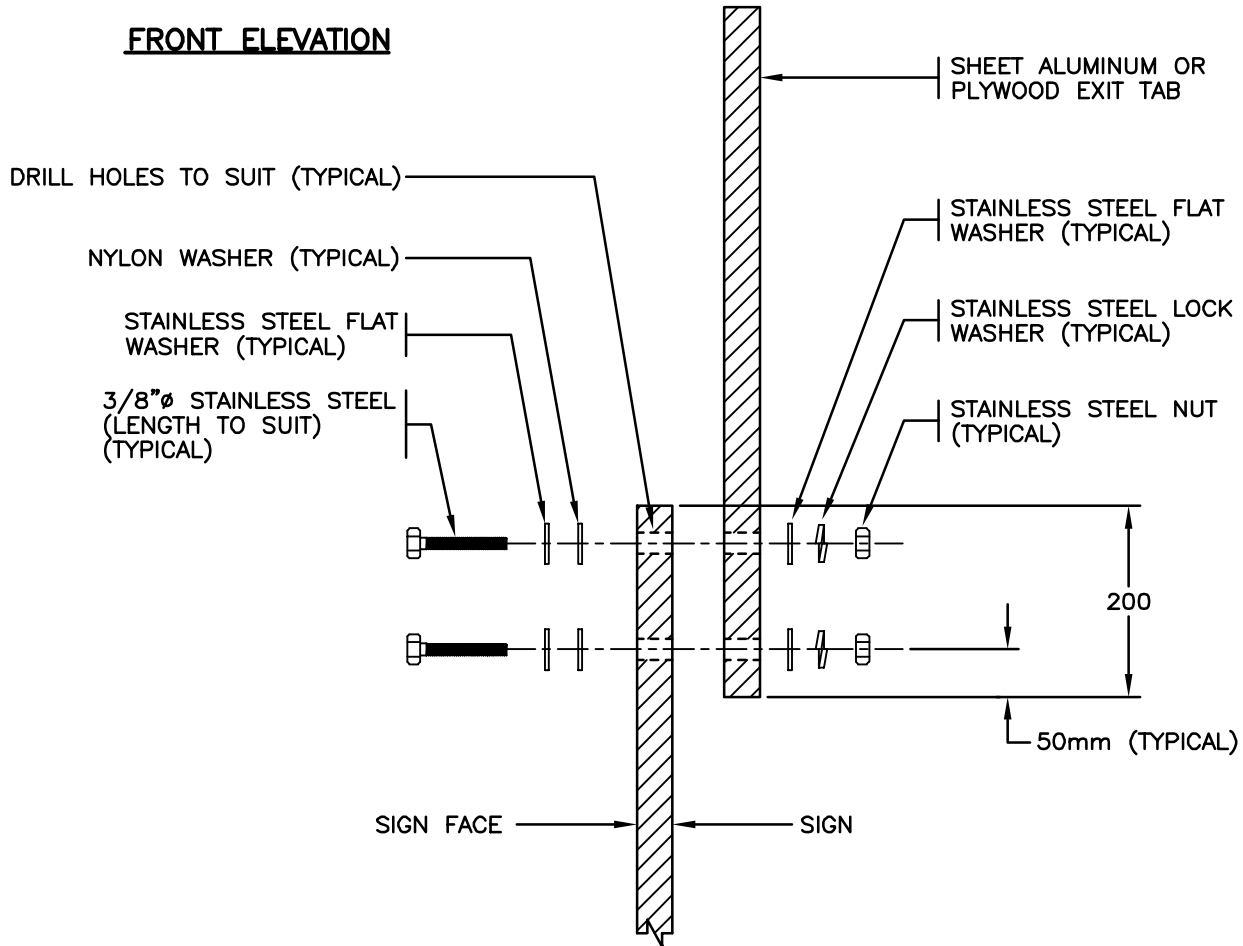
No.	Revision	Date	SIGN MOUNTING DETAILS ON PERFORATED SQUARE GALVANIZED STEEL TWO POST SIGN STRUCTURE		SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
E			Date	Approved	SP635-3.6.4
D			18/11/94	E.L. (Signature on File)	
C				Chief Highway Engineer	
B					
A	3rd BATTEN ADDED FOR SIGNS OVER 610mm IN HEIGHT	APR 05			

TOP OF EXIT TAB SHALL BE LEVEL WITH TOP OF SIGN

EXIT TAB - 1500 WIDE FOR SINGLE DIGIT EXIT NUMBER
 1800 WIDE FOR DOUBLE DIGIT NUMBER
 2100 WIDE FOR TRIPLE DIGIT NUMBER



FRONT ELEVATION



SIDE VIEW

NOTES

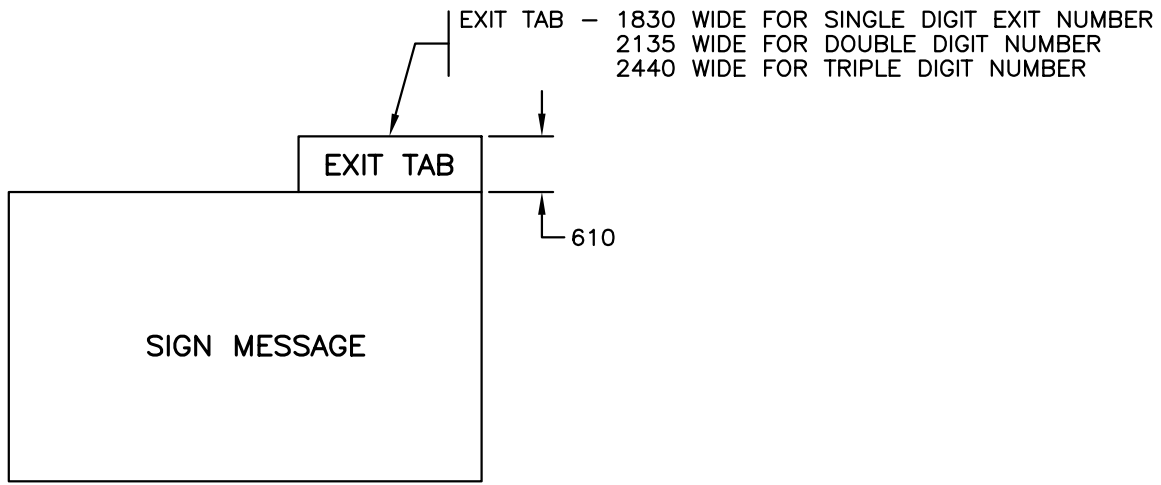
1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.

NOT TO SCALE

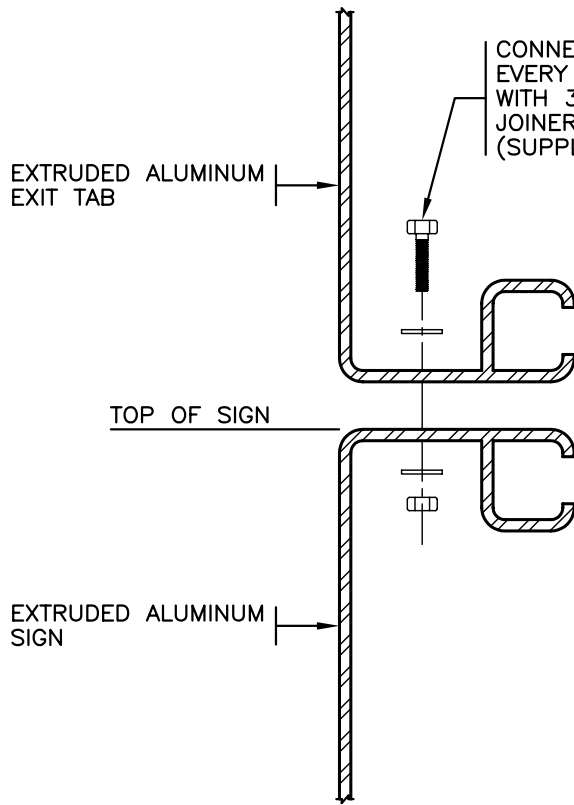


No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B	GENERAL REVISION	APR 05
A	GENERAL REVISION	AUG 94

EXIT TAB MOUNTING DETAILS		
Date	Approved	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)	SP635-3.7.1
Chief Highway Engineer		

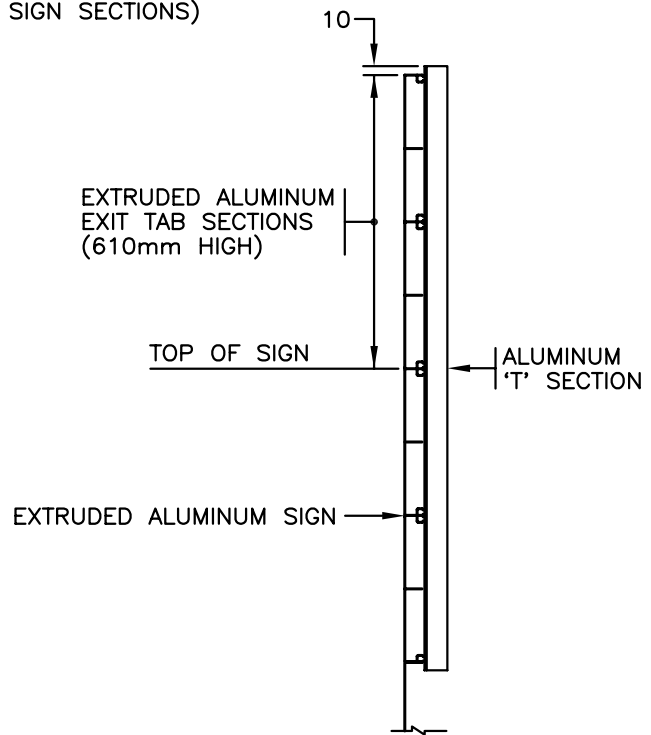


FRONT ELEVATION



SIDE VIEW

CONNECT SIGN SECTIONS TOGETHER EVERY 610 (152 TO 305 AT BOTH ENDS) WITH 3/8" ϕ x 1" LONG STAINLESS STEEL JOINER BOLTS, NUTS AND WASHERS. (SUPPLIED WITH SIGN SECTIONS)



NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

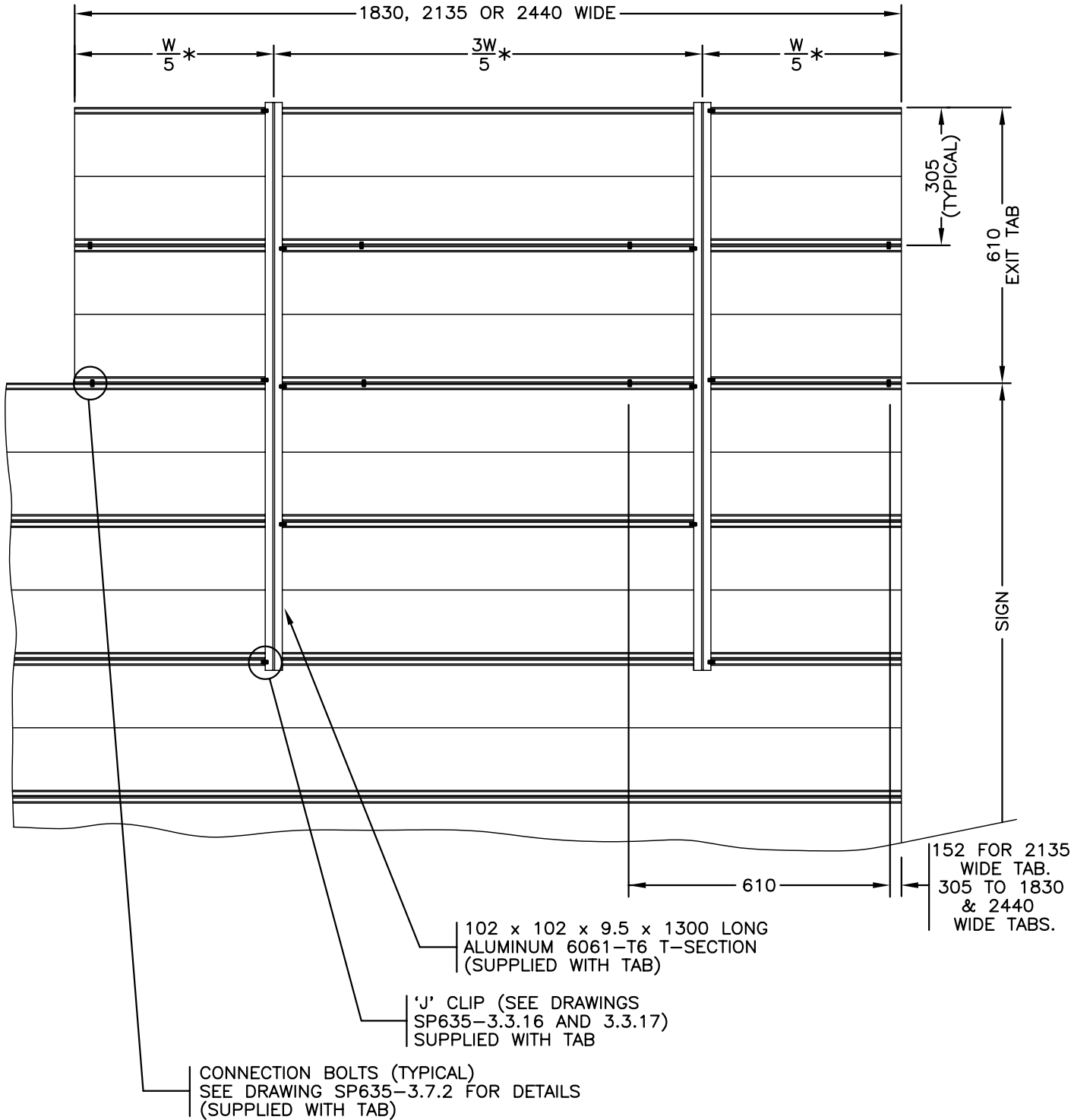
NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date
F		
E		
D		
C		
B		
A	TAB WIDTHS & END HOLE SPACINGS REVISED	AUG 95

EXTRUDED ALUMINUM EXIT TAB MOUNTING DETAILS		
Date	Approved	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
18/11/94	E.L. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer	SP635-3.7.2

* ADJUST SPACING TO SUIT VERTICAL SIGN SUPPORT T-SECTIONS



REAR VIEW OF SIGN

SEE DRAWING SP635-3.7.2 FOR NOTES AND ADDITIONAL DETAILS.

NOT TO SCALE



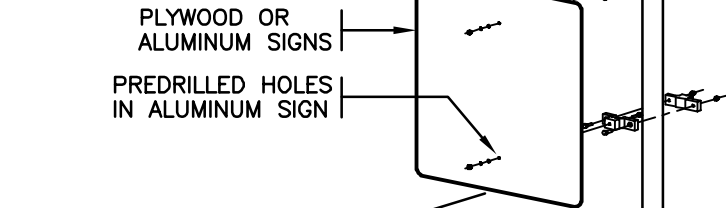
No.	Revision	Date	EXTRUDED ALUMINUM EXIT TAB MOUNTING DETAILS		SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-3.7.3
F			Date	Approved	
E			18/11/94	E.L. (Signature on File)	
D				Chief Highway Engineer	
C					
B	DRAWING REFERENCE NUMBERS REVISED	AUG 96			
A	SIGN WIDTHS & END HOLE SPACING REVISED	AUG 95			

SIGN MOUNTING CLAMP (GLOBE FOUNDRIES LTD. TYPE HSI-2 3/8 OR APPROVED ALTERNATE). ALL BOLTS, NUTS AND WASHERS SHALL BE STAINLESS STEEL. FOR NUMBER OF CLAMPS SEE DETAIL RIGHT.

SIGN HEIGHT	NUMBER OF BOLTS
UP TO 750 HIGH	2
751 TO 1260 HIGH	3

MAXIMUM SIGN WIDTH
915

REFER TO MINISTRY ELECTRICAL & TRAFFIC ENGINEERING MANUAL FOR SIGN STRUCTURE LOADING TABLE



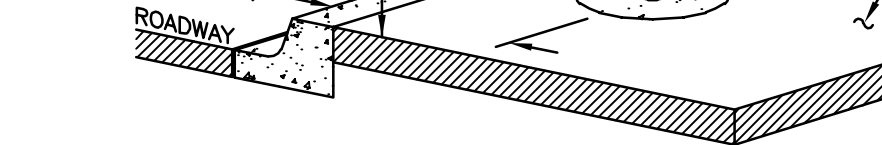
2 3/8" (O.D.) ASTM A-53 GRADE B SCHEDULE 40 GALVANIZED STEEL PIPE (LENGTH OF PIPE VARIES TO SUIT SIGN)

CORE DRILL 200mmØ X 375mm DEEP HOLE IN CONCRETE SIDEWALK. INSTALL PIPE SLEEVE IN CONCRETE. TROWEL FINISH TOP OF CONCRETE FLUSH WITH FINISHED GRADE.

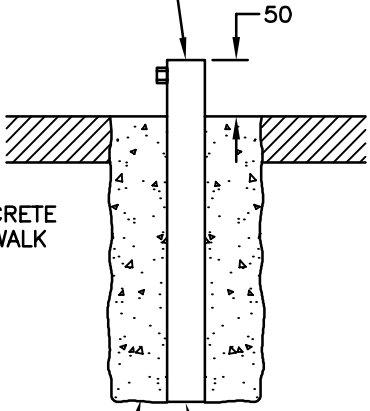
SIGN MOUNTING HEIGHTS VARY (SEE NOTE 4)

INSTALL BREAKAWAY STYLE COUPLING IF WARRANTED BY CLEAR ZONE REQUIREMENTS

OFFSET (SEE NOTE 4)



STEEL PIPE SLEEVE



IN CONCRETE SIDEWALK OR MEDIAN ONLY

SLEEVE INSTALLATION DETAIL

NOTES

- SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
- ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
- CONCRETE SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM STRENGTH OF 30MPa PRIOR TO POST INSTALLATION.
- MOUNTING HEIGHTS & OFFSETS SHALL FALL WITHIN THE RANGES NOTED IN THE MINISTRY MANUAL OF STANDARD TRAFFIC SIGNS & PAVEMENT MARKINGS.

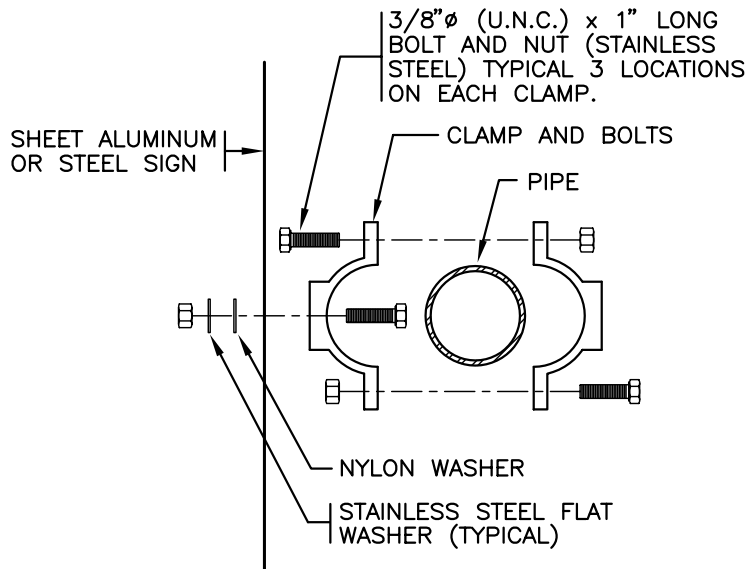
WHERE INSTALLED IN GRAVEL SHOULDER OR ASPHALT ISLANDS, INSTALL POST ON CONCRETE BASE AS PER DRAWING SP635-1.1.36

NOT TO SCALE

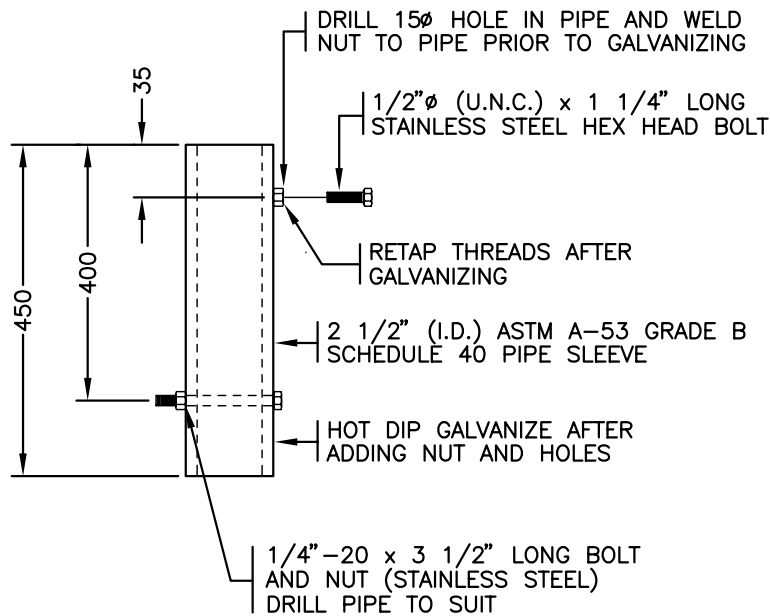


No.	Revision	Date
D	MAXIMUM SIGN WIDTH REVISED BREAKAWAY COUPLING NOTE ADDED	APR 05
C	MOUNTING HEIGHTS & OFFSETS REFERED THE MINISTRY MANUAL OF STANDARD TRAFFIC SIGNS	NOV 98
B	SIGN MOUNTING HEIGHT REVISED	DEC 96
A	GENERAL REVISION	AUG 94

ROUND STEEL SIGN POST INSTALLATION DETAILS		SPECIFICATION DRAWING No. SP635-3.8.1
Date 30/09/93	Approved E.L. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer	



SIGN MOUNTING DETAILS



GALVANIZED PIPE SLEEVE DETAIL

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date	ROUND STEEL SIGN POST INSTALLATION DETAILS	
F			Date	Approved
E			18/11/94	E.L. (Signature on File)
D			Chief Highway Engineer	
C			SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.	
B			SP635-3.8.2	
A				

SIGN MOUNTING CLAMP (GLOBE
FOUNDRIES LTD. TYPE HSI-2 3/8 OR
APPROVED ALTERNATE). ALL BOLTS,
NUTS AND WASHERS SHALL BE STAINLESS
STEEL. FOR NUMBER OF CLAMPS SEE
DETAIL BELOW.

SHEET ALUMINUM
OR PLYWOOD SIGN
PREDRILLED HOLES
IN ALUMINUM SIGN

PLASTIC CAP

3/8"Ø (U.N.C.) x 1" LONG
BOLT AND NUT (STAINLESS
STEEL) TYPICAL 3 LOCATIONS
ON EACH CLAMP

CLAMP AND BOLTS

PIPE

NYLON WASHER

STAINLESS STEEL FLAT
WASHER (TYPICAL)

SHEET ALUMINUM
SIGN

SIGN MOUNTING DETAILS

2 3/8" (O.D.) ASTM A-53 GRADE B
SCHEDULE 40 GALVANIZED STEEL
PIPE (LENGTH VARIES TO SUIT SIGN
& MOUNTING HEIGHT)

LOCKING BOLT (SUPPLIED WITH BARRIER STAND)

BARRIER SIGN STAND (SN2180) FOR
CONCRETE MEDIAN BARRIER (25kg)

BARRIER SIGN STAND (SN2181) FOR
CONCRETE ROADSIDE BARRIER (21kg)
(SEE RECOGNIZED PRODUCT BOOK)

SLOTTED HOLES

PLASTIC CAP
(SUPPLIED WITH
BARRIER STAND)

300

3/4"Ø (U.N.C.)x 400mm LONG GALVANIZED
READY ROD AND 2 GALVANIZED NUTS.
(SUPPLIED WITH BARRIER STAND)

CUT ROD FLUSH WITH NUTS

CONCRETE MEDIAN BARRIER
(810 HIGH) OR CONCRETE
ROADSIDE BARRIER (690 HIGH)

SIGN MOUNTING HEIGHTS VARY
(SEE NOTE 3)

REFER TO
MINISTRY ELECTRICAL &
TRAFFIC ENGINEERING
MANUAL FOR SIGN
STRUCTURE LOADING
TABLE

SIGN HEIGHT	NUMBER OF BOLTS
UP TO 750 HIGH	2
751 TO 1260 HIGH	3

NOTES

- SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
- ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

- MOUNTING HEIGHTS & OFFSETS SHALL FALL WITHIN THE RANGES NOTED IN THE MINISTRY MANUAL OF STANDARD TRAFFIC SIGNS & PAVEMENT MARKINGS.

NOT TO SCALE

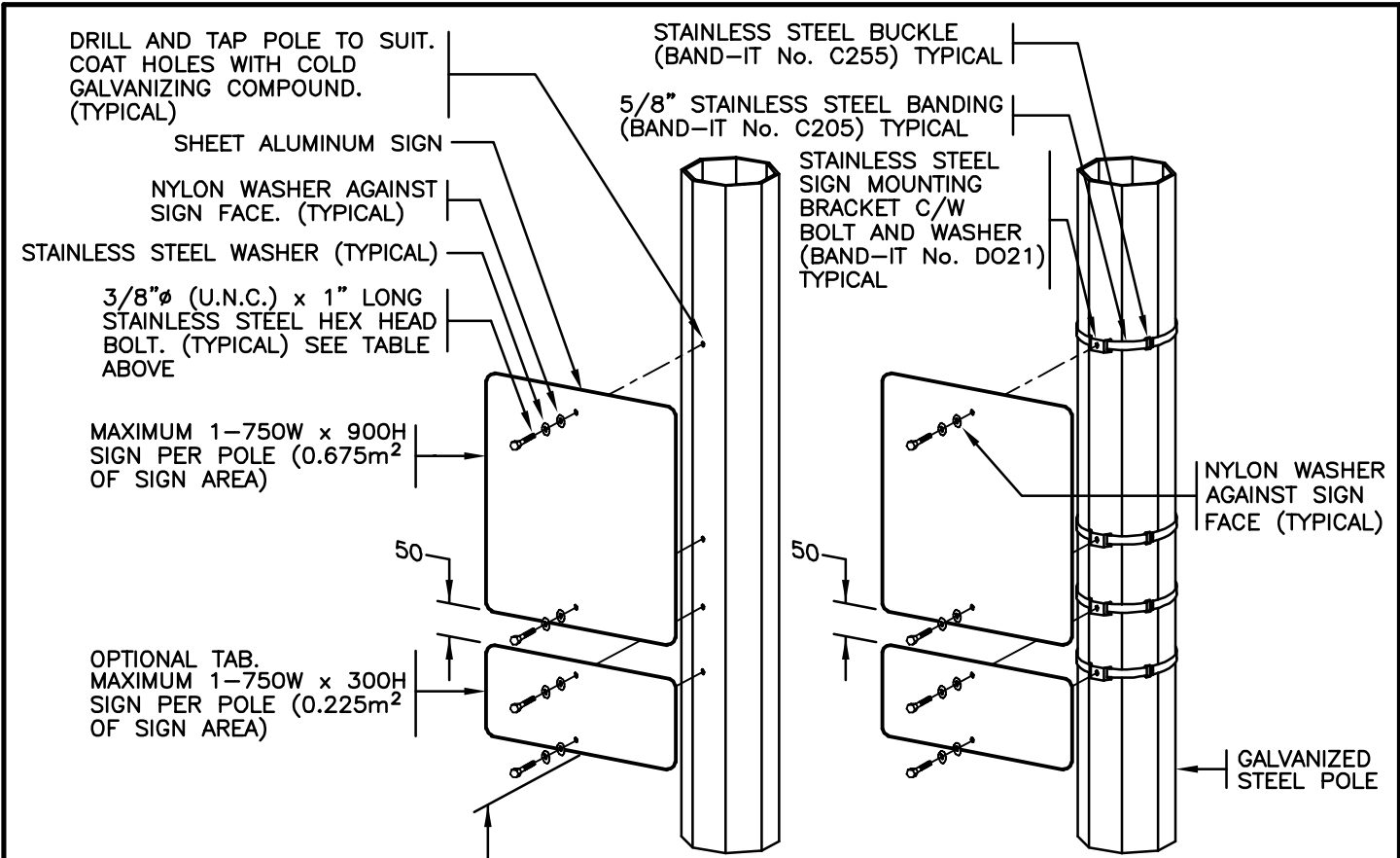


No.	Revision	Date
E	REFER TO RECOGNIZED PRODUCT BOOK	APR 05
D	MOUNTING HEIGHTS & OFFSETS REFERED THE MINISTRY MANUAL OF STANDARD TRAFFIC SIGNS	NOV 98
C	DWG. No. & MOUNTING HEIGHTS REV'D	DEC 96
B	SIGN MATERIAL & SIGN WIDTH REVISED	AUG 95
A	GENERAL REVISION	AUG 94

**ROUND STEEL SIGN POST ON
BARRIER SIGN STAND INSTALLATION DETAILS**

Date **30/09/93** Approved **E.L.** (Signature on File)
Chief Highway Engineer

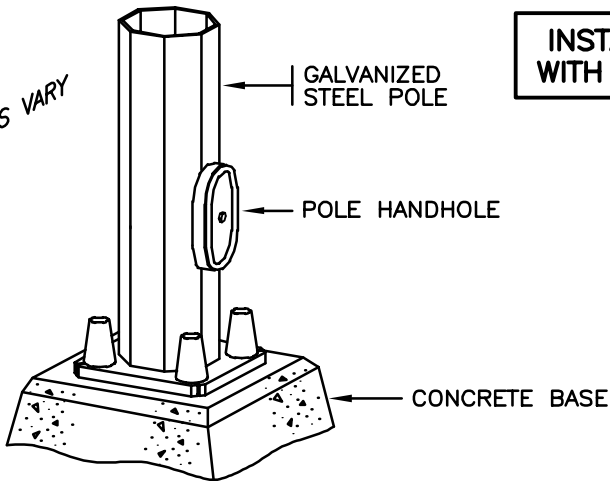
SPECIFICATION
DRAWING No.
SP635-3.8.3



CONTACT MINISTRY MANAGER,
ELECTRICAL SERVICES FOR
APPROVAL PRIOR TO
INSTALLING SIGN

INSTALL BANDING
WITH BANDIT TOOL

SIGN MOUNTING HEIGHTS VARY
(SEE NOTE 3)



ELEVATION

SIGN HEIGHT	NUMBER OF BOLTS
UP TO 750 HIGH	2
751 TO 1200 HIGH	3

NOTES

1. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
3. MOUNTING HEIGHTS & OFFSETS SHALL FALL WITHIN THE RANGES NOTED IN THE MINISTRY MANUAL OF STANDARD TRAFFIC SIGNS & PAVEMENT MARKINGS.

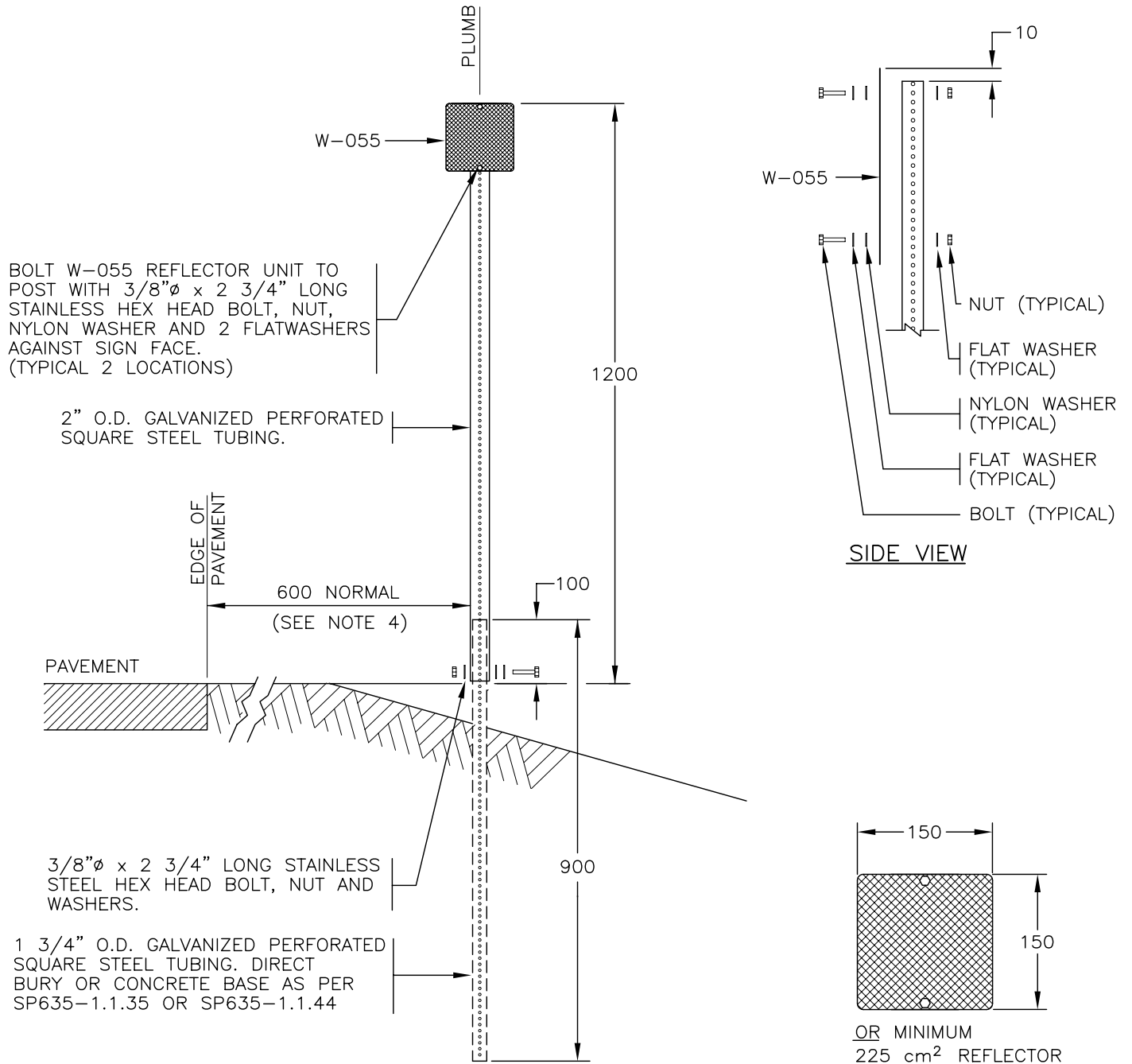
NOT TO SCALE



No.	Revision	Date
G	MINISTRY APPROVAL NOTE REVISED	APR 05
F	MINISTRY APPROVAL NOTE ADDED	NOV 01
E	BANDING SIGN MOUNTING ADDED	SEPT 00
D	MOUNTING HEIGHTS & OFFSETS REFERED THE MINISTRY MANUAL OF STANDARD TRAFFIC SIGNS	NOV 98
C	SIGN MOUNTING HEIGHT REVISED	DEC 96

SIGN INSTALLATION ON THE SIDE OF POLES

Date	Approved	SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File) Chief Highway Engineer	SP635-3.9.1



NOTES

1. SEE THE MINISTRY'S "STANDARD TRAFFIC SIGNS AND PAVEMENT MARKING MANUAL" TABLE 7.4 FOR DELINEATOR SPACING ON HORIZONTAL CURVES.
2. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
3. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
4. POST PLACED A MINIMUM OF 1.0 m TO A MAXIMUM OF 3.6 m FROM EDGE OF TRAVELLED LANE.

NOT TO SCALE

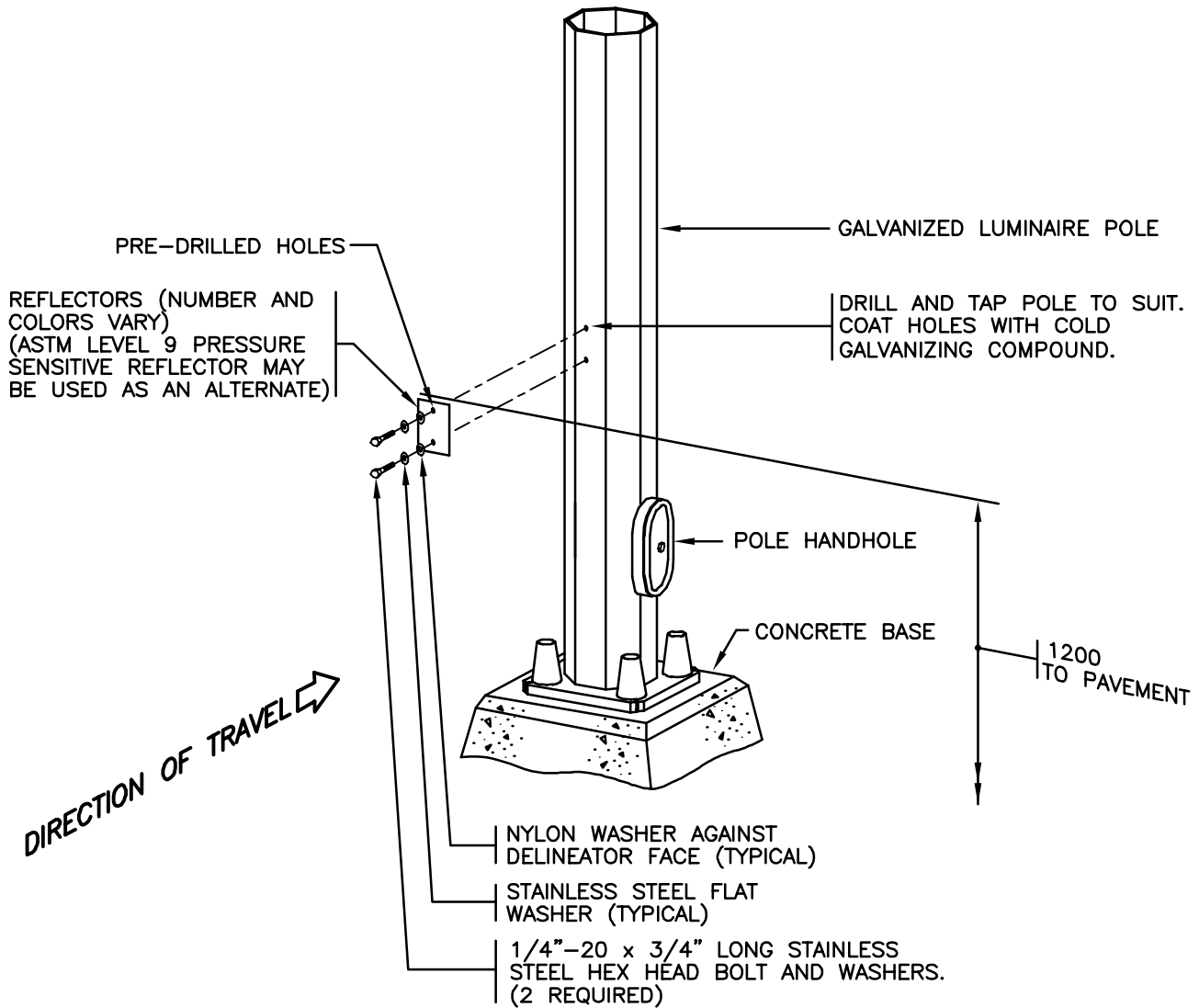


No.	Revision	Date
F		
E	GENERAL REVISION	APR 05
D	SIZE & NUMBER OF REFLECTORS	NOV 01
C	OFFSET & POST LENGTHS REVISED	OCT 99
B	W-055 SIGN REFERENCES REVISED	AUG 96
A	OFFSETS ADDED	AUG 95

PERFORATED SQUARE STEEL TUBING
DELINEATOR POST INSTALLATION DETAILS

Date **18/11/94** Approved **E.L. (Signature on File)**
Chief Highway Engineer

SPECIFICATION
DRAWING No.
SP635-3.10.2



ASSEMBLY DETAIL

NOTES

1. NUMBER, COLOUR, SIZE AND SHAPE OF REFLECTORS VARIES. SEE THE MINISTRY'S PAVEMENT MARKING MANUAL (JUNE 94 ISSUE) FOR MORE INFORMATION.
2. DELINEATOR MANUFACTURER MUST MEET MINISTRY APPROVAL.
3. SEE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS & SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
4. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
5. INSTALL REFLECTOR ON LUMINAIRE POLE (OR SIMILAR) IF DELINEATOR TO BE POSITIONED WITHIN 5m OF POLE (OR SIMILAR).



NOT TO SCALE

No.	Revision	Date	PLASTIC DELINEATOR INSTALLATION ON POLE		SPECIFICATION DRAWING No.
F			Date	Approved	SP635-3.10.3
E			30/09/93	E.L. (Signature on File)	
D				Chief Highway Engineer	
C					
B	NOTE 5 ADDED	APR 05			
A	GENERAL REVISION	AUG 94			

SECTION 741

FENCE CONSTRUCTION

DESCRIPTION

741.01 Scope - This Section covers the construction of wire fencing with wood and/or metal posts, gates, wood privacy and noise barrier fencing and, with reference to Drawings of the SP741 series, is intended to specify acceptable standards and some optional features as may be required by the Special Provisions.

Alternative construction may be called for by the Drawings, the Special Provisions or instructions of the Ministry Representative, and alternative methods may be acceptable upon submission to the Ministry Representative.

MATERIALS

741.11 General - Material for fencing including wire fabric, barbed and high-tensile wire, chain link mesh and metal posts are specified in Section 316. Wood fence posts are specified in Section 909.

Chain link fabric as protection on rock slopes is covered by Sections 207 and 316.

The types of standard wire and chain link fencing covered by this Section are designated in Table 741-A. Tentative requirements for High-tensile Smooth-wire Fences are included.

Note: Drawing SP741-01.01 indicates the general requirements of Types A and B Fences, Drawing SP741-02.01 indicates those of Type C Fences, and Drawing SP741-05.01 indicates those for Type D. The requirements for Type C are acceptable to the Provincial Wildlife Branch and the B.C. Cattlemen's Association.

TABLE 741-A TYPES OF STANDARD WIRE AND CHAIN LINK FENCING

TYPE A	Special Wire Fabric Fence for use only on railway right-of-way
TYPE B	Standard Wire Fabric Fence
TYPE C	Standard Barbed Wire Fence
TYPE D	Chain Link Fence

741.12 Standard Wire Type A, B & C Fences and Gates
- Materials generally shall be in accordance with the requirements set out on Drawings SP741-01.01 and

SP741-02.01, the relevant subsections of Sections 316 and 909 and/or the Special Provisions.

Preservative treatment for protecting field cuts and notches and for making good any superficial damage to treated wood posts, braces and anchors, where permitted by the Ministry Representative, shall be compatible with the original pressure treatment for application in two separate heavy coatings.

Touch-up treatment for damaged galvanizing of steel posts and braces shall be a heavy application of a zinc rich colour matched paint to CGSB Standard 1-GP-181M Specification for Ready Mixed Zinc Rich Coating.

741.12.01 Gates - Gates shown on the Drawings shall be of the prefabricated type indicated on Drawings SP741-04.04, SP741-04.05 and as specified in Subsection 316.11 and/or as specified in the Special Provisions.

741.13 High-tensile Smooth-wire Fences - Materials to be supplied by the Ministry f.o.b. the Contractor's job site yard or the Ministry's yard in accordance with the Purchase Order and Subsection 145.16 will include:

- high-tensile smooth galvanized wire 2.5 mm nominal diameter
- mechanical wire splices and fasteners for high-tensile wire
- in-line high-tensile wire tensioning devices
- metal or wood droppers for high-tensile fencing.

Wood posts and braces shall be supplied by the Contractor in accordance with the requirements of Section 909 together with steel posts, gates and hardware, brace wire, dowels, staples and the like in accordance with the relevant subsections of Section 316.

741.14 Chain Link Type D Fences and Gates- Chain link mesh, steel pipe and accessory materials generally shall be in accordance with the requirements set out on Drawings SP741-05.01 and SP741-05.02, the relevant subsections of Section 316, and/or the Special Provisions.

741.14.01 Gates - Gates shown on the Drawings shall be of the type indicated on Drawings SP741-05.03 and SP741-05.04 and/or specified by the Special Provisions, and shall be equipped with hinges (or sliding) and locking hardware.

741.15 Wood Fences - Materials used for the fabrication and installation of wood fences shall be as follows:

- Concrete footings:** Minimum 18 MPa compressive

strength concrete, comprised of aggregate, sand and Portland cement (4:2:1).

ii) Lumber: Rough sawn or dressed, as specified, shall be of Western Red Cedar with:

- Wood posts and stringers of "No. 1 Structural" grade posts and framing or plank
- Boards and planks of "Quality Fencing" grade except where noise barrier fencing is specified for "Select Fencing" or plank equivalent.

Other species may be specified or approved and shall be of equivalent grades with pressure preservative treatment in accordance with CSA Standard 080 and compatible with staining requirements.

All lumber shall be in conformity with the NLGA "Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber."

iii) Galvanized steel pipe: 48 mm OD for privacy fence posts shall conform to the requirements of Subsection 316.10 with weatherproof caps where open ends are not covered by wood members.

iv) Steel: Steel used as posts for noise barrier fences or as wood post supports shall be of the structural shape(s) indicated in accordance with CAS Standard G40.21M, grade 300W and where galvanized, hot dipped to the requirements of CSA G164.

v) Fastenings: Bolts generally shall conform to ASTM A 307, nuts to ASTM A 563 Grade A, plain washers to ANSI B27.2 Type A, plate washers, where required, to ASTM A 36; all galvanized according to CSA G164. Nails shall be casing headed heavy gauge of appropriate length, hot dip galvanized with deformed shank (annular, barbed or helical) for noise barrier fence plank fixing.

vi) Finish: Penetrating stain with preservative shall be of type and colour specified at least conforming to CGSB Standards 1-GP145M and 204M, to all surfaces prior to prefabrication or installation and on any cuts before final fitment.

CONSTRUCTION

741.31 Provision of Fencing - Fencing of the type(s) called for shall be carried out at the locations and as shown on the Drawings with the materials to the height, spacing and with accessories all in accordance with the details indicated on the Drawings, Standard Specifications, Special Provisions and SP Drawings or to the direction of the Ministry Representative.

All material shall be supplied by the Contractor except

where supply in whole or in part by the Ministry f.o.b. the Contractor's job site yard or Ministry's yard is specified.

Construction shall be carried out with all labour, tools, equipment and incidentals supplied by the Contractor, as necessary, to complete all fencing work in accordance with good work practice.

741.32 Clearing & Grading - All trees (other than any required by the Ministry Representative to remain), all brush and other obstacles which interfere with the construction and maintenance of fencing and not removed by the normal clearing operations, shall be removed prior to commencing fencing work so that both sides of the fence line are free of all clearing and grubbing debris.

Minor ground undulations shall be corrected to obtain a smooth uniform grade, but appreciable grade depressions may be backfilled only with the permission of the Ministry Representative.

The site shall be left in a smooth and tidy condition.

741.33 Setting Out and Connections to Existing - Fence line, as shown on the Drawings, generally will be along the right-of-way boundary. Where undergrowth clearing is carried out to the right-of-way boundary, the fence line will be offset 0.5 m in from the boundary.

Post installation in fill material or minimum overburden shall be carried out to the Ministry Representative's directions. Where it is not possible to drive or set wood posts to proper depth or to relocate same along the fence line, steel fence posts as specified or, where permitted, multiple wood post and brace assemblies shall be substituted.

Existing cross fences shall be connected to new with posts and braces for tensioning fencing wire in every direction in accordance with Drawings SP741-01.03 and SP741-02.02.

741.34 Standard Wire Type A, B & C Fences and Gates

741.34.01 Post Installation - Fence posts shall be driven in place with equipment acceptable to the Ministry Representative, set in augered pilot holes or, where permitted by the Ministry Representative, set in dug holes with necessary well tamped backfill for a firm installation and post penetration to at least the depth indicated on Drawings SP741-01.01 and SP741-02.01.

On straight alignments all posts shall be plumb. On appreciable grades, posts shall be installed perpendicular to the slope.

On curved alignments, the posts shall be set 50 mm off plumb away from the curve centre, with a post spacing in accordance with Drawing SP741-04.02 and increased post lengths and bury depth for post stability where necessary.

Gate post sizes and stabilizing shall be as required by the Special Provisions and/or Drawing SP741-04.04.

Steel fence posts, as specified by Subsection 316.09, are required on exposed rock or rock with "minimum overburden" (as defined on Drawing SP741-04.01) and shall be driven and/or wedged to the full depth in a vertical drilled hole of minimum diameter or set plumb and rigid in cement and sand or fine aggregate mortar all as indicated by Drawing SP741-04.01.

Note: Assemblies of securely wire tied multiple wood posts/braces may be specified or permitted by the Ministry Representative especially for minor rock outcropping and unforeseen minimum overburden occurrences.

When full bury depth of wood posts is not attainable, the specified steel fence posts shall be used to the full penetration into rock, all as indicated on Drawing SP741-04.01.

Tops of all posts shall be set to a uniform 50 mm above the level of the top wire of fencing and, where necessary, cut to line-up in vertical uniformity after inspection by the Ministry Representative. Wood post tops where cut, shall be bevelled and preservative treated in two heavy applications.

Wood posts which are burred, split or otherwise damaged from the installation, and which are not acceptable to the Ministry Representative shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

741.34.02 Bracing for Fence Tensioning - Braces of treated wood and twisted galvanized diagonal wire shall be installed between end posts and adjoining panel posts to stabilize the tensioning of the fencing fabric and/or barbed wire, all as indicated by Drawings SP741-01.03 and SP741-02.03. Corner and intersection assemblies shall be similarly tensioned in each fence direction.

Intermediate tensioning assemblies shall be provided within the maximum spacings indicated on Drawings SP741-01.02 and SP741-02.02 to make use of rolls of fabric etc. of standard length with a minimum of cutting and waste.

Steel corner, intersection and intermediate tensioning assemblies with steel angle posts and diagonal bracing are indicated on Drawing SP741-04.01.

Horizontal alignment changes over 30° with wood posts and over 15° with steel posts shall be stabilized as for corners above. Where a change is less than 30° with wood posts, a pair of line posts, set 2.4 m or 3.0 m apart, shall be stabilized with a horizontal wood brace and diagonal wire bracing both ways. For a change of less than 15° with steel posts, a steel line post at the change shall be stabilized in both directions with diagonal steel braces to adjoining line posts as indicated on Drawing SP741-04.01.

Similar requirements shall be maintained at each change to or within any curved fence alignment where the closer post spacing indicated by Drawing SP741-04.02 is not considered adequate.

Note: The previous requirements for alignment changes may be waived by the Ministry Representative wherever, from consideration of the soil conditions, the Ministry Representative directs that the stability and strength of the fence is not likely to be appreciably lessened by such change of alignment.

Vertical alignment changes shall be stabilized, and fence requirements at ditch and gully conditions shall be as called for by Drawing SP741-04.03 or as the Ministry Representative may direct.

741.34.03 Fabric and Wire - Fence fabric shall normally be installed on the side of the posts away from the highway, stretched between end type assemblies and intermediate tensioning assemblies with proper equipment (tensioning directly by truck or tractor will not normally be permitted) and securely stapled in accordance with good practice to wood posts, as indicated by Drawing SP741-01.01, or securely wired or clipped to steel posts to permit free wire movement on line posts. Similarly, barbed wire shall be installed so as to allow it to "prestretch" before final tensioning, and shall be securely stapled to tensioning assemblies.

For fencing on a curve requiring the fabric and/or barbed wire on the highway side of the posts, all line wires shall be double stapled and the top wire shall be securely wire tied to posts in addition where the adjoining property has livestock.

Barbed wire Type C fences shall normally have wood droppers "interwoven" and securely figure-of-eight wire tied to every line wire, as indicated by Drawing SP741-02.01. Alternatively, proprietary galvanized sheet metal prefabricated droppers of pre-approved design for secure clip-on application may be approved.

Note: High livestock pressures may warrant Type C1 fencing and nursery livestock enclosures Type C1 or B fencing. Where such fences, 1200 mm and higher, are in

wildlife sensitive areas, the top strand may be specified smooth (barbless) as Type C2 or B1 fences.

741.34.04 Gates - Hardware, of design to permit the gate to operate correctly, shall be securely attached to prevent the easy removal of the gate and hardware. Hinges shall be installed to permit the gate to swing back one-way against the fence. Locking hardware shall be of the type specified.

741.35 High-tensile Smooth-wire Fences - For rangeland and other locations with favourable terrain, soil conditions and fence alignment at the locations indicated on Drawings, construct high-tensile smooth-wire fencing between rigid end, gates, corner and any necessary intermediate tensioning assemblies in general accordance with Drawings SP741-03.01 through SP741-03.03.

741.35.01 Fence Style - Fence style for wildlife crossing areas shall comprise 5 wires, the bottom wire for installation at 250 mm \pm 50 mm above grade at and between posts, the next two wires at 200 mm spacing and the top two 225 mm for a total height of 1100 mm, as indicated by Drawing SP741-03.01 for HT Fences. Elsewhere, and for nursery livestock enclosures and other areas of high livestock pressure, a 6-wire fence may be specified, having the bottom wire 200 mm \pm 50 mm above grade at and between posts with the remaining wires at 200 mm spacing for a total height of 1200 mm indicated as HT-1 Fences.

741.35.02 Post and Brace Installation - Fence posts shall be driven in place with equipment acceptable to the Ministry Representative and set out in general accordance with the recommendations of the B.C. Ministry of Agriculture and Food (BCMAF) Publication #ISBN 0-7719-9824-4, good local trade practice and to the Ministry Representative's direction.

Terminal (end and gate) tensioning assemblies and any intermediate assemblies shall be "single" assemblies and at the spacings and post bury depths indicated by Drawing SP741-03.02 (or such greater depths and/or decreased spacings as may be directed by Ministry Representative) with "double" assemblies used with scant bury depths all to form rigid, stable and accurately aligned assemblies for tensioning line wires.

Line posts 100 mm minimum diameter driven to a depth of not less than 650 mm in firm soil, or as otherwise required by Drawing SP741-03.01, or directed, shall be spaced up to a maximum of 15 m where permitted, but normally at 10 m spacing and such closer spacing at changes in horizontal and vertical alignments to keep the bottom wire at the regular specified ground clearance.

741.35.03 Wire and Dropper Installation - Wires shall be

installed on the side of the fence posts away from the highway except on such curves requiring the wires on the highway side so as to bear on the posts.

Stapling doubled at curves, etc. and mechanical fasteners at tied-off ends and splices (where permitted) shall be to BCMAF recommended practice.

With supplied tensioning devices installed in each line, all wires shall be individually tensioned in stages and after "wire-set" to 1.33 kN (300#) at completion.

Droppers, as supplied, shall be installed and securely clipped to all line wires at 3 to 4 m spacing.

741.36 Chain Link Type D Fences and Gates

741.36.01 Post and Rail Installation

i) All terminal posts (posts at ends, gates, corners and intersections), all line posts and any intermediate tensioning posts shall be set plumb into concrete footings in augered or dug holes to the depths and regular spacing all as shown on Drawing SP741-05.01, or as otherwise specified or directed.

ii) Gate post sizes and stabilizing shall be as required by the Special Provisions and/or Drawing SP741-05.03.

iii) On exposed rock, posts shall be set without concrete footings to full depth and fully grouted in holes, 25 mm greater than the pipe diameter, drilled to a depth into solid rock of half the depth of pipe bury to that indicated for concrete footings on Drawing SP741-05.01 (i.e. c/2 and f/2).

Grout shall be non-shrink cement and sand mortar.

Standard length posts may be used where the overburden depth is such that the depth of bury into solid rock is less than that specified above, provided normal diameter concrete footings of the diameter indicated on Drawing SP741-05.01 are formed from solid rock to grade level. Similarly, form concrete footings for posts set in loose or friable rock. Sleeves shall be provided to form holes similar in diameter and depth to above for casting into concrete where shown or specified.

iv) Tops of all posts shall be set or cut for an even height of top rail, which shall form a continuous brace and mesh support between terminal posts and any intermediate tensioning posts. Top rails shall pass through line post caps and be joined in the length with internal sleeves to allow expansion and contraction. All posts shall be fitted with appropriate weathertight caps securely fixed.

741.36.02 Bracing for Fence Tensioning - Bottom tension wire shall be securely fixed taut and sag free to terminal posts and any intermediate tensioning posts. Similarly, provide top tension wire, when specified, in place of top rail to pass through line post tops except on uneven terrain where the height of the top tension wire shall be such that it is secured to all line posts and the mesh within the top 300 mm of the mesh.

Terminal posts, where more than 10 m apart in any fence run, shall have horizontal pipe braces to adjoining line posts. Diagonal pipe braces may be called for where soil conditions warrant, especially where fencing without top rails is specified, but no pipe bracing is normally required for residential height fences.

Intermediate tensioning assemblies shall be provided where terminal posts are more than 150 m apart, and at any subsequent 150 m maximum spacing, to consist of a straining post (to full height of fence where barbed wire on extension arms is specified) with horizontal pipe braces at the mid to two-thirds height above grade to adjoining line posts each way for the discontinuity of top rail, tension and/or barbed wire and mesh; provide similar tensioning assembly at abrupt vertical alignment changes.

Horizontal alignment changes where abrupt shall be considered as corners.

At changes in horizontal alignment and to curved fence alignments, where the top rail can be continuous by accurately bending to proper curvature without damage to the galvanized coating, a pair of line posts shall be stabilized and tensioned as follows:

- A horizontal pipe brace shall be securely fixed to adjoining line posts at the two-thirds height above grade.
- Crossed diagonal wire braces shall each be two strands of 3.5 mm nominal diameter galvanized wire securely fixed to the brace band fixing of the horizontal brace and to a brace band 100 mm above grade.
- Each pair of wires shall be twisted taut to mutually stabilize the assembly with the tensioning battens left in place.

Similar requirements shall be maintained within any curved fence alignment over 30 m in length.

Note: The previous requirements may be waived by the Ministry Representative wherever the Ministry Representative directs that, from consideration of the soil conditions and footing sizes, especially where with continuous top rail, the stability and strength of the fence is not likely to be appreciably lessened by the change in

alignment.

Fencing where continuous over a creek or ditch shall be stabilized with a horizontal pipe brace and diagonal brace wires as specified above, and the bottom tension wire shall be wire tied to a similar pipe brace. In addition, in-fill under where specified or required, shall be a hanging or rigidly fixed bent pipe of brace diameter hung or in-filled with closely spaced barbed wire or suitable fence fabric (similar to that indicated on Drawing SP741-04.03), all to the Ministry Representative's direction.

741.36.03 Fabric and Wire - Chain link fencing mesh shall be stretched between terminal posts and any intermediate tensioning posts with proper equipment (tensioning directly by truck or tractor will not normally be permitted), and secured with tension bars and bands, tie wire and clips all in accordance with the requirements shown on Drawing SP741.05.02. The mesh shall be installed on the highway side of the fence posts, or as otherwise specified or directed, and joints in the length shall be made by weaving the meshes together with a single wire picket to form a neat continuous fabric mesh.

Security barbed wire, where specified, shall be installed in the slots of all extension arms and secured to extended height terminal and any intermediate tensioning posts taut and free of sag.

741.36.04 Gates - Hardware, of design to permit the gate to operate correctly, shall be securely attached to prevent the easy removal of the gate and hardware. Hinged gates shall be installed to permit the gate to swing back one-way against the fence.

741.37 Wood Fences

741.37.01 Privacy Fences - Galvanized pipe posts shall be set plumb in concrete footings in augered or dug holes to the depth and regular spacing all as shown on Drawing SP741-06.02.

Wood fixing members for fence panels shall be securely nailed, "II-shaped" frames fixed and supported with 9.5 mm (3/8") galvanized bolts and nuts to pipe posts all as indicated on Drawing SP741-06.01.

Metal fixing members for fence panels, when specified, shall be of named or otherwise pre-approved proprietary brand or detailed formed metal channel and strap, bolted on around pipe posts and securely machine screwed and tapped at the correct levels all as indicated on Drawing SP741-06.03.

Fence panels of boards and stringers prestained, as specified,

shall be prefabricated to the required design, as indicated by the Contract Drawings, Special Provisions and/or Drawings SP741-06.01 through SP741-06.03, and shall be accurately fitted and securely nailed to fixing members on steel posts to form uniformly level and/or stepped fencing.

741.37.02 Noise Barrier Fences - Posts of indicated type, size and length shall be set plumb in concrete footings in augered or dug holes to the depth and regular spacing all as shown on the Contract Drawings.

Stringers, to bear full width of post at each end of "alternating" or "zig zag" (on plan) panels, shall be securely bolted with large washers behind head and nut.

Planking shall be firmly secured to stringers with deformed shank nails to form close butted and battened or tightly overlapped vertical planked panels. All gaps, especially at bottom, shall not exceed 1% of the total area of the fencing. Ends of panels shall be closed over the gap between stringer and post with return plank material.

MEASUREMENT

741.81 Fencing - Fencing will be measured by the LINEAL METRE. Measurements will be made parallel to the ground line of complete fencing, including any tensioning

assemblies, but excluding gate openings.

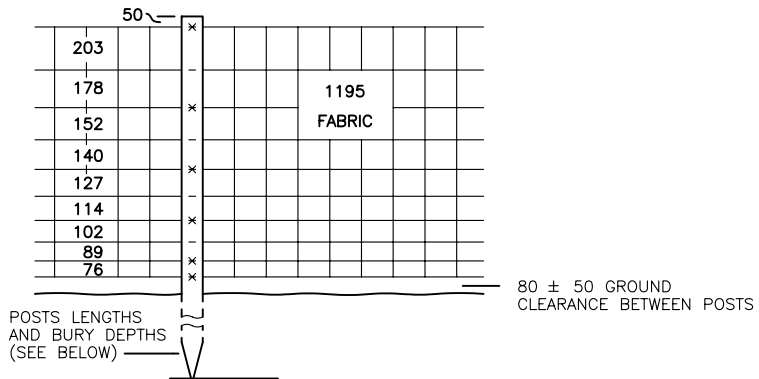
741.82 Gates and Cattleguards - Gates and cattleguards will be measured by the unit for EACH type and size furnished and/or installed complete in place.

PAYMENT

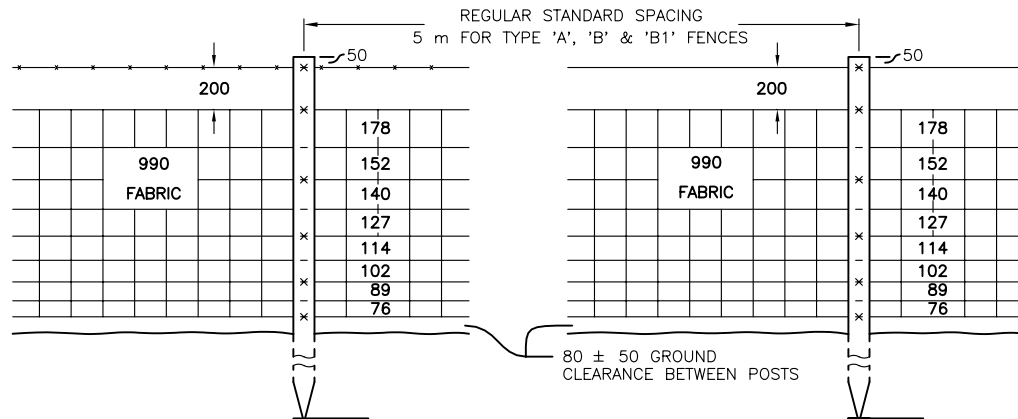
741.91 Fencing - Payment for FENCING will be at the Contract Unit Price per metre of complete fencing, including any tensioning assemblies, but excluding gate openings.

The Contract Unit Price(s) shall be accepted as full compensation for furnishing all material and/or taking delivery of Ministry supplied material; as and where noted, all labour, tools, equipment and incidentals to complete the required installation, including the clearing of any additional right of way, construction of temporary fencing, connection to existing fences and structures, and final clean up; but excluding any work as may be required to be separately paid for, such as the extra cost of extensive fencing on rock at the contract or agreed price for each hole drilled for metal posts.

741.92 Gates and Cattleguards - Payment for GATES and CATTLEGUARDS will be at the Contract Unit Price for each type and size furnished and/or installed complete in place.



TYPE 'A' FENCE 10476
(RAILWAY RIGHT OF WAY)



*** TYPE 'B' FENCE 9396**
(HIGHWAY)

TYPE 'B1' FENCE 9396
(HIGHWAY - WILD-LIFE SENSITIVE AREAS)

*** USE OF TYPE 'B' FENCE REQUIRES A REVIEW BY THE CHIEF ENVIRONMENTAL OFFICER AND WRITTEN APPROVAL MUST BE RECEIVED PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.**

NOTES:

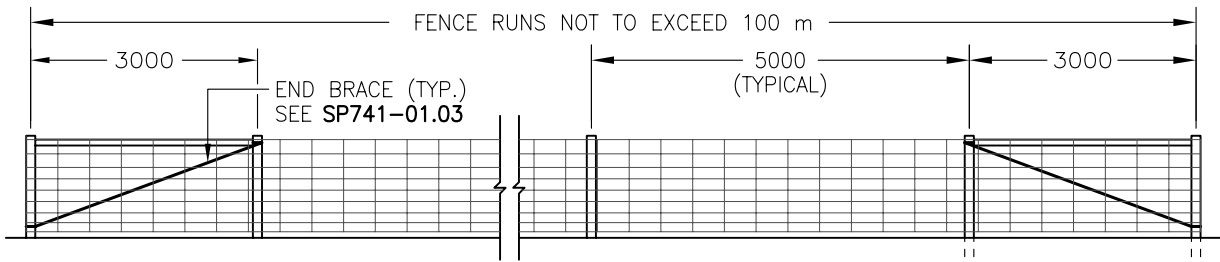
1. FENCE CONSTRUCTION SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 741 OR AS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED OR REQUIRED.
2. PRESSURE TREATED WOOD POST AND BRACE MATERIAL AS SPECIFIED IN SECTION 909.
3. DOUBLE STRANDED GALVANIZED BARBED WIRE AS SPECIFIED BY ASTM A 121 AND SUBSECTION 316.06 FOR TYPE 'B' FENCE.
4. SINGLE STRAND HIGH-TENSILE WIRE AS SPECIFIED IN SUBSECTION 316.07 FOR TYPE 'B1' FENCE.
5. WIRE FABRIC AS SPECIFIED BY ASTM A 116 AND SUBSECTION 316.03.
6. TYPE 'A' - HEAVY FARM-FIELD GALVANIZED WIRE FABRIC 1195 mm HIGH STYLE 10.47.6.
7. TYPE 'B' - HEAVY FARM-FIELD GALVANIZED WIRE FABRIC 990 mm HIGH STYLE 9.39.6.
8. STAPLES: 45 mm LONG OF 3.5 mm NOMINAL DIAMETER GALVANIZED WIRE TO EVERY LINE OF BARBED AND SMOOTH WIRE AND ALTERNATE LINE WIRE OF FABRIC FENCING AS INDICATED.
9. LINE POSTS: 100 mm MINIMUM DIAMETER, POINTED FOR DRIVING, SET PLUMB AND FIRM.

BURY DEPTH (mm)	POST LENGTH (m)
STANDARD 850	2.2
PEAT SOIL 1050	2.4

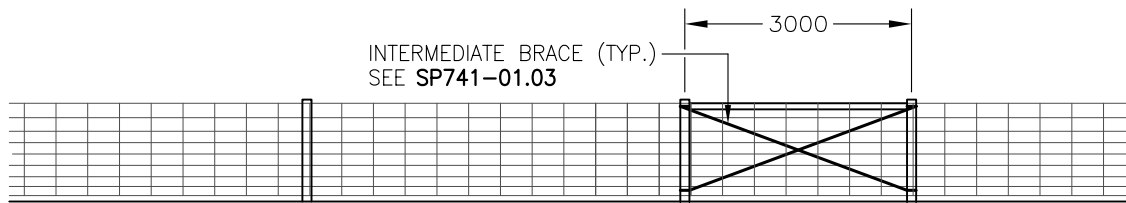
NOTE: ROCK, SHALE AND FRIABLE ROCK CONDITIONS WARRANT METAL POSTS - SEE SP741-04.01 FOR MINOR ROCK OUTCROPPINGS AND UNFORESEEN MINIMUM OVERBURDEN OCCURENCES, WIRE TIED MULTIPLE WOOD POST/BRACE ASSEMBLIES MAY BE PERMITTED BY THE MINISTRY REPRESENTATIVE.

NOT TO SCALE

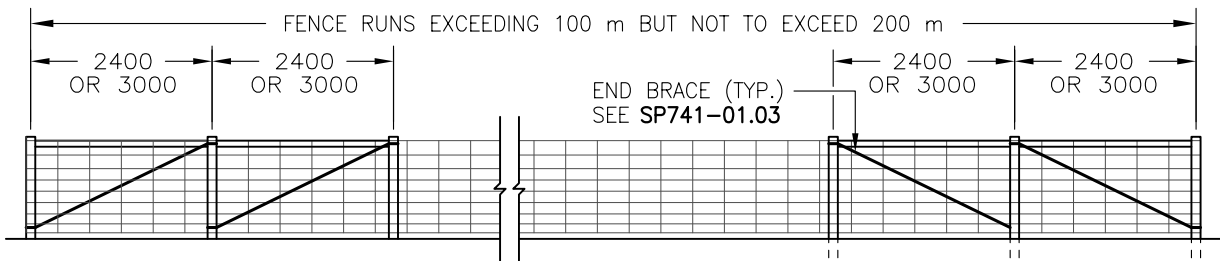
ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED



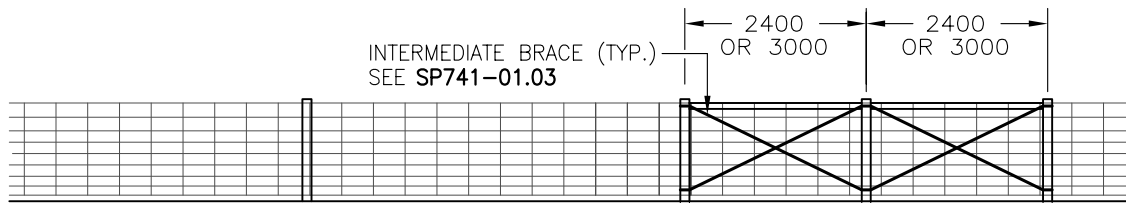
END CONDITIONS
(CORNER AND INTERSECTION ASSEMBLIES SIMILAR)



BRACE PANEL(S)
(INTERMEDIATE TENSIONING
AT NOT EXCEEDING 100 m SPACING)



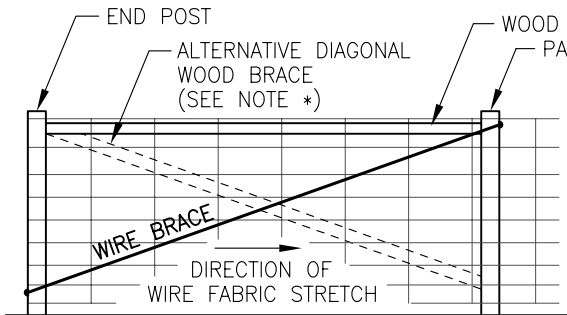
ALTERNATIVE



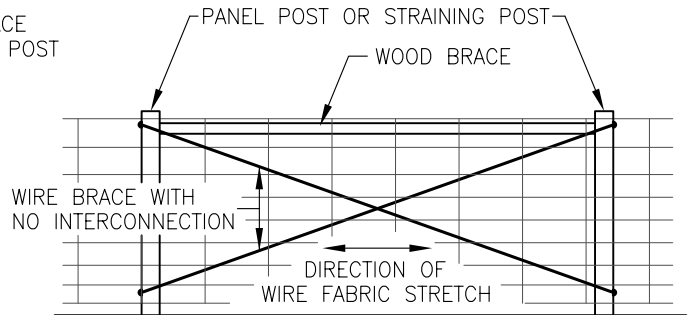
STRAINING PANEL(S)
(INTERMEDIATE TENSIONING
AT NOT EXCEEDING 200 m SPACING)

NOT TO SCALE

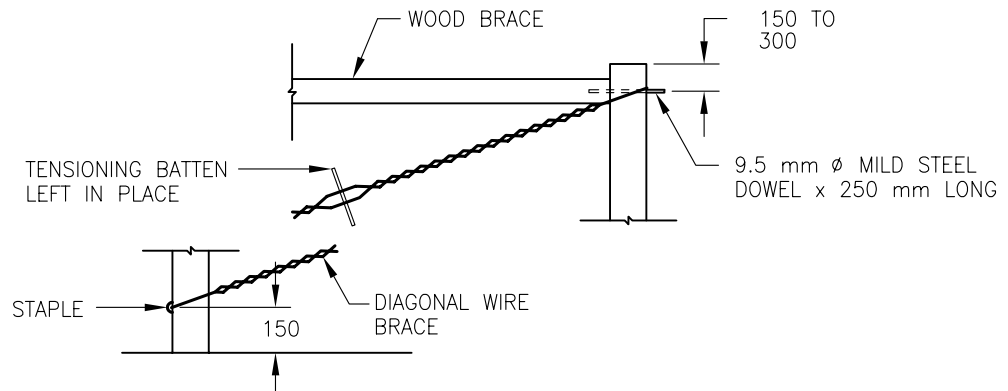
ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED



END BRACE
(BASIC END TENSIONING PANEL)



INTERMEDIATE BRACE
(BASIC INTERMEDIATE TENSIONING PANEL)



WOOD AND WIRE BRACE DETAIL

GENERAL NOTES:

WIRE FABRIC ROLL LENGTH 100 m.

STRAINING PANELS AND/OR BRACE PANELS ARE REQUIRED FOR TENSIONING FABRIC AND AT SIGNIFICANT CHANGES IN FENCE ALIGNMENT.

POST SIZES: ALL POSTS - 120 mm (MIN.) DIAMETER EXCEPT:
 LINE POSTS - 100 mm (MIN.) DIAMETER
 CORNER POSTS - 140 mm (MIN.) DIAMETER

POST LENGTH: ALL POSTS TO BE THE SPECIFIED LINE POST LENGTH
 (EXCEPT LINE POSTS AND GATE POSTS) (SEE SP741-01.01) PLUS 400mm FOR THE STABILIZING INCREASED DEPTH OF BURY.

BURY DEPTH: DEPTH OF END AND PANEL POSTS NORMALLY NOT LESS THAN 1200 mm.
 WHERE 1200 mm NOT ATTAINABLE BUT EXCEEDING 900 mm, USE DOUBLE TENSIONING STRAINING PANEL ASSEMBLIES AT NOT EXCEEDING 200 m SPACING. GREATER MINIMUMS ARE REQUIRED FOR PEAT SOILS, ETC.

POST SPACING AND WOOD BRACES:

WOOD BRACE	SIZE	LENGTH	POST SPACING APPROXIMATE
HORIZONTAL	80 mm	2.4 m	2.5 m
HORIZONTAL	100 mm	3.0 m	3.1 m
* DIAGONAL	100 mm	3.0 m	2.9 m

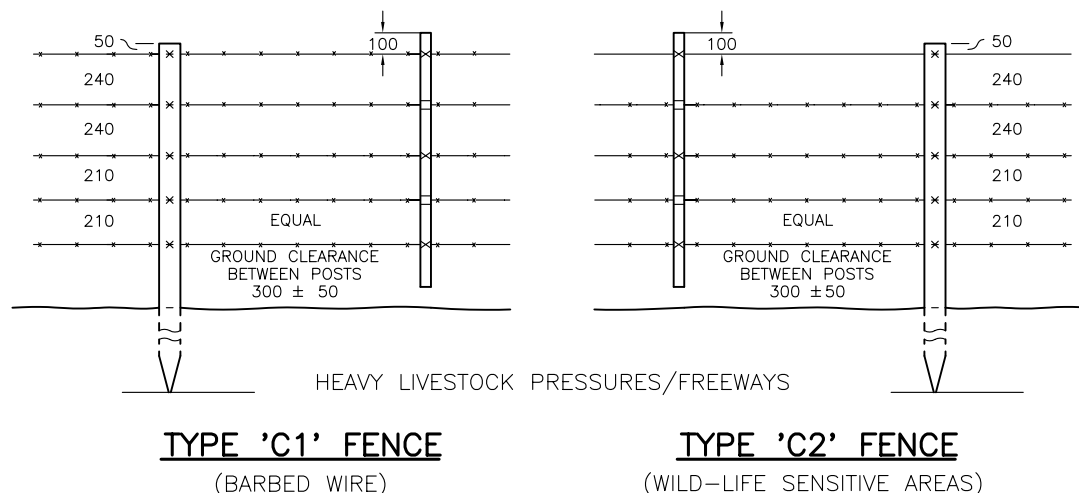
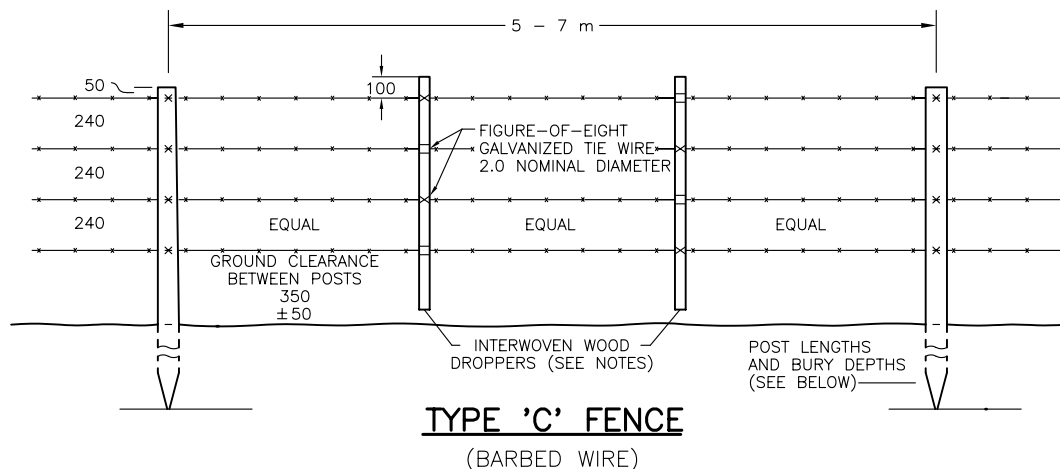
* NOTE: SOFT, MARSH AND/OR PEAT SOIL CONDITIONS MAY WARRANT DIAGONAL WOOD BRACES IN PLACE OF HORIZONTALS IN ADDITION TO THE LONGER POSTS.

NOTE: ROCK, SHALE OR FRIABLE ROCK CONDITIONS SEE SP741-04.01 FOR METAL POSTS AND BRACES.

WIRE BRACES: 2 STRANDS OF 3.5 mm NOMINAL DIAMETER GALVANIZED WIRE WITH LOOPED ENDS AROUND DOWEL AND STAPLED TO POSTS - TWISTED TAUT ONE WAY OR BOTH WAYS AS INDICATED

NOT TO SCALE

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED



NOTES:

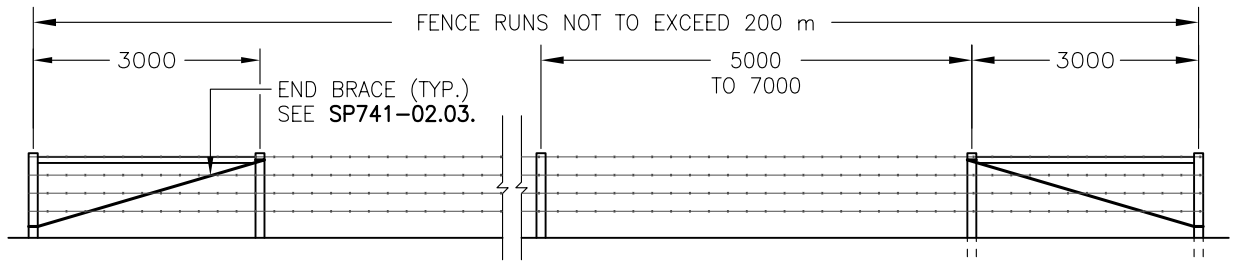
1. FENCE CONSTRUCTION SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 741 OR AS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED OR REQUIRED.
2. PRESSURE TREATED WOOD POST AND BRACE MATERIAL AS SPECIFIED IN SECTION 909.
3. DOUBLE STRANDED GALVANIZED BARBED WIRE AS SPECIFIED BY ASTM A 121 AND SUBSECTION 316.06 FOR TYPE 'C' & 'C1' FENCE.
4. SINGLE STRAND HIGH-TENSILE WIRE AS SPECIFIED IN SUBSECTION 316.07 FOR TYPE 'C2' FENCE.
5. STAPLES: 45 mm LONG OF 3.5 mm NOMINAL DIAMETER GALVANIZED WIRE TO EVERY LINE OF BARBED AND SMOOTH WIRE.
6. DROPPERS: WOOD 50 mm DIAMETER OR OTHER ALTERNATIVE SPECIFIED BY SUBSECTION 909.08.
7. LINE POSTS: 100 mm MINIMUM DIAMETER POINTED FOR DRIVING SET PLUMB AND FIRM.

BURY DEPTH (mm)	POST LENGTH (m)	
	TYPE 'C'	TYPE 'C1' & C2'
STANDARD 850	2.0	2.1
PEAT SOIL 1050	2.2	2.3

NOTE: ROCK, SHALE AND FRIABLE ROCK CONDITIONS WARRANT METAL POSTS - SEE SP741-04.01. FOR MINOR ROCK OUTCROPPINGS AND UNFORSEEN MINIMUM OVERBURDEN OCCURRENCES, WIRE TIED MULTIPLE WOOD POST/BRACE ASSEMBLIES MAY BE PERMITTED BY THE MINISTRY REPRESENTATIVE.

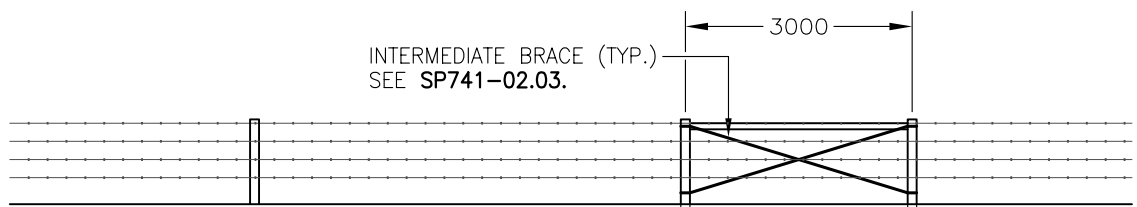
NOT TO SCALE

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED



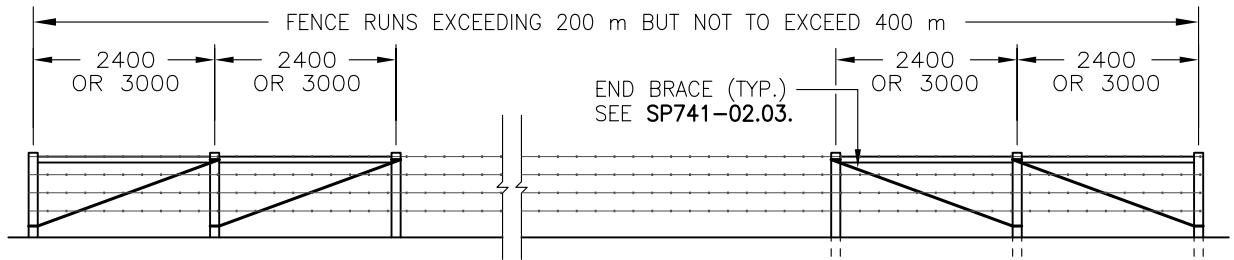
END CONDITIONS

(CORNER AND INTERSECTION ASSEMBLIES SIMILAR)

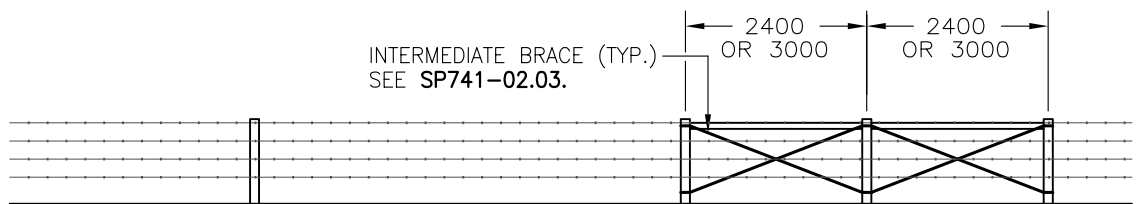


BRACE PANEL(S)

(INTERMEDIATE TENSIONING
AT NOT EXCEEDING 200 m SPACING)



ALTERNATIVE

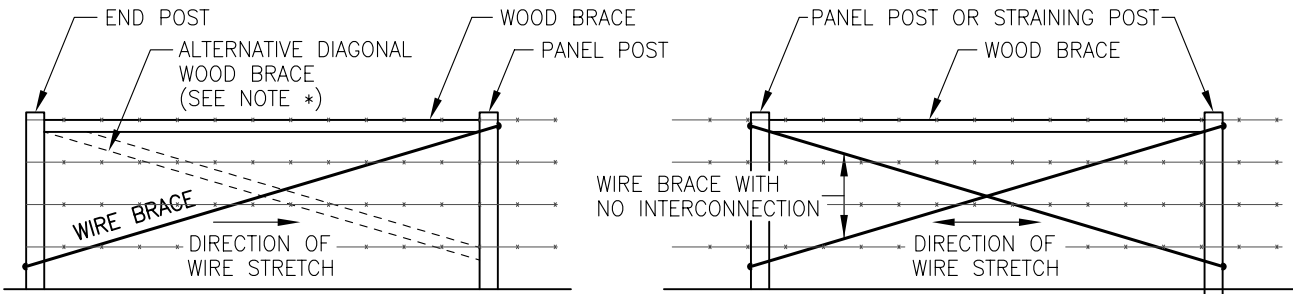


STRAINING PANEL(S)

(INTERMEDIATE TENSIONING
AT NOT EXCEEDING 400 m SPACING)

NOT TO SCALE

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED

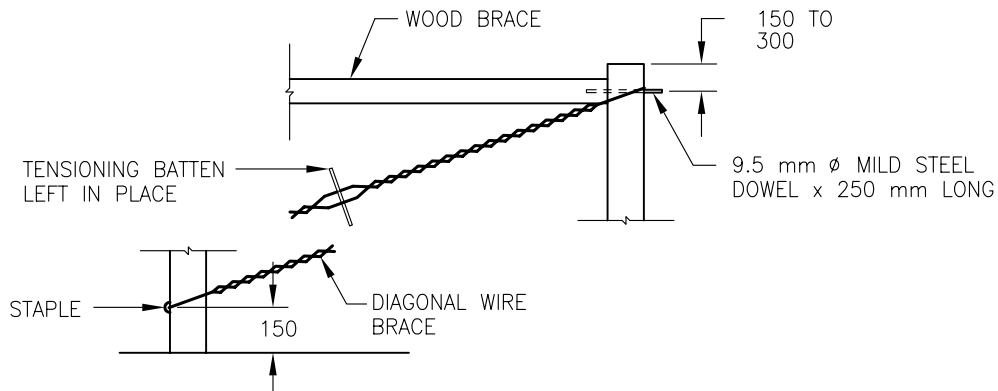


END BRACE

(BASIC END TENSIONING PANEL)

INTERMEDIATE BRACE

(BASIC INTERMEDIATE TENSIONING PANEL)



WOOD AND WIRE BRACE DETAIL

GENERAL NOTES:

BARBED WIRE SPOOL LENGTH 400 m.

STRAINING PANELS AND/OR BRACE PANELS ARE REQUIRED FOR TENSIONING WIRE AND AT SIGNIFICANT CHANGES IN FENCE ALIGNMENT.

POST SIZES: ALL POSTS - 120 mm (MIN.) DIAMETER EXCEPT:
 LINE POSTS - 100 mm (MIN.) DIAMETER
 CORNER POSTS - 140 mm (MIN.) DIAMETER

POST LENGTH: ALL POSTS TO BE THE SPECIFIED LINE POST LENGTH (SEE SP741-01.01) PLUS 400 mm FOR THE STABILIZING INCREASED DEPTH OF BURY.

BURY DEPTH: DEPTH OF END AND PANEL POSTS NORMALLY NOT LESS THAN 1200 mm. WHERE 1200 mm NOT ATTAINABLE BUT EXCEEDING 900 mm, USE DOUBLE TENSIONING STRAINING PANEL ASSEMBLIES AT NOT EXCEEDING 200 m SPACING. GREATER MINIMUMS ARE REQUIRED FOR PEAT SOILS, ETC.

POST SPACING AND WOOD BRACES:

WOOD BRACE	SIZE	LENGTH	POST SPACING APPROXIMATE
HORIZONTAL	80 mm	2.4 m	2.5 m
HORIZONTAL	100 mm	3.0 m	3.1 m
* DIAGONAL	100 mm	3.0 m	2.9 m

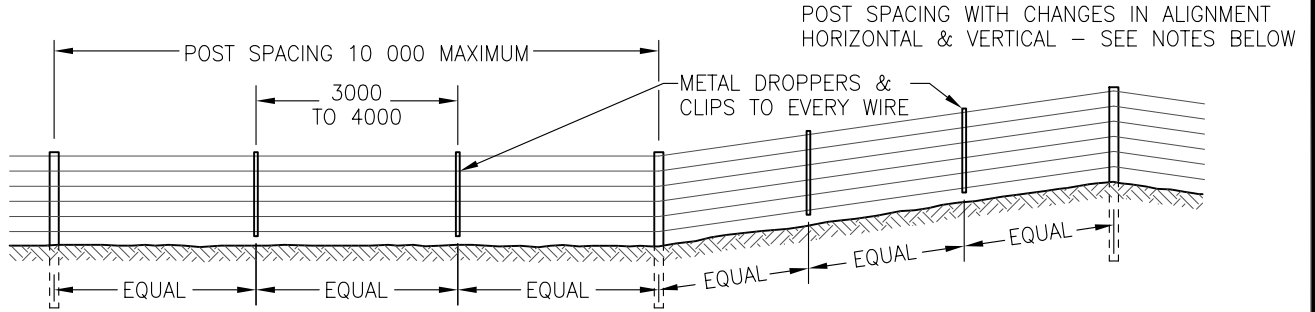
* NOTE: SOFT, MARSH AND/OR PEAT SOIL CONDITIONS MAY WARRANT DIAGONAL WOOD BRACES IN PLACE OF HORIZONTALS IN ADDITION TO THE LONGER POSTS.

NOTE: ROCK, SHALE OR FRIABLE ROCK CONDITIONS SEE SP741-04.01 FOR METAL POSTS AND BRACES.

WIRE BRACES: 2 STRANDS OF 3.5 mm NOMINAL DIAMETER GALVANIZED WIRE WITH LOOPED ENDS AROUND DOWEL AND STAPLED TO POSTS - TWISTED TAUT ONE WAY OR BOTH WAYS AS INDICATED ABOVE.

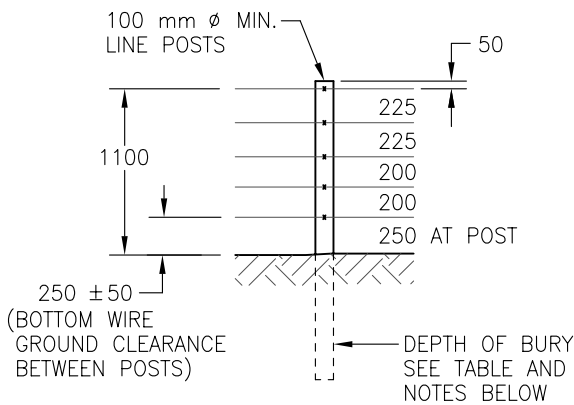
NOT TO SCALE

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED



HIGH-TENSILE SMOOTH-WIRE FENCING

FOR RANGE LAND AND OTHER LOCATIONS WITH FAVOURABLE TERRAIN, SOIL CONDITIONS AND FENCE ALIGNMENT.



POST SPACING: 10 m MAX.
(HIGH SNOW AREAS 7 m MAX.)

	DEPTH OF BURY	POST LENGTH
FIRM SOIL	650 mm	1.8 m
MEDIUM CLAY	850 mm	2.0 m
PEAT SOIL	1050 mm	2.2 m

TYPE HT FENCE

RANGELAND AND WILD LIFE SENSITIVE AREAS

NOTE: REDUCE LINE POST SPACING FOR SUCH AS NURSERY LIVESTOCK ENCLOSURES (HT-1 FENCE) AND AT ALL MINOR HORIZONTAL AND VERTICAL ALIGNMENT CHANGES. SEE **SP741-03.03** FOR "SHALLOW", "MEDIUM" CURVES AND CORNER CHANGES IN ALIGNMENT.

GENERAL NOTES:

SETTING OUT AND CONSTRUCTION SHALL BE IN GENERAL ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 741 AND MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE AND FOOD PUBLICATION #ISBN 0-7719-9824-4 (BCMAF) PROCEDURES OR AS OTHERWISE REQUIRED.

POST AND BRACES: PRESSURE TREATED WOOD AS SPECIFIED IN SECTION 909.

WIRE: 2.5 mm NOMINAL DIAMETER HIGH-TENSILE GALVANIZED WIRE AS SPECIFIED BY SUBSECTION 316.07.

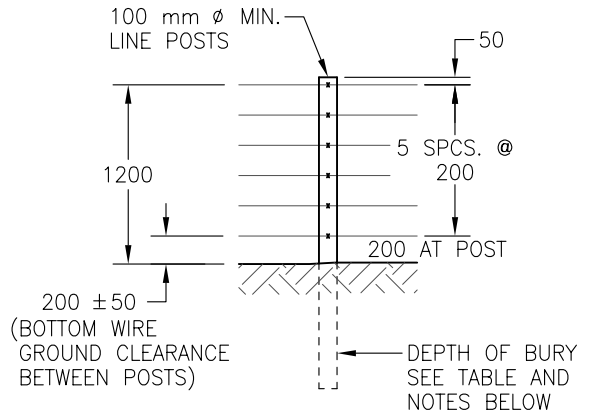
METAL DROPPERS AND CLIPS, SPLICERS AND FASTENERS & TENSIONING DEVICES. } PROPRIETARY MANUFACTURE TO SUBSECTION 316.12.

STAPLES: 45 mm LONG OF 3.5 mm NOMINAL DIAMETER GALVANIZED WIRE: DOUBLE STAPLE ON CURVES AND RISE AND DIP POSTS TO BCMAF RECOMMENDATIONS.

LINE POSTS: 100 mm MINIMUM DIAMETER SET FIRM BY DRIVING AND SET PLUMB EXCEPT FOR REQUIRED LEAN ON "MINOR" CURVES, SEE POST SIZE AND LENGTH FOR OTHER CURVES ON **SP741-03.02** & **SP741-03.03**.

NOT TO SCALE

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED

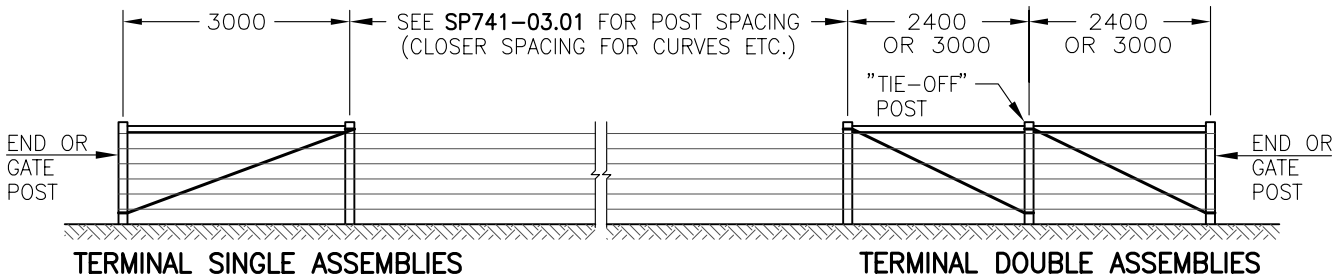


POST SPACING: 7 m MAX.

	DEPTH OF BURY	POST LENGTH
FIRM SOIL	750 mm	2.0 m
MEDIUM CLAY	950 mm	2.2 m
PEAT SOIL	1150 mm	2.4 m

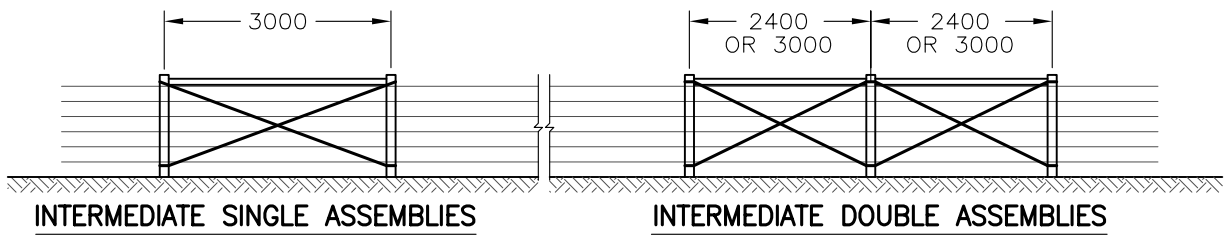
TYPE HT-1 FENCE

HEAVY LIVESTOCK PRESSURES/FREEWAYS (WHERE PERMITTED OR REQUIRED)

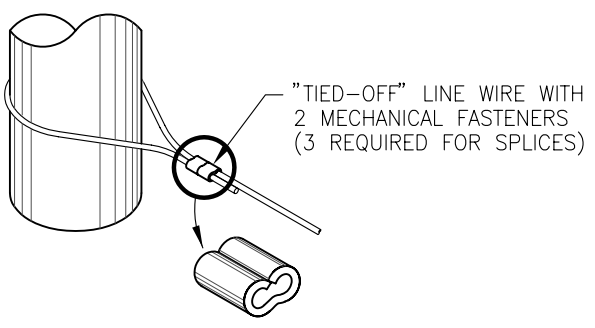


TERMINAL (END AND GATE) TENSIONING ASSEMBLIES

(CORNER AND INTERSECTION ASSEMBLIES SIMILAR)



INTERMEDIATE TENSIONING ASSEMBLIES



GENERAL NOTES:

COIL OF SMOOTH HIGH-TENSILE WIRE IN EXCESS OF 1000 m (APPROX. 100#)

POST SIZES: ALL 120 mm ϕ MINIMUM EXCEPT
 LINE POSTS 100 mm ϕ MIN., CORNER POSTS 140 mm ϕ
 MINIMUM AND GATE POSTS 190 mm ϕ MINIMUM.
 HORIZONTAL BRACES: 100 mm ϕ MIN., 3.0 m LONG
 (2.4 m LONG PERMITTED WITH DOUBLE ASSEMBLIES).

TERMINAL (END AND GATE) TENSIONING ASSEMBLIES SHALL BE PROVIDED TO TENSION EVERY LINE WIRE. WHERE TERMINAL SPACING IS IN EXCESS OF 1000 m *, INTERSPERSE WITH INTERMEDIATE TENSIONING ASSEMBLIES, UTILIZING ANY REQUIRED INTERSECTION AND CORNER ASSEMBLIES AT NOT EXCEEDING 1000 m * SPACINGS.
 * SEE REDUCED SPACING REQUIREMENTS BELOW: NORMALLY 400 TO 600 m BUT MINIMUM 150 m.
 FOR CONSTRUCTION OF SINGLE AND DOUBLE ASSEMBLIES SEE **SP741-01.02, SP741-01.03, SP741-02.02 & SP741-02.03** BUT USE HIGH TENSILE WIRE FOR WIRE BRACES.

DEPTH OF BURY AND POST LENGTH FOR SINGLE AND DOUBLE ASSEMBLIES.

TYPICAL SOIL TYPE	HT (5 WIRE) FENCE				HT-1 (6 WIRE) FENCE			
	SINGLE		DOUBLE		SINGLE		DOUBLE	
	BURY DEPTH (mm)	LENGTH (m)	BURY DEPTH (mm)	LENGTH (m)	BURY DEPTH (mm)	LENGTH (m)	BURY DEPTH (mm)	LENGTH (m)
FIRM SOIL	1050	2.2	850	2.0	1150	2.4	950	2.2
MEDIUM CLAY	1250	2.4	1050	2.2	1350	2.6	1150	2.4
PEAT SOIL	-	-	1250	2.4	-	-	1350	2.6

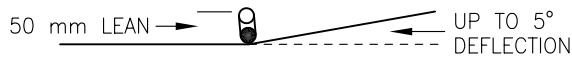
REDUCE SPACING OF TENSIONING ASSEMBLIES WHERE ABOVE BURY DEPTHS ARE NOT ADEQUATE FOR THE PARTICULAR SOIL CONDITION AND FOR CHANGES IN HORIZONTAL ALIGNMENT AT CURVES AND UNTIED-OFF CORNERS:

3 m REDUCTION FOR EVERY 1° OF DEFLECTION CHANGE
 NOTE: ALL "CURVE" POSTS TO BE 120 mm ϕ MIN. WITH LENGTHS AND BURY AS FOR END POSTS.

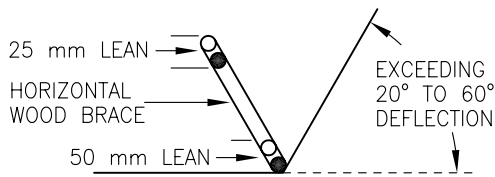
REDUCTION OF ASSEMBLY SPACING FOR UNEVEN TERRAIN CHANGE IN VERTICAL ALIGNMENT:
 - 50 m PER HUMP AND DIP AND 100 m PER MAJOR HUMP AND DIP.

NOT TO SCALE

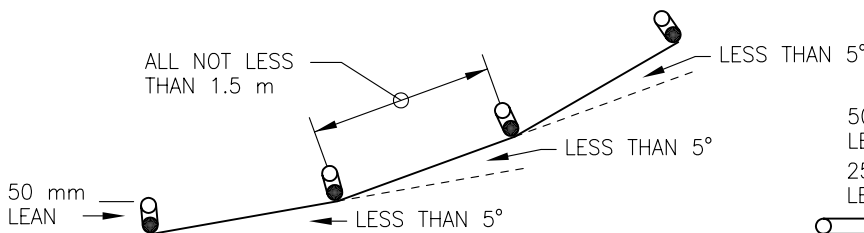
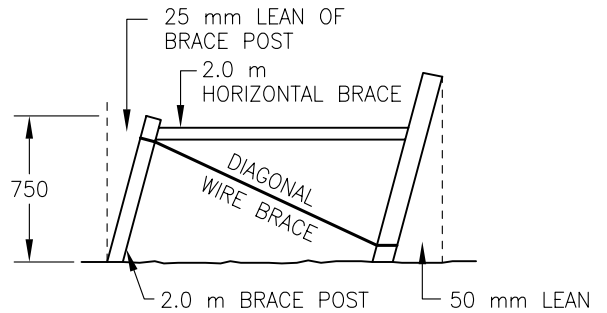
ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED



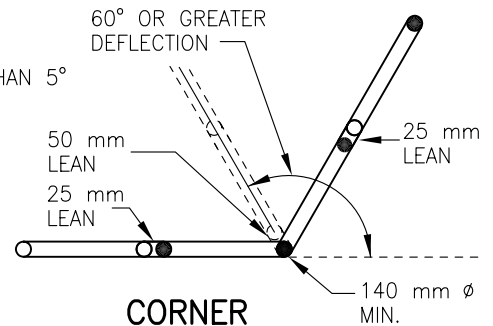
MINOR CURVE



MEDIUM CURVE



SHALLOW CURVE



CORNER

NOTE: BRACES ON OUTSIDE OF CURVE WHERE NECESSARY WITH OPPOSITE LEAN AND WIRE BRACE.

TENSIONING DEVICES IN EVERY MECHANICALLY FASTENED "TIED-OFF" LINE WIRE. AT MID-SPAN OR TOWARDS END WITH THE MAJORITY OF ALIGNMENT CHANGES, BETWEEN ADJOINING ASSEMBLIES (FOR STRAIGHT AND LEVEL FENCE RUNS UNDER 200 m: DEVICES NEXT TO ONE TENSIONING ASSEMBLY).

DIP POSTS TO BE PROVIDED WITH STEEL POST(S) OR FOOTING BLOCKS TO BCMAF RECOMMENDATIONS TO RESIST POST LIFTING IN HOLLOWES.

DOUBLE STAPLE ALL LINE WIRES AT CURVES, CORNERS, DIPS AND RISES AS INDICATED BELOW AND AS INDICATED * FOR HEAVY SNOW AREAS.



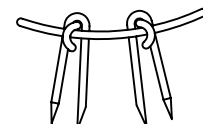
RISE POST



DIP POST



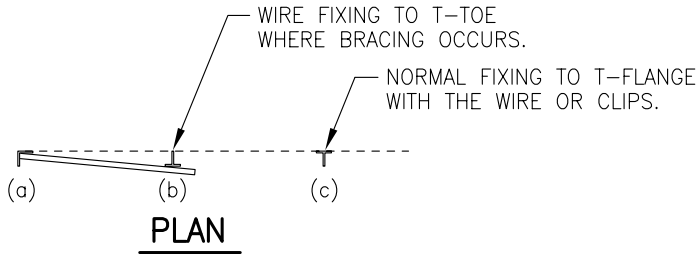
SHALLOW CORNER



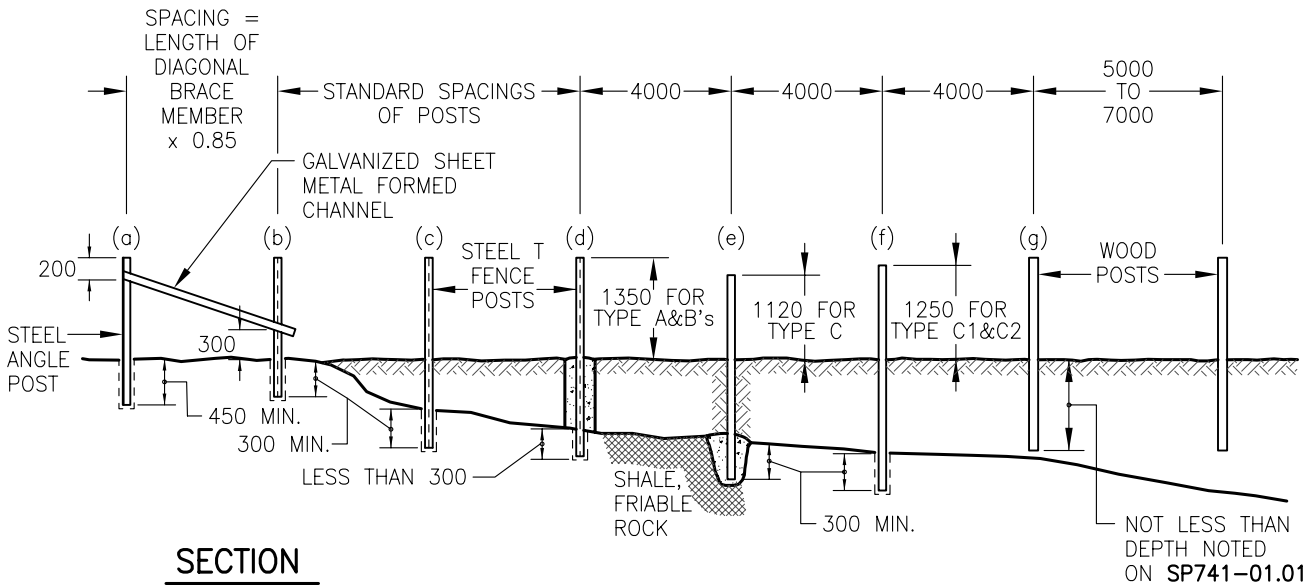
RIGHT ANGLE

NOT TO SCALE

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED



NOTE:
FOR MINOR ROCK OUTCROPPING AND UNFORESEEN MINIMUM OVERBURDEN OCCURRENCES WIRE TIED MULTIPLE WOODPOST/BRACE ASSEMBLIES MAY BE APPROVED BY THE MINISTRY REPRESENTATIVE.



SECTION
EXPOSED ROCK AND OVERBURDEN CONDITIONS

NOTES:

STEEL ANGLE END POST (a) AND SIMILAR CORNER AND INTERSECTION POSTS SET IN CEMENT AND SAND NON-SHRINK MORTAR WITH STEEL BRACE(S) TO ADJOINING STEEL FENCE POST(S) (b) SECURELY AND BOLTED EACH END.

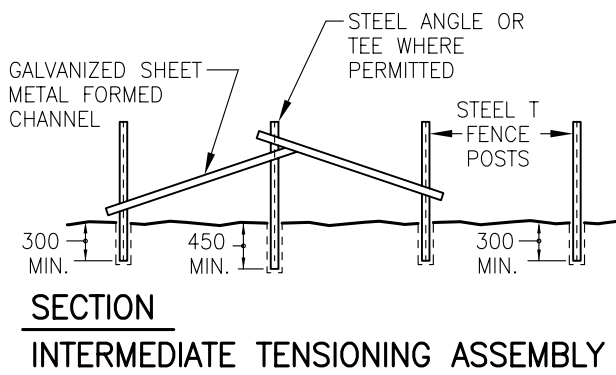
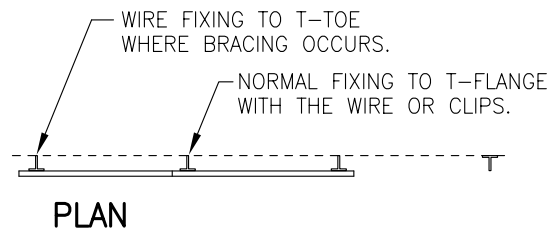
STEEL TEE FENCE POSTS SHALL BE USED ON:

- ROCK (b)
- MINIMUM OVERBURDEN (c) OR (d)
- WITH OVERBURDEN (f) LESS THAN THE NORMAL BURY
- DEPTH FOR WOOD POSTS REQUIRED ON **SP741-01.01**
- TO SHALE, LOOSE OR FRIABLE ROCK (e)
- ENLARGED DRILLED HOLE SET IN CEMENT MORTAR.

WHERE DEPTH OF BURY OF A STEEL POST INTO SOLID ROCK IS LESS THAN (a) & (b) ABOVE AS AT (d) CONCRETE FOOTING (4:2:1 MIX) OF ADEQUATE SIZE MAY BE APPROVED BY THE MINISTRY REPRESENTATIVE.

CURVED ALIGNMENT SPACING OF STEEL POSTS SEE **SP741-04.02**.

STEEL ANGLE AND TEE POSTS CHANNEL BRACES ARE SPECIFIED BY SUBSECTION **316.09** AND INSTALLATION BY SUBSECTION **741.34**.



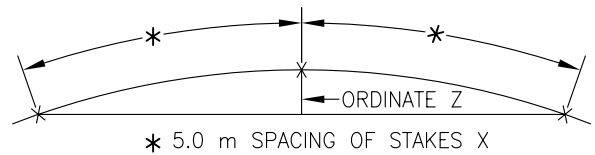
SECTION
INTERMEDIATE TENSIONING ASSEMBLY

NOT TO SCALE

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED

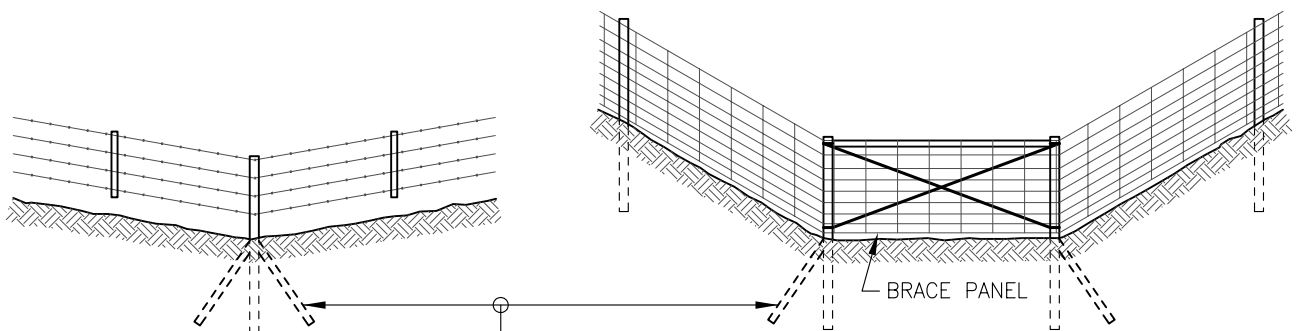
FENCE POST SPACING (m)

<u>ORDINATE Z (mm)</u>	<u>WOOD POST</u>	<u>STEEL POST</u>
LESS THAN 100	5.0	4.0
GREATER THAN 100 TO 150	4.5	3.6
GREATER THAN 150 TO 200	4.0	3.2
GREATER THAN 200 TO 350	3.2	2.6
GREATER THAN 350	2.4	2.0



CURVED HORIZONTAL ALIGNMENTS

REDUCED LINE POST SPACING



GALVANIZED METAL FENCE POST APPROX. 900 mm LONG, DRIVEN 30° (TO VERTICAL) AND SECURED TO WOOD POST: 1 OR 2 REQUIRED DEPENDING ON UPLIFT PRESSURE AND SOIL CONDITIONS. OR OTHER APPROVED HOLD-DOWN ANCHORS (SEE NOTE ON SP741-03.03 FOR DIP POSTS).

GRADUAL

ABRUPT

NOTES

1. BRACE PANELS OR STRAINING PANELS, (SEE SP741-01.03 & SP741-02.03) ARE REQUIRED ON EITHER SIDE OF AN ABRUPT DEPRESSION TO RELIEVE FENCING TENSION AND MINIMIZE UPLIFT TENDENCY.
2. KEEP POST OR ASSEMBLY OUT OF WET CONDITIONS.

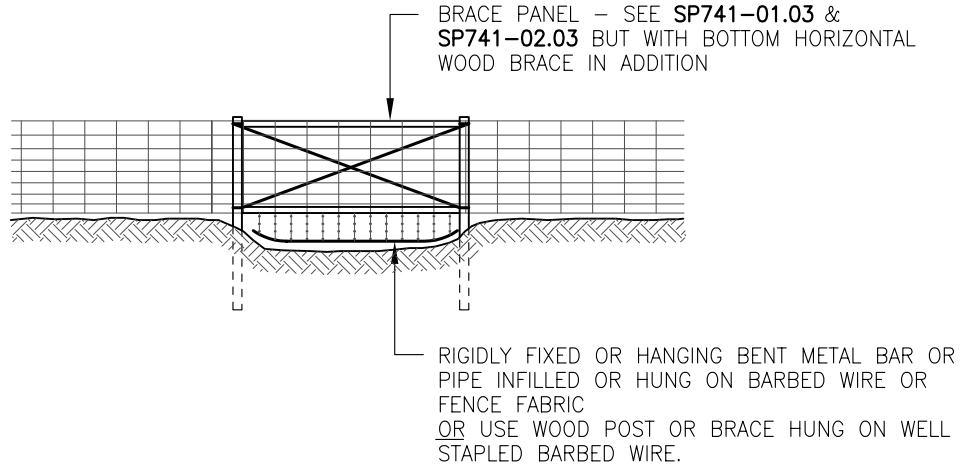
CHANGE OF VERTICAL ALIGNMENT

DEPRESSION – AS SHOWN

SUMMIT – SIMILAR EXCEPT NO HOLD-DOWN ANCHORS REQUIRED.

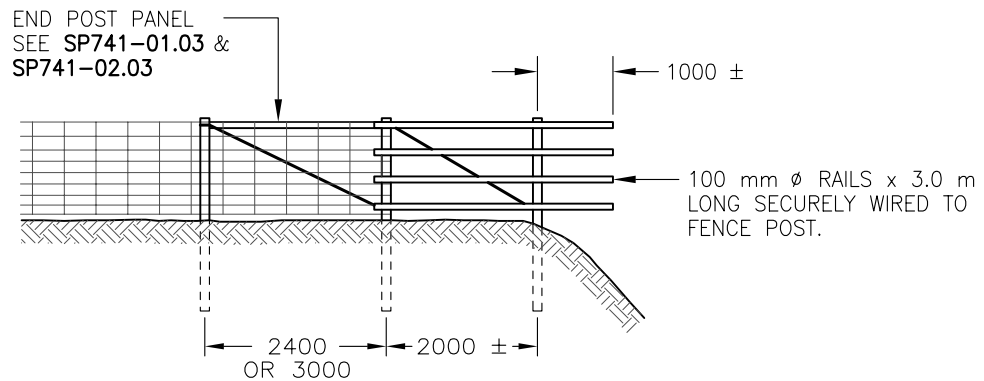
NOT TO SCALE

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED



CONTINUOUS FENCING

(AT DITCHES, ETC.)

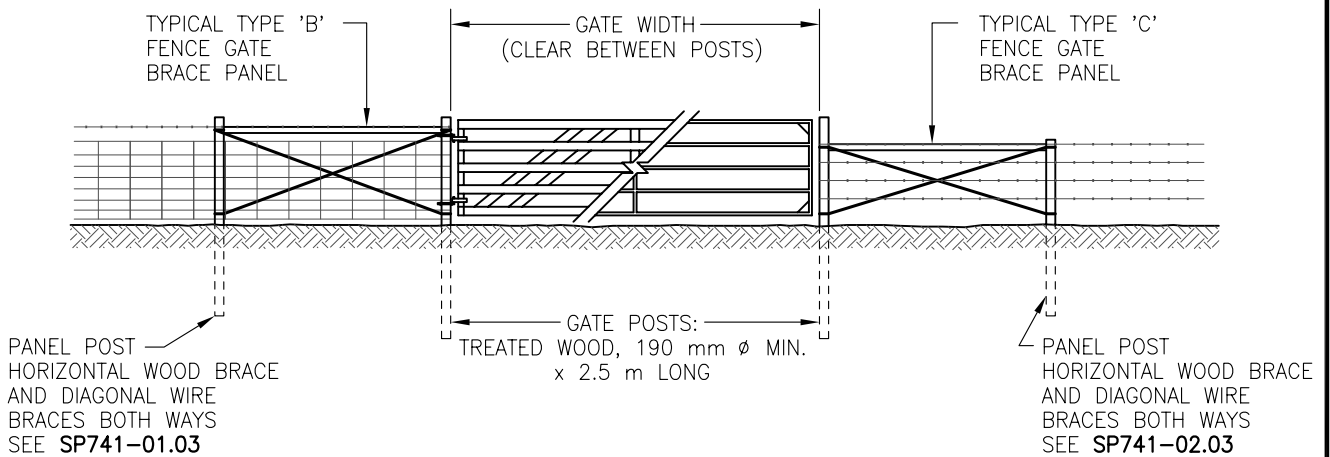


INTERRUPTED FENCES

(AT GULLEY OR CREEK)

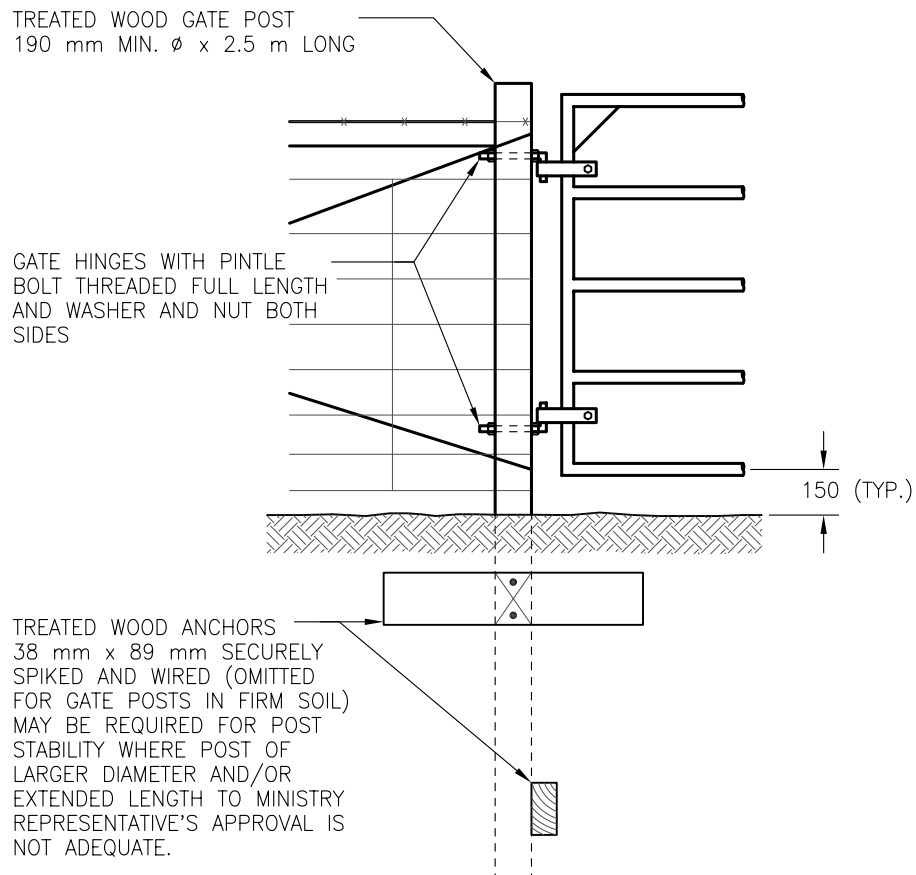
NOT TO SCALE

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED



GATES IN TYPE A, B, B1, C, C1 & C2 FENCES

(SEE SP741-05.03 FOR TYPE D FENCE GATE)

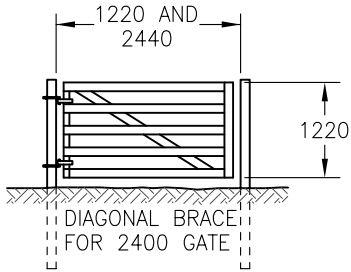


TYPICAL HINGE DETAILS

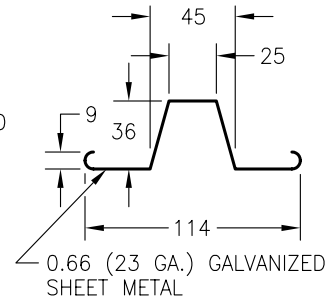
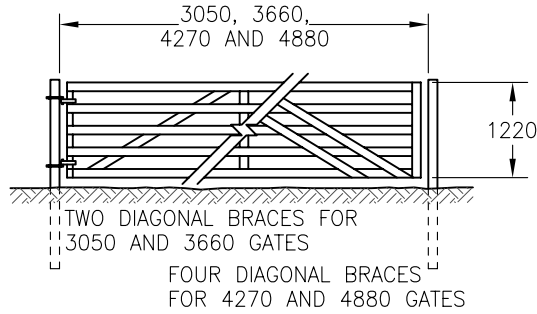
NOTE: SEE SP741-04.05 FOR GATE TYPES AND APPLICATIONS

NOT TO SCALE

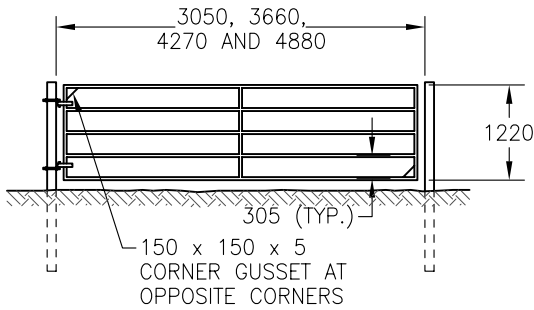
ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED



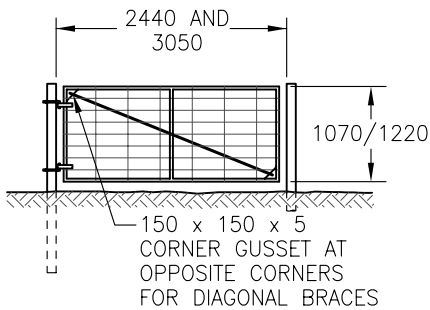
TYPE 1 GATE
(SHEET METAL MEMBERS)



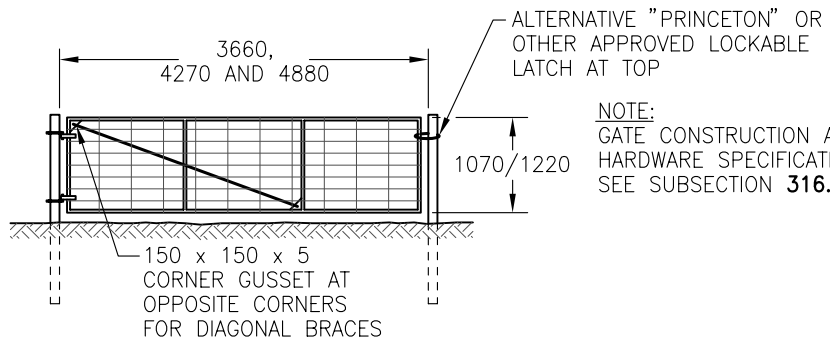
GATE MEMBER



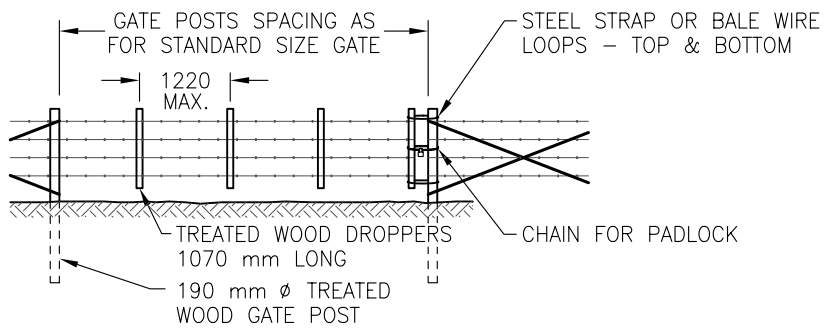
TYPE 2 GATE
(ALL PIPE)



TYPE 3 GATE
(PIPE AND WIRE FABRIC INFILL)



NOTE:
GATE CONSTRUCTION AND HARDWARE SPECIFICATION SEE SUBSECTION 316.11



TYPE 5 GATE
(RANGE SLIP-WIRE)

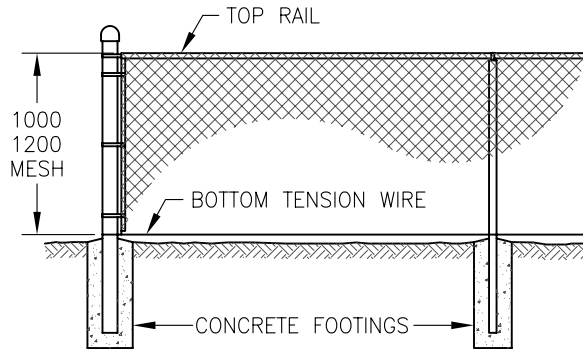
NOTE:
SEE SP741-04.04 FOR GATE DETAILS

NOT TO SCALE

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED

TYPE D – CHAIN LINK FENCE – GENERAL LAYOUT

SP741-05.01



RESIDENTIAL HEIGHT

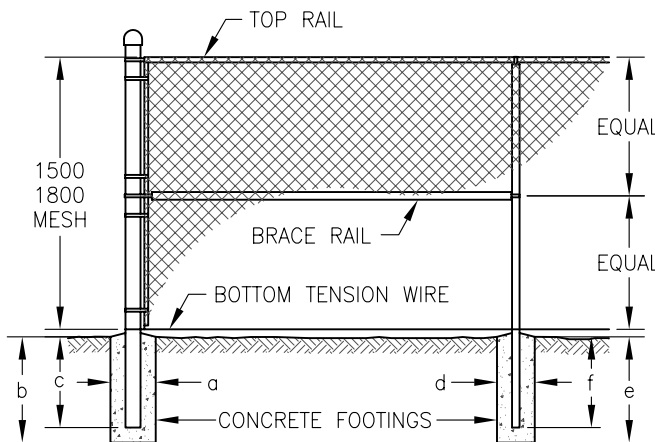
(1.0 OR 1.2 m)

CONCRETE FOOTINGS

MIX: AGGREGATE, SAND AND PORTLAND CEMENT (4 : 2 : 1)
MINIMUM STRENGTH 18 MPa

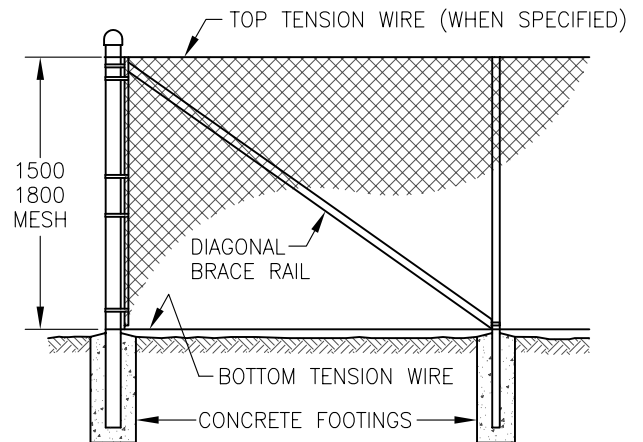
MESH HEIGHT "X" (mm)	CONCRETE FOOTINGS SIZE * (mm)					
	TERMINAL POSTS			LINE POSTS		
	a	b	c	d	e	f
1000	200	750	600	200	600	450
1200	200	750	600	200	600	450
1500	300	1050	900	250	750	600
1800	300	1050	900	250	750	600
2100	350	1050	900	300	900	750
2400	350	1050	900	300	900	750

* INCREASE FOR PEAT SOIL ETC.
FOR ROCK AND OTHER CONDITIONS SEE
SUBSECTION 741.36.01(iii)

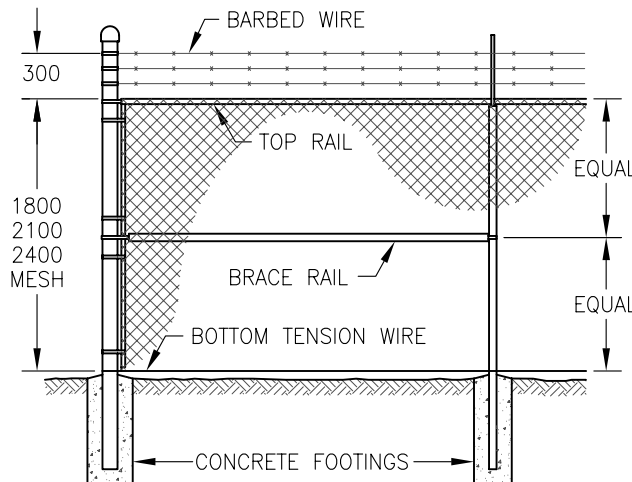


STANDARD HEIGHT

(1.5 OR 1.8 m)

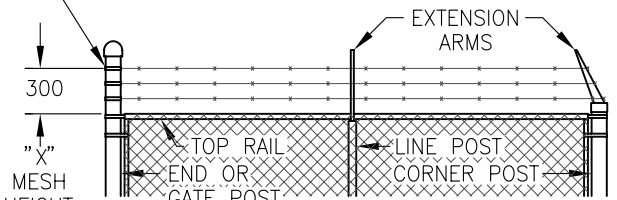


NOTE:
INTERMEDIATE TENSION ASSEMBLIES WITH TOP
TENSION WIRE REQUIRE DIAGONAL BRACE ON
EACH SIDE.



SECURITY HEIGHT

(1.8, 2.1 OR 2.4 m
EXCLUSIVE OF BARBED WIRE HEIGHT)



SECURITY FENCE

(EXTENSION ARMS AND EXTRA HEIGHT END,
GATE AND STRAINING POSTS FOR 3 STRANDS
OF BARBED WIRE)

GENERAL NOTES:

MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS FOR PIPE, MESH AND BARBED WIRE
SEE SECTION 316.

MESH FABRIC SELVAGE EDGE:

- TWISTED EDGE UP FOR 1.8 m OR GREATER HEIGHT EXCEPT
- KNUCKLE EDGE UP FOR 1.8 m HEIGHTS FOR SCHOOL, PARK OR PLAYGROUNDS
- KNUCKLE SELVAGE BOTH EDGES FOR 1.5 m AND LESS.

ACCESSORY MATERIAL SEE SP741-05.02

INSTALLATION, INCLUDING STRAINING POST REQUIREMENTS
SEE SUBSECTION 741.36.

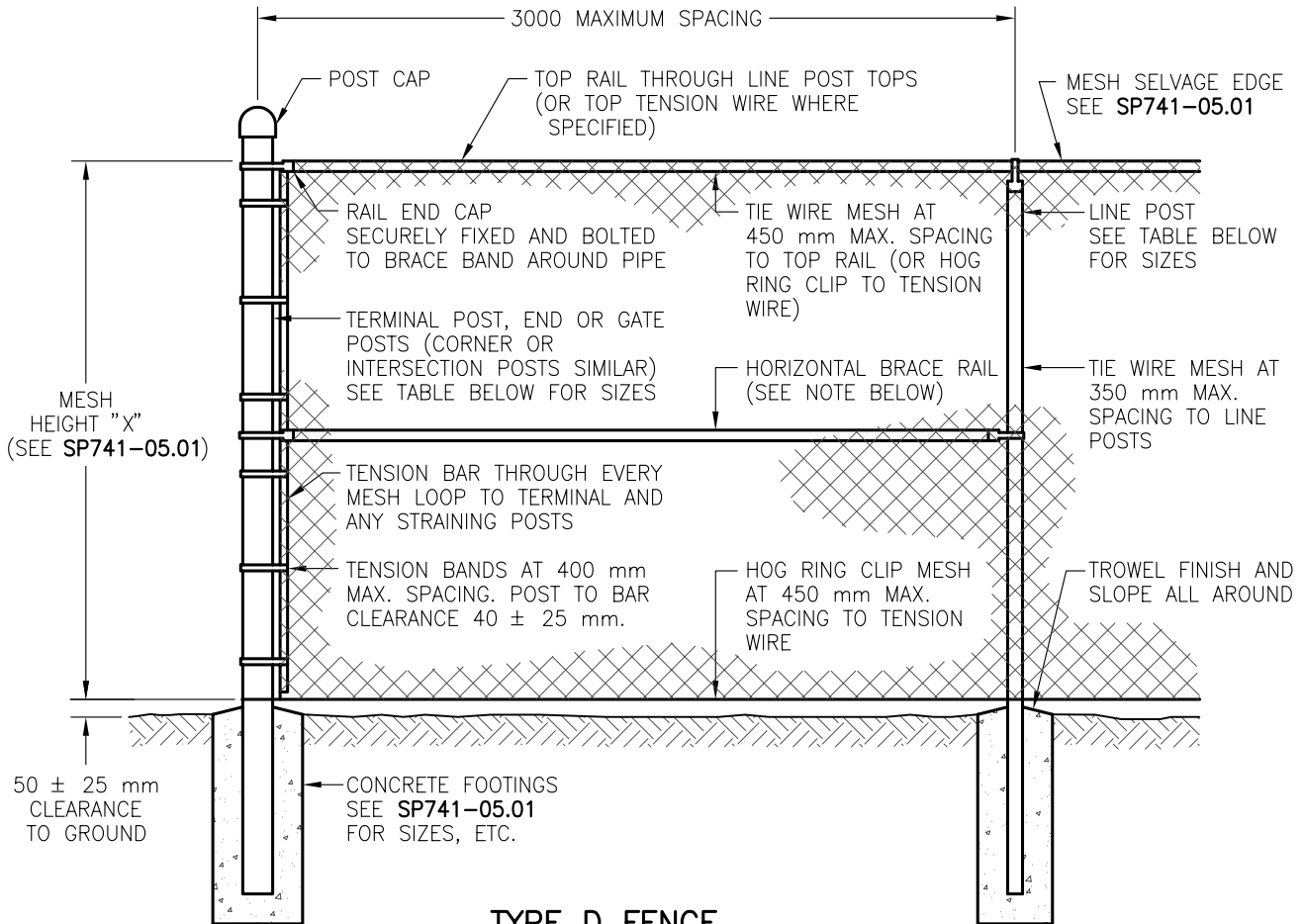
GATE DETAILS SEE SP741-05.03 & SP741-05.04.

NOT TO SCALE

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED

TYPE D – CHAIN LINK FENCE COMPONENTS

SP741-05.02



TYPE D FENCE

(CHAIN LINK WIRE MESH AND STEEL PIPE RAILS. RESIDENTIAL, STANDARD AND SECURITY HEIGHTS SEE SP741-05.01)

ACCESSORY MATERIAL

POST AND RAIL CAPS: OF APPROVED DESIGN OF PRESSED STEEL OR CAST OR MALLEABLE IRON AND GALVANIZED MINIMUM 600 g/m², OR CAST ALUMINUM.

GALVANIZING COATING: TO STEEL WIRE, CLIPS, BARS AND BANDS, MINIMUM 360 g/m².

TENSION WIRE: BOTTOM AND TOP WHEN SPECIFIED NOMINAL 5.0 mm ϕ (6 ga.) MEDIUM TENSILE GALVANIZED WIRE; NOMINAL 3.5 mm ϕ (9 ga.) FOR RESIDENTIAL HEIGHT FENCES.

TIE WIRE: NOMINAL 3.5 mm (9 ga.) ALUMINUM WIRE FOR MESH FIXING TO TOP RAIL AND LINE POSTS.

HOG RING CLIPS: NOMINAL 3.5 mm (9 ga.) GALVANIZED STEEL WIRE CLIPS FOR MESH FIX TO BOTTOM (OR TOP) TENSION WIRE.

TENSION BAR: MINIMUM 5 mm x 16 mm GALVANIZED MILD STEEL FLAT BAR.

TENSION OR BRACE BANDS: MINIMUM 3 mm x 16 mm GALVANIZED FORMED MILD STEEL FLATBARS WITH GALVANIZED BOLTS AND NUTS FOR ALL RAIL END CAP AND TENSION BAR FIXING.

POST AND RAIL SIZES – O.D. MINIMUM (mm)

	RESIDENTIAL	STANDARD	SECURITY
LINE POSTS	38	48	60
END, CORNER & STRAINING POSTS	48	60	73
TOP RAILS	33	33	42
HORIZONTAL BRACE RAILS*	--	33	42

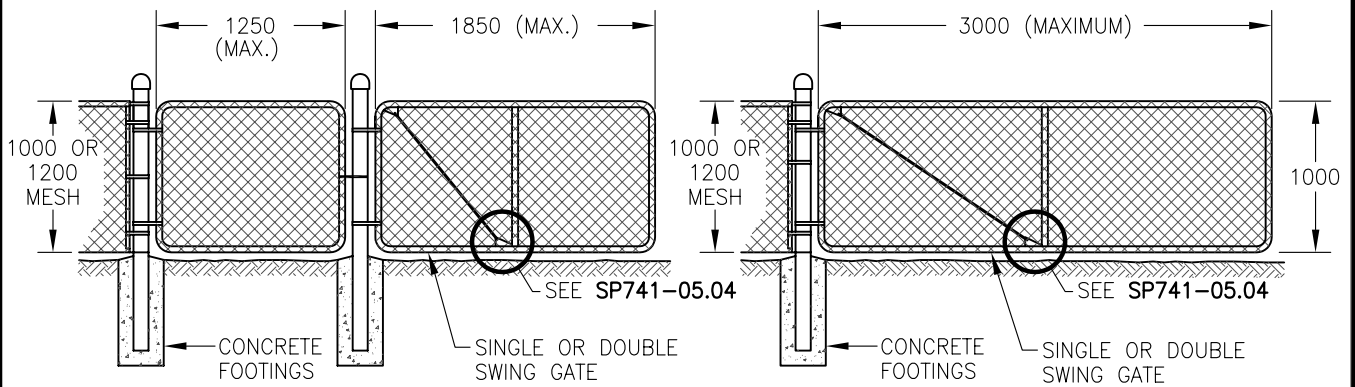
***NOTE:** DIAGONAL PIPE BRACES MAY BE SPECIFIED WHERE SOIL CONDITIONS WARRANT ESPECIALLY WHERE TOP TENSION WIRE IS CALLED FOR IN PLACE OF TOP RAIL. FOR GATE POST SIZES SEE SP741-05.04.

NOT TO SCALE

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED

TYPE D – CHAIN LINK FENCE GATES

SP741-05.03



GATES NOT EXCEEDING 1.85 m WIDTH OF OPENING

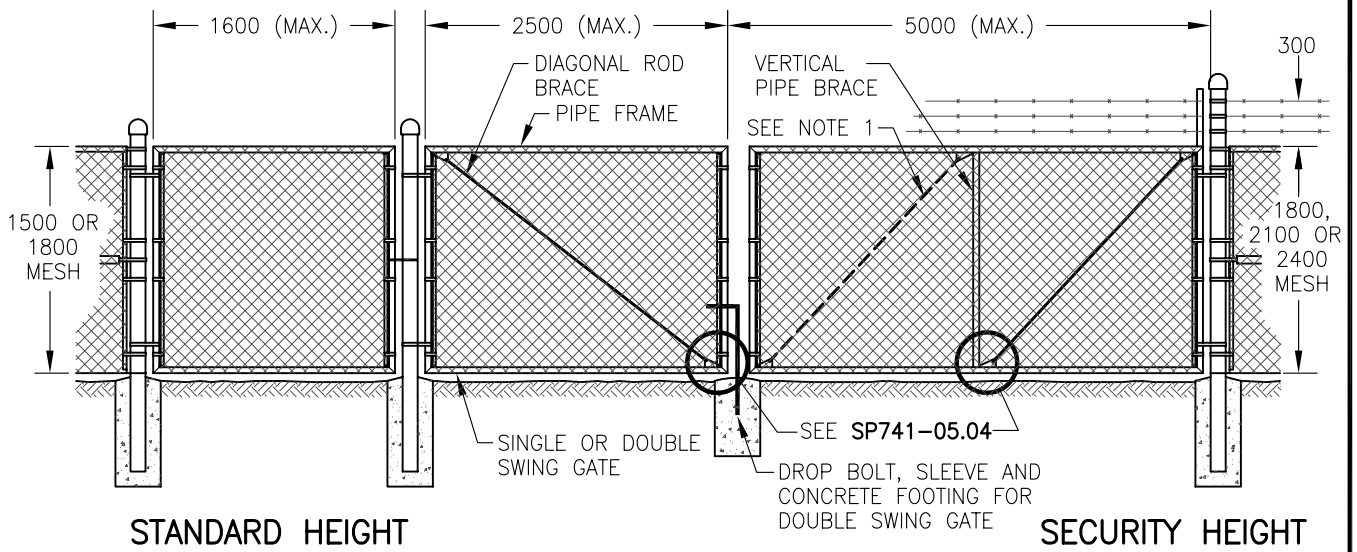
- GATE FRAME: 33 mm O.D. GALVANIZED TUBING 1.9 kg/m
- VERTICAL PIPE BRACE: 27 mm O.D. GALVANIZED TUBING 1.5 kg/m
- DIAGONAL BRACE: 5.0 mm NOMINAL DIAMETER GALVANIZED TENSION WIRE TO 5 mm CLEATS AS ON SP741-05.04.

GATES NOT EXCEEDING 3.0 m WIDTH OF OPENING

- GATE FRAME: 33 mm O.D. GALVANIZED TUBING 2.5 kg/m
- VERTICAL BRACE: 27 mm O.D. GALVANIZED PIPE 1.7 kg/m
- DIAGONAL BRACE: 9.5 mm NOMINAL DIAMETER GALVANIZED ROD WITH HOOKED ENDS TO 5 mm CLEATS AS ON SP741-05.04

RESIDENTIAL HEIGHT GATES

(TYPE IV – SEE SUBSECTION 316.11.05)



STANDARD HEIGHT

SECURITY HEIGHT

- GATE FRAME: 42 mm OD GALVANIZED PIPE 3.4 kg/m.
- VERTICAL PIPE BRACE: 33 mm OD GALVANIZED PIPE 2.5 kg/m
- DIAGONAL BRACE: 9.5 mm DIAMETER GALVANIZED ROD TO 5 mm CLEATS AS SHOWN ON SP741-05.04.

NOTE 1: SECOND DIAGONAL ROD BRACE REQUIRED FOR ALL GATES OVER 3.0 m TO 5.0 m WIDTH OF OPENINGS: REVERSE SLOPE OF SECOND ROD FOR ALL SLIDING GATES.

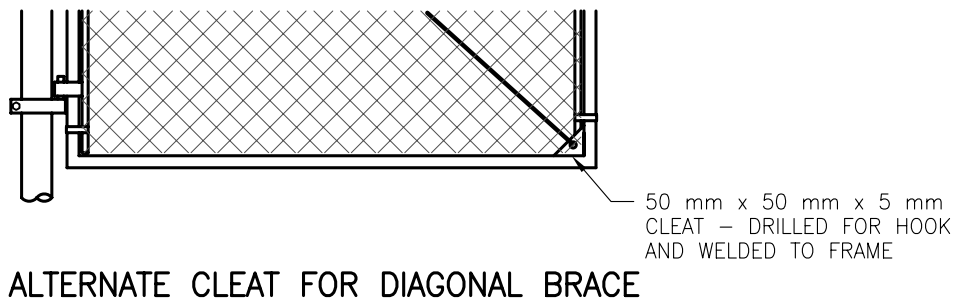
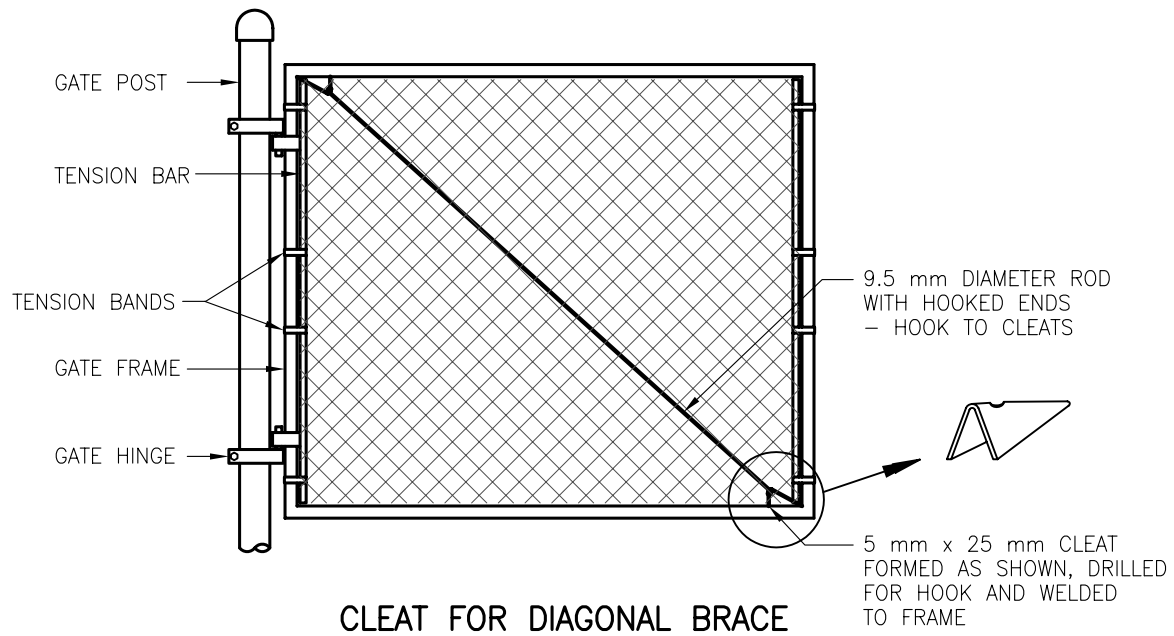
STANDARD AND SECURITY HEIGHT GATES

(TYPE IV – SEE SUBSECTION 316.11.05)

NOTE:
FOR FENCE GATE DETAILS SEE SP741-05.04.

NOT TO SCALE

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED



GATE POST SIZES – NOMINAL OUTSIDE DIAMETER

RESIDENTIAL		48 mm
STANDARD HEIGHT FENCE GATE	NOT EXCEEDING 2.5 m	60 mm
	EXCEEDING 2.5 m	73 mm
SECURITY HEIGHT FENCE GATE	NOT EXCEEDING 2.5 m	73 mm
	EXCEEDING 2.5 m	89 mm

CONCRETE FOOTING SIZES – UP TO 2.5 m WIDE GATES SEE **SP741–05.01**.
 – OVER 2.5 m WIDTH, FOOTINGS 400 mm ϕ , 1250 mm DEEP

SECURITY HEIGHT FENCE GATES TYPE 4

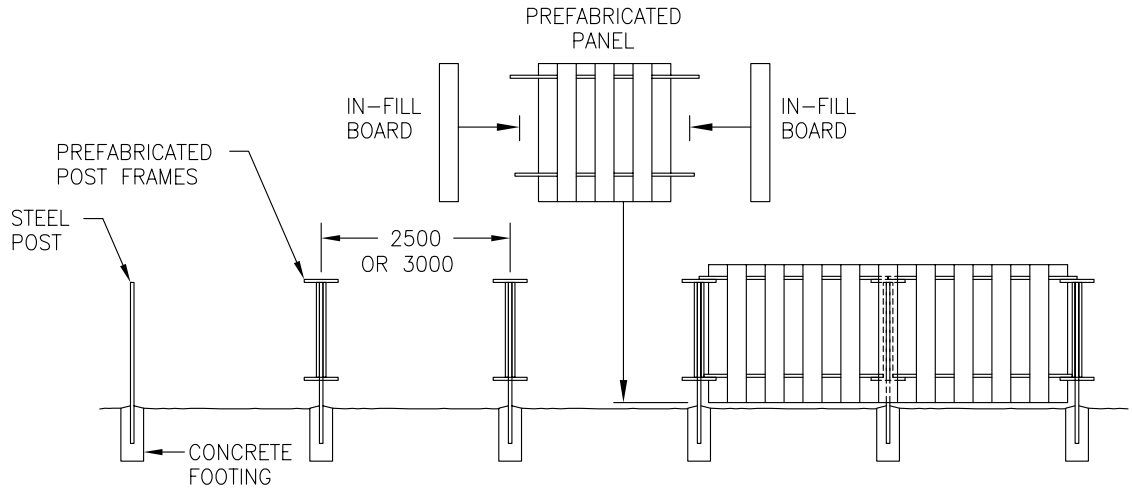
SIMILAR TO STANDARD HEIGHT BUT WITH EXTENDED VERTICAL STILES (AND BRACE) FOR BARBED WIRE OVER.

GENERAL NOTES

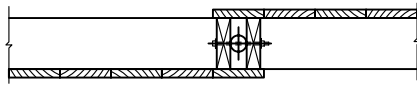
- MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS FOR PIPE, MESH AND BARBED WIRE, SEE SECTION **316**.
- CAPS AND ACCESSORY MATERIAL, SEE **SP741–05.02**.
- HARDWARE, SEE SUBSECTION **316.11.05**.
- SLIDING GATE MAY BE DETAILED FOR GATE OPENINGS OVER 4.0 m WITH ROLLING HARDWARE AS REFERRED TO IN SUBSECTION **316.11.05**.

NOT TO SCALE

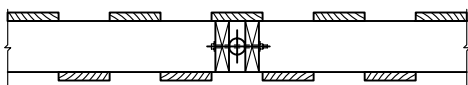
ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED



GENERAL ARRANGEMENT
ELEVATION

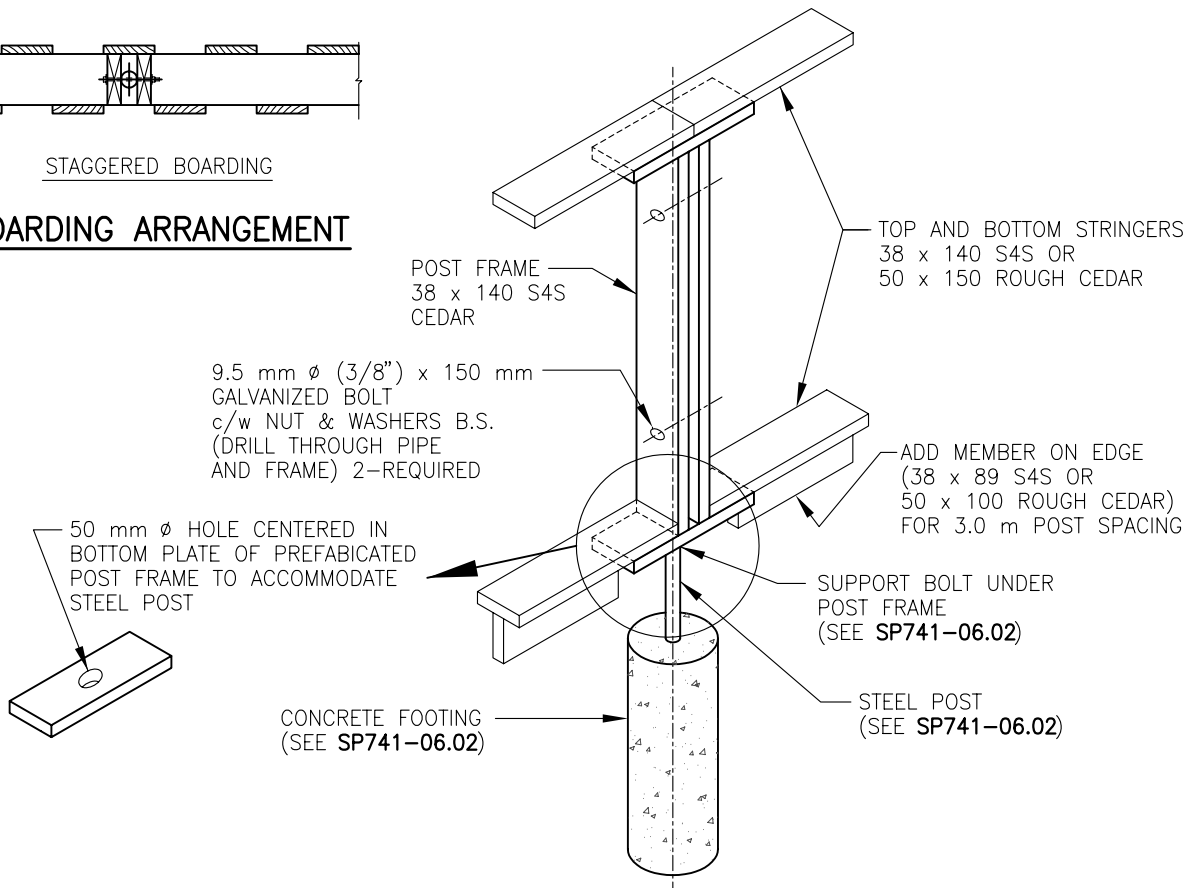


CLOSE BOARDING
(IN ALTERNATE PANELS)



STAGGERED BOARDING

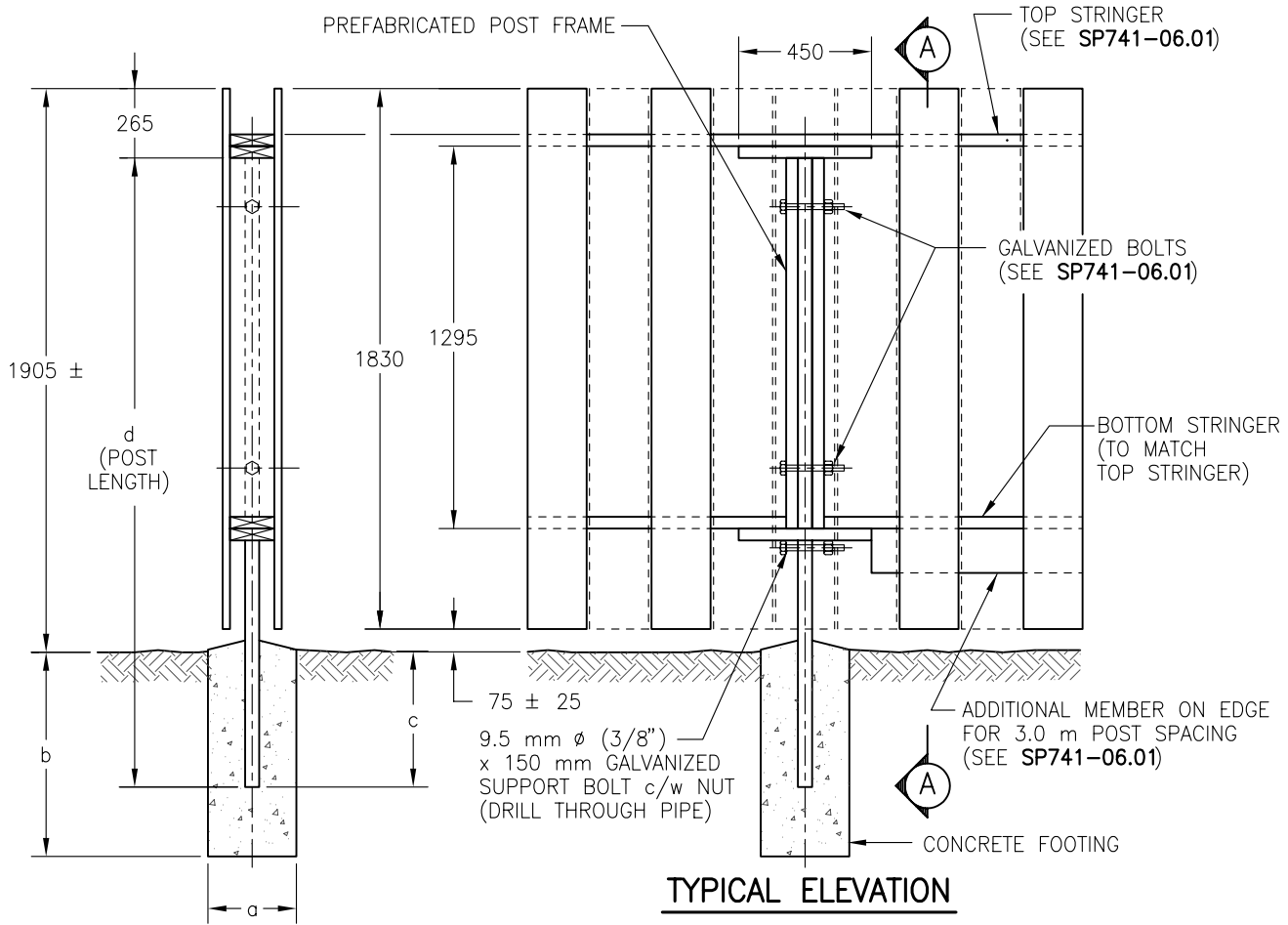
BOARDING ARRANGEMENT



ISOMETRIC DETAIL

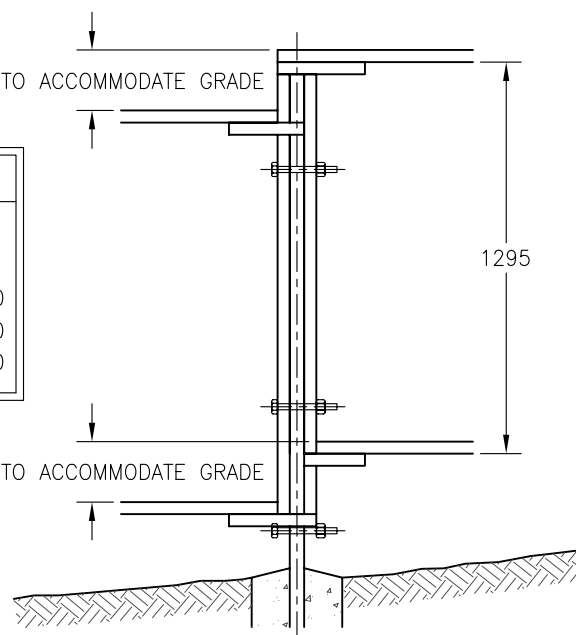
NOT TO SCALE

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED



TYPICAL ELEVATION

SECTION A



DETAIL – STEPPED POST FRAME

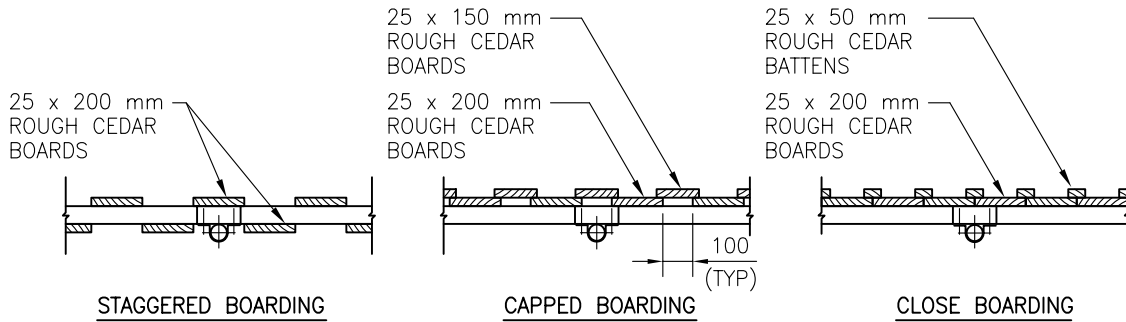
CONCRETE FOOTING AND POST								
POST SPACING	2.5 m				3.0 m			
	a	b	c	d	a	b	c	d
FIRM SOIL	200	750	500	2140	250	750	500	2140
STANDARD	250	750	500	2140	300	750	500	2140
PEAT SOIL	300	750	500	2140	300	1000	800	2440

CONCRETE FOOTINGS:
 MIX: AGGREGATE, SAND AND PORTLAND CEMENT (4:2:1)
 MINIMUM COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH 18 MPa.

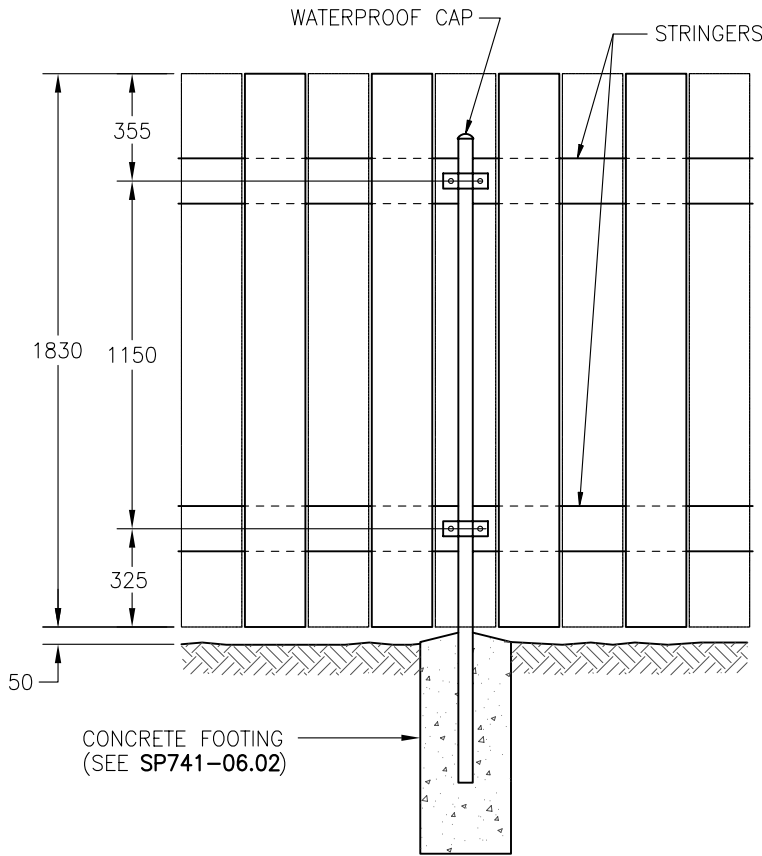
STEEL POSTS:
 POSTS TO BE 48 mm O.D. GALVANIZED STANDARD WEIGHT TUBING.

NOT TO SCALE

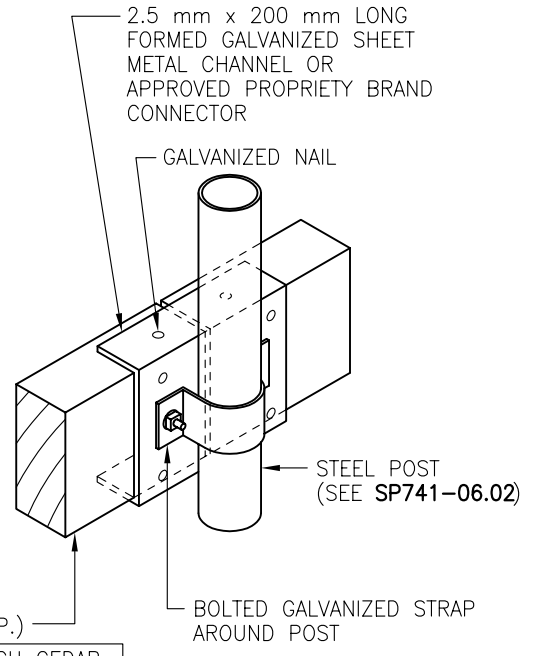
ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED



BOARDING ARRANGEMENT



TYPICAL ELEVATION

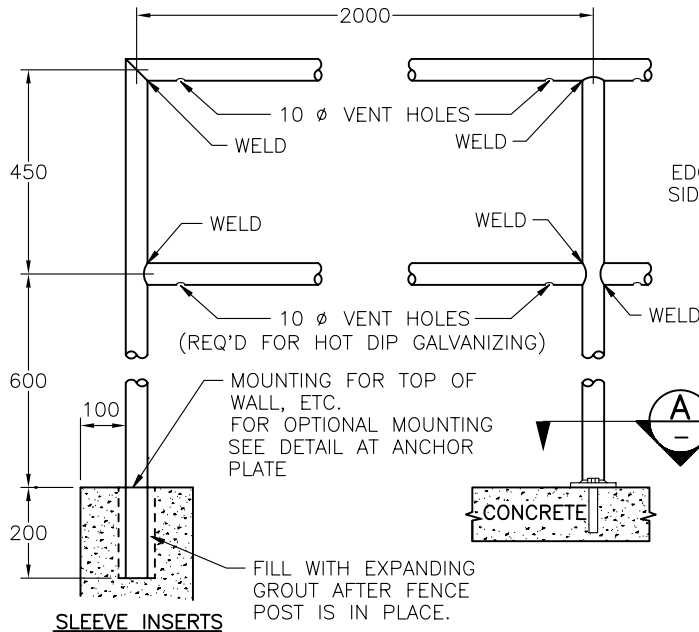


ISOMETRIC DETAIL

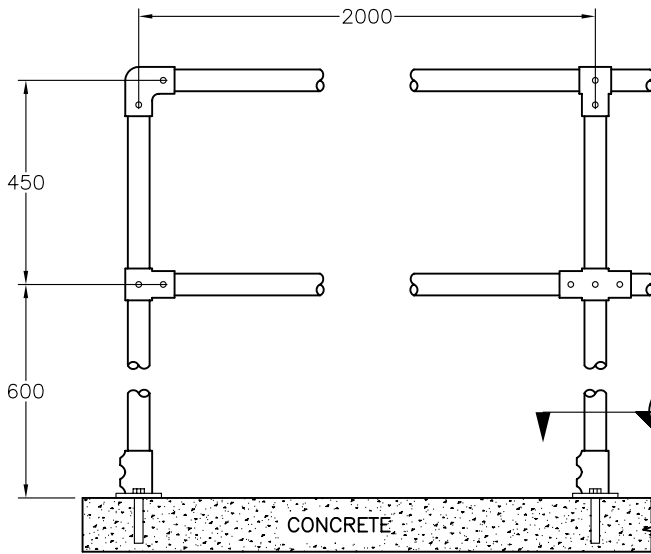
- STRINGERS: (TYP.)
- 50 x 100 ROUGH CEDAR FOR 2.5 m POST SPACING
- 50 x 150 ROUGH CEDAR FOR 3.0 m POST SPACING

NOT TO SCALE

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED



WELDED FENCE



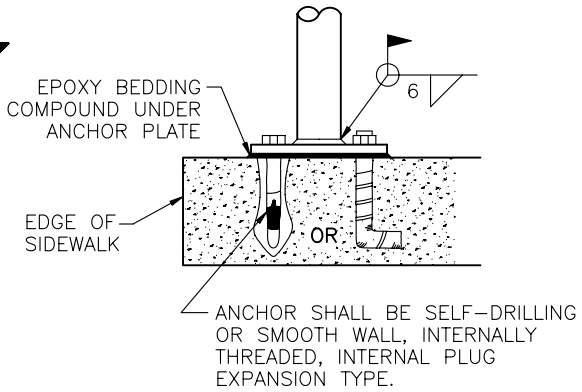
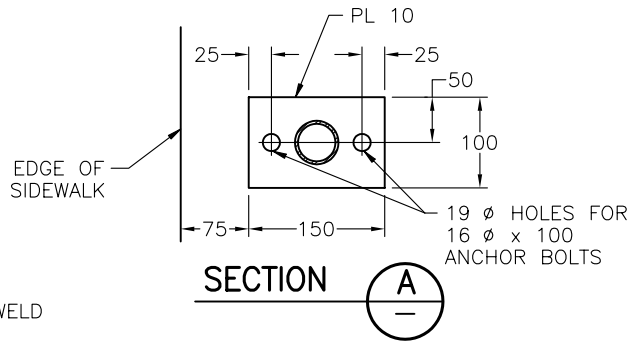
SLIP-ON FENCE

NOTES:

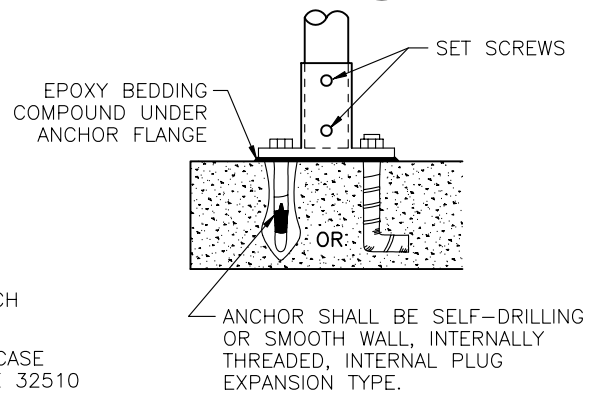
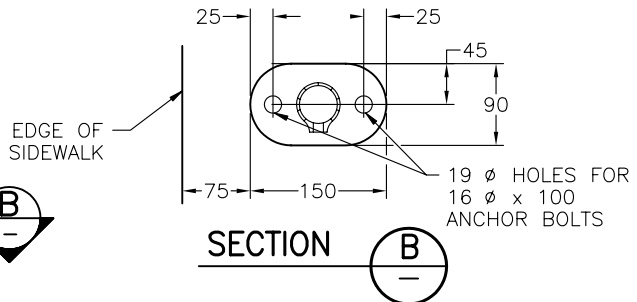
1. ALL POSTS AND RAILS TO BE 48 mm O.D. TO ASTM A 53 'STANDARD' WEIGHT (SCHEDULE 40) GALVANIZED PIPE.
2. WELDS SHALL BE FULL BEAD.
3. FIELD WELDS SHALL HAVE ROUGH EDGES GROUND SMOOTH IMMEDIATELY FOLLOWED BY TWO APPLICATIONS OF A ZINC RICH COATING CONFORMING TO CGSB 1-GP-181 M.
4. PIPE FITTINGS SHALL BE GALVANIZED MALLEABLE IRON WITH CASE HARDENED SET SCREWS CONFORMING TO ASTM A 47 GRADE 32510 AND ASTM A 153.
5. WELDED FENCE TO BE GALVANIZED AFTER FABRICATION.
6. GALVANIZING SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH CSA SPECIFICATION G164 TABLE 1.

NOT TO SCALE

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED



DETAIL AT ANCHOR PLATE



DETAIL AT ANCHOR FLANGE

SECTION 751

TOPSOIL AND LANDSCAPE GRADING

DESCRIPTION

751.01 Scope - This Section refers to those portions of work that are unique to the supply and placement of topsoil and subsequent finish grading. In this Section, the term "topsoil" is used to identify either:

- a) On-Site topsoil: material stockpiled for use, or
- b) Imported topsoil, or
- c) Manufactured topsoil (Growing Medium).

751.02 Related Work - Section 754, Planting of Trees, Shrubs and Ground Covers; Section 757, Revegetation Seeding.

751.03 References - Canadian System of Soil Classification, Canada Fertilizer Act, Canadian National Master Specification.

751.04 Topsoil Supplied by the Contractor - The Contractor shall advise the Ministry Representative of the sources of topsoil not less than seven days before any is used in the work.

The Contractor shall, at the Contractor's expense, acquire a soil analysis from an accredited soil testing laboratory, to verify that supplied material is within the requirements indicated. Results of the soil test are to be submitted to the Ministry Representative prior to installation.

The Ministry Representative will approve all topsoil once it has met the standard required at the source.

MATERIALS

751.11 General - In this Section, a range of measurable physical and chemical properties are set out as being acceptable in a topsoil. Compliance with this Section shall be determined by testing for those properties. When imported or on-Site topsoil is used, it shall be tested and modified as necessary by a mixture of other components to bring its properties to within the range set in Subsection 751.16, or as stated in the Special Provisions. Topsoil shall not be prepared or handled in an excessively wet or frozen condition, or in any manner in which structure is adversely affected.

751.12 Topsoil Types - Three topsoil types are described in Subsections 751.13 through 751.15. Regardless of origin, all types shall conform to Subsection 751.16.

751.13 On-Site Topsoil - On-Site topsoil may be used, as specified in the Special Provisions, provided that it meets the standard set for imported topsoil and can be modified to meet the requirements set out for the specified topsoil. On-Site topsoil shall be defined as the existing "A" horizon containing accumulated organic matter. On-Site topsoil shall be tested prior to stockpiling. Upon approval by the Ministry Representative of the suitability of the on-Site topsoil for topsoil, a sufficient quantity of stripped on-Site topsoil shall be stockpiled where shown on the Drawings or in areas designated for stockpiling.

751.14 Imported Topsoil - Imported topsoil shall be of a sandy loam or loamy sand texture (no less than 50% sand by weight) containing between 4% and 15% organic matter (dry weight basis).

Imported topsoil shall be free of propagules of plant species designated as noxious weeds under the BC Weed Control Act and Regulation and other perennial, weedy plants such as couch-grass, horsetail, broom, Japanese Knotweed and blackberry species.

At least 80% of imported topsoil shall pass a Tyler #10 sieve after appropriate crushing of structural units using accepted laboratory test methods.

751.15 Manufactured Topsoil - Manufactured topsoil is any soil or growing medium mixture whose chemical and physical properties fall within ranges required by this Section for a particular application.

Manufactured topsoil shall conform to Subsection 751.16 or as specified in the Special Provisions.

751.16 Requirements For Topsoil - Commercial processing and mixing of topsoil components shall be done thoroughly by a mechanized screening process. No hand mixing shall occur. The resulting product shall be a homogenous mixture having the required properties throughout.

The general amendment of both natural topsoils and manufactured topsoils by mixing in situ with rototill cultivation equipment after placement, will be acceptable if carried out to the satisfaction of the Ministry Representative. Fertilizers typically used at time of seeding or planting will be surface applied and incorporated as described in Subsection 751.33, Applying Fertilizers.

The Contractor shall also require the laboratory to include recommendations for incorporating fertilizers and other amendments into the topsoil as needed for plant

SECTION 751

TOPSOIL AND LANDSCAPE GRADING

establishment and maintenance, and as they specifically relate to:

- grassed areas
- ground covers, shrubs and trees
- container or planter box installations, and to site conditions and season of planting.

Refer to Table 751-A for required properties of growing medium for different applications.

Other specific requirements are as follows:

Fertility :

- Nitrogen - total nitrogen shall be 0.2% to 0.6% by weight.
- Phosphorus - available phosphorus shall be 20 to 100 ppm.
- Potassium - available potassium shall be 50 to 250 ppm.
- Boron - concentration in saturation extract shall not exceed 1 ppm

General:

- Acidity - in accordance with Table 751-A. Maximum of 0.5 kg/m² of dolomite lime to achieve the required pH level.
- Salinity - saturation extract conductivity shall not exceed 3.0 mmho/cm at 25 degrees C. Sodium absorption ration (SAR) as calculated from analysis of saturated extract shall not exceed 8.0.
- C/N ratio - carbon to nitrogen ration shall not exceed 40:1.
- Texture - in accordance with Table 751-A.
- Organic content - in accordance with Table 751-A
- Cedar or redwood sawdust shall not be present in the topsoil.
- Soil shall be virtually free from subsoil, wood including woody plant parts, weeds, toxic materials, stones over 30 mm, and foreign objects.
- Drainage - in accordance with Table 751-A. Drainage of growing medium can be measured only after growing medium is in place. Mixing and handling of growing medium shall be done in such a manner that the minimum saturated hydraulic conductivity indicated is achieved.

751.17 Soil Amendments - The following amendments shall be added to the topsoil as required.

751.17.01 Peat Moss - Peat moss shall be Horticultural grade, partially decomposed fibrous or cellular stems and leaves of sphagnum mosses with a texture varying from porous to spongy fibrous, fairly elastic and substantially homogeneous with pH value not less than 3.5 and not

greater than 6.5, medium to coarse shredded, suitable for horticultural purposes.

751.17.02 Sand - Sand shall be clean river pump sand or alternative source approved by the Ministry Representative, free of impurities, chemical or organic matter.

Particle size in sand shall be as follows:

- 95 - 100% passing a 4.75 mm sieve;
- 0 - 40% passing a 0.600 mm sieve;
- 0 - 5% passing a 0.075 mm sieve.

751.17.03 Manure and Compost - Manure shall be well-rotted farm animal manure or mushroom manure, rotted to the extent that the material is crumbly. Manure shall be free from weed seeds, rocks, sticks, rubble and shall contain not more than 40% composted sawdust, straw or shavings. Manure shall be free of propagules of plant species designated as noxious weeds under the BC Weed Control Act & Regulation and other perennial, weedy plants such as couch-grass and horsetail.

TABLE 751-A PROPERTIES OF TOPSOIL FOR DIFFERENT APPLICATIONS

PROPERTIES	Low Traffic Lawn Areas Trees and Large Shrubs	Planting Areas, Planters, Shrub and Groundcover Areas
TEXTURE: Particle size classes by the Canadian system of soil Classification	Percent of Dry Weight Mineral Fraction (%)	
Gravel greater than 2 mm, less than 30 mm	0 - 10	0
Sand greater than .05 mm, less than 2 mm	50 - 70	50 - 70
Silt & Clay combined	Maximum 25%	Maximum 25%
ACIDITY (pH)	6.0 - 7.0	4.5 - 6.5
DRAINAGE: Minimum saturated hydraulic conductivity (cm/hr) in place	2.0	2.0
ORGANIC CONTENT: Percent of Dry Weight (%)	5 - 10	14 - 20

Commercial compost shall be free from all weed seeds, coliform, pathogens and chemical or toxic contaminants. Physical contaminants such as rocks, plastic, metal or glass shall be less than 0.5%. Compost shall not be derived from or contain processed municipal sewage sludge, unless such product is authorized for use by the Ministry of Water, Land and Air Protection, and meets all local regulations and approvals.

751.17.04 Wood Residuals - Raw sawdust and woodwaste are not acceptable components of topsoil. Wood residuals used as a component of topsoil, compost, farm animal manure or mushroom manure are acceptable provided they are rotted and the total Carbon to total Nitrogen ratio for the topsoil is a maximum of 40:1.

751.18 Fertilizers - Fertilizers shall be standard commercial brands, meeting the requirements of the Canada Fertilizer Act.

All fertilizers shall be in granular, pelleted or prill form, and shall be dry, free-flowing and free from lumps.

Fertilizers shall be packed in standard waterproof containers, clearly marked with the name of the manufacturer, weight and guaranteed analysis.

All fertilizer shall be stored in a weatherproof storage place and in such a manner that it will stay dry and its effectiveness will not be impaired.

The types, formulations, and rates of application for fertilizers and liming agents to topsoil supplied by the Contractor shall be as recommended by a laboratory soil specialist on the basis of tests of the topsoil, and as approved by the Ministry Representative.

Substitutions or variations in fertilizers and methods shall be made only upon pre-approval by the Ministry Representative.

751.19 Fill Material - Fill Material shall not be toxic to plant and animal life in part or in concentration.

CONSTRUCTION

751.31 Area Preparation

751.31.01 Stripping of Topsoil - Existing top soil material, where specified or required by the Ministry Representative shall be stripped and removed to stockpile(s) within the project area, kept properly drained, and maintained in a neat and presentable condition free of spoil and subsoil material for subsequent spreading on prepared rough graded areas.

The storage of topsoil shall not interfere with the effective utilization of a granular source or borrow pits.

751.31.02 Preparation of Landscape Area Subgrade -

This Section applies only to grading of landscaped areas outside the roadway prism.

Rough grading shall be carried out by necessary cutting and filling work to produce the lines and grades shown on the Drawings and as directed by the Ministry Representative, allowing for the stipulated new topsoil thickness.

Surplus excavated material shall be removed from the Site and disposed of at the Contractor's expense unless the Ministry Representative authorizes its use as fill elsewhere on the project.

The landscape area subgrade shall be prepared to a consistent 80 - 85% Proctor density.

Soft and unstable areas below the landscape area subgrade that cannot be compacted to this standard shall be excavated and filled with suitable fill material, except in locations where special environmental conditions have been identified. In such cases, appropriate alternative solutions shall be approved by the Ministry Representative and environmental agencies as required, and carried out.

Debris, roots, branches, stones, building material, contaminated subsoil, visible weeds and anything else that may interfere with the proper growth and development of the planned finished landscaping shall be removed.

Fill materials shall be placed so as to achieve stability. This may necessitate placing in lifts of 225 mm and compacting each layer to 80 - 85% standard proctor density.

Grade transitions of landscape area subgrade should be smooth and even and shall be such that ponding cannot occur on the landscape area subgrade surface.

Existing land forms shall be warped and blended into the landscaped areas with a minimum of visual disharmony.

751.31.03 Fine Grading - Areas requiring topsoil shall be fine graded by raking out spoil material and debris such as rocks, asphalt and concrete over 50 mm in diameter.

Naturalized areas not requiring topsoil shall be similarly cleaned, raked and manicured.

751.31.04 Scarifying - All landscape area subgrade shall be scarified to a minimum depth of 150 mm immediately before placing topsoil.

751.31.05 Cleanup - All unsuitable material and inorganic debris shall be removed from the project area by the Contractor unless the Ministry Representative authorizes its use in fill areas on the project.

All surplus or unsuitable organic waste and debris shall be removed from the Site unless its complete burning is approved by the Ministry Representative in compliance with the B.C. open burning regulation.

751.32 Placing Topsoil - The landscape area subgrade shall be inspected and approved by the Ministry Representative, before topsoil is placed.

The topsoil shall be:

- placed over the prepared landscape area subgrade and shall be allowed to settle or be compacted by light rolling such that it is firm against deep footprints and shall not be compacted more than necessary to meet this requirement;
- moist (25% to 75% of field capacity) but not wet when placed, and shall not be handled if frozen or wet such that its structure will be altered;
- manually spread around trees, shrubs and obstacles;
- evenly spread to a depth which after settlement or light compaction will be that shown in the Drawings or as directed by the Ministry Representative.

During hauling and spreading, the paved roadway and other finished surfaces including subgrade under future base courses shall be kept clean and free of all topsoil.

751.33 Applying Fertilizers - Fertilizers shall be added to bring topsoil fertility within the ranges set out in this Section or as specified in the Special Provisions.

Manufactured topsoils and processed imported topsoils will typically have fertilizers and amendments incorporated at the time of mixing and screening, while other topsoils will receive in situ amendment.

Fertilizers normally applied at the time of seeding and planting are specified under the appropriate sections. These fertilizers are generally supplemental to the base fertility requirements outlined for topsoil and are applied after topsoil is in place.

Surface applied fertilizers shall be evenly spread over the topsoil with a suitable mechanical spreader and fully incorporated to a minimum depth of 50 mm.

Lime used for top dressing shall be thoroughly cultivated into the top 100 mm of topsoil.

751.34 Finish Grading - After placing the topsoil to the finish elevations and contours required, the grade shall be finished to a high standard, to the grades shown on the Drawings with a smooth and even surface. Rough spots and low areas shall be eliminated to ensure positive surface drainage, and the surface shall be left smooth, uniform, free of debris and firm enough to resist deep footprinting.

Topsoil placed in traffic islands and medians shall be crowned for drainage, as shown on Drawing SP751-01.

MEASUREMENT

751.81 General - Measurement for the supply of topsoil by the Contractor will be by the CUBIC METRE in the truck at the point of delivery. Topsoil removed from stockpiles will be measured in place in the stockpile.

The placing of topsoil will be measured by the SQUARE METRE for the stipulated topsoil thickness, unless stated otherwise in the Special Provisions.

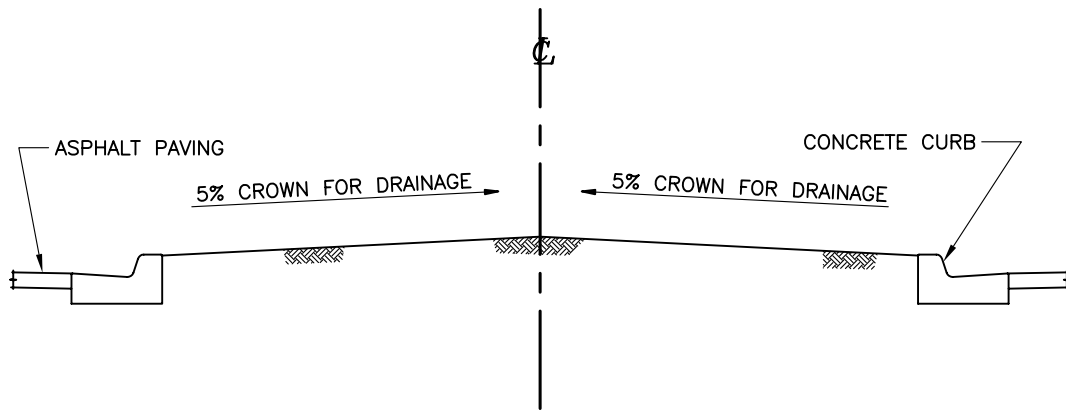
PAYMENT

751.91 General - Payment for TOPSOIL supplied by the Contractor will be at the contract unit price bid per cubic metre. The unit price bid for topsoil supplied by the Contractor shall be accepted as full compensation for all handling, any necessary screening and testing of topsoil, and for delivery and off-loading on the area to be topsoiled.

Payment for TOPSOIL SPREADING will be at the contract unit price bid per square metre. The unit price bid for topsoil spreading shall be full compensation for all labour and equipment required for the specified preparation, spreading, and finish grading of the topsoil, and for all incidental work not required to be separately paid for.

Separate prices may be included in the Contract to cover the area preparation work such as:

- clearing and grubbing,
- stripping existing topsoil and removal to stockpile,
- rough grading and fill,
- naturalizing with fine grading,
- rotovating and soil conditioning, and
- trenching for irrigation and sub-soil drainage systems.



NOT TO SCALE

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED

THIS PAGE IS LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 754

PLANTING OF TREES, SHRUBS, AND GROUND COVERS

DESCRIPTION

754.01 Scope - This Section refers to those portions of the work that are unique to the supply and planting of trees, shrubs and ground covers, including seeded and sodded areas that are not designated for treatment under Section 757 "Revegetation Seeding". This Section must be referenced and interpreted simultaneously with all other Sections pertinent to the works described herein.

754.02 Related Work - Section 751, Topsoil and Landscape Grading; Section 757, Revegetation Seeding; .

754.03 References - Canadian Standards For Nursery Stock (Canadian Nursery Trades Association), BC Weed Control Act & Regulations, Canada Seed Act, British Columbia Standard for Turfgrass Sod.

754.04 Guarantee/Maintenance

754.04.01 The Contractor shall guarantee and maintain all materials and quality of work for a period of one full year. The guarantee and maintenance period will commence when the following conditions have been met:

- the supply and installation of all plant materials have been completed as per Subsection 754.43,
- all seeding/sodding has been completed (but is not necessarily yet established) , and
- installation and hydrostatic testing of the irrigation system have been completed as per Subsection 766.42, and the system is fully operational.

754.04.02 The guarantee includes replacing all plants as determined by the Ministry Representative which are found dead or failing during the entire maintenance and guarantee period. Replacements shall be made immediately unless otherwise directed by the Ministry Representative, and conditions of the guarantee shall apply to all replacement seeding for one full growing season.

Approval of plant material at the source does not preclude rejection of non-conforming stock on the Site prior to, or after planting.

The guarantee shall not apply to plants and planted areas damaged after Acceptance by causes beyond the Contractor's control, such as vandalism, "acts of God", "excessive wear and tear", or abuse.

MATERIALS

754.11 Source Quality Control - The Contractor shall notify the Ministry Representative of the sources of plant

materials to be supplied at least two weeks prior to commencing the landscape work. All non-seed plant materials shall be made available for inspection at the nursery by the Ministry Representative upon at least three days notice. Field grown material is not to be dug prior to inspection.

Approval of plant material at the source does not preclude rejection of non-conforming stock on the Site prior to, or after planting.

Imported plant material shall be accompanied by all necessary permits and import licences, and shall conform to federal and provincial regulations.

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to ensure that all regulations pertaining to the import of plant materials or their movement to or from a particular region of the province are adhered to, and all inspection certificates required by the Ministry of Agriculture are completed to the satisfaction of that Ministry.

754.12 Transporting Plants to Site

754.12.01 Dormant Period

Deciduous: Bare Root Stock (only in dormant period): Adequate protection shall be given in order to preserve moisture around the root system. For short transit period, four hours or less, maximum temperature in the truck shall not be above 20°C. In all cases, at all times, roots should be protected from frost, wind and sun (e.g., a closed van with wet straw or other suitable packing material protecting the roots). The temperature shall be maintained as uniformly as possible by mechanical means, or in any event to prevent frost damage to roots. The appropriate temperature range shall be between 1°C and 10°C.

Evergreens: It is recommended that root balls not be subjected to freezing temperatures below -5°C for a period longer than four hours. Plants shall be protected to prevent desiccation by wind and sun.

754.12.02 Non-Dormant period - Deciduous and Evergreen plant material shall be transported in a closed van or well-covered truck with a tarp or similar material in order to protect the leaves or needles from windburn. When in transit, with protection of a tarp cover only, it is recommended that foliage be sprayed with an antidesiccant. For the above material in transit for more than three days, it shall be unloaded and then stored away from direct sun for 24 hours to avoid leaf burning.

Sod shall be protected during transportation to prevent drying out and shall arrive at the Site in a fresh and healthy condition.

754.13 Unloading and Handling Procedures - Plants shall be carefully handled to minimize disturbance to root systems and damage to stems and branches. Plants shall not be dropped to the ground when unloading. Plant material that is mishandled and showing evidence of damage to root balls, or undue damage and breakage to top growth will be rejected.

Plants are to be kept in a moist condition at all times. All plants shall be well protected against physical damage and desiccation until they are planted on the Site.

B.R. (Bare Roots) Stock: Roots shall be covered and protected immediately from frost, sun and wind.

Stock in Pots/Containers: Shall be handled as much as possible by pots only in order to reduce breakage of branches/leaves.

Balled & Burlapped (B & B) Material: Plants shall be handled by holding the root ball and supporting the stem to minimize disturbance to the root ball and damage to stems and branches.

Material in Wire Basket: Specimen trees shall be lifted and supported by the wire basket and not by the trunk.

All plants shall be promptly unloaded and their condition checked immediately upon arrival. Watering shall be provided as required and necessary pruning of minor breakage on branches performed.

Protection Against Stem and Branch Damage - During loading, transportation, off-loading and planting, all trees shall be protected against damage to stems and branches. This applies particularly to larger wire-basketed trees.

Bark shall be protected against chafing and cuts by providing a wrapping of cardboard, sackcloth or other material as appropriate and when required.

754.14 Storage

754.14.01 Storage During Growing Season - All plants in containers, balled and burlapped, or in wire basket, if not planted within three days, shall be stored in an upright position in an area providing even light and offering protection from wind and sun scald. Enough space shall be provided between plants so that light reaches all around to the bottom of the plant in order to avoid leaf burning when planted out.

Sod: Sod shall be installed as soon as possible after delivery. If there is a delay of more than 24 hours, the sod shall be properly stored and kept moist and cool until it is placed. Sod shall not be stacked more than three levels high while being stored.

Balled and Burlapped Material: Special attention shall be given to the root ball, and unless weather is rainy or cool, root balls shall be protected by covering with material suitable to protect them from drying out (e.g. sawdust, peat moss, topsoil). Plants intended to be planted in the open shall not be kept stored in a building or any area of low light intensity for a period exceeding seven days. All plants shall be kept well watered and protected from heat and frost.

Containerized Plants: In extreme weather, freezing or high dry heat, the containers shall be buried in a protective medium. Plants intended to be planted in the open shall not be kept stored in a building, truck or any area of low light intensity for a period exceeding seven days during the growing season.

754.14.02 Storage During Dormant Period - Plants shall be cared for according to each plant's requirement for winter protection, and according to geographical location.

754.15 Plant Material

754.15.01 Species - Selection of species shall be as specified. Every effort shall be made by the Contractor to obtain the plant material specified. Where evidence is submitted that a specified plant cannot be obtained, substitutions in kind, size and grade shall be made upon written approval by the Ministry Representative.

754.15.02 Origin and Requirements - All plant material shall be nursery grown stock or approved collected native plants unless specified otherwise. Plant material will be inspected by the Ministry Representative upon delivery to the Site.

All nursery grown plants shall, as a minimum, comply with the Canadian Nursery Trades Association Specification "Canadian Standards for Nursery Stock" with respect to sizing, grading and quality.

Plants shall be true to name, type and form and shall be representative of their species and variety.

All plants shall be sturdy stock, with tree and shrub heights proportional to trunk caliper, overall plant width and size of root ball, as determined by the Ministry Representative. Plants that are weak and thin, and those showing effects of being grown too closely together or poorly maintained, will not be accepted.

Plants shall be vigorous and healthy with normal, well developed branches and good fibrous root systems and be free from decay, physical injury, disease and insect damage and infestation.

In particular, conifers shall have a healthy, single leader with well shaped whorls of vigorous, newly growing branches and shall exhibit natural growth habit characteristic of the species and variety. Trees sheared as Christmas trees are not acceptable.

The root balls of dug material and the soil of containerized plants shall be free from pernicious perennial weeds. All balled and burlapped plant stock shall be supplied in biodegradable root ball sacking.

The search area for plants shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, the provinces of British Columbia, Alberta and the states of Washington, Oregon, California (northern portion), Idaho and Montana. All plant material being sourced from milder areas shall be properly "hardened off" prior to shipping and planting.

754.15.03 Nursery Grown Stock - All plants specified "Container" shall be grown for the length of time necessary to permit the roots to fill and hold the soil within the container, as required by the Canadian Standards for Nursery Stock.

Similarly, all field dug material will show evidence of having been root pruned to encourage fibrous root system development and resulting in root balls that retain their integrity during handling.

Forestry seedlings shall be supplied and handled in accordance with the requirements of the Silvicultural Manual, Ministry of Forests, Province of B.C., 1993. This manual can be found on the Internet at: <http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hfp/pubs/silvman/index.htm>

All plant material shall be appropriately identified and individually labelled with weatherproof tags. In the case of small containerized plants such as ground covers and bundled bare root seedlings, which are supplied in large numbers, labelling shall be limited to identification of group lots as permitted by the Ministry Representative.

754.15.04 Collected Plant Stock - The Contractor shall provide either permits or verification that permission was obtained for collecting native and/or introduced plant materials. Information shall be supplied on where, when and how collection was made.

All collected plant material shall have been grown and maintained in a nursery environment for a minimum of one

growing season, unless, at the sole discretion of the Ministry Representative, certain species are approved for a lesser period of time. As for nursery grown stock, collected plants shall be held long enough prior to planting to allow roots to fill the container or the dug root ball and to retain the soil within.

Collected plant stock shall be appropriately labeled with weather proof tags for easy identification at the job site.

754.15.05 Seed - Seed quality and type shall conform to that specified in the Special Provisions.

All other requirements are per Section 757 Revegetation Seeding.

754.15.06 Sod - Sod shall be nursery grown, true to type and conform to the British Columbia Standard for Turfgrass Sod, and the general requirements of the Canadian Standards For Nursery Stock.

Sod grade shall be as specified in the Special Provisions.

754.16 Water - Water shall be clean and potable and shall be supplied by the Contractor.

754.17 Fertilizer - Fertilizer shall comply with the provisions of the Canada Fertilizers Act and Fertilizer Regulations. Fertilizer shall be supplied to the specifications in the Special Provisions.

754.18 Bark Mulch - Bark mulch shall be sized 25 mm and minus, Douglas Fir or Hemlock bark chips and fines, or a combination of both types and of the quality used for decorative landscape mulching purposes. It should be free of chunks and sticks, dark brown in colour and free of all soil, stones, roots or other extraneous matter.

754.19 Backfill Topsoil - Backfill topsoil for planting operations shall conform to the requirements of Section 751 - Topsoil and Landscape Grading.

754.20 Other Materials - When required, various other materials such as soil amendments, erosion control products, hydraulic mulches, etc. shall be supplied to the specifications in the Special Provisions.

CONSTRUCTION

754.31 Scheduling - Work shall be scheduled to meet the milestone dates provided in the Special Provisions, and to ensure its execution meets the requirements of living plant material.

The work shall be co-ordinated with the schedule of other

trades, and be well integrated with other specific requirements such as Sediment and Drainage Management Drawings, which may be provided for any given project.

754.32 Preplanting Operations - The plant material shall be approved by the Ministry Representative prior to installation. The Contractor shall ensure that all requirements of Sections 754.11 through 754.15 have been met and that any minor damage to plant stock is taken care of through appropriate pruning or other measure. When directed by the Ministry Representative, the Contractor shall apply anti-desiccant to large conifers and deciduous trees that are in leaf. Application will be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions for the particular product.

754.33 Location of Planting - Locations, quantities and spacing of trees, shrubs, vines and groundcovers as shown on the Drawings shall be considered approximate and may be adjusted by the Ministry Representative to meet field conditions. Tree numbers, spacings and locations will vary according to the Site conditions and amenities. The Contractor may adjust plantings to meet field conditions, with the concurrence of the Ministry Representative. Locations shall be staked as shown on the Drawings and verified on Site with the Ministry Representative prior to planting. If underground obstructions are uncovered they shall be reported to Ministry Representative for resolution.

754.34 Area Preparation

754.34.01 Finish Grade Preparation - The Contractor shall verify that grades are correct. If discrepancies occur, the Ministry Representative shall be notified and work shall be halted until otherwise instructed by the Ministry Representative.

754.34.02 Planting Beds and Grass Areas - Prepare planting beds and grass areas in accordance with Section 751 - Topsoil and Landscape Grading.

754.34.03 Planting Holes - Planting holes shall be dug in accordance with the specific requirements described below. The bottom of planting holes shall be scarified and loosened to a depth of 100 mm prior to placement of plants and backfill soil.

Subsoil, rocks, roots and extraneous material shall be removed from excavated material that will be used as planting backfill soil. Unsuitable or excess material shall be disposed of.

Holes dug by a mechanical tree spade shall have their sides scarified to loosen any compaction glazing caused by the blades. Planting holes shall be tested by filling with water. Inadequate drainage conditions permitting the retention of

water in planting pits for more than 12 hours shall be reported to the Ministry Representative before proceeding with the work.

i) Free Draining Sub-Grade: Where the subgrade and existing native surface soils are of good drainage and of a non-compacted nature, planting holes shall be excavated and prepared to allow the following depth of topsoil backfill underneath and around the root ball:

- For plants up to and including 27 cm (#5) pot size - not less than 150 mm .
- For plants larger than 27 cm (#5) pot- size not less than 300 mm

ii) Poor Draining Sub Grade: Where the subgrade and existing native surface soils are of poor texture and conditions are generally compacted, planting holes shall be excavated and prepared to allow the following depth of topsoil backfill underneath and around the root ball:

- For plants up to and including 27 cm (#5) pot size not less than 300 mm
- For plants up to 45 cm pot size - not less than 450 mm
- For tree root balls larger than 45 cm - not less than 600mm

If severely compacted conditions are encountered, and surface or ground water entering the excavations does not drain, the Contractor shall correct the problem by;

- providing a means of sub-surface drainage
- utilizing elevated planting techniques where some of the planting soil will be placed into a partial excavation and the remainder on the surface to meet the depth requirement for growing medium, or
- considering alternate planting sites.

These alternatives shall receive prior approval by the Ministry Representative, as applicable to the Site.

754.35 Time of Planting - All planting operations shall be performed during the normal planting season for each type of material, and within the milestone dates provided in the Special Provisions, unless otherwise authorized in writing. During the specified timeframe, plant operations shall, as far as practicable, take advantage of soil and weather conditions favourable to the work.

Planting into frozen ground is not acceptable.

754.36 Planting Procedures - Trees and Shrubs

General Procedure - Plants shall be installed so that after settlement they will be at the same planting depth they were at in the field or in containers. The soil mark on the stem is

an indication of this, and it shall be flush with the finished level allowing for settling of the topsoil after planting and settlement. The entire root ball shall be covered with growing medium.

Once the bottom of the planting hole is scarified and the initial lift of backfill topsoil is placed, the holes shall be pre-watered and allowed to drain prior to installation of plant material.

Plants shall be set plumb in the planting beds or in the centre of the pits except where the plant's character requires variation from this.

The growing medium shall be placed in layers around the roots or ball, preferably by hand. Each layer shall be firmed to eliminate air void and ensure good soil contact with the roots. The process shall be carried out carefully to avoid injuring the roots or ball, or disturbing the position of the plant.

Trees requiring staking shall have support stakes placed carefully between the roots before backfilling. Specifications for tree supports are described in Section 754.

After the planting hole is filled with soil to ground level, the plant shall receive a thorough watering. A final backfill layer shall be applied to form a saucer-like berm around the circumference of the planting hole in order to catch and hold rainwater. This rain basin shall be maintained until final acceptance of the work.

Once planting and mulching is complete, the Site shall be cleaned of all excess soil, rock and debris.

Specific Planting Requirements:

Bare Root Stock - The roots of bare root plant material shall be soaked in water prior to planting. During installation, the plant roots shall be evenly spread out over a cone of soil in the bottom of the hole, and the plant supported to the correct depth as backfilling takes place. The plant shall be gently shaken in a vertical motion to ensure that soil particles sift into the root system and establish close contact with the roots

Container Stock - Non-perishable, impervious containers such as plastic pots and tubs shall be removed from plants before planting. Once plants are removed from these containers, root systems shall not be disturbed with the exception of unraveling any roots starting to spiral around the root ball.

Bio-degradable containers such as peat or paper fibre pots shall not be removed before planting, but shall be

thoroughly soaked with water prior to placement in the holes. This will ensure that containers absorb subsequent watering and not repel it due to the presence of a dry barrier. The rim of such containers shall be not be exposed to the air, and when necessary, shall be removed after planting.

Balled and Burlapped Stock - When backfill soil is placed to approximately two-thirds of the root ball height, the ties on the sacking shall be cut and the top portion of the burlap folded back carefully to avoid disturbing the integrity of the root ball. The sacking shall not be removed. The remainder of the hole will then be backfilled and firmed.

Where wire baskets are used to encase and support the root ball of supplied plant material, these shall not be removed. The top of the wire basket shall be cut away or completely folded back and buried without disturbing the integrity of the root ball.

Forestry Seedlings - Planting of forestry seedlings shall be in accordance with the Silvicultural Policy and Procedures Manual, Volume 3, of the British Columbia Ministry of Forests and Lands.

Tree Support - All trees of a size requiring staking or guy wiring shall be supported in accordance with the details and instructions provided on Drawings SP754-04 through SP754-07 of these Standard Specifications. All hardware required shall be installed without damage to plants.

Trees that are dislodged during the contract period shall be uprighted and re-secured as required. Trees that are damaged shall be replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

754.37 Seeding - Application of seed, fertilizer, and other materials shall be at the rates specified in the Special Provisions.

The requirements for construction shall be in accordance with Section 757 Revegetation Seeding.

754.38 Sodding - The required fertilizer shall be applied at the rates specified in the Special Provisions, and worked well into the topsoil prior to laying the sod.

Sod shall be laid within 24 hours after delivery unless proper storage arrangements can be made.

The sections of sod shall be laid close together with joints staggered. No open joints are to be visible, and no pieces are to overlap.

Sod shall be laid smooth and flush with the adjoining grass areas, adjacent hard surfacing, and the tops of curbs and

planting bed liners, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings. All necessary cutting shall be done using sharp implements.

On slopes of approximately 2.5 to 1 and steeper, the sod shall be laid lengthwise across the slope, and the material secured with wooden stakes driven flush with the sod at intervals not exceeding 0.5 metres. There shall be at least three stakes per individual sod piece. On slopes of gradients between 2.5 and 1.5 to 1, the bottom three rows of sod and every third subsequent row shall be secured with stakes. For slopes steeper than 1.5 to 1, every sod course shall be staked.

Sodded areas shall be rolled or suitably tamped to ensure a good bond with the topsoil, and then subsequently protected from heavy foot traffic or equipment travel.

Unless otherwise indicated, sodded areas shall be evenly watered within 12 hours of installation, and with sufficient quantity to saturate the grass and the upper portion of the topsoil.

754.39 Watering - All trees, shrubs, groundcovers, vines, and designated grass areas, shall be watered immediately after planting, and regular watering shall continue as required for plant health until final acceptance of the work.

754.40 Pruning - Pruning shall be limited to the minimum necessary to remove dead or injured tissue and branches interfering with desirable growth habit and overall health of the plant.

Pruning shall be done in accordance with proper horticultural practice, using clean, sharp tools appropriate to the task and in a manner that preserves the natural character of the plant.

754.41 Mulching - When specified in the Drawings and Special Provisions, individual tree pits and planting beds shall be mulched.

Mulching of tree pits and planting beds shall be carried out after watering, to an even depth of 50 mm after settlement, unless otherwise specified on the Drawings and in the Special Provisions.

754.42 Clean-up - All plant containers and waste materials resulting from landscaping and planting operations shall be removed from the Site and appropriately disposed of.

754.43 Conditions for Acceptance - The Contractor shall ensure that the following conditions are met for all planted and grassed areas:

a) Topsoil quality, fertility levels, depths and surface conditions are as set out in the Drawings and Specifications;

b) All plants are of the species and varieties specified and planted in the locations shown on Drawings;

c) All plants are healthy and growing vigorously. Seeded grass areas are sufficiently established into the underlying growing medium, are free of thin and bare patches, and are relatively free of weeds: not more than 5% in lawn areas, and not more than 15% in rough grass areas;

d) The water content in the topsoil, i.e. – when irrigation is provided, is to the satisfaction of the Ministry Representative;

e) Trees are supported, as specified;

f) Pruning is complete, in accordance with proper horticultural practice and to the satisfaction of the Ministry Representative;

g) All planting beds and tree pits are free of weeds;

h) Mulch is in place, as required and;

i) Unmulched areas are cultivated to leave a loose, friable, water-permeable surface;

j) Maintenance procedures set out in Subsection 754.71 have been carried out.

MAINTENANCE

754.71 Maintenance - The following maintenance operations shall be performed from the time of landscape installation, until the expiry of the landscape maintenance period as defined in the contract documents:

a) When specified, water shall be applied in sufficient quantity and by appropriate method to maintain optimum soil moisture conditions for healthy plant establishment, without causing surface soil erosion.

b) Weed control will be carried out, as required to prevent competition with establishing planted material and to maintain the aesthetic appearance of landscaped areas. The presence of weeds in plantation beds, individual planting pits, and designated lawn areas, is limited to a maximum of 5% of the surface area at any given time, unless otherwise stated in the Special Provisions. The use of herbicides for the control of weed growth is not permitted.

- c) Mowing shall be carried out at regular intervals, as required, to maintain grass in the areas designated, and at the height(s) specified in the Special Provisions. Edges of areas designated "Lawn" shall be neatly trimmed. Excess clippings shall be removed immediately after mowing and trimming.
- d) Fertility levels in planted and grassed areas shall be maintained in accordance with the requirements of the plant material.
- e) Bark Mulch shall be maintained to the specified depth.
- f) For non-mulched areas, the soil surface shall be cultivated, as required, to keep it loose and friable.
- g) Insect and disease control shall be carried out as required by the Contractor with approval of the Ministry Representative. The Contractor shall secure all necessary Pesticide Use Permits in accordance with Ministry of Water, Land and Air Protection (MoWLAP) regulations, and possess a valid Pesticide Service License. When required, the Contractor shall provide a Pesticide Management Plan to MoWLAP.
- h) Establishment pruning to encourage proper shape and health of plants by removing dead, or broken and interfering branches and diseased or damaged tissue.
- i) Maintenance of tree stakes, guy wires and tree ties to prevent plant dislodgement and damage to trunk and branches.
- j) All plant material shall be alive and maintained in a healthy growing condition during the entire establishment period. Plant material which has died or is not healthy, and in the opinion of the Ministry Representative, does not perform its function, will be removed and replaced by the Contractor at the earliest opportunity, weather and season permitting. Grassed areas that show deterioration or bare spots shall be repaired immediately. Unless otherwise directed by the Ministry Representative, all repair and/or replacement shall be in accordance with the original specifications and requirements.

The landscape maintenance period may run concurrently, in

whole or in part, with the contract warranty period.

MEASUREMENT

754.81 Planting - The unit of measurement for plants will generally be PER PLANT, unless otherwise specified in the Special Provisions.

754.82 Seeding and Sodding - The unit of measurement for seeded and sodded areas will generally be by the SQUARE METRE, unless otherwise specified in the Special Provisions.

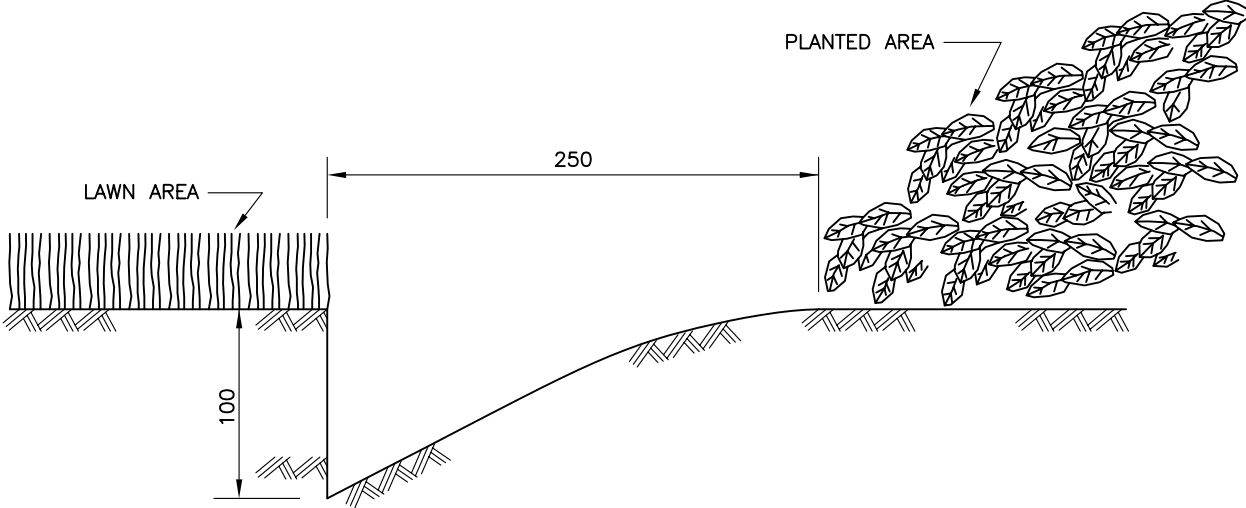
754.83 Mulch - The unit of measurement for supply and installation of bark mulch will generally be by the SQUARE METRE for the stipulated mulch thickness, unless otherwise specified in the Special Provisions.

PAYMENT

754.91 General - Payment for plants will be at the contract unit prices bid for PLANTING of the types, species and sizes called for, and shall constitute full compensation for supplying and delivering plants; for supplying and delivering topsoil for plant backfill, fertilizer and all incidental materials; for digging holes for plants; for planting, pruning, staking and guying, mulching, rain basinformation, clean up after planting and maintenance of plants; and for all labour, equipment and tools and incidentals necessary to complete the work prescribed in this Section.

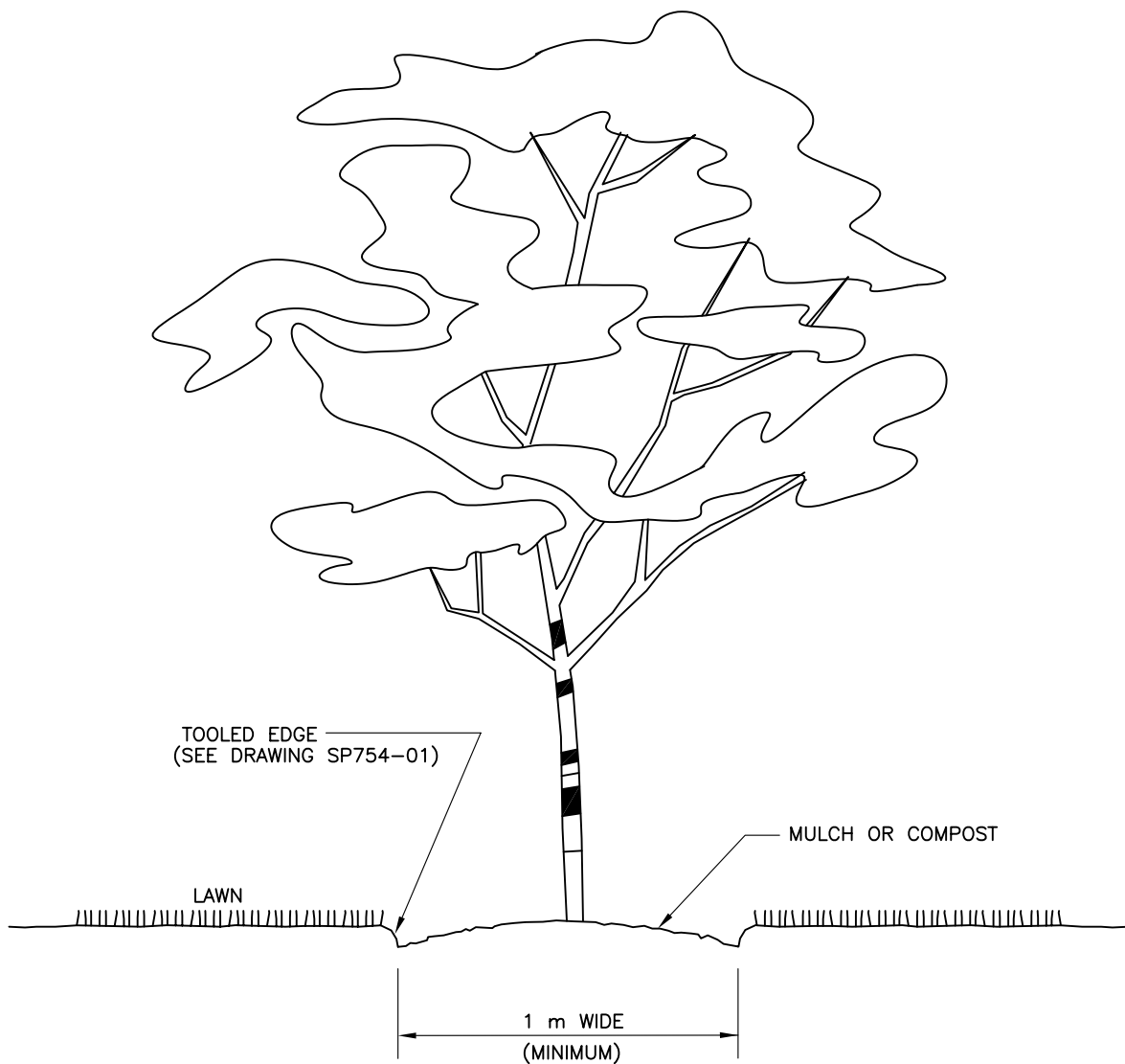
Payment for SEEDING and SODDING will be at the contract unit price bid per square metre. The unit price shall be full compensation for work described and all work subsidiary and incidental thereto for which separate payment is not elsewhere provided.

Payment for MULCHING will be at the contract unit price bid per square metre. The unit price bid for mulching shall be full compensation for all labour and equipment required for supplying and spreading of the mulch and for all incidental work not required to be separately paid for.



NOT TO SCALE

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED



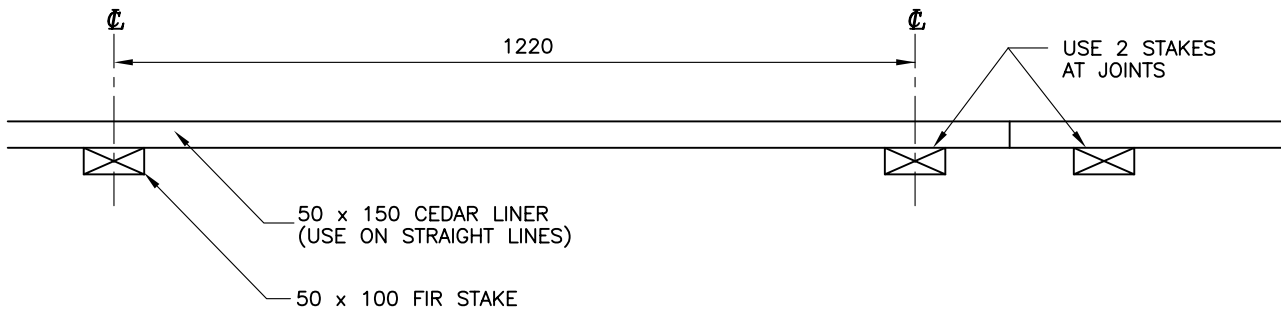
NOTE:
MAINTAIN VEGETATION FREE BASE

NOT TO SCALE

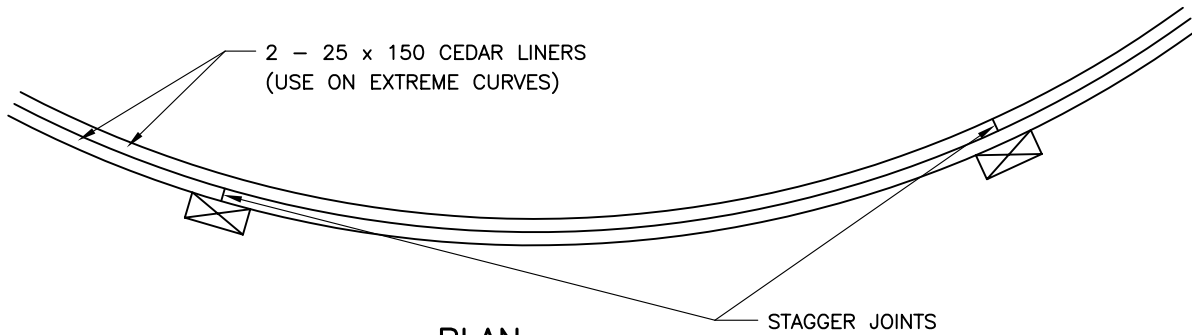
ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED

CEDAR LINER DETAILS

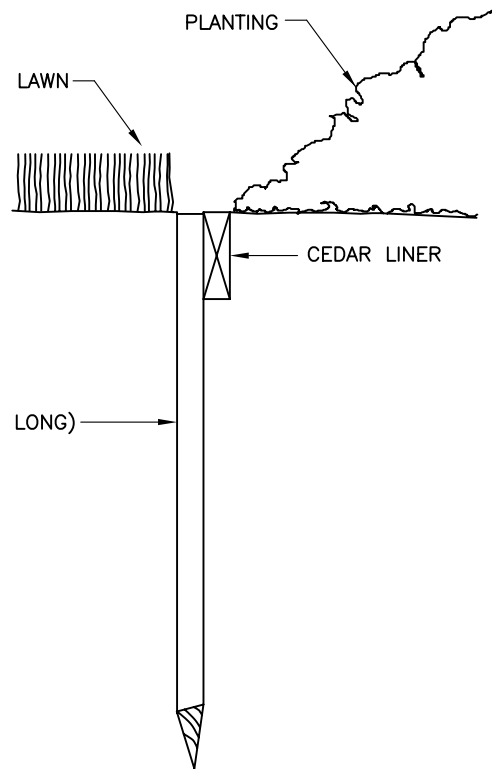
SP754-03



PLAN



PLAN



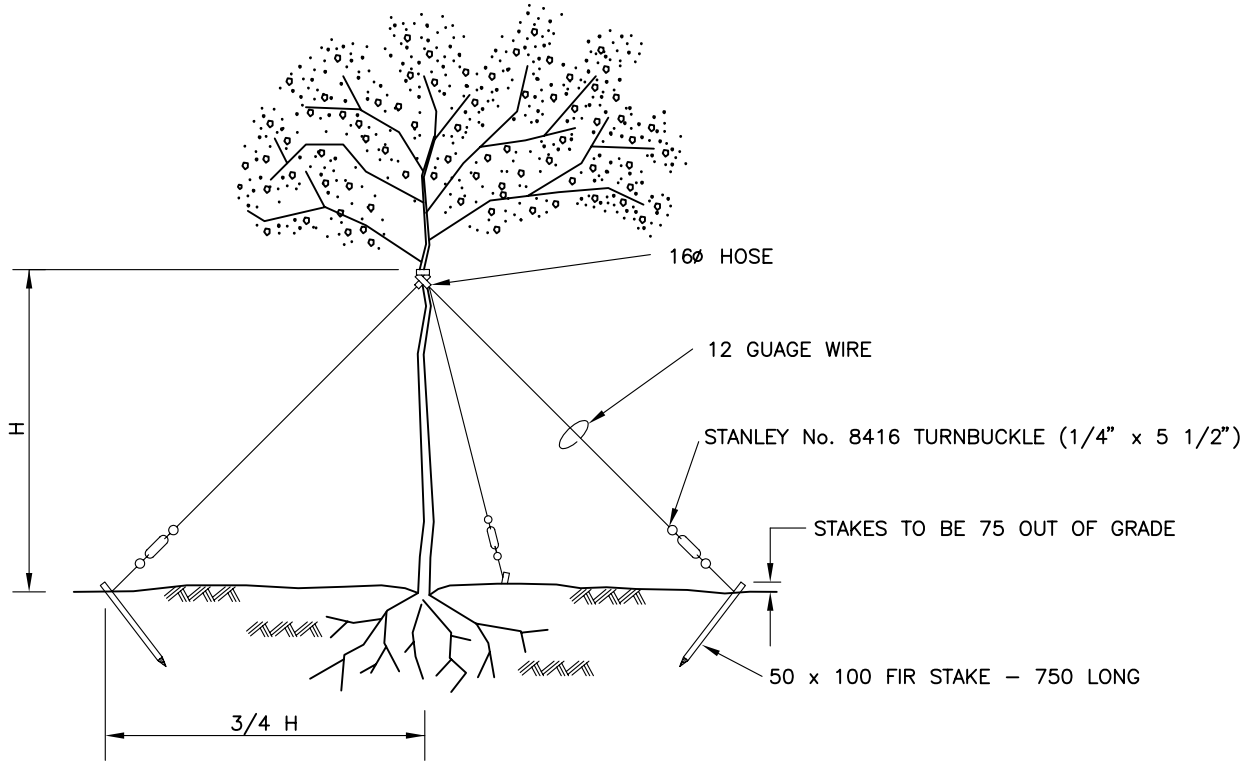
SECTION

NOTES:

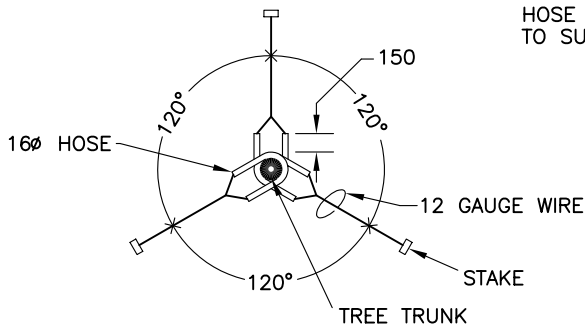
1. ALL WOOD TO RECEIVE 2 COATS CLEAR CREOSOTE PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION
2. ALL NAILS TO BE HOT-DIP GALVANIZED, 75 mm LONG

NOT TO SCALE

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED



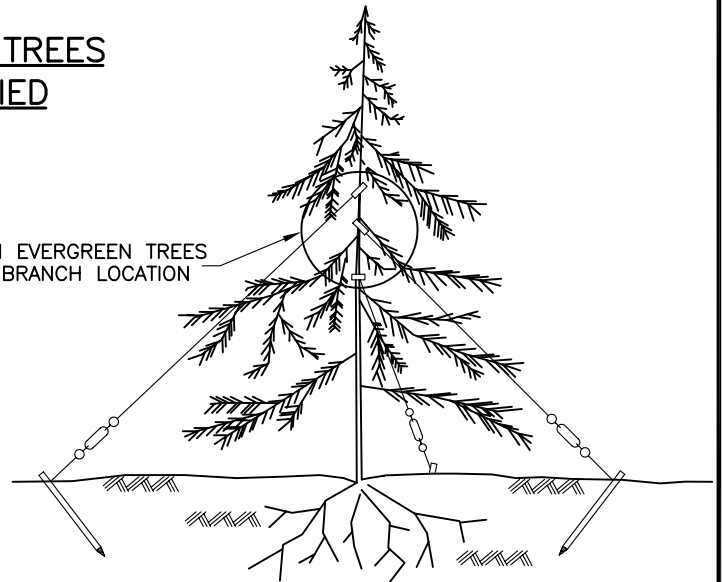
FOR DECIDUOUS TREES
WHEN SPECIFIED



PLAN VIEW

TURNBUCKLES NOT SHOWN FOR CLARITY

HOSE ON EVERGREEN TREES
TO SUIT BRANCH LOCATION

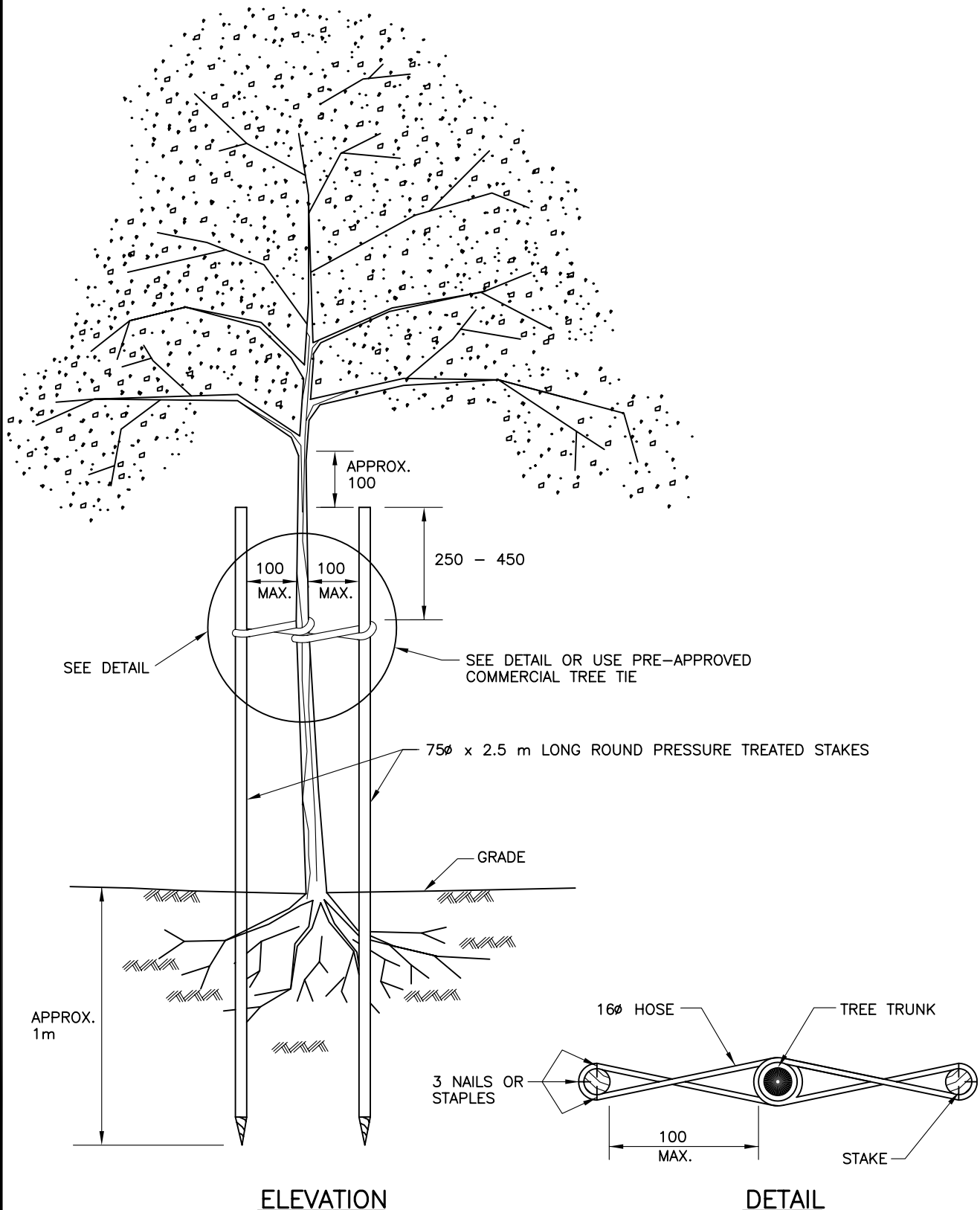


FOR CONIFEROUS TREES
WHEN SPECIFIED

NOTE:
TIGHTEN WIRE BY ADJUSTING TURNBUCKLES

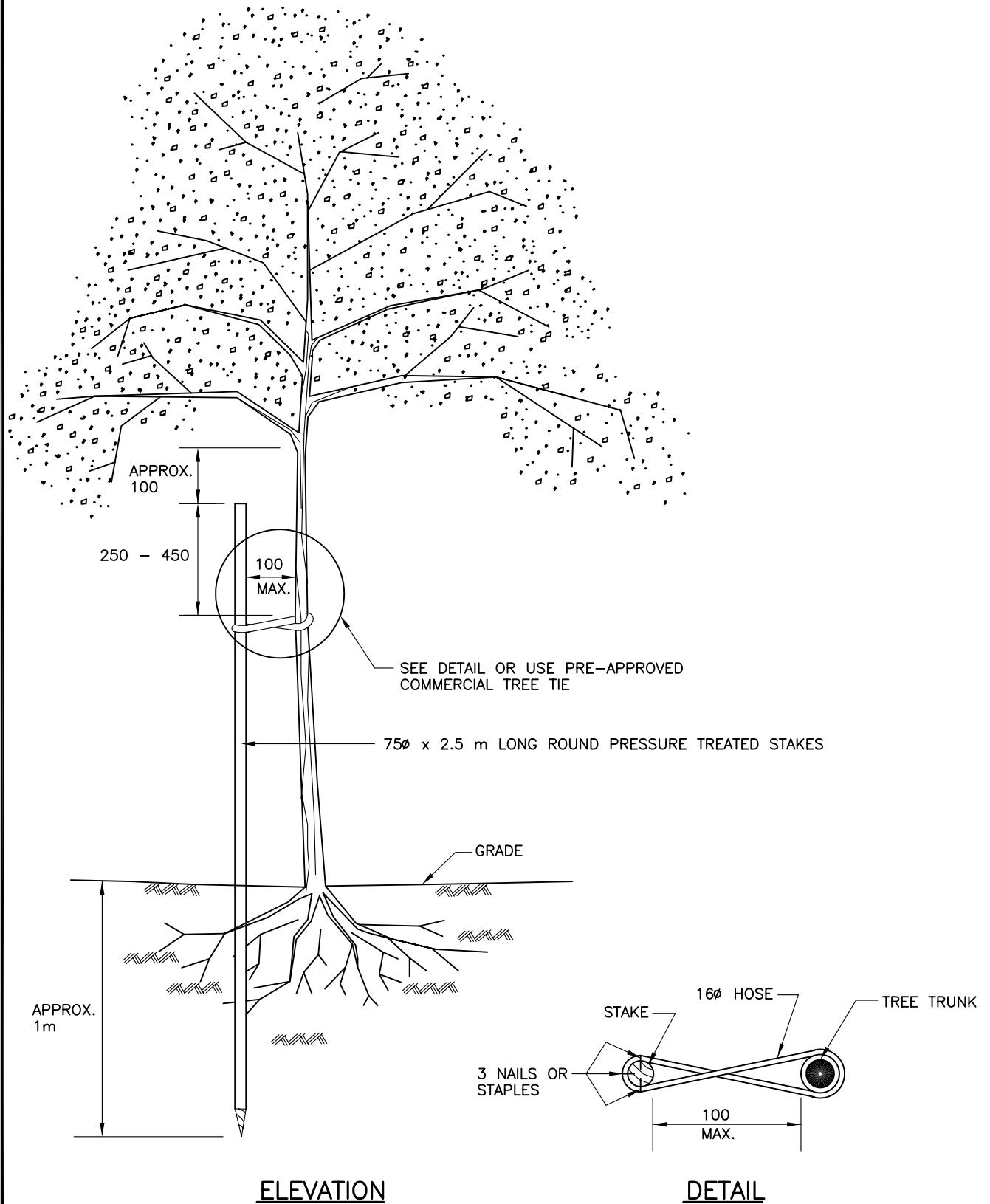
NOT TO SCALE

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED



NOT TO SCALE

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED

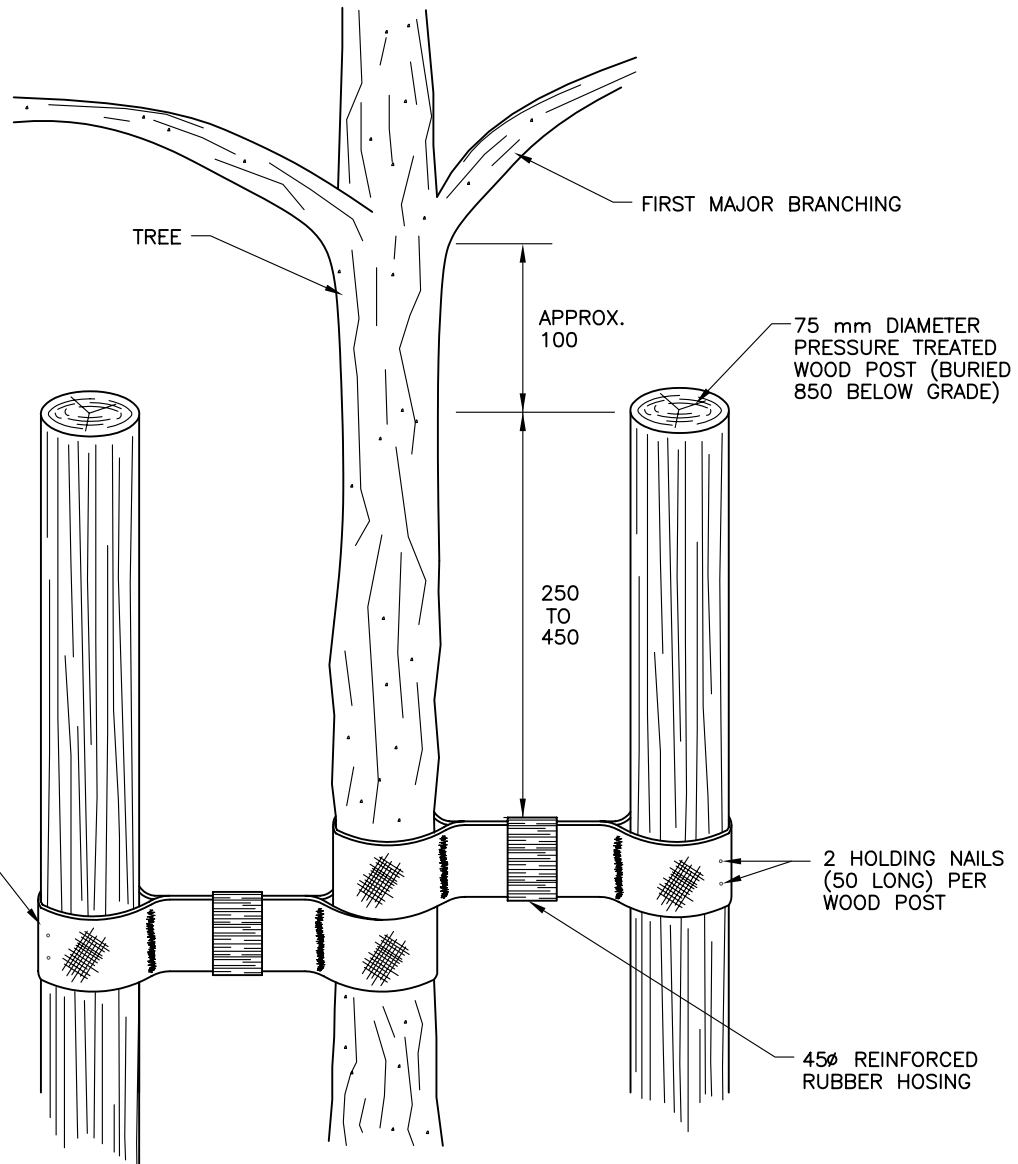
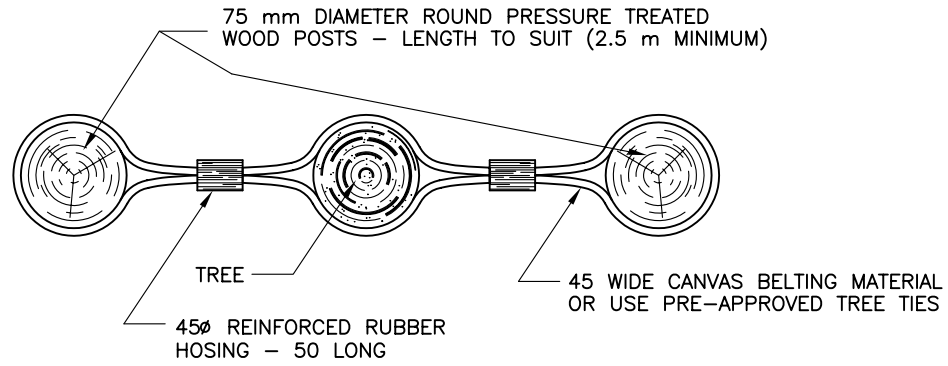


NOT TO SCALE

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED

DOUBLE TREE STAKES FOR BOULEVARD PLANTING AREAS

SP754-07



NOT TO SCALE

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED

SECTION 757

REVEGETATION SEEDING

DESCRIPTION

757.01 Scope - This Section refers to those portions of the work that are unique to the supply and application of seed, fertilizer, mulch, tackifier, and other materials used for revegetating disturbed areas, and that are not designated for treatment under Section 754, Planting of Trees, Shrubs, and Ground Covers. This Section must be referenced and interpreted simultaneously with all other Sections pertinent to the works described herein.

757.02 References - Guidelines for Hydroseeding in Proximity to Hydro Lines, Canada Seed Act, and BC Weed Control Act & Regulation.

MATERIALS

757.11 Handling and Storage - All seed, mulch, fertilizers and other dry materials shall be stored in a dry, weather proof storage place and shall be protected from damage by heat, moisture, rodents or other causes until the time of seeding. Supplier labels or other identification are not to be removed or defaced.

757.12 Seed

757.12.01 Supply of Seed - All seed specified shall be supplied by the Contractor and obtained from a recognized source.

757.12.02 Seed Type and Grade - All seed supplied either as individual species, or as a seed mix, shall comply with the requirements of the Canada Seed Act and Regulations, and the grade standards for that particular crop kind. Grass and legume seed shall meet or exceed Common No.1 grade prior to mixing with other species. Seed shall be free of propagules of plant species designated as noxious weeds under the BC Weed Control Act & Regulations.

All legume seed shall be inoculated with an adapted bacterial culture to ensure nitrogen fixation.

Seed mixes used for general roadside revegetation, and for the general conditions and areas indicated, shall be as shown on the table "Standard Grass Seed Mixes For Revegetation of British Columbia Highway Roadsides", unless otherwise specified in the Special Provisions.

When specified, wildflower and shrub seed shall be supplied to the requirements of the Special Provisions.

757.12.03 Seed Analysis Report - Upon request by the Ministry Representative, the Contractor shall provide valid Certificates of Analysis for each species and seed lot used in

a mix. These shall set out details of the seed as specified in the "Canadian Methods and Procedures for Testing Seed".

757.12.04 Packaging and Labelling - Seed shall be supplied in the original sealed packages, with legible labels securely attached, and providing the following information:

- Supplier's name and address
- Analysis of seed mixture – the grade, and the name and percentage by weight of individual seed species
- Percentage of Pure Live Seed (PLS) for each species
- Lot number and crop year for each species in the mix
- Net weight (mass)
- Date and location of packaging

757.13 Fertilizer - Fertilizer shall comply with the provisions of the Canada Fertilizers Act and Fertilizer Regulations. Fertilizer shall be supplied as noted on the table "Standard Grass Seed Mixes For Revegetation of British Columbia Highway Roadsides" unless otherwise specified in the Special Provisions.

757.14 Hydraulic Mulch - Hydraulic mulch shall be a wood fibre type, specifically designed for hydraulic seeding, and having demonstrated satisfactory past performance for this purpose. The product shall be dyed green for appearance and ease of monitoring application.

Mulch shall be supplied in packages bearing the manufacturer's label, clearly indicating the weight and product name.

Mulch may contain a tackifier, which shall adhere to mulch to prevent separation during shipment and to avoid chemical agglomeration during mixing in hydraulic mulching equipment.

757.15 Water - Water used for hydraulic seeding operations shall be free of impurities that would inhibit germination and growth or may be harmful to the environment. Unless otherwise noted in the Special Provisions, the Contractor shall be responsible for securing a water source for hydraulic application of materials, including obtaining use permits under the Water Act if water is to be drawn from waterbodies, and for all cost to supply.

757.16 Other Materials - Tackifiers, Bonded Fiber Matrix coverings, erosion control blankets, soil amendments and other materials shall be supplied to the specifications in the Special Provisions.

EQUIPMENT

757.21 General - Equipment used shall be capable of

applying the materials listed in the Special Provisions uniformly over the designated areas.

Equipment shall not cause soil rutting or other site damage.

757.22 Hydraulic Seeding/Mulching Equipment -

Equipment shall have the tank volume identified by an identification plate or sticker, which shall be affixed in plain view.

The hydraulic seeder/mulcher shall be capable of sufficient agitation to mix the materials into a homogenous slurry, and to maintain the slurry in a homogeneous state until application.

Equipment shall be adequately sized to the task, to complete work efficiently within the time frame specified, and to permit application of materials without excess water being applied, or undue time lapse between operations. Hydraulic mulchers should be capable of producing slurry viscosities containing approximately 18 to 30kg of mulch per 500 litres of water.

Extension hoses or pipes shall be provided to reach areas not accessible from the hydraulic seeder.

CONSTRUCTION

757.31 Scheduling - Work shall be scheduled to ensure a minimum duration of on-Site storage of materials, minimum compaction of topsoil, and prompt mulching operations.

The work shall be co-ordinated with the schedule of other trades, and be well integrated with specific requirements such as Sediment and Drainage Management Plans, which may be provided for any given project.

757.32 Protection - Existing Site equipment, roadways, landscaping, reference points, monuments, markers, utilities and structures shall be protected from damage.

757.33 Timing of Material Application - Material application shall be carried out in accordance with the milestone dates provided in the Special Provisions, and after fine grading has been completed and the prepared areas approved by the Ministry Representative.

757.34 Methods - The methods chosen for material application shall be at the Contractor's discretion, unless otherwise specified in the Special Provisions.

757.35 Rates of Application - Application of fertilizers, seed mixtures, mulch and other materials shall be at the rates specified in the Special Provisions.

757.36 Record of Application - The Contractor shall maintain a record of all pertinent application information on the form supplied by the Ministry for this purpose, or similarly provided by the Contractor. Refer to Sample Form "Daily Seeding/Application Record".

757.37 Application Method for Mechanical Drop or Broadcast Dry Seeding - Seed shall be applied in two intersecting directions, except where conditions dictate seeding in one direction only.

Seeding shall overlap adjoining ground cover by 300mm.

Refer to the Special Provisions for specific instructions for installation of wildflower, shrub and other seed as may be applicable.

757.38 Hydraulic Application of Materials

757.38.01 General - The hydraulic seeder/mulcher shall be operated in compliance with Ministry safety standards including those detailed in the publication "Guidelines for Hydroseeding in Proximity to Hydro Lines."

Materials shall not be sprayed on objects not expected to support plant growth.

The Contractor shall be responsible for any overspray or damages incurred during hydroseeding. Any overspray or damage shall be made good at no cost, to the satisfaction of the Ministry Representative.

757.38.02 Mixing - The required quantities of seed, fertilizer, mulch, tackifier and other material shall be charged into the tank accurately by weight or by an acceptable system of mass calibrated volume measurement.

The materials shall be thoroughly mixed into a homogeneous water slurry prior to application.

All seed shall be added last when mixing. Pellet inoculated seed shall be applied immediately after placement into tank, and if this is not possible, dry application methods must be used. Other seed shall not be left in the tank for unreasonable lengths of time prior to application, i.e. – exceeding one or two hours, particularly when in contact with fertilizer solution.

The Ministry Representative will determine if Seed that remains in the tank for periods longer than specified can be used. Rejected seed shall be replenished with fresh stock.

757.38.03 Application - The mulch and tackifier components of hydraulically applied mixtures will generally be applied in stages. The initial pass of the hydraulic seeder

will distribute the correct amount of seed and fertilizer for the area being done, as well as up to one third of the required mulch/tackifier. The subsequent pass(es) will complete the mulching/tacking process to the required rate.

Mulch shall be applied to form an even, uniform mat blended 150 mm into adjacent vegetated areas or previous mulch applications.

757.39 Related Work - Additional related work such as the application of erosion control blanket or other coverings, and harrowing or discing of soil following material application, shall be as specified in the Special Provisions.

757.40 Clean-up - All surplus and waste materials resulting from seeding operations shall be removed from the job site after empty product containers have been inspected by the Ministry Representative.

Hydraulic seeding and/or mulching overspray that may cause problems on areas or objects not designated for re-vegetation, shall be removed in an appropriate manner.

757.41 Conditions for Acceptance -Treated areas will be accepted by the Ministry when the following conditions have been met:

a) Treated areas are not thin with bare patches, or uneven in distribution.

b) Empty containers of materials used during the work are stored neatly on Site for inspection by the Ministry Representative.

757.42 Repairs - Seeded areas that show thin application or bare spots shall be re-treated with the specified materials at the Contractor's expense and at the earliest opportunity, weather and season permitting.

MEASUREMENT

757.81 General - Revegetation Seeding will be measured by the HECTARE treated. The treated areas will be measured to the nearest tenth of a hectare [0.1 ha].

PAYMENT

757.91 General - Payment for REVEGETATION SEEDING will be at the Contract Unit Price per hectare. The Contract Unit Price shall be accepted as full compensation for the work described and all work subsidiary and incidental thereto for which separate payment is not elsewhere provided.

MINISTRY OF TRANSPORTATION AND HIGHWAYS

DAILY SEEDING/APPLICATION RECORD

SHEET # _____
 PROJECT # _____

DATE	LOAD #	AREA COVERED IN HECTARES			SEED APPLIED* (IN KG.)			OTHER MATERIALS* (IN KG.)			REMARKS
		GRASS	MULCH	REFERT	GRASS	RYE	OTHER	FERT	MULCH	TACK	
	1										
	2										
	3										
	4										
	5										
	6										
	7										
	8										
	9										
	10										
	11										
	12										
	13										
	14										
	15										
	16										
	17										
	18										
	19										
	20										
Total of Sheet											

**Provide details of seed mixes and other materials, as required, in this space:*

THIS SHEET CERTIFIED CORRECT:
 FOR MINISTRY _____
 FOR CONTRACTOR _____
 DATE: _____

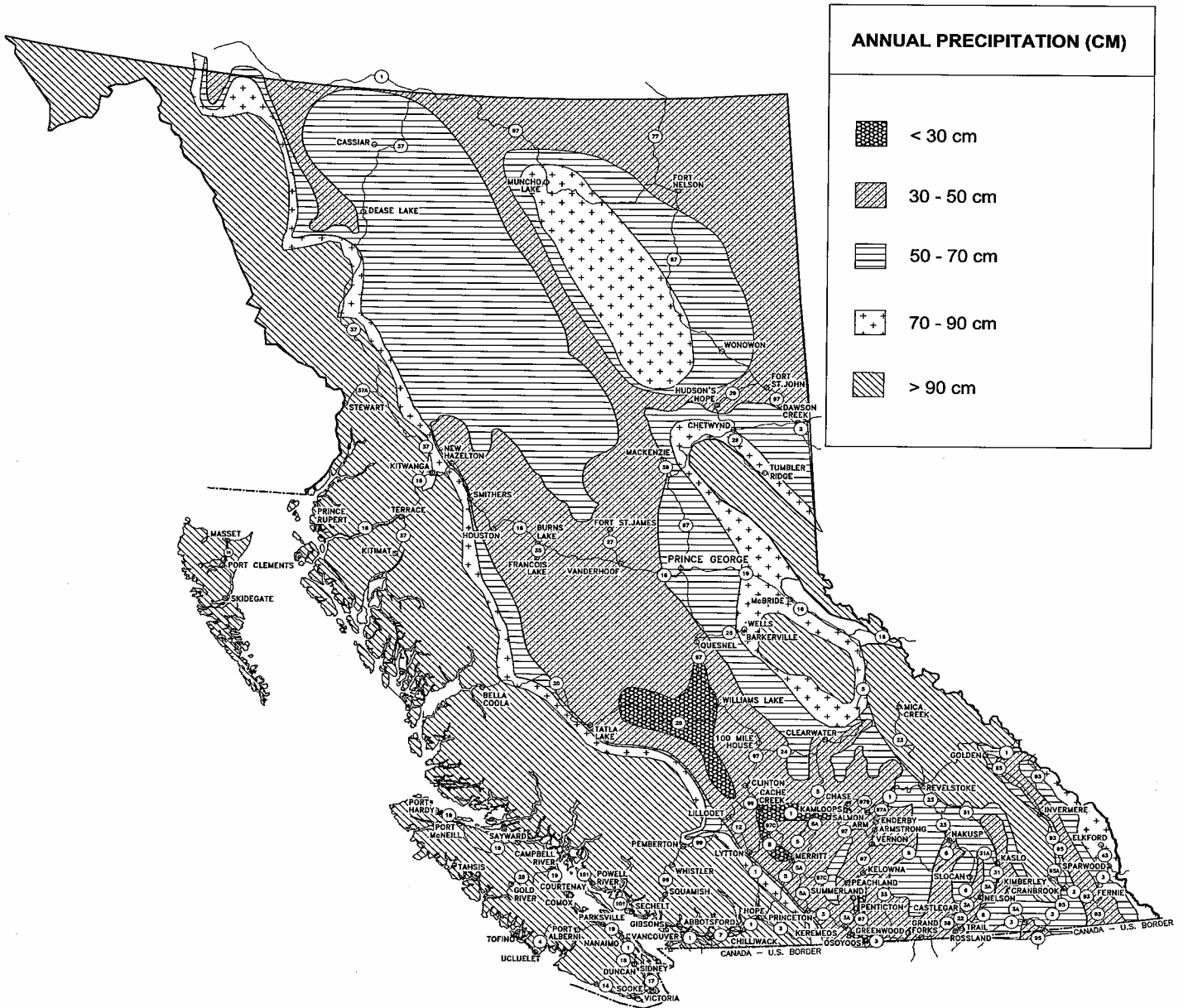
STANDARD GRASS SEED MIXES FOR
REVEGETATION OF BRITISH COLUMBIA HIGHWAY ROADSIDES (BY WEIGHT)

CLIMATIC AREA	STANDARD MIXES (by weight)	APPLICATION
<p>South Coast</p>	<p><u>Vancouver Island / Coast Mix</u> Perennial Ryegrass 26% Creeping Red Fescue 24% Alsike Clover 14% Hard Fescue 13% White Clover 9% Timothy 8% Canada Bluegrass 4% Redtop 2%</p>	<p>General seeding coastal locations where mean annual precipitation is > 90 cm. Fertilizer: 16-32-6</p>
	<p><u>Interior Forestland Mix</u> Intermediate Wheatgrass 32% Alfalfa (“Rambler”) 20% Perennial Ryegrass 15% Annual Ryegrass 15% Hard Fescue 10% White Dutch Clover 5% Canada Bluegrass 2% Redtop 1%</p>	<p>General seeding inland where mean annual precipitation is >50 cm. Fertilizer: 16-32-6</p>
	<p><u>Interior Dryland Mix</u> Crested Wheatgrass 40% Tall Wheatgrass 25% Slender Wheatgrass 20% Hard Fescue 15%</p>	<p>General seeding inland where mean annual precipitation is < 30 cm. Fertilizer: 16-32-6</p>
<p>Thompson – Okanagan</p>	<p><u>Interior Forestland Mix</u> Intermediate Wheatgrass 32% Alfalfa (“Rambler”) 20% Perennial Ryegrass 15% Annual Ryegrass 15% Hard Fescue 10% White Dutch Clover 5% Canada Bluegrass 2% Redtop 1%</p>	<p>General seeding inland where mean annual precipitation is >50 cm. Fertilizer: 22-11-11</p>
	<p><u>Interior Dryland Mix</u> Crested Wheatgrass 40% Tall Wheatgrass 25% Slender Wheatgrass 20% Hard Fescue 15%</p>	<p>General seeding inland where mean annual precipitation is < 30 cm. Fertilizer: 22-11-11</p>
	<p><u>Alkaline Tolerant Blend</u> Crested Wheatgrass 35% Sherman Big Bluegrass 20% Hard Fescue 20% Canada Bluegrass 15%</p>	<p>General seeding in alkaline soils. Fertilizer: 22-11-11</p>

CLIMATIC AREA	STANDARD MIXES (by weight)	APPLICATION
Kootenays	<p><u>Interior Forestland Mix</u></p> <p>Intermediate Wheatgrass 32% Alfalfa ("Rambler") 20% Perennial Ryegrass 15% Annual Ryegrass 15% Hard Fescue 10% White Dutch Clover 5% Canada Bluegrass 2% Redtop 1%</p> <p><u>Kootenay Dryland</u></p> <p>Tall Wheatgrass 45% Crested Wheatgrass 20% Alfalfa ("Rambler") 15% Hard Fescue 7% Sheep Fescue 5% Alsike Clover 5% Canada Bluegrass 2% Redtop 1%</p>	<p>General seeding inland where mean annual precipitation is >50 cm.</p> <p>Fertilizer: 22-11-11</p> <p>General seeding inland where mean annual precipitation is < 50 cm.</p> <p>Fertilizer: 22-11-11</p>
Northern (Prince George Area)	<p><u>North East General Mix</u></p> <p>Smooth Bromegrass 40% Creeping Red Fescue 20% Timothy 15% Alfalfa 15% Alsike Clover 10%</p> <p><u>North East Dryland Mix</u></p> <p>Crested Wheatgrass 35% Intermediate Wheatgrass 25% Alfalfa 15% Smooth Bromegrass 10% Creeping Red Fescue 10% Alsike Clover 5%</p>	<p>General seeding inland where mean annual precipitation is > 50 cm.</p> <p>Fertilizer: 26-16-8</p> <p>General seeding inland where mean annual precipitation is < 50 cm.</p> <p>Fertilizer: 26-16-8</p>
Northern (Terrace Area)	<p><u>North West General Mix</u></p> <p>Smooth Bromegrass 70.6% Alfalfa 18.0% Creeping Red Fescue 3.9% Alsike Clover 3.4% Timothy 2.9% Kentucky Bluegrass 1.1%</p> <p><u>North West Dryland Mix</u></p> <p>Intermediate Wheatgrass 47.7% Alfalfa 19.1% Crested Wheatgrass 17.9% Orchardgrass 9.1% Hard Fescue 3.0% White Clover 2.1% Kentucky Bluegrass 1.1%</p>	<p>General seeding inland where mean annual precipitation is > 50 cm.</p> <p>For use in CWH and ICH biogeoclimatic zone.</p> <p>Fertilizer: 22-11-11</p> <p>General seeding inland where mean annual precipitation is < 50 cm.</p> <p>For use in SBS biogeoclimatic zone (East of Moricetown to West of Endako)</p> <p>Fertilizer: 22-11-11</p>

CLIMATIC AREA	STANDARD MIXES (by weight)	APPLICATION
	<p style="text-align: center;"><u>Northern Coastal Mix:</u></p> <p>Alfalfa 46.6% Intermediate Wheatgrass 14.0% Smooth Bromegrass 10.3% Kentucky Bluegrass 9.0% Sheep Fescue 8.2% Birdsfoot Trefoil 6.2% Timothy 5.7%</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><u>Northern Mix:</u></p> <p>Hairy Vetch 57.3% Crested Wheatgrass 16.4% Alfalfa 13.1% Creeping Red Fescue 5.3% Orchardgrass 3.8% Birdsfoot Trefoil 3.1% Kentucky Bluegrass 1.1%</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><u>Ditch Vegetation Seed Mixture</u></p> <p>Crested Wheatgrass 38.7% Alfalfa 30.9% Creeping Meadow Foxtail 15.8% Birdsfoot Trefoil 6.9% Reed Canarygrass 4.8% White Clover 1.6% Kentucky Bluegrass 1.2%</p>	<p>General seeding coastal locations where mean annual precipitation is > 90 cm.</p> <p>For use in CWH biogeoclimatic zone (QCI, Prince Rupert to Pacific)</p> <p>Fertilizer: 22-11-11</p> <p>General seeding coastal locations where mean annual precipitation is > 90 cm.</p> <p>For use in ICH and BWBS biogeoclimatic zones.</p> <p>(ICH – Pacific to Moricetown, Kitwanga to Thomas Creek 220 km N)</p> <p>(BWBS – Thomas Creek to Yukon border)</p> <p>Fertilizer: 22-11-11</p> <p>For use in revegetating roadside ditches following ditch maintenance operations.</p> <p>Fertilizer: 22-11-11</p>
<p>Vancouver Island</p>	<p style="text-align: center;"><u>Vancouver Island / Coast Mix</u></p> <p>Perennial Ryegrass 26% Creeping Red Fescue 24% Alsike Clover 14% Hard Fescue 13% White Clover 9% Timothy 8% Canada Bluegrass 4% Redtop 2%</p>	<p>General seeding coastal locations where mean annual precipitation is > 90 cm.</p> <p>Fertilizer: 18-18-18</p>

MEAN ANNUAL PRECIPITATION



SECTION 766

IRRIGATION

DESCRIPTION

766.01 Scope - The work consists of the supply of all material, labour and equipment to install a complete and operating irrigation system as shown on the Drawings. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining all permits required.

766.02 Site Security - The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining all security at the project Site at all times, and shall ensure that no damage or breakage occurs to stockpiled materials or to the partially installed irrigation system. The Contractor shall make good all damage resulting from acts of vandalism throughout the period of installation and subsequent maintenance.

766.03 Electrical Trades - The Contractor shall contact the Electrical Trades Supervisor prior to performing work on any existing Ministry owned equipment. All AC electrical connections shall be done by a qualified electrician.

766.04 Drawings and Instructions - The Contractor shall install the irrigation system as shown and detailed on the Drawings and Specifications. No deviation from the indicated make and model or installed location of valves, mains, laterals or any other irrigation system component will be allowed without first obtaining written permission from the Ministry Representative.

The Contractor shall maintain a daily record of construction activities. Upon completion of the Contract, the Contractor shall incorporate all accumulated information relevant to the Contract into the required as-built Drawings. The as-built Drawings shall be to the Ministry Representative's satisfaction, shall be reproducible, and shall be compiled by a competent professional draftsman.

The Contractor shall prepare drawings showing the final location and make of all heads, emitter locations, pipe layout and other pertinent information, and shall submit two sets of these Drawings to the Ministry Representative. The Contractor shall prepare another Drawing showing the wiring and automatic controller station numbers with all electrical data. The Contractor shall submit two copies of this Drawing and one set of the operating instructions for the controller, complete with spare parts list to the Ministry Representative. All Drawings, spare parts lists, and operating instructions shall be cerlox bound into a plastic covered 8 1/2 x 11 booklet.

After the system has been completed, the Contractor shall instruct the Ministry Representative's agent in the proper use of the equipment.

Completion will not be certified until adjustments and Drawings are approved.

766.05 References - Codes & Standards - In the absence of other instructions, the provisions of all the following codes and standards shall apply: The National Building Code of Canada; Current CSA Specifications for copper, steel and plastic pipe; AWWA Specification, current editions.

MATERIALS

766.11 General - Shipping, handling and installation of materials shall be to manufacturer's recommended instructions, and best work practice. Particular care shall be taken to avoid scratches and nicks on the plastic pipe. Pipe must be properly stacked and stored in a clean place on the Site, keeping dirt out of the pipe at all times.

766.12 Pipes and Fittings - Galvanized pipe, Schedule 40, with galvanized fittings, shall be used inside culverts. The pipe shall be connected to the plastic main or lateral 450 mm clear of the culvert.

Plastic pipe shall be used for the submain and laterals of the irrigation system. Plastic pipe shall be semi-rigid extruded from PVC (Polyvinyl Chloride) resin, Type 1, grade 2, normal impact.

TABLE 766-A MINIMUM CLASSES OF PLASTIC PIPE

Up to 25 mm diameter	Class 200 for excavated trenches
30 mm diameter and larger	Class 160 for excavated trenches
All sizes	Class 200 for pipe flow

The minimum classes to be used are listed in Table [766-A](#).

Fittings shall be PVC plastic, Schedule 40 or 80, designed for solvent welding to PVC pipe.

All fittings must have 1/2 to 2/3 interface fit to ensure a fully seated joint. Individual fittings shall be selected to ensure a proper fit or they will be rejected.

All pipe and fittings shall be continuously and legibly marked with at least the following information:

- Manufacturer's name or trademark;
- Pressure rating;
- Type of material.

Pipe that is not marked to the satisfaction of the Ministry Representative will be rejected and shall be removed from the Site by the Contractor.

766.13 Cement - Pipe cement for solvent welding shall be of the type and make recommended by the pipe manufacturer, supplied to the Site in sealed containers clearly marked with the name of the manufacturer and the lot number. The Contractor shall comply with the manufacturer's instructions and safety procedures.

766.14 Sprinkler Heads - Risers for turf heads, lawn heads, impact heads, shrub heads and quick-coupling (QC) valves shall be swing joint type, fabricated from Schedule 80 PVC or Schedule 40 galvanised pipe and fittings, as detailed in the Specifications. Teflon tape shall be used on all threaded connections.

Sprinkler heads shall be as detailed on the Drawings.

766.15 Valves - Automatic valves shall be as detailed on the Drawings and the same make shall be used throughout. Automatic valves shall have flow control stems.

Valves shall be installed in Carson Industries No. 1419 valve boxes or other approved alternative complete with extensions and covers, as required. The top of all valve box covers shall be flush with the finished grade.

766.16 Controllers - Automatic controllers shall be supplied to operate the electrically controlled automatic valves. Controllers shall be 24 volt A.C. outlet, Class 2 rating, compatible with the valves used. Controllers and automatic valves shall be by the same manufacturer, unless otherwise noted. Controllers and transformers must bear CSA or Provincial stamps of approval. Controllers shall be as detailed on the Drawings.

Controllers shall be installed in Ministry standard controller box 30-A-120/240V, weatherproof, stainless steel service panel SN1765A as shown on Drawing SP635-2.4.8, or pre-approved equal complete with a Masterlock No. 15 padlock and two sets of keys for the lock.

766.17 Wiring - Wire between controllers and automatic valves shall be of a type approved for direct burial. Where control wires are exposed or pass through culverts, they shall be installed in rigid electrical conduit.

Wire shall be minimum 14 gauge single strand T.W.U.

766.18 Selected Native Fill - Native fill selected for backfilling shall be free of stones, gravel, wood or any other debris, and shall be approved by the Ministry Representative.

CONSTRUCTION

766.31 General - Damaged Material - Damaged material shall be rejected on the decision of the Ministry Representative. The Contractor shall take care to prevent dirt from entering the pipe.

Plastic pipe shall not be repaired by patching. Where pipe has been damaged, the damaged section shall be removed and a new section shall be installed complete with new fittings.

766.32 Line Location - The Contractor shall ensure that all irrigation pre-ducts for passage of irrigation lines under roadways, medians, traffic islands and other surface impediments have been installed and are clearly marked at all entry points.

No irrigation line shall be installed parallel to and directly over another irrigation line or line of another trade. Lines laid in the same trench shall be a minimum of 50 mm apart. No pipe shall be installed closer than 300 mm to any parallel electric conduit as shown on Drawing SP635-1.5.2.

766.33 Compaction - Before laying the pipe, the Contractor shall be satisfied as to the extent of compaction in the lawn and planting areas.

766.34 Excavation - Excavated soil shall be carefully placed adjacent to the trench for convenient backfilling. Topsoil and subsoil shall be piled separately to avoid contamination of the topsoil.

Stones or other objects larger than 75 mm at their widest point shall be removed from the trenches. Holes below grade lines, caused by the removal of stones, must be filled in and compacted uniformly with the adjacent trench.

766.35 Laying the Pipe - Pipe shall be laid by trench excavation or by an approved vibrating pipe plough. Plastic pipe shall be laid on sand or selected native fill to a compacted depth of 50 mm. A further 75 mm of sand or selected native fill shall be placed over plastic pipes prior to backfilling. Pipes shall be run in straight lines between fittings. Pipe must not be supported at intermediate points on stones, bricks or other hard material.

All mains and laterals shall have a minimum cover of 400 mm of soil as measured from the top of the pipe to the finished grade.

Lawn and planting areas shall be disturbed as little as possible.

The Contractor shall manicure the finished grade over all

mains and laterals upon completion of the pipe installation. All debris, rocks over 50 mm diameter, etc, that have been brought to the grade surface shall be removed to the Contractor's own tip. The area over all trenches shall be fine graded and shall conform to Subsection 751.34.

766.36 Connections - The Contractor shall make connection to the existing water supply where shown on the Drawings. The Contractor shall ensure that the recommended operating pressure of the irrigation system is not exceeded by the water pressure at the source, by installing pressure regulators as required.

766.37 Inspection and Testing - After the pipe is in place in the bottom of the trench with risers in place, the risers shall be capped where the sprinklers will be attached and all pipe fittings exposed. The maximum pressure shall be applied to the system and maintained for a minimum of one hour.

All fittings shall be visually inspected and any that leak shall be cut out and replaced. Leaks shall not be repaired by patching. The test pressure shall be maintained for one hour after replacing any defective sections. The section shall be re-inspected as before.

The system shall be flushed out to remove dirt and then the sprinklers shall be attached using Teflon tape or pre-approved non-setting pipe thread compound.

766.38 Backfill - After approval by the Ministry Representative, the trenches shall be backfilled, maintaining pressure in the line. If there is any indication of a leak, the defective section shall be located and replaced.

The trenches shall be carefully backfilled with the subsoil, followed by the topsoil. Both shall be compacted to the same density as the soil in the trench walls to minimize differential settlement. Backfill around turf heads with 0.03 m³ of sand.

766.39 Controller Installation - The location of the controllers shall be determined on Site in the areas indicated on the Drawings. The Contractor shall have a qualified electrician connect the controllers to the electrical supply.

766.40 Adjustments - The sprinkler system shall be adjusted section by section to give satisfactory coverage to

all areas. Pressure at the heads and/or Q.C. valves shall be as noted on the Drawings. Turf heads, lawn heads and Q.C. valves shall be set flush with the final turf grade by adjusting the swing joint riser, as required. During the landscape maintenance/guarantee period, the Contractor will return twice and adjust the heads, as required, to be flush with the final turf grade.

These callbacks shall be done within five days of notification by the Ministry Representative and shall be considered part of the Contract requirements.

766.41 Surplus Material - Surplus material shall be removed from the Site.

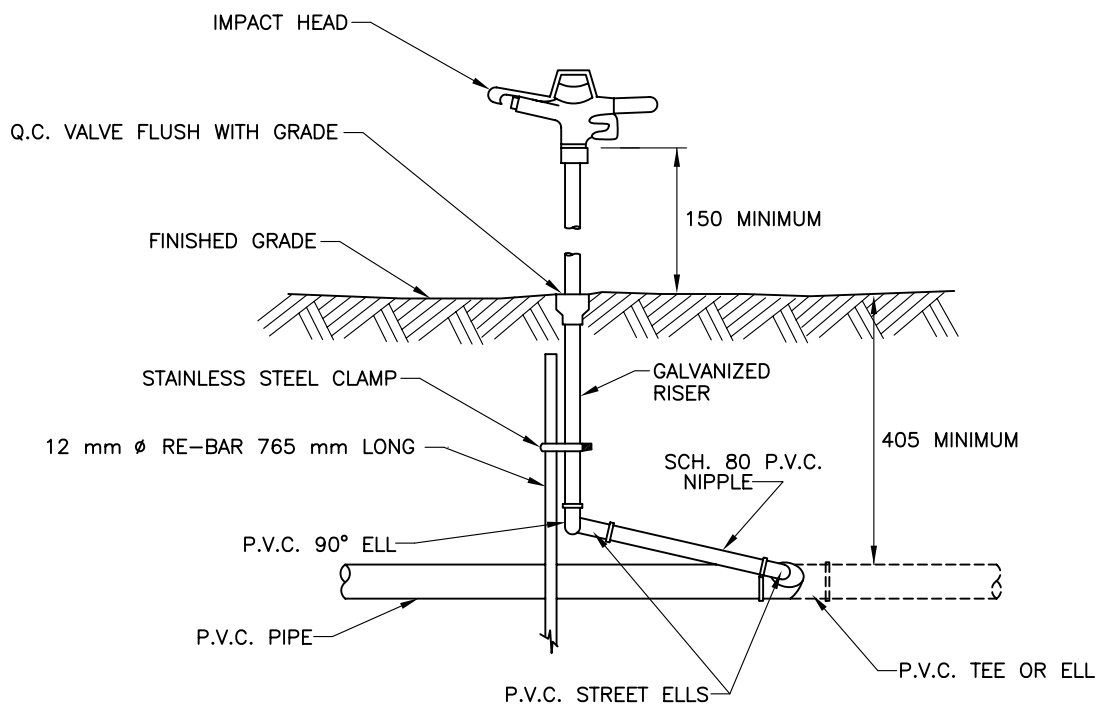
766.42 Conditions for Acceptance - Completion will not be certified until adjustments are completed and as-built Drawings prepared, approved, and bound into an approved booklet to the Ministry Representative's satisfaction. A copy of the inspection certificate issued by the Ministry of Competition, Science and Enterprise indicating compliance with the Electrical Code and a copy of the "Irrigation Systems Loss Calculation Sheet" found in the Ministry of Transportation Landscape Policy - Appendix 3 shall be included in the hardcover booklet.

766.43 General - The Contractor shall monitor the operation of the system and carry out all minor repairs and required adjustments to the spray coverage of irrigation heads and operating times.

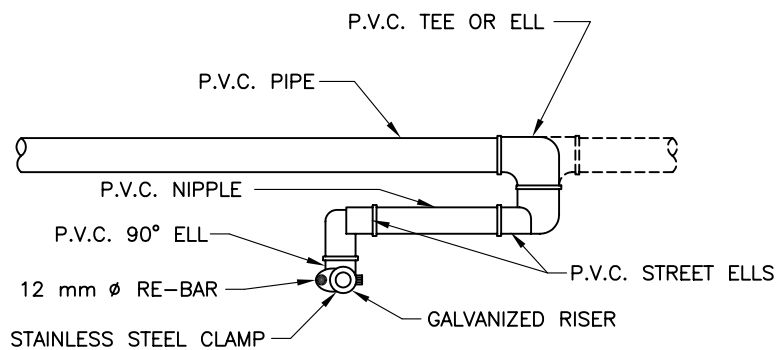
The irrigation system shall be properly winterized at the appropriate time of the season.

PAYMENT

766.91 General - Payment for the supply and installation of the irrigation system will be at the lump sum bid. The lump sum price bid shall be full compensation for all labour and equipment required for the specified preparation, trenching, installation, testing, backfilling, clean-up, preparation of as-built Drawings, and instruction in the proper use of the equipment and for all incidental work not required to be separately paid for.



ELEVATION



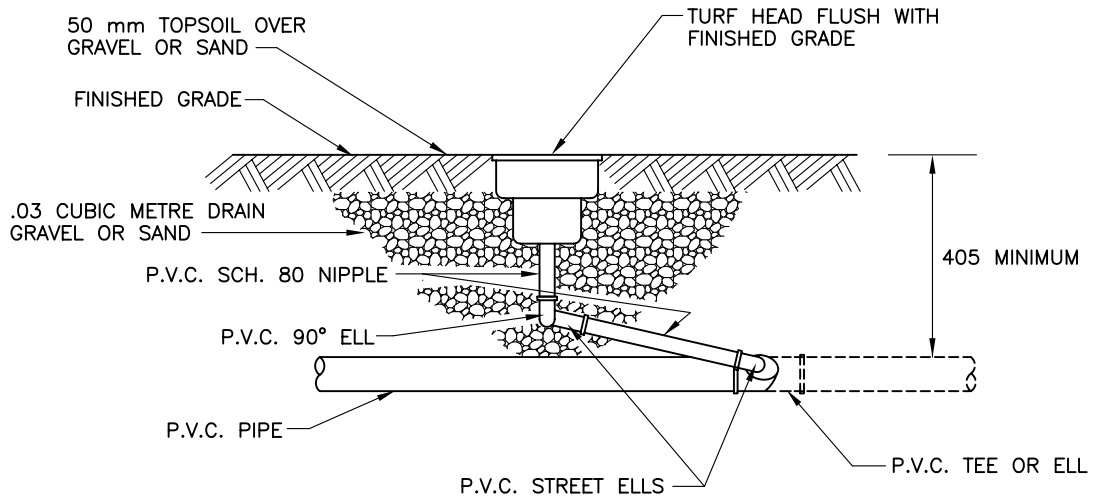
PLAN

SHOWN FOR IMPACT HEAD
QUICK-COUPLING VALVE SIMILAR

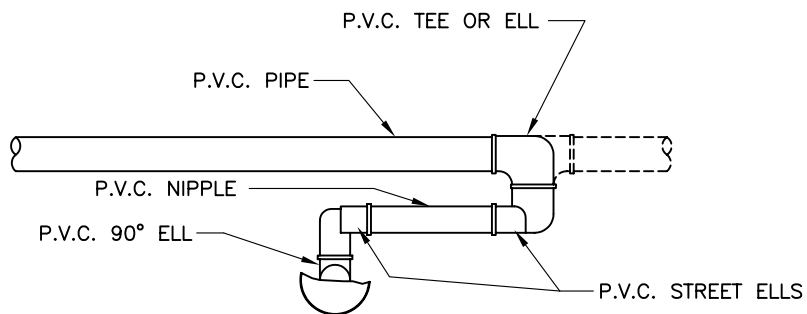
NOTE:
USE TEFLON TAPE ON ALL THREADED CONNECTIONS

NOT TO SCALE

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED



ELEVATION



PLAN

SHOWN FOR TURF HEAD
LAWN HEAD SIMILAR

NOTE:
USE TEFLON TAPE ON ALL THREADED CONNECTIONS

NOT TO SCALE

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED

THIS PAGE IS LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 769

PROTECTION AND RETENTION OF VEGETATION

DESCRIPTION

769.01 Scope - This Section refers to the protective measures required to safeguard vegetation from construction operations, equipment and vehicles, where vegetation is not designated for removal under the Contract, and covers the installation of barriers.

769.02 Related Work - Section 165, Protection of the Environment; Section 200, Clearing and Grubbing; Section 201, Roadway and Drainage Excavation; Section 751, Topsoil and Landscape Grading.

769.03 Definitions

Specimen Trees - means trees so designated in the Contract Documents.

Native Vegetation - means areas of existing and/or indigenous shrubs, trees and groundcover.

Dripline - means the location on the ground surface directly beneath a theoretical line described by the tips of the outermost branches of trees.

Barrier - means fence consisting of approved material, supported by steel posts and being a minimum of 2.0 m high, without breaks or unsupported sections.

MATERIALS

769.11 Water - Water shall be free of impurities that would inhibit germination and growth or may be harmful to the environment.

The Contractor shall supply the water.

769.12 Fertilizer - Fertilizer shall be supplied to the specifications of the Special Provisions and to Subsection 751.18.

CONSTRUCTION

769.31 Operational Constraints - The Contractor's operations shall not damage vegetation designated for retention.

Existing vegetation shown on the Drawings or designated by the Ministry Representative to be retained shall be marked by the Contractor and inspected by the Ministry Representative, who may adjust the limits. A minimum of 48 hours notice shall be given to the Ministry

Representative for this purpose.

Areas shown on the Drawings adjacent to streams or as designated by the Ministry Representative as "Vegetation to remain" areas are not to be disturbed, cleared or logged.

The Contractor's operations shall not cause flooding, sediment deposits or deposition of debris in "Vegetation to Remain" areas.

Where construction procedures substantially alter natural drainage patterns, interim drainage or irrigation shall be provided as necessary to compensate for construction interference.

Construction procedures, stockpiling of materials or debris burning or disposal shall not be undertaken adjacent to designated trees and/or native vegetation retained.

Unless the Contract requires work within the dripline of trees designated to remain, equipment shall not be operated within that dripline. When the Contract requires work within the dripline of trees designated to remain, operation of equipment within that dripline area shall be kept to the minimum necessary to perform the work required, as required by the Ministry Representative. Tree roots shall be protected from compaction by temporary placement of hogfuel or other lightweight insulative material, as required by the Ministry Representative.

Equipment or vehicles shall not be parked, repaired or refuelled, construction materials shall not be stored and earth materials shall not be stockpiled within the dripline area of any tree designated to remain.

769.32 Clearing and Grubbing - No clearing and grubbing shall be conducted for a radius of 3 m from the trunks which lie on the edge of clearing and grubbing zones, or as directed by the Ministry Representative.

Trees to be removed shall be felled toward the centre of an area, away from selectively cleared or retained vegetation.

769.33 Barriers for Existing Vegetation Protection - Barriers for vegetation protection shall be erected prior to commencement of construction operations, at locations specified in the Drawings, to provide a continuous barricade between vegetation and the area of work. The barriers shall be maintained erect and in good repair throughout the duration of construction operations, and

shall be removed upon completion of the work, and disposed of outside the project by the Contractor.

The barrier shall be placed at the dripline of trees or forest edges unless this is inadequate space to provide a 1.5 m buffer zone between the barrier and the limit of grading. The barrier shall be placed within the dripline if necessary to provide a buffer zone of up to 1.5 m. Under no circumstance shall it be placed less than 0.75 m from the circumference of the trunk. When the trunks of trees are less than 4.5 m apart, the trees shall be considered a group, and the barrier shall be placed to form a continuous barricade as specified in the Drawings.

A barrier is not required where an existing fence will serve the same purpose. At such locations, the barrier shall terminate at the existing fence so that a continuous barricade is provided between the trees and the area of work.

769.34 Pruning and Repair of Specimen Trees - Specimen trees and trees safeguarded by barriers shall be repaired in accordance with this Subsection.

One third of the tree branches shall be selectively removed to reduce transpiration and compensate for dieback of roots in fill conditions and damage to the root system in cut conditions.

Within five calendar days of damage, branches 25 mm or greater in diameter that are broken as a result of the Contractor's operations shall be cut back cleanly at the break, or to within 10 mm of their base, if a substantial portion of the branch is damaged.

Roots 25 mm or larger in diameter that are exposed by the Contractor's operations, shall be cut back cleanly to the soil surface within five calendar days of exposure.

Bark that is damaged by the Contractor's operations shall be neatly trimmed back to uninjured bark, without causing further injury, within five calendar days of damage.

MAINTENANCE

769.71 Watering - The retained specimen trees shall be watered three times during the summer or as stated in the Special Provisions or as directed by the Ministry Representative. The area immediately below the tree crown shall be soaked sufficiently to reach the feeder roots.

769.72 Fertilizing - Where specified or directed by the Ministry Representative, fertilizer shall be applied at a rate of 50 g/mm of caliper to existing specimen trees to be retained. The caliper measurement shall be taken 0.3 m above the grade. The fertilizer shall be applied once early in the growing season unless specified otherwise.

MEASUREMENT

769.81 General - Measurement for barriers will be made in metres according to the length of barrier installed to protect vegetation.

PAYMENT

769.91 General - Payment at the unit price bid for barriers shall be full compensation for work described and all work subsidiary and incidental thereto for which separate payment is not elsewhere provided. Compensation for all costs other than installation of barriers associated with the work of protecting vegetation to be retained shall be deemed to be included in the contract prices for the various tender items of the contract.

SECTION 903

TIMBER - MATERIALS

903.01 General - All timber shall be graded in accordance with the current Standard Grading Rules of the National Lumber Grades Authority. Timber must be grade stamped with the exception of unfinished or rough timber, which may prove too difficult to stamp, in which case a grading certificate may be requested.

903.02 Species and Grade - Timber species and Grade shall be as specified on the Purchase Order, Work Order or Drawings.

903.03 Inspection - All timber may be inspected before shipment to the construction site, or at the construction site, or both. The Supplier or Contractor shall provide the necessary facilities to enable the Ministry Representative or the Ministry Representative's authorized alternate to expeditiously examine as many pieces as are deemed necessary. All material rejected shall be replaced at the Supplier's or Contractor's expense including shipping charges and removal of rejected material at the construction site, if applicable. Inspection of timber before shipment shall not be a bar to its subsequent rejection at the construction site if found to fail any requirements of this specification.

No material shall be shipped prior to inspection or until a release for shipment has been issued by the Ministry Representative.

THIS PAGE IS LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 904

TIMBER (TREATED AND UNTREATED) - FABRICATION AND HANDLING

904.01 General - All timber shall conform to the requirements of Section 903, Timber - Materials. Timber to be treated shall be treated in accordance with Section 908, Preservative Treatment - Wood Products. Except as modified herein, preservative treated wood products shall be handled in accordance with CSA Standard 080-M4.

Note: CSA Standards are obtainable from:

Canadian Standards Association, Standards Sales,
178 Rexdale Boulevard, Rexdale, Ontario M9W 1R3

904.02 Framing - All the cutting, boring, framing, match marking, etc. required on all timber shall be done by competent bridge framers in a thorough manner, in accordance with good work practice. It shall be done such that surfaces in contact shall bear evenly and fully; no shims or open joints are permitted. All measurements shall be accurate. Gains and daps shall have plane, smooth surfaces.

904.03 Bridge Iron - The Ministry will supply all iron that is necessary for use in the framing operations.

904.04 Handling of Untreated Timber - All materials shall be handled with reasonable care. Timber shall not be bashed, bruised, gouged, cracked, split or otherwise damaged. Minor damage, in the opinion of the Ministry Representative, shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense; severely damaged materials will be rejected and replaced entirely at the Contractor's expense including all shipping and disposal charges.

904.05 Preparation of Timber Before Treatment - All cutting, such as boring, chamfering, framing, gaining, surfacing, trimming etc., shall be done prior to treatment.

In the event that cutting becomes absolutely necessary after treatment, the cut surfaces shall be saturated with preservative according to CSA Standard 080-M4 Paragraph 1.5.

904.06 Condition After Treatment - After treatment, timber with checks exceeding the limiting sizes specified for the appropriate grade shall be rejected (see Section 903, Timber-Materials).

904.07 Handling of Treated Timber - Pointed tools or equipment such as dogs, hooks, peavies, etc. shall not be used on the side surfaces of treated timber. The use of pointed tools shall be confined to the end grain and shall be such as to avoid damage to the pressure-treated surface.

Treated timber shall not be dragged along any surface.

THIS PAGE IS LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 905

TIMBER - GLUED LAMINATED

905.01 General - The requirements of the current CSA Standard 0122 - Specification for Glued Laminated Softwood Structural Timber shall apply to all glued laminated members. Wood species shall be as specified on the Drawings, purchase order or work order, except that if the members are to be pressure treated in accordance with CSA 080-28 (See Section 908) they may only be of Coast Region Douglas Fir or Western Hemlock.

Note: CSA Standards are obtainable from:

Canadian Standards Association, Standards Sales,
178 Rexdale Boulevard, Rexdale, Ontario
M9W 1R3

905.02 Classification - Unless otherwise specified on the drawings, purchase order or work order the appearance grade shall be Industrial and the service grade shall be Exterior. The stress grade shall be as shown on the drawings, purchase order or work order.

905.03 Quality Control - Laminations shall be grade-marked and the marking shall be visible until the glue has been applied.

The shear tests described in Appendices "A" and "B" of CSA Standard 0122 shall be carried out by the Contractor. Copies of the shear test results shall be forwarded to the Ministry Representative.

Vacuum-pressure cycle tests may be carried out by the Ministry, and the Contractor shall supply the Ministry with a full section cut-off, 75 mm long, from each end of the member for this purpose.

905.04 Incising - The end bearing surfaces of members shall be incised prior to pressure treatment.

905.05 Handling of Treated Glued Laminated Members - Members shall be protected to avoid damage due to handling: dogs, hooks, peavies or other equipment shall not be used on the side surfaces of treated timber. All handling of treated timber with pointed tools shall be confined to end grain and shall be such as to avoid damage to the original pressure-treated surface.

Subject to the approval of the Ministry Representative, the Contractor shall make good superficial damage of treated timber by the methods outlined in the current edition of CSA Standard 080 - Wood Preservation. Timber which, in the opinion of the Ministry Representative, cannot be made good by such methods will be rejected.

905.06 Storage of Glued Laminated Members - Members lying in storage shall be supported evenly on a flat surface. When stored for a prolonged time, they shall be gapped to permit air circulation.

905.07 Inspection - All timber and all phases of the work including pressure treatment, if applicable, may be inspected by the Ministry Representative or the Ministry Representative's authorized alternate. The Ministry shall be given 48 hours notice of commencement of gluing and pressure treating, if applicable. The Contractor shall provide the necessary facilities to enable the Ministry Representative or the Ministry Representative's authorized alternate to expeditiously examine as many pieces as are deemed necessary by the Ministry Representative. All material rejected shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense including shipping charges and removal of rejected material at the construction site, if applicable. Inspection of glued laminated timber before shipment shall not be a bar to its subsequent rejection at the construction site if found to fail any requirements of the Specification.

No material shall be shipped prior to inspection or before a release for shipment has been issued by the Ministry Representative.

THIS PAGE IS LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 906

ROUND TIMBER PILES

906.01 Scope - This Section covers the quality and manufacture of untreated and pressure-treated round timber piles.

Where convenient, the requirements contained in this Section use the wording of the current CSA Standard CAN3-056-M "Round Wood Piles", in particular for term definition (see Appendix A) and the majority of measurement and material requirements.

Note: CSA Standards are obtainable from:

Canadian Standards Association, Standards Sales,
178 Rexdale Boulevard, Rexdale, Ontario M9W 1R3.

Preservative treatment of piles shall conform to the requirements of Section 908, Preservative Treatment - Wood Products.

906.02 Species

906.02.01 Untreated Piles - This specification does not restrict the species used for untreated piles except as may be specified on the Purchase Order, Work Order or Drawings.

906.02.02 Pressure Treated Piles - Species of piles to be pressure treated shall be as specified on the Purchase Order, Work Order or Drawings and restricted to those for which pressure treating specifications are included in CSA Standard 080, Wood Preservation. Pressure treatment of piles shall be according to Section 908.

906.03 Size - The size of a pile shall be designated by

length and either minimum and maximum butt diameter or minimum and maximum tip diameter, or both. Sizes of piles normally available are shown in Table 906-A.

906.04 Diameter

- a) All measurements of diameter shall be made inside the bark.
- b) The diameter of treated piles shall be measured after treatment.
- c) Butt diameters shall be measured at the extreme butt.
- d) Tip diameters shall be measured at the extreme tip.
- e) The diameter of a pile shall be determined either by measuring the circumference in millimetres and dividing the result by 3.14 or by taking the average of the maximum and minimum diameter.
- f) A variation of -15 mm in the diameter at the tip or at the butt but not in both, shall be allowed in not more than 25% of the piles when the specification of four or more piles is to be determined.
- g) If allowances are specified on the order, they shall supersede Subsection 906.04 (f).

906.05 Length

- a) Pile lengths shall be measured in metres.

TABLE 906-A SIZES OF TIMBER PILES

Size Designation	36	33	30	27	24
Minimum Diameter at Extreme Butt or Large End (mm)	360	330	300	270	240
Length in Metres	Minimum Diameter at Small End Tip (mm)				
Up to 6	250	250	230	200	180
6 to 11	250	230	200	180	150
12 to 14	230	200	180	150	-
15 to 18	200	180	180	-	-
19 to 21	200	180	150	-	-
22 to 27	180	150	-	-	-
28 to 32	150	130	-	-	-

Note: Diameters are minimum except for tolerance permitted in Subsection 906.04 (f). Maximum diameter at butt shall not exceed 500 mm for any pile size.

b) A variation of ± 150 mm from designated lengths will be permitted, unless allowable over and under lengths are stated on the order.

906.06 General Material Requirements - Piles shall be cut from sound live trees. Sides and end surfaces of the piles shall be free of ice, snow and mud, and exposed for visual inspection.

Untreated piles shall be sound and close-grained.

Treated piles shall:

- have not less than 25 mm sapwood, and shall be cleanly peeled;
- not be cored until 24 hours after treatment;
- be cored in the middle third of the length of the pile.

906.07 Prohibited Defects

- Through checks
- Bird holes
- Cross-breaks of grain (cracks)
- Decay
- Nails, spikes and other metal or foreign substance.
- Holes in treated piles (except holes for test purposes, which shall be properly plugged). Holes for brailing purposes shall be drilled prior to treatment.
- Shakes in the tip.
- Splits in the tip
- Insect damage
- Any abnormal change in cross-section (including ground swell)
- Knot clusters
- Unsound scars (cat faces)
- Short crooks (see Drawing SP906-01)
- Reverse sweep (see Drawing SP906-02)
- Burst - unsound piling which have 15 mm or more of a concentration of oil in the deadwood.

906.08 Permitted Defects

- Firm red heart
- Hard stain
- Compression wood

906.09 Limited Defects

a) Checks caused by treating and normal seasoning shall not exceed the following:

- i) Checks in the tips of the pile from the pith to the circumference shall not be wider than 10 mm at the circumference.
- ii) If checks are wider than 10 mm but not deeper than $1/3$ of the diameter of the pile, not more than three of these checks shall occur in the circumference

of the pile at that point. If checks are deeper than $1/3$ of the diameter of the pile but not to the heart, and not wider than 10 mm, then only two such checks shall occur in the circumference of the pile at that point. The sum of all the widths of checks in a pile shall not exceed $1/4$ of the diameter where they occur.

b) Sound Knots will be permitted as follows:

i) For piles 15 m and less in length, knots up to 100 mm in diameter will be permitted provided that the sum of all knot diameters does not exceed $1/3$ of the diameter of the pile at the section where they occur;

ii) For piles more than 15 m in length, knots between:

- mid-length and butt shall conform to the requirements for piles of 15 m or less;
- mid-length and the tip, up to 120 mm in diameter, will be permitted provided that the sum of all knots does not exceed $1/2$ of the diameter of the pile at the cross-section where they occur.

c) Shakes in the butt end of a pile are permitted provided that they are not closer than 50 mm to the surface of the pile and the length of any single shake, or the total length of any number of shakes measured along the line of the shake does not exceed $1/3$ of the measured diameter of the butt.

d) Splits in the butt end of a pile are permitted provided that they are not longer than the diameter of the butt.

e) Sweep is permitted provided that it cannot be classified as short crook or reverse sweep and provided that:

i) For piles less than 20 m in length, a straight line joining the mid-point of the butt and the mid-point of the tip does not at any intermediate point pass outside the surface of the pile;

ii) for piles 20 m and up to 24 m in length, a similar straight line does not lie more than 30 mm outside the surface of the pile; or

iii) for piles over 24 m in length, a similar line does not lie more than 60 mm outside the surface of the pile.

Note: See Drawing SP906-01

f) Holes for untreated piles less than 10 mm in average diameter will be permitted provided that:

- i) they are scattered over the surface of the pile; and
- ii) the sum of the average diameter of all holes in any square 300 mm x 300 mm of pile surface does not exceed 40 mm and the depth of any one hole does not exceed 40 mm.
- g) Spiral Grain shall not exceed 1/2 turn in any 6 m length of pile.

906.10 Manufacturing Requirements - All piles shall be cut above the ground swell and have a uniform taper throughout their whole length.

Completely overgrown knots rising more than 30 mm above the pile surface, branch stubs, and partially overgrown knots shall be trimmed close.

Peeling of piles by hand or machine shall be done carefully so as not to gouge or otherwise damage the surface of the pile, and the reduction in thickness of sapwood shall be the minimum possible.

Sawing of butts and tips shall be cut perpendicular to the axis of the pile. Bevelling at the ends of the piles shall not be permitted.

906.11 Storage - Piles shall be stacked in treated or other non-decaying skids of such dimensions, and so arranged as to support the piles without producing noticeable distortion of any of them. A cover should be put over them to protect against the elements.

906.12 Handling - Handling damage will be unacceptable if it reduces the depth of sapwood so as to render the pile untreatable.

- a) All piles shall be handled with reasonable care. Piles shall not be bruised or otherwise damaged. Minor damage shall be repaired and severely damaged piles shall be replaced as per Subsection 906.12 (d).
- b) During lifting, long piles shall be supported at a sufficient number of properly located points to prevent damage due to excessive bending.
- c) Dogs, hooks, peavies or other equipment shall not be used on the round surface of treated piling, except in the last one metre of the butt end.
- d) The Contractor shall make good any superficial damage of treated piles by methods outlined in the current edition of CSA 080 "Specification of Wood Preservation". Piles, which, in the opinion of the Ministry Representative, cannot be made good by such

methods, will be rejected.

906.13 Inspection - All piles may be inspected before shipment to the construction Site, at the construction Site or both. The Supplier shall provide the necessary facilities to enable the Ministry Representative or authorized Inspector to expeditiously examine all parts of each pile. All piles rejected shall be replaced at the Supplier's expense, including shipping charges and removal of reject piles from the construction Site, if applicable. Inspection of the piles before shipment shall not be a bar to their subsequent rejection at the construction Site if found to fail any requirements of this Section.

The Ministry Representative shall be informed by the Supplier in sufficient time before treatment, and, in all cases, before shipment to the construction Site, so that necessary inspection may be carried out.

Treated piles being supplied from previously treated stock shall have been clearly stamped with the applicable Charge Number or other positive identification, and the appropriate treatment records shall be made available to the Ministry Representative for inspection. All piles being supplied from previously treated stock shall be subject to re-inspection.

Piles to be supplied from previously treated stock which have been stored in water shall, if ordered by the Ministry Representative, be removed from the water if such action is required to provide adequate inspection. At the Supplier's option, such inspection may be carried out at the construction Site. All piles rejected at the construction site shall be removed and replaced at the Supplier's expense.

906 APPENDIX A - Definitions

Check: separation of the wood along the grain, the greater part of which occurs across the rings of annual growth.

Through check: a check, which extends from surface to surface of the pile, usually through the pith centre.

Compression wood: wood which has grown abnormally as often occurs on the lower side of branches and inclined trunks of coniferous trees.

Compression wood:

- is denser and harder than normal wood but may be lower in strength for its mass.
- is characterized by relatively wide annual rings, usually eccentric.
- has a relatively high proportion of summerwood (frequently more than 50% of the width of the annual rings in which it occurs).
- exhibits little contrast in colour between springwood

and summerwood, and

- shrinks excessively lengthwise as compared with normal wood.

Crack: separation of the wood cells across the grain (this may be due to internal strains resulting from unequal longitudinal shrinkage or to external forces).

Decay(rot, dote): the disintegration of the wood substance, due to the action of wood-destroying fungi (rot and dote mean the same as decay).

Grain: the direction, size, arrangement, and appearance of fibres in a pile.

Spiral grain: a type of growth in which the fibres take a spiral course about the bole of a tree instead of the normal vertical course. The spiral may extend right-handed or left-handed around the tree trunk. The amount of spiral grain in a pile is measured as the distance in metres, along the axis of the pile in which one complete twist of the spiral occurs, and is expressed as, for example, 1 turn in 12 m.

Hole: an opening, perforation or cavity in a pile.

Bird holes: holes and damage caused by woodpeckers and other species of birds.

Plugged holes: holes that have been filled by forcing in another piece of wood.

Insect damage: result of boring in the pile by insects or insect larvae. Scoring or channelling of the surface is not classified as insect damage.

Knot: that portion of a branch or limb that has become incorporated into the body of a tree.

Knot cluster: two or more knots grouped together as a unit with the fibres of wood deflected around the entire unit.

Knot diameter: the diameter of a knot as it appears on the surface of a pile measured in a direction at right angles to the lengthwise axis of the pile.

Unpeeled: no attempt is made to remove the bark from the pile, but does not mean that all of the bark is on the pile as it may be scuffed, knocked, or worn off after the pile is cut.

Rough peeled: all of the outer bark is removed from the

pile.

Clean peeled: all of the rough bark is removed from the pile, and all of the inner bark from at least 80% of the surface of the pile, no piece of inner bark more than 200 mm long remains on the surface of the pile, and there is at least 30 mm of clean wood surface between any two strips of inner bark.

Red heart: a condition caused by fungus (*Fomes pini*, *Trametes pini*) which occurs in the living trees of some conifers. It is characterized in the early stages of infection by a reddish or brownish colour in the heartwood. Later the wood in the living tree disintegrates (decays) in small, usually distinct areas that develop into white-lined pockets.

Firm red heart: the early stages of infection, characterized by a reddish or brownish colour in the heartwood, which does not affect the strength of the pile.

Scar (cat face): a depression in the surface of the pile resulting from a wound where healing has not re-established the normal cross-section of the pile.

Shake: a separation along the grain, the greater part of which occurs between the rings of annual growth.

Short crook: a localized deviation from straightness which, within any section 2 m or less in length, is more than 70 mm (see Drawing SP906-01).

Sound: free from decay and insect holes.

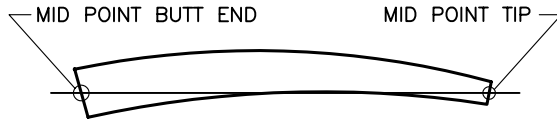
Split: a lengthwise separation of the wood due to the tearing apart of the wood cells which usually extends from surface to surface of the pile.

Stain: a discolouration on or in the wood other than its natural colour, caused by the action of certain moulds and fungi.

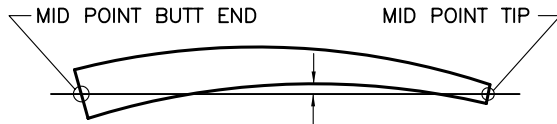
Hard stain: a stain, which is not accompanied by softening or other disintegration of the wood.

Sweep: the deviation of the pile from straightness (see Drawing SP906-01).

Reverse sweep: a deviation from straightness, which changes direction or reverses direction in the length of the pile (see Drawing SP906-02).

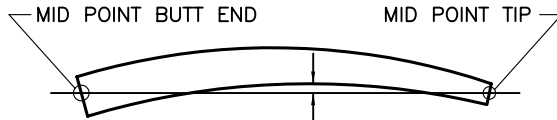


LESS THAN 20 m



'd' (NOT TO EXCEED 30 mm)

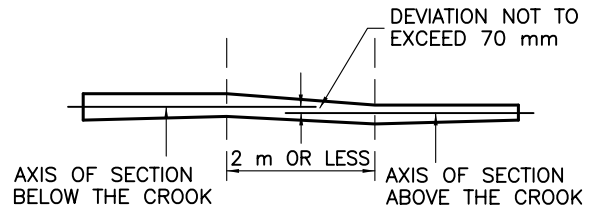
20 TO 24 m



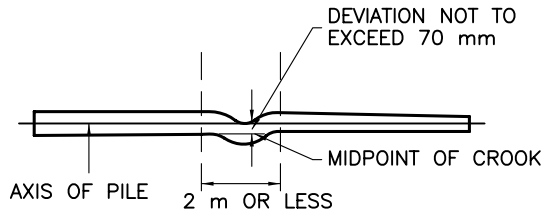
'd' (NOT TO EXCEED 60 mm)

OVER 24 m

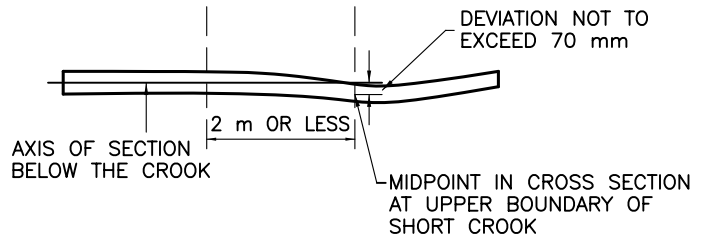
MEASUREMENT OF SWEEP



CASE 1: WHERE THE REFERENCE AXES ARE APPROXIMATELY PARALLEL.



CASE 2: WHERE AXES OF SECTIONS ABOVE AND BELOW THE CROOK COINCIDE OR ARE PRACTICALLY COINCIDENT.



CASE 3: WHERE AXIS OF SECTION ABOVE SHORT CROOK IS NOT PARALLEL OR COINCIDENT WITH AXIS BELOW THE CROOK.

MEASUREMENT OF SHORT CROOK

NOTE:
THE THREE CASES SHOWN ARE TYPICAL AND INTENDED TO ESTABLISH THE PRINCIPLE OF MEASURING SHORT CROOKS. THERE MAY BE OTHER CASES NOT EXACTLY LIKE THOSE ILLUSTRATED.

NOT TO SCALE

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED



REVERSE SWEEP IN PILES

NOTES: WHEN CONDITIONS OF DESIGN REQUIRE, THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS APPLY:

1. FOR PILES LESS THAN 10 m IN LENGTH, A STRAIGHT LINE CONNECTING THE MID-POINT AT THE BUTT AND THE MID-POINT AT THE TIP SHALL NOT LIE LESS THAN 80 mm INSIDE THE SURFACE OF THE PILE;
2. FOR PILES 10 m AND UP TO 12 m IN LENGTH, A SIMILAR STRAIGHT LINE SHALL NOT LIE LESS THAN 50 mm INSIDE THE SURFACE OF THE PILE;
3. FOR PILES 12 m AND UP TO 15 m IN LENGTH, A SIMILAR STRAIGHT LINE SHALL NOT LIE LESS THAN 30 mm INSIDE THE SURFACE OF THE PILE; OR
4. FOR PILES OVER 15 m IN LENGTH, A SIMILAR STRAIGHT LINE SHALL NOT PASS THROUGH THE SURFACE OF THE PILE.

NOT TO SCALE

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED

SECTION 908

PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT - WOOD PRODUCTS

908.01 Materials - Timber, piles and glued laminated members shall conform to the requirements of:

Section 903, Timber - Materials; Section 904, Timber (Treated and Untreated) - Fabrication and Handling;
Section 905, Timber -Glued Laminated; Section 906, Round Timber Piles as applicable.

Preservative shall conform to the requirements of the current CSA Standard 080-M, "Wood Preservation".

Note: CSA Standards are obtainable from:

Canadian Standards Association, Standards Sales,
178 Rexdale Boulevard, Rexdale, Ontario M9W 1R3.

908.02 Treatment - All aspects of preservative treatment shall conform to the requirement of CSA Standard 080.1-M "Preservative Treatment of All Timber Products by Pressure Processes".

The type of preservative, conditioning, treatment, penetration and retention shall be appropriate for the species, size and end use of the product, and shall be as specified on the Purchase Order, Work Order or Drawings.

Note: The type of preservative, treatment and retention will normally be selected by reference to Table 908-A as applicable.

TABLE 908-A TYPE OF PRESERVATIVE, TREATMENT AND RETENTION

CSA Standard 080.14 - M	Pressure preserved wood for highway construction. Table I.	
CSA Standard 080.3 - M	Preservative treatment of piles by Pressure Processes.	
	Table I	Land and Fresh Water Piles
	Table II	Marine Piles
	Table III	Foundation Piles
CSA Standard 080.2 - M	Preservative treatment of lumber, timber, bridge ties, and mine ties by pressure processes. Table I.	
CSA Standard 080.18 - M	Pressure treated piles and timbers in marine construction.	
	Table I	Piles and Timbers
	Table II	Timber Substructure and Superstructure

Should it be necessary to use species, commodities or end uses not included in the above standards, then the preservative, treatment and retention shall be selected by reference to CSA Standards 080.4-M, 080.6-M, 080.9-M, 080.11-M, 080.15-M, 080.16-M, 080.25-M, as applicable.

Glue laminated beams shall be treated in accordance with CSA Standard 080.28-M "Preservative treatment of Coast Region Douglas Fir and Western Hemlock structural glued - laminated members and laminations before gluing by the pressure processes." (See Section 905.)

Fence posts shall be treated in accordance with CSA Standard 080.5-M "Preservative treatment of posts by pressure processes."

Preservation treatment by the thermal process shall be done in accordance with and to the requirements of current

CSA Standard 080-M, "Wood Preservation", and shall be limited to the products and species covered in CSA 080.7-M, 080.8-M and 080.10-M.

908.03 Inspection - The Ministry shall be given a minimum of 48 hours notice prior to commencement of the treating process. All facilities and reasonable assistance shall be afforded by the supplier, free of cost, to the Ministry Representative or the Ministry Representative's authorized alternate for the proper execution of the work. They shall have free entry at all times while work of the contract is being performed, to all parts of the treating plant which concern the treatment (and all related work) of the materials ordered.

No material shall be shipped prior to inspection or a release for shipment has been issued by the Ministry Representative.

SECTION 909

TREATED WOOD FENCE POSTS

909.01 General - This Section covers the quality and manufacture of wood fence and gateposts, braces and droppers.

Wood posts and the like for fences and gates shall be supplied pressure treated in the sizes, species and grading all as required by the Purchase Order, Work Order, Contract Drawing or Specifications in conformity with this Section and as generally shown on the applicable SP741 Drawings.

Note: CSA Standards may be obtained from:

Canadian Standards Association, Standards Sales,
178 Rexdale Road, Rexdale, ON M9W 1P3

909.02 Species - Round fence posts (including line, straining, corner, intersection, gate and end posts) and any required round wood braces and droppers shall be Lodge Pole Pine (Western Jack Pine) cut from live growing trees. Use of other species must be approved in writing by the Ministry Representative (cedar, either split or whole, will not be approved).

909.03 Size and Measurement

- a) Round fence posts and braces shall be classified as to size on the basis of the smaller diameter and length. The diameter specified shall be minimum with a tolerance of +20 mm and the length shall not vary by more than 25 mm from that specified.
- b) The maximum permitted taper shall be such that the larger diameter shall not exceed that of the specified diameter by more than 25 mm over a 2 m length of post or brace. The maximum permitted taper shall be proportional for posts and braces of lengths other than 2 m.
- c) All dimensions shall apply inside the bark and to the fully seasoned and treated fence posts or braces.
- d) In cases where the post or brace is not truly circular, the diameter shall be obtained by measuring the circumference and dividing by 3.14.

909.04 Prohibited Defects

All round fence posts and braces shall be free of the following defects:

- Decay
- Shakes in the top or butt
- Cracks, splits, through checks
- Spike knots and knot clusters
- Unsound scars
- Reverse sweep

909.05 Limited Defects

All round fence posts and braces are permitted limited defects as follows:

- Seasoning checks less than 10 mm in width if less than 500 mm in length, or less than 5 mm in width if more than 500 mm in length
- Sound scars permitted except within 150 mm from the ends
- Sound, tight, well-spaced knots permitted provided they do not exceed 35 mm in diameter
- Sweep less than 2% of the length of the post

- Short crook less than 2% of the length of the post
- Insect damage consisting of holes 1.6 mm or less in diameter and surface scoring or channelling are permitted. All other forms of insect damage are prohibited.

Note: Defects listed above are as defined in Section 906 - Appendix A.

909.06 Manufacturing Requirements - Round Fence Posts and Braces - Ends of posts and braces shall be cut square to the specified length and unless otherwise specified on the Purchase Order, Work Order, or Drawings, one end of posts shall be machine pointed before treatment to permit driving of posts. The diameter at the point shall be not less than 18 mm and not more than 35 mm, and the taper shall extend over a length of 150 mm to 200 mm of the post, or opposite sides shall be tapered to a "chisel point" of similar basic dimensions.

Posts and braces shall be clean peeled with minimum removal of sapwood for their full length and all rough bark and inner bark removed.

All knots or projections shall be shaved smooth and flush with the surface of the surrounding wood.

All round fence posts and braces shall be air seasoned in accordance with CSA Standard 080-M1 Para. 1.31 to a moisture content of 15% to 22% before pressure treatment. In exceptional circumstances, the Ministry Representative may permit conditioning by steaming for a total of not more than six hours at a temperature not in excess of 115°C.

909.07 Sawn Lumber Posts and Braces - Gate posts and braces not stipulated as round, together with any anchor cleats shall be Standard and better S4S Lodgepole Pine/Western Jack Pine or Coast Douglas Fir, to the current N.L.G.A. grading rules and in the required lengths and sizes.

909.08 Fence Droppers Wood droppers to stabilize barbed wire fencing (Type C) between posts may be:

- Round Fence Posts Lodgepole Pine/Western Jack Pine of 50 mm (smaller) diameter, or
- 25 mm x 50 mm Sawn Lumber, Standard and better S4S Lodgepole Pine/Western Jack Pine or Coast Douglas Fir, to the current N.G.L.A. grading rules.

All droppers 1100 mm ± 25 mm long for 4-wire Type C fences and 1200 mm ± 25 mm for Type C and C2 fences shall be selected for freedom from knots and other imperfections injurious to strength.

Approved proprietary grooved wood droppers with necessary wire clips may be specified or approved for high-tensile smooth-wire fencing.

Note: For Type C fencing proprietary prefabricated galvanized sheet metal and clip droppers may be approved as an alternative to the above wood droppers. Galvanized twisted wire fence stays may be specified or permitted only for the extension of normal fence heights to deer height and the like.

909.09 Pressure Treatment - All round fence posts, braces and round droppers shall be pressure treated in accordance with CSA Standard 080.5 "Preservative Treatment of Posts by Pressure Processes", except that the sample zone for assay shall be 0 to 16 mm from the surface and the requirement that all borings for use in the extraction sample shall have at least 25 mm of sapwood shall be waived. If species other than Lodgepole Pine are approved, these exceptions may be altered.

All sawn fence posts, braces, anchor cleats and droppers shall be pressure treated in accordance with CSA Standard 080.2 "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber, Bridge Ties and Mine Ties by Pressure Processes".

Unless otherwise specified or stipulated on the Purchase Order, Work Order or Drawings, the preservatives and retention of preservatives shall conform to the recommendations of CSA Standard 080.14 Table I "Minimum Retention of Preservatives in Pressure Treated Wood for Highway Construction" under the heading "Fence Posts - All Species" as listed in Table 909-A.

909.10 Inspection - All processing of the material shall be open for inspection by the Ministry Representative or the Ministry Representative's authorized inspector and they shall have free entry to the treating plant while the work

TABLE 909-A PRESERVATIVES AND RETENTION OF PRESERVATIVES

PRESERVATIVE	MINIMUM RETENTION
Creosote	80.0 kg/m ³
Creosote-Petroleum	95.0 kg/m ³
Pentachlorophenol (Hydrocarbon Solvent) (Type A, or Type D - Methylene Chloride)	4.0 kg/m ³
Ammoniacal Copper Arsenate (ACA)	6.4 kg/m ³
Chromated Copper Arsenate (CCA)	6.4 kg/m ³
All the above preservatives shall meet the requirements of the relevant CSA Standard(s) in the P-Series.	

is being performed.

No material shall be shipped prior to inspection or the written release for shipment by the Ministry Representative.

Material inspected before shipment shall not bar its subsequent rejection after delivery if found to fail any requirements of this Specification. Rejected material shall be replaced at the Supplier's expense including shipping charges and removal of rejected materials, if applicable.

Note: Inspection of material already in bundles ready for shipment shall be considered as "incomplete", and the material will be subject to final inspection by the Ministry Representative only when the bundles are opened immediately prior to use.

The Supplier shall advise the Ministry Representative at least two full working days before the material is ready for inspection prior to shipment. A Supplier in a distant location or outside B.C. shall advise the Ministry Representative at least one full week before the material is ready for inspection prior to shipment. After inspection the Ministry reserves the right to conduct whatever tests are deemed necessary to confirm that the material complies with the requirements of this Specification before a release for shipment is issued.

THIS PAGE IS LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 911

STEEL AND IRON

911.01 Scope – This standard only applies to materials used in the maintenance and rehabilitation of existing log and timber bridges and log or timber components such as log crib retaining walls, timber piers, wood sign structures, etc.

911.02 Materials - These materials shall be in accordance with the current editions of the following Specifications:

- Structural Steel, CSA Specification CAN/CSA-G40.21 Grade 260 or better
- Steel Bolts, ASTM Specification A 307
- Steel Nuts, ASTM Specification A563
- Carbon Steel Castings, ASTM Specification A 27/A 27M
- Iron Castings, ASTM Specification A 48/A 48M
- Pipe Steel, ASTM Specification A 53/A 53M

911.03 Tension and Lateral Rods - Tension and lateral rods shall be of structural steel. Upset ends shall be upset by hand or machine and welds will not be allowed. The dimensions of upset ends shall be made as shown on the plans. When upsetting by machine, the ends shall be upset to a little oversize, after which they should be heated to welding temperature and then swedged to the proper size. The nuts shall be made hexagonal, U.S. Standard sizes and threads. The threads on rods and nuts shall be full, smooth, uniform and of the same pitch throughout. They shall be such that the nuts can be run on by hand the full length of the threads on the rods without showing undue or uneven slackness.

911.04 Machine Bolts - Machine bolts shall conform to ASTM Standard A 307.

911.05 Carriage Bolts - Carriage bolts shall conform to ASTM Standard A 307. They shall be of the common type with button head, square neck and square or hex nut.

911.06 Drift Bolts or Pins - Drift bolts or pins shall be of structural steel. They shall be cut from plain, round bars unless otherwise called for on the plans or bills. The ends of drift pins or bolts shall be tapered or shaped so that the pin may be easily driven into pre-bored holes in the wood being fastened.

911.07 Dowels - Dowels shall be of structural steel. They shall be cut from plain round bars and any ragged ends shall be removed.

911.08 Lag Screws - Lag screws shall conform to ASTM Standard a 307. They shall have square heads and cone points.

911.09 Plate Washers or Wrought Washers - Plate washers or wrought washers shall be of structural steel or wrought iron; they shall be round or square as may be called for on the plans or bills. Round washers shall be according to Canadian Manufacturer's Standards. Square washers shall be made to the dimensions called for on the plans or bills.

911.10 O.G. Washers - O.G. washers shall be of cast iron. The proportions of these washers adopted by some of the manufacturers differ somewhat in detail, but to be acceptable the diameter should not be less than four times the diameter of the bolt for which it is to be used and the thickness should be approximately equal to the diameter of the bolt.

911.11 Special Castings - Special castings shall be true to pattern, free from excessive shrinkage or overrun, be made in accordance with good work practice, and be free from defects. Castings, which show defects after machining, will be rejected notwithstanding any previous acceptance at the manufacturer's works.

911.12 Steel Splice-Joint Fastenings - Plates and bars, etc., for these joints shall be of structural steel. All parts shall be made in accordance with the plans. Bolt holes shall be drilled from the solid or sub-punched and reamed. In sub-punched and reamed work, the holes shall be punched 3/16" smaller and after assembling, reamed 1/16" larger than the nominal diameter of the rivet.

911.13 Galvanizing – Galvanizing, if required, shall be in accordance with CSA Specification CAN/CSA-G164.

911.14 Plates - The various plates designated on the plans as gib, bearing, bed, joint, lateral, etc., shall be of structural steel.

911.15 Welding - Welding shall conform to the requirements of CSA Specification W 59.

911.16 Pipe Fastenings - Pipe fastenings shall be of extra strong (Schedule 80) pipe. Nuts shall be hexagonal machine lock nuts, U.S. Standard as to outside dimensions and threads. The threads on nuts and pipes shall be full, smooth, uniform and of the same pitch; they shall be such that they can be run on by hand the full length of the thread on pipe without undue or uneven slackness.

911.17 Cleaning and Painting – Painting of steel and iron components shall be in accordance with Section 216.11, Painting of Steel Structures. No paint shall be applied to surfaces which are to be encased in concrete.

911.18 Machine Finished Surfaces - Machine finished surfaces and threaded ends of tension and lateral rods shall be coated with a mixture of white lead and tallow, applied hot, as soon as the surfaces and threads are finished and accepted by the Inspector.

911.19 Inspection - All materials and quality of work shall be subject to inspection. The manufacturer shall allow the authorized Inspector free access to the shops at all times when work on the materials is being done and the manufacturer shall provide every reasonable facility to assist the Inspector in the inspection of both material and quality of work. The Inspector shall have power to reject material or quality of work which do not come up to the requirements of this Specification; but in case of dispute the manufacturer may appeal to the Ministry Representative whose decision shall be final. Rejected material or poor quality of work shall be replaced promptly or made good by the manufacturer. Tests will be made only when and as specified by the Ministry Representative.

911.20 Shipping - The threaded ends of all rods shall be protected from damage by wrapping with burlap or equally effective covering.

SECTION 913

REINFORCEMENT FOR CONCRETE

913.01 Requirements - Concrete reinforcement shall conform to the requirements of the following CSA Standards:

- G30.3.....Cold-Drawn Steel Wire for Concrete Reinforcement
- G30.4.....Fabricated Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
- G30.5.....Welded Steel Wire Fabric for Concrete Reinforcement
- G30.14.....Deformed Steel Wire for Concrete Reinforcement
- G30.15.....Welded Deformed Steel Wire Fabric for Concrete Reinforcement
- G30.17.....Welded Steel Plain Round Bar or Rod Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
- G30.18-M.....Billet Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

The type and grade required shall be as specified on the Purchase Order, Work Order or Drawings.

Note: CSA Standards are obtainable from:

Canadian Standards Association, Standards Sales,
178 Rexdale Boulevard, Rexdale, Ontario M9W 1R3

THIS PAGE IS LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 917

WIRE ROPE

917.01 Wire Rope - Wire Rope shall conform to the requirements of CSA Standard G4-M "Steel Wire Rope for General Purpose and for Mine Hoisting and Haulage."

THIS PAGE IS LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 931

PORTLAND CEMENT

931.01 General- Portland Cement shall conform to the requirements of CAN/CSA-A3001, "Cementitious Material for use in Concrete"

The Type shall be as specified on the Purchase Order, Work Order or in the Contract Documents and as required from Table 931-A.

TABLE 931-A TYPES OF PORTLAND CEMENT

NAME	TYPE	APPLICATION
Normal	<u>GU</u>	For use in general concrete construction when the special properties of the other types are not required.
Moderate*	<u>MS</u>	For use in general concrete construction <u>when moderate resistance to sulphate action is required.</u>
<u>Moderate**</u>	<u>MH</u>	<u>For use in general concrete construction when moderate heat of hydration is required.</u>
High Early Strength	<u>HE</u>	For use when high early strength is required.
Low Heat of Hydration	<u>LH</u>	For use when low heat of hydration is required.
Sulphate Resistant	<u>HS</u>	For use when high sulphate-resistance is required.
* Moderate with respect to sulphate-resistance.		
<u>** Moderate with respect to heat of hydration.</u>		

THIS PAGE IS LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 933

ADMIXTURES FOR PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

933.01 Scope - This Section covers general requirements for air entraining and chemical admixtures and Specification requirements for pozzolan admixtures.

933.02 Applicable standards. The standards listed in Table 933-A shall apply unless specified otherwise herein or in the Special Provisions. All referenced standards shall be to the current editions at time of tendering.

TABLE 933-A Applicable Standards

<u>ASTM-C 260</u>	<u>Air-entraining Admixtures fo Concrete</u>
<u>ASTM-C 494</u>	<u>Chemical Admixtures for Concrete</u>
<u>CAN/CSA A3000</u>	<u>Cementitious Materials for Use in Concrete</u>
<u>CAN/CSA A23.1</u>	<u>Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction</u>

933.03 Air-Entraining and Chemical Admixtures

- a) Air-entraining admixtures shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Standard C 260, Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
- b) Chemical Admixtures shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Standard C 494, Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.

933.04 Pozzolan Admixtures

933.04.01 Definitions

- i) **Type N Pozzolan** - A natural pozzolan consisting of siliceous or alumino-siliceous material in finely divided form and in the presence of moisture chemically reacts at ordinary room temperatures with calcium hydroxide, released by the hydration of portland cement, to form compounds possessing cementing properties.
- ii) **Type F Pozzolan** - A finely divided residue that results from the combustion of pulverized coal and that is carried from the combustion chamber of a furnace by exhaust gasses.

933.04.02 General - When types N or F pozzolans are used in concrete either as a cement replacement, addition, or both, they shall contribute to the beneficial physical and chemical properties of the hardened concrete through pozzolanic activity. Before a pozzolan is accepted for use in concrete, pozzolan shall first meet the physical and chemical requirements herein specified.

If suitable, the pozzolan shall then be evaluated upon its performance in laboratory concrete trial mixes at various usage rates. Any pozzolan, which does not produce the specified effects or produces adverse effects to concrete shall not be used.

933.04.03 Sampling and Testing - Types N and F pozzolans shall be sampled and tested for chemical and physical properties in accordance with ASTM-C 311 "Sampling and Testing of Fly Ash or Natural Pozzolans for use as a Mineral Admixture in Portland Cement Concrete", unless otherwise specified in these specifications.

933.04.04 Chemical Requirements - The chemical requirements for types N and F pozzolans shall be as shown in Table 933-B.

933.04.05 Physical Requirements

i) Fineness - The fineness of either types N or F pozzolan will be determined in accordance with ASTM C 311 Section 21, "Fineness, Amount Retained When Wet-Sieved on a 45 μm (No. 325) Sieve" and/or ASTM C 204 for "Fineness of Hydraulic Cement by Air Permeability Apparatus". In this latter procedure, fineness shall be determined by use of the Blaine permeability apparatus except that pozzolan will be used in place of cement.

The degree of fineness of either type N or F pozzolan shall be that which produces the optimum pozzolanic activity with the Portland cement with which the pozzolan is to be used. The pozzolanic activity index shall however not be less than 75% of the control at 28 days. After six months storage, pozzolans shall be retested for fineness. If accepted, the fineness requirements shall be as specified in the Special Provisions.

ii) Water Requirements - Water requirements of mortar made with the pozzolan in accordance with ASTM C 311 Section 33 shall not be greater than 115% of water used in the control mix.

iii) Drying Shrinkage - Increase in drying shrinkage of mortar bars made and tested in accordance with ASTM

TABLE 933-B CHEMICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR TYPES N AND F POZZOLANS

CHEMICAL REQUIREMENTS:	POZZOLAN TYPE	
	N	F
Silicon dioxide (SiO_2) plus aluminum oxide (Al_2O_3) plus iron oxide (Fe_2O_3), minimum %	70.0	70.0
Sulphur trioxide (SO_3), maximum %	4.0	5.0
Moisture content, maximum %	3.0	3.0
Loss on ignition, maximum %	10.0	12.0
Magnesium oxide (MgO), maximum %	5.0	5.0
Available alkalies, as Na_2O , maximum %	1.5	1.5

C 311 Section 22 shall not be greater than 0.03%.

iv) Soundness - When tested for soundness in accordance with ASTM C 311 the expansion or contraction after autoclaving shall not be greater than 0.08%.

933.04.06 Performance Evaluation of Types N or F Pozzolans in Concrete

i) Only pozzolans which meet the physical and chemical requirements of these specifications shall be evaluated for use in concrete.

- ii) Evaluation of pozzolans in concrete shall be made with laboratory concrete trial mixes preferably with concrete ingredients to be used on the job where the pozzolanic concrete is to be used.
- iii) Evaluation shall be made by comparing test results of the pozzolanic mixes with test results of similar concrete mixes without pozzolan.
- iv) Tests, which the Ministry Representative may specify to evaluate the performance of a pozzolan in a specific concrete, are given in Table 933-C.

933. 04.07 Basis of Evaluation - Types N and F pozzolans shall be evaluated in concretes by comparing results of tests performed on "job design" portland cement concrete with similar class portland cement concrete without pozzolan. Types N and F pozzolans will only be considered for acceptance when they produce equal or better test results than those obtained with similar class concrete without pozzolan and is economically feasible. When accepted, types N and F pozzolans shall only be used at dosage rates determined from test results and accepted by the Ministry Representative.

TABLE 933-C TESTS FOR EVALUATING THE PERFORMANCE OF A POZZOLAN IN A SPECIFIC CONCRETE

QUALITY REQUIREMENTS	TITLE OF TEST	TEST DESIGNATION
Air Entrainment	Limits of Amount of Air-Entraining Admixture in Concrete	ASTM C 311 Section 23
Bleeding	Bleeding of Concrete	ASTM C 232
Setting Time	Time of Setting of Concrete Mixtures by Penetration Resistance	ASTM C 403
Compressive Strength	Concrete Test Specimens Making and Curing in the Laboratory	ASTM C 192
Flexural Strength	Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Third-Point Loading)	ASTM C 78
Drying Shrinkage	Length Change of Hardened Cement Mortar and Concrete	ASTM C 157
Thermal Volume Change	Early Volume Change of Cementitious Mixtures	ASTM C 827
Alkali Reaction	Effectiveness of Mineral Admixtures in Preventing Excessive Expansion of Concrete Due to the Alkali-Aggregate Reaction	ASTM C 441
Resistance to Freezing and Thawing	Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing	ASTM C 666
Resistance to De-icing Chemicals	Scaling Resistance of Concrete Surfaces Exposed to De-icing Chemicals	ASTM C 672

THIS PAGE IS LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 941

PRECAST REINFORCED CONCRETE BARRIERS

941.01 Scope - This Section covers the quality and manufacture of precast reinforced concrete roadside and median barriers for highway and other off-highway traffic confinement use.

The concrete traffic barrier units shall be supplied in the sizes and types as required by the Purchase Order, Work Order or Drawing in strict conformity with this Section and pertinent Standard Drawings of the [SP941](#) Series.

941.02 Concrete Quality

- a) Concrete quality shall conform to CSA Standard CAN3-A23.1-M except where amended hereafter.
- b) A compressive strength test result is defined as the average of the strengths of three 28 day compressive test cylinder breaks with standard cylinders of 150 mm diameter and 300 mm high size.
- c) The strength level of the concrete represented by the test shall be considered satisfactory if the test result equals or exceeds 30 MPa and no individual cylinder strength is less than 27 MPa. If this condition is not met, the concrete will be considered to have failed the strength requirements. No other form of testing to prove the relative strength at a later date will be allowed without the approval of the Ministry Representative.
- d) Cylinders shall be cast by the Ministry Representative or his authorized representative at the time of placing concrete. Frequency of testing will be at the discretion of the Ministry Representative.
- e) Calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride shall not be used in the concrete.
- f) Concrete shall meet the following additional requirements:
 - i) Minimum cement content of 320 kg per cubic metre.
 - ii) Maximum water/cement ratio of 0.45.
 - iii) Coarse aggregate of a nominal maximum size not exceeding 28 mm.
 - iv) Slump of 50 mm \pm 20 mm.
 - v) Entrained air of 5 to 8%.

941.03 Reinforcing Steel, Attachment Hardware & Miscellaneous Items

- a) Welded steel wire mesh reinforcement shall be

supplied and installed in each section as shown on the Standard Drawings, and in accordance with Section [412](#). Additional reinforcement may be installed to assist handling during the precasting operations but shall be subject to prior approval by the Ministry Representative.

- b) Reinforcing steel for bent and hooked connections shall conform to CSA CAN3-G40.21-M Grade 260W and shall be carefully bent to the radii detailed and installed as shown on the Standard Drawings.

Bending shall be done by methods that will not produce fracture or other injury. The metal heating shall not be to a higher temperature than that producing a "dark cherry red" colour. After heating, the metal shall be cooled as slowly as possible. Following the bending, the surface of the metal shall be carefully inspected for evidence of fracture, and any fractured pieces shall be replaced.

Prior to delivery, exposed surfaces of connections shall be prepared for and given a heavy application of zinc rich coating to CGSB Standard 1-GP-181M.

- c) Pick-up points for handling units shall be formed with accurately placed rigid P.V.C. pipe recessed 15 mm from both finished surfaces as detailed.

941.04 Optional Features - Where barrier is ordered with drainage slots or grouting holes or both, they shall be accurately cast-in as detailed. Facilities for the installation of anti-glare screens will be detailed as and when required.

941.05 Placing and Finishing of Concrete

- a) Concrete shall be placed in the forms and carefully consolidated in strict accordance with CSA CAN3-A23.4-M, Clause 19.
- b) Curing and protection shall be carried out strictly according to CSA CAN3-A23.4-M Clause 21.
 - i) Curing shall be considered complete when test cylinders reach the specified 28 day compressive strength provided such strength is reached not later than 28 days after the barriers are cast.
 - ii) Steam curing is permissible for either the entire curing period or portion thereof and shall be carried out in accordance with CSA CAN3-A23.4-M Clause 21.4.
 - iii) At no time during or at completion of the curing period shall the temperature differential between the concrete surface and the ambient temperature be

greater than 20°C.

iv) If steam is used for a portion of the curing period, additional normal curing shall be carried out after the steam curing, according to CSA CAN3-A23.4-M Clause 21.3 until such time as strength tests of concrete test cylinders that have been both steam and normally cured with the barriers reach the specified concrete strength.

c) Exposed surfaces shall be uniform in texture and colour as produced from well maintained steel form surfaces and proper vibration methods without excessive surface fines or laitance.

d) Defects of the exposed surface will normally be cause for the rejection of any unit except where such are within the permissible limits or are subject to making good as follows:

- i) Unobtrusive defects of any kind where their total area is not in excess of 2% of the exposed surface area of the unit.
- ii) Air holes not greater than 3 mm in diameter and not more than 20 in any isolated 300 mm X 300 mm area.
- iii) Sharp arises at the edges of the exposed surfaces where necessary shall be softened by careful rubbing or grinding.
- iv) Patching of isolated small holes, cavities and similar self-confining defects may be permitted when authorized in writing by the Ministry Representative.

e) Patching, only when authorized, shall have the defective area well saturated with water and the defect prepared with cement paste and filled with mortar. The mortar, properly proportioned of the same sand and cement as the original concrete and reasonably colour matched to the cured dry unit with the addition of white cement where necessary, shall be pre-shrunk for about

one hour before retempering and use. The patching mortar shall be well tooled in, finished flush and smooth and the area covered to cure adequately.

f) End connection surfaces shall be cleared out.

g) All concrete surfaces prior to shipment shall be accurate to detail and, in particular at the end connections, true to dimension tolerances.

941.06 Tolerances - Tolerances allowable in concrete dimensions of the barriers shall be ± 3 mm except as otherwise indicated on the detail drawings.

941.07 Procedure of Manufacture - The Supplier shall notify the Ministry in advance concerning the date when the order is to be manufactured, so that detailed inspection can be carried out. All processes shall be open for inspection and approval by the Ministry Representative. No material shall be shipped prior to the inspection or written release for shipment by the Ministry Representative.

The manufacturer's name or trade mark, year of manufacture and form number shall be embedded on the end of each unit in a manner, size and depth that they are permanently legible.

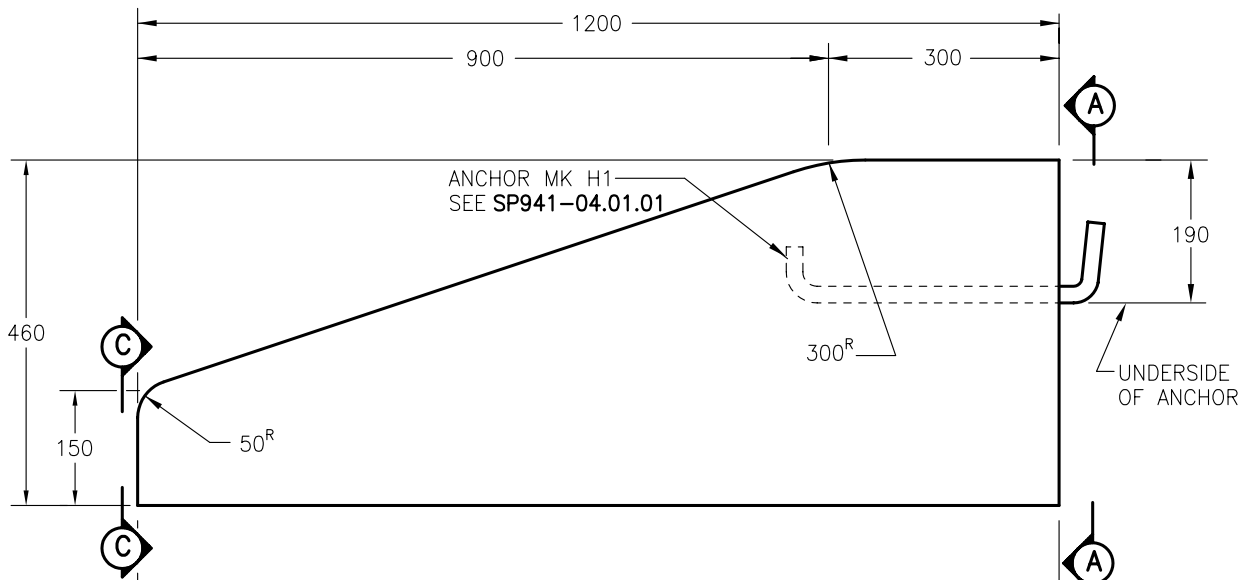
Authorized patching or making good may be inspected before shipment or upon delivery and the rejected unit(s) shall be replaced at no cost to the Ministry.

941.08 Handling - In handling the finished product, the concrete and connecting devices shall not be damaged or distorted.

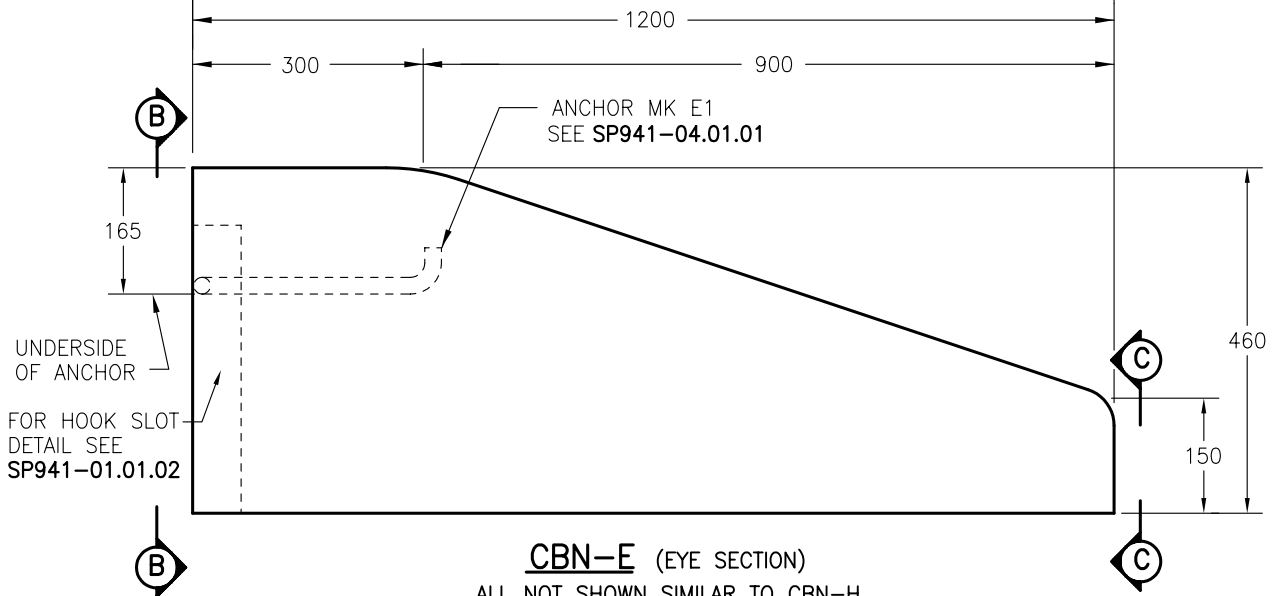
941.09 Payment - Payment shall be at unit price bid per unit (section). The price bid shall be full compensation for everything furnished and done including supply of forms and all materials, placing, vibrating and curing air entrained concrete, stripping, finishing, general clean-up and delivery.

PRECAST CONCRETE BULL-NOSE
460 mm – CBN-H & CBN-E

SP941-01.01.01



CBN-H (HOOK SECTION)

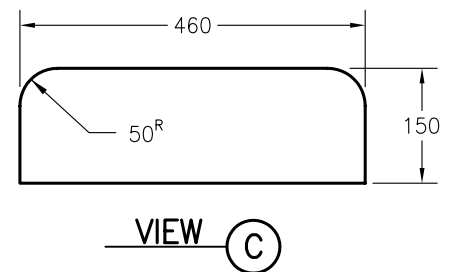


CBN-E (EYE SECTION)
ALL NOT SHOWN SIMILAR TO CBN-H

ELEVATION

GENERAL NOTES:

1. FOR VIEW (A) & (B) SEE SP941-01.01.02
2. FIBRILATED FIBRE STRAND REINFORCED CONCRETE TO BE USED FOR BULL-NOSE (CBN).
3. FIBRILATED FIBRE STRAND REINFORCED CONCRETE MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR STEEL REINFORCED CONCRETE IN LOW BARRIER (CLB-H & E).
4. MATERIALS AND QUALITY OF WORK TO BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 941.
5. STANDARD CBN-E MAY BE MANUFACTURED ONLY WITH PRIOR WRITTEN PERMISSION FROM THE HIGHWAY SAFETY BRANCH.

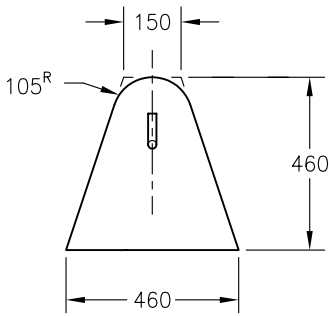
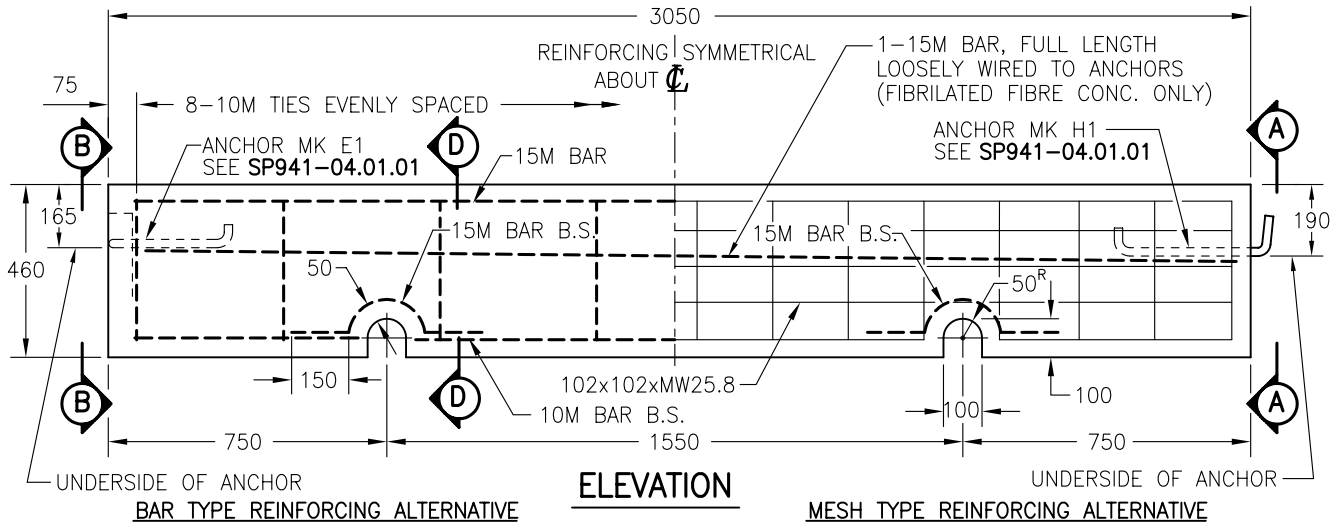


NOT TO SCALE

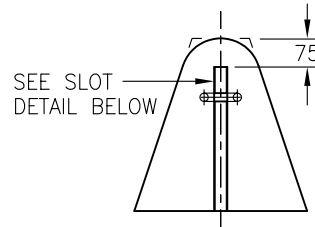
ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED

PRECAST CONCRETE LOW BARRIER
460 mm – CLB-E+H

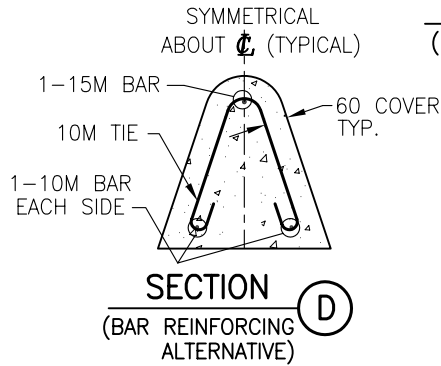
SP941-01.01.02



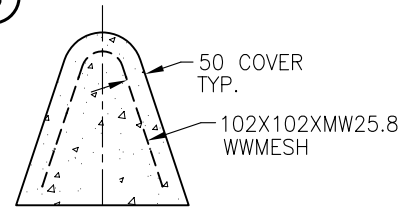
VIEW (A)
 (HOOK END)



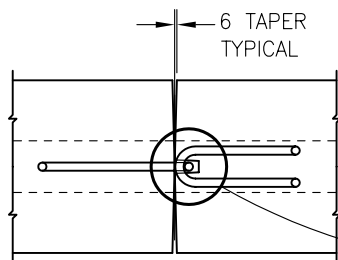
VIEW (B)
 (EYE END)



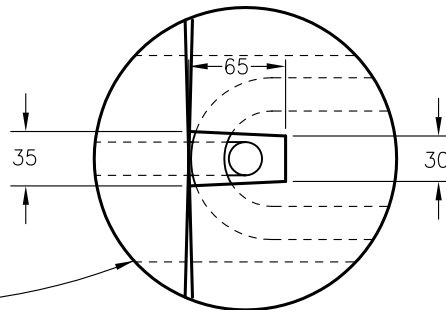
SECTION (D)
 (BAR REINFORCING ALTERNATIVE)



SECTION (D)
 (MESH REINFORCING ALTERNATIVE)



HOOK AND EYE DETAIL



HOOK SLOT DETAIL

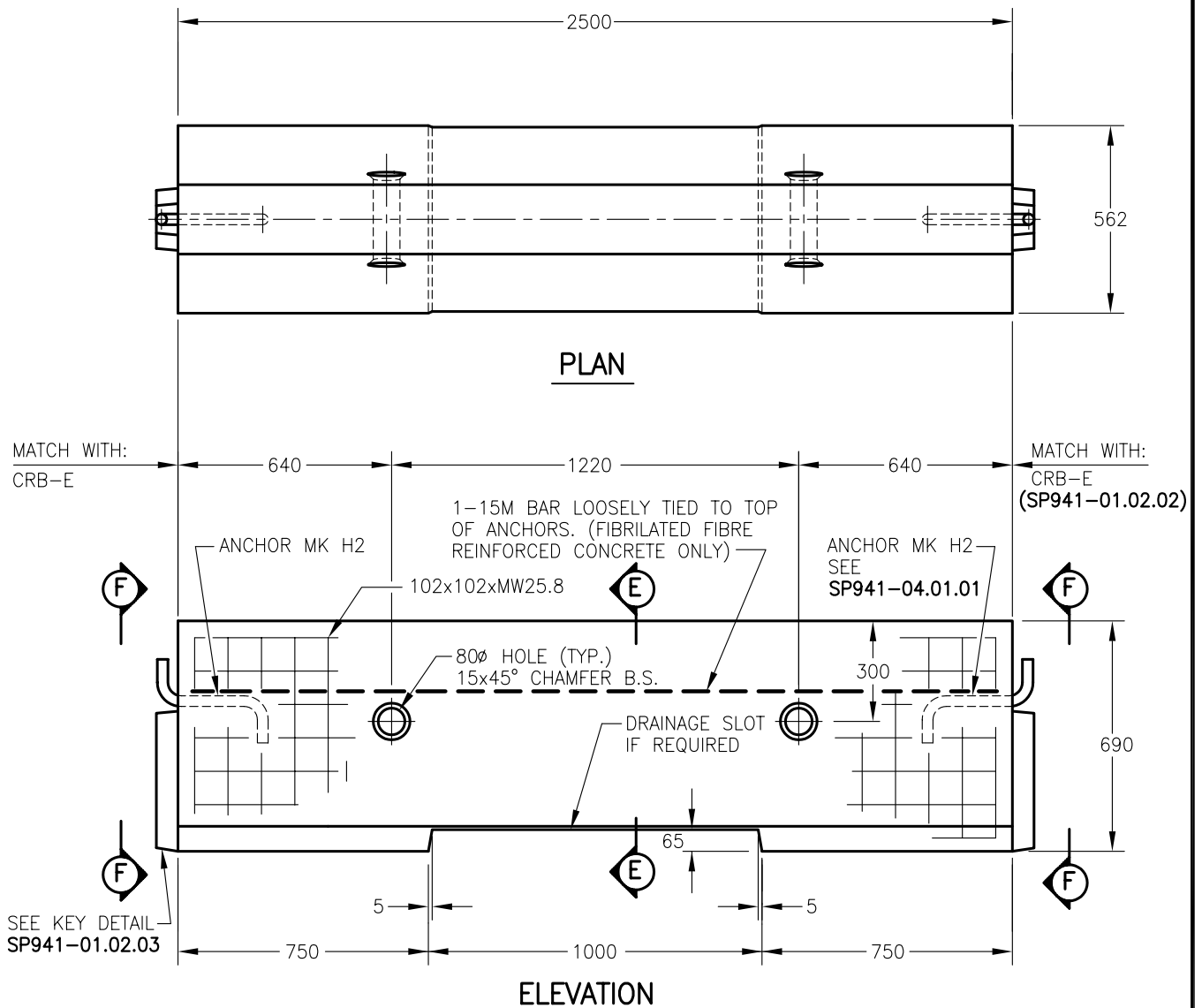
NOTE: FOR GENERAL NOTES SEE SP941-01.01.01

NOT TO SCALE

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED

PRECAST CONCRETE ROADSIDE BARRIER
690 mm – CRB-H

SP941-01.02.01



GENERAL NOTES:

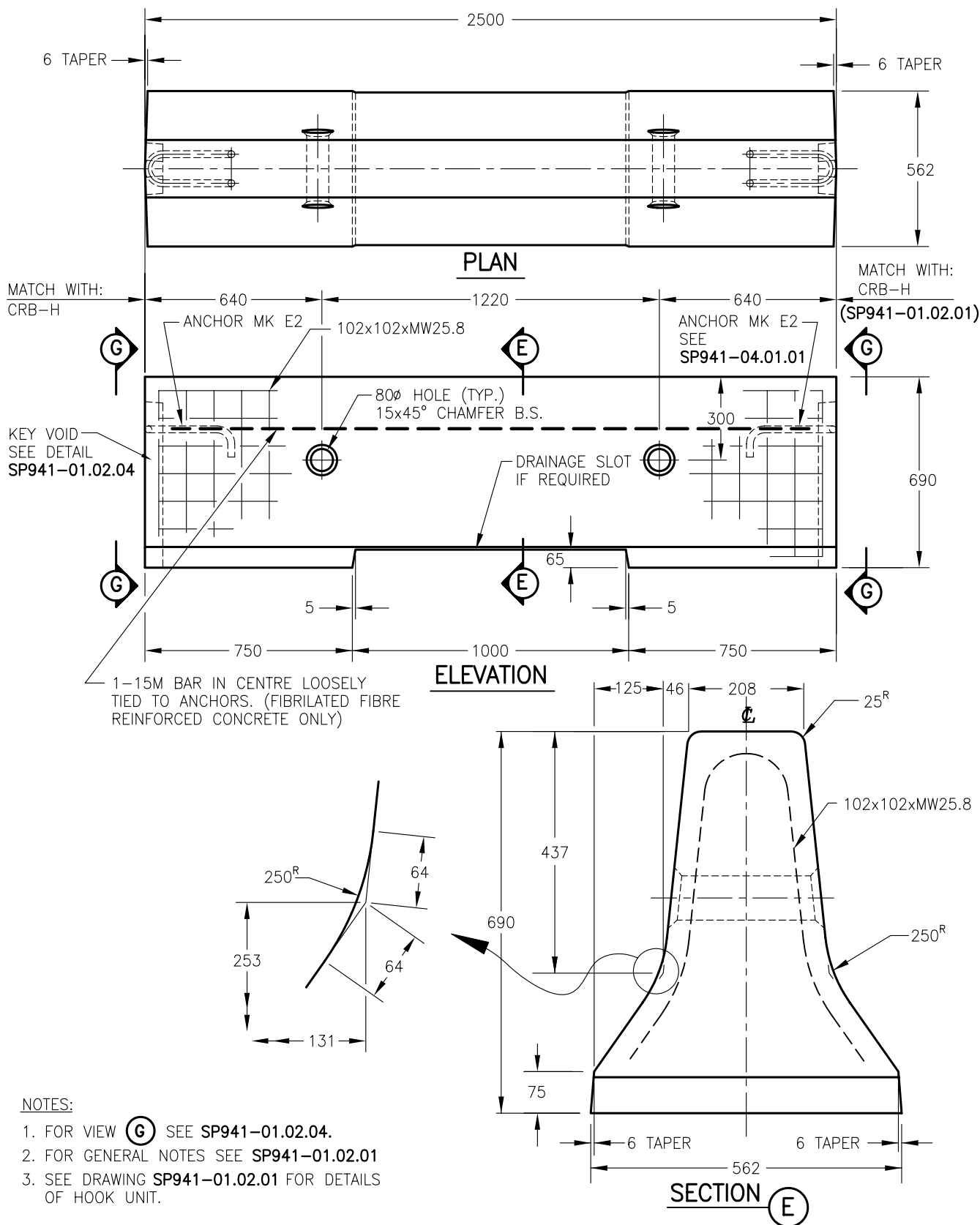
1. FOR SECTION **(E)** SEE **SP941-01.02.02**. FOR VIEW **(F)** SEE **SP941-01.02.03**.
2. SEE DRAWING **SP941-01.02.02** FOR DETAILS OF EYE UNIT.
3. ALL REINFORCING TO HAVE 50 MINIMUM COVER EXCEPT AS NOTED.
4. ALL TOLERANCES ± 3 mm EXCEPT AS NOTED.
5. CHANGES TO PICK-UP HOLE DIAMETERS MAY BE MADE WITH THE WRITTEN PERMISSION OF THE HIGHWAY SAFETY ENGINEER.
6. HOOK AND EYE ANCHORS EACH END SHALL BE SECURED IN PLACE DURING CASTING TO PREVENT DISLODGEEMENT.
7. MATERIALS AND QUALITY OF WORK TO BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION **941**.
8. DRAINAGE SLOT IS REQUIRED WHEN NECESSARY TO DRAIN SURFACE WATER THROUGH THE BARRIER.
9. SHEAR KEY VOID WITH GROUTING HOLES BY REQUEST. SEE **SP941-04.02.01**.
10. FIBRILATED FIBRE STRAND REINFORCED CONCRETE MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR WELDED WIRE MESH REINFORCED CONCRETE.

NOT TO SCALE

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED

PRECAST CONCRETE ROADSIDE BARRIER
690 mm – CRB-E

SP941-01.02.02



NOTES:

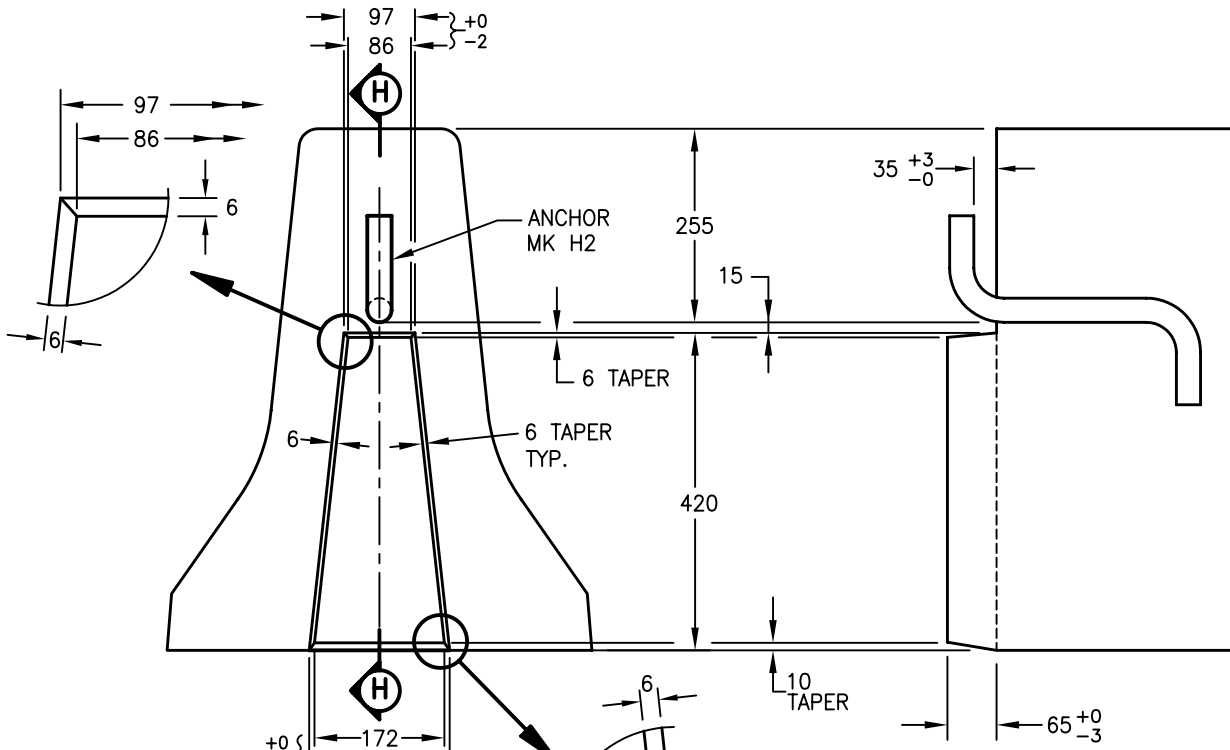
1. FOR VIEW **G** SEE SP941-01.02.04.
2. FOR GENERAL NOTES SEE SP941-01.02.01
3. SEE DRAWING SP941-01.02.01 FOR DETAILS OF HOOK UNIT.

NOT TO SCALE

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED

PRECAST CONCRETE ROADSIDE BARRIER
690 mm - CRB-H DETAILS

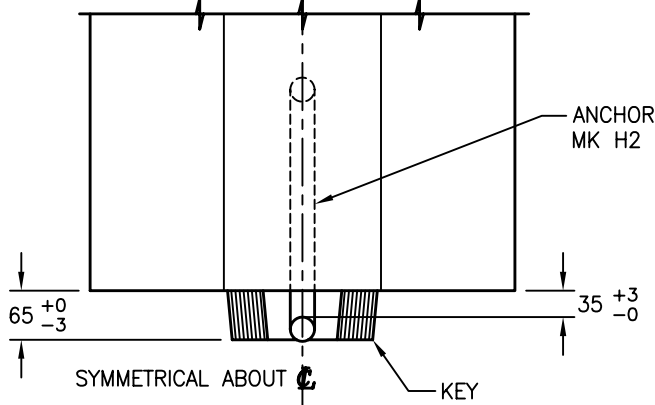
SP941-01.02.03



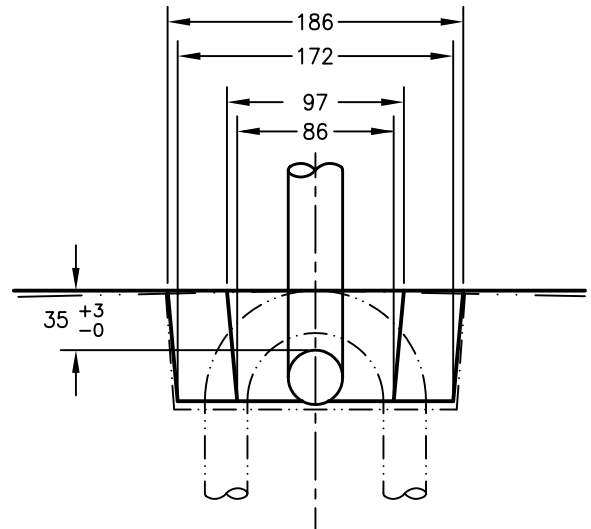
VIEW (HOOK UNIT) **F**

NOTE:
FOR DIMENSIONS NOT SHOWN SEE SECTION **E**
SP941-01.02.02

SECTION **H**



PLAN - END - HOOK UNIT



CONNECTION DETAIL

NOTES:

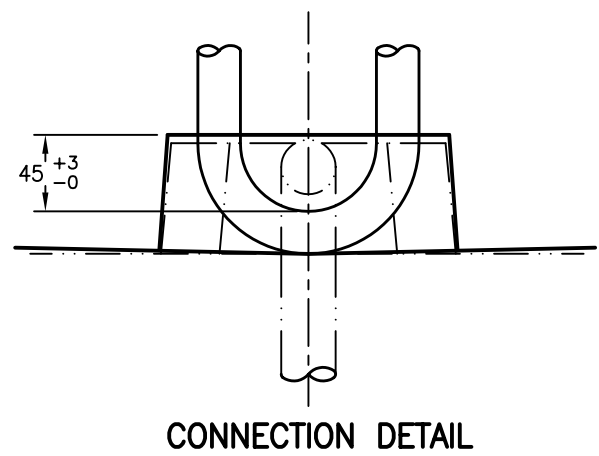
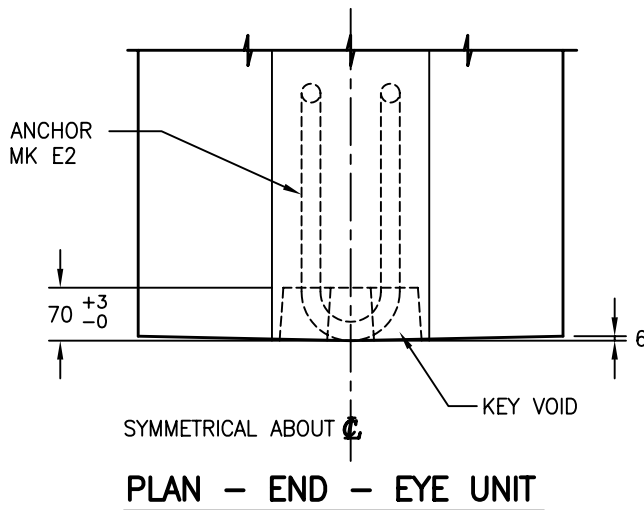
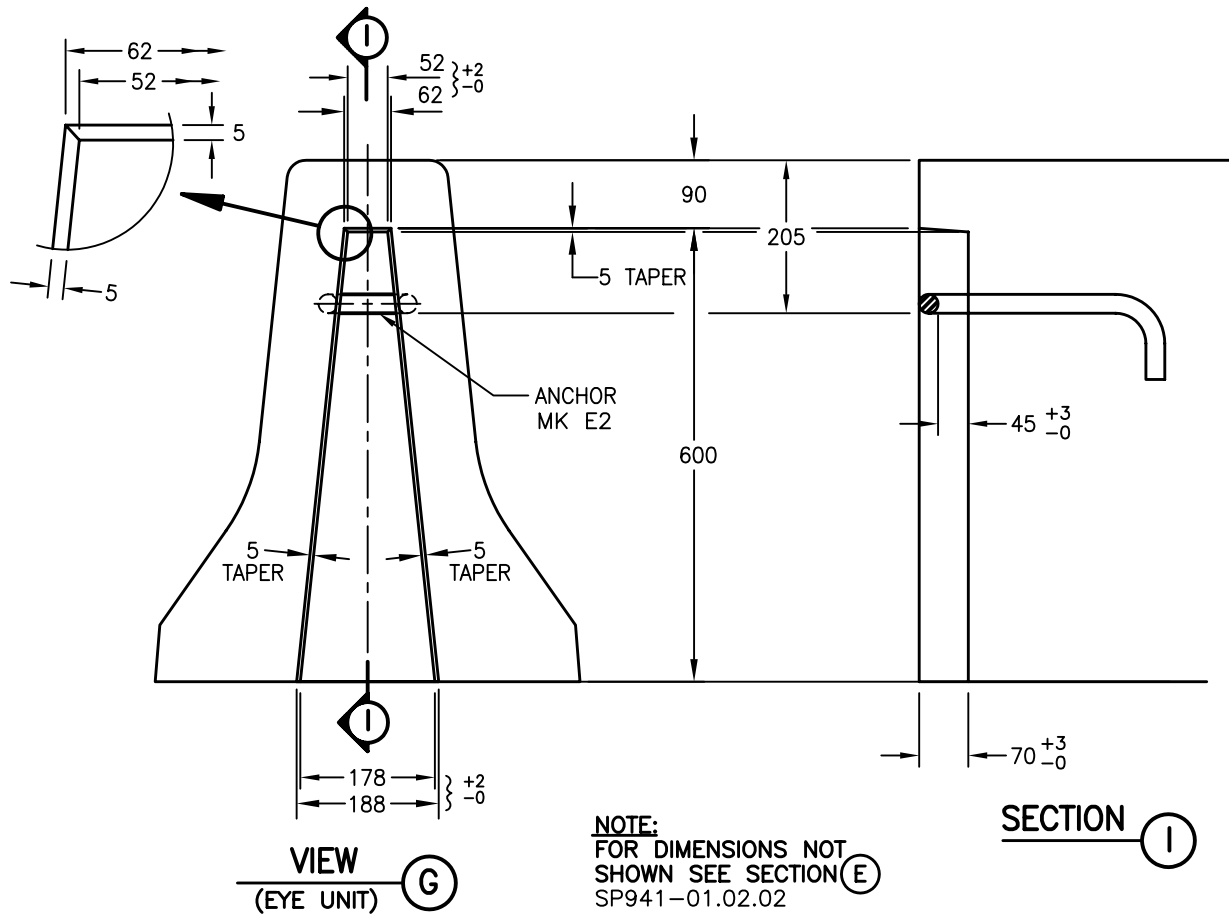
1. FOR LOCATION OF VIEW **F** SEE SP941-01.02.01, SP941-03.02.01, SP941-03.03.01 & SP941-03.03.03.
2. FOR GENERAL NOTES SEE SP941-01.02.01
3. FOR DETAILS OF ANCHORS SEE SP941-04.01.01.
4. THE CONNECTION DIMENSIONS ON A CRB-E UNIT PERMIT INSTALLATION TO A MINIMUM HORIZONTAL CURVE RADIUS OF 51 METRES. FOR TIGHT CURVATURE INSTALLATION SEE SP941-02.01.08 & SP941-02.01.09.

NOT TO SCALE

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED

PRECAST CONCRETE ROADSIDE BARRIER
690 mm – CRB-E DETAILS

SP941-01.02.04



NOTES:

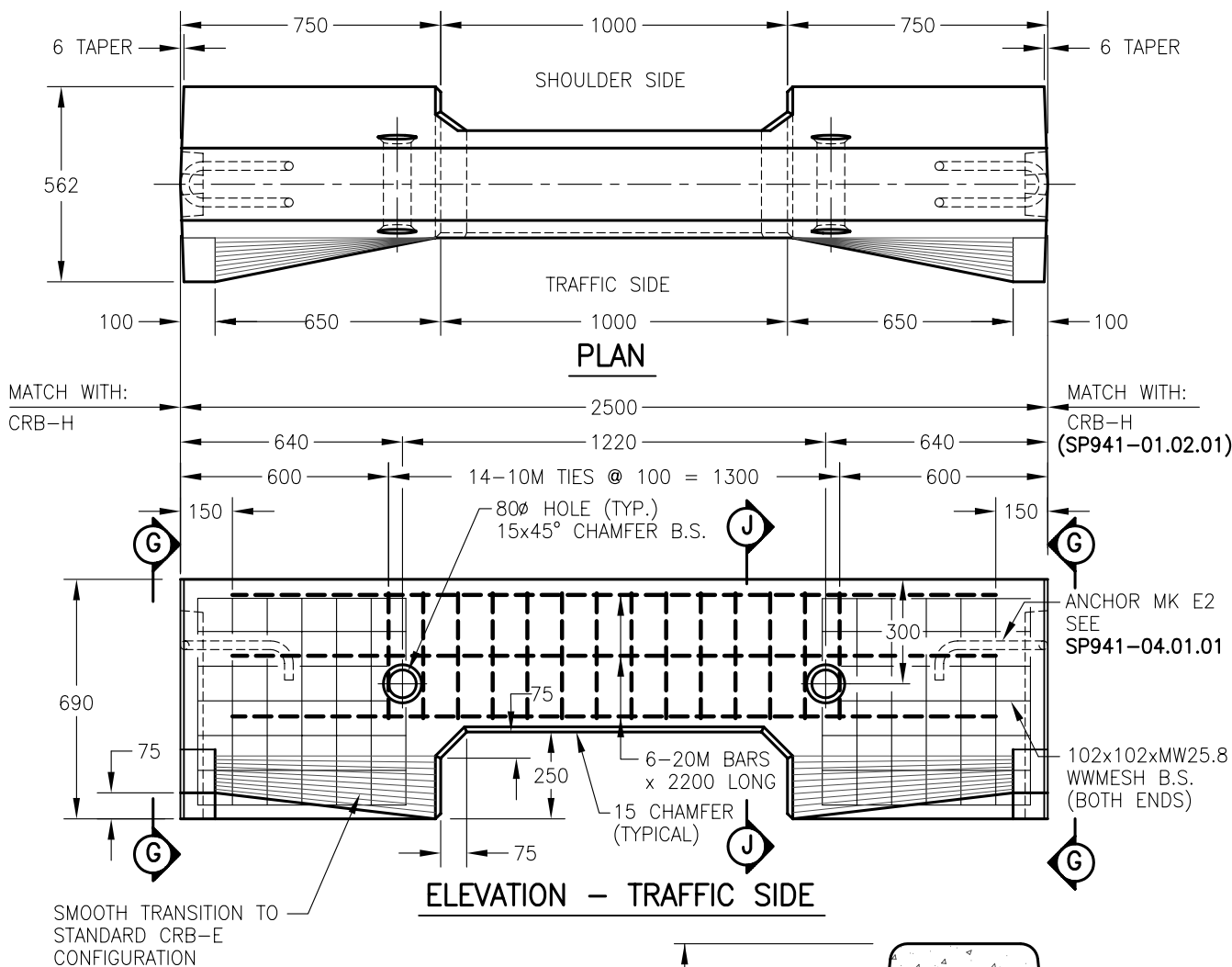
1. FOR LOCATION OF VIEW **G** SEE SP941-01.02.02, SP941-01.02.05 & SP941-03.01.01.
2. FOR GENERAL NOTES SEE SP941-01.02.01.
3. FOR DETAILS OF ANCHORS SEE SP941-04.01.01.
4. THE CONNECTION DIMENSIONS ON A CRB-E UNIT PERMIT INSTALLATION TO A MINIMUM HORIZONTAL CURVE RADIUS OF 51 METRES. FOR TIGHT CURVATURE INSTALLATION SEE SP941-02.01.08 & SP941-02.01.09.

NOT TO SCALE

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED

PRECAST CONCRETE DRAINAGE BARRIER
690 mm – CDB-E DETAILS

SP941-01.02.05



NOTES:

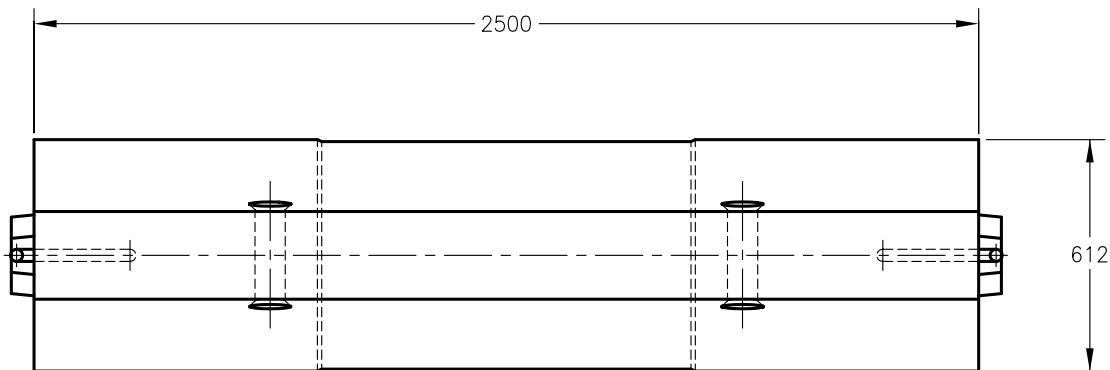
1. FOR VIEW (G) SEE SP941-01.02.04.
2. SEE SP941-01.02.01 FOR DETAILS OF CONNECTING HOOK UNIT.
3. FOR GENERAL NOTES SEE SP941-01.02.01
4. FIBRILATED FIBRE STRAND REINFORCED CONCRETE MAY BE SUBSTITUTED FOR WELDED WIRE MESH REINFORCED CONCRETE. ADDITIONAL BARS AND TIES WILL STILL APPLY.

NOT TO SCALE

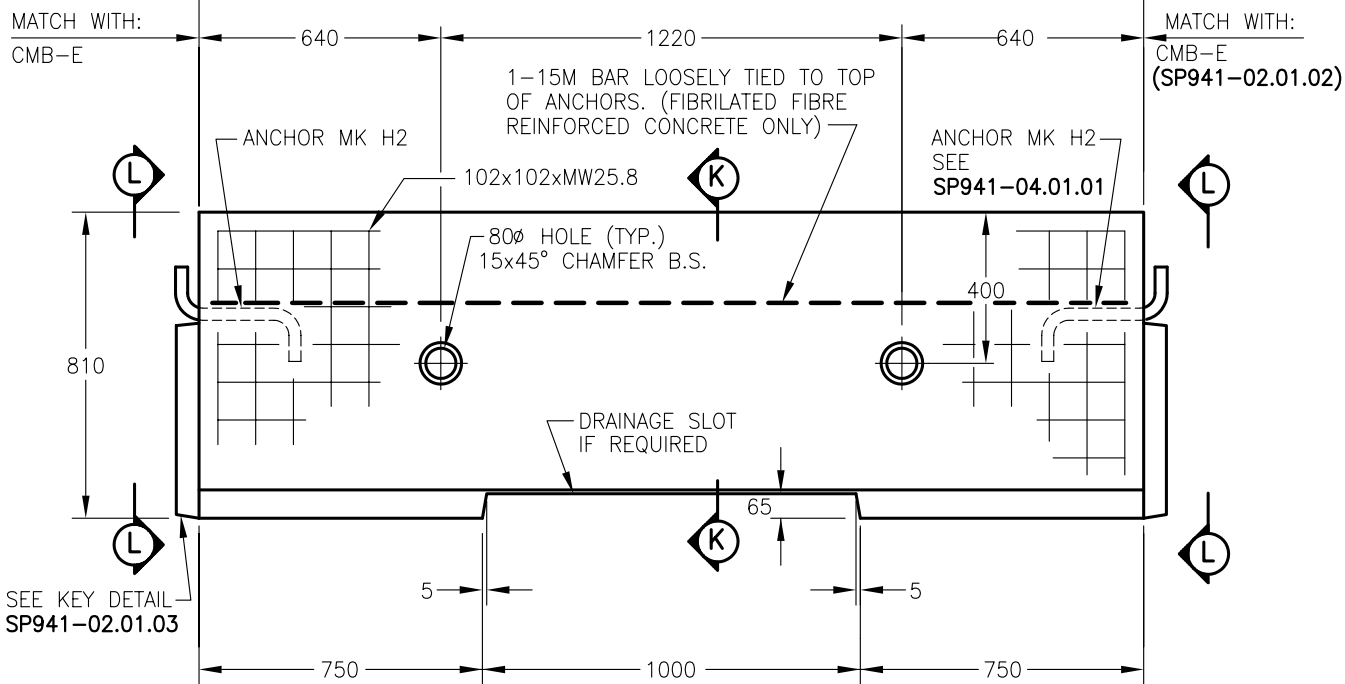
ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED

PRECAST CONCRETE MEDIAN BARRIER
810 mm – CMB-H

SP941-02.01.01



PLAN



ELEVATION

NOTES:

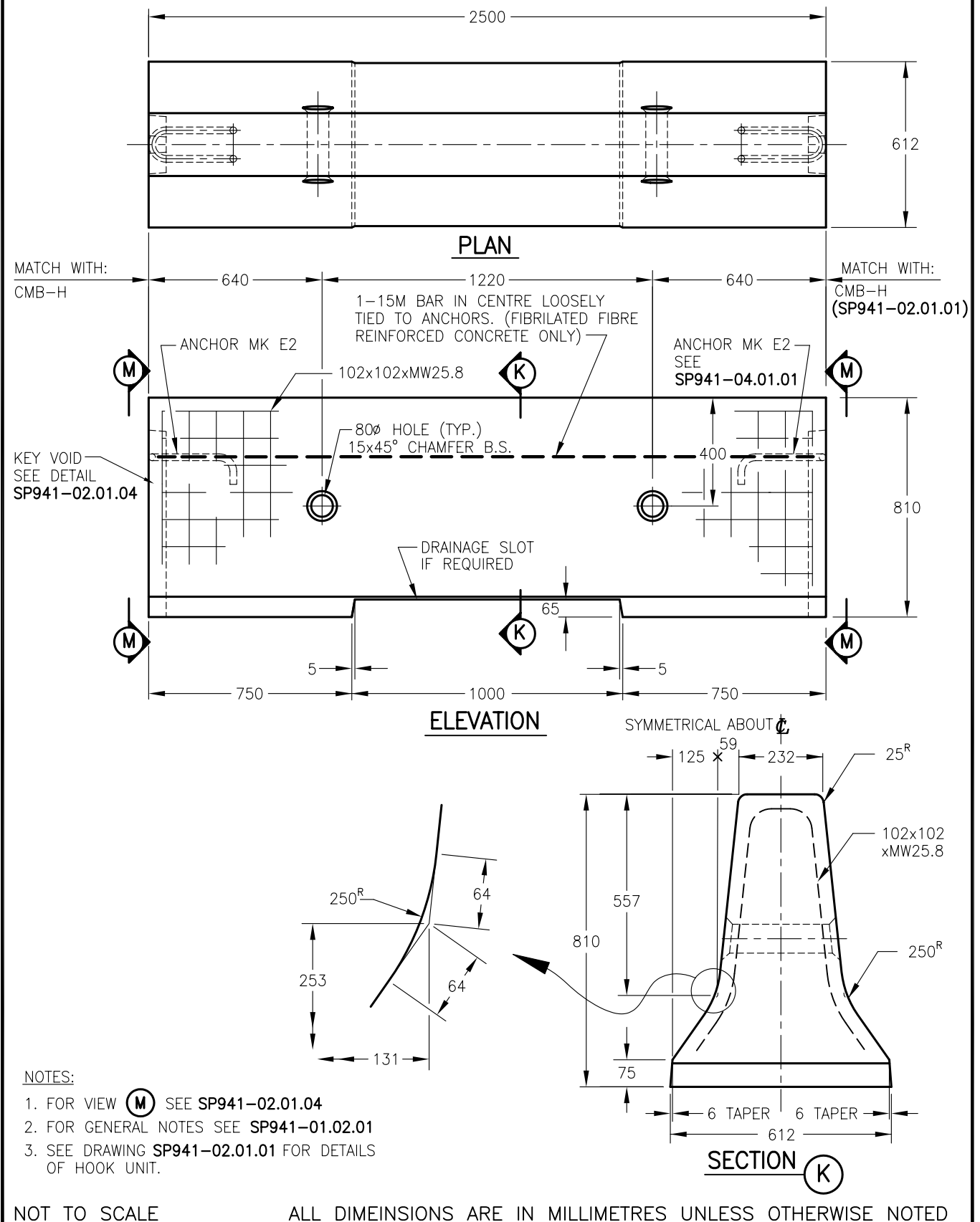
1. FOR SECTION (K) SEE SP941-02.01.02 FOR VIEW (L) SEE SP941-02.01.03.
2. FOR GENERAL NOTES SEE SP941-01.02.01
3. SEE DRAWING SP941-02.01.02 FOR DETAILS OF EYE UNIT.

NOT TO SCALE

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED

PRECAST CONCRETE MEDIAN BARRIER
810 mm – CMB-E

SP941-02.01.02



NOTES:

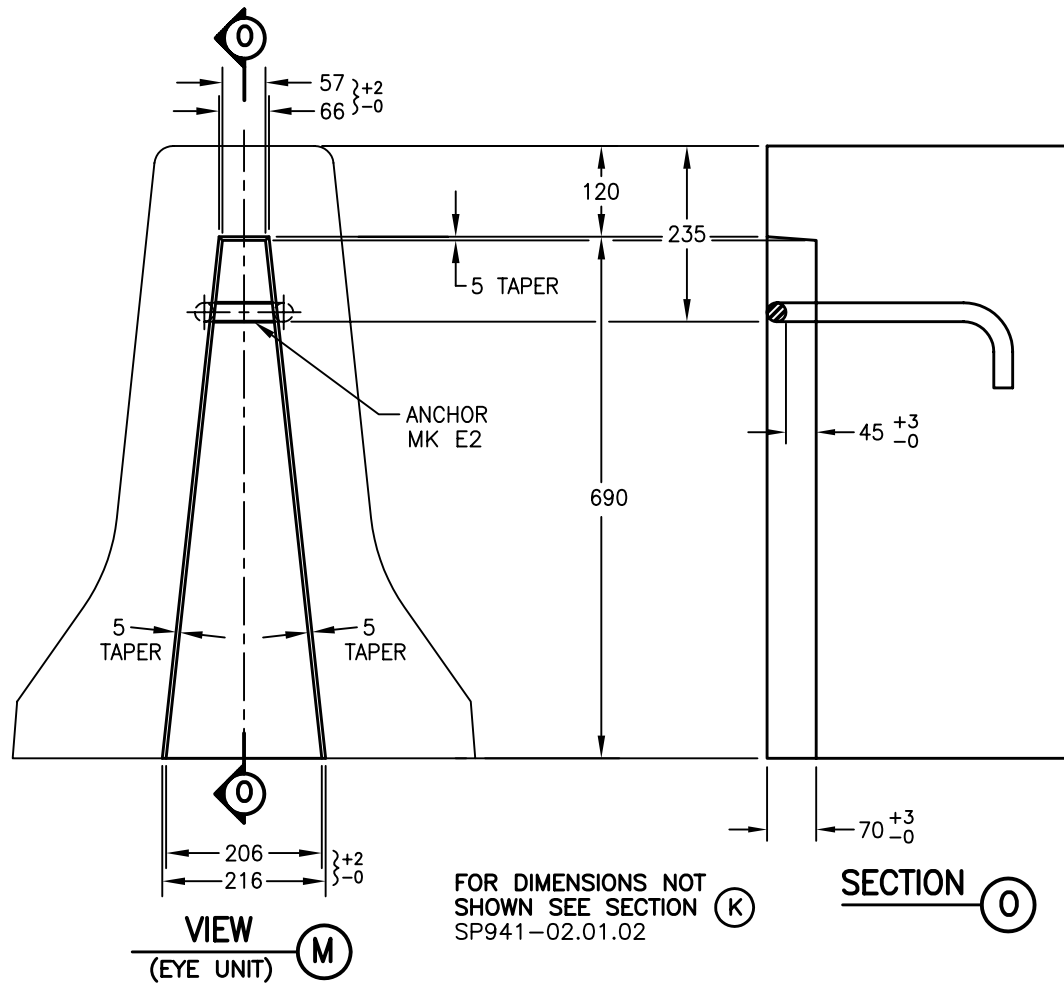
1. FOR VIEW (M) SEE SP941-02.01.04
2. FOR GENERAL NOTES SEE SP941-01.02.01
3. SEE DRAWING SP941-02.01.01 FOR DETAILS OF HOOK UNIT.

NOT TO SCALE

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED

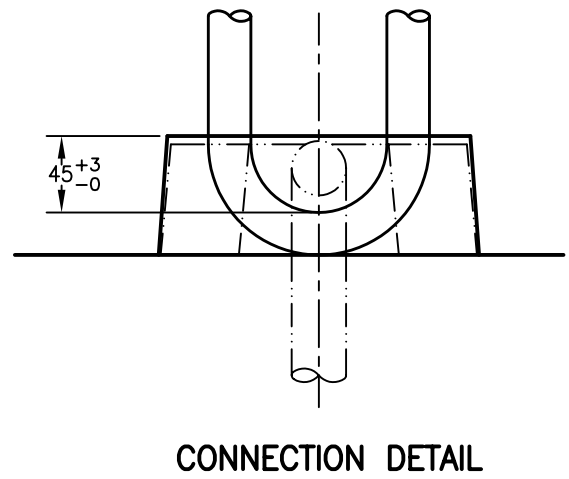
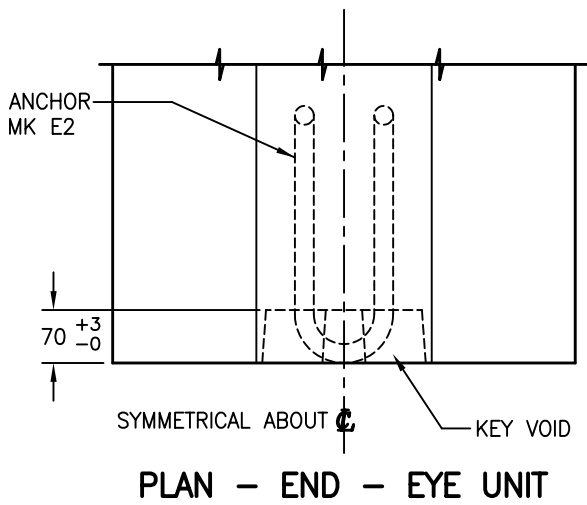
PRECAST CONCRETE MEDIAN BARRIER
810 mm – CMB-E DETAILS

SP941-02.01.04



FOR DIMENSIONS NOT SHOWN SEE SECTION (K) SP941-02.01.02

SECTION (O)



NOTES:

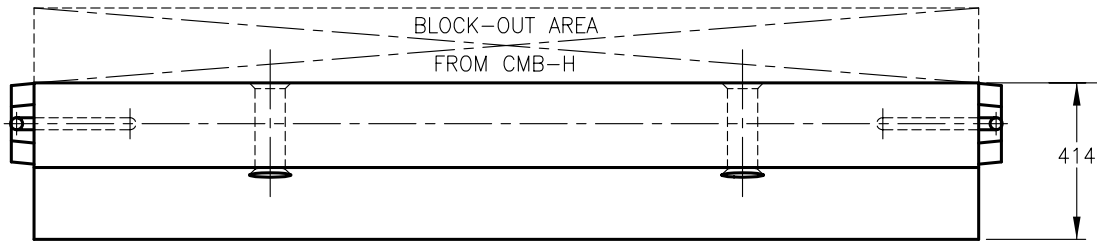
1. FOR LOCATION OF VIEW (M) SEE SP941-02.01.02.
2. FOR GENERAL NOTES SEE SP941-01.02.01.
3. FOR DETAILS OF ANCHORS SEE SP941-04.01.01.
4. THE CONNECTION DIMENSIONS PERMIT INSTALLATION TO A MINIMUM HORIZONTAL CURVE RADIUS OF 95.5 METRES.

NOT TO SCALE

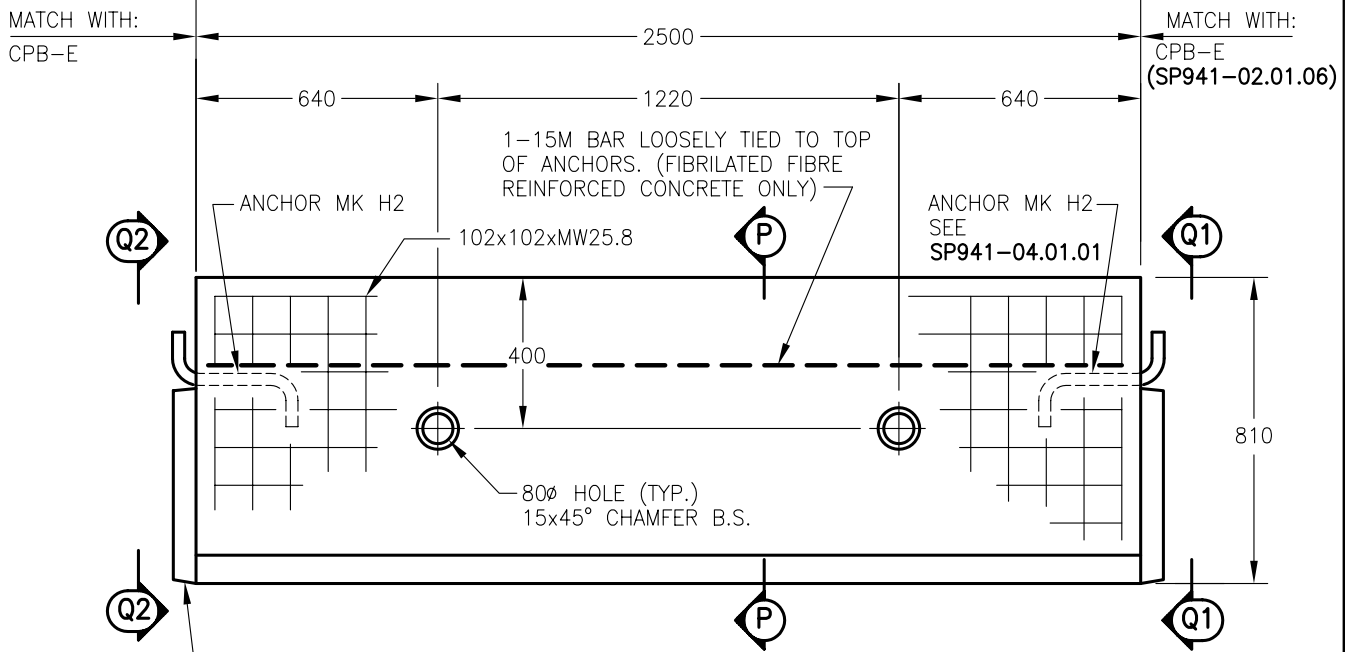
ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED

PRECAST CONCRETE PIER BARRIER
810 mm - CPB-H

SP941-02.01.05



PLAN



ELEVATION

SEE KEY DETAIL
SP941-02.01.07

NOTES:

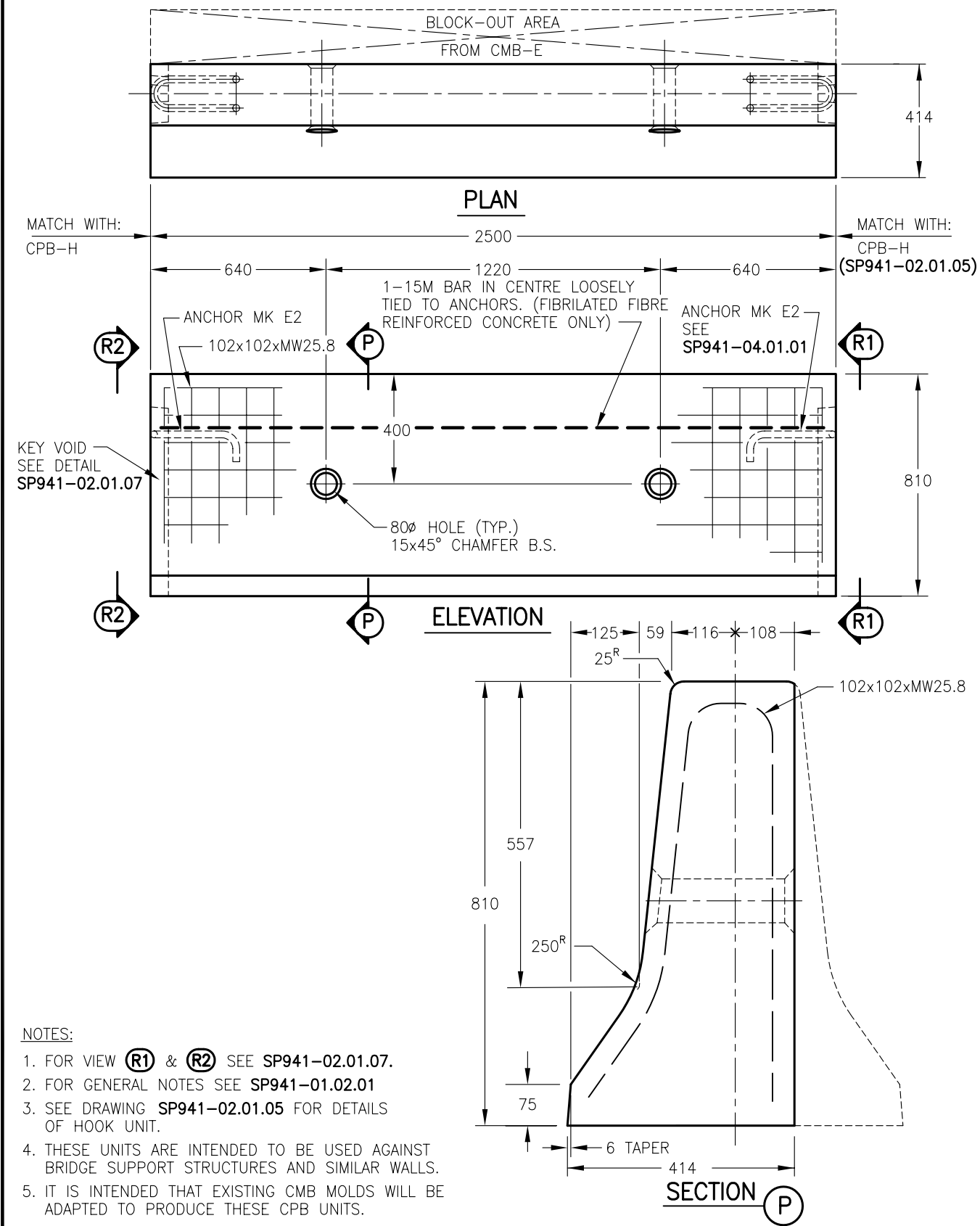
1. FOR SECTION (P) SEE SP941-02.01.06.
FOR VIEW (Q1) & (Q2) SEE SP941-02.01.07.
2. FOR GENERAL NOTES SEE SP941-01.02.01
3. SEE DRAWING SP941-02.01.06 FOR DETAILS OF EYE UNIT.
4. THESE UNITS ARE INTENDED TO BE USED AGAINST BRIDGE SUPPORT STRUCTURES AND SIMILAR WALLS.
5. IT IS INTENDED THAT EXISTING CMB MOLDS WILL BE ADAPTED TO PRODUCE THESE CPB UNITS.

NOT TO SCALE

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED

PRECAST CONCRETE PIER BARRIER
810 mm – CPB-E

SP941-02.01.06

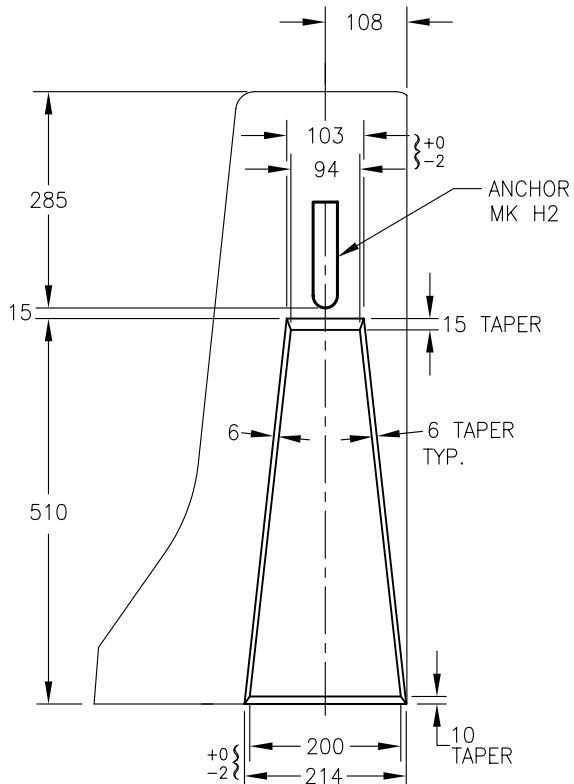


NOT TO SCALE

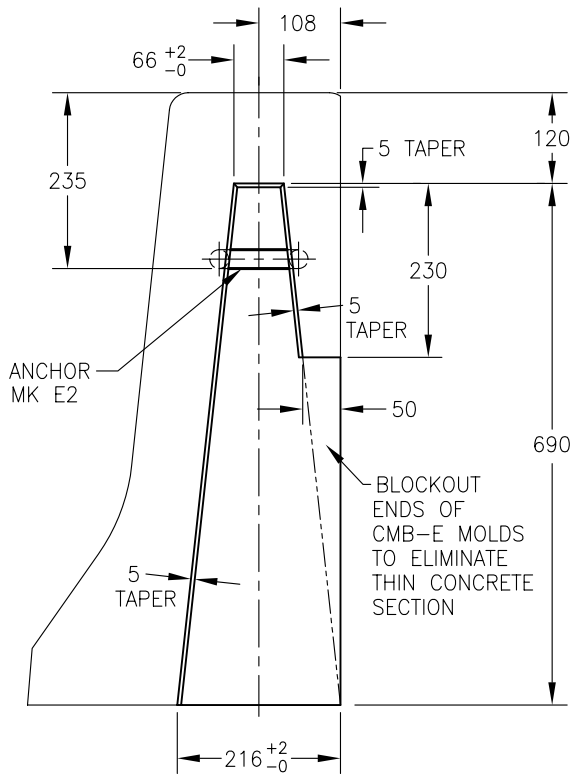
ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED

PRECAST CONCRETE PIER BARRIER
810 mm – CPB-H & CPB-E DETAILS

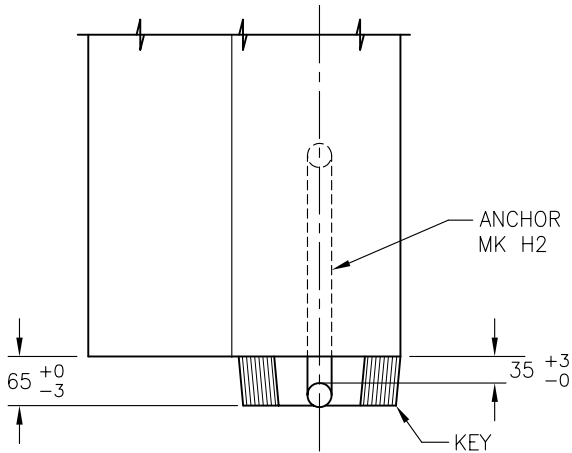
SP941-02.01.07



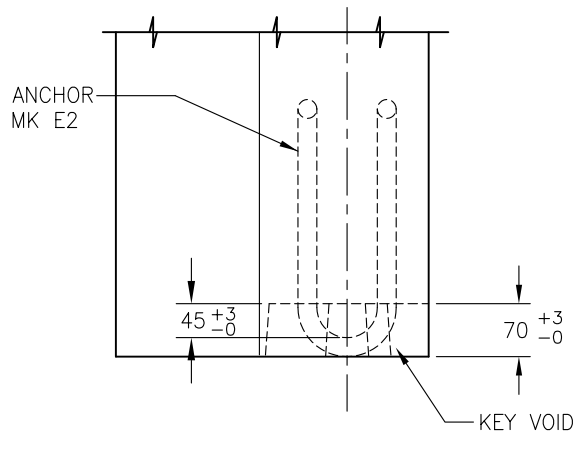
VIEW (HOOK UNIT) **Q1** AS SHOWN
VIEW **Q2** OPPOSITE HAND



VIEW (EYE UNIT) **R1** AS SHOWN
VIEW **R2** OPPOSITE HAND



PLAN - END - HOOK UNIT



PLAN - END - EYE UNIT

NOTES:

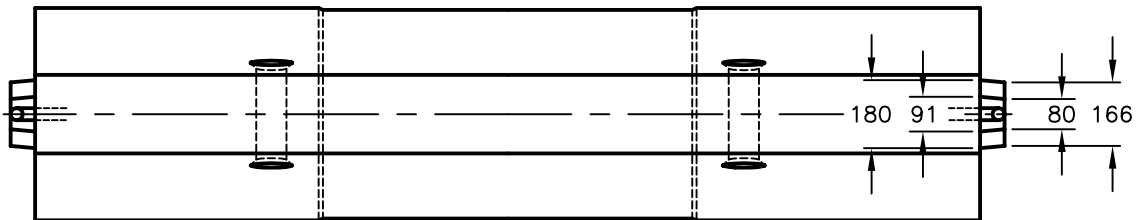
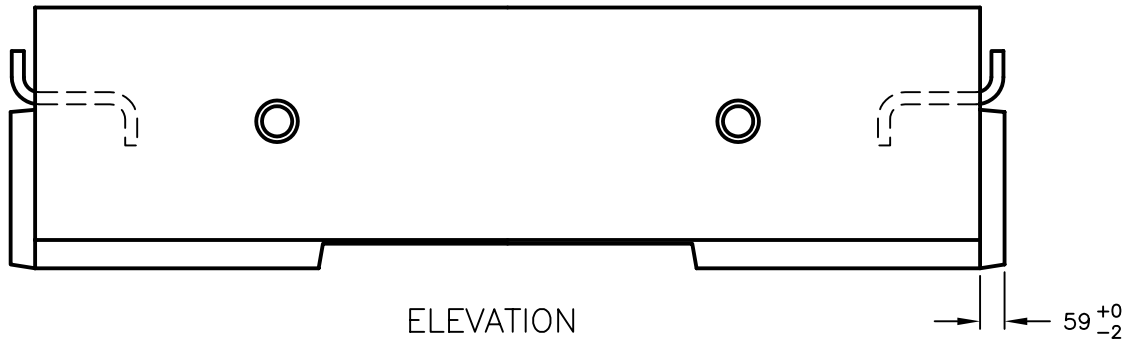
1. FOR LOCATION OF VIEW **Q1** & **Q2** SEE SP941-02.01.05.
2. FOR LOCATION OF VIEW **R1** & **R2** SEE SP941-02.01.06.
3. FOR GENERAL NOTES SEE SP941-01.02.01
4. FOR DETAILS OF ANCHORS SEE SP941-04.01.01.

NOT TO SCALE

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED

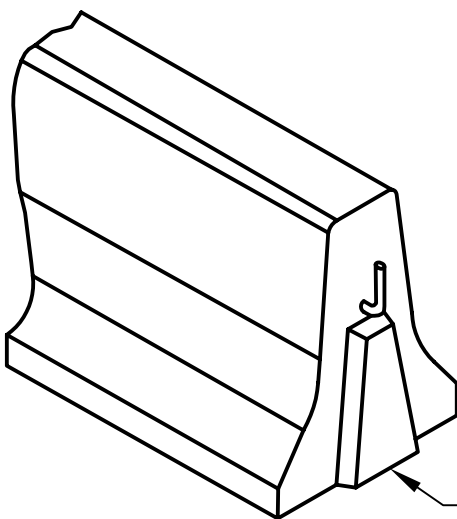
PRECAST CRB-H
MODIFICATIONS FOR TIGHT CURVATURE INSTALLATION

SP941-02.01.08



NOTES:

1. THIS DRAWING MUST BE READ WITH CRB DRAWINGS SP941-01.02.01 TO 941-01.02.04 FOR FULL DETAILS OF UNITS.
2. IT IS INTENDED THAT EXISTING CRB MOLDS BE ADAPTED TO DIMENSIONS NOTED ON THIS DRAWING TO PRODUCE UNITS CAPABLE OF BEING PLACED TO A MINIMUM CURVE RADIUS OF APPROXIMATELY 17 m.
3. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN mm.
4. ALL TOLERANCES AS PER CRB UNIT DRAWINGS.
5. THIS MODIFIED UNIT IS INTENDED TO BE USED ON TIGHT CURVATURE AT INTERSECTIONS ONLY.



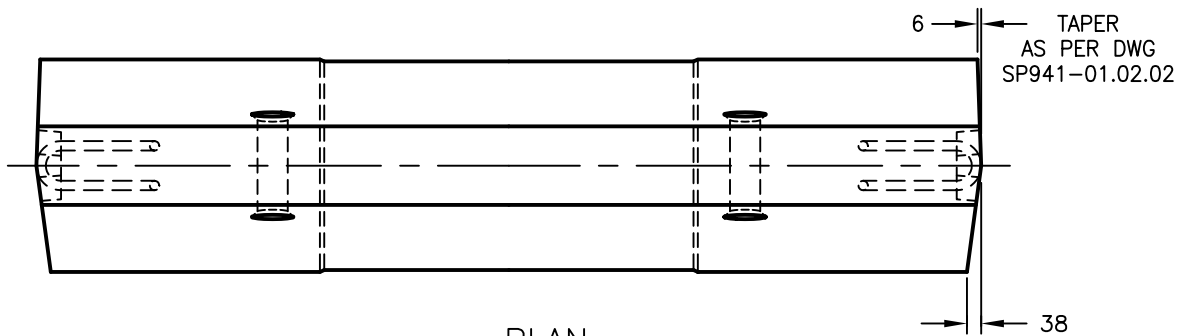
HOOK KEY MADE SMALLER BY USE OF 6 mm PLATE INSERT, ON BOTH KEY ENDS, AND 3 mm PLATE INSERTS ON BOTH SIDES OF KEYS DURING CASTING.

NOT TO SCALE

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED



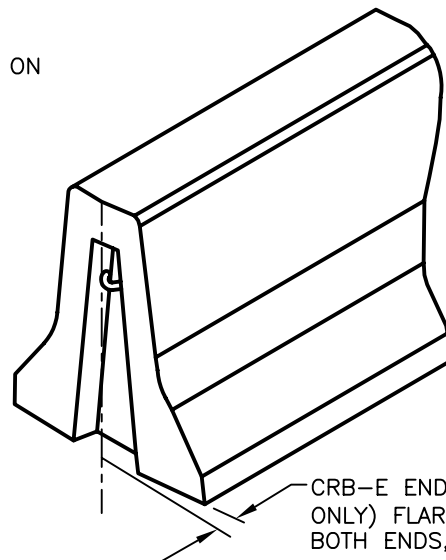
ELEVATION



PLAN

NOTES:

1. THIS DRAWING MUST BE READ WITH CRB DRAWINGS SP941-01.02.01 TO 941-01.02.04 FOR FULL DETAILS OF UNITS.
2. IT IS INTENDED THAT EXISTING CRB MOLDS BE ADAPTED TO DIMENSIONS NOTED ON THIS DRAWING TO PRODUCE UNITS CAPABLE OF BEING PLACED TO A MINIMUM CURVE RADIUS OF APPROXIMATELY 17 m.
3. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN mm.
4. ALL TOLERANCES AS PER CRB UNIT DRAWINGS.
5. THIS MODIFIED UNIT IS INTENDED TO BE USED ON TIGHT CURVATURE AT INTERSECTIONS ONLY.



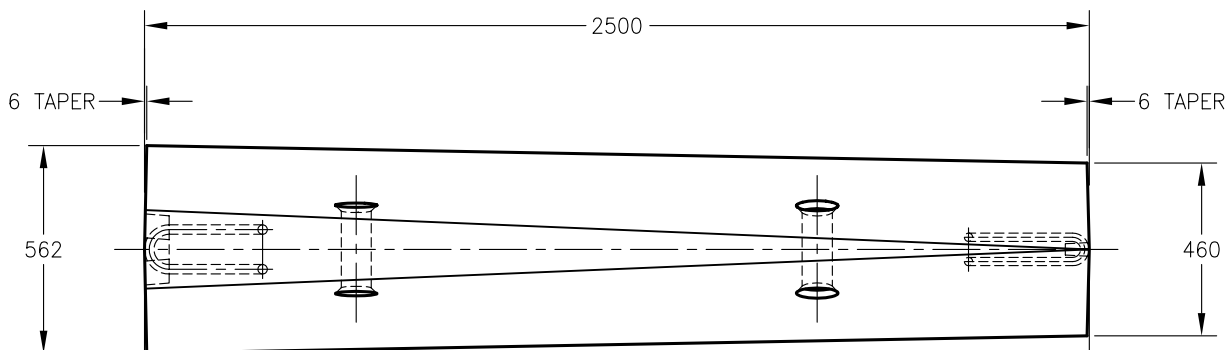
CRB-E END (ONE SIDE ONLY) FLARED 38 mm, BOTH ENDS, DURING CASTING

NOT TO SCALE

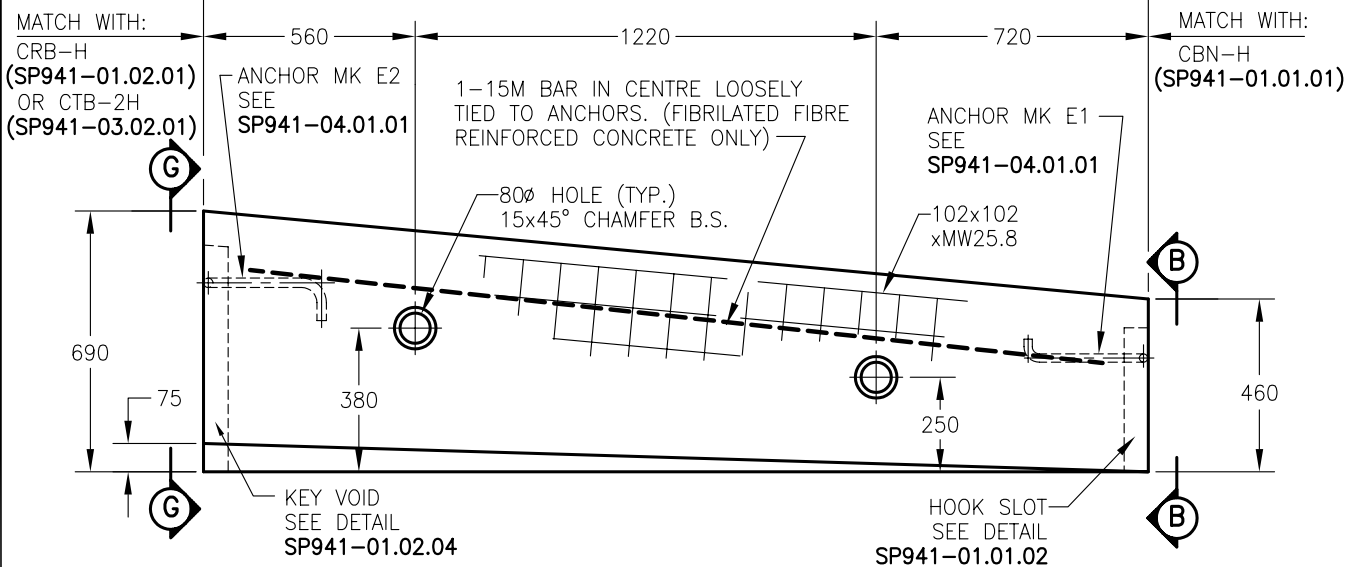
ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED

PRECAST CONCRETE TRANSITION BARRIER
690 mm TO 460 mm – CTB-1E

SP941-03.01.01



PLAN



ELEVATION

NOTES:

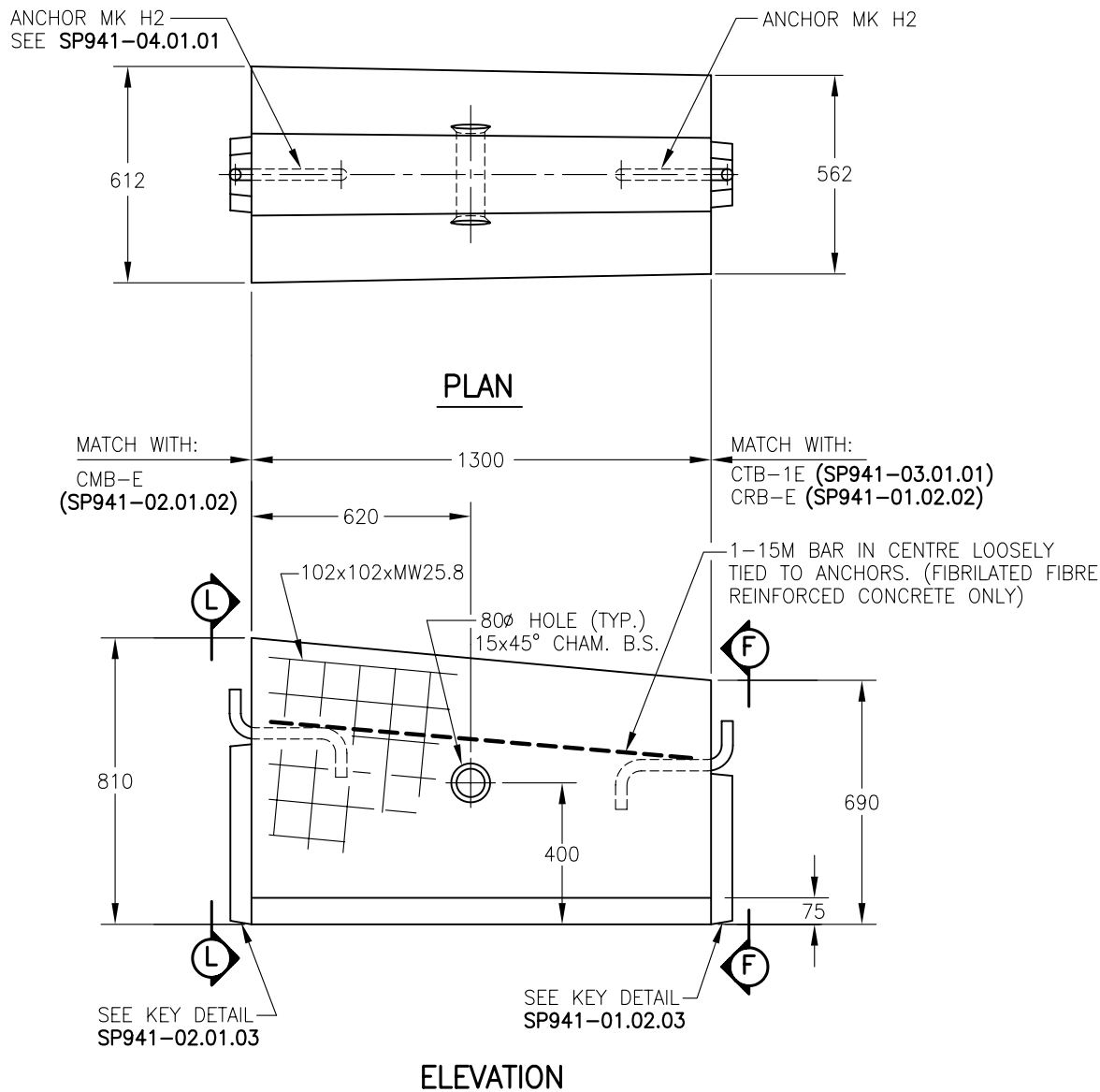
1. FOR VIEW (B) SEE SP941-01.01.02. FOR VIEW (G) SEE SP941-01.02.04.
2. FOR GENERAL NOTES SEE SP941-01.02.01.
3. SEE DRAWINGS SP941-01.01.01 AND SP941-01.01.02 FOR DETAILS OF 460 mm UNIT AND BULLNOSE. SEE DRAWING SP941-01.02.01 FOR DETAILS OF 690 mm HOOK UNIT OR SP941-03.02.01 FOR DETAILS OF 810 TO 690 TRANSITION UNIT.

NOT TO SCALE

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED

PRECAST CONCRETE TRANSITION BARRIER
810 mm TO 690 mm – CTB-2H

SP941-03.02.01



NOTES:

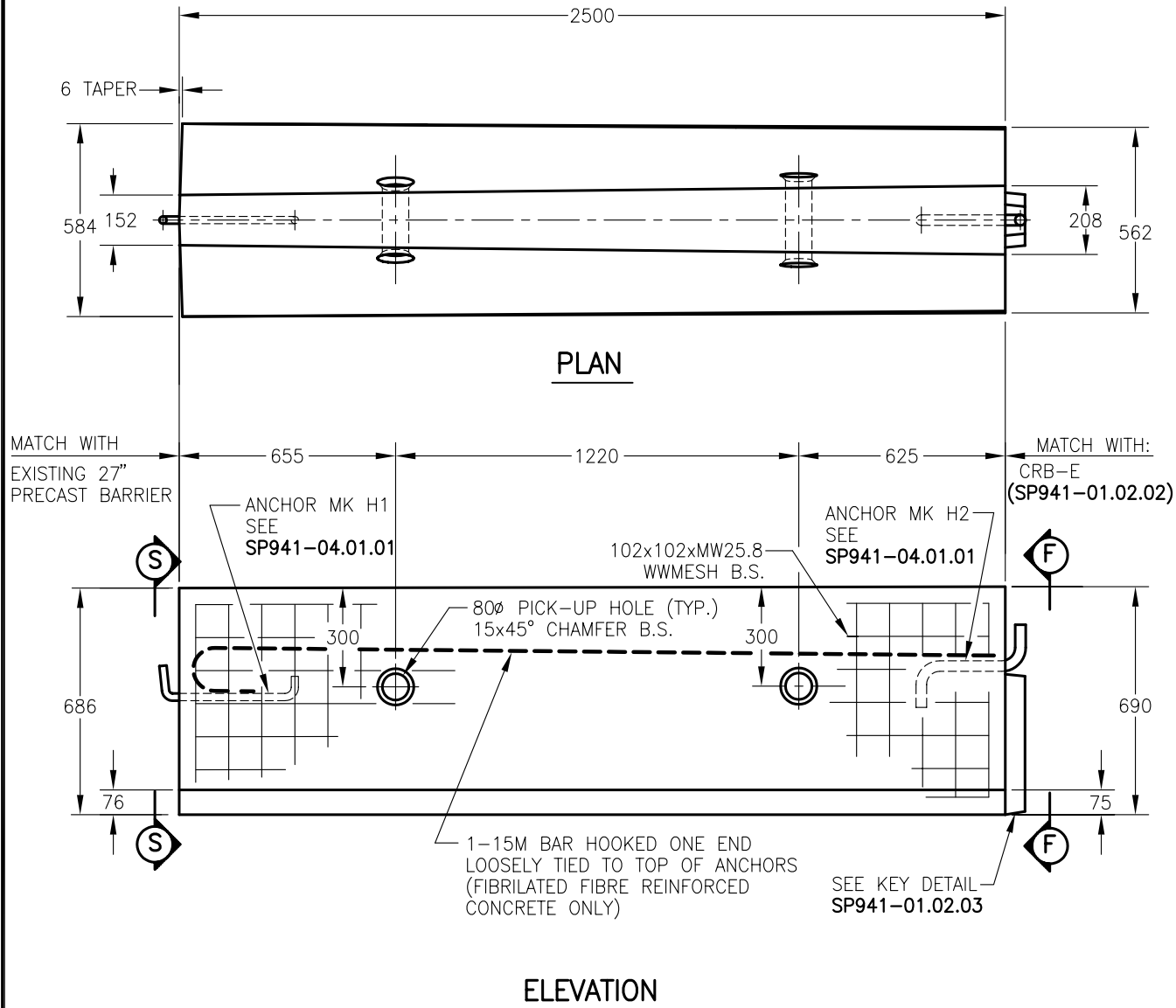
1. FOR VIEW (F) SEE SP941-01.02.03.
FOR VIEW (L) SEE SP941-02.01.03.
2. FOR GENERAL NOTES SEE SP941-01.02.01.
3. SEE DRAWING SP941-02.01.02 FOR DETAILS OF 810 mm EYE UNIT.
SEE DRAWING SP941-01.02.02 FOR DETAILS OF 690 mm EYE UNIT
OR SP941-03.01.01 FOR DETAILS OF 690 TO 460 TRANSITION UNIT.

NOT TO SCALE

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED

PRECAST CONCRETE TRANSITION BARRIER
686 mm TO 690 mm – CTB-3H

SP941-03.03.01

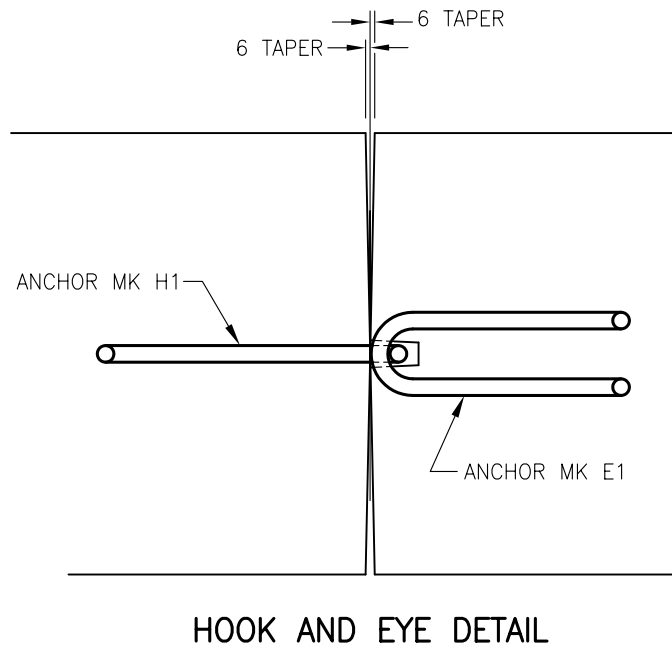
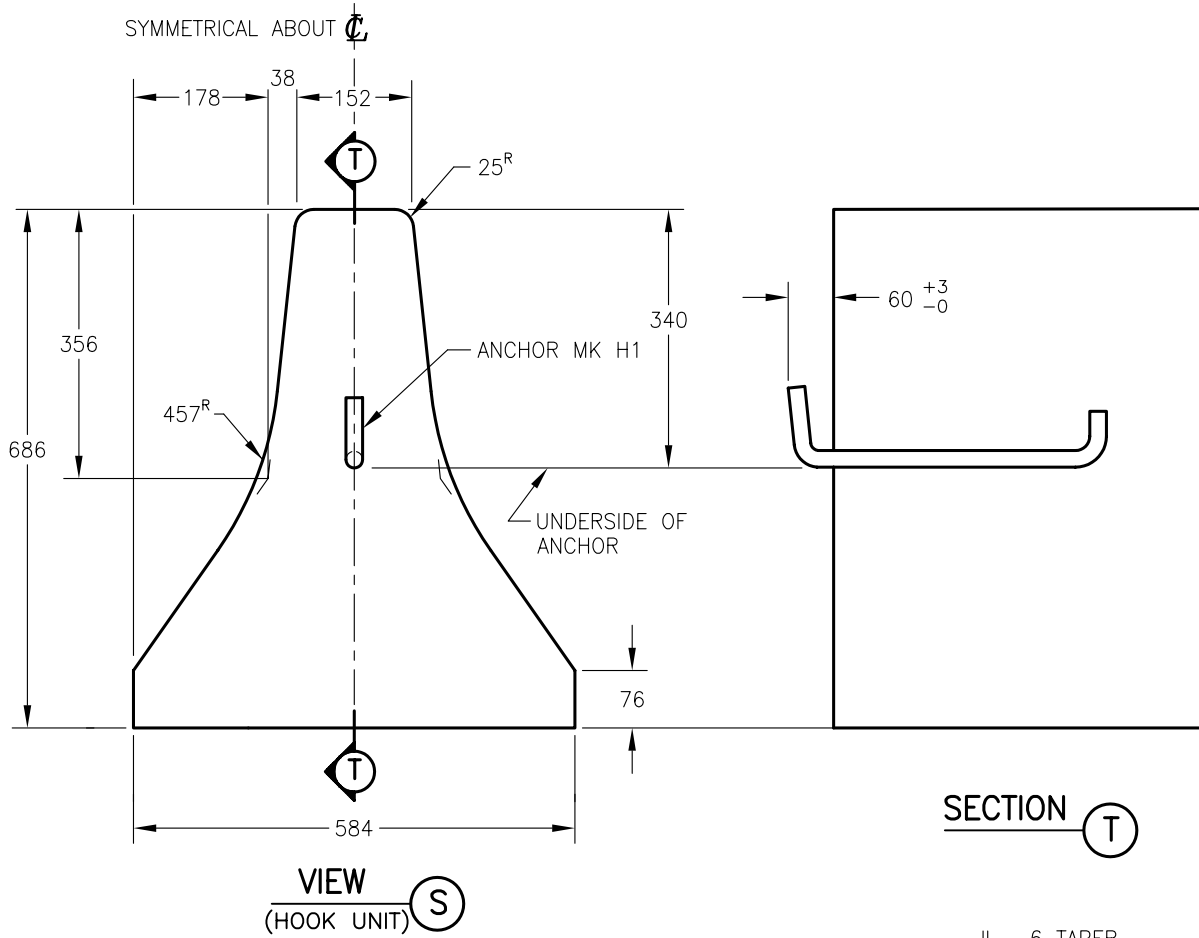


NOTES:

1. FOR VIEW (F) SEE SP941-01.02.03. FOR VIEW (S) SEE SP941-03.03.02
2. FOR GENERAL NOTES SEE SP941-01.02.01
3. SEE DRAWING SP941-01.02.02 FOR DETAILS OF 690 mm EYE UNIT.
4. THIS UNIT TO BE USED WITH EXISTING 27" BARRIER. 27" BARRIERS ARE NO LONGER USED IN NEW INSTALLATIONS

NOT TO SCALE

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED



NOTES:

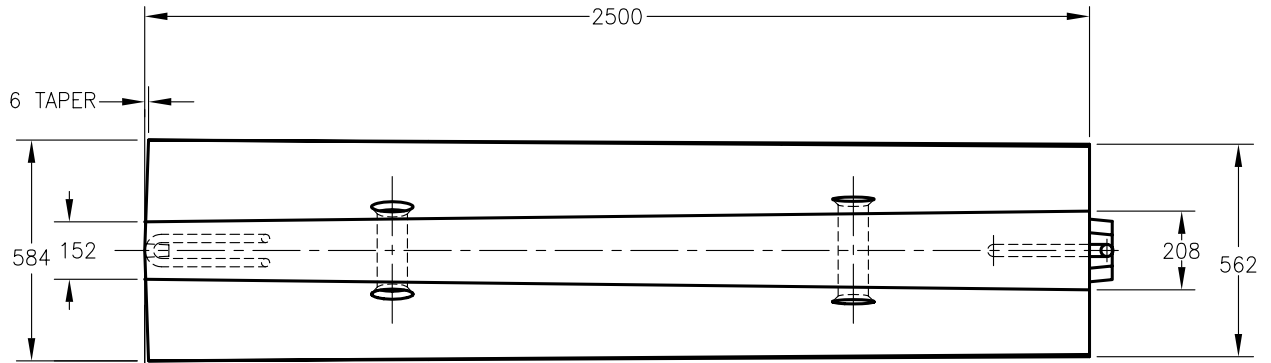
1. FOR LOCATION OF VIEW S SEE SP941-03.03.01
2. FOR GENERAL NOTES SEE SP941-01.02.01
3. FOR DETAILS OF ANCHORS SEE SP941-04.01.01.

NOT TO SCALE

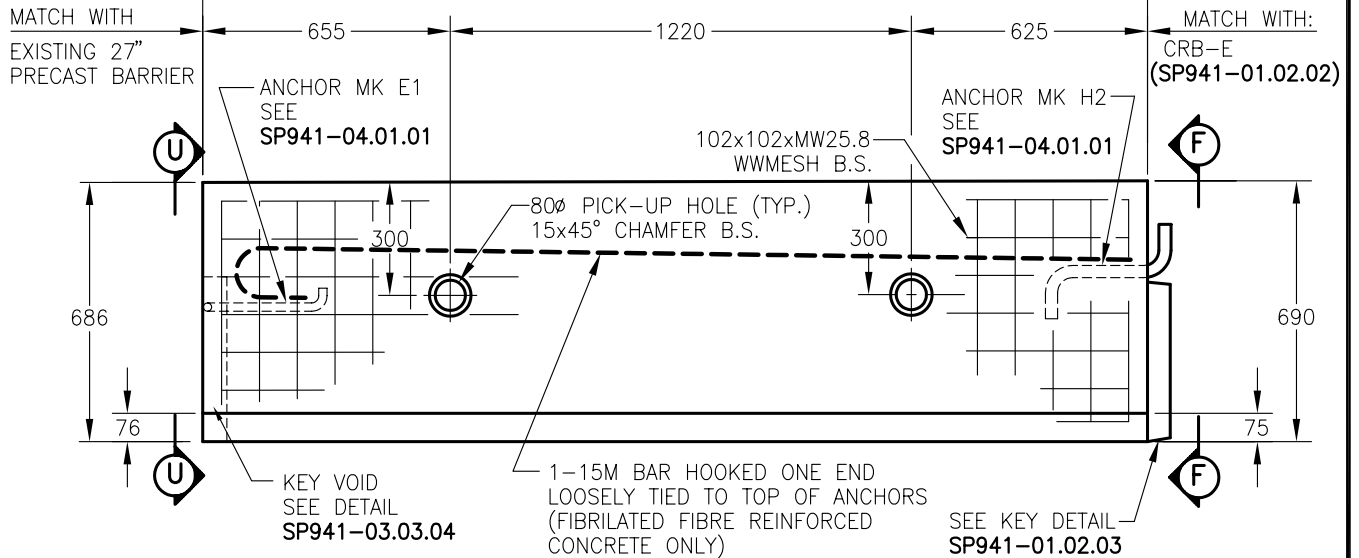
ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED

PRECAST CONCRETE TRANSITION BARRIER
686 mm TO 690 mm – CTB-3E+H

SP941-03.03.03



PLAN



ELEVATION

NOTES:

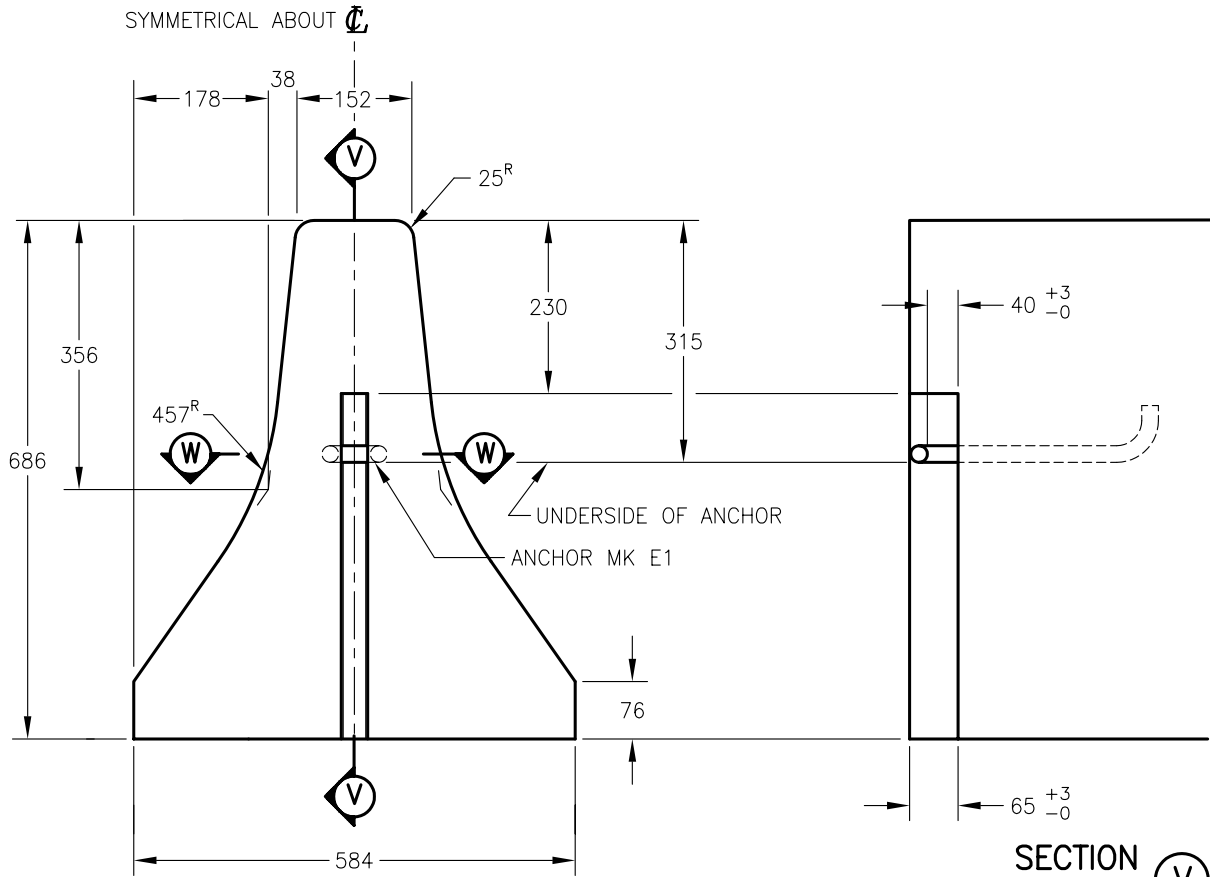
1. FOR VIEW (F) SEE SP941-01.02.03.. FOR VIEW (U) SEE SP941-03.03.04
2. FOR GENERAL NOTES SEE SP941-01.02.01
3. SEE DRAWING SP941-01.02.01 FOR DETAILS OF 690 mm HOOK UNIT.
4. THIS UNIT TO BE USED WITH EXISTING 27" BARRIER. 27" BARRIERS ARE NO LONGER USED IN NEW INSTALLATIONS

NOT TO SCALE

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED

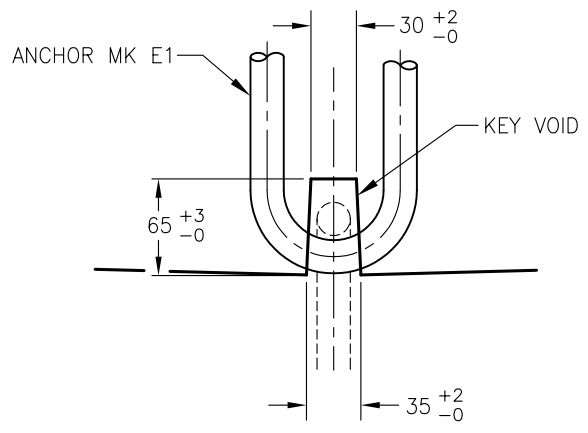
PRECAST CONCRETE TRANSITION BARRIER
686 mm TO 690 mm – CTB-3E+H DETAILS

SP941-03.03.04



VIEW (EYE AND HOOK UNIT) U

SECTION V



SECTION W

NOTES:

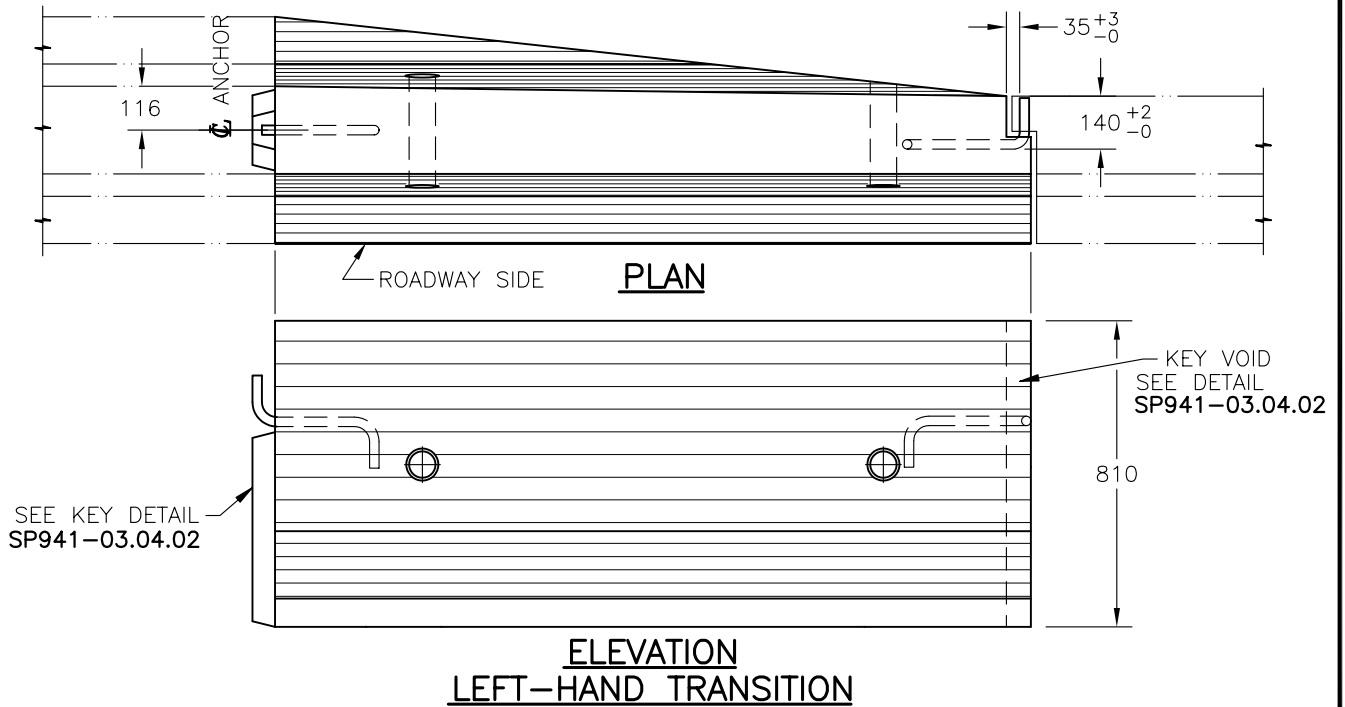
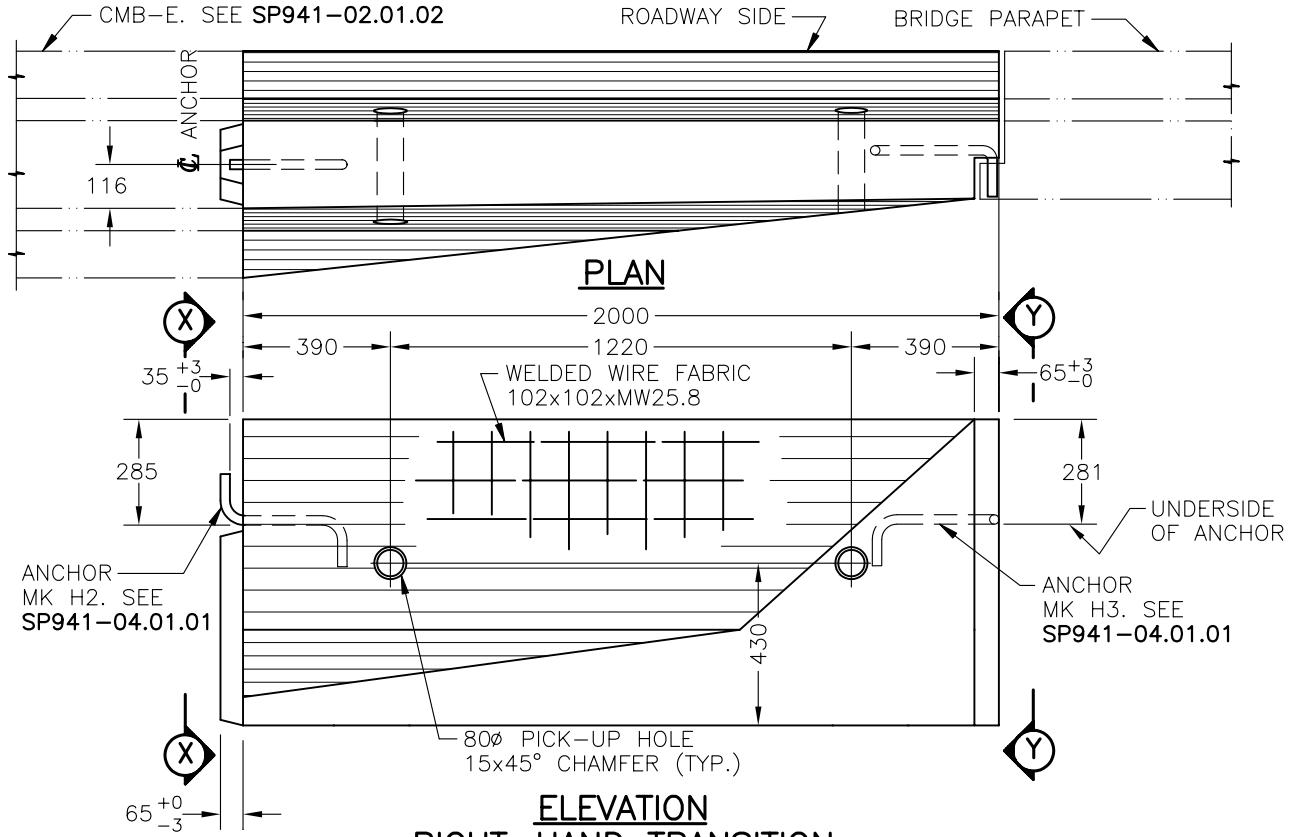
1. FOR LOCATION OF VIEW U SEE SP941-03.03.03.
2. FOR GENERAL NOTES SEE SP941-01.02.01
3. FOR DETAILS OF ANCHORS SEE SP941-04.01.01.

NOT TO SCALE

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED

STANDARD BRIDGE PARAPET
810 mm HIGH TRANSITION

SP941-03.04.01

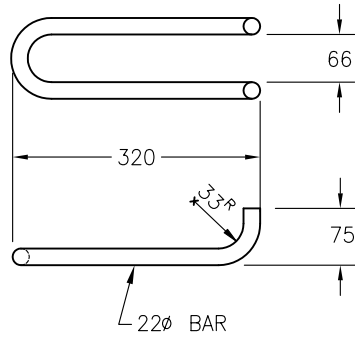


NOTES:

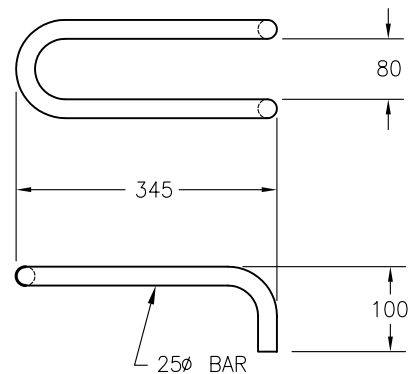
1. FOR VIEW (X) AND (Y) SEE SP941-03.04.02
2. FOR GENERAL NOTES SEE SP941-01.02.01

NOT TO SCALE

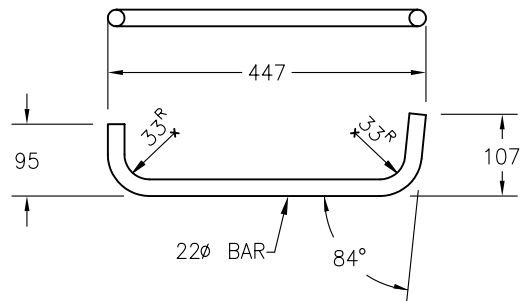
ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED



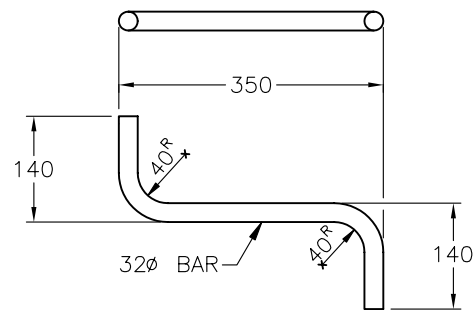
ANCHOR MK E1



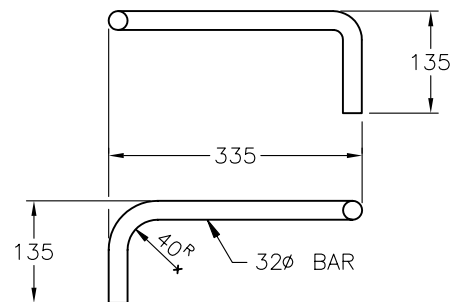
ANCHOR MK E2



ANCHOR MK H1



ANCHOR MK H2



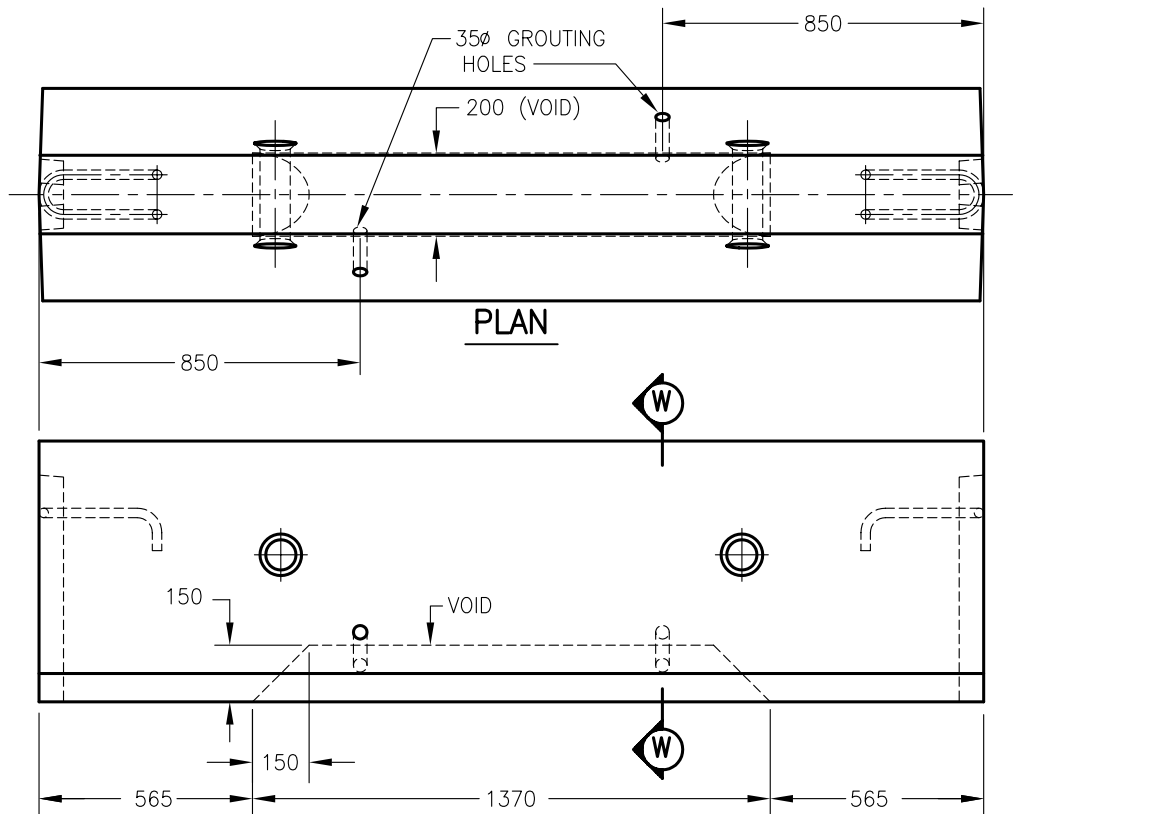
ANCHOR MK H3

NOTES:

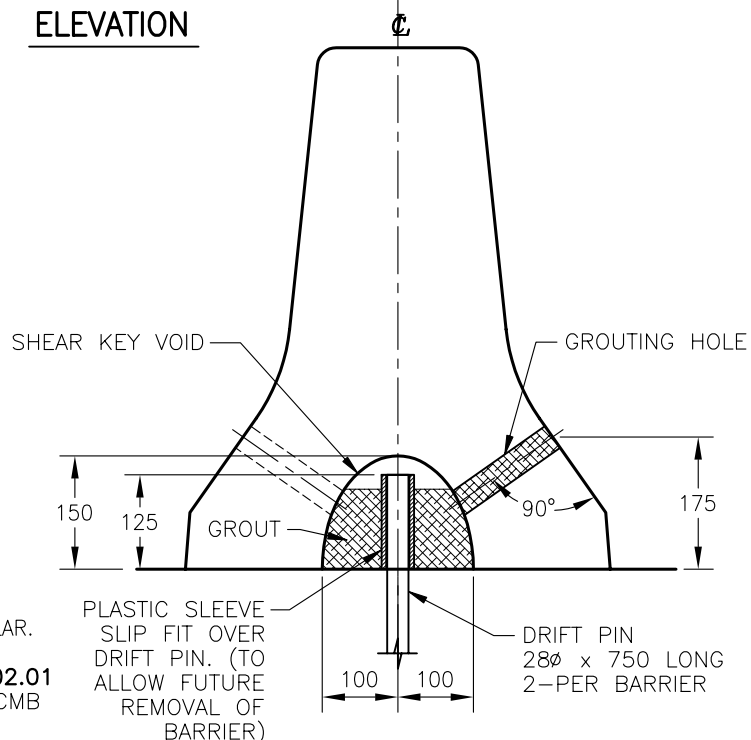
1. STEEL FOR ANCHORS TO CONFORM TO CSA SPECIFICATION CAN3-G40.21M.
2. ANCHORS TO BE GALVANIZED AFTER FABRICATION. GALVANIZING TO BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH CSA SPECIFICATION G164 TABLE 1.

NOT TO SCALE

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED



ELEVATION



SECTION W

NOTES:

1. 690 HIGH CRB AS SHOWN. 810 HIGH CMB SIMILAR.
2. FOR DETAILS OF 690 CRB SEE SP941-01.02.01 & SP941-01.02.02. FOR DETAILS OF 810 CMB SEE SP941-02.01.01 & SP941-02.01.02.
3. DRAINAGE SLOTS ARE NOT ALLOWED IN BARRIERS WHEN SHEAR KEYS ARE REQUIRED.

PLASTIC SLEEVE SLIP FIT OVER DRIFT PIN. (TO ALLOW FUTURE REMOVAL OF BARRIER)

DRIFT PIN
28 ϕ x 750 LONG
2-PER BARRIER

NOT TO SCALE

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED

SECTION 951

ASPHALT AND PAVING MATERIALS FOR HIGHWAY USE

951.01 Scope

- a) This Section describes the requirements for the different types and grades of asphalt and paving materials to be supplied for highway use.
- b) The materials so described are generally classified as follows:
- Asphalt Cements
 - Cutback Asphalts
 - Asphalt Emulsions
 - Tall Oil Pitch
 - Emulsified Products

951.02 Quality Control Requirements

951.02.01 Quality Control System

- a) The supplier shall develop a proven quality control system in accordance with the provisions of this Specification and the Special Provisions. The system shall ensure that adequate inspection coverage is maintained throughout the entire process of manufacture and shipping. All supplies processed or manufactured within the supplier's plant or procured from any other source shall receive sufficient inspection to ensure conformance to contractual requirements. Evidence of such inspection shall be available to the authorized inspector of the Ministry prior to delivery under a BC Government Purchase Order.
- b) Supplies not conforming to contractual requirements shall not be offered for highway use until the deviations have been authorized by the requisitioning Ministry Representative.
- c) The Ministry reserves the right to maintain surveillance over the supplier's quality control system to ensure conformance to the requirements of this Specification.
- d) It shall be a responsibility of the manufacturer and supplier to ensure that all materials supplied to the Ministry satisfy the related Environmental and Health and Safety Regulations.

951.02.02 Quality Control Procedure - The supplier may be required to furnish the Ministry Representative with an outline of the quality control procedures detailing the method of implementing the requirements of this Specification. This outline shall include the following operations:

- sampling and testing

- storage and handling
- shipping
- recording and reporting.

951.02.03 Technical Requirements - The supplier shall maintain quality control throughout the facility during the following phases of manufacture:

- a) **Batching and Batch Analysis:** Each batch of product covered by this Specification shall be given a batch number, and sampled and tested in accordance with the applicable Specification.

The batch analysis must show the Specification requirements for the product tested, test method employed, and the pertinent test results, as listed on [Appendix A](#).

- b) Certified batch analysis shall be dispatched to the field representative of the requisitioning Ministry Representative with the first load of material delivered. Provided the batch from which shipments are drawn remains the same and provided that the batch number is shown on the Bill of Lading, no further batch analysis will be required for subsequent remaining shipments. If, during the course of delivery, it is necessary to draw material from a different batch or batches of product, the analysis of the replacement batch shall be sent out with the first load of material from each and every replacement batch.

- c) Product discharged directly into tank cars or tank trucks from "in line blending" facilities will be sampled as required to ensure uniformity and satisfy quality requirements.

951.03 Sampling and Testing

- a) The supplier shall retain adequate sampling equipment, employ satisfactory sampling procedures, and maintain sampling program and records. Representative samples from filled shipping containers will be examined to ensure quality.

- b) Test methods for asphalt and paving materials shall conform to the standard British Columbia Ministry of Transportation (BCH) tests listed in Table [951-A](#), supplemented by such special tests as may be described elsewhere to cover special or experimental type materials.

- c) On request, suppliers shall provide samples of the product to be supplied in such reasonable quantities (not less than 4 ℓ) as may be required for independent testing

purposes.

951.04 Storage and Handling

a) Adequate bulk storage tanks shall be provided to ensure continuity of supply, uniformity of product, satisfactory temperature control, or to satisfy any other special requirements for which storage must be provided.

b) Adequate records shall be kept to provide the Ministry Representative with evidence that incoming products meet the quality requirements and that the products were properly handled during storage and shipping. These records shall also show the amounts and destination of all shipments made to the Ministry.

951.05 Ordering and Accounting for Materials

a) A Purchase Order will be issued by the Purchasing Commission.

b) Each serially numbered Purchase Order will name the highway official or Contractor (hereafter referred to as the Consignee) to whom the asphalt and paving materials are to be delivered, the official to whom invoices shall be submitted and the f.o.b. points of delivery.

c) If, after an order has been placed, the Consignee should arrange for a material supplier to ship asphalt by an alternative and less economical means than the one specified, in order to satisfy the Consignee's method of operation, the supplier shall be responsible for collecting directly from the Consignee such extra charges that may arise and shall have no claim against the Ministry by reason of such change.

d) In order to expedite ordering and shipment, the supplier shall, immediately upon receipt of a Purchase Order for asphalt and paving materials, forward to the highway official named in the Purchase Order three copies of an information sheet giving the names, telephone numbers and addresses of the shipping officers who will be handling shipments of material under the Purchase Order.

The information sheet shall also detail normal delivery time to be expected and the railway schedules which will be used to effect shipments of asphalt and paving materials under the order.

e) Where shipments of asphalt and paving materials are made by rail tank car, the supplier shall notify both the Consignee and the highway official by telegram of each and every shipment, stating the tank car number, type of product, quantity loaded (at 15°C), time and date

TABLE 951-A TEST METHODS

TITLE OF TEST	TEST DESIGNATION	
	B.C.H.	ASTM
Penetration	III - 1	D 5
Absolute Viscosity of Asphalts	III - 3	D 2171
Kinematic Viscosity of Asphalts	III - 4	D 2170
Effect of Heat and Air on Asphalt	III - 5	D 1754
Distillation of Cutback Asphalt	III - 6	D 402
Residue of 100 Penetration	III - 2	D 243
Relative Density of Asphalt Cement and Cutback Asphalt	III - 7	D 70
Ductility	III - 8	D 113
Float Test	III - 9	D 139
Flash Point by Tag Open Cup	III - 10	D 1310
Flash Point by Cleveland Open Cup	III - 11	D 92
Solubility in Trichloroethylene	III - 12	D 2042
Water in Asphalt	III - 13	D 95
Softening Point in Ethylene Glycol	III - 14	D 2398
Saybolt Furol Viscosity	III - 15	D 88
Testing Emulsified Asphalts	IV - 1	D 244
Testing High Float Asphalts	IV - 2	

shipped, bill of lading date and freight train schedule, if available.

f) Every bill of lading must show:

- Purchase Order number
- Carrier number and description
- Shipping destination (both project and delivery point)
- Type of product
- Batch number
- Mass
- Relative density at 15°C
- Time out at refinery or plant
- Time order phoned in
- Requested time of delivery.

g) In order to avoid delays in payments, two copies of the bill of lading shall be left at the delivery point with the requisitioning Ministry Representative, who in turn will sign one copy and mail it to Ministry Headquarters immediately. The supplier shall mail the invoices, in triplicate, as directed on the purchase order.

951.06 Delivery of Asphalt and Paving Materials

951.06.01 Expediting

- a) The supplier of the asphalt and paving materials shall be responsible for the proper and prompt delivery of asphalt and paving materials in good condition and at correct temperature to the specified delivery point. The supplier shall ensure that the Consignee shall suffer no loss of production.
- b) Asphalt and paving materials may be shipped from the supplier's refinery or plant by rail tankcar, motor transport truck, waterborne tanker or in steel drums, as may be specified.

Trucks shall be equipped with a submerged sampling valve system installed generally as shown on Drawing SP951-01 for each compartment in which asphalt material is to be carried out.

- c) The Consignee shall make all arrangements with the supplier or the appointed carrier for the scheduling of deliveries.

Advance notice shall reach the appointed shipping officer:

- For tank truck deliveries, 24 hours before dispatch of load, or
- For rail tank car deliveries, 72 hours before dispatch of a load, except that the period between 17:00 Saturday and 8:00 Monday shall not be included in the 72 hour notice time.

Notice of cancellation of shipments must reach the Supplier 4 hours before the dispatch time of a load.

The original order to ship or cancel may be given by telephone, but a confirmatory telegram telex, or facsimile must reach the Supplier's shipper 4 hours before the time for dispatch of a shipment or the telephone order may be considered to be cancelled. Cancellation shall also be confirmed by telegram before the dispatch time for a shipment. The cost of all telephone calls, telex or telegrams shall be to the account of the Consignee .

- d) Delivery temperature of the shipment shall meet the viscosity requirement shown in Table 951-B.

- e) Asphalt Emulsions and emulsified products contain water and become unstable, break and separate if frozen. Therefore, to retain the homogeneity of these materials, they shall be kept at temperatures above 5°C.

Note: In no case shall asphalt materials or Tall Oil Pitch be received at a viscosity outside the specified viscosity range.

951.06.02 Receiving

- a) The Consignee shall supply all labour and equipment to remove asphalt and paving materials from tank trucks or tank cars, if pertinent.
- b) The demurrage free unloading period for trucks hauling asphalt and paving materials to the job will be two hours.
- c) Although reasonable efforts will be made to accept tank truck delivery of asphalt and paving material products at all times, no compensation will be made for demurrage on motor tank truck deliveries made between 22:00 and 06:00 of the local time at the delivery point.
- d) When demurrage is incurred due to the Consignee method of operation, the driver will ensure that the time involved is countersigned by the Consignee. Delays caused by Ministry personnel will be countersigned by the Ministry Representative's alternate. The carrier will issue a claim notice (a signed bill of lading is acceptable as proper documentation) for all properly documented claims. The carrier shall notify the supplier within three weeks of the occurrence, and the supplier will invoice the Ministry directly.

951.06.03 Returned Products - Freight costs deriving from delivery to the Project and return of asphalt and paving material products to the refinery or plant are to be invoiced to the Ministry at the haul rates contracted between the supplier and the carrier for that particular project.

951.07 Asphalt Cement

Asphalt cements shall:

- a) Be products prepared by the refining of petroleum

TABLE 951-B VISCOSITY REQUIREMENTS FOR SHIPMENT DELIVERY TEMPERATURE

CLASS OF MATERIAL	KINEMATIC VISCOSITY, mm ² /s
Cutback Asphalt for Surface Spraying	100 - 200
Cutback Asphalt and Asphalt Cement for Plant Mixing	100 - 500
Tall Oil Pitch	20 - 40

oils.

b) Be homogeneous, free from water and shall not foam when heated to 175°C.

c) Conform to the requirements specified in Tables 951-C and 951-D.

The supplier shall forward a 4 ℓ sample of the product to the Ministry Representative.

NOTE: Values for penetration and viscosity are point values only. Intermediate values for Group A, B and C grades shall be obtained by interpolation between the tabulated values on a straight line basis. Minimum viscosity at 60°C for other penetrations within each group can be read from the corresponding straight line on Drawing SP951-04.

951.08 Cutback Asphalts

a) Cutback asphalts shall consist essentially of petroleum derivatives and shall be substantially free from water and other impurities.

b) Cutback asphalts shall be of the type and grade described in Tables 951-E through 951-H.

951.09 - 951.15 Not Used

951.16 Asphalt Emulsions - Asphalt materials in the form of aqueous emulsions shall be of:

- Anionic Type
- Cationic Type
- High Float Type

951.17 Anionic Type Emulsion for Road Purposes -

TABLE 951-C GRADES OF ASPHALT CEMENT

PENETRATION GRADE ASPHALT CEMENT	80 - 100		150 - 200		200 - 300		TEST METHOD ASTM
	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	
Requirements	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	D 5
Penetration at 25°C 100 g and 5 s, 0.1 mm	80	100	150	200	200	300	
Group A Group B Group C	Minimum viscosity values defining boundaries for groups A, B, & C are listed in Table 951-D and illustrated in Drawing SP951-04						
Flash Point, °C Cleveland Open Cup	230	---	220	---	175	---	D 92
Thin Film Oven Test % Loss in Mass	---	0.85	---	1.3	---	1.5	D 1754
Penetration of Residue at 25°C 100 g, 5 s, 0.1 mm, % of Original Penetration	55	---	50	---	45	---	After T.F.O.T.
Solubility in Trichloroethylene % by Mass	99.5	---	99.5	---	99.5	---	D 2042
Ductility, 25°C 5 cm/min, cm	100	---	100	---	---	---	D 113
Ductility, 15°C 5 cm/min, cm	---	---	---	---	100	---	

TABLE 951-D VISCOSITY AND PENETRATION VALUES DEFINING GROUP BOUNDARIES

Penetration 25°C	80	100	150	200	300	TEST METHOD - ASTM
	Minimum Viscosity at 60°C					D 2171
Group A	150	115	70	50	31	
Group B	110	85	---	---	---	
Group C	75	55	---	---	---	

Anionic type of emulsion requirements are as follows:

- The asphalt emulsion shall be homogeneous.
- It shall show no separation of asphalt after thorough mixing within 30 days (crack filler 20 days) after delivery provided separation has not been caused by freezing.
- The emulsion shall conform to the requirements listed in Table 951-I.

951.18 Cationic Type Emulsions for Road Purposes -
Cationic type emulsions shall conform to the requirements

listed in Table 951-J and shall be uniform throughout.

951.19 High Float Emulsified Asphalt - Storage stability - High float emulsified asphalt shall show no separation of asphalt within 30 days after delivery and shall be homogeneous after thorough mixing.

The emulsion shall conform to the requirements listed in Table 951-K.

951.20 Tall Oil Pitch (TOP) - Tall oil pitch, co-product of

TABLE 951-E SLOW CURING CUTBACK ASPHALT

REQUIREMENTS	GRADE					
	SC - 70		SC - 250		SC - 3000	
	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max
Flash Point °C	65	---	80	---	105	---
Kinematic Viscosity at 60°C, mm ² /s	70	140	250	500	3 000	6 000
Residue from Distillation to 360°C, volume % by difference	70	90	80	94	95	---
Distillation Residue, Kinematic Viscosity at 60°C, mm ² /s	400	7 000	800	10 000	4 000	35 000
ASPHALT RESIDUE:						
Residue of 100 Penetration, % by Mass	50	---	60	---	80	---
Ductility of 100 Penetration residue at 25°C, cm	100	---	100	---	100	---
Solubility in Trichloroethylene	99.0	---	99.0	---	99.0	---
Water, % by Mass or Volume	---	0.5	---	0.5	---	0.5

TABLE 951-F MEDIUM CURING CUTBACK ASPHALT

REQUIREMENTS	GRADE			
	MC - 30		MC - 250	
	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
Flash Point °C	38	---	65	---
Kinematic Viscosity at 60°C, mm ² /s	30	60	250	500
Distillation Test, % of Total Distillate to 360°C: to 225°C	---	25	---	10
Distillation Test, % of Total Distillate to 360°C: to 260°C	40	70	15	55
Distillation Test, % of Total Distillate to 360°C: to 315°C	75	93	60	87
Residue from Distillation to 360°C, volume % by difference	50	---	67	---
PROPERTIES OF RESIDUE FROM DISTILLATION:				
Penetration at 25°C, 100 g, 5 s, 0.1 mm	120	250	120	250
Ductility at 25°C, cm	100	---	100	---
Solubility in Trichloroethylene	99.0	---	99.0	---
Water, %	---	0.2	---	0.2

the pulp and paper industry is a residual fraction from the crude tall oil vacuum distillation process. It shall be a dark brown resinous and viscous material insoluble in water but miscible with asphalt. TOP is typically used by the Ministry as an asphalt extender, recycling, and anti-stripping agent. Where required, TOP will be added to asphalt cement in a ratio defined by the mix design, usually between 5 - 10%. The composition and properties of TOP depends on the origin and type of trees from which it is derived and the extraction technology. Only TOP approved by the Ministry's New Product Standing Committee shall be permitted for use on Ministry paving projects.

The TOP shall conform to the requirements listed in Tables 951-L and 951-M.

951.21 Emulsified Products - Emulsified products consist of emulsified Tall Oil Pitch and proprietary asphalt based emulsions. The emulsified products are typically used by the Ministry, in paving operations, as prime coats and tack coats and replace organic solvent based cutback asphalts for environmental reasons. Only products approved by the Ministry's New Product Standing Committee shall be permitted for use on the Ministry paving projects. Each batch of the product delivered to the job site shall be accompanied by the written statement from the manufacturer or supplier confirming that the product formulation complies with the original, previously approved formulation. Emulsified Tall Oil Pitch and asphalt based emulsified products shall conform to the requirements listed in Tables 951-N and 951-O.

TABLE 951-G RAPID CURING CUTBACK ASPHALT

REQUIREMENTS	GRADE					
	RC - 30		RC - 70		RC - 250	
	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max
Flash Point °C	---	---	---	---	27	---
Kinematic Viscosity at 60°C, mm ² /s	30	60	70	140	250	500
Distillation Test, % of Total Distillate to 360°C: to 190°C	15	---	10	---	---	---
Distillation Test, % of Total Distillate to 360°C: to 225°C	55	---	50	---	35	---
Distillation Test, % of Total Distillate to 360°C: to 260°C	75	---	70	---	60	---
Distillation Test, % of Total Distillate to 360°C: to 315°C	90	---	85	---	80	---
Residue from Distillation to 360°C, volume % by difference	50	---	55	---	65	---
TEST ON RESIDUE FROM DISTILLATION:						
Penetration at 25°C, 100 g, 5 s, 0.1 mm	80	120	80	120	80	120
Ductility at 25°C, cm	100	---	100	---	100	---
Solubility in Trichloroethylene, % by mass	99.0	---	99.0	---	99.0	---
Water, %	---	0.2	---	0.2	---	0.2

Note: The material shall not foam when heated to the spraying and mixing temperature range recommended by the Canadian General Standards Board

TABLE 951-H CUTBACK ASPHALT PRIMER RM20

REQUIREMENTS	Min.	Max.
Kinematic Viscosity at 60°C, mm ² /s	20	35
Distillation Test, % of Total Distillate to 360°C: to 190°C	---	60
Distillation Test, % of Total Distillate to 360°C: to 225°C	40	---
Distillation Test, % of Total Distillate to 360°C: to 260°C	70	---
Distillation Test, % of Total Distillate to 360°C: to 315°C	85	---
Residue from Distillation to 360°C, volume % by difference	50	---
TEST ON RESIDUE FROM DISTILLATION:		
Penetration at 25°C, 100 g, 5 s, 0.1 mm	80	200
Ductility at 25°C, cm	100	---
Solubility in Trichloroethylene	99.0	---
Water, %	---	0.2

TABLE 951-I REQUIREMENTS FOR ANIONIC TYPE EMULSIONS

REQUIREMENT	TYPE OF EMULSION									
	RS - 1		RS - 2		MS - 2		SS - 1		CRACK FILLER	
	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max
Viscosity, Saybolt Furol: at 25°C	20	100	---	---	100	---	20	100	50	200
Viscosity, Saybolt Furol: at 50°C	---	---	75	300	---	---	---	---	---	---
Residue by Distillation, %	57	---	62	---	62	---	57	---	65	75
Settlement, 1 Day, %	---	1.5	---	1.5	---	1.5	---	1.5	---	1.5
Demulsibility: 50 mL of 0.1 N CaCl ₂ %	---	---	---	---	---	30	---	---	---	---
Demulsibility: 35 mL of 0.02 N CaCl ₂ %	60	---	60	---	---	---	---	---	30	---
Sieve Test, % Retained on 1 mm	---	0.10	---	0.10	---	0.10	---	0.10	---	0.10
Cement Mixing Test, %	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	2.0	---	---
TESTS ON RESIDUE:										
Penetration at 25°C, 100 g, 5 s	100	200	100	200	100	200	100	200	60	100
Solubility in Trichloroethylene %	97.5	---	97.5	---	97.5	---	97.5	---	97.5	---
Ductility at 25°C, cm	60	---	60	---	60	---	60	---	60	---

TABLE 951-J REQUIREMENTS FOR CATIONIC TYPE EMULSIONS

REQUIREMENT	TYPE OF EMULSION			
	CRS - 1K		CRS - 2K	
	Min	Max	Min	Max
Saybolt Furol Viscosity at 50°C	30	125	174	400
% Residue by Distillation	62	---	68	---
Settlement 1 Day, %	---	1.5	---	1.5
Sieve Test, % Retained on 1 mm Mesh	---	0.1	---	0.1
Oil Portion of Distillate, % of Total Volume	0	3	0	3
Particle Charge	POSITIVE		POSITIVE	
TESTS ON RESIDUE				
Penetration at 25°C, 100 g, 5 s	100	250	100	150
Solubility in Trichloroethylene %	97.5	---	97.5	---
Ductility at 25°C, cm	60	---	65	---

TABLE 951-K REQUIREMENTS FOR HIGH FLOAT EMULSIFIED ASPHALTS

REQUIREMENT	GRADE:											
	HF-100S		HF-150S		HF-250S		HF-350S		HF-500M		HF-1000M	
	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max
Residue by Distillation, % By Mass	62	---	62	---	62	---	65	---	65	---	65	---
Oil Distillate % By Volume	1	4	0.5	4	1	6	1.5	6	1	6	1	7
Saybolt Viscosity, Furol Seconds at 50°C	35	150	35	150	35	150	75	400	50	---	50	---
Sieve Test, % Retained on 1 mm Sieve	---	0.1	---	0.1	---	0.1	---	0.1	---	0.1	---	0.1
Coating Test %	90	---	90	---	90	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Settlement 1 Day, % By Mass	---	1.5	---	1.5	---	1.5	---	1.5	---	1.5	---	1.5
Demulsibility: 50 mL 5.55 g/L CaCl ₂ , % By Mass	75	---	75	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Workability @ 10°C	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	Pass	---
TEST ON RESIDUE												
Penetration at 25°C, 100 g, 5 s	*		**		**		**		---	---	---	---
Viscosity at 60°C, Pa·s	*		**		**		**		8	20	2	8
Float Test at 60°C, s	1200	---	1200	---	1200	---	1200	---	1200	---	1200	---
Solubility in Trichloroethylene, %	97.5	---	97.5	---	97.5	---	97.5	---	97.5	---	97.5	---

* See Drawing [SP951-02](#)** See Drawing [SP951-03](#)

TABLE 951-L TALL OIL PITCH VISCOSITY AND PENETRATION DATA

REQUIREMENTS	Min.	Max.
Results on original sample		
Absolute Viscosity, 60°C, PaCs	1	2
Kinematic Viscosity, 135°C, mm ² /s	25	35
Penetration, 4°C/100g, 5 sec, 0.1 mm	150	250
Results after Thin Film Oven		
Loss in weight, %	---	0.65
Absolute Viscosity, 60°C, PaCs	---	3
Kinematic Viscosity, 135°C, mm ² /s	---	60
Penetration, 4°C, 100 g, 5 sec, 0.1 mm	75	---

TABLE 951-M TALL OIL PITCH DATA

REQUIREMENTS	Min.	Max.
Softening Point, °C (ASTM D 36)	---	35
Flash Point, Cleveland Open Cup, °C (ASTM D 92)	250	---
Fire Point, Cleveland Open Cup, °C (ASTM D 92)	275	---
Boiling Point, °C	320	---
Specific Gravity	0.94	0.98
Vapour Pressure, mm Hg	---	1
pH	3.75	4.25
Wood Extractive, %	98	---
Ash, % (ASTM D 803)	---	0.8
Moisture, % (ASTM D 803)	---	0.1
Fatty Acids, %	7	9
Resin Acids, %	5	7
Unsaponifiabiles, %	39	44
Neutrals, %	42	46
Acid Number	20	30

TABLE 951-N EMULSIFIED TALL OIL PITCH

REQUIREMENTS	Min.	Max.
Viscosity, SF, 25°C, s	10	30
Residue by Distillation, % by weight	40	---
Oil Distillate, % by volume	---	0.1
Settlement 24hrs, %	---	1.5
pH	6	8
Particle Charge	Negative	
Miscibility with Water	Pass	
Specific Gravity, 20°C	Approx. 1.0	
Boiling Point, °C	100	
Freezing Point, °C	0	
Vapour Pressure, mm Hg	20	
Odour and Appearance - distinctive resinous Odour, light yellow colour		
TEST ON RESIDUE - Shall conform to the requirements for Tall Oil Pitch listed in Table 951-L		

TABLE 951-O EMULSIFIED PRODUCTS

REQUIREMENTS	Min.	Max.
Viscosity, SF, 25°C, s	10	60
Residue by Distillation, % by weight	40	---
Oil Distillate, % by Volume	---	5
Settlement 24hrs, %	Pass	
Miscibility with Water	Pass	
TEST ON RESIDUE		
Penetration, 25°C, 100 g, 5 sec, 0.1 mm	40	200

SECTION 951 - APPENDIX A

The following data is required with the supplier's Quotation:

ASPHALT CEMENTS

CUTBACK ASPHALTS

Grade and Type (when required)

A.Cutback Asphalts as Supplied

A.Original Asphalt

- Density @ 15°C, kg/L
- Viscosity @ 135°C
- Viscosity @ 60°C
- Penetration @ 25°C, 100 g/5 s
- Solubility in Trichloroethylene
- Ductility @ 25°C
- Flash Point C.O.C.
- % Retained Penetration after T.F.O.T. @ 25°C

- Flash Point, T.O.C. (C.O.C. above 79°C)
- Density @ 15°C, g/cm³
- Viscosity @ 60°C, mm²/s
- Distillate, % by volume of Total
 - Distillate to 360°C
 - Distillate to 190°C
 - Distillate to 225°C
 - Distillate to 260°C
 - Distillate to 315°C
- Residue from Distillation to 360°C
- Volume % by Difference

B.Residue After T.F.O.T.

(when Type A required)

- Penetration @ 25°C
- Penetration @ 10°C
- Penetration @ 4°C

B.Properties of Residue

- Penetration @ 25°C
- Ductility @ 25°C
- Solubility in Trichloroethylene, %

NOTE: Viscosity - Temperature chart also required for each batch.

C.Residue of 100 Penetration by Mass

- Ductility of 100 Penetration at 25°C, cm

EMULSIONS

A.Original Emulsion

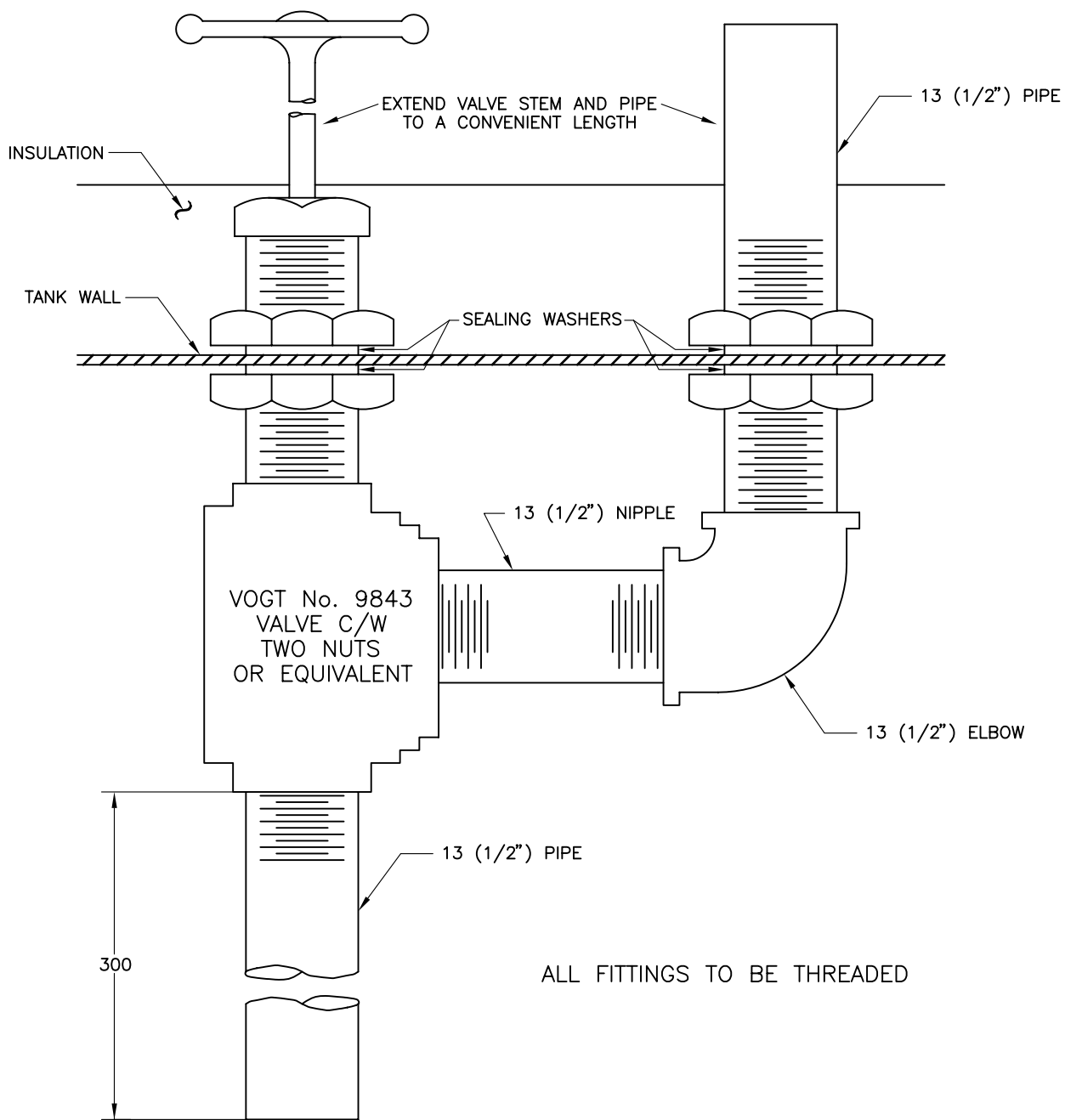
- Saybolt Furol Viscosity @ 25°C
- Saybolt Furol Viscosity @ 50°C
- % Residue by Distillation
- Settlement in 5 Days, %
- Oil Portion of Distillate
- % to Total Volume

B.Tests on Residue

- Float Test @ 60°C, s
- Penetration @ 25°C, 100 g/5 s
- Ductility @ 25°C

TRUCK TANK SAMPLING VALVE

SP951-01

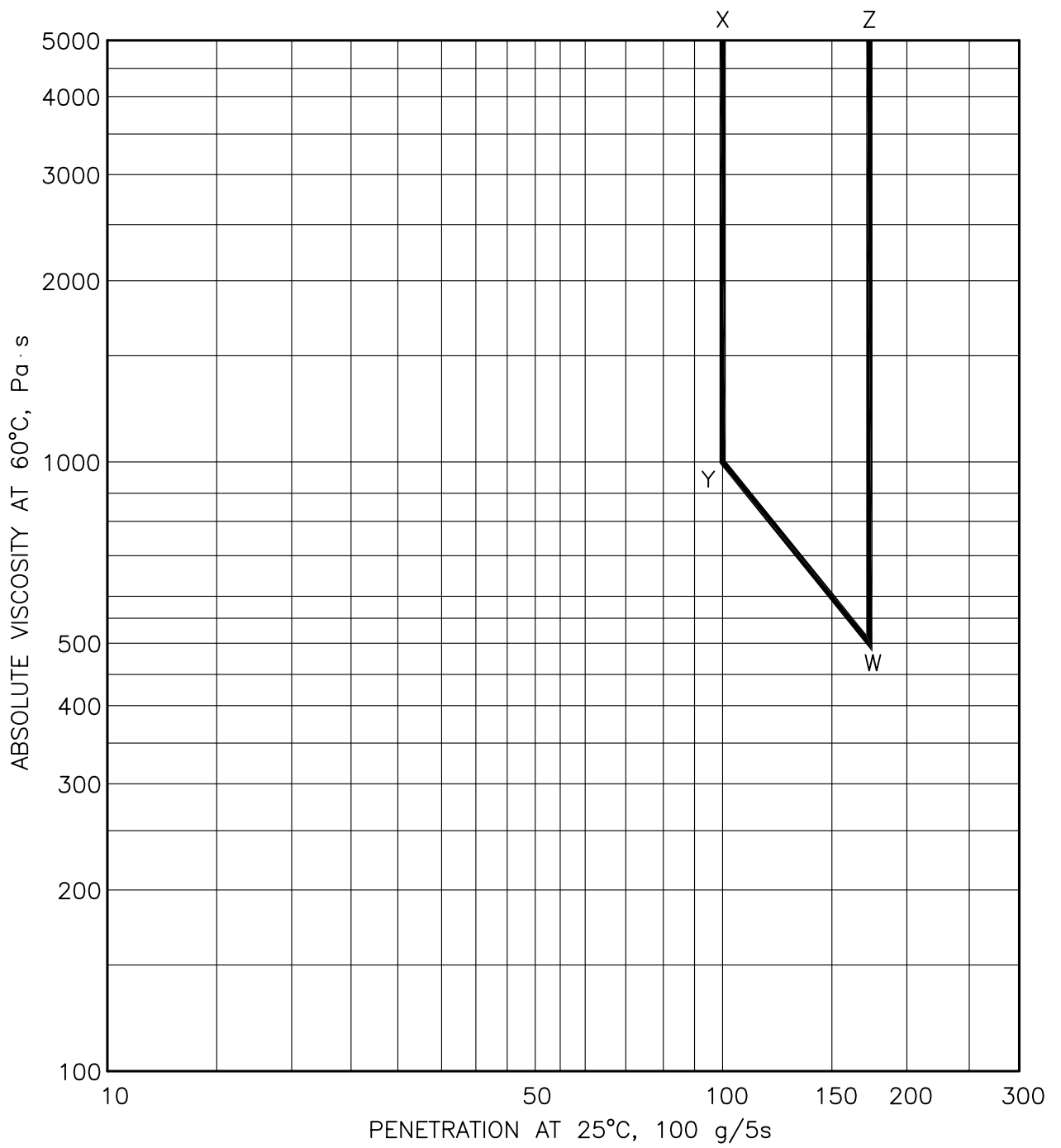


NOT TO SCALE

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED

VISCOSITY REQUIREMENTS FOR DISTILLATION RESIDUES
FROM HIGH FLOAT EMULSIFIED ASPHALT, HF-100S

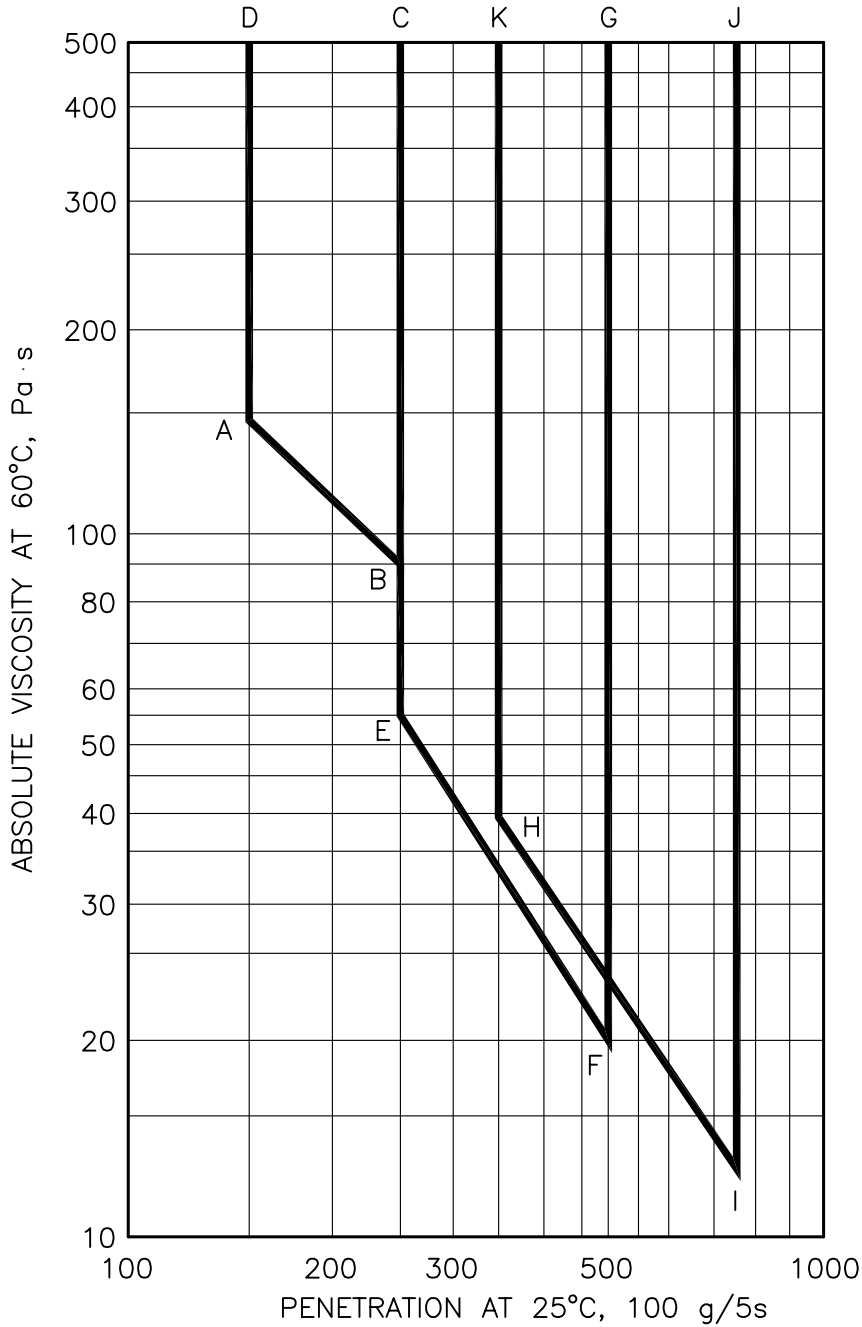
SP951-02



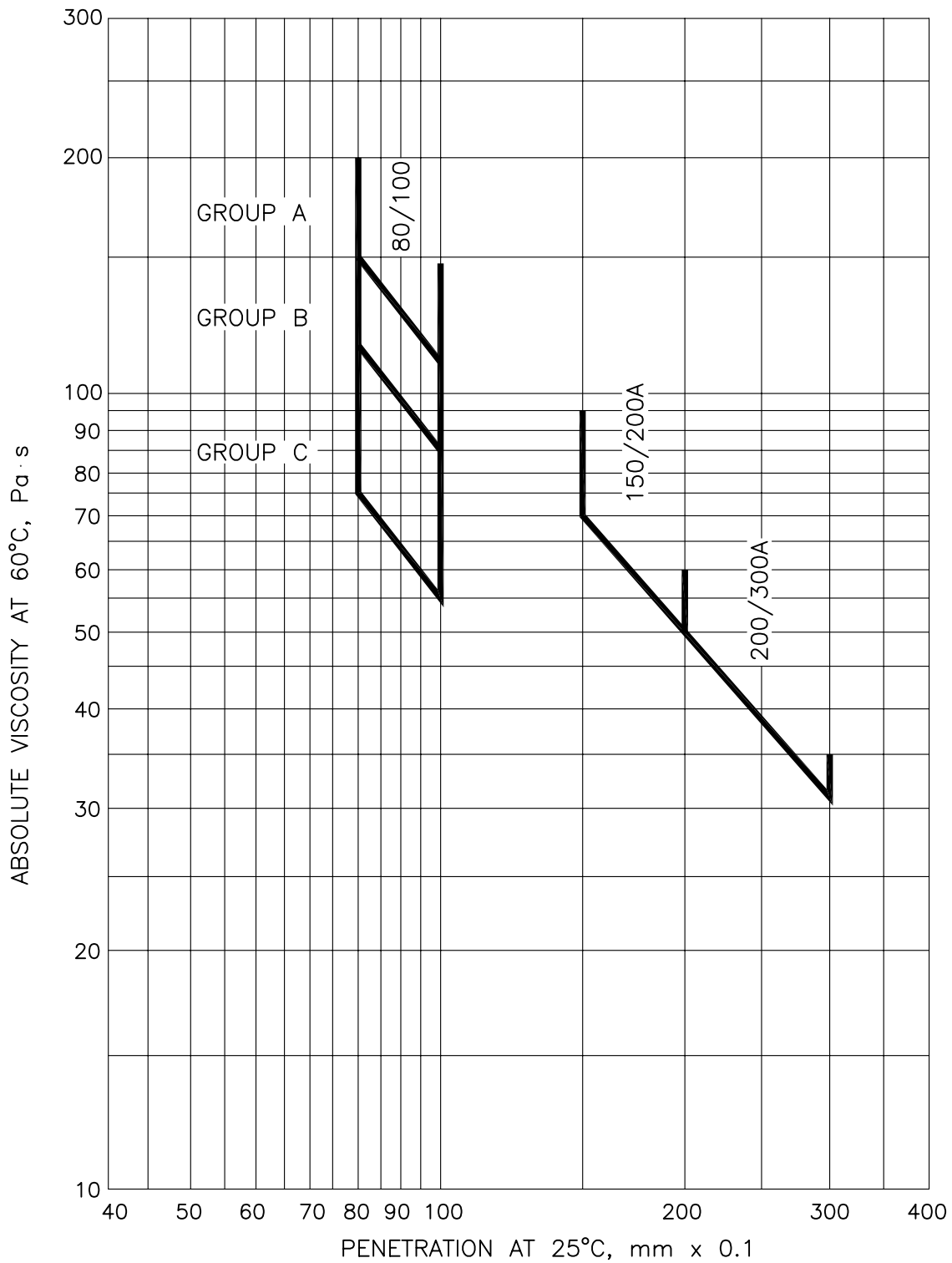
NOTE:
VISCOSITY SHALL BE WITHIN GRAPHIC REGIONS DESCRIBED
BY THE LETTER CO-ORDINATES X, Y, W, Z.

GRADATION OF HIGH FLOAT
EMULSIFIED ASPHALT

SP951-03



GRADATION OF HIGH FLOAT EMULSIFIED ASPHALT	HF - 150S	HF - 250S	HF - 350S
VISCOSITY AND PENETRATION SHALL BE WITHIN GRAPHIC REGIONS DESCRIBED BY THE LETTER CO-ORDINATES	A, B, C, D	E, F, G, C	H, I, J, K



THIS PAGE IS LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 952

CONTRACTOR SUPPLY ASPHALT AND PAVING MATERIALS FOR HIGHWAY USE

952.01 Scope

- a) This Appendix describes the requirements for the different types and grades of asphalt and paving materials to be supplied by the Contractor for highway use as set out in the Special Provisions of the Contract.
- b) The materials so described are generally classified as follows:
- Asphalt Cements
 - Cutback Asphalts
 - Asphalt Emulsions
 - Tall Oil Pitch
 - Emulsified Products
- c) The term "Supplier" referred to in this section shall mean the party or parties supplying the Contractor with materials covered under this specification.

952.02 Quality Control Requirements

952.02.01 Quality Control Plan

- a) The supplier shall develop and maintain a proven quality control plan in accordance with the provisions of this Specification and the Special Provisions. The plan shall ensure that adequate inspection coverage is maintained throughout the entire process of manufacture and shipping. All supplies processed or manufactured within the supplier's plant or procured from any other source shall receive sufficient inspection to ensure conformance specifications.
- b) Supplies not conforming to contractual requirements shall not be offered for highway use until the deviations have been authorized by the Ministry Representative.
- c) It shall be a responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that all materials supplied satisfy the related Environmental and Health and Safety Regulations.
- d) Product discharged directly into tank cars or tank trucks from "in line blending" facilities will be sampled as required to ensure uniformity and satisfy quality requirements.

952.02.02 Quality Control Procedure - The supplier may be required to furnish the Contractor with an outline of the quality control procedures detailing the method of implementing the requirements of this Specification. This outline shall include the following operations:

- sampling and testing
- storage and handling
- shipping

- recording and reporting.

95.02.03 Technical Requirements - The Contractor shall ensure that the supplier provides the following:

- a) **Batching and Batch Analysis:** Each batch of product covered by this Specification shall be given a batch number, and sampled and tested in accordance with the applicable Specification.

The batch analysis must show the Specification requirements for the product tested, test method employed, and the pertinent test results, as listed on Appendix A.

Certified batch analysis shall be dispatched to the Contractor with the first load of material delivered. Provided the batch from which shipments are drawn remains the same and provided that the batch number is shown on the Bill of Lading, no further batch analysis will be required for subsequent remaining shipments. If, during the course of delivery, it is necessary to draw material from a different batch or batches of product, the analysis of the replacement batch shall be sent out with the first load of material from each and every replacement batch.

- b) A Viscosity Chart (Absolute) with the initial load and for each subsequent batch. If inline blending is utilized a new viscosity chart shall be issued should any change in viscosity occur.

952.03 Sampling and Testing

- a) The supplier shall retain adequate sampling equipment, employ satisfactory sampling procedures, and maintain sampling program and records. The Contractor shall obtain samples for quality assurance.
- b) Test methods for asphalt and paving materials shall conform to the standard ASTM tests listed in Table 952-A, supplemented by such special tests as may be described elsewhere to cover special or experimental type materials.
- c) On request, the Contractor shall provide samples, from the supplier, of the product in quantities, not less than 4 ℓ, as may be required for independent testing purposes.

952.04 Delivery of Asphalt and Paving Materials

- a) The Contractor must ensure the supplier delivers asphalt and paving materials in good condition and at

correct temperature to the specified delivery point

b) Every bill of lading must show:

- Type of product
- Batch number
- Mass
- Relative density at 15°C
- P.G. Specification (for information only)

c) Trucks shall be equipped with a submerged sampling valve system installed generally as shown on Drawing SP952-01 for each compartment in which asphalt material is to be carried out.

d) Delivery temperature of the shipment shall meet the viscosity requirement shown in [Table 952-B](#).

e) Asphalt Emulsions and emulsified products shall be kept at temperatures above 5°C.

Note: In no case shall asphalt materials or Tall Oil Pitch be

TABLE 952-A TEST METHODS

TITLE OF TEST	TEST DESIGNATION	
	B.C.H.	ASTM
Penetration	III - 1	D 5
Absolute Viscosity of Asphalts	III - 3	D 2171
Kinematic Viscosity of Asphalts	III - 4	D 2170
Effect of Heat and Air on Asphalt	III - 5	D 1754
Distillation of Cutback Asphalt	III - 6	D 402
Residue of 100 Penetration	III - 2	D 243
Relative Density of Asphalt Cement and Cutback Asphalt	III - 7	D 70
Ductility	III - 8	D 113
Float Test	III - 9	D 139
Flash Point by Tag Open Cup	III - 10	D 1310
Flash Point by Cleveland Open Cup	III - 11	D 92
Solubility in Trichloroethylene	III - 12	D 2042
Water in Asphalt	III - 13	D 95
Softening Point in Ethylene Glycol	III - 14	D 2398
Saybolt Furol Viscosity	III - 15	D 88
Testing Emulsified Asphalts	IV - 1	D 244
Testing High Float Asphalts	IV - 2	

TABLE 952-B VISCOSITY REQUIREMENTS FOR SHIPMENT DELIVERY TEMPERATURE

CLASS OF MATERIAL	KINEMATIC VISCOSITY, mm ² /s
Cutback Asphalt for Surface Spraying	100 - 200
Cutback Asphalt and Asphalt Cement for Plant Mixing	100 - 500
Tall Oil Pitch	20 - 40

received at a viscosity outside the specified viscosity range.

952.05 Asphalt Cement - Asphalt cements shall:

- a) Be products prepared by the refining of petroleum oils.
- b) Be homogeneous, free from water and shall not foam when heated to 175°C.
- c) Conform to the requirements specified in [Table 952-C](#) and [Table 952-D](#).

The Contractor shall forward a 4 ℓ sample of the product to the Ministry Representative.

NOTE: Values for penetration and viscosity are point values only. Intermediate values for Group A, B and C grades shall be obtained by interpolation between the tabulated values on a straight line basis. Minimum viscosity at 60°C for other penetrations within each group can be read from the corresponding straight line on Drawing [SP952-02](#).

952.06 Cutback Asphalts

- a) Cutback asphalts shall consist essentially of petroleum derivatives and shall be substantially free from water and other impurities.
- b) Cutback asphalts shall be of the type and grade described in [Tables 952-E to 952-H](#).

952.07 Asphalt Emulsions - Asphalt materials in the form of aqueous emulsions shall be of:

- Anionic Type
- Cationic Type
- High Float Type

952.08 Anionic Type Emulsion for Road Purposes - Anionic type of emulsion requirements are as follows:

- The asphalt emulsion shall be homogeneous.
- It shall show no separation of asphalt after thorough mixing within 30 days (crack filler 20 days) after delivery, provided separation has not been caused by freezing.
- The emulsion shall conform to the requirements listed in [Table 952-I](#).

952.09 Cationic Type Emulsions for Road Purposes – Cationic type emulsions shall conform to the requirements listed in [Table 952-J](#) and shall be uniform throughout.

952.10 High Float Emulsified Asphalt - Storage stability - High float emulsified asphalt shall show no separation of asphalt within 30 days after delivery and shall be homogeneous after thorough mixing. The emulsion shall conform to the requirements listed in

[Table 952-K](#).

952.11 Tall Oil Pitch (TOP) - Tall oil pitch, co-product of the pulp and paper industry is a residual fraction from the crude tall oil vacuum distillation process. It shall be a dark brown resinous and viscous material insoluble in water but miscible with asphalt. TOP is typically used by the Ministry as an asphalt extender, recycling, and anti-stripping agent. Where required, TOP will be added to asphalt cement in a ratio defined by the mix design, usually between 5 - 10%. The composition and properties of TOP depends on the origin and type of trees from which it is derived and the extraction technology. Only TOP approved by the Ministry’s New Product Standing Committee shall be permitted for use on Ministry paving projects.

The TOP shall conform to the requirements listed in [Tables 952-L](#) and [952-M](#).

TABLE 952-C GRADES OF ASPHALT CEMENT

PENETRATION GRADE ASPHALT CEMENT Requirements	80 - 100		150 - 200		200 - 300		TEST METHOD ASTM
	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Ma	
Penetration at 25°C 100 g and 5 s, 0.1 mm	80	100	150	200	200	300	D 5
Group A Group B Group C	Minimum viscosity values defining boundaries for groups A, B, & C are listed in Table 952-D and illustrated in Drawing SP952-04						
Flash Point, °C Cleveland Open Cup	230	---	220	---	175	---	D 92
Thin Film Oven Test % Loss in Mass	---	0.85	---	1.3	---	1.5	D 1754
Penetration of Residue at 25°C 100 g, 5 s, 0.1 mm, % of Original Penetration	55	---	50	---	45	---	After T.F.O.T.
Solubility in Trichloroethylene % by Mass	99.5	---	99.5	---	99.5	---	D 2042
Ductility, 25°C 5 cm/min, cm	100	---	100	---	---	---	D 113
Ductility, 15°C 5 cm/min, cm	---	---	---	---	100	---	

TABLE 952-D VISCOSITY AND PENETRATION VALUES DEFINING GROUP BOUNDARIES

Penetration 25°C	80	100	150	200	300	TEST METHOD - ASTM
	Minimum Viscosity at 60°C					D 2171
Group A	150	115	70	50	31	
Group B	110	85	---	---	---	
Group C	75	55	---	---	---	

952.12 Emulsified Products - Emulsified products consist of emulsified Tall Oil Pitch and proprietary asphalt based emulsions. The emulsified products are typically used by the Ministry, in paving operations, as prime coats and tack coats and replace organic solvent based cutback asphalts for environmental reasons. Only products approved by the Ministry's New Product Standing Committee shall be permitted for use on the Ministry paving projects. Each

batch of the product delivered to the job site shall be accompanied by the written statement from the manufacturer or supplier confirming that the product formulation complies with the original, previously approved formulation. Emulsified Tall Oil Pitch and asphalt based emulsified products shall conform to the requirements listed in [Tables 952-N](#) and [952-O](#).

TABLE 952-E SLOW CURING CUTBACK ASPHALT

REQUIREMENTS	GRADE					
	SC - 70		SC - 250		SC - 3000	
	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max
Flash Point °C	65	---	80	---	105	---
Kinematic Viscosity at 60°C, mm ² /s	70	140	250	500	3 000	6 000
Residue from Distillation to 360°C, volume % by difference	70	90	80	94	95	---
Distillation Residue, Kinematic Viscosity at 60°C, mm ² /s	400	7 000	800	10 000	4 000	35 000
ASPHALT RESIDUE:						
Residue of 100 Penetration, % by Mass	50	---	60	---	80	---
Ductility of 100 Penetration residue at 25°C, cm	100	---	100	---	100	---
Solubility in Trichloroethylene	99.0	---	99.0	---	99.0	---
Water, % by Mass or Volume	---	0.5	---	0.5	---	0.5

TABLE 952-F MEDIUM CURING CUTBACK ASPHALT

REQUIREMENTS	GRADE			
	MC - 30		MC - 250	
	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
Flash Point °C	38	---	65	---
Kinematic Viscosity at 60°C, mm ² /s	30	60	250	500
Distillation Test, % of Total Distillate to 360°C: to 225°C	---	25	---	10
Distillation Test, % of Total Distillate to 360°C: to 260°C	40	70	15	55
Distillation Test, % of Total Distillate to 360°C: to 315°C	75	93	60	87
Residue from Distillation to 360°C, volume % by difference	50	---	67	---
PROPERTIES OF RESIDUE FROM DISTILLATION:				
Penetration at 25°C, 100 g, 5 s, 0.1 mm	120	250	120	250
Ductility at 25°C, cm	100	---	100	---
Solubility in Trichloroethylene	99.0	---	99.0	---
Water, %	---	0.2	---	0.2

TABLE 952-G RAPID CURING CUTBACK ASPHALT

REQUIREMENTS	GRADE					
	RC - 30		RC - 70		RC - 250	
	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max
Flash Point °C	---	---	---	---	27	---
Kinematic Viscosity at 60°C, mm ² /s	30	60	70	140	250	500
Distillation Test, % of Total Distillate to 360°C: to 190°C	15	---	10	---	---	---
Distillation Test, % of Total Distillate to 360°C: to 225°C	55	---	50	---	35	---
Distillation Test, % of Total Distillate to 360°C: to 260°C	75	---	70	---	60	---
Distillation Test, % of Total Distillate to 360°C: to 315°C	90	---	85	---	80	---
Residue from Distillation to 360°C, volume % by difference	50	---	55	---	65	---
TEST ON RESIDUE FROM DISTILLATION:						
Penetration at 25°C, 100 g, 5 s, 0.1 mm	80	120	80	120	80	120
Ductility at 25°C, cm	100	---	100	---	100	---
Solubility in Trichloroethylene, % by mass	99.0	---	99.0	---	99.0	---
Water, %	---	0.2	---	0.2	---	0.2

Note: The material shall not foam when heated to the spraying and mixing temperature range recommended by the Canadian General Standards Board

TABLE 952-H CUTBACK ASPHALT PRIMER RM20

REQUIREMENTS	Min.	Max.
Kinematic Viscosity at 60°C, mm ² /s	20	35
Distillation Test, % of Total Distillate to 360°C: to 190°C	---	60
Distillation Test, % of Total Distillate to 360°C: to 225°C	40	---
Distillation Test, % of Total Distillate to 360°C: to 260°C	70	---
Distillation Test, % of Total Distillate to 360°C: to 315°C	85	---
Residue from Distillation to 360°C, volume % by difference	50	---
TEST ON RESIDUE FROM DISTILLATION:		
Penetration at 25°C, 100 g, 5 s, 0.1 mm	80	200
Ductility at 25°C, cm	100	---
Solubility in Trichloroethylene	99.0	---
Water, %	---	0.2

TABLE 952-I REQUIREMENTS FOR ANIONIC TYPE EMULSIONS

REQUIREMENT	TYPE OF EMULSION									
	RS - 1		RS - 2		MS - 2		SS - 1		CRACK FILLER	
	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max
Viscosity, Saybolt Furol: at 25°C	20	100	---	---	100	---	20	100	50	200
Viscosity, Saybolt Furol: at 50°C	---	---	75	300	---	---	---	---	---	---
Residue by Distillation, %	57	---	62	---	62	---	57	---	65	75
Settlement, 1 Day, %	---	1.5	---	1.5	---	1.5	---	1.5	---	1.5
Demulsibility: 50 mL of 0.1 N CaCl ₂ %	---	---	---	---	---	30	---	---	---	---
Demulsibility: 35 mL of 0.02 N CaCl ₂ %	60	---	60	---	---	---	---	---	30	---
Sieve Test, % Retained on 1 mm	---	0.10	---	0.10	---	0.10	---	0.10	---	0.10
Cement Mixing Test, %	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	2.0	---	---
TESTS ON RESIDUE:										
Penetration at 25°C, 100 g, 5 s	100	200	100	200	100	200	100	200	60	100
Solubility in Trichloroethylene %	97.5	---	97.5	---	97.5	---	97.5	---	97.5	---
Ductility at 25°C, cm	60	---	60	---	60	---	60	---	60	---

TABLE 952-J REQUIREMENTS FOR CATIONIC TYPE EMULSIONS

REQUIREMENT	TYPE OF EMULSION			
	CRS - 1K		CRS - 2K	
	Min	Max	Min	Max
Saybolt Furol Viscosity at 50°C	30	125	174	400
% Residue by Distillation	62	---	68	---
Settlement 1 Day, %	---	1.5	---	1.5
Sieve Test, % Retained on 1 mm Mesh	---	0.1	---	0.1
Oil Portion of Distillate, % of Total Volume	0	3	0	3
Particle Charge	POSITIVE		POSITIVE	
TESTS ON RESIDUE				
Penetration at 25°C, 100 g, 5 s	100	250	100	150
Solubility in Trichloroethylene %	97.5	---	97.5	---
Ductility at 25°C, cm	60	---	65	---

TABLE 952-K REQUIREMENTS FOR HIGH FLOAT EMULSIFIED ASPHALTS

REQUIREMENT	GRADE:											
	HF-100S		HF-150S		HF-250S		HF-350S		HF-500M		HF-1000M	
	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max	Min	Max
Residue by Distillation, % By Mass	62	---	62	---	62	---	65	---	65	---	65	---
Oil Distillate % By Volume	1	4	0.5	4	1	6	1.5	6	1	6	1	7
Saybolt Viscosity, Furol Seconds at 50°C	35	150	35	150	35	150	75	400	50	---	50	---
Sieve Test, % Retained on 1 mm Sieve	---	0.1	---	0.1	---	0.1	---	0.1	---	0.1	---	0.1
Coating Test %	90	---	90	---	90	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Settlement 1 Day, % By Mass	---	1.5	---	1.5	---	1.5	---	1.5	---	1.5	---	1.5
Demulsibility: 50 mL 5.55 g/L CaCl ₂ , % By Mass	75	---	75	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Workability @ 10°C	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	Pass	---
TEST ON RESIDUE												
Penetration at 25°C, 100 g, 5 s	*		**		**		**		---	---	---	---
Viscosity at 60°C, Pa·s	*		**		**		**		8	20	2	8
Float Test at 60°C, s	1200	---	1200	---	1200	---	1200	---	1200	---	1200	---
Solubility in Trichloroethylene, %	97.5	---	97.5	---	97.5	---	97.5	---	97.5	---	97.5	---

* See Drawing [SP952-02](#)

** See Drawing [SP952-03](#)

TABLE 952-L TALL OIL PITCH VISCOSITY AND PENETRATION DATA

REQUIREMENTS	Min.	Max.
Results on original sample		
Absolute Viscosity, 60°C, PaCs	1	2
Kinematic Viscosity, 135°C, mm ² /s	25	35
Penetration, 4°C/100g, 5 sec, 0.1 mm	150	250
Results after Thin Film Oven		
Loss in weight, %	---	0.65
Absolute Viscosity, 60°C, PaCs	---	3
Kinematic Viscosity, 135°C, mm ² /s	---	60
Penetration, 4°C, 100 g, 5 sec, 0.1 mm	75	---

TABLE 952-M TALL OIL PITCH DATA

REQUIREMENTS	Min.	Max.
Softening Point, °C (ASTM D 36)	---	35
Flash Point, Cleveland Open Cup, °C (ASTM D 92)	250	---
Fire Point, Cleveland Open Cup, °C (ASTM D 92)	275	---
Boiling Point, °C	320	---
Specific Gravity	0.94	0.98
Vapour Pressure, mm Hg	---	1
PH	3.75	4.25
Wood Extractive, %	98	---
Ash, % (ASTM D 803)	---	0.8
Moisture, % (ASTM D 803)	---	0.1
Fatty Acids, %	7	9
Resin Acids, %	5	7
Unsaponifiables, %	39	44
Neutrals, %	42	46
Acid Number	20	30

TABLE 952-N EMULSIFIED TALL OIL PITCH

REQUIREMENTS	Min.	Max.
Viscosity, SF, 25°C, s	10	30
Residue by Distillation, % by weight	40	---
Oil Distillate, % by volume	---	0.1
Settlement 24hrs, %	---	1.5
pH	6	8
Particle Charge	Negative	
Miscibility with Water	Pass	
Specific Gravity, 20°C	Approx. 1.0	
Boiling Point, °C	100	
Freezing Point, °C	0	
Vapour Pressure, mm Hg	20	
Odour and Appearance - distinctive resinous Odour, light yellow colour		
TEST ON RESIDUE - Shall conform to the requirements for Tall Oil Pitch listed in table 951-L		

TABLE 952-O EMULSIFIED PRODUCTS

REQUIREMENTS	Min.	Max.
Viscosity, SF , 25°C, s	10	60
Residue by Distillation, % by weight	40	---
Oil Distillate, % by Volume	---	5
Settlement 24hrs, %	Pass	
Miscibility with Water	Pass	
TEST ON RESIDUE		
Penetration, 25°C, 100 g, 5 sec, 0.1 mm	40	200

APPENDIX A

The following data is required from the supplier:

ASPHALT CEMENTS

CUTBACK ASPHALTS

Grade and Type (when required)

A. Cutback Asphalts as Supplied

A. Original Asphalt

Density @ 15°C, kg/L

- Viscosity @ 135°C
- Viscosity @ 60°C
- Penetration @ 25°C, 100 g/5 s
- Solubility in Trichloroethylene
- Ductility @ 25°C
- Flash Point C.O.C.
- % Retained Penetration after T.F.O.T.
@ 25°C

B. Residue After T.F.O.T.

(when Type A required)

- Penetration @ 25°C
- Penetration @ 10°C
- Penetration @ 4°C

NOTE: Viscosity - Temperature chart also required for each batch.

- Flash Point, T.O.C. (C.O.C. above 79°C)
- Density @ 15°C, g/cm³
- Viscosity @ 60°C, mm²/s
- Distillate, % by volume of Total
 - Distillate to 360°C
 - Distillate to 190°C
 - Distillate to 225°C
 - Distillate to 260°C
 - Distillate to 315°C
- Residue from Distillation to 360°C
- Volume % by Difference

B. Properties of Residue

- Penetration @ 25°C
- Ductility @ 25°C
- Solubility in Trichloroethylene, %

C. Residue of 100 Penetration by Mass

- Ductility of 100 Penetration at 25°C, cm

EMULSIONS

A. Original Emulsion

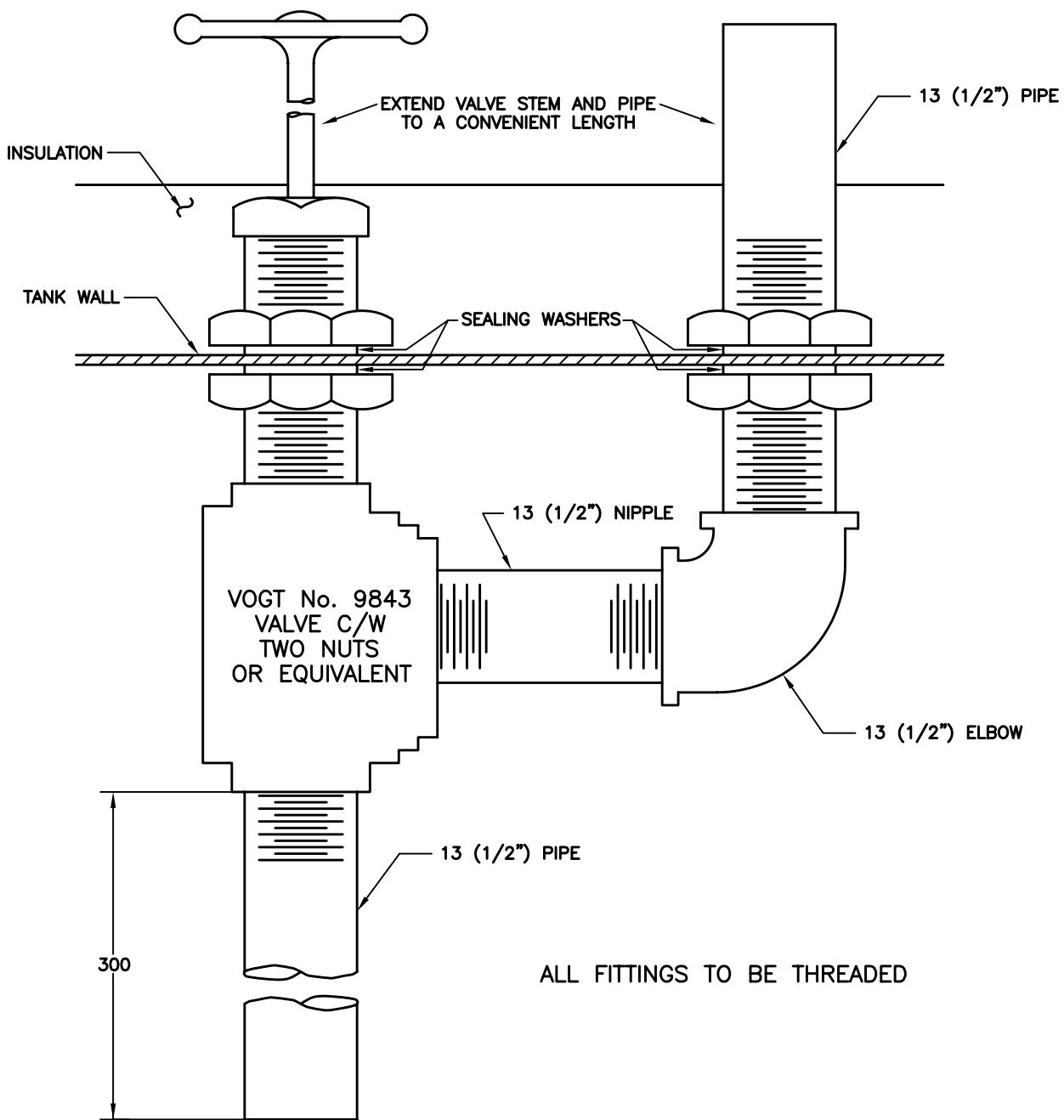
- Saybolt Furol Viscosity @ 25°C
- Saybolt Furol Viscosity @ 50°C
- % Residue by Distillation
- Settlement in 5 Days, %
- Oil Portion of Disillate

B. Tests on Residue

- % to Total Volume
- Float Test @ 60°C, s
- Penetration @ 25°C, 100 g/5 s
- Ductility @ 25°C

TRUCK TANK SAMPLING VALVE

SP952-01

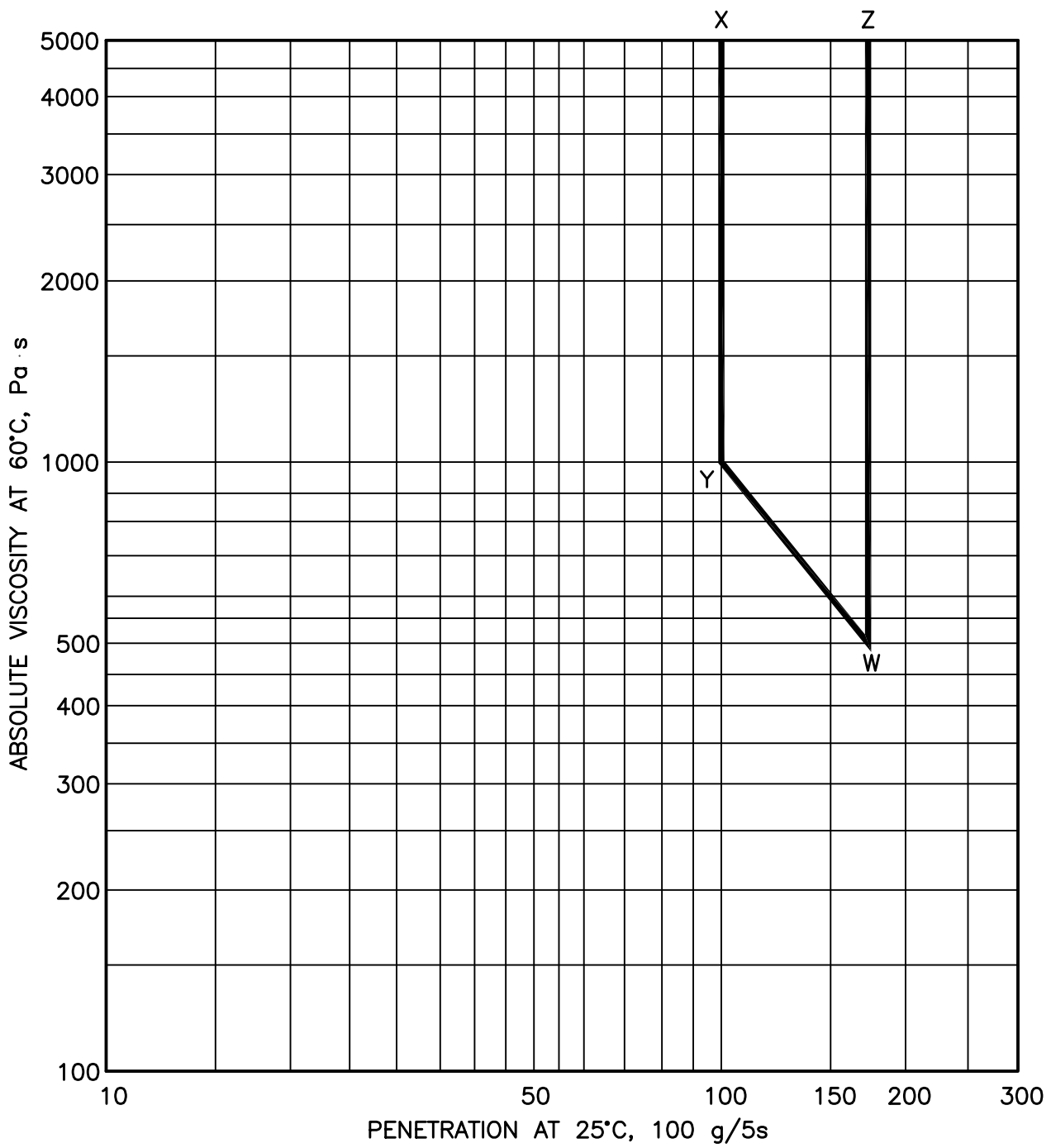


NOT TO SCALE

ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETRES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED

VISCOSITY REQUIREMENTS FOR DISTILLATION RESIDUES FROM HIGH FLOAT EMULSIFIED ASPHALT, HF-100S

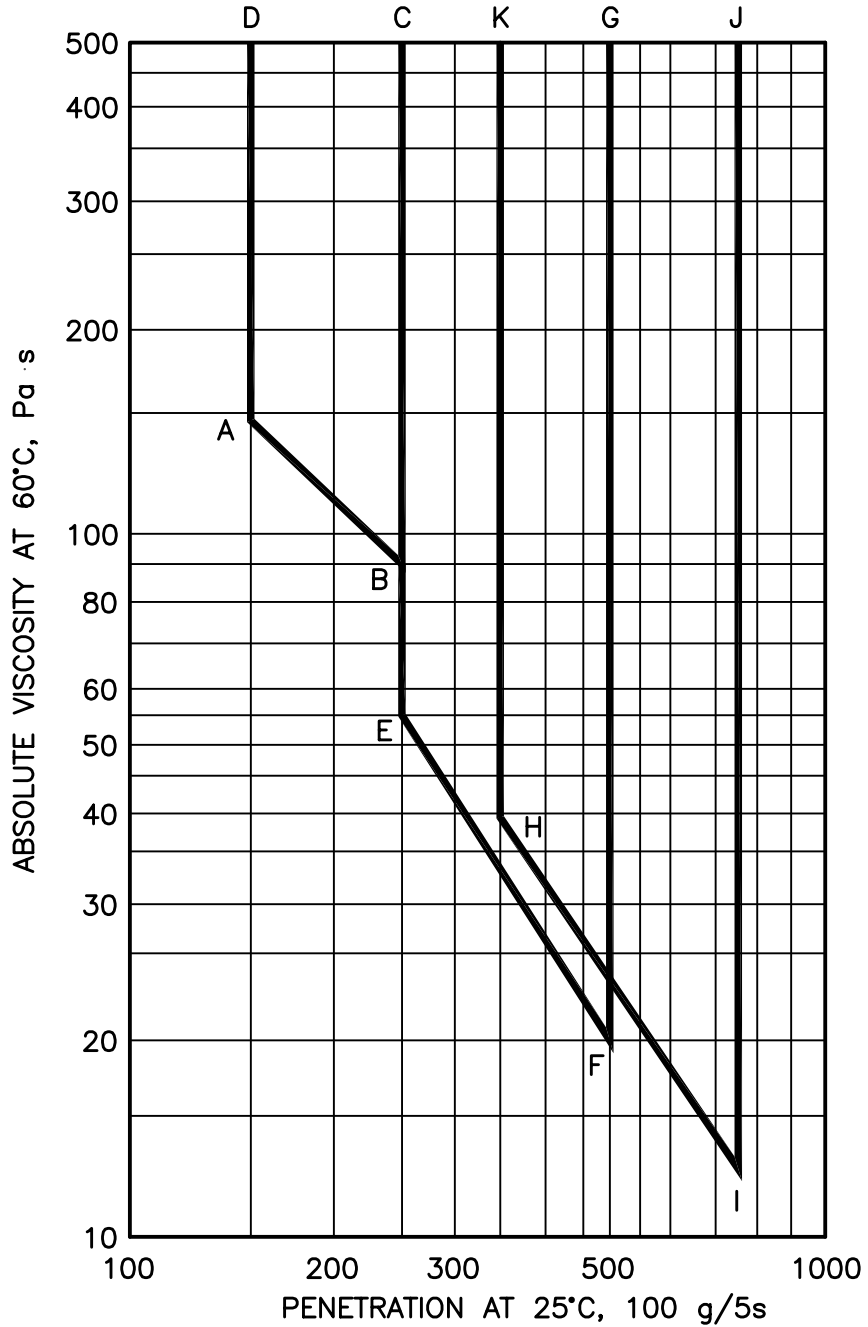
SP952-02



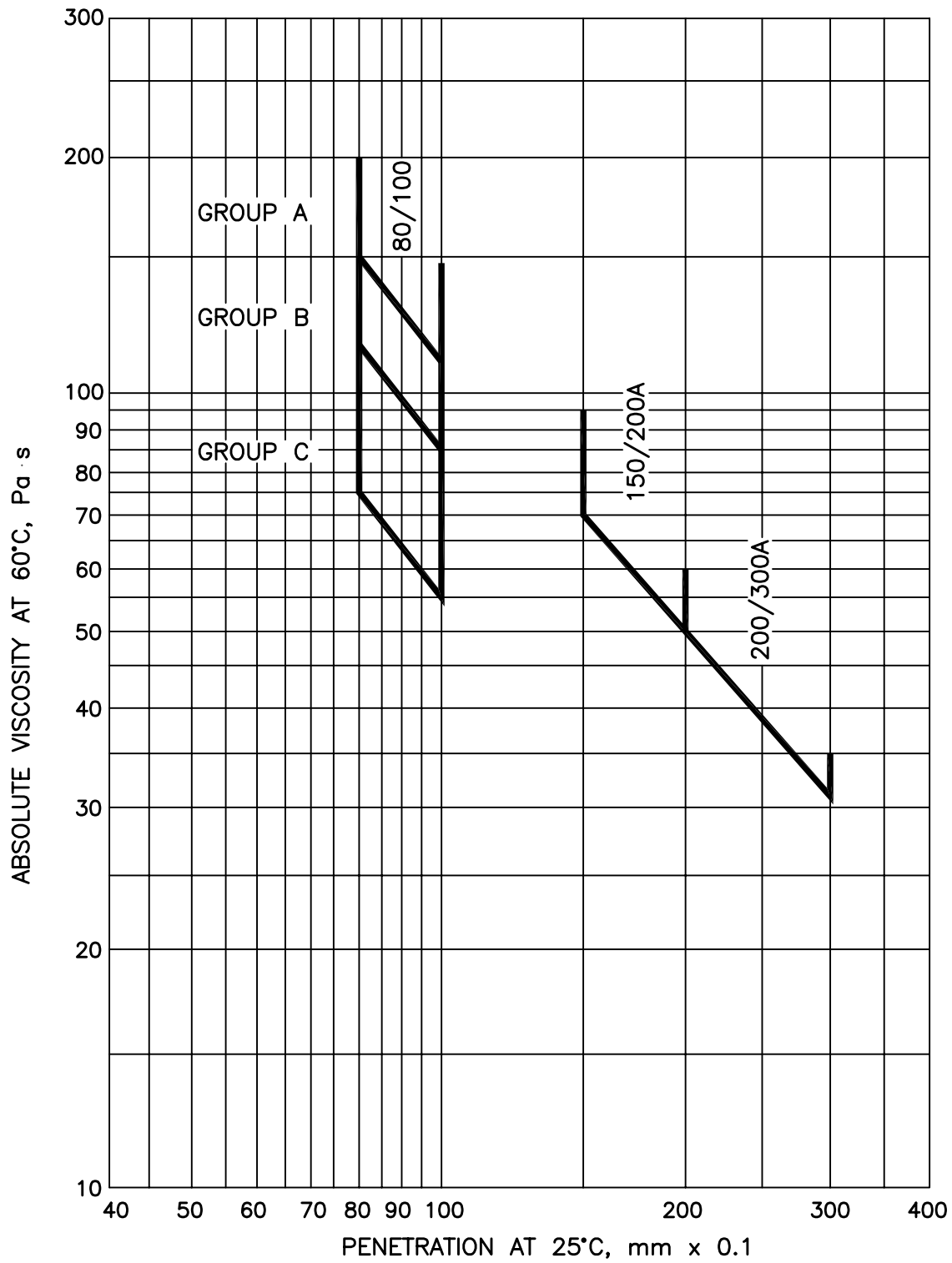
NOTE:
VISCOSITY SHALL BE WITHIN GRAPHIC REGIONS DESCRIBED BY THE LETTER CO-ORDINATES X, Y, W, Z.

GRADATION OF HIGH FLOAT
EMULSIFIED ASPHALT

SP952-03



GRADATION OF HIGH FLOAT EMULSIFIED ASPHALT	HF - 150S	HF - 250S	HF - 350S
VISCOSITY AND PENETRATION SHALL BE WITHIN GRAPHIC REGIONS DESCRIBED BY THE LETTER CO-ORDINATES	A, B, C, D	E, F, G, C	H, I, J, K



SECTION 971

PLASTIC TRAFFIC CONES

971.01 Scope - This Section applies to plastic traffic cones used to provide a temporary traffic guidance system for vehicles and pedestrians under daylight conditions. Their use is primarily associated with maintenance and construction or similar roadway operations.

971.02 Classification

- a) Cones shall be supplied in three nominal sizes: 150 mm, 450 mm, and 700 mm.
- b) Cones shall be supplied in one type only: "High Stability, High Visibility, Fluorescent."
- c) Cones shall be of such quality that when used, stored and handled with reasonable care they shall have a service life of at least two years. At the end of this period the cones shall be substantially undamaged and shall meet the requirements of this specification with respect to visibility and colour.

971.03 General Requirements

- a) Upper portion of the cone shall be made of a suitable thermoplastic with physical properties adequate for the intended service in British Columbia and pigmented to provide a high visibility fluorescent colour. If necessary, to meet the colour and visibility requirements, an inner white liner may be used. The white liner shall be of substantially the same material as the outer section and shall be securely fused to it. The base of the cone shall be made of a high density mineral filled thermoplastic to provide high stability to the cone. The use of separate metal weights in the base is not permitted. The base and upper portion of the cone shall be fused together, this joint shall not constitute an area of weakness and shall be reinforced if necessary.
- b) The cone shall be of uniform taper from top to bottom to permit the cones to be nested efficiently. The surfaces of the cone shall be uniformly smooth so that the cones may be easily separated from the stack.

c) Voids on the surface or within the plastic material will not be permitted.

971.04 Dimensions - Minimum dimensions shall be as shown in Table 971-A.

Wall thickness shall be measured not closer than 25 mm from top or bottom of the cone.

Note: 150 mm cones to be used for centrelining operations shall have a maximum outside diameter at the bottom of 105 mm and maximum outside diameter at the top of 55 mm.

971.05 Mass - The minimum total mass and the minimum mass of base as a percentage of the total mass shall be as shown in Table 971-B.

TABLE 971-B MASS

NOMINAL SIZE	TOTAL MASS (g)	MASS OF BASE AS % OF TOTAL
150	475	75
450	2200	65
700	3200	50

971.06 Tensile Properties - The tensile properties of the thermoplastic from the upper portion of the cone shall be as shown in Table 971-C.

TABLE 971-C TENSILE PROPERTIES

Minimum Ultimate Tensile Strength	7000 kPa
Minimum % Elongation	200%
Minimum Tensile Stress at 200% Elongation	6000 kPa

(Test Method ASTM D 638)

TABLE 971-A MINIMUM DIMENSIONS

NOMINAL SIZE	HEIGHT (mm)	BASE (SQUARE) (mm)	OUTSIDE DIAMETER AT BOTTOM (mm)	OUTSIDE DIAMETER AT TOP (mm)	WALL THICKNESS (mm)
150	150	150	90	50	1.8
450	450	275	180	50	2.0
700	700	360	350	50	2.2

971.07 Colour - The colour of the upper portion of the cone shall be fluorescent red and will be accepted on visual matching with CGSB Colour 1-GP-12 Red 609-401. Cones with slight colour mismatch towards Orange 608-401 will be accepted. Cones with colour mismatch towards white (i.e., pink) or towards black (i.e., a darker red) will not be accepted. Fluorescence is defined in this case as the property of emitting visible light as the result of absorption of ultra violet light. (Test Method CGSB 1-GP-71 Method 12.9 using North daylight)

971.08 Resistance to Colour Change - The upper cone material shall withstand 80 hours in an Atlas Twin Arc Fadeometer without appreciable change in colour, neither fading nor darkening. The reflectance factor (ASTM E 97) should not vary by more than three units before and after exposure. (CGSB 1-GP-71 Test Method 120.1.)

971.09 Specular Gloss - The 60 degree Specular Gloss (ASTM D 523) of the upper cone material shall be not less than 70 units. Gloss readings shall be taken on a cut section of cone approximately 100 mm square firmly bonded to a flat surface. (Test Method ASTM D 523.)

971.10 Recovery after Bending - The cone when placed in its normal position on a flat and level surface and folded at a point near the middle of its vertical height so that the upper tip touches the surface on which the base is resting and when held there for 10 seconds shall upon release return to its original shape and vertical position within 15 seconds. This requirement shall be met when the cone and ambient temperatures are $20^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 1^{\circ}\text{C}$.

971.11 High Temperature Requirement - The cone must be self-supporting with no appreciable slump or sag after four hours exposure at a temperature of $65^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 1^{\circ}\text{C}$.

971.12 Resistance to Flexing - The surface of the cone shall not crack, permanently crease or discolour when the cone is bent sharply at a 180 degree angle and flexed 25 times.

971.13 Cold Temperature Requirement - The cone, after cooling for four hours in a freezing chamber set at -25°C , shall be able to withstand one passage of the test vehicle wheels without evidence of cracking, splitting, breaking or other damage. The cone will be held in a wooden restraining device with the test site ambient air temperature sensibly constant and within the range of $10^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 3^{\circ}\text{C}$. The elapsed time between removal of the cone from the freezing chamber and performance of the test shall not exceed 15 seconds. The test vehicle shall have a gross mass of 1850 ± 50 kg, travel at 10 ± 1 km per hour, and be equipped

with H78-15 summer tread pattern tire inflated to 220 kPa (32 p.s.i.).

971.14 Blowover Resistance - No significant movement of any cone shall occur when a 48 passenger standard bus is driven by three times at a distance of 150 mm (cone base edge to tire edge) from a line of five test cones from one supplier. The bus speed shall be 100 kilometres per hour. There shall be no appreciable ambient wind and the pavement shall be dry.

971.15 Stacking Qualities - When cones are nested together the base of each cone shall be substantially in contact with the top of the base of the cone immediately below it in the stack. The maximum separation between the bases of the stacked cones shall not exceed 6 mm.

When cones are stacked together one on top of the other each cone shall be capable of being lifted easily from the stack without binding or jamming on the cone below it.

971.16 Marking - Letters reading "B.C. GOVT." or as otherwise specified on the Purchase Order, 25 mm minimum high shall be indelibly marked on the upper surface of the base of the cone in a colour contrasting to the colour of the base.

971.17 Bid Samples - Each bidder shall submit the following number of cones for purposes of defining the quality level of their bid samples:

- 150 mm high cones - 15 units
- 450 mm high cones - 10 units
- 700 mm high cones - 10 units

These bid samples will be requested from the suppliers by the Ministry Purchasing Commission.

971.18 Inspection - Cones shall be inspected and tested prior to shipment. At least two cones of each type ordered will be sampled from each shipment from the supplier's manufacturing plant if in British Columbia or from the supplier's warehouse in British Columbia if cones are manufactured outside of the Province.

Upon successful completion of inspection and testing, a Release for Shipment will be issued; this, however, shall not be a bar to subsequent rejection of individual cones or the entire shipment should they be found to fail any requirements of this Specification.

SECTION 991

CALCIUM CHLORIDE AND SODIUM CHLORIDE

991.01 Calcium Chloride - Calcium chloride, for highway purposes, shall conform to CGSB Specification 15-GP-1M Calcium Chloride. It shall be supplied as Type I Regular (77%) bulk (flake) or sacked, or as liquid at 35% solution concentration, as specified.

991.02 Sodium Chloride - Sodium chloride, for highway purposes, shall conform to CGSB Specification 15-GP-9M Sodium Chloride, Pavement De-icer but it shall be supplied as shown in [Table 991-A](#).

TABLE 991-A GRADATION FOR SODIUM CHLORIDE

SCREEN SIZE	PERCENT PASSING
12.0 mm (1/2")	100
9.00 mm (3/8")	90 - 100
4.75 mm (#4)	35 - 85
2.40 mm (#8)	15 - 55
1.20 mm (#16)	5 - 30
0.600 mm (#30)	0 - 10

991.03 Chemical Contamination of Road Salt -
When applied as specified, the de-icing chemicals shall not contain substances that exceed the current

environmental guidelines, Provincial or Federal, and shall not cause harm to flora and fauna.

Note: CGSB Specifications are obtainable from:

Canadian Government Specification Board,
Ottawa, ON K1A 0S5

THIS PAGE IS LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK